Federal Acquisition Regulations System

48

CHAPTERS 7 TO 14
Revised as of October 1, 1998

CONTAINING
A CODIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS
OF GENERAL APPLICABILITY
AND FUTURE EFFECT
AS OF OCTOBER 1, 1998

With Ancillaries

Published by
the Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Administration
as a Special Edition of
the Federal Register
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Title 48:**

| Chapter 7—Agency for International Development | 3 |
| Chapter 8—Department of Veterans Affairs       | 135 |
| Chapter 9—Department of Energy                 | 261 |
| Chapter 10—Department of the Treasury          | 513 |
| Chapter 12—Department of Transportation        | 517 |
| Chapter 13—Department of Commerce              | 587 |
| Chapter 14—Department of the Interior          | 619 |

**Finding Aids:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of CFR Titles and Chapters</th>
<th>637</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of CFR Sections Affected</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 48 CFR 701.105 refers to title 48, part 701, section 105.
Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

- Title 1 through Title 16..............................................................as of January 1
- Title 17 through Title 27.................................................................as of April 1
- Title 28 through Title 41.............................................................as of July 1
- Title 42 through Title 50.............................................................as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, October 1, 1998), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1986, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949-1963, 1964-1972, or 1973-1985, published in seven separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1986, a “List of CFR Sections Affected” is published at the end of each CFR volume.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I), and Acts Requiring Publication in the Federal Register (Table II). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency’s name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202-523-5227 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e-mail info@fedreg.nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call 202-512-1800, M-F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2233, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954. For GPO Customer Service call 202-512-1803.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration's (NARA) World Wide Web site for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA’s web site at www.nara.gov/fedreg. The NARA site also contains links to GPO Access.

RAYMOND A. MOSLEY,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

October 1, 1998.
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System is composed of eight volumes. The chapters in these volumes are arranged as follows: Chapter 1 (parts 1 to 51), chapter 1 (parts 52 to 99), chapter 2 (parts 201 to 299), chapters 3 to 6, chapters 7 to 14, chapters 15 to 28 and chapter 29 to end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of October 1, 1998.

The Federal acquisition regulations in chapter 1 are those government-wide acquisition regulations jointly issued by the General Services Administration, the Department of Defense, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. Chapters 2 through 99 are acquisition regulations issued by individual government agencies. Parts 1 to 69 in each of chapters 2 through 99 are reserved for agency regulations implementing the Federal acquisition regulations in chapter 1 and are numerically keyed to them. Parts 70 to 99 in chapters 2 through 99 contain agency regulations supplementing the Federal acquisition regulations.

The OMB control numbers for the Federal Acquisition Regulations System appear in section 1.106 of chapter 1. For the convenience of the user section 1.106 is reprinted in the Finding Aids section of the second volume containing chapter 1 (parts 52 to 99).

The first volume, containing chapter 1 (parts 1 to 51), includes an index to the Federal acquisition regulations.

For this volume, Gwendolyn J. Henderson was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Frances D. McDonald, assisted by Alomha S. Morris.
Would you like to know... 

if any changes have been made to the Code of Federal Regulations or what documents have been published in the Federal Register without reading the Federal Register every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), the Federal Register Index, or both.

LSA

The LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the Code of Federal Regulations to amendatory actions published in the Federal Register. The LSA is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected. $27 per year.

Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily Federal Register, is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references. $25 per year.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists Federal Register page numbers with the date of publication in the Federal Register.

Superintendent of Documents Subscription Order Form

Order Processing Code: 5421 YES, send me the following indicated subscriptions for one year:

LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), (LCS) for $27 per year.

Federal Register Index (FRSU) $25 per year.

The total cost of my order is $.

For privacy check box below:

☐ Do not make my name available to other mailers

Check method of payment:

☐ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents

☐ GPO Deposit Account (expiration date)

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard (must be 20 digits)

Credit card No.

Thank you for your order!

Authorizing signature

Mail To: Superintendent of Documents

P.O. Box 371954

Pittsburgh PA 15250-7954

Fax your orders (202) 512-2250

Phone your orders (202) 512-1800
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

(This book contains chapters 7 to 14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>U.S. Agency for International Development</td>
<td>701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>1033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>1201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Department of Commerce</td>
<td>1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
<td>1401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7—AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation System .......... 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>Definitions of words and terms .................... 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest ................................................. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>Administrative matters .................................. 13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Publicizing contract actions ....................... 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td>Competition requirements ................................ 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Acquisition planning ...................................... 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Contractor qualifications ................................ 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Describing agency needs .................................. 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Simplified acquisition procedures ................ 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>Sealed bidding .............................................. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Contracting by negotiation ............................. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Types of contracts .......................................... 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Special contracting methods ............................ 25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>719</td>
<td>Small business and small disadvantaged business concerns ......................................................... 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Application of labor laws to government acquisition .................................................................... 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>724</td>
<td>Protection of privacy and freedom of information ................................................................. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725</td>
<td>Foreign acquisition .......................................... 34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL**

**PART 701—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION SYSTEM**

**Subpart 701.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance**

Sec. 701.105 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

Subpart 701.3—U.S. Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation

701.370 Purpose.
701.371 Authority.
701.372 Applicability.
701.373 Code arrangement.
701.374 Publication.
701.375 Citation.
701.376 Agency implementation.
701.376-1 Responsibility.
701.376-2 AIDAR Notices.
701.376-3 Appendices.
701.376-4 Implementation within USAID contracting activities.
701.377 Procurement policy.

Subpart 701.4—Deviations from the FAR or AIDAR

701.402 Policy.
701.470 Procedure.

Subpart 701.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibility

701.601 General.
701.602±1 Authority of contracting officers in resolving audit recommendations.
701.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.
701.603 Selection, appointment and termination of appointment.
701.603-70 Designation of contracting officers.

Subpart 701.7—Determinations and Findings

701.704 Content.
701.707 Signatory authority.


**SOURCE:** 49 FR 13236, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 701.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

701.105 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

(a) The following information collection and record keeping requirements established by USAID have been approved by OMB, and assigned an OMB control number and approval/expiration dates as specified below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AIDAR segment</th>
<th>OMB control No.</th>
<th>Expiration date</th>
<th>Burden hours per report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>733.7003(e)</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.209-70</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.219-8</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.245-70</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.245-71</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7001(a)</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7002(b)</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7003</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7004(b)(4)</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7032</td>
<td>0412-0520</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7033</td>
<td>0412-0536</td>
<td>6/30/97</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The information requested by the AIDAR sections listed in paragraph (a) is necessary to allow USAID to prudently administer pubic funds. It lets USAID make reasonable assessments of contractor capabilities and responsibility of costs. Information is required in order for a contractor and/or its employee to obtain a benefit—usually taking the form of payment under a government contract.
Subpart 701.3—U.S. Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation

701.370 Purpose.

The U.S. Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation (AIDAR) supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and implements the procurement related aspects of the Foreign Assistance Act, Executive Order 11223. The AIDAR provides for the codification and publication of procedures for the acquisition of services and personal property by USAID.

701.371 Authority.

The AIDAR is prepared by the USAID Procurement Executive by direction of the Administrator of USAID pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. See FAR subpart 1.3.

701.372 Applicability.

(a) Unless a deviation is specifically authorized in accordance with subpart 701.4, or unless otherwise provided, the FAR and AIDAR apply to all contracts (regardless of currency of payment, or whether funds are appropriated or non-appropriated) to which USAID is a direct party.

(b) At Missions where joint administrative services are arranged, procuring offices may apply the Department of State Acquisition Regulation for all administrative and technical support contracts except in defined areas. The defined areas and administrative guidelines for procurement will be furnished to the overseas Missions by the Office of Administrative Services. Administrative and local support services include the procurement accountability, maintenance and disposal of all office and residential equipment and furnishings, vehicles and expendable supplies purchased with administrative and/or technical support funds, either dollars or local currency.

701.373 Code arrangement.

(a) Those parts of the AIDAR which contain basic and significant policies and procedures considered to be of interest to the general public will be published in the daily issues of the Federal Register and, in cumulated form, in the Code of Federal Regulations. Copies of the AIDAR in Federal Register and Code of Federal Regulations form may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

(b) At Missions where joint administrative services are arranged, procuring offices may apply the Department of State Acquisition Regulation for all administrative and technical support contracts except in defined areas. The defined areas and administrative guidelines for procurement will be furnished to the overseas Missions by the Office of Administrative Services. Administrative and local support services include the procurement accountability, maintenance and disposal of all office and residential equipment and furnishings, vehicles and expendable supplies purchased with administrative and/or technical support funds, either dollars or local currency.

701.375 Citation.
Any section of the AIDAR may be identified by "AIDAR" followed by the section number. Within the AIDAR itself, internal references to an AIDAR section will cite the number only, and will not include the term "AIDAR". Since the AIDAR is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, any section may be incorporated into contracts by reference, using the citation "48 CFR" followed by the section number, as "48 CFR 703.375."

701.376 Agency implementation.

701.376-1 Responsibility.
Responsibility for the development and maintenance of the AIDAR is assigned to the Procurement Executive. Amendments and revisions will be prepared in coordination with the General Counsel, and such other offices as may be appropriate.

701.376-2 AIDAR Notices.
AIDAR Notices will be used to promulgate changes to the AIDAR. Such Notices will be prepared by the Procurement Executive.

701.376-3 Appendices.
Significant procurement policies and procedures which do not correspond to or conveniently fit into the FAR system (described in FAR 1.1 and this subpart) may be published as appendices to the AIDAR. Appendices follow the main text of the AIDAR in a section entitled "Appendices to Chapter 7" and contain the individual appendices identified by letter and subject title (e.g., "appendix D—Direct USAID Contracts with a U.S. Citizen or a U.S. Resident Alien for Personal Services Abroad").

701.376-4 Implementation within USAID contracting activities.
The heads of the various USAID contracting activities may issue operating instructions and procedures consistent with the FAR, AIDAR, and other Agency regulations, policies, and procedures for application within their organizations. One copy of each such issuance shall be forwarded to the Office of Procurement, Policy Division (M/OP/P). Insofar as possible, such material will be numerically keyed to the AIDAR.

701.377 Procurement policy.
Subject to the direction of the Administrator, the Procurement Executive will be responsible for the development and maintenance of necessary uniform procurement policies, procedures, and standards; for providing assistance to the contracting activities as appropriate; for keeping the Administrator and Executive Staff fully informed on procurement matters which should be brought to their attention.

Subpart 701.4—Deviations from the FAR or AIDAR

701.402 Policy.
It is the policy of USAID that deviation from the mandatory requirements of the FAR and AIDAR shall be kept at a minimum and be granted only if it is essential to effect necessary procurement and when special and exceptional circumstances make such deviation clearly in the best interest of the Government.

701.470 Procedure.
(a) Deviation from the FAR or AIDAR affecting one contract or transaction.
(1) Deviations which affect only one contract or procurement will be made only after prior approval by the head of the contracting activity. Deviation requests containing the information listed in paragraph (c) of this section shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the effective date of such deviation to allow adequate time for consideration and evaluation by the head of the contracting activity.

(2) Requests for such deviations may be initiated by the responsible USAID contracting officer who shall obtain clearance and approvals as may be required by the head of the contracting...
activity. Prior to submission of the deviation request to the head of the contracting activity for approval, the contracting officer shall obtain written comments from the Office of Procurement, Policy Division (M/OP/P), hereinafter referred to as “M/OP/P”. The M/OP/P shall normally be allowed 10 working days prior to the submission of the deviation request to the head of the contracting activity to review the request and to submit comments. If the exigency of the situation requires more immediate action, the requesting office may arrange with the M/OP/P for a shorter review period. In addition to a copy of the deviation request, the M/OP/P shall be furnished any background or historical data which will contribute to a more complete understanding of the deviation. The comments of the M/OP/P shall be made a part of the deviation request file which is forwarded to the head of the contracting activity.

(3) Coordination with the Office of General Counsel, as appropriate, should also be effected prior to approval of a deviation by the head of the contracting activity.

(b) Class deviations from the FAR or AIDAR: Class deviations are those which affect more than one contract or contractor.

(1) Class deviations from the AIDAR will be processed in the same manner as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section. Individual heads of contracting activities have authority to approve class deviations affecting only contracts within their own contracting activities, except that the Director, M/OP, has authority to approve class deviations that affect more than one contracting activity.

(2) Class deviations from the FAR shall be considered jointly by USAID and the Chairperson of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (C/CAAC) (FAR 1.404) unless, in the judgement of the head of the contracting activity, after due consideration of the objective of uniformity, circumstances preclude such consultation. The head of the contracting activity shall certify on the face of the deviation the reason for not coordinating with the C/CAAC. In such cases, the M/OP/P shall be responsible for notifying the C/CAAC of the class deviation.

(3) Class deviations from the FAR shall be processed as follows:

(i) The request shall be processed in the same manner as paragraph (a) of this section, except that the M/OP/P shall be allowed 15 working days prior to the submission of the deviation request to the head of the contracting activity to effect the necessary coordination with the C/CAAC and to submit comments. If the exigency of the situation requires more immediate action, the requesting office may arrange with the M/OP/P for a shorter review and coordination period. The comments of the C/CAAC and the M/OP/P shall be made a part of the deviation request file which is forwarded to the head of the contracting activity.

(ii) The request shall be processed in the same manner as paragraph (a) of this section if the request is not being jointly considered by USAID and the C/CAAC.

(4) Deviations involving basic agreements or other master type contracts are considered to involve more than one contract.

(5) Unless the approval is sooner rescinded, class deviations shall expire 2 years from the date of approval provided that deviation authority shall continue to apply to contracts or task orders which are active at the time the class deviation expires. Authority to continue the use of such deviation beyond 2 years may be requested in accordance with the procedures prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(6) Expiration dates shall be shown on all class deviations.

(c) Requests for deviation shall contain a complete description of the deviation, the effective date of the deviation, the circumstances in which the deviation will be used, a specific reference to the regulation being deviated from, an indication as to whether any identical or similar deviations have been approved in the past, a complete justification of the deviation including any added or decreased cost to the Government, the name of the contractor, and the contract or task order number.

(d) Register of deviations: Separate registers shall be maintained by the procuring activities of the deviations.
granted from the FAR and AIDAR. Each deviation shall be recorded in its appropriate register and shall be assigned a control number as follows: the symbol of the procuring activity, the abbreviation “DEV”, the fiscal year, the serial number [issued in consecutive order during each fiscal year] assigned to the particular deviation and the suffix “c” if it is a class deviation, e.g. CM-DEV-85-1, CM-DEV-85-2c. The control number shall be embodied in the document authorizing the deviation and shall be cited in all references to the deviation.

(e) Central record of deviations: Copies of approved deviations shall be furnished promptly to the M/OP/P, who shall be responsible for maintaining a central record of all deviations that are granted.

(f) Semiannual report of class deviations:

(1) USAID contracting officers shall submit a semiannual report to the M/OP/P of all contract actions effected under class deviations to the FAR and AIDAR which have been approved pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) The report shall contain the applicable deviation control number, the contractor’s name, contract number and task order number (if appropriate).

(3) The report shall cover the 6-month periods ending June 30 and December 31, respectively, and shall be submitted within 20 working days after the end of the reporting period.


Subpart 701.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibility

701.601 General.

(a) Except as otherwise prescribed, the head of each contracting activity (as defined in 702.170) is responsible for the procurement of supplies and services under or assigned to the procurement cognizance of his or her activity. The heads of USAID contracting activities are vested with broad authority to carry out the programs and activities for which they are responsible. This authority includes authority to execute contracts and the establishment of procurement policies, procedures, and standards appropriate for their programs and activities, subject to Government-wide and USAID requirements and restrictions, such as those found at 701.376-4 and particularly 701.603-70, the USAID policy regarding the direct-hire status of contracting officers.

(b) The authority of heads of contracting activities to execute contracts is limited as follows:

(1) Director, Office of Procurement. Unlimited authority to execute contracts. May issue warrants for simplified acquisitions up to $50,000 to individuals on his or her staff (subject to termination in accordance with FAR 1.603-4).

(2) Director, Office of U.S. Foreign Disaster Assistance. Authority to execute contracts for disaster relief purposes during the first 72 hours of a disaster in a cumulative total amount not to exceed $500,000. Authority to execute simplified acquisitions up to $50,000 at any time. May issue warrants for simplified acquisitions up to $50,000 to qualified individuals on his or her staff.

(3) Director, Center for Human Capacity Development (G/HCD). Authority to execute simplified acquisitions up to $10,000. Unlimited authority for procuring participant training based on published catalog prices, using M/OP/E approved forms. May issue warrants for simplified acquisitions up to $10,000 to qualified individuals on his or her staff.

(4) Overseas heads of contracting activities. Authority to sign contracts where the cumulative amount of the contract, as amended, does not exceed $250,000 (or local currency equivalent) for personal services contracts or $100,000 (or local currency equivalent) for all other contracts. May issue warrants for simplified acquisitions up to $50,000 to qualified individuals on his or her staff.

Authority of contracting officers in resolving audit recommendations.

With the exception of termination settlements subject to part 749, Termination of Contracts, contracting officers shall have the authority to negotiate and enter into settlements with contractors for costs questioned under audit reports, or to issue a contracting officer's final decision pursuant to the disputes clauses (in the event that questioned costs are not settled by negotiated agreement) in accordance with ADS Chapter 591.5.20. The negotiated settlement or final decision shall be final, subject only to a contractor's appeal, either under the provisions of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613), or to the courts. Policies and procedures for resolving audit recommendations are in accordance with ADS Chapters 591 and 592.

Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Policy. (1) [Reserved]

(2) In order to maintain management oversight and controls on unauthorized commitments, authority to ratify unauthorized commitments within USAID is reserved to the USAID Procurement Executive.

Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.

A contracting officer represents the U.S. Government through the exercise of his/her delegated authority to negotiate, sign, and administer contracts on behalf of the U.S. Government. The contracting officer's duties are sensitive, specialized, and responsible. In order to insure proper accountability, and to preclude possible security, conflict of interest, or jurisdiction problems, it is USAID policy that USAID contracting officers must be U.S. citizen direct-hire employees of the U.S. Government.

Subpart 701.7—Determinations and Findings

Content.

There is no USAID-prescribed format or form for determinations and findings (D&Fs). D&Fs are to contain the information specified in FAR 1.704 and any information which may be required by the FAR or AIDAR section under which the D&F is issued.

Signatory authority.

Unless otherwise specified in the FAR or AIDAR section under which the D&F is issued, the Contracting Officer is the signing official.

PART 702—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Subpart 702.170—Definitions

Sec.

702.170-1 USAID.
702.170-2 Administrator.
702.170-3 Contracting activities.
702.170-4 Cooperating country.
702.170-5 Cooperating country national (CCN).
702.170-6 Executive agency.
702.170-7 Foreign Assistance Act.
702.170-8 Government, Federal, State, local and political subdivisions.
702.170-9 Head of agency.
702.170-10 Head of the contracting activity.
702.170-11 Mission.
702.170-12 Overseas.
702.170-13 Procurement Executive.
702.170-14 Senior Procurement Executive.
702.170-15 Third country national (TCN).
702.170-16 U.S. national (USN).
702.170-17 Automated Directives System.

Subpart 702.270—Definitions Clause

Definitions clause.

U.S. Agency for International Development

Source: 49 FR 13238, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 702.170—Definitions

702.170-1 USAID.

USAID means the U.S. Agency for International Development and its predecessor agencies, including the International Cooperation Administration (ICA).

702.170-2 Administrator.

Administrator means the Administrator or Deputy Administrator of the U.S. Agency for International Development.

702.170-3 Contracting activities.

The contracting activities within USAID are:

(a) The USAID/Washington activities. The contracting activities located in Washington are the Office of Procurement, Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance, and Center for Human Capacity Development (G/HCD). Subject to the limitations stated in 702.170-10, these contracting activities are responsible for procurement related to programs and activities for their areas. The Office of Procurement is responsible for procurements which do not fall within the responsibility of other contracting activities, or which are otherwise assigned to it.

(b) The overseas field contracting activities. Each USAID Mission or post overseas is a contracting activity, responsible for procurement related to its programs and activities, subject to the limitations in 702.170-10(b), which sets forth the contracting authority for Mission Directors and principal USAID officers at posts.

702.170-4 Cooperating country.

Cooperating country means a foreign country in which there is a program or activity administered by USAID.

702.170-5 Cooperating country national (CCN).

Cooperating country national (CCN) means an individual who is a cooperating country citizen or a non-cooperating country citizen lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the cooperating country.

702.170-6 Executive agency.

Executive agency includes the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) and its predecessor agencies, including the International Cooperation Administration.

702.170-7 Foreign Assistance Act.


702.170-8 Government, Federal, State, local and political subdivisions.

As used in the FAR and AIDAR, these terms do not refer to foreign entities except as otherwise stated.

702.170-9 Head of agency.

Head of agency means, for USAID, the Administrator, and the Deputy Administrator, and in accordance with the responsibilities and limitations set forth in 702.170-13(c)(4), the Agency Procurement Executive.

702.170-10 Head of the contracting activity.

(a) The heads of USAID contracting activities are listed below. The limits of their contracting authority are set forth in 701.601.

(i) USAID/Washington Heads of Contracting Activities:

(1) Director, Office of Procurement;

(2) Director, Office of U.S. Foreign Disaster Assistance; and

(3) Director, Center for Human Capacity Development (G/HCD).

(ii) Overseas Heads of Contracting Activities: Each Mission Director or principal USAID officer at post (e.g. USAID Representative, USAID Affairs Officer, etc.)

(b) Individuals serving in the positions listed in (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section in an “Acting” capacity may
exercise the authority delegated to that position.


702.170-11 Mission.

Mission means the USAID mission or the principal USAID office or representative (including an embassy designated to so act) in a foreign country in which there is a program or activity administered by USAID.

702.170-12 Overseas.

Overseas means outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico.

702.170-13 Procurement Executive.

(a) Procurement Executive means the USAID official who:

(1) Is responsible to the Administrator, through the Assistant Administrator for Management, for management direction of USAID’s procurement system, including implementation of USAID’s unique procurement policies, regulations, and standards, and

(2) Oversees development of the system, evaluates system performance in accordance with approved criteria, and certifies to the Administrator, through the Assistant Administrator for Management, that the USAID procurement system meets approved criteria.

(b) The Procurement Executive for USAID is Mr. Marcus L. Stevenson, the Director, Office of Procurement, Bureau for Management. Mr. Stevenson reports and makes recommendations to the Administrator, the Deputy Administrator, or other USAID officials, as appropriate, with regard to the implementation and improvement of the procurement system and procurement staffing to meet the objectives and requirements of the Foreign Assistance Act, Executive Order 12352, the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, and other statutory and Executive Branch procurement policies and requirements applicable to USAID operations. These reports and recommendations, including results of case reviews requested by the Director, Office of Procurement, will deal with the use of effective competition in procurement; establishment of clear lines of authority, accountability, and responsibility for procurement decision making within USAID; and development and maintenance of a procurement career management program to assure an adequate professional work force.

(c) The USAID Procurement Executive has specific authority to:

(1) Select and appoint contracting officers and terminate their appointments in accordance with section 1.603 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Issue, develop, and maintain the Agency’s acquisition regulations, procedures and standards for issuance in accordance with established agency delegations and requirements, as provided in subpart 1.3 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(3) Exercise in person or by delegation the authorities stated in subpart 1.4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation with regard to deviations from that regulation; and

(4) Act for the Administrator, as “head of the agency” for all other purposes of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and the USAID Acquisition Regulation, except for the authority in FAR 6.302-7(a)(2), 6.302-7(c)(1), 7.103, 17.602(a), 19.201(c)(2), 19.201(c)(3), 27.306(a), 27.306(b), and 30.201-5 or where the “head of the agency” authority is expressly not redelegable under the FAR or AIDAR.


702.170-14 Senior Procurement Executive.

Senior Procurement Executive is synonymous with the term “Procurement Executive”, as defined in 702.170-13 of this subpart.

[50 FR 16086, Apr. 24, 1985]
702.170-15 Third country national (TCN).

A third country national (TCN) means an individual who is neither a cooperating country national nor a U.S. national, but is a citizen of a country included in Geographic Code 935 (see 22 CFR 228.3).


702.170-16 U.S. national (USN).

A U.S. national (USN) means an individual who is a U.S. citizen or a non-U.S. citizen lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States.


702.170-17 Automated Directives System.

An Automated Directives System ("ADS") means USAID's system of internal directives, regulations, and procedures. References to "ADS" throughout this chapter 7 are references to the Automated Directives System. Procurement-related sections of this system are accessible to the general public at Internet address: http://www.info.usaid.gov/ftp-data/pub/handbooks/index.html. The entire ADS is available on the Directives Resource Compact Disk (DR-CD), which may be purchased from the Agency at cost by submitting a completed DR-CD order form. To request a fax copy of the DR-CD order form, send an e-mail with your fax number to DRC@USAID.GOV.


Subpart 702.270—Definitions Clause

702.270-1 Definitions clause.

Use the appropriate clause in 752.202-1, in addition to the clause in FAR 52.202-1.

Subpart 703—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

Subpart 703.1—Safeguards

Sec. 703.104-5 Disclosure, protection, and marking of proprietary and source selection information.

703.104-11 Processing violations or possible violations.


Subpart 703.1—Safeguards

703.104-5 Disclosure, protection, and marking of proprietary and source selection information.

A Contracting Officer may authorize release of proprietary and/or source selection information outside the Government for evaluation purposes pursuant to (FAR) 48 CFR 15.413-2, Alternate II, as implemented by (AIDAR) 48 CFR 715.413-2, Alternate II.

[60 FR 11912, Mar. 3, 1995]

703.104-11 Processing violations or possible violations.

The individual to whom the contracting officer should forward information and documentation as required in FAR 3.104-10 is the contracting officer’s supervisor.


Subpart 704—Administrative Matters

Subpart 704.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

Sec. 704.404 Contract clause.

Subpart 704.8—Contract Files [Reserved]

Subpart 704.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

704.404 Contract clause.

If the contract involves access to classified ("Confidential", "Secret", or "Top Secret"), or administratively controlled ("Sensitive But Unclassified") information, use the contract clause in 752.204-2.


Subpart 704.8—Contract Files [Reserved]
PART 705—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Sec. 705.002 Policy.

Subpart 705.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions

705.202 Exceptions.

705.207 Preparation and transmittal of certain synopses.


705.002 Policy.

(a) USAID’s Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization maintains an USAID Consultant Registry Information System (ACRIS), which serves as a reference source and an indication of a prospective contractor’s interest in performing USAID contracts. Prospective contractors are invited to file the appropriate form (Standard Forms 254/255, Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire; or USAID Form 1420-50, USAID Consultant Registry Information System (ACRIS) Organization and Individual Profile) with USAID’s Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (Department of State, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, DC 20523-1414—Attention: Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization). These forms should be updated annually.

(b) USAID policy is to include all Commerce Business Daily Notices and solicitations on the Internet.


Subpart 705.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions

705.202 Exceptions.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) The head of the U.S. Agency for International Development has determined after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable for contract actions described in 705.302-70(b)(1) through (b)(3).

(c) Advance notice is not required for contract actions undertaken in accordance with 706.302–71.


705.207 Preparation and transmittal of certain synopses.

The responsible contracting officer shall notify USAID’s Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) at least seven business days before publicizing a solicitation in the Commerce Business Daily for an acquisition:

(a) Which is to be funded from amounts referred to in section 706.302–71(a); and

(b) Which is expected to exceed $100,000.

For exceptions, see 726.7005.

706.003 Definitions.

A procuring activity means "contracting activity", as defined in 702.170-3.

[50 FR 40528, Oct. 4, 1985]

Subparts 706.1-706.2 [Reserved]

Subpart 706.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

706.302-70 Impairment of foreign aid programs.

(a) Authority. (1) Citation: 40 U.S.C. 474.

(2) Full and open competition need not be obtained when it would impair or otherwise have an adverse effect on programs conducted for the purposes of foreign aid, relief, and rehabilitation.

(b) Application. This authority may be used for:

(1) An award under section 636(a)(3) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, involving a personal services contractor serving abroad;

(2) An award of $250,000 or less by an overseas contracting activity;

(3)(i) An award for which the Assistant Administrator responsible for the project or program makes a formal written determination, with supporting findings, that compliance with full and open competition procedures would impair foreign assistance objectives, and would be inconsistent with the fulfillment of the foreign assistance program; or

(ii) Awards for countries, regions, projects, or programs for which the Administrator of USAID makes a formal written determination, with supporting findings, that compliance with full and open competition procedures would impair foreign assistance objectives, and would be inconsistent with the fulfillment of the foreign assistance program.

48 CFR Ch. 7 (10-1-98 Edition)

(4) Awards under AIDAR 715.613-70 (Title XII selection procedure—general) or 715.613-71 (Title XII selection procedure—collaborative assistance).

(5) An award for the continued provision of highly specialized services when award to another resource would result in substantial additional costs to the government or would result in unacceptable delays.

(c) Limitations. (1) Offers shall be requested from as many potential offerors as is practicable under the circumstances. While the authority at 706.302-70(b)(5) is for use when the contracting officer determines that the incumbent contractor is the only practicable, potential offeror, the requirement to publicize the intended award, as required in FAR 5.201, still applies.

(2) The contract file must include appropriate explanation and support justifying the award without full and open competition, as provided in FAR 6.303, except that determinations made under 706.302-70(b)(3) will not be subject to the requirement for contracting officer certification or to approvals in accord with FAR 6.304.

(3) The authority in 706.302-70(b)(3)(i) shall be used only when no other authority provided in FAR 6.302 or AIDAR 706.302 is suitable. The specific foreign assistance objective which would be impaired must be identified and explained in the written determination and finding. Prior consultation with the Agency Competition Advocate (see 706.501) is required before executing the written determination and finding, and this consultation must be reflected in the determination and finding.

(4) Use of the authority in 706.302-70(b)(5) for proposed follow-on amendments in excess of one year or over $250,000 is subject to the approval of the Agency Competition Advocate. For all other follow-on amendments using this authority, the contracting officer's certification required in FAR 6.303-2(a)(12) will serve as approval.

706.302-71 Small disadvantaged businesses.


(2) Except to the extent otherwise determined by the Administrator, not less than ten percent of the amounts made available through the appropriations cited in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for development assistance and for assistance for famine recovery and development in Africa shall be used only for activities of disadvantaged enterprises (as defined in 726.7002). In order to achieve its goal, USAID is authorized in the cited statutes to use other than full and open competition to award contracts to small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (small disadvantaged businesses as defined in 726.7002), historically black colleges and universities, colleges and universities having a student body of which more than 40 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans, and private voluntary organizations which are controlled by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged, as the terms are defined in 726.7002.

(b) Application. This authority may be used only if the Agency determines in accordance with 726.7004 that:

(1) The acquisition is to be funded from amounts referred to in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Award of the acquisition to an eligible organization is appropriate to meet the requirement in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; and

(3) After considering whether the acquisition can be made under the authority of FAR 6.302-3(a)(2)(i) or FAR 6.302-7 with Operating Expenses (OE) Funds, the Contracting Officer shall send a copy of the justification to the Office of the United States Trade Representative, 600 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20506, ATTN: Director, International Procurement Policy.

706.303-1 Requirements.

(a)-(c) [Reserved]

(d) USAID project procurements are generally not subject to the Trade Agreements Acts of 1979 (see 725.403 of this chapter). To the extent procurements are made under the authority of FAR 6.302-3(a)(2)(i) or FAR 6.302-7 with Operating Expenses (OE) Funds, the Contracting Officer shall send a copy of the justification to the Office of the United States Trade Representative, 600 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20506, ATTN: Director, International Procurement Policy.

[50 FR 16086, Apr. 24, 1985]

Subpart 706.5—Competition Advocates

706.501 Requirement.

The USAID Administrator delegated the authority to designate the agency competition advocate and a competition advocate for each agency procuring activity (see 706.003 of this part) to the USAID Procurement Executive. The USAID Procurement Executive, under the Administrator’s delegation, has designated the M/OP Deputy Director for Policy, Evaluation and Support as the Agency’s competition advocate and the deputy head (or equivalent) of each contracting activity as the competition advocate for each activity. The competition advocate for M/OP is the Deputy Director for Operations. If there is no deputy or equivalent, the head of the contracting activity is designated the competition advocate for that activity. The competition advocate’s duties may not be redelegated, but can be exercised by persons serving as acting deputy (or acting head) of the contracting activity. For definitions of contracting activity and head of contracting activity, see 702.170-3 and 702.170-10, respectively.

[59 FR 33445, June 29, 1994]
PART 707—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Subpart 707.1—Acquisition Plans [Reserved]

PART 709—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Sec. 709.403 Definitions.

Debarring official in USAID is the Procurement Executive.

Suspending official in USAID is the Procurement Executive.


Subpart 709.5—Organizational Conflicts of Interest

709.503 Waiver.

For purposes of approving waivers or redelegating the authority to approve waivers pursuant to FAR 9.503, the USAID Procurement Executive is the Agency head (see 48 CFR) AIDAR 702.170-13(c)(4)). The Procurement Executive had redelegated the authority to approve waivers pursuant to FAR 9.503 to the heads of contracting activities in USAID, as defined in AIDAR 702.170-10.


709.507 Contract clause.

(a)–(b) [Reserved]

(c) In order to avoid problems from organizational conflicts of interest that may be discovered after award of a contract, the clause found at 752.209-71 should be inserted in all contracts whenever the solicitation includes one of the FAR organizational conflict of interest solicitation clauses, FAR 52.209-7 or 52.209-8.

[58 FR 42255, Aug. 9, 1993]

PART 711—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

Sec. 711.002 Simple metric system waivers.

711.002-1 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.


711.002-7 Metric system waivers.

(a) Criteria. The FAR 11.002(b) requirement to use the metric system of measurement for specifications and quantitative data that are incorporated in or required by USAID contracts may be waived when USAID determines in writing that such usage is impractical or is likely to cause U.S. firms to experience significant inefficiencies or the loss of markets.

(b) Authorization. (1) The USAID Metric Executive (as designated in ADS chapter 323), the contracting officer, and the USAID official who approves the procurement requirement are authorized to waive the metric requirement for one of the above reasons. The USAID Metric Executive is authorized to overrule a decision to grant a waiver, or to nullify a blanket waiver made by another approving official so long as a contractor's rights under an executed contract are not infringed upon.

(2) A blanket waiver for a class of multiple transactions may be issued for a term not to exceed three years.

(3) When a waiver will be based upon the adverse impact on U.S. firms, clearance from the USAID Metric Executive and the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (SDB) will be obtained prior to authorization.

(c) Records and reporting. (1) The basis for each waiver and any plans to adapt similar requirements to metric specifications in future procurements,
should be documented in the contract file.

(2) Each procurement activity will maintain a log of the waivers from the metric requirements which are authorized for its procurements. The logs shall list the commodity/service being procured, total dollar value of the procured item(s), waiver date, authorizing official, basis for waiver, and USAID actions that can promote metrication and lessen the need for future waivers.

(3) Within 30 days of the closing of each fiscal year, each USAID/W procurement activity and each Mission will submit a copy of the metric waiver log for the year to the USAID Metric Executive. (Mission logs are to be consolidated in a Mission report for the procurement activity and for the non-procurement activities maintaining such logs under the USAID Metric Transition Plan.) Repetitive purchases of commercially produced and marketed items and classes of items may be consolidated in reporting procurements that do not exceed $10,000 cumulatively during the reporting period.

711.002-71 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 752.211-70 in all USAID-direct solicitations and contracts.

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 713—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

Sec.
713.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 713.1—General

713.101 Definitions.


SOURCE: 61 FR 39091, July 26, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

713.000 Scope of part.

The simplified acquisition threshold applies to the cost of supplies and services, exclusive of the cost of transportation and other accessorial costs if their destination is outside the United States.

Subpart 713.1—General

713.101 Definitions.

Accessorial costs means the cost of getting supplies or services to their destination in the cooperating country (and the travel costs of returning personnel to the U.S. or other point of hire). It does not include costs such as allowances or differentials related to maintaining personnel at post which are to be considered as part of the base costs within the simplified acquisition threshold.

PART 714—SEALED BIDDING

Subpart 714.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

Sec.
714.406-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

The Procurement Executive is the designated central authority to make the determinations described in FAR 14.406-3.


714.406-4 Disclosure of mistakes after award.

The Procurement Executive is the designated central authority to make the determinations described in FAR 14.406-4.

[49 FR 13240, Apr. 3, 1984]

PART 715—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Subpart 715.4—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Quotations

Sec.
715.413-2 Alternate II.

Subpart 715.5—Unsolicited Proposals

715.502 Policy.

715.504 Advance guidance.

715.506 Agency procedures and point of contact.

715.506-1 Receipt, and initial review.

Subpart 715.6—Source Selection

715.604 Responsibilities.

715.604-70 Responsibilities of USAID evaluation committees.

715.605 [Reserved]

715.613-70 Title XII selection procedure—general.

715.613-71 Title XII selection procedure—collaborative assistance.


SOURCE: 49 FR 13240, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.
U.S. Agency for International Development

Subpart 715.4—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Quotations

715.413-2 Alternate II.

(a) A contracting officer may, subject to the requirements of this section and (FAR) 48 CFR 15.413-2, authorize release of proposals outside the Government for evaluation:

(1) When an evaluation assistance contractor (EAC) is required to provide technical advisory or other services relating to the evaluation of proposals; or

(2) When an individual other than a Government employee, known as a non-Government evaluator (NGE), is selected to serve as a member of an USAID technical evaluation committee.

(b) Prior to releasing proposals outside the Government for evaluation, the contracting officer shall obtain a signed and dated copy of a certification and agreement from each NGE and EAC substantially as follows:

CERTIFICATION AND AGREEMENT FOR THE USE AND DISCLOSURE OF PROPOSALS

With respect to proposals submitted in response to USAID solicitation no., the undersigned hereby agrees, and/or certifies, to the following:

1. I will use the proposals, and all information therein other than information otherwise available without restriction, for evaluation purposes only. I will safeguard the proposals, and will not remove them from the site at which the evaluation is conducted unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. In addition, I will not disclose them, or any information contained in them (other than information otherwise available without restriction), except as directed or approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. I will ensure that any authorized restrictive legends placed on the proposals by prospective contractors or subcontractors, or USAID, will be applied to any reproduction, or abstract of information, made by me.

3. Upon completing the evaluation, I will return all copies of the proposals, and any abstracts thereof, to the USAID office which initially furnished them to me.

4. Unless authorized by the contracting officer in advance in writing, I will not, whether before, during, or after the evaluation—contact any prospective contractor or subcontractor, or their employees, representatives or agents, concerning any aspect of the proposal.

5. I have carefully reviewed my employment (past, present and under consideration) and financial interests, as well as those of my household family members. Based on this review, I certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief as of the date indicated below, that I either (1) have no actual or potential conflict of interest, personal or organizational, that could diminish my capacity to perform an impartial and objective evaluation of the proposals, or that might otherwise result in an unfair competitive advantage to one or more prospective contractors or subcontractors, or (2) have fully disclosed all such conflicts to the contracting officer, and will comply fully, subject to termination of my evaluation services, with any instructions by the contracting officer to mitigate, avoid, or neutralize conflicts(s). I understand that I will also be under a continuing obligation to disclose, and act as instructed concerning, such conflicts discovered at any time prior to the completion of the evaluation.

Signature: ____________________
Name Typed or Printed: ____________________
Date: ____________________


Subpart 715.5—Unsolicited Proposals

715.502 Policy.

(a) USAID encourages the submission of unsolicited proposals which contribute new ideas consistent with and contributing to the accomplishment of the Agency’s objectives. However, the requirements for contractor resources are normally quite program specific, and thus widely varied, and must be responsive to host country needs. Further, USAID’s projects are usually designed in collaboration with the cooperating country. These factors can limit both the need for, and USAID’s ability to use unsolicited proposals. Therefore, prospective offerors are encouraged to contact USAID to determine the Agency’s technical and geographical requirements as related to the offeror’s interests before preparing and submitting a formal unsolicited proposal.

(b) USAID’s basic policies and procedures regarding unsolicited proposals are those established in FAR 15.5 and this subpart.

(c) For detailed information on unsolicited proposals, see 715.504; for initial
715.504 Advance guidance.

(a) Information concerning USAID's policies for unsolicited proposals is available from the U.S. Agency for International Development, Office of Procurement, Evaluation Division, Room 1600H, SA-14, Washington, DC 20523-1435.

(b) The information available concerns:

(1) Contact points within USAID;
(2) Definitions;
(3) Characteristics of a suitable proposal;
(4) Determination of contractor responsibility;
(5) Organizational conflict of interest;
(6) Cost sharing; and
(7) Procedures for submission and evaluation of proposals.


715.506 Agency procedures and point of contact.

Initial inquiries and subsequent unsolicited proposals should be submitted to the address specified in section 715.504 of this subpart.

[56 FR 2699, Jan. 24, 1991]

715.506-1 Receipt, and initial review.

USAID follows the policies and procedures established on FAR 15.506-1 and 15.506-2.

Subpart 715.6—Source Selection

715.604 Responsibilities.

715.604-70 Responsibilities of USAID evaluation committees.

(a) Establishment and composition of USAID evaluation committees. A technical evaluation committee shall be established for each proposed procurement. In each case, the committee shall be composed of a chair representing the cognizant technical office, a representative of the contracting office (who shall be a non-voting member of the committee), and representatives from other concerned offices as appropriate.

(b) Technical evaluation procedures. (1) The contracting officer will receive all proposals and provide to the chair a listing and copies of the technical proposals and instructions for conducting the evaluation.

(2) The chair will promptly call a meeting of the committee to evaluate the proposals received. The evaluation shall be based on the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation document.

(3) The chair shall prepare and provide to the contracting officer written documentation summarizing the results of the evaluation of each proposal, including an assessment of past performance information in accordance with FAR 15.608(a)(2) and section 752.209-70. The documentation shall include narrative justification of the evaluation results and shall reflect the requirements of FAR 15.608(a)(3).

(4) The contracting officer is responsible for reviewing the documentation justifying the evaluation results to determine that it is adequate and complete. The contracting officer shall return a justification determined to be inadequate to the chair for revision.

(5) No member of the USAID evaluation committee shall hold discussions with any offeror before or during the USAID evaluation committee's proceedings, nor shall any information about the proposals be provided to anyone not on the committee without first obtaining the contracting officer's consent.

[61 FR 39091, July 26, 1996]

715.605 [Reserved]

715.613 Alternative source selection procedures.

715.613-70 Title XII selection procedure—general.

(a) General. The Deputy Administrator has determined, as provided in AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(3)(ii) that use of this Title XII source selection procedure is necessary so as not to impair or affect USAID’s ability to administer Title XII of the Foreign Assistance Act. This determination is reflected in AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(4). This constitutes authority for other than full and open
competition when selecting Title XII institutions to perform Title XII projects.

(b) Scope of subsection. This subsection prescribes policies and procedures for the selection of institutions eligible under Title XII of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, to perform activities authorized under Title XII.

(c) Applicability. The provisions of this subsection are applicable when the project office certifies that the activity is authorized under Title XII, and determines that use of the Title XII selection procedure is appropriate.

(d) Solicitation, evaluation, and selection procedures. (1) Competition shall be sought among eligible Title XII institutions to the maximum practicable extent; this requirement shall be deemed satisfied when a contractor is selected under the procedures of this subsection.

(2) The project office shall—
(48 CFR) AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(4) provides authority for other than full and open competition when

(i) Prepare selection criteria for evaluation of eligible institutions for use in preparing the source list, determining predominantly qualified sources, and selecting the contractor;

(ii) Prepare an initial list of eligible institutions considered qualified to perform the proposed activity;

(iii) Provide a statement describing qualifications and areas of expertise considered essential, a statement of work, estimate of personnel requirements, special requirements (logistic support, government furnished property, and so forth) for the contracting officer’s use in preparing the request for technical proposal (RFTP).

(iv) Send a memorandum incorporating the certification and determination required by paragraph (c) of this section, together with the information required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (iii) of this section, with the “Action” copy of the PIO/T to the contracting officer, requesting him/her to prepare and distribute the RFTP.

(3) Upon receipt and acceptance of the project officer’s request, the contracting officer shall prepare the RFTP. The RFTP shall contain sufficient information to enable an offeror to submit a responsive and complete technical proposal. This includes a definitive statement of work, an estimate of the personnel required, and special provisions (such as logistic support, government furnished equipment, and so forth), a proposed contract format, and evaluation criteria. No cost or pricing data will be requested or required by the RFTP. The RFTP will be distributed to the eligible institutions recommended by the project office. The RFTP will be synopsized, as required by FAR 5.201, and will normally allow a minimum of 60 days for preparation and submission of a proposal.

(4) Upon receipt of responses to the RFTP by the contracting officer, an evaluation committee will be established as provided for in 715.608 of this subpart.

(5) The evaluation committee will evaluate all proposals in accordance with the criteria set forth in the RFTP, and will prepare a selection memorandum which shall:

(i) State the evaluation criteria;

(ii) List all of the eligible institutions whose proposals were reviewed;

(iii) Report on the ranking and rationale therefor for all proposals;

(iv) Indicate the eligible institution or institutions considered best qualified.

(6) The evaluation committee will submit the selection memorandum to the contracting officer for review and approval.

(7) The contracting officer will either approve the selection memorandum, or return it to the evaluation committee for reconsideration for specified reasons.

(8) If the selection memorandum is approved, the contracting officer shall obtain cost, pricing, and other necessary data from the recommended institution or institutions and shall conduct negotiations. If a satisfactory contract cannot be obtained, the contracting officer will so advise the evaluation committee. The evaluation committee may then recommend an alternate institution or institutions.


715.613-71 Title XII selection procedure—collaborative assistance.

(a) General. (48 CFR) AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(4) provides authority for other than full and open competition when
selecting Title XII institutions to perform Title XII activities.

(b) Scope of subsection. This subsection prescribes policies and procedures for the selection of institutions eligible under Title XII of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, to perform activities authorized under Title XII, where USAID has determined, in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection, that use of the collaborative assistance contracting system is appropriate. See AIDR Appendix F (of this chapter) Ð Use of Collaborative Assistance Method for Title XII Activities for a more complete definition and discussion of the collaborative assistance method.

(c) Determinations. The following findings and determinations must be made prior to initiating any contract actions under the collaborative assistance method:

(1) The cognizant technical office makes a preliminary finding that an activity:
   (i) Is authorized by Title XII; and
   (ii) Should be classed as collaborative assistance because a continuing collaborative relationship between USAID, the host country, and the contractor is required from design through completion of the activity, and USAID, host country, and contractor participation in a continuing review and evaluation of the activity is essential for its proper execution.

(2) Based upon this preliminary finding, the cognizant technical office shall establish an evaluation panel consisting of a representative of the cognizant technical office as chairman, a representative of the contracting officer, and any other representatives considered appropriate by the chairman to review the proposed activity for its appropriateness under the collaborative assistance method.

(3) If supported by the panel's findings, the chairman will make a formal written determination that the collaborative assistance method is the appropriate contracting method for the Title XII activity in question.

(d) Evaluation and selection. (1) Competition shall be sought among eligible Title XII institutions to the maximum practicable extent; this requirement shall be deemed satisfied when a contractor is selected under the procedures of this section.

(2) The evaluation panel shall:
   (i) Prepare evaluation and selection criteria;
   (ii) Prepare an initial source list of eligible institutions considered qualified to perform the proposed project; and
   (iii) Evaluate the list, using the evaluation criteria previously determined, for the purpose of making a written determination of the sources considered most capable of performing the project.

(3) The chairman of the evaluation panel will prepare a memorandum requesting the contracting officer to prepare a request for expressions of interest from qualified sources and setting forth:
   (i) The formal determinations required by paragraph (c) of this section;
   (ii) The evaluation criteria which have been determined; and
   (iii) The recommended source list and the rationale therefor.

(4) The contracting officer will prepare a request for an expression of interest (REI), containing sufficient information to permit an offeror to determine its interest in the project, and to discuss the project with USAID representatives, if appropriate. The REI should include a concise statement of the purpose of the activity, any special conditions or qualifications considered important, a brief description of the selection procedure and evaluation criteria which will be used, the proposed contract format, and any other information considered appropriate. The REI will be issued to the sources recommended by the panel, and to others, as appropriate; it will be synopsized, as required by FAR 5.201, and it will normally allow a minimum of 60 days for preparation of an expression of interest. Guidelines for preparation of expressions of interest are contained in attachment 1 to AIDAR appendix F.

(5) The contracting officer will transmit all expressions of interest to the evaluation panel for evaluation and selection recommendation. The panel may conduct on site evaluations at its discretion, as part of the evaluation process.

(6) The chairman of the evaluation panel will prepare a written selection
U.S. Agency for International Development

recommendation with supporting justification, recommending that negotiations be conducted with the prospective contractor(s) selected by the evaluation panel. The selection recommendation shall be transmitted to the contracting officer together with the complete official file on the project which was being maintained by the evaluation panel.

(7) The contracting officer will review the selection recommendation, obtain necessary cost and other data, and proceed to negotiate with the recommended sources.


PART 716—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 716.3—Cost Reimbursement Contracts

Sec.
716.303 Cost-sharing contracts.
716.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

Subpart 716.5 [Reserved]


Subpart 716.3—Cost Reimbursement Contracts

716.303 Cost-sharing contracts.

(a)-(b) [Reserved]

(c) Limitations. In addition to the limitations specified in FAR 16.301-3, prior approval of the USAID Procurement Executive (see 702.170-13) is required in order to use a cost-sharing contract with an educational institution.

[54 FR 46390, Nov. 3, 1989]

716.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(a)-(b) [Reserved]

(c) The Contracting Officer is authorized to sign the D&F specified in FAR 16.306(c)(2).

[58 FR 8702, Feb. 17, 1993]

Subpart 717—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

PART 717—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS


Subpart 717.70—Pharmaceutical Products

717.700 General.

Section 606(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act bars procurement by the Government of drug and pharmaceutical products manufactured outside the United States if their manufacture involves the use of or is covered by an unexpired U.S. patent which has not been held invalid by an unappealed or unappealable court decision unless the manufacture is expressly authorized by the patent owner. Applicable policies and procedures are set forth in USAID Automated Directive System Chapter 312.

[49 FR 13243, Apr. 3, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 39002, July 26, 1996]
Subpart 719.2—Policies

719.270 Small business policies.

(a) In keeping with section 602 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2352), as amended, USAID shall, insofar as practicable and to the maximum extent consistent with the accomplishment of the purposes of said Act, assist United States small business to participate equitably in the furnishing of supplies and services for Foreign Assistance activities.

(b) It is the policy of USAID to:

(1) Fully endorse and carry out the Government’s small business program for placing a fair proportion of its purchases and contracts for supplies, construction (including maintenance and repair), research and development, and services (including personal, professional, and technical services) with small business, including minority small business concerns; and

(2) Increase their participation in USAID procurement.

(c) In furtherance of this policy:

(1) Cognizant technical officers shall make positive efforts (see 719.271-5) to identify potentially qualified small and minority business firms during precontract development of activities and shall, with the responsible contracting officers, assure that such firms are given full opportunity to participate equitably;

(2) Small business set-asides shall be made for all contracts to be executed in USAID/Washington which qualify for small business set-aside action under Part 19 of the FAR; and

(3) Consideration shall be given in appropriate cases to the award of the contract to the Small Business Administration for subcontracting to small business firms pursuant to section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(d) This program shall be implemented by all USAID/Washington contracting activities in order to attain these policy objectives. In accordance with 719.271, all USAID/Washington direct-procurement requirements which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold shall be screened for small business opportunities by the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (SDB) except those exempted by 719.271-6(a).

(e) Where practicable and desirable, small business and minority business enterprise award goals will be established for the respective USAID/Washington procuring activities to provide incentive for contracting personnel to increase awards to small firms. The goals will be set by SDB after consultation with the respective head of the contracting activity (see subsection 702.170-10).

(f) In the event of a disagreement between SDB and the contracting officer concerning: (1) A recommended set-aside, or (2) a request for modification or withdrawal of a class or individual set-aside, complete documentation of the case including the reasons for disagreement shall be transmitted within five working days to the head of the contracting activity (see 719.271-6(e)) for a decision. Procurement action shall be suspended pending a decision.
(g) The above suspension shall not apply where the contracting officer:
(1) Certifies in writing, with supporting information, that in order to protect the public interest award must be made without delay;
(2) Promptly provides a copy of said certification to SDB; and
(3) Includes a copy of the certification in the contract file.

(h) SDB shall be the Small Business Advisor and Minority Business Procurement Policy Manager for all USAID/Washington procuring activities.

(i) The details on the Agency’s direction and operation of the small business program are set forth in 719.271.

(j) No decision rendered, or action taken, under the coverage set forth in 719.271 shall preclude the Small Business Administration from appealing directly to the USAID Administrator as provided for in part 19 of the FAR.


719.271 Agency program direction and operation.

719.271-1 General.

The purpose of this section is to prescribe responsibilities and procedures for carrying out the small business program policy set forth in 219.270, and in part 19 of the FAR. Small Business concerns are defined in FAR subpart 19.1; in addition, small business concerns are concerns organized for profit. Nonprofit organizations are not considered small business concerns. Small disadvantaged business enterprises are defined in FAR subpart 19.1; in addition, small business concerns are defined in the term “small business” when used in this subpart; specific reference to disadvantaged business enterprises is for added emphasis.

719.271-2 The USAID Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (SDB).

(a) SDB is responsible for administering, implementing, and coordinating the Agency’s small business (including minority business enterprises) program.

(b) SDB, headed by the Director SDB, who also serves as the Minority Business Procurement Manager, shall be specifically responsible for:
(1) Developing policies, plans, and procedures for a coordinated Agency-wide small business and minority business enterprise procurement program;
(2) Advising and consulting regularly with USAID/Washington procuring activities on all phases of their small business program, including, where practicable and desirable, the establishment of small business and minority business enterprise award goals;
(3) Collaborating with officials of the Small Business Administration (SBA), other Government Agencies, and private organizations on matters affecting the Agency’s small business program;
(4) Developing and maintaining an USAID Consultant Registry Information System (ACRIS) of bidders/offerees (annotated to identify small business and minority business enterprise firms) capable of furnishing services for use by the USAID contracting activities;
(5) Cooperating with contracting officers in administering the performance of contractors subject to the Small Business and Minority Business Enterprises Subcontracting Program clauses;
(6) Developing a plan of operation designed to increase the share of contracts awarded to small business concerns, including small minority business enterprises;
(7) Establishing small business class set-asides for types and classes of items of services where appropriate;
(8) Reviewing each procurement requisition to make certain individual or class set-asides are initiated on all suitable USAID/Washington proposed contract actions in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold which are subject to screening (see 719.271-6);
(9) Maintaining a program designed to:
(1) Locate capable small business sources for current and future procurements through GSA and other methods;
(ii) Utilize every source available to determine if an item is obtainable from small business; and
(iii) Develop adequate small business competition on all appropriate procurements;
(10) Taking action to assure that unnecessary qualifications, restrictive specifications, or other features (such as inadequate procurement lead time) of the programming or procurement process, which may prevent small business participation in the competitive process, are modified to permit such participation where an adequate product or service can be obtained;
(11) Recommending that portions of large planned procurements or suitable components of end items or services be purchased separately so small firms may compete;
(12) On proposed non-competitive procurements, recommending to the contracting officer that the procurement be made competitive when, in the opinion of SDB, there are small business or minority business enterprises believed competent to furnish the required goods or services, and supplying the contracting officer a list of such firms;
(13) Assisting small business concerns with individual problems;
(14) Promoting increased awareness by the technical staff of the availability of small business firms;
(15) Making available to GSA copies of solicitations when so requested;
(16) Counseling non-responsive or non-responsible small business bidders/offerors to help them participate more effectively in future solicitations; and
(17) Examining bidders lists to make certain small business firms are appropriately identified and adequately represented for both negotiated and advertised procurements.


719.271-3 USAID contracting officers.

With respect to procurement activities within their jurisdiction, contracting officers are responsible for:
(a) Being thoroughly familiar with part 19 of the FAR and this section dealing with the small business program;
(b) Screening abstracts of bids and other award data to determine set-aside potential for future procurements;
(c) Assuring that small business concerns and minority business enterprises are appropriately identified on source lists and abstracts of bids or proposals by an “S” and “M”, respectively, or other appropriate symbol;
(d) Reviewing types and classes of items and services to determine where small business set-asides can be applied;
(e) Recommending that portions of large planned procurements of suitable components of end items or services be purchased separately so small firms may compete;
(f) Making a unilateral determination for total or partial small business set-asides in accordance with Subpart 19.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations;
(g) Submitting proposed procurement actions for USAID/Washington contracts to SDB for screening (see 719.271–6);
(h) Taking action to assure that unnecessary qualifications, restrictive specifications or other features (such as inadequate procurement lead time) of the programming or procurement process which may prevent small business participation in the competitive process are modified to permit such participation where an adequate product or service can be obtained;
(i) Prior to rendering a final decision on a proposed non-competitive procurement action, and as part of his/her findings and determinations, the contracting officer shall consider the recommendations, if any, of SDB together with the latter’s list of additional sources;
(j) As appropriate, referring small business concerns, including small minority business enterprises, to SDB for information and advice;
(k) Promoting increased awareness by the technical staff of the availability of small business concerns;
(l) Making available to SDB copies of solicitations when requested;
(m) Assisting SDB in counseling non-responsive or non-responsible small business bidders/offerors to help them participate more effectively in future solicitations; and
U.S. Agency for International Development

§719.271-6 Small business screening procedure.

(a) General. All USAID/Washington proposed contract actions in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold shall be screened by SDB, with the exception of:

(1) Class set-asides and those unilaterally set-aside by contracting officers (719.271-3(f));

(2) Those where the contracting officer certifies in writing that the public exigency will not permit the delay incident to screening (719.271-7(b));

(3) “Institution building” contracts (contracts for development of a counterpart capability in the host country) with educational or nonprofit institutions; or collaborative assistance contracts pursuant to AIDAR 715.613-71.

(4) Those involving the payment of tuition and fees for participant training at academic institutions; and

(5) Personal services contract requirements (see 719.270).

(b) Preparation of Form USAID 1410-14 (the Small Business/Minority Business Enterprise Procurement Review Form). (1) The contracting officer shall prepare the subject form in an original and 3 copies and forward the original and 2 copies to SDB within one working day of receipt by the contracting activity of a procurement requisition.

(2) The contracting officer will attach to his/her transmittal a complete copy of the procurement request and a copy of the recommended source list as furnished by the technical office and supplemented by him/her.

(3) The contracting officer shall complete blocks 2, 3, 4, 5, 9, and 10 (when appropriate) prior to submittal to SDB.

(c) Screening of Form USAID 1410-14 by SDB. (1) SDB will screen the contracting officer’s recommendations on set-aside potential, small business subcontracting opportunities, and section 8(a) subcontracting, and furnish him/her with either a written concurrence in his/her recommendations or written counter-recommendations on the original and duplicate copy within five working days from receipt of the form from the contracting officer.

(2) SDB will complete Blocks 1, 6, 7, 8, 11, and 12 (when appropriate) prior to returning the screened form to the contracting officer.

(d) Concurrence or rejection procedure. (1) The contracting officer shall complete Block 13 upon receipt of the original and duplicate copy of the screened form from SDB.
(2) If the contracting officer rejects the SDB counter-recommendation, he/she shall return the original and duplicate forms with his/her written reasons for rejection to SDB within two working days.

(3) Upon receipt of the contracting officer’s rejection, SDB may: (i) accept, or (ii) appeal, the rejection. In the case of acceptance of the contracting officer’s rejection, SDB shall annotate Block 14 when it renders a decision and return the original form to the contracting officer within two working days.

(e) Appeal procedure. (1) When informal efforts fail to resolve the set-aside disagreement between the contracting officer and SDB, the latter official may appeal the contracting officer’s decision to the head of the contracting activity. Such an appeal will be made within five working days after receipt of the contracting officer’s rejection.

(2) In the case of an appeal, SDB will send the original and duplicate form, with the appeal noted in Block 14, directly to the head of the contracting activity with its written reasons for appealing. The contracting officer will be notified of SDB’s appeal by means of a copy of the written reasons for appealing.

(3) The head of the contracting activity shall render a decision on the appeal (complete Block 15) within three working days after receipt of same and return the original to SDB and the duplicate to the contracting officer.


719.271-7 Reports on procurement actions that are exempted from screening.

(a) Unilateral and class set-asides. The contracting officer shall prepare Form USAID 1410-14 as stated in 719.271-6, but forward only the duplicate copy with the documentation required by Block 5 of the form to SDB. The original will be filed in the contract file.

(1) If, upon review of the material submitted under 719.271-7(a) above, SDB concludes that it would be practicable to accomplish all or a portion of the procurement involved under section 8(a) subcontracting, it shall so advise the contracting officer in writing within five days after receipt of such material.

(2) Such advice shall be considered a counter-recommendation and shall be processed in accordance with 719.271-6 (d) and (e).

(b) Public exigency exemption. The contracting officer shall prepare Form USAID 1410-14 as stated in 719.271-6, but forward only the duplicate copy with the documentation required by Block 5 of the form to SDB. In addition to the documentation called for in 719.271-6, the contracting officer shall furnish a copy of his/her written determination exempting the procurement from screening. The determination shall cite the pertinent facts which led to his/her decision. This exemption is not intended to be used as substitute for good procurement planning and lead-time; SDB will report abuses of this exemption to the head of the contracting activity for appropriate action in accordance with 719.271-4(c).

(c) Institution building contract (IBC) exemption. The contracting officer shall prepare Form USAID 1410-14 as stated in 719.271-6, but forward only the duplicate copy with the documentation required by Block 5 of the form to SDB. Preparation of Form USAID 1410-14 is not required for personal services contracts.

719.272 Small disadvantaged business policies.

In addition to the requirements in FAR part 19, part 726 provides for contracting and subcontracting with small disadvantaged businesses and other disadvantaged enterprises based on provisions of the foreign assistance appropriations acts.

[58 FR 5702, Feb. 17, 1993]
722.103-4 Approvals.

722.170 Employment of third country nationals (TCN’s) and cooperating country nationals (CCN’s).

Subpart 722.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

722.805-70 Procedures.


Source: 49 FR 13246, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 722.1—Basic Labor Policies

722.103 Overtime.

722.103-1 Definitions.

Compensatory time off means leave equal to overtime worked, which, unless otherwise authorized in a contract or approved by a contracting officer, must be taken not later than the end of the calendar month following that in which the overtime is worked.

722.103-2 Policy.

(a) Most contracts covered by this regulation call for the performance of professional or technical services overseas on a cost-reimbursement basis. The compensation for employees performing such services is normally fixed on a monthly or annual basis, and the contracts usually state minimum work week hours. It is not expected that these employees will receive additional pay, overtime or shift premiums, or compensatory time off.

(b) When the contracting officer determines it is in the best interests of the Government, specific provision may be made in contracts to permit such benefits for non-technical and non-professional employees serving overseas, subject to approvals to be required in the contract.

722.103-3 [Reserved]

722.103-4 Approvals.

The contracting officer may make the determinations referred to in FAR 22.103-4.


722.170 Employment of third country nationals (TCN’s) and cooperating country nationals (CCN’s).

(a) General. It is USAID policy that cooperating country nationals (CCN’s) and third country nationals (TCN’s), who are hired abroad for work in a cooperating country under USAID-direct contracts, generally be extended the same benefits, and be subject to the same restrictions as TCN’s and CCN’s employed as direct hires by the USAID Mission. Exceptions to this policy may be granted either by the Mission Director or the Assistant Administrator having program responsibility for the project. (TCN’s and CCN’s who are hired to work in the United States shall be extended benefits and subject to restrictions on the same basis as U.S. citizens who work in the United States.)

(b) Compensation. Compensation, including merit or promotion increases paid to TCN’s and CCN’s may not, without the approval of the Mission Director or the Assistant Administrator having program responsibility for the project, exceed the prevailing compensation paid to personnel performing comparable work in the cooperating country as determined by the USAID Mission. Unless otherwise authorized by the Mission Director or the Assistant Administrator having program responsibility for the project, the compensation of such TCN and CCN employees shall be paid in the currency of the cooperating country.

(c) Allowances and differentials. TCN’s and CCN’s, hired abroad for work in a cooperating country, are not eligible for allowances or differentials under
USAID-direct contracts, unless authorized by the Mission Director or the Assistant Administrator having program responsibility for the project.

(d) Country and security clearances. The contractor shall insure that the necessary clearances, including security clearances, if required, have been obtained for TCN and CCN employees in accordance with any such requirements set forth in the contract or required by the USAID Mission, prior to the TCN or CCN starting work under the contract.

(e) Physical fitness. Contractors are required to insure that prospective TCN and CCN employees are examined prior to employment to determine whether the prospective employee meets the minimum physical requirements of the position and is free from any contagious disease.

(f) Workweek, holidays, and leave. The workweek, holidays, and leave for TCN and CCN employees shall be the same as for all other employees of the contractor, under the terms of the contract; however, TCN and CCN employees are not eligible for home leave or military leave unless authorized by the Mission Director or the Assistant Administrator having program responsibility for the project.

(g) Travel and transportation for TCN’s and CCN’s. Travel and transportation shall be provided TCN and CCN employees on the same basis as for all other employees of the contractor, under the terms of the contract.

(h) Household effects and motor vehicles. USAID will not provide household effects to TCN and CCN employees; such employees may ship their household effects and motor vehicles to their place of employment on the same basis as for all other employees of the contractor, under the terms of the contract unless they are residents of the cooperating country.

Subpart 722.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

722.805-70 Procedures.

The following procedures apply, as appropriate, for all contracts:

(a) General. (1) When all necessary representations and certifications (Reps and Certs) as required by FAR 22.810 are received, the contracting officer must review them to determine that they have been completed and signed as required, and are acceptable. Acceptable Reps and Certs are the first step in the EEO clearance process.

(2) If the Reps and Certs are not deemed acceptable on technical grounds (e.g. incomplete, not signed, etc.) the contracting officer must decide if they can be made acceptable within a reasonable period by corrective action on the part of the offeror, or if the fault is such that it renders the offer nonresponsive. In the first case, necessary corrective action should be taken; in the second case, negotiations with the non-responsive offeror will be terminated. If the Reps and Certs raise questions concerning EEO compliance, and this would be the basis for finding the offeror non-responsive, the matter must be referred to the cognizant regional Department of Labor Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) regardless of the estimated value of the contract; only OFCCP may make a determination of non-compliance with EEO requirements.

(b) Contracts for $1,000,000 or more. (1) In addition to the requirement for obtaining acceptable Reps and Certs in paragraph (a) of this section, contracts and modifications with an estimated value of $1,000,000 or more (including any modification which increases the total estimated value of a contract to $1,000,000 or more, or any modification which is itself $1,000,000 or more), must, in accordance with FAR 22.8, have OFCCP verification of EEO compliance before award. The contracting officer shall follow the procedures for obtaining EEO compliance in FAR 22.805(a).

In requesting a preaward review from OFCCP, the contracting officer may need to provide the following information in addition to the items listed in FAR 22.805(a)(4):

(i) Name, title, address, and telephone number of a contact person for the prospective contractor;

(ii) A description of the type of organization (university, nonprofit, etc.) and its ownership (private, foreign, state, etc.).

(iii) Names and addresses of organizations in joint venture (if any).
(iv) Type of procurement (new contract—RFP or IFB, amendment, etc.) and estimated dollar amount, and term.

(v) Copy of approved Reps and Certs.

(2) If the initial contact with OFCCP is by telephone, the contracting officer and OFCCP should mutually determine what information is to be included in the written verification request. In the event that OFCCP reports that the offeror is not in compliance, negotiations with the offeror shall be terminated.

(c) Contracts over $10,000, but less than $1,000,000. Contracts and amendments within this range do not require formal verification by OFCCP. The method used to verify compliance is at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contracting officer may rely on the documentation submitted by the offeror (the Reps and Certs—see 722.805-70(a)), unless he or she is aware of some reason to doubt the documentation submitted. In case of doubt, then an informal check with OFCCP should be made. In the event that evidence of non-compliance is developed, the contracting officer must contact OFCCP for confirmation of EEO status; only OFCCP may determine non-compliance with EEO requirements. If OFCCP confirms non-compliance, negotiations with the offeror or contractor shall be terminated.

(d) Documentation for the contract file.

(1) Every contract file must contain completed signed Reps and Certs. The file must clearly show that these documents have been reviewed and accepted by the contracting officer. If the Reps and Certs were revised to make them acceptable (see 722.805-70(a)), the file must show what changes were required and certify that the changes were made.

(2) For contracts or amendments of $1,000,000 or more, the file must contain:

(i) A record of the initial contact with OFCCP, specifying the name, address, and telephone number of the person contacted, a summary of the information presented, and the advice given by OFCCP;

(ii) A copy of the written follow-up request for EEO compliance verification to OFCCP; and

(iii) A copy of the compliance verification from OFCCP.

(3) For contracts or amendments over $10,000 but less than $1,000,000, the file must contain a statement from the contracting officer that the contractor is considered in compliance with EEO requirements, and giving the basis for this statement (see 722.805-70(c)). This statement may be in a separate memorandum to the file or in the memorandum of negotiation.

(4) Documentation in the event of non-compliance. In the event that OFCCP determines that a prospective contractor is not in compliance, a copy of OFCCP’s written determination, and a summary of resultant action taken (termination of negotiations, notification of offeror and cognizant technical officer, negotiation with next offeror in competitive range, resolicitation, etc.) will be placed in the contract file for any contract which may result, together with other records related to unsuccessful offers, and retained for at least six months following award.


PART 724—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

Subpart 724.2—Freedom of Information Act

Sec. 724.202 Policy.


SOURCE: 49 FR 13248, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 724.2—Freedom of Information Act

Sec. 724.202 Policy.

The U.S. Agency for International Development’s policies concerning implementation of the Freedom of Information Act are codified in 22 CFR part 212 (USAID Regulation 12).
PART 725—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

Subpart 725.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

Sec. 725.170 Exceptions for Foreign Assistance Act functions.

Subpart 725.4—Trade Agreements

Sec. 725.403 Exceptions.

Subpart 725.70—Source, Origin, and Nationality

Sec. 725.701 General.

Sec. 725.702 Designation of authorized geographic code.

Sec. 725.703 Contractor employees.

Sec. 725.704 Source, origin and nationality requirements—Contract clause.

Sec. 725.705 Local procurement—contract clause.

Sec. 725.706 Geographic source waivers.


Source: 49 FR 13248, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 725.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

Sec. 725.170 Exceptions for Foreign Assistance Act functions.

In addition to the exception stated in FAR 25.102 for purchases for use outside the United States, there is an exception for economic assistance functions performed under authority of the Foreign Assistance Act. This exception is stated in Executive Order 11223, dated May 12, 1965 (30 FR 6635). U.S. procurement restrictions are applied by USAID, however, as shown elsewhere in this part. These restrictions are generally tighter than the Buy American Act. As a general rule, the tighter USAID restrictions will be used. In the case of certain procurements for use within the United States, the Buy American provision may be used instead in the interest of uniformity among Federal Agencies procuring for domestic use.

Subpart 725.4—Trade Agreements

Sec. 725.403 Exceptions.

FAR 25.4 establishes procedures for purchases under the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (including GATT’s Agreement on Government Procurement) and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA). Under both such agreements, USAID’s contracts for the purpose of providing foreign assistance are not subject to the procedures set forth in FAR 25.4. In contrast, USAID’s operating expense-type administrative purchases (i.e., purchases for the direct benefit and use of USAID) are subject to the procedures in FAR 25.4, unless otherwise exempted by one of the exemptions specified in FAR 25.4.

[61 FR 39093, July 26, 1996]

Subpart 725.70—Source, Origin, and Nationality

Sec. 725.701 General.

USAID’s source, origin and nationality requirements for program-funded contracts and subcontracts are established in 22 CFR part 228, Rules on Source, Origin and Nationality for Commodities and Services Financed by USAID. These policies as they apply to subcontracts and purchases under USAID program-funded contracts have been incorporated into the contract clauses referenced in 725.704 and 725.705 of this subpart.


Sec. 725.702 Designation of authorized geographic code.

(a) The authorized geographic code or codes for an USAID contract shall be specified in the Schedule of each contract and shown on its cover page. If no geographic code is specified, the authorized code will be deemed to be Geographic Code 000, the U.S.

(b) Individual country and geographic codes are defined in the Agency Geographic Code Book.

[49 FR 13248, Apr. 3, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 30953, July 26, 1996]
725.703 Contractor employees.

(a) Except as specifically provided in paragraph (b) of this section, there are no nationality restrictions on employees or consultants of either contractors or subcontractors providing services under an USAID-financed contract, except that they must be citizens of a Geographic Code 935 country, or non-U.S. citizens lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the U.S.

(b) For USAID-financed construction projects where the contract is awarded to a U.S. firm, at least half of the supervisors, and any other specified key personnel, working at the project site must be U.S. citizens or permanent legal residents of the United States. Exceptions may be authorized by the Mission Director in writing if special circumstances make compliance impractical.

[51 FR 34685, Oct. 1, 1986]

725.704 Source, origin and nationality requirements—Contract clause.

The clause in 752.225-70 is required in all USAID program-funded contracts under which the contractor may procure goods or services.


725.705 Local procurement—contract clause.

Local procurement may be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of 22 CFR 228.40. All contracts involving performance overseas shall contain the clause in 752.225-71.


725.706 Geographic source waivers.

(a) Authority to waive source, origin, nationality, and transportation services requirements is set forth in chapters 103 and 310 of the ADS.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the authorized geographic code based on an approved geographic source waiver in the Schedule of the contract as provided for in 725.702. In addition, the contracting officer shall place a copy of any approved geographic source waiver in the official contract file.


PART 726—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

Subpart 726.70—Disadvantaged Enterprises Program

Sec.

726.7001 Scope of subpart.

726.7002 Definitions.

726.7003 Policy.

726.7004 Determination to use other than full and open competition.

726.7005 Exceptions.

726.7006 Determination of status as a disadvantaged enterprise.

726.7007 Requirement for subcontracting with disadvantaged enterprises.

726.7008 Limitations on subcontracting.

[51 FR 34685, Oct. 1, 1986]

Subpart 726.71—Relocation of U.S. Businesses, Assistance to Export Processing Zones, Internationally Recognized Workers' Rights

726.7101 Policy.

726.7102 PD 20 provision.


Source: 55 FR 8470, Mar. 8, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 726.70—Disadvantaged Enterprises Program

726.7001 Scope of subpart.

This subpart supplements FAR part 19 and implements the provisions of certain foreign assistance appropriations acts (see section 705.302-71(a)) concerning disadvantaged enterprises which require, in general, that not less than ten percent of the aggregate amount made available for development assistance and for assistance for famine recovery and development in Africa shall be made available to disadvantaged enterprises. See part 705 and part 706 for additional provisions on publicizing contract actions and
726.7002 Definitions.

(a) Controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means management and daily business are controlled by one or more such individuals.

(b) Disadvantaged enterprises means U.S. organizations or individuals that are:

1. Business concerns (as defined in FAR 19.001) owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals;
2. Institutions designated by the Secretary of Education, pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2, as historically black colleges and universities;
3. Colleges or universities having a student body in which more than 40 percent of the students are Hispanic American; or
4. Private voluntary organizations which are controlled by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged.

(c) Economically disadvantaged individuals has the same meaning as in FAR 19.001, except that the term includes women.

(d) Owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(e) Small disadvantaged business means a small business concern (as defined in FAR 19.001) that is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged (as defined in this section), or a publicly owned business that has at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (as defined in this section) and that has its management and daily business controlled by one or more such individuals.

(f) Socially disadvantaged individuals has the same meaning as in FAR 19.001, except that the term includes women.

726.7003 Policy.

USAID promotes participation in its projects by disadvantaged enterprises. In order to achieve the goals in foreign assistance appropriation acts, contracts which are to be funded from amounts made available from the appropriations cited in section 706.302-71 are subject to the following policies:

(a) Authority in section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) shall be used to the maximum practicable extent;

(b) Other than full and open competition in contracting with certain disadvantaged enterprises shall be authorized in accordance with 706.302-71;

(c) Subcontracting with disadvantaged enterprises shall be carried out in accordance with section 726.7007;

(d) In accordance with 705.207, the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) shall be notified at least seven business days before publicizing a proposed procurement in excess of $100,000.

726.7004 Determination to use other than full and open competition.

The determinations required in order to use the authority under 706.302-71 for other than full and open competition shall be made by the contracting officer in consultation with the Director of OSDBU. In the event of a disagreement between the contracting officer and the Director of OSDBU, the head of the contracting activity shall make the final determination.

726.7005 Exceptions.

The notification requirement in 705.207 and the subcontracting requirement in 726.7007 are based on statutory requirement and may not be deviated
from under the provisions of subpart 701.4. By statute, the Administrator or designee may determine that these requirements do not apply to a particular contract or category of contracts. The Procurement Executive has been designated to make such determinations. One such determination concerning subcontracting is set out in 726.7007.


726.7006 Determination of status as a disadvantaged enterprise.

(a) To be eligible for an award under AIDAR 706.302-71 providing for other than full and open competition, the contractor must qualify, as of both the date of submission of its offer and the date of contract award, as a small disadvantaged business (as defined in 726.7002), an historically black college or university, a college or university in which more than 40 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans, or a private voluntary organization controlled by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged. The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 752.226-1 in any solicitation or contract to be awarded under the provisions of 706.302-71.

(b) The contracting officer shall accept an offeror's representations and certifications under the provisions referenced above that it is a small disadvantaged business unless he or she determines otherwise based on information contained in a challenge of the offeror's status by the Small Business Administration or another offeror, or otherwise available to the contracting officer.


726.7007 Requirement for subcontracting with disadvantaged enterprises.

(a) In addition to the requirements in FAR subpart 19.7, any new contract or modification which constitutes new procurement (except for a contract or modification with a disadvantaged enterprise as defined in 726.7002) with respect to which more than $500,000 is to be funded with amounts made available for development assistance or from the appropriations cited in section 706.302-71(a)(1) shall contain a provision requiring that not less than ten percent of the dollar value of the contract must be subcontracted to disadvantaged enterprises, including disadvantaged enterprises which are not small.

(b) This requirement does not apply when the contracting officer, with the concurrence of the Director of OSDBU, certifies there is no realistic expectation of U.S. subcontracting opportunities and so documents the file. If the contracting officer and the Director of OSDBU do not agree, the determination will be made by the head of the contracting activity. See 726.7005 for guidance on other potential exceptions.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 752.226-2 in any solicitation or contract as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, unless exempted in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.


726.7008 Limitations on subcontracting.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 752.226-3, Limitations on Subcontracting, in any solicitation and contract for technical assistance services which is to be awarded under the authority of 706.302-71.


Subpart 726.71—Relocation of U.S. Businesses, Assistance to Export Processing Zones, Internationally Recognized Workers’ Rights

726.7101 Policy.

USAID Policy Determination (PD) 20, “Guidelines to Assure USAID Programs do not Result in the Loss of Jobs in the U.S.” implemented statutory prohibitions on expenditure of appropriated funds. The PD contains a standard provision for inclusion in USAID-funded grants and inter-agency agreements and indicates that when
726.7102 the PD applies to a contract, appropriate provisions covering the subject matter are to be included. When the provisions of PD 20 do apply to a contract, the cognizant technical office shall provide to the contracting officer appropriate language tailored to the specific circumstances for the contract statement of work, or if applicable to the circumstances, the provision included in the PD (see 726.7102) may be used as a clause in the contract. The provision is not required in subcontracts.
[61 FR 39093, July 26, 1996]

726.7102 PD 20 provision.

Relocation of U.S. Businesses, Assistance to Export Processing Zones, Internationally Recognized Workers’ Rights (Jan 1994)

No funds or other support provided hereunder may be used in an activity reasonably likely to involve the relocation or expansion outside of the United States of an enterprise located in the United States if non-U.S. production in such relocation or expansion replaces some or all of the production of, and reduces the number of employees at, said enterprise in the United States.

No funds or other support provided hereunder may be used in an activity the purpose of which is the establishment or development in a foreign country of any export processing zone or designated area where the labor, environmental, tax, tariff, and safety laws of the country would not apply, without the prior approval of USAID.

No funds or other support provided hereunder may be used in an activity which contributes to the violation of internationally recognized rights of workers in the recipient country, including those in any designated zone or area in that country.
[61 FR 39093, July 26, 1996]
Subpart 728.1—Bonds

Sec. 728.105-1 Advance payment bonds.

Subpart 728.3—Insurance

728.305-70 Overseas worker’s compensation and war-hazard insurance—waivers and USAID insurance coverage.

728.307-2 Liability.

728.307-70 Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) Services (Mar 1993).

728.309 Contract clause for worker’s compensation insurance.

728.313 Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services.


Source: 49 FR 13249, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 728.3—Insurance

728.305-70 Overseas worker’s compensation and war-hazard insurance—waivers and USAID insurance coverage.

(a) Upon the recommendation of the USAID Administrator, the Secretary of Labor may waive the applicability of the Defense Base Act (DBA) with respect to any contract, subcontract, or subordinate contract, work location, or classification of employees. Either the contractor or USAID can request a waiver from coverage. Such a waiver can apply to any employees who are not U.S. citizens, not residents of, or not hired in the United States. Waivers requested by the contractor are submitted to the contracting officer for approval and further submission to the Department of Labor, which grants the waiver. Application for a waiver is submitted on Labor Department Form BEC 565. USAID has a number of blanket waivers already in effect for certain countries that are applicable to its direct contracts with contractors performing in such countries. Where such waivers are granted from coverage under the DBA, the waiver is conditioned on providing other worker’s compensation coverage to employees to which the waiver applies. Usually this takes the form of securing worker’s compensation coverage of the country where work will be performed during the term of the contract, no release should be issued to the surety until all advances made and to be made under the contract have been fully liquidated in accordance with the provisions of the contract, such as no-pay vouchers, reports of expenditures, or by refund. Where the surety’s obligation under the bond is limited to advances made during a specified period of time, no release should be issued to the surety until all advances made and to be made during the specified period have been liquidated as aforesaid.

or of the country of the employee's nationality, whichever offers greater benefits. The Department of Labor has granted partial blanket waivers of DBA coverage applicable to USAID-financed contracts performed in certain countries, subject to two conditions:

(1) Employees hired in the United States by the contractor, and citizens or residents of the United States are to be provided DBA insurance coverage;

(2) Waived employees (i.e., employees who are neither U.S. citizens nor U.S. resident aliens, and who were hired outside the United States) will be provided worker’s compensation benefits as required by the laws of the country in which they are working or the laws of their native country, whichever offers greater benefits. Information as to whether a DBA Waiver has been obtained by USAID for a particular country may be obtained from the cognizant USAID contracting officer.

(b) To assist contractors in securing insurance at minimal rates for the workmen’s compensation insurance required under the DBA, and to facilitate meeting insurance requirements for such coverage, USAID, after open and competitive negotiation, has entered into a contract with an insurance carrier to provide such coverage at a specified rate. The terms of this contract require the insurance carrier to provide coverage, and the contractor to make payments to and handle its claims with that insurance carrier. Contracting officers are responsible for explaining and advising contractors of the details of securing such insurance.


728.307-2 Liability.

(a)-(b) [Reserved]

(c) Automobile liability. In order to ensure that private automobiles used by contractor employees stationed overseas under an USAID contract are properly insured, USAID has established minimum required coverages as a supplement to the FAR clause at 52.228-7. This supplemental coverage is specified in AIDAR 752.228-7, and is to be used in all USAID-direct contracts involving performance overseas.

[53 FR 50630, Dec. 16, 1988]

728.307-70 Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) Services (Mar 1993).

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 752.228-70 in all contracts which require performance by contractor employees overseas.

[59 FR 33446, June 29, 1994]

728.309 Contract clause for worker’s compensation insurance.

(a) Because of the volume of projects performed overseas resulting in contracts which require worker’s compensation insurance, USAID has contracted with an insurance carrier to provide the required insurance for all USAID contractors. It is therefore necessary to supplement the FAR clause at 52.228-3 with the additional coverage specified in AIDAR 752.228-3. The coverage specified in AIDAR 752.228-3 shall be used in addition to the coverage specified in FAR 52.228-3 in all USAID-direct contracts involving performance overseas.

[53 FR 50630, Dec. 16, 1988]

728.313 Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services.

(a) USAID is required by law to include language in all its direct contracts and subcontracts ensuring that all U.S. marine insurance companies have a fair opportunity to bid for marine insurance when such insurance is necessary or appropriate under the contract. USAID has therefore established a supplementary preface to the clause at FAR 52.228-9. This supplementary preface is set forth in AIDAR 752.228-9, and is required for use in any USAID-direct contract where marine insurance is necessary or appropriate.

[53 FR 50630, Dec. 16, 1988]

PART 731—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart 731.1—Applicability

Sec. 731.109 Advance agreements.
U.S. Agency for International Development

Subpart 731.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

731.205-6 Compensation for personal services.
731.205-46 Travel costs.
731.205-70 Overseas recruitment incentive.

Subpart 731.3—Contracts With Educational Institutions

731.370 Predetermined fixed rates for indirect costs.
731.371 Compensation for personal services.
731.372 Fringe benefits.
731.373 Overseas recruitment incentive.

Subpart 731.7—Contracts With Nonprofit Organizations

731.770 OMB Circular A-122; cost principles for nonprofit organizations; USAID implementation.
731.771 Bid and proposal costs.
731.772 Compensation for personal services.
731.773 Independent research and development costs.
731.774 Overseas recruitment incentive.


Source: 49 FR 13250, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 731.1—Applicability

731.109 Advance agreements.

Advance agreements on selected costs may be negotiated with USAID contractors by the Overhead and Special Cost and Contract Close-Out Branch, Office of Procurement. Such advance understandings will be applicable to all USAID contracts with that contractor. [49 FR 13250, Apr. 3, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 5235, Feb. 13, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 11913, Mar. 3, 1995; 62 FR 40468, July 29, 1997]

Subpart 731.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

731.205-6 Compensation for personal services.

(a) General. When establishing the workweek for employees overseas the contractor will take local and USAID Mission practice into account and will insure that the workweek is compatible with that of those USAID Mission and Cooperating Country employees with whom the contractor will be working.
(b)-(c) [Reserved]
(d) Salaries and wages. It is USAID policy that if an employee's base salary plus overseas recruitment incentive, if any (see AIDAR 731.205-70), exceeds the maximum hourly, daily, or annual rate for a Executive Service level ES-6, it will be allowable only if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. (The Contracting Officer shall only provide such approval after internal Agency procedures for review/approval of salaries in excess of the ES-6 rate have been followed.) USAID policies on compensation of third country national or cooperating country national employees are set forth in AIDAR 722.170.
(e)-(l) [Reserved]
(m) Fringe benefits. USAID’s policies on certain fringe benefits related to overseas service, including but not limited to leave, holidays, differentials and allowances, etc. are set forth in the appropriate contract clauses in AIDAR subpart 752.70.

731.205-46 Travel costs.

It is USAID policy to require prior written approval of international travel by the Contracting Officer. See AIDAR 752.7032 for specific requirements and procedures. [57 FR 5235, Feb. 13, 1992]

731.205-70 Overseas recruitment incentive.

(Note: the term employee as used in this section means an employee who is a U.S. citizen or a U.S. resident alien.)

(a) If a contractor employee serving overseas under a contract does not qualify for the exemption for overseas income provided under section 911 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 911), such employee is eligible to receive an overseas recruitment incentive (ORI), to the extent the ORI: Is authorized by the contractor’s normal policy and practice; is deemed necessary by the contractor to recruit and retain qualified employees for overseas services; and does not exceed 10% of the base salary of the employee from
date of arrival at overseas post to begin assignment to date of departure from post at the end of assignment. ORI is to be paid as a single payment at the end of the employee tour of duty overseas. The contractor shall take all reasonable and prudent steps to ensure that ORI is not paid to any employee who has received the IRS section 911 exemption.

(b) In the event that an employee subsequently receives a section 911 exclusion for any part of the base salary upon which this supplement has been paid, such supplement or appropriate portion thereof shall be reimbursed by the contractor to USAID with interest. The interest shall be calculated at the average U.S. Treasury rate in effect for the period that the contractor or his employee had the funds. Neither the contractor's nor the subcontractor's inability to collect refunds from eligible employees shall be used as a basis to excuse subsequent refunds by the contractor to USAID.

[57 FR 5236, Feb. 13, 1992]

Subpart 731.3—Contracts With Educational Institutions

731.370 Predetermined fixed rates for indirect costs.

Section 635(k) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, authorizes USAID to use predetermined fixed rates in determining the indirect costs applicable under contracts with educational institutions.

731.371 Compensation for personal services.

(a) General. When establishing the workweek for employees overseas the contractor will take local and USAID Mission practice into account and will ensure that the workweek is compatible with that of those USAID Mission and Cooperating Country employees with whom the contractor will be working.

(b) Salaries and wages. (1) It is USAID policy that if an employee's base salary plus overseas recruitment incentive, if any (see AIDAR 731.205-70), exceeds the maximum hourly, daily, or annual rate for a Executive Service level ES-6, it will be allowable only if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall only provide such approval after internal Agency procedures for review/approval of salaries in excess of the ES-6 rate have been followed.

(2) In considering consulting income as a factor when determining allowable salary for service under a contract:

(i) For faculty members working under annual appointments, salary for service under the contract may include the employee's on-campus salary plus “consulting income” (that is, income from employment other than the employee’s regular on-campus appointment, excluding business or other activities not connected with the employee’s profession) earned during the year preceding employment under the contract.

(ii) For faculty members working under academic year appointments, salary for service under the contract may include the employee's on-campus academic year salary plus “consulting income” as defined above earned during the year proceeding employment under the contract, or salary for service under the contract may be derived by annualizing the academic year salary (in which case “consulting income” may not be included).

(3) USAID policies and compensation of third country national or cooperating country national employees are set forth in AIDAR 722.170.


731.372 Fringe benefits.

USAID's policies on certain fringe benefits related to overseas service, including but not limited to leave, holidays, differentials and allowances, etc. are set forth in the appropriate contract clauses in AIDAR 752.70.

[57 FR 5236, Feb. 13, 1992]

731.373 Overseas recruitment incentive.

USAID's policies regarding overseas recruitment incentives are set forth in AIDAR 731.205-70. These policies are also applicable to contracts with an educational institution.

[57 FR 5236, Feb. 13, 1992]
Subpart 731.7—Contracts With Nonprofit Organizations

731.770 OMB Circular A-122, cost principles for nonprofit organizations; USAID implementation.

(a) Paragraph 6 of the transmittal letter for OMB Circular A-122 specifies that “Agencies shall designate a liaison official to serve as the agency representative on matters relating to the implementation of this Circular.” The Director, Office of Procurement, has been so designated. The Overhead and Special Cost and Contract Close-Out Branch, Office of Procurement (OCC) provides staff assistance to the Director concerning OMB Circular A-122. OCC is also responsible for obtaining cognizance under the criteria in the transmittal letter for OMB Circular A-122; for liaison with other cognizant agencies; for authorizing exclusion of OMB Circular A-122 coverage for a particular nonprofit organization pursuant to paragraph 5 of the OMB Circular A-122 transmittal letter; and for advice and assistance in applying OMB Circular A-122 cost principles.

(b) Paragraph 4b of the OMB Circular A-122 transmittal letter contains a definition of prior approval as follows:

Prior approval means securing the awarding agency’s permission in advance to incur costs for those items that are designated as requiring prior approval by OMB Circular A-122. Generally, this permission will be in writing. Where an item of cost requiring prior approval is specified in the budget of an award, approval of the budget constitutes prior approval of that cost.

Consequently, an award containing a budget constitutes prior approval of the direct cost item in the budget, unless otherwise annotated. Accordingly, award budgets should be appropriately annotated substantially as follows:

1. Inclusion of any cost in the line item budget of this award does not obviate the requirement for prior approval of cost items designated as requiring prior approval by OMB Circular A-122;

2. In accordance with the requirements to OMB Circular No. A-122, approval is granted to incur costs for (name specific item or items) which are included in the budget of this award.


731.771 Bid and proposal costs.

Pending the establishment of Government-wide principles in Attachment B of OMB Circular A-122, USAID will treat bid and proposal costs as follows:

(a) Bid and proposal costs are the costs of preparing bids, proposals, and applications for potential activities such as Government and non-Government grants, contracts and other agreements, including the development of scientific, cost, and other data needed to support such bids, proposals, and applications. Except as provided in (b) below, bid and proposal costs of the current accounting period of both successful and unsuccessful bids and proposals normally should be treated as indirect costs for allocation to all current activities, and no bid and proposal costs of past accounting periods will be allocable to the current period. However, if the organization’s established practice is to treat bid and proposal costs by some other method, the results obtained may be accepted only if found to be reasonable and equitable.

(b) Bid and proposal costs incurred by the organization to obtain unrestricted funds are to be treated as fund raising and allocated an appropriate share of indirect costs under the conditions described in paragraph B.3 of Attachment A to OMB Circular A-122.

731.772 Compensation for personal services.

The policies set for in AIDAR 731.205-6 are also applicable to contracts with a nonprofit organization.

[57 FR 5236, Feb. 13, 1992]

731.773 Independent research and development costs.

Pending establishment of Government-wide principles in Attachment B of OMB Circular A-122, USAID will apply the cost principles at FAR 31.205-18 for independent research and development costs.
731.774 Overseas recruitment incentive.

USAID’s policies regarding overseas recruitment incentives are set forth in AIDAR 731.205-70. These policies are also applicable to contracts with a nonprofit organization.

[57 FR 5236, Feb. 13, 1992]

PART 732—CONTRACT FINANCING

Subpart 732.1—Contract Financing

Sec. 732.111 Contract clauses.

Subpart 732.4—Advance Payments

732.401 Statutory authority.

732.402 General.

732.403 Applicability.

732.406-70 Agency-issued letters of credit.

732.406-71 Circumstances for use of an LOC.

732.406-72 Establishing an LOC.

732.406-73 LOC contract clause.

732.406-74 Revocation of the LOC.


Subpart 732.4—Advance Payments

732.401 Statutory authority.

(a) Sections 635(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act and Executive Order 11223, May 12, 1965, 30 FR 6635, permit the making of advance payments with respect to functions authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act. Advance payments may also be made under section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, which provides authority, not otherwise available to USAID, to take a paramount lien.

(b) The Act of August 28, 1968, Public Law 85-804 does not apply to USAID.


732.402 General.

(a)-(d) [Reserved]

(e)(1) All U.S. Dollar advances to for-profit organizations require the approval of the Procurement Executive; all such approvals are subject to prior consultation with the USAID/W Controller.

(2) All local currency advances to for-profit organizations require the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity, after consultation with the Mission Controller.


732.403 Applicability.

References to nonprofit contracts with nonprofit educational or research institutions for experimental, research and development work include nonprofit contracts with nonprofit institutions for: (a) technical assistance services provided to or for another country or countries, and (b) projects which concern studies, demonstrations and similar activities related to economic growth or the solution of social problems of developing countries.

732.406-70 Agency-issued letters of credit.

This subsection provides guidance on use of USAID issued letters of credit (LOC) for advance payments.

732.406-71 Circumstances for use of an LOC.

An LOC shall be used under the following circumstances:
(a) The contracting officer has determined that an advance payment is necessary and appropriate in accordance with this subpart and the guidance provided in FAR 32.4.

(b) USAID has, or expects to have, a continuing relationship of at least one year with the organization, and the annual amount required for advance financing will be at least $50,000; and

(c) The Office of Financial Management, Cash Management and Payment Division (FM/CMP) agrees that the LOC payment method is appropriate.


732.406-72 Establishing an LOC.

(a) While the contract will provide for the use of an LOC when it is justified under subsection 732.406-71, the LOC is a separate agreement between the contractor and FM/CMP, acting on behalf of the USAID Controller. The terms and conditions of the LOC are established by FM/CMP/GIB.

(b) In order to establish or amend an LOC, the contracting officer shall provide FM/CMP with the following information:

1. The name of the Contractor;
2. The official 16 digit USAID contract number;
3. The obligated amount of the contract;
4. The budget plan code for the obligated funds;
5. The effective date and estimated completion date;
6. The contractor Federal Tax Identification Number.

This information should be provided in writing to FM/CMP together with a request to establish or amend an LOC as early in the negotiation cycle as possible.

(c) FM/CMP will prepare the LOC in accordance with USAID’s LOC procedures; issue or amend and maintain the LOC in accordance with its terms and USAID procedures and regulations; and provide the contracting officer(s) a copy of each LOC and any other material governing its use at the time the LOC is issued or when it is amended or modified.


PART 733—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 733.1—Protests

Sec.
733.101 Definitions.
733.103-70 Protest to the agency.
733.103-71 Filing of protest.
733.103-72 Responsibilities.
733.103-73 Protests excluded from consideration.

Subpart 733.27—USAID Procedures for Disputes and Appeals

733.270-1 Designation of Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals (ASBCA) to hear and determine appeals under USAID contracts.
733.270-2 Special procedures regarding contract disputes appeals promulgated pursuant to paragraph 2 of the Administrator’s designation.


Subpart 733.1—Protests

Source: 61 FR 39094, July 26, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

733.101 Definitions.

(a) “Procurement Executive” is defined in AIDAR 702.170-13.

(b) All “days” referred to in this subpart are deemed to be “calendar days”, in accordance with FAR 33.101. In the case of USAID overseas offices with non-Saturday/Sunday weekend schedules, the official post weekend applies in lieu of Saturday and Sunday.
(c) All other terms defined in FAR 33.101 are used herein with the same meaning.

733.103-70 Protests to the agency.

USAID follows the agency protest procedures in FAR 33.103, as supplemented by this section.

733.103-71 Filing of protest.

(a) Protests must be in writing and addressed to the Contracting Officer for consideration by the Procurement Executive.

(b) A protest shall include, in addition to the information required in FAR 33.103(d)(2), the name of the issuing Mission or office.

(c) Material submitted by a protester will not be withheld from any interested party outside the government or from any government agency if the Procurement Executive decides to release such material, except to the extent that the withholding of such information is permitted or required by law or regulation.

[61 FR 39094, July 26, 1996; 61 FR 51235, Oct. 1, 1996]

733.103-72 Responsibilities.

(a) Procurement Executive. The decision regarding an agency protest shall be made by the Procurement Executive within 30 days from the date a proper protest is filed unless the Procurement Executive determines that a longer period is necessary to resolve the protest, and so notifies the protester in writing. The Procurement Executive shall make his or her decision after personally reviewing and considering all aspects of the case as presented in the protest itself and in any documentation provided by the contracting officer, and after obtaining input and clearance from the Assistant General Counsel for Litigation and Enforcement (GC/LE). The decision shall be in writing and constitutes the final decision of the Agency.

(b) Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer is responsible for requesting an extension of the time for acceptance of offers as described in FAR 33.103(f)(2).

[61 FR 39094, July 26, 1996; 61 FR 51235, Oct. 1, 1996]

733.103-73 Protests excluded from consideration.

(a) Contract administration. Disputes between a contractor and USAID are resolved pursuant to the disputes clause of the contract and the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(b) Small business size standards and standard industrial classification. Challenges of established size standards or the size status of particular firms, and challenges of the selected standard industrial classification are for review solely by the Small Business Administration.

(c) Procurement under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act. Contracts are let under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act to the Small Business Administration solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, and are not subject to review.

(d) Protests filed in the General Accounting Office (GAO). Protests filed with the GAO will not be reviewed.

(e) Procurements funded by USAID to which USAID is not a party. No protest of a procurement funded by USAID shall be reviewed unless USAID is a party to the acquisition agreement.

(f) Subcontractor protests. Subcontractor protests will not be considered.

(g) Judicial proceedings. Protests will not be considered when the matter involved is the subject of litigation before a court of competent jurisdiction or when the matter involved has been decided on the merits by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(h) Determinations of responsibility by the contracting officer. A determination by the contracting officer that a bidder or offeror is or is not capable of performing a contract will not be reviewed by the Procurement Executive.

(i) Small Business Certificate of Competency Program. Any referral made to the Small Business Administration pursuant to section 8(b)(7) of the Small Business Act, or any issuance of, or refusal to issue, a certificate of competency under that section will not be
reviewed by the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 733.27—USAID Procedures for Disputes and Appeals

733.270-1 Designation of Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals (ASBCA) to hear and determine appeals under USAID contracts.

(a) The ASBCA is hereby designated the authorized representative of the Administrator of the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) in hearing, considering, and determining as fully and finally as might the Administrator, appeals by contractors from decisions on disputed questions taken pursuant to the provisions of contracts requiring the determination of such appeals by the Administrator or his/her duly authorized representative or Board.

(b) In acting under this designation, the ASBCA will follow such rules and procedures as are or may be prescribed for the conduct of Defense Department contract appeal cases, except for the rules entitled “Forwarding of Appeals” (Rule 3) and “Duties of the Contracting Officer” (Rule 4), which subjects will be governed by procedures to be promulgated by the General Counsel of USAID with approval of the Chairman of the ASBCA.

(c) The General Counsel of USAID will assure representation of the interests of the Government in proceedings before the ASBCA.

(d) All officers and employees of USAID will cooperate with the ASBCA and Government counsel in the processing of appeals so as to assure their speedy and just determination.


733.270-2 Special procedures regarding contract disputes appeals promulgated pursuant to paragraph 2 of the Administrator’s designation.

(a) The following rules will apply, in lieu of Rules 3 and 4(a) of the ASBCA, to contract dispute appeals to the Administrator of the USAID or his/her authorized representative, which are docketed with that Board.

(b) Rule 3 (USAID)—Forwarding of Appeals. When a notice of appeal in any form has been received by the contracting officer, he/she shall endorse thereon the date of mailing (or date of receipt, if otherwise conveyed) and within 10 days shall forward said notice of appeal to the Board with a copy to the USAID General Counsel in Washington, DC. Following receipt by the Board of the original notice of an appeal (whether through the contracting officer or otherwise), the contractor, the contracting officer, and the USAID General Counsel will be promptly advised of its receipt, and the contractor will be furnished a copy of these rules.


(d) Duties of Contracting Officer. Within 30 days of receipt of an appeal or advice that an appeal has been filed, the contracting officer shall assemble and transmit to the USAID General Counsel in Washington, DC, two copies of all documents pertinent to the appeal, including:

1. The decision and findings of fact from which appeal is taken;
2. The contract, including specifications and pertinent amendments, plans and drawings;
3. All correspondence between the parties pertinent to the appeal, including the letter or letters of claim in response to which the decision was issued;
4. All transcripts of any testimony taken during the course of proceedings, and affidavits or statements of any witnesses on the matter in dispute made prior to the filing of the notice of appeal with the Board; and
5. Any additional information considered pertinent.

(e) The General Counsel will compile the appeal file from such documents, which file must contain the items enumerated in paragraphs (d) (1) through (5) of this section and will promptly, and in any event within 65 days after the appeal is docketed by the Board, transmit the appeal file to the Board. The General Counsel will notify the appellant when he/she has compiled the
appeal file, will provide him/her with a list of its contents, and will afford him/her an opportunity to examine the complete file at the office of the Board and, if the General Counsel deems it appropriate, at any overseas location, for the purpose of satisfying himself/herself as to the contents, and furnishing or suggesting any additional documentation deemed pertinent to the appeal. After receipt of the foregoing file, as it may be augmented at the time of receipt, the Board will promptly advise the parties.

PART 734—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION


734.002-70 USAID policy.

In order for an USAID acquisition to be considered a major system acquisition it must meet the criteria of OMB Circular A-109 and FAR part 34, and must have an estimated value of $15 million or more during the first year of the contract. All major systems acquisition must be approved in advance by the Procurement Executive.

[55 FR 39976, Oct. 1, 1990]

PART 736—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 736.6—Architect-Engineer Services

Sec.
736.602-2 Evaluation boards.
736.602-3 Evaluation board functions.
736.602-4 Selection authority.
736.602-5 Short selection process for procurements not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. 736.603 Collecting data on and appraising firms’ qualifications.
736.605 Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work.


SOURCE: 49 FR 13254, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 736.6—Architect-Engineer Services

736.602-2 Evaluation boards.

(a) (b) [Reserved]

(c) Each evaluation board will include a representative of the Contracting Officer and, as appropriate, the cognizant bureau.

[54 FR 46391, Nov. 3, 1989]

736.602-3 Evaluation board functions.

Agency architect-engineer evaluation boards shall perform the following functions:

(a) Prepare a selection memorandum recommending no less than three firms which are considered most highly qualified to perform the required services for submission to the head of the contracting activity for his/her approval. This selection memorandum shall include the information specified in 736.602-3(c).

(b) In evaluating architect-engineer firms, the architect-engineer evaluation board shall apply the following criteria, other criteria established by Agency regulations, and any criteria set forth in the public notice on a particular contract:

(1) Specialized experience of the firm (including each member of a joint venture or association) with the type of service required;

(2) Capacity of the firm to perform the work (including any specialized services) within the time limitations;

(3) Past record of performance on contracts with USAID or other Government agencies and private industry with respect to such factors as control of costs, quality of work, and ability to meet schedules, to the extent such information is available;

(4) Ability to assign an adequate number of qualified key personnel from the organization, including a competent supervising representative having considerable experience in responsible positions on work of a similar nature;

(5) The portions of the work the architect-engineer is able to perform with its own forces when required;

(6) Ability of the architect-engineer to furnish or to obtain required materials and equipment;

(7) If the geographical or topographical aspects of the project are deemed vital, familiarity with the locality where the project is situated;

(8) Financial capacity;

(9) Responsibility of the architect-engineer under standards provided in FAR subpart 9.1. No contract may be
awarded to a contractor that does not meet these standards; 
(10) Volume of work previously awarded to the firm by the Agency, with the object of effecting an equitable distribution of architect-engineer contracts among qualified firms. Each architect-engineer evaluation board shall give favorable consideration, to the fullest extent practicable to the most highly qualified firms that have not had prior experience on Government contracts (including small business firms and firms owned by the socially and/or economically deprived).
(c) The evaluation board shall prepare a selection memorandum for the approval of the head of the contracting activity. The selection memorandum will be signed by the board chairman and cleared by each board member. The selection memorandum shall include the following information:
(1) A listing by name of all firms reviewed by the board;
(2) A listing of the evaluation criteria applied;
(3) An analysis of the selection showing the rationale for the board’s recommendation;
(4) The board’s recommendation of the three most highly qualified firms, in order of preference;
(5) An independent Government cost estimate. The evaluation board shall require the project engineer to develop an independent Government estimate of the cost of the required architect-engineer services. Consideration shall be given to the estimated value of the services to be rendered, the scope, complexity, and the nature of the project and the estimated costs expected to be generated by the work. The independent Government estimate shall be revised as required during negotiations to correct noted deficiencies and reflect changes in or clarification of, the scope of the work to be performed by the architect-engineer. A cost estimate, based on the application of percentage factors to cost estimates of the various segments of the work involved, e.g., construction project, may be developed for comparison purposes, but such a cost estimate shall not be used as a substitute for the independent Government estimate.
736.602-4 Selection authority.
(a) The head of the contracting activity or his/her authorized designee shall review the selection memorandum and shall either approve it or return it to the board for reconsideration for specified reasons.
(b) Approval of the selection memorandum by the head of the contracting activity or his/her authorized designee shall serve as authorization for the contracting office to commence negotiation.
736.602-5 Short selection process for procurements not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
References to FAR 36.602-3 and 36.602-4 contained in FAR 36.602-5 shall be construed as references to 736.602-3 and 736.602-4 of this subpart.
736.603 Collecting data on and appraising firms’ qualifications.
An USAID Consultant Registry Information System (ACRIS) is maintained in Washington by the USAID Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization. Architect-engineers wishing to perform contracts for USAID should file the appropriate form with that office, as provided in section 705.002. Procurements are publicized in the Commerce Business Daily, as provided in FAR part 5.
736.605 Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work.
See 736.602-3(c)(5).

PART 737 [RESERVED]
SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 742—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION


Subpart 742.7—Indirect Cost Rates

742.770 Negotiated indirect cost rate agreement.

Except for educational institutions having a cognizant agency (as defined in OMB Circular A-88, 44 FR 70094, 12/5/79) other than USAID, USAID may establish negotiated overhead rates in a Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate Agreement, executed by both parties. The Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate Agreement is automatically incorporated in each contract between the parties and shall specify: (a) The final rate(s), (b) the base(s) to which the rate(s) apply, (c) the period(s) for which the rate(s) apply, (d) the items treated as direct costs, and (e) the contract(s) to which the rate(s) apply. The Negotiated Indirect Cost Rate Agreement shall not change any monetary ceiling, obligation, or specific cost allowance or disallowance provided for in each contract between the parties.

(49 FR 13256, Apr. 3, 1984; 53 FR 50631, Dec. 16, 1988)

PART 749—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 749.1—General Principles

749.100 Scope of subpart.

The Foreign Aid and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1963, and subsequent appropriation Acts, have imposed the following requirement:

None of the funds appropriated or made available pursuant to this Act for carrying out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, may be used for making payments on any contract for procurement to which the United States is a party entered into after the date of enactment of this Act which does not contain a provision authorizing the termination of such contract for the convenience of the United States.

See, for example, section 110 of the Foreign Assistance and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1965.

749.111 Review of proposed settlements.

749.111-70 Termination settlement review boards.

(a) The USAID Settlement Review Board shall be composed of the following members or their delegates (except as provided under 749.111-71(b)):

(1) Procurement Executive;
(2) Controller;
(3) General Counsel.

(b) The Procurement Executive or his/her delegate shall be designated as chairman of the board. Delegate members of the board shall have broad business and contracting experience and shall be senior USAID officials. Each member or his/her delegate must be in attendance in order to conduct business, and the board shall act by majority vote. No individual shall serve as a member of a board for the review of a proposed settlement if he/she has theretofore reviewed, approved or disapproved or recommended approval, disapproval or other action with respect to any substantive element of such settlement proposal.

(c) The chairman shall appoint a nonvoting recorder who shall be responsible for receiving cases, scheduling
and recording the proceedings at meetings, maintaining a log of all cases received by him/her for the board, and other duties as assigned by the board.

749.111-71 Required review and approval.

(a) When required. The USAID Settlement Review Board shall receive and approve all USAID/W and Mission proposed settlements or determinations if:

(1) The amount of settlement, by agreement or determination, involves $100,000 or more;

(2) The settlement or determination is limited to adjustment of the fee of a cost-reimbursement contract or subcontract and: (i) In the case of complete termination, the fee, as adjusted, with respect to the terminated portion of the contract or subcontract is $100,000 or more; or (ii) in the case of a partial termination, the fee, as adjusted, with respect to the terminated portion of the contract or subcontract is $100,000 or more;

(3) The head of the contracting activity concerned determines that a review of a specific case or class of cases is desirable; or

(4) The contracting officer, in his/her discretion, desires review by the board.

(b) Level of review. Proposed settlements in excess of $5 million shall be reviewed and approved by a board consisting of the Procurement Executive, the General Counsel, and the Controller, without power of redelegation.

(c) Submission of information. The contracting officer shall submit to the board a statement of the proposed settlement agreement or determination, supported by such detailed information as is required for an adequate review. This information should normally include copies of: (1) The contractor’s or subcontractor’s settlement proposal, (2) the audit report, (3) the property disposal report and any required approvals in connection therewith, and (4) the contracting officer’s memorandum explaining the settlement. The board may, in its discretion, require the submission of additional information.

750.7105 Scope of subpart.
This subpart sets forth the standards and the procedures for disposition of requests for extraordinary contractual actions under Executive Order 11223.

750.7101 Authority.
(a) Under section 633 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, 75 Stat. 454 (22 U.S.C. 2933), as amended; Executive Order 11223, dated May 12, 1965 (30 FR 6635), as amended; Executive Order 12163, dated September 29, 1979 (44 FR 56673), as amended; and International Development Cooperation Agency Delegation of Authority No. 1, dated October 1, 1979 (44 FR 57521), as amended, the Administrator of the U.S. Agency for International Development has been granted authority to provide extraordinary contractual relief. The authority is set forth in sections 3 and 4 of Executive Order 11223, as follows:

Section 3. With respect to cost-type contracts heretofore or hereafter made with non-profit institutions no fee is charged or paid, amendments or modifications of such contracts may be made with or without consideration and may be utilized to accomplish the same things as any original contract could have accomplished, irrespective of the time or circumstances of the making, or of the form of the contract amended or modified, or of the amending or modifying contract and irrespective of rights which may have accrued under the contract or the amendments or modifications thereof.

Section 4. With respect to contracts heretofore or hereafter made, other than those described in section 3 of this order, amendments and modifications of such contracts may be made with or without consideration and may be utilized to accomplish the same things as any original contract could have accomplished, irrespective of the time or circumstances of the making, or of the form of the contract amended or modified, or of the amending or modifying contract, and irrespective of rights which may have accrued under the contract or the amendments or modifications thereof, if the Secretary of State or the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency (with respect to functions vested in or delegated to Director) determines in each case that such action is necessary to protect the foreign policy interests of the United States.

(b) The authority delegated to the Director of the International Development Cooperation Agency under Executive Order 11223 has been redelegated to the Administrator, U.S. Agency for International Development.


750.7102 General policy.
 Extra-contractual claims arising from foreign assistance contracts will be processed in accordance with this subpart, which is similar to that utilized to process claims for extraordinary relief under FAR Part 50, as modified to meet the circumstances involved under the Foreign Assistance Act and the different authority involved.

750.7103 Definitions.
(a) The term approving authority as used in this subpart means an officer or official having been delegated authority to approve actions under the Executive Order. This authority is distinguished from authority to take appropriate contractual action pursuant to such approval.

(b) The term the Executive Order shall mean Executive Order 11223 (30 FR 6635) as amended, unless otherwise stated.

(c) The term the Act shall mean the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.


750.7104 Types of actions.
Three types of actions may be taken by or pursuant to the direction of an approving authority under the Executive Order. These are contractual adjustments such as amendments without consideration, correction of mistakes, and formalization of informal commitments.

750.7105 Approving authorities.
All authority to approve actions under this subpart has been delegated to the Procurement Executive.

[50 FR 16096, Apr. 24, 1985]
750.7106 Standards for deciding cases.

750.7106-1 General.

The mere fact that losses occur under a Government contract is not, by itself, a sufficient basis for the exercise of the authority conferred by the Executive Order. Whether, in a particular case, appropriate action such as amendment without consideration, correction of a mistake or ambiguity in a contract, or formalization of an informal commitment, will protect the foreign policy interests of the United States is a matter of sound judgment to be made on the basis of all of the facts of such case. Although it is obviously impossible to predict or enumerate all the types of cases with respect to which action may be appropriate, examples of certain cases or types of cases where action may be proper are set forth in sections 750.7106-2 through 750.7106-4. Even if all of the factors contained in any of the examples are present, other factors or considerations in a particular case may warrant denial of the request. These examples are not intended to exclude other cases where the approving authority determines that the circumstances warrant action.

750.7106-2 Amendments without consideration.

(a) Where an actual or threatened loss under a foreign assistance contract, however caused, will impair the productive ability of a contractor whose continued performance of any foreign assistance contract or whose continued operation as a source of supply is found to be essential to protect the foreign policy interests of the United States, the contract may be adjusted but only to the extent necessary to avoid such impairment to the contractor's productive ability.

(b) Where a contractor suffers a loss (not merely a diminution of anticipated profits) on a foreign assistance contract as a result of Government action, the character of the Government action will generally determine whether any adjustment in the contract will be made and its extent. Where the Government action is directed primarily at the contractor and is taken by the Government in its capacity as the other contracting party, the contract may be adjusted if fairness so requires; thus where such Government action, although not creating any liability on its part, increases the cost of performance, considerations of fairness may make appropriate some adjustment in the contract.

750.7106-3 Mistakes.

A contract may be amended or modified to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake, including the following examples:

(a) A mistake or ambiguity which consists of the failure to express or to express clearly in the written contract the agreements as both parties understood them;

(b) A mistake on the part of the contractor which is so obvious that it was or should have been apparent to the contracting officer; and

(c) A mutual mistake as to a material fact.

Amending contracts to correct mistakes with the least possible delay normally will protect the foreign policy interests of the United States by expediting the procurement program and by giving contractors proper assurance that such mistakes will be corrected expeditiously and fairly.

750.7106-4 Informal commitments.

Informal commitments may be formalized under certain circumstances to permit payment to persons who have taken action without a formal contract; for example, where any person, pursuant to written or oral instructions from an officer or official of the Agency and relying in good faith upon the apparent authority of the officer or official to issue such instructions, has arranged to furnish or has furnished property or services to the agency and/or to a foreign assistance contractor or subcontractor without formal contractual coverage for such property or services. Formalization of commitments under such circumstances normally will protect the foreign policy interests of the United States by assuring persons that they will be treated fairly and paid expeditiously.
750.7107 Limitations upon exercise of authority.

(a) The Executive Order is not authority for:
(1) The use of the cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;
(2) The making of any contract in violation of existing law relating to limitation on profit or fees;
(3) The waiver of any bid, payment performance or other bond required by law.

(b) No amendments, or modifications shall be entered into under the authority of the Executive Order:
(1) Unless, with respect to cases falling within Section 4 of the Executive Order, a finding is made that the action is necessary to protect the foreign policy interests of the United States;
(2) Unless other legal authority in the Agency is deemed to be lacking or inadequate;
(3) Except within the limits of the amounts appropriated and the statutory contract authorization.

(c) No contract shall be amended or modified unless the request therefor has been filed before all obligations (including final payment) under the contract have been discharged.

(d) No informal commitment shall be formalized unless:
(1) A request for payment has been filed within six months after arranging to furnish or furnishing property or services in reliance upon the commitment;
(2) USAID has received the services satisfactorily performed, or has accepted property furnished in reliance on the commitment;
(3) The USAID employees alleged to have made the informal commitment have accepted responsibility for making the informal commitment in question; and
(4) USAID has taken appropriate action to prevent recurrence.

750.7108 Contractual requirements.

Every contract amended or modified pursuant to this subpart shall contain:
(a) A citation of the Act and Executive Order.
(b) A brief statement of the circumstances justifying the action;
(c) A recital of the finding, with respect to cases falling within Section 4 of the Executive Order, that the action is necessary to protect the foreign policy interests of the United States.

750.7109 Submission of requests by contractors.

750.7109-1 Filing requests.

Any person (hereinafter called the "contractor") seeking an adjustment under standards set forth in 750.7106 may file a request in duplicate with the cognizant contracting officer or his/her duly authorized representative. If such filing is impracticable, requests will be deemed to be properly filed if filed with the Chief of the Office of Procurement, Evaluation Division (M/OP/E) for forwarding to the cognizant contracting officer.

750.7109-2 Form of requests by contractors.

The contractor's request shall normally consist of a letter to the contracting officer providing the information specified in FAR 50.303.

750.7109-3 Facts and evidence.

The contracting officer or the approving authority may, where considered appropriate, request the contractor to furnish the facts and evidence as described in FAR 50.304.

750.7110 Processing cases.

750.7110-1 Investigation.

The Evaluation Division of the Office of Procurement (M/OP/E) shall be responsible for ensuring that the case prepared by the cognizant contracting officer makes a thorough investigation of all facts and issues relevant to each situation. Facts and evidence shall be obtained from contractor and Government personnel and shall include signed statements of material facts.
within the knowledge of the individuals where documentary evidence is lacking and audits where considered necessary to establish financial or cost related facts. The investigation shall establish the facts essential to meet the standards for deciding the particular case and shall address the limitations upon exercise of the Procurement Executive's authority to approve the request.


750.7110-2 Office of General Counsel coordination.

Prior to the submission of a case to the Procurement Executive recommending extraordinary contractual relief, the claim shall be fully developed by the cognizant contracting officer and concurrences or comments shall be obtained from the Office of General Counsel for the proposed relief to be granted. Such concurrences or comments shall be incorporated in or accompany the action memorandum submitted for consideration to the Procurement Executive in accordance with 750.7110-3.


750.7110-3 Submission of cases to the Procurement Executive.

Cases to be submitted for consideration by the Procurement Executive shall be prepared and forwarded by the cognizant contracting officer through M/OPE to the Procurement Executive by means of an action memorandum. M/OPE will review the action memorandum for accuracy and completeness. The action memorandum shall provide for approval or disapproval by the Procurement Executive of the disposition recommended by the contracting officer. The action memorandum shall address:

(a) The nature of the case;
(b) The basis for authority to act under section 750.7101;
(c) The findings of fact essential to the case (see 750.7109-3) arranged chronologically with cross references to supporting enclosures;
(d) The conclusions drawn from applying the standards for deciding cases, as set forth in 750.7106, to the findings of fact;
(e) Compliance with the limitations upon exercise of authority, as set forth in section 750.7107 (for informal commitments, include statements addressing each of the limitations in paragraph (d) of 750.7107);
(f) Concurrences or comments obtained from the Office of General Counsel;
(g) Verification of funds availability and the contracting officer's determination of cost/price reasonableness when the disposition recommended requires payment to a contractor;
(h) The disposition recommended and, if contractual action is recommended with respect to cases falling within Section 4 of the Executive Order, the opinion of the contracting officer that such action is necessary to protect the foreign policy interest of the United States; and
(i) The action memorandum shall enclose all evidentiary materials, including the reports and comments of all cognizant Government or other officials, and a copy of the contractor's request. The action memorandum should provide the following information related to the contractor's request, as applicable:
(1) Date of request;
(2) Date request received by USAID;
(3) Contract number;
(4) Contractor's name and address;
(5) Name, address, and phone number of contractor's representative;
(6) Name, office symbol, and phone number of cognizant contracting officer;
(7) Amount of request.


750.7110-4 Processing by Procurement Executive.

When the action memorandum has been determined to be as accurate and complete as possible and has been prepared in accordance with this subpart, M/OPE will forward the action memorandum to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive will sign and date the action memorandum indicating approval or disapproval of the disposition recommended by the contracting officer.

750.7110-5 Contract files.

The fully executed action memorandum indicating approval/disapproval and a copy of the contractual document implementing any approved contractual action shall be placed in the contract file.


750.7110-6 Inter-agency coordination.

(a) General. Where a case involves matters of interest to more than one department or agency, USAID should maintain liaison with other departments and agencies of the Government and take such joint action as may be proper under the circumstances, including holding joint meetings.

(b) Cases involving funds of other departments or agencies. Requests for adjustment within any category, involving the funds of another department or agency, shall not be approved by USAID until advice is requested and received from the department or agency whose funds are involved.
PART 752—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 752.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

Sec. 752.200 Scope of subpart.
752.202±1 Definitions.
752.204±2 Security requirements.
752.209±71 Organizational conflicts of interest discovered after award.
752.211±70 Language and measurement.
752.219±8 Utilization of small business concerns and small disadvantaged business concerns.
752.225±9 Buy American Act—Trade Agreements Act—Balance of Payments Program.
752.225±70 Source, origin and nationality requirements.
752.226±1 Local procurement.
752.226±2 Subcontracting with disadvantaged enterprises.
752.226±3 Limitation on subcontracting.
752.228±3 Worker’s compensation insurance (Defense Base Act).
752.228±70 Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) Services.
752.229±70 Federal, state and local taxes.
752.232±7 Payments under time-and-materials contracts.
752.232±70 Letter of credit advance payment.
752.245±70 Government property—USAID reporting requirements.
752.245±71 Title to and care of property.

Subpart 752.70—Texts of USAID Contract Clauses

752.700 Scope of subpart.
752.701 Biographical data.
752.702 Travel and transportation.
752.703 Documentation for payment.
752.704 Emergency locator information.
752.705 [Reserved]
752.706 Notices.
752.707 Personnel compensation.
752.708 Use of Government facilities or personnel.
752.709 Marking.
752.710 Conversion of U.S. dollars to local currency.
752.711 Orientation and language training.
752.712 Protection of the individual as a research subject.
752.713 Contractor-mission relationships.
752.714 Notice of changes in travel regulations.
752.715 Use of pouch facilities.
752.716 Family planning and population assistance activities.
752.717 [Reserved]
752.718 Health and accident coverage for USAID participant trainees.
752.719 Participant training.
752.720 [Reserved]
752.721 Changes in tuition and fees.
752.722 Conflicts between contract and catalog.
752.723 Required visa form for USAID participants.
752.724 Withdrawal of students.
752.725 Approvals.
752.726 Reports.
752.727 Personnel.
752.728 Differential and allowances.
752.729 Post privileges.
752.730 Inspection trips by contractor’s officers and executives.
752.731 Leave and holidays.
752.732 International travel approval and notification requirements.
752.733 Physical fitness.
752.734 Acknowledgement and disclaimer.
752.735 Public notices.

Subpart 752.3—USAID Clause Matrices

[Reserved]


SOURCE: 49 FR 13259, Apr. 3, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 752.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

752.200 Scope of subpart.

None of the clauses specified in this subpart are for use in USAID personal services contracts. For personal services contract clauses, see AIDAR Appendix D—Direct USAID Contracts with U.S. Citizens or U.S. Residents for Personal Services Abroad and AIDAR Appendix J—Direct USAID Contracts with Cooperating Country Nationals and with Third Country Nationals for Personal Services Abroad.

752.202-1 Definitions.

(a) As prescribed in 702.270 and in FAR Subpart 2.2, USAID contracts use the Definitions clause in FAR 52.202-1 and its Alternate I, as appropriate, and the following additional definitions.

(b) Alternate 70. For use in all USAID contracts. Use in addition to the clause in FAR 52.202-1.

USAID Definitions Clause—General Supplement for Use in All USAID Contracts (Jan 1990)

(a) USAID shall mean the U.S. Agency for International Development.

(b) Administrator shall mean the Administrator or the Deputy Administrator of USAID.

(c) When this contract is with an educational institution Campus Coordinator shall mean the representative of the Contractor at the Contractor’s home institution, who shall be responsible for coordinating the activities carried out under the contract.

(d) When this contract is with an educational institution Campus Personnel shall mean representatives of the Contractor performing services under the contract at the Contractor’s home institution and shall include the Campus Coordinator.

(e) Consultant shall mean any especially well qualified person who is engaged, on a temporary or intermittent basis to advise the Contractor and who is not an officer or employee of the Contractor who performs other duties for the Contractor.

(f) Contractor employee shall mean an employee of the Contractor assigned to work under this contract.

(g) Cooperating Country or Countries shall mean the foreign country or countries in or for which services are to be rendered under the contract.

(h) Cooperating Government shall mean the government of the Cooperating Country.

(i) Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), when referred to herein shall include U.S. Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulations (AIDAR).

(j) Government shall mean the United States Government.

(k) Mission shall mean the United States AID Mission to, or principal USAID office in, the Cooperating Country.

(l) Mission Director shall mean the principal officer in the Mission in the Cooperating Country, or his/her designated representative.

(c) Alternate 71. For use in USAID contracts with an educational institution for participant training. Use in addition to the clauses in FAR 52.202-1 and in 752.202-1(b) of this chapter.

USAID Definitions Clause—Supplement for Contracts with an Educational Institution for Participant Training (Apr 1984)

(a) Catalog shall mean any medium by which the institution publicly announces terms and conditions for enrollment in the Institution, including tuition and fees to be charged. This includes “bulletins,” “announcements,” or any other similar word the Institution may use.

(b) Director shall mean the individual who fills the USAID position of Director, Office of International Training, or his/her authorized representative acting within the limits of his/her authority.

(c) Fee shall mean those applicable charges directly related to enrollment in the Institution. This shall not include any permit charge (e.g., parking, vehicle registration), or charges for services of a personal nature (e.g., food, housing, laundry) unless specifically called for in this contract.

(d) Institution shall mean the educational institution providing services hereunder. The terms “Institution” and “Contractor” are synonymous.

(e) Tuition shall mean the amount of money charged by an institution for instruction, not including fees as described in this section.

(d) Alternate 72. For use in all USAID contracts which involve any performance overseas. Use in addition to the clauses in FAR 52.202-1 and in 752.202-1(b) of this chapter.

USAID Definitions Clause—Supplement for USAID Contracts Involving Performance Overseas (Dec 1990)

(a) Contractor’s Chief of Party shall mean the representative of the Contractor in the Cooperating Country who shall be responsible for supervision of the performance of all duties undertaken by the Contractor in the Cooperating Country.

(b) Cooperating Country National (CCN) employee means an individual who meets the citizenship requirements of 48 CFR 702.170-5 and is hired while residing outside the United States for work in a cooperating country.

(c) Dependents shall mean:

(1) Spouse;

(2) Children (including step and adopted children) who are unmarried and under 21 years of age or, regardless of age, are incapable of self support.

(3) Parents (including step and legally adoptive parents), of the employee or of the spouse, when such parents are at least 51 percent dependent on the employee for support; and

(4) Sisters and brothers (including step or adoptive sisters or brothers) of the employee.
or of the spouse, when such sisters and brothers are at least 51 percent dependent on the employee for support, unmarried and under 21 years of age, or regardless of age, are incapable of self support.

(d) Local currency shall mean the currency of the Cooperating Country.

(e) Regular employee shall mean a Contractor employee appointed to serve one year or more in the Cooperating Country.

(f) Short-term employee shall mean a Contractor employee appointed to serve less than one year in the Cooperating Country.

(g) Third Country National (TCN) employee means an individual who meets the citizenship requirements of 48 CFR 702.170-15 and is hired while residing outside the United States for work in a Cooperating Country.


752.204-2 Security requirements.

Pursuant to the Uniform State/USAID/USIA Regulations (Volume 12, Foreign Affairs Manual, Chapter 540), USAID applies the safeguards applicable to “Confidential” information to administratively controlled information designated as “Sensitive But Unclassified”. Therefore, when the clause in FAR 52.204-2 is used in USAID contracts, pursuant to 704.405, paragraph (a) of the clause is revised as follows:

(a) This clause applies to the extent that this contract involves access to classified (‘Confidential’, ‘Secret’, or ‘Top Secret’), or administratively controlled (‘Sensitive But Unclassified’) information.


752.209-71 Organizational conflicts of interest discovered after award.

As prescribed in 709.507-2, for use if one of the FAR organizational conflict of interest solicitation clauses, FAR 52.209-7 or 52.209-8, is used.

**Organizational Conflicts of Interest Discovered After Award (JUN 1993)**

(a) The Contractor agrees that, if after award it discovers either an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest with respect to this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure in writing to the Contracting Officer which shall include a description of the action(s) which the Contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, eliminate or neutralize the conflict.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall provide the contractor with written instructions concerning the conflict. USAID reserves the right to terminate the contract if such action is determined to be in the best interest of the Government.

(End of clause)

[58 FR 42255, Aug. 9, 1993]

752.211-70 Language and measurement.

The following clause shall be used in all USAID-direct contracts.

**Language and Measurement (JUN 1992)**

(a) The English language shall be used in all written communications between the parties under this contract with respect to services to be rendered and with respect to all documents prepared by the contractor except as otherwise provided in the contract or as authorized by the contracting officer.

(b) Wherever measurements are required or authorized, they shall be made, computed, and recorded in metric system units of measurement, unless otherwise authorized by USAID in writing when it has found that such usage is impractical or is likely to cause U.S. firms to experience significant inefficiencies or the loss of markets. Where the metric system is not the predominant standard for a particular application, measurements may be expressed in both the metric and the traditional equivalent units, provided the metric units are listed first.

(End of clause)


752.219-8 Utilization of small business concerns and small disadvantaged business concerns.

The Foreign Assistance Act calls for USAID to give small businesses an opportunity to provide supplies and services for foreign assistance projects. To help USAID meet this obligation, the following paragraph is to be added to the clause prescribed in FAR 19.708(a):

 **USAID small business provision.** To permit USAID, in accordance with the small business provisions of the Foreign Assistance Act, to give small business firms an opportunity to participate in supplying equipment supplies and services financed under this contract, the Contractor shall, to the maximum extent possible, provide the following information to the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU), USAID, Washington, DC 20523-1414, at least
45 days prior to placing any order in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold except where a shorter time is requested of, and granted by OSDBU:
(1) Brief general description and quantity of commodities or services;
(2) Closing date for receiving quotations or bids; and
(3) Address where invitations or specifications may be obtained.

The clause prescribed by FAR 25.408(a)(2) is not generally included in USAID contracts when more stringent source requirements are stated in the contract or when inclusion is not appropriate under FAR 25.403, or 725.403 of this chapter. (See Executive Order 11223, dated May 12, 1965, 30 FR 6635.) The clause setting forth USAID’s source restrictions is shown in section 752.225-70.

752.225-70 Source, origin and nationality requirements.
The following clause is required as prescribed in 725.704.
SOURCE, ORIGIN AND NATIONALITY REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1997)
(a) Except as may be specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, all commodities (e.g., equipment, materials, vehicles, supplies) and services (including commodity transportation services) which will be financed under this contract with U.S. dollars shall be procured in accordance with the requirements in 22 CFR part 228. “Rules on Source, Origin and Nationality for Commodities and Services Financed by USAID.” The authorized source for procurement is Geographic Code 000 unless otherwise specified in the schedule of this contract. Guidance on eligibility of specific goods or services may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.
(b) Ineligible goods and services. The Contractor shall not procure any of the following goods or services under this contract:
(1) Military equipment,
(2) Surveillance equipment,
(3) Commodities and services for support of police and other law enforcement activities,
(4) Abortion equipment and services,
(5) Luxury goods and gambling equipment, or
(6) Weather modification equipment.
(c) Restricted goods. The Contractor shall not procure any of the following goods or services without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer:
(1) Agricultural commodities,
(2) Motor vehicles,
(3) Pharmaceuticals and contraceptive items,
(4) Pesticides,
(5) Fertilizer,
(6) Used equipment, or
(7) U.S. government-owned excess property.
If USAID determines that the Contractor has procured any of these specific restricted goods under this contract without the prior written authorization of the Contracting Officer, and has received payment for such purposes, the Contracting Officer may require the contractor to refund the entire amount of the purchase.

752.225-71 Local procurement.
For use in any USAID contract involving performance overseas.
LOCAL PROCUREMENT (FEB 1997)
(a) Local procurement involves the use of appropriated funds to finance the procurement of goods and services supplied by local businesses, dealers, or producers, with payment normally being in the currency of the cooperating country.
(b) All locally-financed procurements must be covered by source/origin and nationality waivers as set forth in subpart F of 22 CFR part 228 except as provided for in 22 CFR 228.40, Local procurement.

752.226-1 Determination of status as disadvantaged enterprise.
As prescribed in 726.7006(a), insert the following provision:
DISADVANTAGED ENTERPRISE REPRESENTATION (APR 1991)
The offeror/contractor shall submit a representation in the following form to the contracting officer:
(a) Representation. The offeror represents that:
(1) It is not a small disadvantaged business.
(2) It is not an historically black college or university, as designated by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 602.
(3) It is not a college or university having a student body in which more than 40 percent of the students are Hispanic American.

(4) It is not a private voluntary organization which is controlled by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged.

(b) Definitions. (1) Asian Pacific Americans, as used in this provision means United States citizens whose origins are in Japan, China, the Philippines, Vietnam, Korea, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Northern Mariana Islands, Laos, Kampuchea (Cambodia), Taiwan, Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Republic of the Marshall Islands, or the Federated States of Micronesia.

(2) Controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means management and daily business are controlled by one or more such individuals.

(3) Native Americans, as used in this provision means American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and native Hawaiians.

(4) Owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(5) Small business concern, as used in this provision, means a U.S. concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualifies as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121.

(6) Small disadvantaged business, as used in this provision, means a small business concern that:

(i) Is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

(ii) Has its management and daily business controlled by one or more such individuals.

(7) Subcontinent Asian Americans, as used in this provision means United States citizens whose origins are in India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, or Nepal.

(c) Qualified groups. The offeror shall presume that socially and economically disadvantaged individuals include Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, and women.

(d) Contractors should require representations from their subcontractors regarding their status as a disadvantaged enterprise. Contractors acting in good faith may rely on such representations by their subcontractors.

(End of clause)

LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (JUN 1993)

By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract, at least 51 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the contractor or employees of other disadvantaged enterprises eligible under the terms of 706.302-71. For the purposes of this clause, independent contractors hired by the contractor shall be considered employees of the contractor.

(End of clause)

752.228-3 Worker's compensation insurance (Defense Base Act).

As prescribed in 728.309, the following supplemental coverage is to be added to the clause specified in FAR 52.228-3 by the USAID contracting officer.

(a) The Contractor agrees to procure Defense Base Act (DBA) insurance pursuant to the terms of the contract between USAID and USAID's DBA insurance carrier unless the Contractor has a DBA self insurance program approved by the Department of Labor or has an approved retrospective rating agreement for DBA.

(b) If USAID or the contractor has secured a waiver of DBA coverage (see AIDAR 728.305-70(a)) for contractor's employees who are not citizens of, residents of, or hired in the United States, the contractor agrees to provide such employees with worker's compensation benefits as required by the laws of the country in which the employees are working, or by the laws of the employee's native country, whichever offers greater benefits.

(c) The Contractor further agrees to insert in all subcontracts hereunder to which the DBA is applicable, a clause similar to this clause, including this sentence, imposing on all subcontractors a like requirement to provide overseas workmen's compensation insurance coverage and obtain DBA coverage under the USAID requirements contract.

752.228-7 Insurance—liability to third persons.

As prescribed in 728.307-2(c), the following paragraph is to be added to the clause specified in FAR 52.228-7 as either paragraph (h) (if FAR 52.228-7 Alternate I is not used) or (i) (if FAR 52.228-7 Alternate I is used):

( ) Insurance on private automobiles. If the Contractor or any of its employees or their dependents transport or cause to be transported (whether or not at contract expense) privately owned automobiles to the Cooperating Country, or they or any of them purchase an automobile within the Cooperating Country, the Contractor agrees to make certain that all such automobiles during such ownership within the Cooperating Country will be covered by a paid-up insurance policy issued by a reliable company providing the following minimum coverages or such other minimum coverages as may be set by the Mission Director, payable in United States dollars or its equivalent in the currency of the Cooperating Country: injury to persons, $10,000/$20,000; property damage, $5,000. The premium costs for such insurance shall not be a reimbursable cost under this contract. Copies of such insurance policies shall be preserved and made available as part of the Contractor's records which are required to be preserved and made available by the 'Audit and Records—Negotiation' clause of this contract.

752.228-9 Cargo insurance.

As prescribed in 728.313(a), the following preface is to be used preceding the text of the clause at FAR 52.228-9:

PREFACE: To the extent that marine insurance is necessary or appropriate under this contract, the contractor shall ensure that U.S. marine insurance companies are offered a fair opportunity to bid for such insurance. This requirement shall be included in all subcontracts under this contract.

752.228-70 Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) Services.

As prescribed in 728.307-70, for use in all contracts requiring performance overseas:

MEDICAL EVACUATION (MEDEVAC) SERVICES (MAR 1993)

(a) Contractors agree to provide medevac service coverage to all U.S. citizen, U.S. resident alien, and Third Country National employees and their authorized dependents while overseas under a USAID financed direct contract. Coverage shall be obtained pursuant to the terms of the contract between USAID and USAID's medevac service provider unless exempted in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(b) The following are exempted from the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause:
(i) Eligible employees and their dependents with a health program that includes sufficient medevac coverage as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Eligible employees and their dependents located at Missions where the Mission Director makes a written determination to waive the requirement for such coverage based on findings that the quality of local medical services or other circumstances obviate the need for such coverage.

(c) Contractors further agree to insert in all subcontracts hereunder to which the medevac coverage is applicable, a clause similar to this clause, including this sentence, imposing on all subcontractors a like requirement to provide medical evacuation services coverage and obtain medevac coverage in accordance with the contract between USAID and USAID’s medevac service provider.

[59 FR 33447, June 29, 1994]

752.229-70 Federal, state and local taxes.

For contracts involving performance overseas the clauses prescribed in FAR 29.401-3 or 29.401-4 may be modified to specify that the taxes referred to are United States taxes.

752.232-7 Payments under time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts.

USAID uses the payment provision contained in FAR 52.232-7 in indefinite quantity contracts for professional services up to 120 days, as provided in USAIDAR 716.501(c). When this provision is used the following preamble will be included:

For the purposes of this clause certain terms shall be interpreted as follows:

The term contract(s) includes “delivery order(s)”; “hour(s)”, or “hourly” may be calculated in terms of “day(s)” or “daily (8 hours)”; and “materials” includes “other direct costs”.

[50 FR 11450, Apr. 3, 1986]

752.232-70 Letter of credit advance payment.

As required by 732.406-73 insert the following clause in contracts being paid by Letter of Credit.

LETTER OF CREDIT ADVANCE PAYMENT (OCT 1989)

(a) Payment under this contract shall be by means of a Letter of Credit (LOC) in accordance with the terms and conditions of the LOC and any instructions issued by the USAID Office of Financial Management, Cash Management and Payment Division (FM/CMP).

(b) As long as the LOC is in effect, the terms and conditions of the LOC and any instructions issued by FM/CMP constitute the payment conditions of this contract, superseding and taking precedence over any other clause of this contract concerning payment.

(c) If the LOC is revoked, payment may be made on a cost-reimbursement basis, in accordance with the other clauses of this contract concerning payment.

(d) Revocation of the LOC is at the discretion of FM/CMP after consultation with the contracting officer. Notification to the contractor of revocation must be in writing and must specify the reasons for such action. The contractor may appeal any such revocation to the contracting officer, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. Pending final decision, payments under the contract will be in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause.


752.245-70 Government property—USAID reporting requirements.

In response to a GAO audit recommendation, USAID contracts, except for those for commercial items, must contain the following preface and reporting requirement as additions to the appropriate Government Property clause prescribed by FAR 45.106.

Preface: to be inserted preceding the text of the FAR clause.

The term Government furnished property wherever it may appear in the following clause, shall mean (1) non-expendable personal property owned by or leased to the U.S. Government and furnished to the contractor and (2) personal property furnished either prior to or during the performance of this contract by any U.S. Government accountable officer to the contractor for use in connection with performance of this contract and identified by such officer as accountable. The term government property, wherever it may appear in the following clause, shall mean government-furnished property and non-expendable personal property title to which vests in the U.S. Government under this contract. Non-expendable property, for purposes of this contract, is defined as property which is complete in itself, does not lose its identity or become a component part of another article when put into use; is durable, with an expected service life of two years or more; and which has a unit cost of more than $500.
U.S. Agency for International Development

752.245-71 Title to and care of property.

The following clause shall be included in all non-commercial contracts where the contractor will acquire property under the contract for use overseas and the property will be titled to the Cooperating Country.

**TITLE TO AND CARE OF PROPERTY (APR 1984)**

(a) Title to all non-expendable property purchased with contract funds under this contract and used in the Cooperating Country, shall at all times be in the name of the Cooperating Government, or such public or private agency as the Cooperating Government may designate, unless title to specified types or classes of non-expendable property is reserved to USAID under provisions set forth in the schedule of this contract; but all such property shall be under the custody and control of Contractor until the owner of title directs otherwise, or completion of work under this contract or its termination, at which time custody and control shall be turned over to the owner of title or disposed of in accordance with its instructions. All performance guarantees and warranties obtained from suppliers shall be taken in the name of the title owner. (Non-expendable property is property which is complete in itself, does not lose its identity or become a component part of another article when put into use; is durable, with an expected service life of two years or more; and which has a unit cost of $500 or more.)

(b) Contractor shall prepare and establish a program, to be approved by the Mission, for the receipt, use, maintenance, protection, custody, and care of non-expendable property for which it has custodial responsibility, including the establishment of reasonable controls to enforce such program.

(c)(1) For non-expendable property to which title is reserved to USAID under provisions set forth in the schedule of this contract, Contractor shall submit an annual report on all non-expendable property under its custody as required in the clause of this contract entitled “Government Property.”

(2) For non-expendable property titled to the Cooperating Government, the Contractor shall, within 90 days after completion of this contract, or at such other date as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, submit an inventory schedule covering all items of non-expendable property under its custody, which have not been consumed in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall also indicate what disposition has been made of such property.

---

**ANNAL REPORT OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY IN CONTRACTOR'S CUSTODY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Name of contractor) as of (end of contract year), 19xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Value of property as of last report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. transactions during this reporting period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Acquisitions (add):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Purchased by contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. transferred from US Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Transferred from others, without reimbursement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Disposals (deduct):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Returned to USAID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Transferred to USAID—contractor purchased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Transferred to other Government agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Other disposals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Value of property as of reporting date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Estimated average age of contractor held property</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Property which is complete in itself, does not lose its identity or become a component part of another article when put into use; is durable, with an expected service life of two years or more; and which has a unit cost of more than $500.

2 Government furnished property listed in this Contract as nonexpendable.

3 Explain if transactions were not processed through or otherwise authorized by USAID.

---

**PROPERTY INVENTORY VERIFICATIONS**

I attest that (1) physical inventories of Government property are taken not less frequently than annually; (2) the accountability records maintained for Government property in our possession are in agreement with such inventories; and (3) the total of the detailed accountability records maintained agrees with the property value shown opposite line C above, and the estimated average age of each category of property is as cited opposite line D above.

---

752.7000

Subpart 752.70—Texts of USAID Contract Clauses

752.7000 Scope of subpart.

Subpart 752.70 contains the text of USAID-specific contract clauses for which there is no FAR equivalent. The clauses in this subpart do not apply to contracts for personal services. For personal service contract clauses see AIDAR Appendix D—Direct USAID Contracts with U.S. Citizens or U.S. Residents for Personal Services Abroad and AIDAR Appendix J—Direct USAID Contracts with Cooperating Country Nationals and with Third Country Nationals for Personal Services Abroad.

[40 FR 13259, Apr. 3, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 5237, Feb. 13, 1992]

752.7001 Biographical data.

The following clause is to be included in all USAID cost reimbursement contracts.

Biographical Data (Jul 1997)

The Contractor agrees to furnish to the Contracting Officer on USAID Form 1420-17, "Contractor Employee Biographical Data Sheet", biographical information on the following individuals to be employed in the performance of the contract: (1) All individuals to be sent outside the United States, or (2) any employees designated as "key personnel". Biographical data in the form usually maintained by the Contractor on the other individuals employed under the contract shall be available for review by USAID at the Contractor's headquarters. A supply of USAID Form 1420-17 will be provided with this contract. The Contractor may reproduce additional copies as necessary.


752.7002 Travel and transportation.

For use in cost reimbursement contracts performed in whole or in part overseas.

Travel and Transportation (JAN 1990)

(a) General. The Contractor will be reimbursed for reasonable, allocable and allowable travel and transportation expenses incurred under and for the performance of this contract. Determination of reasonableness, allocability and allowability will be made by the Contracting Officer based on the applicable cost principles, the Contractor's established policies and procedures, USAID's established policies and procedures for USAID direct-hire employees, and the particular needs of the project being implemented by this contract. The following paragraphs provide specific guidance and limitations on particular items of cost.

(b) International travel. For travel to and from post of assignment the Contractor shall be reimbursed for travel costs and travel allowances of travelers from place of residence in the United States (or other location provided that the cost of such travel does not exceed the cost of the travel from the employee's residence in the United States) to the post of duty in the Cooperating Country and return to place of residence in the United States (or other location provided that the cost of such travel does not exceed the cost of travel from the post of duty in the Cooperating Country to the employee's residence) upon completion of services by the individual. Reimbursement for travel will be in accordance with the applicable cost principles and the provisions of this contract, and will be limited to the cost of travel by the most direct and expeditious route. If a regular employee does not complete one full year at post of duty (except for reasons beyond his/her control), the costs of going to and from the post of duty for that employee and his/her dependents are not reimbursable hereunder. If the employee serves more than one year but less than the required service in the Cooperating Country (except for reasons beyond his/her control) the costs of going to the post of duty are reimbursable hereunder but the costs of going from post of duty to the employee's permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer are not reimbursable under this contract for the employee and his/her dependents. When travel is by economy class accommodations, the Contractor will be reimbursed for the cost of transporting up to 22 pounds of accompanied personal baggage per traveler in addition to that regularly allowed with the economy ticket provided that the total number of pounds of baggage does not exceed that regularly allowed for first class travelers. Travel allowances for travelers shall not be in excess of the rates authorized in the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas)—hereinafter referred to as the Standardized Regulations—as from time to time amended, for not more than the travel time required by scheduled commercial air carriers using the most expeditious route. One stopover en route for a period of not to exceed 24 hours is allowable when the traveler uses economy class accommodations for a trip of 14 hours or more of scheduled duration. Such stopover shall not be authorized when travel is by indirect route or is delayed for the convenience of the traveler. Per diem during such stopover shall be paid in accordance
with the established practice of the Contractor but not to exceed the amounts stated in the Standardized Regulations.

(c) Local travel. Reimbursement for local travel in connection with duties directly referable to the contract shall not be in excess of the rates established by the Mission Director for the travel costs of travelers in the Cooperating Country or other designated Contractor employee or consultant in the Cooperating Country performing services required under this Contract, for travel from the Cooperating Country to the Contractor's office in the United States or to USAID/Washington for consultation and return on occasions deemed necessary by the Contractor and approved in advance, in writing, by the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director.

(d) Travel for consultation. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the round trip of the Contractor's Chief of Party in the Cooperating Country or other designated Contractor employee or consultant in the Cooperating Country performing services required under this Contract, for travel from the Cooperating Country to the Contractor's office in the United States or to USAID/Washington for consultation and return on occasions deemed necessary by the Contractor and approved in advance, in writing, by the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director.

(e) Special international travel and third country travel. For special travel which advances the purpose of the contract, which is not otherwise provided by the Cooperating Government, and with the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for (i) the travel cost of travelers other than between the United States and the Cooperating Country and for local travel within other countries and (ii) travel allowance for travelers while in travel status and while performing services hereunder in such other countries at rates not in excess of those prescribed by the Standardized Regulations.

(f) Indirect travel for personal convenience. When travel is performed by an indirect route for the personal convenience of the traveler, the allowable costs of such travel will be computed on the basis of the cost of allowable airfare via the direct usually traveled route. If such costs include fares for air or ocean travel by foreign flag carriers, approval for indirect travel by such foreign flag carriers must be obtained from the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director before such travel is undertaken, otherwise only that portion of travel accomplished by United States-flag carriers will be reimbursable within the above limitation of allowable costs.

(g) Limitation on travel by dependents. Travel costs and allowances will be allowed only for dependents of regular employees and such costs shall be reimbursed for travel from place of abode to assigned station in the Cooperating Country and return, only if dependent remains in the country for at least 9 months or one-half of the required tour of duty of the regular employee responsible for such dependent, whichever is greater. If the dependent is eligible for educational travel pursuant to the "Differential and Allowances" clause of this contract, time spent away from post resulting from educational travel will be counted as time at post.

(h) Delays en route. The Contractor may grant to travelers under this contract reasonable delays en route while in travel status when such delays are caused by events beyond the control of such traveler or Contractor. It is understood that if delay is caused by physical incapacitation, personnel shall be eligible for such sick leave as provided under the "Leave and Holidays" clause of this contract.

(i) Travel by privately owned automobile. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of travel performed by a regular employee in his/her privately owned automobile at a rate not to exceed that authorized in the Federal Travel Regulations plus authorized per diem for the employee and for each of the authorized dependents traveling in the automobile, if the automobile is being driven to or from the Cooperating Country as authorized under the contract, provided that the total cost of the mileage and the per diem paid to all authorized travelers shall not exceed the total constructive cost of fare and normal per diem by all authorized travelers by surface common carrier or authorized air fare, whichever is less.

(j) Emergency and irregular travel and transportation. Emergency transportation costs and travel allowances while en route, as provided in this section will also be reimbursed not to exceed amounts authorized by the Foreign Service Travel Regulations for USAID-direct hire employees in like circumstances under the following conditions:

(1) The costs of going from post of duty in the Cooperating Country to the employee's permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract or other location for Contractor employees and dependents and returning to the post of duty, when the Contractor's Chief of Party, with the concurrence of the Contracting Officer or Mission Director makes a written determination that such travel is necessary for one of the reasons specified in subparagraphs (i)(1) and (ii) of this section. A copy of the written determination shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Need for medical care beyond that available within the area to which the employee is assigned, or serious effect on physical or mental health if residence is continued at assigned post of duty, subject in either case, to the limitations stated in the clause of this contract entitled "Personnel—
Physical Fitness of Employee and Dependents. The Mission Director may authorize a medical attendant to accompany the employee at contract expense if, based on medical opinion, the circumstances warrant such action.

(ii) Death, or serious illness or injury of a member of the immediate family of the employee or the immediate family of the employee’s spouse.

(2) When, for any reason, the Mission Director determines it is necessary to evacuate the Contractor’s entire team (employees and dependents) or Contractor dependents only, the Contractor will be reimbursed for travel and transportation expenses and travel allowance for that route, for the cost of the individuals going from post of duty in the Cooperating Country to the employee’s permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract or other approved location. The return of such employees and dependents may also be authorized by the Mission Director when, in his/her discretion, his/her determination is prudent to do so.

(3) The Mission Director may also authorize emergency or irregular travel and transportation in other situations, when in his/her opinion, the circumstances warrant such action. The authorization shall include the kind of leave to be used and appropriate restrictions as to time away from post, transportation of personal and/or household effects, etc. Requests for such emergency travel shall be submitted through the Contractor’s Chief of Party.

(k) Home leave travel. To the extent that home leave has been authorized as provided in the “Leave and Holidays” clause of this contract, the cost of travel for home leave is reimbursable for travel costs and travel allowances of travelers from the post of duty in the Cooperating Country to place of residence in the United States (or other location provided that the cost of such travel does not exceed the cost of travel to the employee’s residence in the United States) and return to the post of duty in the Cooperating Country. Reimbursement for travel will be in accordance with the applicable cost principles and the provisions of this contract, and will be limited to the cost of travel by the most direct and expeditious route. When travel is by economy class accommodations, the Contractor will be reimbursed for the cost of transporting up to 22 pounds of accompanied personal baggage per traveler in addition to the regularly allowed with the economy ticket provided that the total number of pounds of baggage does not exceed that regularly allowed for first class travelers. Travel allowances for travelers shall not be in excess of the rates authorized in the Standardized Regulations as from time to time amended, for not more than the travel time required by scheduled commercial air carrier using the most expeditious route. One stopover en route for a period of not to exceed 24 hours is allowable when the traveler uses economy class accommodations for a trip of 14 hours or more of scheduled duration. Such stopover will be paid for shipping from the point of origin in the United States (or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer) to post of duty in the Cooperating Country and return to point of origin in the United States (or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer) of one privately-owned vehicle for each regular employee, personal effects of travelers and household goods of each regular employee not to exceed the limitations in effect for such shipments for USAID direct hire employees in accordance with the Foreign Service Travel Regulations as in effect when shipment is made.

(2) If a regular employee does not complete one full year at post of duty (except for reasons beyond his/her control), the costs for transportation of vehicles, effects and goods to and from the post of duty are not reimbursable hereunder. If the employee serves more than one year but less than the required service in the Cooperating Country (except for reasons beyond his/her control) the costs for transportation of vehicles, effects and goods to the post of duty are reimbursable hereunder but the costs for transportation of vehicles, effects and goods from post of duty to the employee’s permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer are not reimbursable under this contract.

(3) The cost of transporting motor vehicles and household goods shall not exceed the cost of packing, crating and transportation by surface. In the event that the carrier does not require boxing or crating of motor vehicles for shipment to the Cooperating Country, the cost of boxing or crating is not reimbursable. The transportation of a privately-owned motor vehicle for a regular employee may be authorized by the Contractor as replacement of the last such motor vehicle.
shipped under this contract for the employee when the Mission Director or his/her designee determines in advance and so notifies the Contractor in writing that the replacement is necessary for reasons not due to the negligence or malfeasance of the regular employee. The determination shall be made under the same rules and regulations that apply to Mission employees.

(n) Unaccompanied baggage. Unaccompanied baggage is considered to be those personal belongings needed by the traveler immediately upon arrival at destination. To permit the arrival of effects to coincide with the arrival of regular employees and dependents, consideration should be given to advance shipments of unaccompanied baggage. The Contractor will be reimbursed for costs of shipment of unaccompanied baggage (in addition to the weight allowance for household effects) not to exceed the limitations in effect for USAID direct hire employees in accordance with the Foreign Service Travel Regulations as in effect when shipment is made.

This unaccompanied baggage may be shipped as air freight by the most direct route between authorized points of origin and destination regardless of the modes of travel used. This provision is applicable to home leave travel and to short-term employees when these are authorized by the terms of this contract.

(o) Storage of household effects. The cost of storage charges (including packing, crating, and drayage costs) in the U.S. of household goods of regular employees will be permitted in lieu of transportation of all or any part of such goods to the Cooperating Country under paragraph (m) above provided that the total amount of effects shipped to the Cooperating Country or stored in the U.S. shall not exceed the amount authorized for USAID direct hire employees under the Uniform Foreign Service Travel Regulations.

(p) International ocean transportation. (1) Flag eligibility requirements for ocean carriage are covered by the "Source and Nationality Requirements" clause of this contract.

(i) Transportation of things. Where U.S. flag vessels are not available, or their use would result in a significant delay, the Contractor may obtain a release from this requirement from the Transportation Division, Office of Procurement, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, DC. 20523-1419, or the Mission Director, as appropriate, giving the basis for the request.

(ii) Transportation of persons. Where U.S. flag vessels are not available, or their use would result in a significant delay, the Contractor may obtain a release from this requirement from the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director, as appropriate.

(2) Transportation of foreign-made vehicles. Reimbursement of the costs of transporting foreign-made motor vehicle will be made in accordance with the provisions of the Foreign Service Travel Regulations.

(3) Reduced rates on U.S. flag carriers. Reduced rates on United States flag carriers are in effect for shipments of household goods and personal effects of USAID contract personnel. These reduced rates are available provided the shipper states on the bill of lading that the cargo is "Personal property-not for resale-payment of freight charges is at U.S. Government (USAID) expense and any special or diplomatic discounts accorded this type cargo are applicable." The Contractor will not be reimbursed for shipments of household goods or personal effects in an amount in excess of the reduced rates available in accordance with the foregoing.

(End of clause)


752.7003 Documentation for payment.

The following clause is required in all USAID-direct cost-reimbursement contracts:

**DOCUMENTATION FOR PAYMENT (APR 1984)**

(a) Claims for reimbursement under this contract shall be submitted to the Paying Office indicated on the cover page of this contract. The authorized Certifying Officer of the Paying Office is the designated representative of the Contracting Officer, authorized to approve vouchers under this contract. The Contractor shall submit a Voucher Form SF-1034 (original) and SF-1034(a) in three copies. Each voucher shall be identified by the appropriate USAID contract number, properly executed, in the amount of dollar expenditures made during the period covered. The voucher forms shall be supported by:

(1) Original and three copies of a certified fiscal report rendered by the Contractor in a form and manner satisfactory to USAID substantially as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Budget amount</th>
<th>To date</th>
<th>This period (indicate dates)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries and wages:</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home office</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field office</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect costs:</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home office</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field office</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultant fees</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowances</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel and transportation</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-expendable property</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expendable equipment and materials</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(End of clause)
TOTAL EXPENDITURES—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Budget amount</th>
<th>To date</th>
<th>This period (indicate dates)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Participant costs</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other direct costs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand total</td>
<td></td>
<td>$XXX</td>
<td>$XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The fiscal report shall include a certification; signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, as follows:

The undersigned hereby certifies that (i) the fiscal report and any attachments have been prepared from the books and records of the Contractor in accordance with the terms of this contract, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, that they are correct, that the sum claimed under this Contract is proper and due, that all the costs of contract performance (except as herewith reported in writing) have been paid or will be paid currently by the Contractor when due in the ordinary course of business, that the work reflected by the costs above has been performed, that the quantities and amounts involved are consistent with the requirements of this Contract, that all required Contract Officer approvals have been obtained, and (ii) appropriate refund to USAID will be made promptly upon request in the event of disallowance of costs not reimbursable under the terms of this Contract.

By:
Title:
Date: ____________________________

(3) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall submit a vendor’s invoice detailing the quantity, description, and price for each individual item purchased, as follows:

(i) Expendable equipment, supplies, or commodities—for transactions totaling more than $2,500.
(ii) Non-expendable property—for every purchase. Non-expendable property is property which is complete in itself, does not lose its identity or become a component part of another article when put into use; is durable, with an expected service life of two years or more; and which has be a unit cost of more than $500.
(iii) The bill of lading or airway bill as evidence of shipment by U.S.-flag carrier.

(b) Local currency payment. The Contractor is fully responsible for the proper expenditure and control of local currency, if any, provided under this contract. Local currency will be provided to the Contractor in accordance with written instructions provided by the Mission Director. The written instructions will also include accounting, vouchering, and reporting procedures. A copy of the instructions shall be provided to the Contractor’s Chief of Party and to the Contracting Officer. The costs of bonding personnel responsible for local currency are reimbursable under this contract.

(c) Upon compliance by the Contractor with all the provisions of this contract, acceptance by the Government of the work and final report, and a satisfactory accounting by the Contractor of all Government-owned property for which the Contractor had custodial responsibility, the Government shall promptly pay to the Contractor any moneys (dollars or local currency) due under the completion voucher. The Government will make suitable reduction for any disallowance or indebtedness by the Contractor by applying the proceeds of the voucher first to such deductions and next to any unliquidated balance of advance remaining under this contract.

(d) The Contractor agrees that all approvals of the Mission Director and the Contracting Officer which are required by the provisions of this contract shall be preserved and made available as part of the Contractor’s records which are required to be presented and made available by the clauses of this contract entitled “Examination of Records by Comptroller General” and “Audit”.

[53 FR 6829, Mar. 3, 1988]

752.7004 Emergency locator information.

The following clause is to be included in all contracts requiring travel overseas.

EMERGENCY LOCATOR INFORMATION (JUL 1997)

The Contractor agrees to provide the following information to the Mission Administrative Officer on or before the arrival in the host country of every contract employee or dependent:

(1) The individual’s full name, home address, and telephone number.
(2) The name and number of the contract, and whether the individual is an employee or dependent.
(3) The contractor’s name, home office address, and telephone number, including any after-hours emergency number(s), and the name of the contractor’s home office staff member having administrative responsibility for the contract.
(4) The name, address, and telephone number(s) of each individual’s next of kin.
(5) Any special instructions pertaining to emergency situations such as power of attorney designees or alternate contact persons.

752.7005  [Reserved]

752.7006  Notices.

The following clause shall be used in all USAID contracts.

**NOTICES (APR 1984)**

Any notice given by any of the parties hereunder shall be sufficient only if in writing and delivered in person or sent by telegraph, cable, or registered or regular mail as follows:

To USAID: Administrator, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, DC 20523-0061. Attention: Contracting Officer (the name of the cognizant Contracting Officer with a copy to the appropriate Mission Director).

To Contractor: At Contractor’s address shown on the cover page of this contract, or to such other address as either of such parties shall designate by notice given as herein required. Notices hereunder shall be effective when delivered in accordance with this clause or on the effective date of the notice, whichever is later.


752.7007  Personnel compensation.

The following clause shall be used in all USAID cost-reimbursement contracts.

**PERSONNEL COMPENSATION (JUL 1996)**

(a) Direct compensation of the Contractor’s personnel will be in accordance with the Contractor’s established policies, procedures, and practices, and the cost principles applicable to this contract.

(b) Compensation (i.e., the employee’s base annual salary plus overseas recruitment incentive, if any) which exceeds the maximum payable annual or daily rate for an Executive Service level ES-6, as published in the Federal Register, will be reimbursed only with the approval of the Contracting Officer, as prescribed in 731.205-6(d) or 731.371(b), as applicable.


752.7008  Use of Government facilities or personnel.

The following clause is for use in all USAID non-commercial contracts.

**USE OF GOVERNMENT FACILITIES OR PERSONNEL (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor and any employee or consultant of the Contractor is prohibited from using U.S. Government facilities (such as office space or equipment) or U.S. Government clerical or technical personnel in the performance of the services specified in the contract, unless the use of Government facilities or personnel is specifically authorized in advance, in writing, by the Contracting Officer.

(b) If at any time it is determined that the Contractor, or any of its employees or consultants have used U.S. Government facilities or personnel without authorization either in the contract itself, or in advance, in writing, by the Contracting Officer, then the amount payable under the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the value of the U.S. Government facilities or personnel used by the Contractor, as determined by the Contracting Officer.

(c) If the parties fail to agree on an adjustment made pursuant to this clause, it shall be considered a dispute, and shall be dealt with under the terms of the clause of this contract entitled “Disputes”.


752.7009  Marking.

The following clause is for use in all USAID contracts performed in whole or in part overseas.

**MARKING (JAN 1993)**

(a) It is USAID policy that USAID-financed commodities and shipping containers, and project construction sites and other project locations be suitably marked with the USAID emblem. Shipping containers are also to be marked with the last five digits of the USAID financing document number. As a general rule, marking is not required for raw materials shipped in bulk (such as coal, grain, etc.), or for semifinished products which are not packaged.

(b) Specific guidance on marking requirements should be obtained prior to procurement of commodities to be shipped, and as early as possible for project construction sites and other project locations. This guidance will be provided through the cognizant technical office indicated on the cover page of this contract, or by the Mission Director in the Cooperating Country to which commodities are being shipped, or in which the project site is located.

(c) Authority to waive marking requirements is vested with the Regional Assistant Administrators, and with Mission Directors.

(d) A copy of any specific marking instructions or waivers from marking requirements is to be sent to the Contracting Officer; the original should be retained by the Contractor.


71
752.7010 Conversion of U.S. dollars to local currency.
For use in all USAID non-commercial contracts involving performance overseas.

CONVERSION OF U.S. DOLLARS TO LOCAL CURRENCY (APR 1984)
Upon arrival in the Cooperation Country, and from time to time as appropriate, the Contractor’s Chief of Party shall consult with the Mission Director who shall provide, in writing, the procedure the Contractor and its employees shall follow in the conversion of United States dollars to local currency. This practice shall include, but is not limited to, the conversion of said currency through the cognizant U.S. Disbursing Officer or Mission Controller, as appropriate.


752.7011 Orientation and language training.
For use in all USAID cost-reimbursement contracts involving performance overseas.

ORIENTATION AND LANGUAGE TRAINING (APR 1984)
(a) Regular employees shall receive a maximum of 2 weeks USAID sponsored orientation before travel overseas. The dates of orientation shall be selected by the Contractor from the orientation schedule provided by USAID.
(b) Participation in USAID sponsored orientation in no way relieves the Contractor of its responsibility for assuring that all employees, regular and short-term, are properly oriented. As an addition to or substitution for USAID’s sponsored orientation for regular employees, the following types of orientation may be authorized taking into consideration specific job requirements, the employee’s prior overseas experience, or unusual circumstances:
(1) Modified orientation.
(2) Language training, particularly when significant for operating capabilities.
(3) Orientation and language training for regular employee’s dependents.
(4) Contractor-sponsored orientation.
(5) Orientation in all matters related to the administrative, logistical, and technical aspects of the employee’s movement to, and tour of duty in, the Cooperating Country.
(c) Authorization for an additional or alternate orientation program, if any, shall be either set forth in the schedule or provided in writing by the Contracting Officer.
(d) Travel expenses not to exceed one round trip from regular employee’s residence to place of orientation and return will be reimbursed, pursuant to the cost principles applicable to this contract. Allowable salary costs during the period of orientation are also reimbursable.

752.7012 Protection of the individual as a research subject.
This clause is for use in any USAID contract which involves research using human subjects.

PROTECTION OF THE INDIVIDUAL AS A RESEARCH SUBJECT (AUG 1995)
(a) Safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects in research conducted under a USAID contract is the responsibility of the contractor. USAID has adopted the Common Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects. USAID’s Policy is found in Part 225 of Title 22 of the Code of Federal Regulations (the “Policy”). Additional interpretation, procedures, and implementation guidance of the Policy are found in USAID General Notice entitled “Procedures for the Protection of Human Subjects in Research Supported by USAID”, issued April 19, 1995, as from time to time amended (a copy of which is attached to this contract). USAID’s Cognizant Human Subjects Officer (CHSO) and USAID/W has oversight, guidance, and interpretation responsibility for the Policy.
(b) Contractors must comply with the Policy when humans are the subject of research, as defined in 22 CFR 225.102(c), performed as part of the contract, and contractors must provide “assurance”, as required by 22 CFR 225.103, that they follow and abide by the procedures in the Policy. See also Section 5 of the April 19, 1995, USAID General Notice which sets forth activities to which the Policy is applicable. The existence of a bona fide, applicable assurance approved by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) such as the “multiple project assurance” (MPA) will satisfy this requirement. Alternatively, contractors can provide an acceptable written assurance to USAID as described in 22 CFR 225.103. Such assurances must be determined by the CHSO to be acceptable prior to any applicable research being initiated or conducted under the contract. In some limited instances outside the U.S., alternative systems for the protection of human subjects may be used provided they are deemed “at least equivalent” to those outlined in Part 225 (see 22 CFR 225.101(i)). Criteria and procedures for making this determination are described in the General Notice cited in the preceding paragraph.
(c) Since the welfare of the research subject is a matter of concern to USAID as well as to the contractor, USAID staff, consultants, and advisory groups may independently review and inspect research, and research processes and procedures involving human subjects, and based on such findings, the
U.S. Agency for International Development

CHSO may prohibit research which presents unacceptable hazards or otherwise fails to comply with USAID procedures. Informed consent documents must include the stipulation that the subject's records may be subject to such review.

[61 FR 39095, July 26, 1996]

752.7013 Contractor-mission relationships.

For use in all USAID contracts involving performance overseas. Note that paragraph (f) of this clause is applicable only in contracts with an educational institution.

CONTRACTOR-MISSION RELATIONSHIPS (OCT 1989)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that this contract is an important part of the United States Foreign Assistance Program and agrees that its operations and those of its employees in the Cooperating Country will be carried out in such a manner as to be fully commensurate with the responsibility which this entails.

(b) The Mission Director is the chief representative of USAID in the Cooperating Country. In this capacity, he/she is responsible for both the total USAID program in the cooperating country including certain administrative responsibilities set forth in this contract, and for advising USAID regarding the performance of the work under the contract and its effect on the United States Foreign Assistance Program. Although the Contractor will be responsible for all professional, technical, and administrative details of the work called for by the contract, it shall be under the guidance of the Mission Director in matters relating to foreign policy. The Chief of Party shall keep the Mission Director currently informed of the progress of the work under the contract.

(c) In the event the conduct of any Contractor employee is not in accordance with the preceding paragraphs, the Contractor's Chief of Party shall consult with the Mission Director and the employee involved and shall recommend to the Contractor a course of action with regard to such employee.

(d) The parties recognize the right of the U.S. Ambassador to direct the removal from a country of any U.S. citizen or the discharge from this contract of any third-country national or cooperating-country national when, at the discretion of the Ambassador, the interests of the United States so require. Under these circumstances termination of an employee and replacement by an acceptable substitute shall be at no cost to USAID.

(e) If it is determined that the services of such employee shall be terminated, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to cause the return of such employee to the United States or point of origin as appropriate.

[The following paragraph (f) is applicable if the contract is with an educational institution:]

(f) It is understood by the parties that the Contractor's responsibilities shall not be restrictive of academic freedom. Notwithstanding these academic freedoms, the Contractor's employees, while in the Cooperating Country, are expected to show respect for its conventions, customs, and institutions, to abide by applicable laws and regulations, and not to interfere in its internal political affairs.

(End of clause)

[54 FR 46391, Nov. 3, 1989]

752.7014 Notice of changes in travel regulations.

The following clause is for use in cost-reimbursement contracts involving work overseas.

NOTICE OF CHANGES IN TRAVEL REGULATIONS (JAN 1990)

(a) Changes in travel, differential, and allowance regulations shall be effective on the beginning of the Contractor's next pay period following the effective date of the change as published in the applicable travel regulations (the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), the Uniform State/USAID/USIA Foreign Service Travel Regulations, and the Federal Travel Regulations).

(b) The Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians Foreign Areas), and the Federal Travel Regulations are available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

(c) Information regarding the Uniform State/USAID/USIA Foreign Service Travel Regulations as referenced in the "Travel and Transportation" clause of this contract may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

[55 FR 605, Feb. 27, 1990]

752.7015 Use of pouch facilities.

For use in all USAID non-commercial contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold and involving performance overseas.

USE OF POUCH FACILITIES (JUL 1997)

(a) Use of diplomatic pouch is controlled by the Department of State. The Department
752.7016

FAMILY PLANNING AND POPULATION ASSISTANCE ACTIVITIES (AUG 1986)

(a) Voluntary Participation. (1) The Contractor agrees to take any steps necessary to ensure that funds made available under this contract will not be used to coerce any individual to practice methods of family planning inconsistent with such individual's moral, philosophical, or religious beliefs. Further, the Contractor agrees to conduct its activities in a manner which safeguards the rights, health and welfare of all individuals who take part in the program.

(2) Activities which provide family planning services or information to individuals, financed in whole or in part under this contract, shall provide a broad range of family planning methods and services available in the country which the activity is conducted or shall provide information to such individuals regarding where such methods and services may be obtained.

(b) Prohibition on Abortion-related Activities.

No funds made available under this Contract shall be used to finance, support, or be attributed to the following activities: (i) Procurement or distribution of equipment intended to be used for the purposes of inducing abortions as a method of family planning; (ii) special fees or incentives to women to coerce or motivate them to have abortions; (iii) payments to persons to perform abortions or to solicit persons to undergo abortions; (iv) information, education, training, or communication programs that seek to promote abortion as a method of family planning; (v) any biomedical research which relates, in whole or in part, to methods of, or the performance of, abortions or involuntary sterilization as a means of family planning (epidemiologic or descriptive research to assess the incidence, extent or consequences of abortion is not precluded); or (vi) lobbying for abortion.

(c) Voluntary Participation Requirements for Sterilization Programs.

None of the funds made available under this contract shall be used to pay for the performance of involuntary sterilizations or to coerce or provide...
U.S. Agency for International Development

752.7017 [Reserved]

752.7018 Health and accident coverage for USAID participant trainees.

For use in any USAID contract under which USAID participants are trained.

Health and Accident Coverage for USAID Participant Trainees (OCT 1989)

(a) The Contractor shall enroll all non-U.S. participants (hereinafter referred to as "participants"), whose training in the U.S. is financed by USAID under this contract, in USAID's Health and Accident Coverage (HAC) program.

(b) The Contractor shall, prior to the initiation of travel by each participant financed by USAID under this contract, fill out and mail to USAID the Participant Data Form (form USAID 1381-4). The contractor can obtain a supply of these cards and instructions for completing them, from the Human Capacity Development Center in the Bureau for Global Programs Field Support and Research (GHCDO), USAID/W Washington, DC 20523-1601.

(c) The Contractor shall assure that enrollment shall begin immediately upon the participant's departure for the United States for the purpose of participating in a training program financed by USAID and that enrollment shall continue in full force and effect until the participant returns to his/her country of origin, or is released from USAID's responsibility, whichever is the sooner. The Contractor shall continue enrollment for participants whose departure is delayed due to medical or other compelling reasons, with the written concurrence of the USAID Project Manager and subject to the requirements of paragraph (d).

(d) The Contractor shall submit the Participant Data Form to USAID, as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, to enable the participant(s), or the provider of medical services, to submit bills for medical costs resulting from illness and accident to the HAC Administrator (the name and address of the HAC Administrator may be obtained from either PFM/FM/CMP (see paragraph (d)(1) of this clause), or from the Human Capacity Development Center (see paragraph (b) of this clause).

The HAC Administrator, not the Contractor, shall be responsible for paying all reasonable and necessary charges, not otherwise covered by student health service or other insurance programs (see paragraphs (e) and (f)), subject to the availability of funds for such purposes, in accordance with the standards of coverage established by USAID under the HAC program, and subject to the payment of the fee specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
PARTICIPANT TRAINING (JUL 1996)

48 CFR Ch. 7 (10-1-98 Edition)

752.7019 Participant training.

For use in any USAID direct contract involving training of USAID participants. Note that paragraphs (d) through (f) of this clause are applicable only when the contract is with an educational institution.

(a) Definitions. (1) Participant training is the training of any foreign national outside of his or her home country, using USAID funds.

(2) A Participant is any foreign national being trained under this contract outside of his or her country.

(b) Applicable regulations. Proposals for contracts involving training of USAID participants, and participant training conducted under an USAID contract shall follow the policies established in Chapter 253 of the USAID Automated Directive System (ADS) — "Training for Development Impact" except to the extent that specific exceptions to ADS Chapter 253 have been provided in this contract. (Chapter 253 may be obtained by submitting a request to the Human Capacity Development Center (G/HCD), at the address specified in paragraph (c) of this section.)

(c) Waiver. (1) Within thirty (30) days after enrollment, the Contractor shall send to: U.S. Agency for International Development, Office of Financial Management, Cash Management and Payment Division, Non-Project Assistance, Washington, DC 20523, an enrollment fee computed on the basis of the fixed rate per participant per month (information regarding current rates can be obtained from the USAID Human Capacity Development Center, or the HAC Administrator). The minimum period for calculation of fee is one month—that is, one participant month, 30 days, not one calendar month. Premiums may not be prorated for fractional periods of less than 30 days. The enrollment fee should cover a minimum period of up to one year or the current training period for which funds are obligated under this contract, whichever is less. As applicable, payments for additional periods of enrollment shall be made 30 days prior to the beginning of each new enrollment period or new period of funding of this contract. All such fee payments shall be made by check, payable to the "U.S. Agency for International Development (HAC)." If payments are not made within 30 days, a late payment charge shall apply at a percentage rate based on the current value of funds to the Treasury for each 30 day period; the full charge shall also be applicable to periods of less than 30 days. The percentage rate will be calculated by the Treasury as an average of the current value of funds to the Treasury for a recent three month period and will be transmitted to USAID in TFRM Bulletins. The late payment charge shall be applied to any portion of the fees in arrears and be remitted together with the fees as a separately identified item on the covering memorandum.

(2) Whenever possible, fee payments for groups of several participants entering the HAC Program within the thirty-day reporting period shall be consolidated and covered by a single check. Participants covered by the fee payment shall be listed individually in a covering letter, identifying each participant (the name reported must be identical to that on the HAC enrollment card), showing period of enrollment (period of coverage for which payment is remitted if this is different from the enrollment period), fee amount paid, contract number, and U.S. Government appropriation number (as shown under the "Accounting and Appropriation Data" block of the cover page of the contract).

(e) The Contractor, to the extent that it is an educational institution with a student health service program, shall also enroll all participants in their institution's student health service program. Medical costs which are covered under the institution's student health service shall not be eligible for payment under USAID's HAC program. The Contractor shall provide the HAC Administrator with a copy of information showing what medical costs are covered by the institution's student health service program; medical costs that are not covered by the institution's student health service program shall be submitted to the HAC Administrator.

(f) If the Contractor has a mandatory, non-waivable health and accident insurance program for students, the costs of such insurance will be allowable under this contract. Any claims eligible under such insurance will not be payable under USAID's HAC plan or under this contract. Even though the participant is covered by the Contractor's mandatory, non-waivable health and accident insurance program, the participant MUST be enrolled in USAID's more comprehensive HAC program and HAC payments MUST be made to USAID as provided above. In addition, a copy of the mandatory insurance policy must be forwarded to the HAC Administrator.

(g) Any payments for medical costs not covered by the Contractor's student health service program, or mandatory, non-waivable health and accident insurance program, or USAID's HAC program shall be reimbursable under this contract only with specific written approval of the Contracting Office and subject to the availability of funds.

(c) Reporting requirement. Once each month the Contractor shall submit three copies of form USAID 1381-4, “Participant Data Form” to the Human Capacity Development Center (G/MCD) Bureau for Global Programs Field Support and Research, USAID, Washington, DC 20523-1601.

[The following paragraphs (d) through (f) are applicable if this contract is with an educational institution.]

(d) To the extent foreign country national training is authorized in the schedule of this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed for the following reasonable and allocable costs incurred in providing training and observation to participants in the United States or other approved location:

1. Customary tuition and fees of the institution in which the training takes place, as published in catalogs and announcements.
2. Cost of technical preparation and photocopying of papers and dissertations, allowances for required textbooks, the titles of which will be approved by the Contractor.
3. Travel within the United States or other countries (other than the country of the participant), as approved by the Contractor, including the cost of travel from port of entry into the United States to Contractor's campus to port of embarkation from the United States.
4. Subsistence while in the United States or in third countries not to exceed maximum USAID rates established in USAID Handbook 10, as from time to time amended.
5. Other direct costs authorized in the operational plan or otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer to be allowable in accordance with the general provisions clause of this contract entitled “Allowable Cost and Payment.”

(e) Health and accident coverage for foreign-country nationals is governed by the clause of this contract entitled “Health and Accident Coverage for USAID Participant Trainees.”

(f) For participants assigned to the Contractor for whom specifically-designed courses not otherwise covered in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause are authorized, the Contractor shall be paid the following in lieu of the costs authorized in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

1. For not exceeding 20 instructional days (days on which such courses are scheduled to meet and are actually conducted):
   - One participant: $150 for the first day, and $50 per day for each additional day, up to 19 days.
   - Groups up to and including 10 participants: for the first day, $150 for the first participant, and $50 for each additional participant. For each additional day, up to 19 days, $50 for each participant.

(2) For more than 20 instructional days or more than 10 participants: The Contractor shall submit a proposal including supporting cost and pricing data to the Contracting Officer for approval.

(End of clause)


752.7020 [Reserved]

752.7021 Changes in tuition and fees.

For use in contracts for participant training with an educational institution.

Changes in Tuition and Fees (APR 1984)

While educational programs for participants will be established utilizing the Contractor's currently applicable tuition and fee schedule, the parties understand that such standard tuition and fees may be subject to change during the course of the program. If such event results in an increase in the cost of the program, USAID agrees to pay such increased standard tuition and fees in the next applicable academic term as a condition for the continuation of the program. If such change results in a decrease in the cost of the program, the Contractor agrees to charge to USAID only the amount of such revised standard tuition and fees in the next applicable academic term. The Contractor shall undertake to keep USAID currently advised as to changes in its standard tuition and fees. At such time as increases in the amounts of tuition and fees results in there being inadequate funds remaining in this contract to meet the costs of the next academic term, the Contractor will so advise USAID. USAID may then provide such additional funds as required to complete the program.

752.7022 Conflicts between contract and catalog.

For use in contracts for participant training with an educational institution.

Conflicts Between Contract and Catalog (APR 1984)

In the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of this contract and any catalog, or other document incorporated in this contract by reference or otherwise or any of the Contractor's rules and regulations, the provisions of this contract shall govern.
752.7023 Required visa form for USAID participants.

For use in any USAID direct contract which involves training of USAID participants.

**REQUARED VISA FORM FOR USAID PARTICIPANTS (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall insure that any foreign student brought to the United States for training under this contract uses visa form IAP 66A "Certificate for Exchange Visitor (J-1) Status".

752.7024 Withdrawal of students.

For use in contracts for participant training with an educational institution.

**WITHDRAWAL OF STUDENTS (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government may, at its option and at any time, withdraw any student.

(b) The Contractor may request withdrawal by the Government of any student for academic or disciplinary reasons.

(c) If such withdrawal occurs prior to the end of a term, the Government shall pay any tuition and fees due for the current term in which the student may be enrolled, and the Contractor shall credit the Government with any charges eligible for refund under the Contractor's standard procedures for civilian students in effect on the effective date of such withdrawal.

(d) Withdrawal of students by the Government shall not be the basis for any special charge or claim by the Contractor other than as provided by the Contractor's standard procedures.

752.7025 Approvals.

For use in all USAID contracts.

**APPROVALS (APR 1984)**

All approvals required to be given under the contract by the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director shall be in writing and, except when extraordinary circumstances make it impracticable, shall be requested by the Contractor sufficiently in advance of the contemplated action to permit approval, disapproval or other disposition prior to that action. If, because of existing conditions, it is impossible to obtain prior written approval, the approving official may, at his discretion, ratify the action after the fact.

752.7026 Reports.

For use in all USAID contracts for technical or professional services.

**REPORTS (OCT 1989)**

(a) Reports required. The Contractor shall prepare the following reports:

1. A semi-annual, substantive report submitted within 45 days of the end of the period being covered, covering the status of the work under the contract, indicating progress, setting forth plans for the ensuing period, and including recommendations covering the current needs in the fields of activity covered under the terms of this contract.

2. [This paragraph (a)(2) is applicable to cost reimbursement contracts only.] A semi-annual, administrative report submitted within 45 days of the end of the period being covered, covering expenditures by contract budget category, personnel employed under the contract, and foreign nationals being trained under the contract (if any).

3. A final report which summarizes the accomplishments of the assignment, methods of work used, and recommendations regarding unfinished work and/or program continuation. The final report shall be submitted within 60 days after completion of the work hereunder unless required date of submission is extended by the Contracting Officer.

4. Any other reports specified in the Schedule of this contract.

(b) Distribution of reports. Copies of reports required under paragraph (a) shall be distributed as follows:

1. 3 copies to the Contracting Officer;
2. 4 copies to the Project Officer; and
3. 2 copies to the Bureau for Policy and Program Coordination, Center for Development Information and Evaluation, Office of Development Information, addressed as follows: PPC/CDIE/D1, ACQUISITIONS, Room 209, SA-18, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, DC 20523-1802.

(c) General. (1) The title page of all reports shall include a descriptive title, the author’s name(s), contract number, project number and title, contractor’s name, name of the USAID project office, and the publication or issuance date of the report.

(2) When preparing reports, the contractor shall refrain from using elaborate art work, multicolor printing and expensive paper/binding, unless it is specifically authorized in the Contract Schedule. Wherever possible, pages should be printed on both sides using single spaced type.

(End of clause)

752.7027 Personnel.

For use in all USAID services contracts involving performance overseas. Note that paragraphs (f) and (g) of this
PERSONNEL (DEC 1990)

(a) Clearance.

(1) Individuals Engaged or Assigned Within the United States. The contractor will obtain written notification from the Contracting Officer of Cooperating Country clearance of any employee sent outside the United States to perform duties under this contract.

(2) Individuals Engaged or Assigned When Outside the United States. No individual shall be engaged or assigned when outside the United States to perform work outside the United States under this contract unless authorized in the schedule or otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer or Mission Director. However, when services are performed in the Cooperating Country on a casual or irregular basis or in an emergency, exception to this provision can be made in accordance with instructions or regulations established by the Mission Director.

(b) Physical fitness of employees and dependents. See the clause of this contract entitled Physical Fitness.

(c) Conformity to laws and regulations of Cooperating Country. Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to assure that its employees and their dependents, while in the Cooperating Country, abide by all applicable laws and regulations of the Cooperating Country and political subdivisions thereof.

(d) Importation or sale of personal property or automobiles. To the extent permitted by Cooperating Country laws, the importation and sale of personal property or automobiles by contractor employees and their dependents in the Cooperating Country shall be subject to the same limitations and prohibitions which apply to U.S. nationals employed by the Mission. This provision does not apply to employees or consultants who are citizens or legal residents of the Cooperating Country.

(e) Economic and Financial Activities. Other than work to be performed under this contract for which an employee or consultant is assigned by the contractor, no such employee or consultant of the contractor shall engage, directly or indirectly, either in his/her own name or in the name or through the agency of another person, in any business, profession or occupation in the Cooperating Country or other foreign countries to which he/she is assigned, nor shall he make loans or investments to or in any business, profession or occupation in the Cooperating Country or other foreign countries in which he/she is assigned. This provision does not apply to employees or consultants who are citizens or legal residents of the Cooperating Country.

(f) Duration of Appointments. (1) Regular employees will normally be appointed for a minimum of 2 years which period includes orientation (less language training) in the United States and authorized international travel under the contract except:

(i) An appointment may be made for less than 2 years if the contract has less than 2 years but more than 1 year to run provided that if the contract is extended the appointment shall also be extended to the full 2 years. This provision shall be reflected in the employment agreement prior to employment under this contract.

(ii) When a 2-year appointment is not required, appointment may be made for less than 2 years but in no event less than 1 year.

(iii) When the normal tour of duty established for USAID personnel at a particular post is less than 2 years, then a normal appointment under this contract may be of the same duration.

(iv) When the contractor is unable to make appointments of regular employees for a full 2 years, the contractor may make appointments of less than 2 but not less than 1 year, provided that such appointment is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(2) Services required for less than 1 year will be considered short-term appointments and the employee will be considered a short-term employee.

(g) Employment of Dependents. If any person who is employed for services in the Cooperating Country under this contract is either (1) a dependent of an employee of the U.S. Government working in the Cooperating Country, or (2) a dependent of a contractor employee working under a contract with the U.S. Government in the Cooperating Country, such person shall continue to hold the status of a dependent. He or she shall be entitled to salary for the time services are actually performed in the Cooperating Country, and differential and allowances as established by the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas).

(End of clause)


752.07028 Differential and allowances.

The following clause is for use in all USAID cost reimbursement contracts performed in whole or in part overseas.

DIFFERENTIALS AND ALLOWANCES (JUL 1996)

(This clause does not apply to TCN or CCN employees. TCN and CCN employees are not eligible for differentials and allowances, unless specifically authorized by the cognizant Assistant Administrator or Mission Director.)
A copy of such authorization shall be retained and made available as part of the contractor’s records which are required to be preserved and made available by the “Examination of Records by the Comptroller General” and “Audit” clauses of this contract.

(a) Post differential. Post differential is an additional compensation for service at places in foreign areas where conditions of environment differ substantially from conditions of environment in the continental United States and warrant additional compensation as a recruitment and retention incentive. In areas where post differential is paid to USAID direct-hire employees, post differential not to exceed the percentage of salary as is provided such USAID employees in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 500 (except the limitation contained in Section 552.406 “Ceiling on Payment”) Tables Chapter 900, as from time to time amended, will be reimbursable hereunder for employees in respect to amounts earned during the time such employees actually spend overseas on work under this contract. When such post differential is provided to regular employees of the Contractor, it shall be payable beginning on the date of arrival at the post of assignment and continue, including periods away from post on official business, until the close of business on the day of departure from post of assignment, en route to the United States. Sick or vacation leave taken at or away from the post of assignment will not interrupt the continuity of the assignment or require a discontinuance of such post differential payments, provided such leave is not taken within the United States or the territories of the United States. Post differential will not be payable while the employee is away from his/her post of assignment for purposes of home leave. Short-term employees shall be entitled to post differential beginning with the forty-third (43rd) day at post.

(b) Living quarters allowance. Living quarters allowance is an allowance granted to reimburse an employee for substantially all of his/her cost for either temporary or residence quarters whenever Government-owned or Government-rented quarters are not provided to him/her at his/her post without charge. Such costs are those incurred for temporary lodging (temporary lodging allowance) or one unit of residence quarters (living quarters allowance) and include rent, plus any costs not included therein for heat, light, fuel, gas, electricity and water. The temporary lodging allowance and the living quarters allowance are never both payable to an employee for the same period of time. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to employees for a living quarters allowance for rent and utilities if such facilities are not supplied. Such allowance shall not exceed the amount paid USAID employees of equivalent rank in the Cooperating Country, in accordance with either the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 120, as from time to time amended, or other rates approved by the Mission Director. Subject to the written approval of the Mission Director, short-term employees may be paid per diem (in lieu of living quarters allowance) at rates prescribed by the Federal Travel Regulations, as from time to time amended, during the time such short-term employees spend at posts of duty in the Cooperating Country under this contract. In authorizing such per diem rates, the Mission Director shall consider the particular circumstances involved with respect to each such short-term employee including the extent to which meals and/or lodging may be made available without charge or at nominal cost by an agency of the United States Government or of the Cooperating Government, and similar factors.

(c) Temporary quarters subsistence allowance. Temporary quarters subsistence allowance is a quarters allowance granted to an employee for the reasonable cost of temporary quarters incurred by the employee and his family for a period not in excess of (i) 90 days after first arrival at a new post in a foreign area or a period ending with the occupation of residence (permanent) quarters, if earlier, and (ii) 30 days immediately preceding final departure from the post subsequent to the necessary vacating of residence quarters, unless an extension is authorized in writing by the Mission Director. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to employees and authorized dependents for temporary quarters subsistence allowance, in lieu of living quarters allowance, not to exceed the amount set forth in the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 120, as from time to time amended.

(d) Post allowance. Post allowance is a cost-of-living allowance granted to an employee officially stationed at a post where the cost of living, exclusive of quarters cost, is substantially higher than in Washington, DC. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to employees for post allowance not to exceed those paid USAID employees in the Cooperating Country, in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 220, as from time to time amended.

(e) Supplemenal post allowance. Supplementary post allowance is a form of post allowance granted to an employee at his/her post when it is determined that assistance is necessary to defray extraordinary subsistence costs. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to employees for supplementary post allowance not to exceed the
Chapter 260, as from time to time amended.

(f) Educational allowance. Educational allowance is an allowance to assist an employee in meeting the extraordinary and necessary expenses, not otherwise compensated for, incurred by reason of his/her service in a foreign area in providing adequate elementary and secondary education for his/her children. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to regular employees for educational allowances for their dependent children in amounts not to exceed those set forth in the Standardized (Regulations Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 270, as from time to time amended.

(g) Separated maintenance allowance. Separated maintenance allowance is an allowance to assist an employee who is compelled, by reason of dangerous, notably unhealthful, or excessively adverse living conditions at his/her post of assignment in a foreign area, or for the convenience of the Government, to meet the additional expense of maintaining his/her dependents elsewhere than at such post. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to regular employees for their dependent children provided such payment does not exceed that which would be payable in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 270, as from time to time amended. Educational travel shall not be authorized for regular employees whose assignment is less than two years.

(h) Separate maintenance allowance. Separate maintenance allowance is an allowance to assist an employee who is compelled, by reason of dangerous, notably unhealthful, or excessively adverse living conditions at his/her post of assignment in a foreign area, or for the convenience of the Government, to meet the additional expense of maintaining his/her dependents elsewhere than at such post. The Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to regular employees for a separate maintenance allowance not to exceed that made to Aid employees in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 270, as from time to time amended.

(i) Payments during evacuation. The Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas) provide the authority for efficient, orderly, and equitable procedure for the payment of compensation, post differential and allowances in the event of an emergency evacuation of employees or their dependents, or both, from duty stations for military or other reasons or because of imminent danger to their lives. If evacuation has been authorized by the Mission Director the Contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to employees and authorized dependents evacuated from their post of assignment in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 650, and the Federal Travel Regulations, as from time to time amended.

(j) Danger pay allowance. (1) The contractor will be reimbursed for payments made to its employees for danger pay not to exceed that paid USAID employees in the cooperating country, in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 650, as from time to time amended.

(2) Danger pay is an allowance that provides additional compensation above basic compensation to an employee in a foreign area where civil insurrection, civil war, terrorism or wartime conditions threaten physical harm or imminent danger to the health or well-being of the employee. The danger pay allowance is in lieu of that part of the post differential which is attributable to political violence. Consequently, the post differential may be reduced while danger pay is in effect to avoid dual crediting for political violence.


752.7029 Post privileges.

For use in all USAID non-commercial contracts involving performance overseas.

POST PRIVILEGES (JUL 1993)

(a) Routine health room services may be available, subject to post policy, to U.S. citizen contractors and their authorized dependents (regardless of citizenship) at the post of duty. These services do not include hospitalization, or predelirium or end of tour medical examinations. The services normally include such medications as may be available, immunizations and preventive health measures, diagnostic examinations and advice, and home visits as medically indicated. Emergency medical treatment is provided to U.S. citizen employees and dependents, whether or not they may have been granted access to routine health room services, on the same basis as it would be to any U.S. citizen in an emergency medical situation in the country.

(b) Privileges such as the use of APO, PX’s, commissaries, and officer’s clubs are established at posts abroad pursuant to agreements between the U.S. and Cooperating Governments. These facilities are intended for and usually limited to members of the official U.S. establishment including the Embassy, USAID Mission, U.S. Information Service, and the Military. Normally, the
agreements do not permit these facilities to be made available to nonofficial Americans.


752.7030 Inspection trips by contractor’s officers and executives.

For use in cost reimbursement contracts with an educational institution involving performance overseas.

**Inspection Trips by Contractor’s Officers and Executives (Apr 1984)**

Provided it is approved by the Mission Director, the Contractor may send the Campus Coordinator, a professional member of its staff as an alternate to the Campus Coordinator, or such of its senior officials (e.g., president, vice presidents, deans, or department heads) to the Cooperating Country as may be required to review the progress of the work under this contract. Except for the Campus Coordinator or his/her alternate, no direct salary charges will be paid hereunder with respect to any such officials.

752.7031 Leave and holidays.

For use in all USAID cost-reimbursement contracts for technical or professional services.

**Leave and Holidays (Oct 1989)**

(a) Vacation leave. (1) The Contractor may grant to its employees working under this contract vacations of reasonable duration in accordance with the Contractor’s practice for its employees, but in no event shall such vacation leave be earned at a rate exceeding 26 work days per annum. Reimbursement for vacation leave is limited to the amount earned by employees while serving under this contract.

For regular employees during their tour of duty in the Cooperating Country, vacation leave is provided under this contract primarily for purposes of affording necessary rest and recreation. The Contractor’s Chief of Party, the employee and the Cooperating Country institution associated with this project shall develop vacation leave schedules early in the employee’s tour of duty taking into consideration project requirements, employee preference and other factors.

(2) Leave taken during the concluding weeks of an employee’s tour shall be included in the established leave schedule and be limited to that amount of leave which can be earned during a twelve-month period unless approved in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this clause.

(3) Vacation leave earned but not taken by the end of the employee’s tour pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this clause will be forfeited unless the requirements of the project precluded the employee from taking such leave, and the Contracting Officer (with the endorsement of the Mission) determines one of the following as an alternative:

(i) Taking, during the concluding weeks of the employee’s tour, leave not permitted under (a)(2) of this section, or

(ii) Lump-sum payment for leave not taken provided such leave does not exceed the number of days which can be earned by the employee during a twelve-month period.

(b) Sick Leave. Sick leave is earned by employees in accordance with the Contractor’s usual practice but not to exceed 13 work days per annum or 4 hours every 2 weeks. Additional sick leave after use of accrued vacation leave may be advanced in accordance with Contractor’s usual practice, if in the judgment of the Contractor’s Chief of Party it is determined that such additional leave is in the best interest of the project. In no event shall such additional leave exceed 30 days. The Contractor agrees to reimburse USAID for leave used in excess of the amount earned during the employee’s assignment under this contract. Sick leave earned and unused at the end of a regular tour of duty may be carried over to an immediately succeeding tour of duty under this contract. The use of home leave authorized under this clause shall not constitute a break in service for the purpose of sick leave carry-over. Contractor employees will not be compensated for unused sick leave at the completion of their duties under this contract.

(c) Home leave. (1) Home leave is earned for service abroad for use only in the United States, in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or in the possessions of the United States.

(2) A regular employee who is a U.S. citizen or resident and has served at least 2 years overseas, as defined in paragraph (c)(4) of this clause, under this contract and has not taken more than 30 workdays leave (vacation, sick, or leave without pay) in the United States, may be granted home leave of not more than 15 workdays for each year of service overseas, provided that such regular employee agrees to return overseas upon completion of home leave under an additional 2 year appointment, or for a shorter period of not less than 1 year of overseas service under the contract if the Mission Director has approved in advance. Home leave must be taken in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the possessions of the United States; any days spent elsewhere will be charged to vacation leave or leave without pay.

(3) Notwithstanding the requirement in paragraph (c)(2), of this clause, that the Contractor’s regular employee must have served 2 years overseas under this contract to be eligible for home leave, Contractor may grant

82
advance home leave to such regular employee subject to all of the following conditions:

(i) Granting of advance home leave would further the objectives of this contract;

(ii) The regular employee shall have served a minimum of 18 months in the Cooperating Country on his/her current tour of duty under this contract; and

(iii) The regular employee shall have agreed to return to the Cooperating Country to serve out the remainder of his/her current tour of duty and an additional 2 year appointment under this contract, or such other additional appointment of not less than 1 year of overseas service as the Mission Director may approve.

(4) The period of service overseas required under paragraph (c)(2) or paragraph (c)(3) of this clause shall include the actual days spent in orientation in the United States (less language training) and the actual days overseas beginning on the date of departure from the United States port of embarkation on international travel and continuing, inclusive of authorized delays en route, to the date of arrival at the United States port of debarkation from international travel. Allowable vacation and sick leave taken while overseas, but not leave without pay, shall be included in the required period of service overseas. An amount equal to the number of days vacation and sick leave taken in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the possessions of the United States will be added to the required period of service overseas.

(5) Salary during travel to and from the United States for home leave will be limited to the time required for travel by the most expeditious air route. The Contractor will be responsible for reimbursing USAID for salary payments made during home leave if in spite of the undertaking of the new appointment the regular employee, except for reasons beyond his/her control as determined by the Contracting Officer, does not return overseas and complete the additional required service. Unused home leave is not reimbursable under this contract.

(6) To the extent deemed necessary by the Contractor, regular employees in the United States on home leave may be authorized to spend not more than 5 days in work status for consultation at home office/campus or at USAID/Washington before returning to their post of duty. Consultation at locations other than USAID/Washington or home office/campus, as well as any time in excess of 5 days spent for consultation, must be approved by the Mission Director or the Contracting Officer.

(7) Except as provided in the schedule or approved by the Mission Director or the Contracting Officer, home leave is not authorized for TCN or CCN employees.

(d) Holidays. Holidays for Contractor employees serving overseas shall be in accordance with the Contractor’s established policy and practice. Holidays for Contractor employees serving overseas should take into consideration local practices and shall be established in collaboration with the Mission Director.

(e) Military leave. Military leave of not more than 15 calendar days in any calendar year may be granted in accordance with the Contractor’s usual practice to each regular employee whose appointment is not limited to 1 year or less and who is a reservist of the United States Armed Forces, provided that such military leave has been approved in advance by the cognizant Mission Director or Assistant Administrator. A copy of any such approval shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

(f) Leave Records. The Contractor’s leave records shall be preserved and made available as part of the contractor’s records which are required to be preserved and made available by the Examination of Records by the Comptroller General and Audit clauses of this contract.

(End of clause)


752.7032 International travel approval and notification requirements.

For use in any USAID contract requiring international travel.

INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL APPROVAL AND NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (J AN 1990)

Prior written approval by the Contracting Officer is required for all international travel directly and identifiable funded by USAID under this contract. The Contractor shall therefore present to the Contracting Officer an itinerary for each planned international trip, showing the name of the traveler, purpose of the trip, origin/destination (and intervening stops), and dates of travel, as far in advance of the proposed travel as possible, but in no event less than three weeks before travel is planned to commence. The Contracting Officer’s prior written approval may be in the form of a letter or telegram or similar device or may be specifically incorporated into the schedule of the contract. At least one week prior to commencement of approved international travel, the Contractor shall notify the cognizant Mission, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, of planned travel, identifying the travellers and the dates and times of arrival.

(End of clause)

[55 FR 6805, Feb. 27, 1990]
752.7033 Physical fitness.

For use in all USAID contracts involving performance overseas.

Physical Fitness (Jul 1997)

(The requirements of this provision do not apply to employees hired in the Cooperating Country or to authorized dependents who were already in the Cooperating Country when their sponsoring employee was hired.)

(a) Assignments of less than 60 days in the Cooperating Country. The contractor shall require employees being assigned to the Cooperating Country for less than 60 days to be examined by a licensed doctor of medicine. The contractor shall require the doctor to provide to the contractor a written statement that in his/her medical opinion the employee is physically qualified to engage in the type of activity for which he/she is employed and the employee is physically able to reside in the country to which he/she is assigned. Under a cost reimbursement contract, if the contractor has no written statement of medical opinion on file prior to the departure for the Cooperating Country of any employee and such employee is unable to perform the type of activity for which he/she is employed or cannot complete his/her tour of duty because of any physical disability (other than physical disability arising from an accident while employed under this contract), the contractor shall be responsible for returning the disabled employee to his/her point of hire and providing a replacement at no additional cost to the Government. In addition, in the case of a cost reimbursement contract, the contractor shall not be entitled to reimbursement for any additional costs attributable to delays or other circumstances caused by the employee’s inability to complete his/her tour of duty.

(b) Assignments of 60 days or more in the Cooperating Country. (1) The Contracting Officer shall require the contractor to provide support to enable the contractor to provide a written statement in an amount not to exceed $100 for the physical examination, plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations to the extent not covered by the contractor’s health insurance policy. For physical examinations authorized in paragraph (a) of this section in an amount not to exceed $100 for the physical examination, plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations to the extent not covered by the contractor’s health insurance policy. (ii) For authorized dependents under 12 years of age, one half of the cost of each examination up to a maximum USAID share of $300 per individual, plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations to the extent not covered by the contractor’s health insurance policy.

(iii) The contractor shall provide the contractor with a reproducible copy of the “USAID Contractor Employee Physical Examination Form”. This form is for collection of information; it has been reviewed and approved by OMB (see 70.103(a)). Information required by the Paperwork Reduction Act for reporting the burden estimate, the points of contact regarding burden estimate, and the OMB approval expiration date, are printed on the form. The contractor shall reproduce the form as required, and provide a copy to each employee and authorized dependent proposed for assignments of 60 days or more in the Cooperating Country. The contractor shall have the employee and all authorized dependents obtain a physical examination from a licensed physician, who will complete the form for each individual. The employee will deliver the physical examination form(s) to the embassy health unit in the Cooperating Country.

(2) The following information is provided for two purposes: To assist fixed price offerors to develop their price proposal, and to provide cost reimbursement contractors with guidance in determining reasonable and allowable costs. As a contribution to the cost of medical examinations, USAID shall reimburse the contractor for the physical examination authorized in paragraph (a) of this section in an amount not to exceed $100 for the physical examination, plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations to the extent not covered by the contractor’s health insurance policy. For physical examinations authorized in paragraph (b)(1) above, the USAID contribution to the cost of the examination shall be as follows:

(i) For the employee and authorized dependents 12 years of age and over, one half of the cost of each examination up to a maximum USAID share of $300 per individual, plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations to the extent not covered by the contractor’s health insurance policy.

(End of clause)


752.7034 Acknowledgement and disclaimer.

For use in any USAID contract which funds or partially funds publications, videos, or other information/media products.

Acknowledgement and Disclaimer (Dec 1991)

(a) USAID shall be prominently acknowledged in all publications, videos or other information/media products funded or partially funded through this contract, and the product shall state that the views expressed by the author(s) do not necessarily reflect those of USAID. Acknowledgments should identify the sponsoring USAID Office and Bureau or Mission as well as the U.S. Agency for International Development substantially as follows:

“This publication, video or other information/media product (specify) was made possible through support provided by the Office of ______, Bureau for ______, U.S. Agency for ______.”
U.S. Agency for International Development

International Development, under the terms of Contract No. __________. The opinions expressed herein are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the U.S. Agency for International Development.

(b) Unless the contractor is instructed otherwise by the cognizant technical office, publications, videos or other information/media products funded under this contract and intended for general readership or other general use will be marked with the USAID logo and/or U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT appearing either at the top or at the bottom of the front cover or, if more suitable, on the first inside title page for printed products, and in equivalent/appropriate location in videos or other information/media products. Logos and markings of co-sponsors or authorizing institutions should be similarly located and of similar size and appearance.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 5237, Feb. 13, 1992]

752.7035 Public notices.

The following clause is for use when the cognizant technical office determines that the contract is of public interest, and that both the public and the Government would benefit from public notices concerning the contract, and requests that the Contracting Officer include the clause in the contract.

PUBLIC NOTICES (DEC 1991)

It is USAID's policy to inform the public as fully as possible of its programs and activities. The contractor is encouraged to give public notice of the receipt of this contract and, from time to time, to announce progress and accomplishments. Press releases or other public notices should include a statement substantially as follows: "The U.S. Agency for International Development administers the U.S. foreign assistance program providing economic and humanitarian assistance in more than 80 countries worldwide." The contractor may call on USAID's Legislative and Public Affairs (LPA) for advice regarding public Notices. The contractor is requested to provide copies of notices or announcements to the cognizant technical officer and to USAID’s Legislative and Public Affairs (LPA) as far in advance of release as possible.

(End of clause)

APPENDICES TO CHAPTER 7

APPENDICES A–C [RESERVED]

APPENDIX D—DIRECT USAID CONTRACTS WITH A U.S. CITIZEN OR A U.S. RESIDENT ALIEN FOR PERSONAL SERVICES ABROAD

1. General.
   (a) Purpose. This appendix sets forth the authority, policy, and procedures under which USAID contracts with a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien for personal services abroad.
   (b) Definitions. (1) Personal services contract (PSC) means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, make the contractor personnel appear, in effect, Government employees (see FAR 37.104).
   (2) Employer-employee relationship means an employment relationship under a service contract with an individual which occurs when, as a result of the contract's terms or the manner of its administration during performance, the contractor is subject to the relatively continuous supervision and control of a Government officer or employee.
   (3) Non-person services contract means a contract under which the personnel rendering the services are not subject either by the contract's terms or by the manner of its administration, to the supervision and control usually prevailing in relationships between the Government and its employees.
   (4) Independent contractor relationship means a contract relationship in which the contractor is not subject to the supervision and control prevailing in relationships between the Government and its employees. Under this relationship, the Government does not normally supervise the performance of the work, control the days of the week or hours of the day in which it is to be performed, or the location of performance.
   (5) Resident hire means a U.S. citizen who, at the time of hire as a PSC, resides in the cooperating country as a spouse or dependent of a U.S. citizen employed by a U.S. government agency or under any U.S. government-financed contract or agreement, or for reasons other than for employment with a U.S. government agency or under any U.S. government-financed contract or agreement.
   (6) U.S. citizen for purposes of this definition also includes persons who at the time of contracting are lawfully admitted permanent residents of the United States.
   (7) U.S. resident alien means a non-U.S. citizen lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States.

2. Legal Basis. (a) Section 635(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended (hereinafter referred to as the “FAA”) provides the Agency’s contracting authority.
   (b) Section 636(a)(3) of the FAA (22 U.S.C. 2396(a)(3)) authorizes the Agency to enter into personal services contracts with individuals for personal services abroad and provides further that such individuals “* * * shall not be regarded as employees of the U.S. Government for the purpose of any law administered by the Civil Service Commission.”
   (c) Section 636(a)(3) of the FAA authorizes the Agency to enter into personal services contracts with individuals for personal services abroad and provides further that such individuals shall not, under FAA Section 636(a)(3), be regarded as employees of the U.S. Government for the purpose of any law administered by the Civil Service Commission.

3. Applicability. (a) This appendix applies to all personal services contracts with U.S. citizens or U.S. resident aliens to provide assistance abroad under Section 636(a)(3) of the FAA.
   (b) This appendix does not apply to:
      (1) Nonpersonal services contracts with U.S. citizens or U.S. resident aliens; such contracts are covered by the basic text of the FAR (48 CFR Chapter 1) and the AIDAR (48 CFR Chapter 7).
      (2) Personal services contracts with individual Cooperating Country Nationals (CCNs) or Third Country Nationals (TCNs). Such contracts are covered by Appendix J of this chapter.
      (3) Other personal services arrangements covered by USAID Handbook 25—Employment and Promotion or superseding ADS Chapters.
      (4) Interagency agreements (e.g., PASAs and RSSAs) covered by ADS 306—Interagency Agreements.

4. Policy. (a) General. USAID may finance, with either program or operating expense (OE) funds, the cost of personal services contracts as part of the Agency’s program of foreign assistance by entering into a direct contract with an individual U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien for personal services abroad.
   (1) Program funds. Under the authority of Section 635(h) of the FAA, program funds may be obligated for periods up to five years where necessary and appropriate to the accomplishment of the tasks involved.
   (2) Operating Expense Funds. Pursuant to USAID budget policy, OE funded salaries and other recurrent cost items may be forward funded for a period of up to three (3) months beyond the fiscal year in which these funds were obligated. Non-recurring cost items may be forward funded for periods not to exceed twenty-four (24) months where necessary and appropriate to accomplishment of the work.

The Civil Service Commission is now the Federal Office of Personnel Management.

If there is a need, these contracts may be written for 5 years also but funded only as outlined in paragraph 4(a) of this Appendix.
(b) Limitations on Personal Services Contracts. (1) Personal services contracts may only be used when adequate supervision is available.
(2) Personal services contracts may be used for commercial activities. Commercial activities provide a product or service which could be obtained from a commercial source. See Attachment A of OMB Circular A-76 for a representative list of such activities.
(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of USAID directives, regulations or delegations, U.S. citizen personal services contractors (USPSCs) may be delegated or assigned any authority, duty or responsibility delegable to U.S. citizen direct-hire employees (USDH employees) except that:
   a. They may not supervise U.S. direct-hire employees of USAID or other U.S. Government agencies. They may supervise USPSCs and non-U.S. citizen employees.
   b. They may not be designated as Contracting Officers or delegated authority to sign obligating or sub obligating documents.
   c. They may represent the agency, except that communications that reflect a final policy, planning or budget decision of the agency must be cleared by a USDH employee.
   d. They may participate in personnel selection matters, but may not be delegated authority to make a final decision on personnel selection.
   e. Exceptions to the limitations in this paragraph (b)(3) must be approved by the Assistant Administrator for Management (AA/M).
(c) Withholdings and Fringe Benefits. (1) Personal services contractors (PSCs) are Government employees for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code (Title 26 of the United States Code) and are, therefore, subject to social security (FICA) and Federal income tax (FIT) withholdings. As employees, they are ineligibles for the “foreign earned income” exclusion under the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) regulations (see 26 CFR 1.911-3(c)).
(2) Personal services contractors are treated on par with other Government employees, except for programs based on any law administered by the Federal Office of Personnel Management (e.g., incentive awards, life insurance, health insurance, and retirement programs covered by 5 CFR Parts 550, 531, 831, 870, 871, and 890). While PSCs are ineligible to participate in any of these programs, the following fringe benefits are provided as a matter of policy:
   i. The employer’s FICA contribution for retirement purposes.
   ii. A contribution against the actual cost of the PSC’s annual health and life insurance coverage and its actual cost to the PSC shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer before any contribution is made. (See also paragraph 4(c)(3) of this Appendix.)
(A) The contribution for health insurance shall not exceed 50% of the actual cost to the PSC for his/her annual health insurance, or the maximum U.S. Government contribution for a direct-hire employee, as announced annually by the Office of Personnel Management, whichever is less. If the PSC is covered under a spouse’s health insurance plan, where the spouse’s employer pays some or all of the health insurance costs, the cost to the PSC for annual health insurance shall be considered to be zero.
(B) The contribution for life insurance shall be up to 50% of the actual annual costs to the PSC for life insurance, not to exceed $500.00 per year.
   (iii) PSCs shall receive the same percentage pay comparability adjustment as U.S. Government employees subject to the availability of funds.
   (iv) PSCs shall receive a 3% annual salary increase subject to satisfactory performance documented in their annual written evaluations. Such increase may not exceed 3% without a deviation. This 3% limitation also applies to extensions of the same service or negotiations for a new contract for the same or similar services unless a deviation has been approved.
   (v) PSCs shall receive the following allowances and differentials provided in the State Department’s Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians Foreign Areas) on the same basis as U.S. Government employees (except for U.S. resident hires, see paragraph 4(d) and Section 12, General Provisions, Clause 22, “U.S. Resident Hire Personal Services Contractors”):
      (A) Temporary lodging allowance (Section 120),
      (B) Living quarters allowance (Section 130),
      (C) Post allowance (Section 220),
      (D) Supplemental post allowance (Section 230),
      (E) Separate maintenance allowance (Section 260),
      (F) Education allowance (Section 270),
      (G) Educational travel (Section 280),
      (H) Post differential (Section 500),
      (I) Payments during evacuation/authorized departure (Section 600), and
      (J) Danger pay (Section 650).
   (vi) Any allowance or differential that is not expressly stated in paragraph 4(c)(2)(v) is not authorized for any PSC unless a deviation is approved. The only exception is a consumables allowance if authorized for the post under Handbook 22 or superseding ADS Chapter.
   * Mission Directors may authorize per diem in lieu of these allowances.
   * These allowances are not authorized for short tours (i.e., less than a year).
(ii) Health room services may be provided in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled "Physical Fitness and Health Room Privileges."

(vii) PSCs are eligible to receive benefits for injury, disability, or death under the Federal Employees' Compensation Act since the law is administered by the Department of Labor not the Office of Personnel Management.

(ix) PSCs are eligible to earn four hours of annual leave and four hours of sick leave for each two week period. However, PSCs with previous PSC service (not previous U.S. Government civilian or military service) earn either six hours of annual leave for each two week period if their previous PSC service exceeds 3 years (including 10 hours annual leave for the final pay period of a calendar year), or eight hours of annual leave for each two week period if their previous PSC service exceeds 15 years.

(3) A PSC who is a spouse of a current or retired Civil Service, Foreign Service, or Military Service member and who is covered by their spouse's Government health or life insurance policy is ineligible for the contribution under paragraph 4(c)(2)(ii) of this appendix.

(4) Retired U.S. Government employees shall not be paid additional contributions for health or life insurance under their contract (since the Government will normally have already paid its contribution for the retiree) unless the employee can prove to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that his/her health and life insurance does not provide or specifically excludes coverage overseas. If coverage overseas is excluded, then eligibility as cited in paragraph 4(c)(3) applies.

(5) Retired U.S. Government employees may be awarded Personal Services Contracts without any reduction in or offset against their Government annuity.

(d) U.S. Resident Hire Personal Services Contractors. U.S. resident-hire PSCs are not eligible for any fringe benefits (except contributions for FICA, health insurance, and life insurance), including differentials and allowances unless such individuals can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that they have received similar benefits and allowances from their immediately previous employer in the cooperating country, or the Mission Director may determine that payment of such benefits would be consistent with the Mission's policy and practice and would be in the best interests of the U.S. Government.

(e) Determining Salary for Personal Services Contractors. (1) There are two separate and distinct methods of establishing a salary for personal services contractors. Use of method number 1 is required unless justified and approved as provided for in paragraph (e)(1)(ii).

(i) Method 1: Salaries for Personal Services Contractors shall be established based on the market value in the United States of the position being recruited for. This requires the Contracting Officer in coordination with the Technical Officer to determine the correct market value (a salary range) of the position to be filled. This method is required in establishing salary for all PSCs unless method 2 is authorized as provided for in paragraph (e)(1)(ii). Contract Information Bulletin (CIB) 96-8 dated February 23, 1996 provides a guide which contains information concerning Preparation of Scopes of Work, Determination of Salary Class Grade, Salary Class Bench Marks and Salary Class Review. The method of establishing salaries using this method avoids "rank in person" salaries which are in excess of the value of the job being contracted for.

(ii) Method 2: If approved in writing by the Mission Director or the cognizant Assistant Administrator, based on written justification, salary may be negotiated based on the applicant's current earnings adjusted in accordance with the factors set out in paragraphs (e)(1)(ii) (A) through (C). This approval requirement cannot be redelegated. Current earnings must be certified by the caneval requiring the SF 171 must be retained in the permanent contract file. Any position which is determined to be above the GS-13 equivalent and exceeds six months in duration must be classified by M/HR/POD. The crucial point is the establishment of a realistic and reasonable market value for a job. The final determination regarding the reasonableness of a salary level rests with the Contracting Officer. Paying salaries using this method avoids "rank in person" salaries which are in excess of the value of the job being contracted for.
percent. In addition, related technical experience over 5 years may increase the percentage by 1 and over ten years by 3.

(C) All requests for an initial rate of pay above 10 percent over current earnings must be approved in writing by the appropriate Assistant Administrator or Mission Director. Current earnings are actual earnings for work reasonably related to the position for which the applicant is being considered. Paragraphs 4(e)(1)(ii) (A) through (C) apply only to salary setting method number 2 in paragraph 4(e)(1)(i).

(2) When an applicant has no current earnings history (e.g., a person returning to the workforce after an absence of a number of years) or when an applicant's current earnings history doesn't accurately reflect the applicant's job market worth (e.g., a Peace Corps volunteer), every effort should be made to establish a market value for the position as a basis for negotiation, notwithstanding the lack of a current earnings history, provided that the applicant has the full qualifications for the job and could command a similar salary in the open job market.

(3) Salaries in excess of the ES-6 level must also be approved by the Procurement Executive based upon a memorandum through the appropriate Assistant Administrator or Mission Director and Contracting Officer, as provided for in internal guidelines on “Approval Procedures for Contractor Salaries”. This approval level cannot be redelegated.

(f) Incentive Awards. U.S. PSCs are not eligible to receive monetary awards. They are eligible for non-monetary awards such as certificates.

(g) Annual Salary Increase. PSC contracts written for more than one year should provide for a 3% annual increase based on satisfactory performance documented in their annual written evaluations.

(h) Pay Comparability Adjustment. PSCs shall receive the same percentage pay comparability adjustment as that received by U.S. Government employees subject to the availability of funds.

(i) Subcontracting. PSCs are U.S. Government employees and may not be called upon (or permitted) to subcontract out any part of their work. Funds for subcontracting have no place in the budget of a personal services contract. Support services, equipment, and supplies (e.g., typing and report preparation, paper, pens, computers, and furniture) should be furnished to PSCs just as they would be to direct-hire employees. To the extent that direct-hire personnel may be authorized to purchase supporting services or supplies under a travel authorization, so may PSCs; otherwise, contracts for personal services should not contain any funds for procurement.

5. Soliciting for Personal Services Contracts.

(a) Technical Officer’s Responsibilities. The Technical Officer will prepare a written detailed statement of duties and a statement of minimum qualifications to cover the position being recruited for. The statement shall be included in the procurement request (the Acquisition & Assistance Request Document) e.g., the request shall also include the following additional information as a minimum:

   (1) The specific foreign location(s) where the work is to be performed, including any travel requirements (with an estimate of frequency);
   (2) The length of the contract, with beginning and ending dates, plus any options for renewal or extension;
   (3) The basic education, training, experience, and skills required for the position;
   (4) An estimate of what a comparable GS/FS equivalent position would cost, including basic salary, allowances, and differentials, if appropriate; and
   (5) A list of Government or host country furnished items (e.g., housing).

(b) Contracting Officer’s Responsibilities. (1) The Contracting Officer will prepare the solicitation for personal services which shall contain:

   (i) Three sets of SF 171s and SF 171As. (Upon receipt, one copy of each SF 171 and SF 171A shall be forwarded to the Project Officer.)
   (ii) A detailed statement of duties or a completed position description for the position being recruited for.
   (iii) A copy of the prescribed contract Cover Page, Contract Schedule, General Provisions as appropriate, as well as the FAR Clauses to be incorporated in full text and by reference.
   (iv) A copy of the USAID General Notice entitled “Employee Review of the New Standards of Conduct”.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall comply with the requirements of (48 CFR) AIDAR 706.302-70(c) as detailed in paragraph 5(c) except those recruited from the U.S.

(c) Competition. (1) Under (48 CFR) AIDAR 706.302-70(d)(1), Personal Services Contracts (except those recruited from the U.S.) are exempt from the requirements for full and open competition with two limitations that must be observed by Contracting Officers. Offers are to be requested from as many potential offerors as is practicable under the circumstances, and:

   (i) A justification supporting less than full and open competition must be prepared in accordance with FAR 6.303.

(2) PSCs With United States Citizens or Resident Aliens Recruited from Outside the Cooperating Country. Solicitations for PSCs recruited outside the cooperating country must be publicized via the Agency’s External
Technical Officer's Responsibilities.

(a) The proposed contract is within his/her delegated authority.

(b) A Request Number covering the proposed contract has been received.

(c) The position has been classified by either the Mission or M/HR/POD (see CIB 96±8) and the classification is in the contract file.

Negotiating a Personal Services Contract.

Negotiating a Personal Services Contract is based on technical qualifications, not price, and since the SF 171, "Personal Qualifications Statement", and SF 171A, "Continuation Sheet for Standard Form 171", are used to solicit for such contracts, FAR subparts 15.4 and 15.5 and FAR parts 52 and 53 are inappropriate and shall not be used. Instead, the solicitation and selection procedures outlined in this Appendix shall govern.


Negotiating a Personal Services Contract is significantly different from negotiating a nonpersonal services contract because it establishes an employer-employee relationship; therefore, the selection procedures are more akin to the personnel selection procedures.

(a) Technical Officer's Responsibilities. The Technical Officer shall be responsible for reviewing and evaluating the applications (i.e., SF 171s) received in response to the solicitation issued by the Contracting Officer. If deemed appropriate, interviews may be conducted with the applicants before the final selection is submitted to the Contracting Officer.

(b) Contracting Officer's Responsibilities. (1) The Contracting Officer shall forward a copy of each SF 171 received under the solicitation to the Project Officer for evaluation.

(2) On receipt of the Technical Officer's recommendation, the Contracting Officer shall conduct negotiations with the recommended applicant. Normally, the Contracting Officer shall negotiate only the salary (see the salary setting coverage in paragraph 4(e) of this Appendix). The terms and conditions of the contract, including differentials and allowances, are not negotiable or waivable without a properly approved deviation (see (48 CFR) AIDAR 701.470). If the Contracting Officer can negotiate a salary that is fair and reasonable, then the award shall be made.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall use the certified salary history on the SF 171 as the basis for salary negotiations, along with the market value of the position being recruited for (unless approval not to use market value has been granted under paragraph 4(e)(1)(ii)), and the Technical Officer's cost estimate.

(4) The Contracting Officer will obtain two copies of IRS Form W-4, "Employee's Withholding Allowance Certificate", from the successful applicant. (Upon receipt, the Contracting Officer will forward one copy of the W-4 to the Office of the Controller.)

(5) Security clearance is required for all U.S. citizens entering into USAID PSCs. The Contracting Officer will obtain four sets of SF 86, "Security Investigation Data for Sensitive Position", from the successful applicant and forward them to the Office of Security. PSCs may receive a preliminary clearance and be placed under contract prior to receipt of clearance provided the appropriate paper work has been completed, reviewed by IG/SEC/PSI and acknowledged as a "no objection" to the appropriate Mission. See General Provision 24 in section 12 of this Appendix.

7. Executing a Personal Services Contract.

Contracting Officers or Heads of Contracting Activities, whether USAID/W or Mission, may execute Personal Services Contracts, provided that the amount of the contract does not exceed the contracting authority that has been redefined to them. In executing a Personal Services Contract, the Contracting Officer is responsible for insuring that:

(a) The proposed contract is within his/her delegated authority.

(b) A Request Number covering the proposed contract has been received.

(c) The position has been classified by either the Mission or M/HR/POD (see CIB 96±8) and the classification is in the contract file.
The proposed Statement of Duties is contractible, contains a statement of minimum qualifications from the technical office requesting the services, and is suitable to the use of a Personal Services Contract in that:

1. Performance of the proposed work requires or is best suited for an employer-employee relationship, and is thus not suited to the use of a non-personal services contract;
2. The Statement of Duties does not require performance of any function normally reserved for federal employees (see paragraph 4(b) of this Appendix); and
3. There is no apparent conflict of interest involved (if the Contracting Officer believes that a conflict of interest may exist, the question should be referred to the cognizant legal counsel);
4. Selection of the contractor is documented and justified. (48 CFR) AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(1) provides an exception to the requirement for full and open competition for Personal Services Contracts abroad (see paragraph 5(c) of this Appendix);
5. The standard contract format prescribed for Personal Services Contracts (Sections 10, 11, 12 and 13 to this Appendix) is used; or that any necessary deviations are processed as required by (48 CFR) AIDAR 701.470.

NOTE: The prescribed contract format is designed for use with contractors who are residing in the U.S. when hired. If the contract is with a U.S. citizen residing in the cooperating country when hired, contract provisions governing physical fitness and travel/transportation expenses, and home leave, allowances, and orientation should be suitably modified (see paragraph 4(d) of this Appendix).

These modifications are not considered deviations subject to (48 CFR) AIDAR 701.470. Justification and explanation of these modifications is to be included in the contract file;

Orientation is arranged in accordance with General Provision 23 in section 12 of this Appendix;

The contractor has submitted the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least two persons who may be notified in the event of an emergency (this information is to be retained in the contract file);

The contract is complete and correct and all information required on the contract cover page (USAID Form 1420-36A) has been entered;

The contract has been signed by the Contracting Office and the contractor, and fully executed copies are properly distributed;

The following clearances, approvals and forms have been obtained, properly completed, and placed in the contract file before the contract is signed by both parties:

1. Evidence of job classification in the file by the Mission except for grade equivalents above GS-13. For those positions with grade equivalent above GS-13, evidence of job classification done by M/HR/POD;
2. Security clearance, including the completed SF 86, to the extent required by USAID Handbook 6, Security or superseding ADS Chapter, (see General Provisions 14 and 24 in section 12 of this Appendix);
3. Mission, host country, Human Resources Office, and technical office clearance, as appropriate;
4. Medical examinations and certifications as required by the contract general provision entitled “Physical Fitness and Health Room Privileges”;
5. One original executed IRS Form W-4 entitled “Employee’s Withholding Allowance Certificate”, and one copy, shall be obtained. The original shall be sent to the Controller of the paying office and one shall be placed in the contract file;
6. Evidence of DAA/HR clearance that the position may be filled by PSC.
7. The approval for any salary in excess of ES-6, in accordance with Appendix G of this chapter;
8. A copy of the class justification or other appropriate explanation and support required by (48 CFR) AIDAR 706.302-70, if applicable;
9. Any deviation to the policy or procedures of this appendix, processed and approved under (48 CFR) AIDAR 701.470;
10. A fully executed SF 171 and a copy of the position classification, and approved deviation, if appropriate;
11. The Memorandum of Negotiation; and
12. The Contracting Officer’s signed certification that competition requirements have been satisfied as described in paragraph 5(c) of the policy text of this Appendix. The certification shall be a part of the Memorandum of Negotiations.
13. Funds for the contract are properly obligated to preclude violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act, 31 U.S.C. 1341 (the Contracting Officer ensures that the contract has been properly recorded by the appropriate accounting office prior to its release for the signature of the selected contractor);
14. The contractor receives and understands the USAID General Notice entitled “Employee Review of the New Standards of Conduct” and a copy is attached to each contract as provided for in paragraph (c) of General Provision 1, section 12;
15. Agency conflict of interest requirements as set out in the General Notice “Employee Review of the New Standards of Conduct” are met by the contractor prior to his/her reporting for duty;
16. A copy of a Checklist for Personal Services contractors which may be in the format set out in this section or another format.
convenient for the Contracting Officer, provided that a memorandum containing all of the information described in this section 7 shall be prepared for each PSC and placed in the contract file;


(q) The contractor also understands that he/she may commence work prior to the completion of the security clearance. However, until such time as clearance is received, the contractor may not have access to classified or administratively controlled materials. Failure to obtain clearances will constitute cause for termination.

8. Post Audit. The Inspector General, or his/her designee, audits the Personal Services Contracts of all contracting activities for the purpose of ensuring conformance to applicable policy and regulations.

9. Contracting Format. The prescribed Contract Cover Page, Contract Schedule, General Provisions, and appropriate Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) clauses for Personal Services Contracts covered by this appendix are included as follows:

10. Form USAID 1420-36, "Cover Page" and "Schedule".


13. FAR Clauses to be Incorporated in Full Text in Personal Services Contracts.

14. FAR Clauses to be incorporated by reference in Personal Services Contracts.

10. Form USAID 1420-36, "Cover Page" and "Schedule".

Contract With a U.S. Citizen or U.S. Resident Alien for Personal Services AbroadDForm AID 1420-36A (11/96) (Cover Page)
## PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT

This information is provided pursuant to Public Law 93-579 (Privacy Act of 1974), December 31, 1974, for individuals who complete this form. The Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget has required
that all departments and agencies comply with the reporting requirements of Section 6041 of the Internal Revenue Code. Section 6041 states that all departments and agencies making payments totaling $600 or more in one year to a recipient for services provided must be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). The SSN and all financial numbers will be disclosed to U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) payroll office personnel and personnel in the Department of the Treasury, Division of Disbursements. USAID will use this SSN to complete Form W-2 of the Code on employee compensation. Disclosure by the personal services contractor of the SSN is necessary to obtain the services, benefits or processes provided by this contract. Disclosure of the SSN may be made outside USAID (a) pursuant to any applicable routine use listed in USAID's Notice for implementing the Privacy Act as published in the Federal Register or (b) when disclosure by virtue of a contract being a public document after signatures is authorized under the Freedom of Information Act.

Schedule

(The Illustrated Schedule consists of this Table of Contents—Articles I-VI, and the General Provisions.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article I—Statement of Duties
Article II—Period of Service Overseas
Article III—Contractor’s Compensation and Reimbursement in U.S. Dollars
Article IV—Costs Reimbursable and Logistic Support
Article V—Precontract Expenses
Article VI—Additional Clauses

General Provisions

The following provisions numbered as shown below omitting number(s) ______, are the General Provisions (GPs) of this Contract:
1. Definitions
2. Laws and Regulations Applicable Abroad
3. Physical Fitness and Health Room Privileges
4. Workweek and Compensation (Pay Comparability Adjustments)
5. Leave and Holidays
6. Differential and Allowances
8. Advance of Dollar Funds
9. Insurance
10. Travel and Transportation Expenses
11. Payment
12. Conversion of U.S. Dollars to Local Currency
13. Post of Assignment Privileges
14. Security Requirements
15. Contractor-Mission Relationships
16. Termination
17. Release of Information
18. Notices
19. Reports
20. Use of Pouch Facilities
21. Biographical Data
22. Resident Hire PSC
23. Orientation and Language Training
24. Conditions for Contracting Prior to Receipt of Security Clearance
25. Medical Evacuation Services
26. Governing Law

For each tour of duty, attach the applicable General Provisions.

Schedule: (NOTE: Use of the following Schedule Articles are not mandatory. They are intended to serve as guidelines for contracting offices in drafting contract schedules. Article language may be changed to suit the needs of the particular contract).

Article I—Statement of Duties

(The statement of duties shall include:
A. General statement of the purpose of the contract.
B. Statement of duties to be performed.
C. Any USAID consultation or orientation.)

Article II—Period of Service Overseas

Within ______ days after written notice from the Contracting Officer that all clearances, including the doctor’s statement of medical opinion required under General Provision Clause 4, have been received or unless another date is specified by the Contracting Officer in writing, the contractor shall proceed to ______ where he/she shall promptly commence performance of the duties specified above. The contractor’s period of service overseas shall be approximately ______ in ______. (Specify time of duties in each location as well as authorized stopovers with purpose of each.)

Article III—Contractor’s Compensation and Reimbursement in U.S. Dollars

A. Except to the extent reimbursement is payable in the currency of the Cooperating Country pursuant to Article IV, USAID shall pay the contractor compensation after it has accrued and reimburse him/her in U.S. dollars for necessary and reasonable costs actually incurred by him/her in the performance of this contract within the categories listed in paragraph C, below, and subject to the conditions and limitations applicable there-to as set out herein and in the attached General Provisions (GP).
B. The amount budgeted and available as personal compensation to the contractor is calculated to cover a calendar period of approximately ______ (days) (weeks) (months) (years) which is to include:
  1) vacation, sick, and home leave which may be earned during the contractor’s tour of duty (GP Clause 5);
Article IV—Costs Reimbursable and Logistic Support

A. General: The contractor shall be provided with or reimbursed in local currency (____) for the following:

[Complete]

B. Method of Payment of Local Currency Costs: Those contract costs which are specified as local currency costs in paragraph A above, if not furnished in kind by the cooperating government or the Mission, shall be paid to the contractor in a manner adapted to the local situation, based on vouchers submitted in accordance with General Provision Clause 11. The documentation for such costs shall be on such forms and in such manner as the Mission Director shall prescribe.

[Complete]

Article V—Precontract Expenses

No expense incurred before execution of this contract will be reimbursed unless such expense was incurred after receipt and acceptance of a precontract expense letter issued to the contractor by the Contracting Officer, and then only in accordance with the provisions and limitations contained in such letter. The rights and obligations created by such letter shall be considered as merged into this contract.

Article VI—Additional Clauses

(Additional Schedule Clauses may be added such as the implementation of General Provisions or Additional Clauses.)

Optional Schedule With a U.S. Citizen or U.S. Resident Alien

A U.S. Citizen or a U.S. Resident Alien PSC Contract No. ______

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Optional Schedule)

(Use of the Optional Schedule is not mandatory. It is intended to serve as an alternative procedure for OE funded U.S. PSCs or U.S. Resident Alien PSCs. The Schedule is for use when the Contracting Officer anticipates incremental recurring cost funded contracts.

Use of the Optional Schedule eliminates the need to amend the contract each time funds are obligated. However, the Contracting Officer is required to amend each contract not less than twice during a 12 month period to ensure that the contract record of obligations is up to date and agrees with the figures in the master funding document.)

The Schedule on pages ______ thru ______ consists of this Table of Contents and the following Articles:

Article I—Statement of Duties

Article II—Period of Service Overseas

_________
### Article III—Contractor’s Compensation and Reimbursement in U.S. Dollars

#### Article IV—Costs Reimbursable and Logistic Support

#### Article V—Precontract Expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Provisions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following provisions, numbered as shown below, omitting number(s) _____ are the General Provisions (GP) of this Contract:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Laws and Regulations Applicable Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Physical Fitness and Health Room Privileges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Workweek and Compensation (Pay Comparability Adjustments)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Leave and Holidays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Differential and Allowances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Social Security and Federal Income Tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Advance of Dollar Funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Travel and Transportation Expenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Conversion of U.S. Dollars of Local Currency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Post of Assignment Privileges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Security Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Contractor-Mission Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Release of Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Notices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Use of Pouch Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Biographical Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Resident Hire PSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Orientation and Language Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Conditions for Contracting Prior to Receipt of Security Clearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Medical Evacuation Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Governing Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For each tour of duty, attach the applicable General Provisions.

#### Article I—Statement of Duties.

(The statement of duties shall include:

A. General statement of the purpose of the contract.
B. Statement of duties to be performed.
C. Any USAID consultation or orientation.
D. Statement of the purpose of each.)

#### Article II—Period of Service Overseas.

Within _____ days after written notice from the Contracting Officer that all clearances, including the doctor’s statement of medical opinion required under General Provision Clause 3, have been received or unless another date is specified by the Contracting Officer in writing, the contractor shall proceed to the assigned post, a contingency for the adjusted amount of differential resulting from compensation (pay comparability) adjustment should be included.

#### Article VI—Additional Clauses

| A. Except to the extent reimbursement is payable in the currency of the Cooperating Country pursuant to Article IV, USAID shall pay the contractor compensation after it has accrued and reimburse him/her in U.S. dollars for necessary and reasonable costs actually incurred by him/her in the performance of this contract within the categories listed in paragraph C, below, and subject to the conditions and limitations applicable there to as set out herein and in the attached General Provisions (GP). |
| B. The amount budgeted and available as personal compensation to the contractor is calculated to cover a calendar period of approximately _____ (days) (weeks) (months) (years) which is to include:
  1. Vacation, sick, and home leave which may be earned during the contractor’s tour of duty (GP Clause 5);
  2. _____ days for authorized travel (GP Clause 10); and
  3. _____ days for orientation and consultation in the United States (GP Clause 23). |
| C. Allowable Costs: 1. The following illustrative budget details allowable costs under this contract and provides estimated incremental recurrent cost funding in the total amount shown. Additional funds for the full term of this contract will be provided by the preparation of a master PSC funding document issued by the Mission Controller for the purpose of providing additional funding for a specific period. The master PSC funding document will be attached to this contract and will form a part of the executed contract while also serving to amend the budget. |
| 2. Compensation at the rate of $ _____ per (year) (month) (week) (day). Adjustments in compensation (pay) for periods when the contractor is not in compensable pay status shall be calculated as follows:
  - Rate of $ _____ per (day) (hour). Contingency for Compensation (Pay Comparability Adjustments) $ _____
  - Annual Salary increase (3%) $ _____ |
| 3. Overtime (Unless specifically authorized in the Schedule of this contract, no overtime hours shall be allowed hereunder.) $ _____ |
| 4. Overseas Differential (Ref. GP Clause No. 6) Rate $ _____ and Contingency $ _____
  = Total $ _____ |
| **$ Allowances in Cooperating Country (Ref. GP Clause 6) $ _____** |

*If post differential is applicable to the assigned post, a contingency for the adjusted amount of differential resulting from compensation (pay comparability) adjustment should be included.
### Article IV—Costs Reimbursable and Logistic Support

A. General: The contractor shall be provided with or reimbursed in local currency (______) for the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>$______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International</td>
<td>$______</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperating and Third Country</td>
<td>$______</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Do not include the value of any costs to be paid or reimbursed in local currency.

### Article V—Precontract Expenses

No expense incurred before execution of this contract will be reimbursed unless such expense was incurred after receipt and acceptance of a precontract expense letter issued to the contractor by the Contracting Officer, and then only in accordance with the provisions and limitations contained in such letter. The rights and obligations created by such letter shall be considered as merged into this contract.

### Article VI—Additional Clauses

(Additional Schedule Clauses may be added such as the implementation of General Provisions or Additional Clauses.)

**INDEX OF CLAUSES**

1. Definitions
2. Compliance With Laws and Regulations Applicable Abroad
3. Physical Fitness and Health Room Privileges
4. Workweek and Compensation (Pay Comparability Adjustments)
5. Leave and Holidays
6. Differential and Allowances
8. Advance of Dollar Funds
9. Insurance
10. Travel and Transportation Expenses
11. Payment
12. Conversion of U.S. Dollars to Local Currency
13. Post of Assignment Privileges
14. Security Requirements
15. Contractor-Mission Relationships
16. Termination
Table of Contents

17. Release of Information
18. Notices
19. Reports
20. Use of Pouch Facilities
21. Biographical Data
22. U.S. Resident Hire Personal Services Contractor
23. Orientation and Language Training
24. Conditions for Contracting Prior to Receipt of Security Clearance
25. Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) Services
26. Governing Law

1. Definitions (June 1990)
   (a) USAID shall mean the U.S. Agency for International Development.
   (b) Administrator shall mean the Administrator or the Deputy Administrator of USAID.
   (c) Contracting Officer shall mean a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
   (d) Contractor shall mean the individual engaged to serve under this contract.
   (e) Cooperating Country shall mean the foreign country in or for which services are to be rendered hereunder.
   (f) Cooperating Government shall mean the government of the Cooperating Country.
   (g) Government shall mean the United States Government.
   (h) Local currency shall mean the currency of the Cooperating Country.
   (i) Mission shall mean the United States USAID Mission, or principal USAID office, in the Cooperating Country, or USAID/Washington (USAID/W).
   (j) Mission Director shall mean the principal officer in the Mission in the Cooperating Country, or his/her designated representative.
   (k) Technical Officer shall mean the USAID official to whom the contractor reports, and who is responsible for monitoring the contractor's performance.
   (l) Tour of duty shall mean the contractor's period of service under this contract and shall include orientation in the United States (less language training), authorized leave, and international travel.
   (m) Traveler shall mean—
      (1) The contractor in authorized travel status;
      (2) Dependents of the contractor who are in authorized travel status.
   (n) Dependents means:
      (1) Spouse.
      (2) Children (including step and adopted children) who are unmarried and under 21 years of age or, regardless of age, are incapable of self-support.
   (1) The contractor in authorized travel status;
   (2) Dependents of the contractor who are in authorized travel status.
   (n) Dependents means:
      (1) Spouse.
      (2) Children (including step and adopted children) who are unmarried and under 21 years of age or, regardless of age, are incapable of self-support.

3. Parents (including step and legally adoptive parents) of the employee or of the spouse, when such parents are at least 51 percent dependent on the contractor for support.

4. Sisters and brothers (including step or adoptive sisters or brothers) of the contractor, or of the spouse, when such sisters and brothers are at least 51 percent dependent on the contractor for support, unmarried and under 21 years of age, or regardless of age, are incapable of self-support.

5. U.S. Resident Alien, as used in this contract, shall mean an alien immigrant, legally resident in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the possessions of the United States, and having a valid “Alien Registration and Receipt Card” (Immigration and Naturalization Service forms I–151 or I–551).

U.S. Resident Hire Personal Services Contractor (PSC) means a U.S. citizen who, at the time of hiring as a PSC, resides in the Cooperating Country:

(1) As a spouse or dependent of a U.S. citizen employed by a U.S. Government Agency or under any U.S. Government-financed contract or agreement, or

(2) For reasons other than for employment with a U.S. Government Agency or under any U.S. Government-financed contract or agreement. A U.S. citizen for purposes of this definition also includes a person who at the time of contracting, is a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the United States.

2. Compliance With Laws and Regulations Applicable Abroad (July 1993)

(a) Conformity to Laws and Regulations of the Cooperating Country. Contractor agrees that, while in the cooperating country, he/she as well as authorized dependents will abide by all applicable laws and regulations of the cooperating country and political subdivisions thereof.

(b) Purchase or Sale of Personal Property or Automobiles. To the extent permitted by the cooperating country, the purchase, sale, import, or export of personal property or automobiles in the cooperating country by the contractor shall be subject to the same limitations and prohibitions which apply to Mission U.S.-citizen direct-hire employees.

(c) Code of Conduct: The contractor shall, during his/her tour of duty under this contract, be considered an “employee” (or if his/her tour of duty is for less than 130 days, a “special Government employee”) for the purposes of, and shall be subject to, the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 202(a) and the USAID General Notice entitled “Employee Review of the New Standards of Conduct” pursuant to 5 CFR part 2635. The contractor acknowledges receipt of a copy of these documents by his/her acceptance of this contract.
3. Physical Fitness and Health Room Privileges (APR 7)

(a) Physical Fitness. (1) For all assignments outside of the United States the contractor and any authorized dependents shall be required to be examined by a licensed doctor of medicine, and the contractor shall obtain from the doctor a statement of medical opinion that, in the doctor’s opinion, the contractor is physically able to engage in the type of activity for which he/she is to be employed under the contract, and the contractor and any dependents are physically able to reside in the Cooperating Country. A copy of the statement(s) shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to the contractor’s departure for the Cooperating Country, or for a U.S. resident hire, before he/she starts work under the contract.

(2) For assignments of 60 days or more in the Cooperating Country, the Contracting Officer shall provide the contractor and all authorized dependents copies of the “USAID Contractor Employee Physical Examination Form”. This form is for collection of information; it has been reviewed and approved by OMB, and assigned Control No. 0412-0536. Information required by the Paperwork Reduction Act (burden estimate, points of contact, and OMB approval expiration date) is printed on the form. The contractor and all authorized dependents shall obtain a physical examination from a licensed physician, who will complete the form for each individual. The contractor will deliver the physical examination form(s) to the Embassy health unit in the Cooperating Country. A copy of the doctor’s statement of medical opinion at the end of the form which identifies the contractor or dependent by name may be used to meet the requirement in (a)(1) above.

(3) For end-of-tour the contractor and his/her authorized dependents are authorized physical examinations within 60 days after completion of the contractor’s tour-of-duty.

(b) Reimbursement. (1) As a contribution to the cost of medical examinations required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause the contractor shall reimburse USAID for each physical examination, plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations.

(2) As a contribution to the cost of medical examinations required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause the contractor shall be reimbursed in an amount not to exceed half of the cost of the examination up to a maximum USAID share of $120 per examination plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations for himself/herself and each authorized dependent 12 years of age or over. The USAID contribution for authorized dependents under 12 years of age shall not exceed half of the cost of the examination up to a maximum share of $120 per individual plus reimbursement of charges for immunizations. The contractor must obtain the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer to receive any USAID obligations higher than these limits.

(c) Health Room Privileges. Routine health room services may be available, subject to post policy and in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, to U.S. citizen contractors and their authorized dependents (regardless of citizenship) at the post of duty. These services do not include hospitalization or predeparture examinations. The services normally include such medications as may be available, immunizations and preventive health measures, diagnostic examinations and advice, and home visits as medically indicated. Emergency medical treatment is provided to U.S. citizen contractor employees and dependents, whether or not they may have been granted access to routine health room services, on the same basis as it would be to any U.S. citizen in an emergency medical situation in the country.

4. Workweek and Compensation (Pay Comparability Adjustments) (Dec 1985)

(a) Workweek. The contractor’s workweek shall not be less than 40 hours, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Schedule, and shall coincide with the workweek for those employee of the Mission or the Cooperating Country agency most closely associated with the work of this contract. If the contract is for less than full time (40 hours weekly), the annual and sick leave earned shall be prorated (see the General Provision of this contract entitled Leave and Holidays).

(b) Compensation (Pay Comparability) Adjustments. The contractor’s compensation shall be adjusted to reflect the pay comparability adjustments which are granted from time to time to U.S. direct-hire employees by Executive Order for the statutory pay systems. Any adjustments authorized by Executive Order for the statutory pay systems are subject to the availability of funds and shall not exceed that percentage stated in the Executive Order granting the adjustment. Further, the adjusted compensation may not exceed the maximum ES-6 annual compensation (or the equivalent daily rate).

5. Leave and Holidays (APR 1997)

(a) Vacation Leave. (1) The contractor shall earn vacation leave at the rate of 13 workdays per annum or 4 hours every 2 weeks. However, no vacation shall be earned if the tour of duty is less than 90 days.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1) above, if the contractor has had previous PSC service (i.e., has served under other personal services contracts (PSCs) covered by Sec. 636(a)(3) of the FAA), he/she shall earn vacation leave at the rate of either 6 hours every two weeks (10 hours for the final pay period of a calendar year) cumulative PSC service exceeding 3 years, or 8 hours every two

99
weeks for cumulative PSC service exceeding 15 years. Former Civil Service, Foreign Service, or a Military Service experience is not creditable towards PSC service for annual leave purposes.

(3) It is understood that vacation leave is provided under this contract primarily for the purposes of affording necessary rest and recreation during the tour of duty in the Cooperating Country. The Contractor in consultation with the USAID Mission shall develop a leave schedule early in his/her tour of duty taking into consideration project requirements, employee preference and other factors. All vacation leave earned by the contractor must be used during his/her tour of duty. All vacation leave earned by the contractor but not taken by the end of his/her tour of duty will be forfeited unless the requirements of the activity precluded the employee from taking such leave and the Contracting Officer, with the endorsement of the Mission Director, approves one of the following as an alternative:

(i) Taking leave during the concluding weeks of the employee’s tour, or
(ii) Lump-sum payment for leave not taken provided such leave does not exceed the number of days which can be earned by the employee during a twelve month period.

(4) With the approval of the Mission Director, and if the circumstances warrant, a contractor may be granted advance vacation leave in excess that earned, but in no case shall a contractor be granted advance vacation leave in excess of that which he/she will earn over the life of the contract. The contractor agrees to reimburse USAID for leave used in excess of the amount earned during the contractor’s assignment under the contract.

(b) Sick Leave. Sick leave is earned at a rate not to exceed 13 work-days per annum or 4 hours every 2 weeks. Unused sick leave may be carried over under an extension of this contract for the same or similar services at the same Mission, but the contractor will not be compensated for unused sick leave at the completion of this contract. No leave may be carried over from one post to another.

(c) Home Leave. (1) Home leave is leave earned for service abroad for use only in the United States, in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or in the possessions of the United States.

(2) A contractor who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien and has served as least 2 years overseas, as defined in paragraph (c)(4) below, under personal services contract in this Mission, and has not taken more than 30 workdays leave (vacation, sick, or leave without pay) in the United States, may be granted home leave of not more than 15 workdays for each such year of service overseas; provided, that the contractor agrees to return overseas upon completion of home leave under an additional 2 year appointment, or for such shorter period of not less than 1 year of overseas service under the contract as the Mission Director may approve in advance. Home leave must be taken in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the possessions of the United States, and any days spent elsewhere will be charged to vacation leave or leave without pay.

(3) Notwithstanding the requirement in paragraph (c)(2) above that the contractor must have served 2 years overseas under personal services contract with this Mission to be eligible for home leave, the contractor may be granted advance home leave subject to all of the following conditions:

(i) Granting of leave home leave would in each case serve to advance the attainment of the objectives of this contract;

(ii) The contractor has served a minimum of 18 months in the Cooperating Country on his/her current tour of duty under this contract; and

(iii) The contractor agrees to return to the Cooperating Country to serve out the remainder of his/her current tour of duty and an additional 2 year appointment under this or subsequent contract, or such other additional appointment of not less than 1 year of overseas service as the Mission Director may approve.

(4) The period of service overseas required under paragraph (c)(2), or paragraph (c)(3) above, shall include the actual days in orientation in the United States (less language training) and the actual days overseas beginning on the date of departure from the U.S. port of embarkation on international travel and continuing, inclusive of authorized delays enroute, to the date of arrival at the U.S. port of debarkation from international travel. Allowable vacation and sick leave taken while overseas, but not leave without pay, shall be included in the required period of service overseas. An amount equal to the number of days of vacation and sick leave taken in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the possessions of the United States will be added to the required period of service overseas.

(5) Salary during the travel to and from the United States for home leave will be limited to the time required for travel by the most expeditious air route. The contractor will be responsible for reimbursing USAID for payments made during home leave, if, in spite of the undertaking of the new appointment, the contractor, except for reasons beyond his/her control as determined by the Contracting Officer, does not return overseas and complete the additional required service. Unused home leave is not reimbursable under this contract.

(6) To the extent deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer, a contractor in the United States on home leave may be authorized to spend not more than 5 days in work
status for consultation at USAID/Washington before returning to post duty. Consulta-
tion at locations other than USAID/Washing-
ton as well as any time in excess of 5 days
spent for consultation, must be approved by
the Mission Director or the Contracting Offi-
cer.

d) Holidays. The contractor, while serving
abroad, shall be entitled to all holidays
granted by the Mission to U.S.-citizen direct-
hire employees.

e) Military Leave. Military leave of not
more than 15 calendar days in any calendar
year may be granted to a reservist of the Armed Forces, provided
that military leave has been approved in ad-
vance by the Contracting Officer or the Mis-
sion Director. A copy of any such approval
shall be part of the contract file.

(f) Leave Without Pay. Leave without pay
may be granted only with the written ap-
proval of the Contracting Officer or Mission
Director.

**APPLICABLE REFERENCE TO STANDARDIZED REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Post Differential</th>
<th>Chapter 500 and Tables in Chapter 900</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2) Living Quarters Allowance</td>
<td>Section 130.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Temporary Lodging Allowance</td>
<td>Section 120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Post Allowance</td>
<td>Section 220.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Supplemental Post Allowance</td>
<td>Section 260.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Payments During Evacuation</td>
<td>Section 270.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Education Allowance</td>
<td>Section 650.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Separate Maintenance Allowance</td>
<td>Section 280.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) Danger Pay Allowance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Education Travel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Post Differential. Post differential is an
additional compensation for service at places
in foreign areas where conditions of environ-
ment differ substantially from conditions of
environment in the continental United States and warrant additional compensation
as a recruitment and retention incentive. In
areas where post differential is paid to
USAID direct-hire employees, post differen-
tial not to exceed the percentage of salary as
is provided such USAID employees in accord-
ance with the Standardized Regulations
(Government Civilians, Foreign Areas) Chap-
ter 500 (except the limitation contained in
Section 552, “Ceiling on Payment”) Tables—
Chapter 900, as from time to time amended,
will be reimbursable hereunder for employ-
ees in respect to amounts earned during the
time such employees actually spend overseas
on work under this contract. When such post
differential is provided to the contractor, it
shall be payable beginning on the date of ar-
ival at the post of assignment and continue,
including periods away from post on official
business, until the close of business on the
day of departure from post of assignment
enroute to the United States. Sick or vaca-
tion leave taken at or away from the post of
assignment will not interrupt the continuity
of the assignment or require a discontini-
ance of such post differential payments, pro-
vided such leave is not taken within the
United States or the territories of the United
States. Post differential will not be payable
while the employee is away from his/her post
of assignment for purposes of home leave.
Short-term employees shall be entitled to
pose differential beginning with the forty-
third (43rd) day at post.

(2) Living Quarters Allowance. Living quar-
ters allowance is an allowance granted to re-
imburse an employee for substantially all of
his/her cost for either temporary or resi-
dence quarters whenever Government-owned
or Government-rented quarters are not pro-
ged to him/her at his/her post without charge.
Such costs are those incurred for temporary lodging (temporary lodging allow-
ance) or one unit of residence quarters (liv-
ing quarters allowance) and include rent,
plus any costs not included therein for heat, light, fuel, gas, electricity and water. The temporary lodging allowance and the living quarters allowance are never both payable to an employee for the same period of time. The contractor will receive living quarters allowance for payment of rent and utilities if such facilities are not supplied. Such allowance shall not exceed the employee for the reason-
able cost of temporary quarters incurred by the employee and his/her family for a period not in excess of (i) three months after first arrival at a new post in a foreign area or a period ending with the occupation of residence (permanent) quarters, if earlier, and (ii) one month immediately preceding final departure from the post subsequent to the necessary vacating of residence quarters. The contractor will receive temporary lodging allowance for himself/herself and authorized dependents, in lieu of living quarters allow-
ance, not to exceed the amount set forth in the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 270, as from time to time amended.

(4) Post Allowance. Post allowance is a cost-
of-living allowance granted to an employee officially stationed at a post where the cost of living, exclusive of quarters cost, is sub-
stantially higher than in Washington, D.C. The contractor will receive post allowance payments not to exceed those paid USAID employees in the Cooperating Country, in ac-
cordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 220, as from time to time amended.

(5) Supplemental Post Allowance. Supple-
mental post allowance is a form of post al-
lowance granted to an employee at his/her post when it is determined that assistance is necessary to defray extraordinary subsis-
tence costs. The contractor will receive supple-
mental post allowance payments not to exceed the amount set forth in the Standard-
ized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 220, as from time to time amended.

(6) Payments During Evacuation. The Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas) provide the authority for efficient, orderly, and equitable proce-
dure for the payment of compensation, post differential and allowances in the event of an emergency evacuation of employees or their dependents, or both, from duty stations for military or other reasons or because of im-
minent danger to their lives. If evacuation has been authorized by the Mission Director, the contractor will receive payments during evacuation for himself/herself and authorized dependents evacuated from their post of as-
ignment in accordance with the Standard-
ized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 600, and the Federal Travel Regulations, as from time to time amended.

(7) Educational Allowance. Educational al-
lowance is an allowance to assist the con-
tractor in meeting the extraordinary and necessary expenses, not otherwise compensated for, incurred by reason of his/her service in a foreign area in providing ade-
quate elementary and secondary education for his/her children. The contractor will re-
ceive educational allowance payments for his/her dependent children in amounts not to exceed those set forth in the Standard-
ized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 270, as from time to time amended.

(8) Separate Maintenance Allowance. Sepa-
rate maintenance allowance is an allowance to assist an employee who is compelled by reason of dangerous, notably unhealthful, or excessively adverse living conditions at his/her post of assignment in a foreign area, or for the convenience of the Government, to meet the additional expense of maintaining his/her dependents elsewhere than at such post. The contractor will receive separate maintenance allowance payments not to exceed those made to USAID employees in ac-
cordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 260, as from time to time amended.

(9) Danger Pay Allowance. Danger pay al-
lowance is an allowance to provide addi-
tional compensation above basic compensa-
tion to employees in foreign areas where civil insurrection, civil war, terrorism or wartime conditions threaten physical harm or imminent danger to the health or well-
being of the employee. The danger pay allow-
ance is in lieu of that part of the post dif-
ferential which is attributable to political violence. Consequently, the post differential may be reduced while danger pay is in effect to avoid dual crediting for political violence.
The contractor shall be allowed danger pay allowance not to exceed that paid USAID employees in the Cooperating Country, in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 660, as from time to time amended.

10. Educational Travel. Educational travel is travel to and from a school in the United States for secondary education (in lieu of an educational allowance) and for college education. The contractor will receive educational travel payments for his/her dependents provided such payment does not exceed that which would be payable in accordance with the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), Chapter 280, as from time to time amended. Educational travel shall not be authorized for contractors whose assignment is less than two years.

(b) The allowances provided in paragraphs (a) (1) through (10) of this provision shall be paid to the contractor in dollars or in the currency of the Cooperating Country in accordance with practice prevailing at the Mission, or the Mission Director may direct that the contractor be paid a per diem in lieu thereof as prescribed by the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), as from time to time amended.


(a) Since the contractor is an employee, F.I.C.A. contributions and U.S. Federal Income Tax withholding shall be deducted in accordance with regulations and rulings of the Social Security Administration and the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, respectively.

(b) As an employee, the contractor is not eligible for the "foreign earned income" exclusion under the IRS Regulations (see 26 CFR 1.911-3(c)(3)).

8. Advance of Dollar Funds (APR 1997)

If requested by the contractor and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, USAID will arrange for an advance of funds to defray the initial cost of travel, travel allowances, authorized precontract expenses, and shipment of personal property. The advance shall be granted on the same basis as to a USAID U.S. citizen direct-hire employee in accordance with USAID Handbook 22, Chapter 4 or superseding ADS Chapter.

9. Insurance (APR 1997)

(a) Worker's Compensation Benefits. The contractor shall be provided worker's compensation benefits in accordance with the Federal Employees' Compensation Act.

(b) Health and Life Insurance. (1) The contractor shall be provided a maximum contribution of up to 50% against the actual costs of the contractor's annual health insurance costs, provided that such costs may not exceed the maximum U.S. Government contribution for direct-hire personnel as announced annually by the Office of Personnel Management.

(2) The contractor shall be provided a contribution of up to 50% against the actual costs of annual life insurance not to exceed $500.00 per year.

(3) Retired U.S. Government employees shall not be paid additional contributions for health or life insurance under their contracts. The Government will normally have already paid its contribution for the retiree unless the employee can prove to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that his/her health and life insurance does not provide or specifically excludes coverage overseas. In such case, the contractor would be eligible for contributions under paragraphs (b) (1) or (2) as appropriate.

(4) Proof of health and life insurance coverage shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer before any contribution is paid. On assignments of less than one year, costs for health and life insurance shall be prorated and paid accordingly.

(5) A contractor who is a spouse of a current or retired Civil Service, Foreign Service, or Military Service member and who is covered by their spouse's Government health or life insurance policy is ineligible for the contribution under paragraphs (b)(1) or (2) of this provision.

(c) Insurance on Private Automobiles. If the contractor or his/her dependents transport, or cause to be transported, privately owned automobile(s) to the Cooperating Country, any of them purchase an automobile within the Cooperating Country, the contractor agrees to ensure that all such automobile(s) during such ownership within the Cooperating Country will be covered by a current, i.e., not in arrears, insurance policy issued by a reliable company providing the following minimum coverage, or such other minimum coverage as may be set by the Mission Director, payable in U.S. dollars or its equivalent in the currency of the Cooperating Country: injury to persons, $10,000/$20,000; property damage, $5,000. The contractor further agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Mission Director, the insurance policies required by this clause or satisfactory proof of the existence thereof, before such automobile(s) operated within the Cooperating Country. The premium costs for such insurance shall not be a reimbursable cost under this contract.
States, and the executive or administrative officer at the Mission may furnish TR’s for such authorized transportation which is payable in local currency or is to originate overseas. When transportation is not provided by the Government-issued TR, the contractor shall procure his/her own transportation, the costs of which will be reimbursed in accordance with the provisions of this contract. If the contractor’s permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract, or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer, is not available and the contractor certifies to this in his/her voucher or other documents submitted for reimbursement.

(c) International Travel. For travel to and from post of assignment, the contractor shall be reimbursed for actual transportation costs and travel allowances from place of residence in the United States as authorized in the Contract Schedule or approved in advance by the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director. Transportation costs and travel allowances shall not be reimbursed in any amount greater than the cost of, and time required for, economy-class commercially scheduled air travel by the most expeditious route except as otherwise provided in paragraph (g) of this provision unless economy air travel is not available and the contractor certifies to this in his/her voucher or other documents submitted for reimbursement.

(d) Local Travel. Reimbursement for local travel in connection with duties directly referable to the contract shall not be in excess of the rates established by the Mission Director for the travel costs of travelers in the Cooperating Country. In the absence of such established rates the contractor shall be reimbursed for actual travel costs in the Cooperating Country or the Mission, including travel allowances at rates not in excess of those prescribed by the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas) hereinafter referred to as the Standardized Regulations—as from time to time amended, for not more than the travel time required by scheduled commercial air carrier using the most expeditious route. One stopover enroute for a period of not to exceed 24 hours is allowable when the traveler uses economy class accommodations for a trip of 14 hours or more of scheduled duration. Such stopover shall not be authorized when travel is by indirect route or is delayed for the convenience of the traveler. Per diem during such stopover shall be paid in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulations as from time to time amended.

(e) Indirect Travel for Personal Convenience. When travel is performed by an indirect route for the personal convenience of the traveler, the allowable costs of such travel will be computed on the basis of the cost of allowable air fare via the direct usually traveled route. If such costs include fares for air or ocean travel by foreign flag carriers, approval for indirect travel by such foreign flag carriers must be obtained from the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director before such travel is undertaken, otherwise only that portion of travel accomplished by the United States-flag carriers will be reimbursable within the above limitation of allowable costs.

(f) Limitation on Travel by Dependents. Travel costs and allowances will be allowed for authorized dependents of the contractor and such costs shall be reimbursed for travel
U.S. Agency for International Development

from place of abode to assigned station in the Cooperating Country and returned, only if the dependent remains in the Cooperating Country for at least 9 months or one-half of the required tour of duty of the contractor, whichever is greater, except as otherwise authorized hereunder for education, medical or emergency visitation travel. If the dependent is eligible for educational travel pursuant to the “Differential and Allowances” clause of this contract, time spent away from post resulting from educational travel will be counted as time at post.

(g) Delays Enroute. The contractor may be granted reasonable delays enroute while in travel status when such delays are caused by events beyond the control of the contractor and are not due to circuitous routine. It is understood that if delay is caused by physical incapacitation, he/she shall be eligible for emergency or irregular travel and transportation expenses and travel allowance while enroute, for the cost of the allowable home leave has been authorized as provided in the “Leave and Holidays” clause of this contract.

(h) Travel by Privately Owned Automobile (POV). If travel by POV is authorized in the contract schedule or approved by the Contracting Officer, the contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of travel performed in his/her POV at a rate not to exceed that authorized in the Federal Travel Regulations plus authorized per diem for the employee and for each of the authorized dependents traveling in the POV, if the POV is being driven to or from the Cooperating Country as authorized under the contract, provided that the total cost of the mileage and the per diem paid to all authorized travelers shall not exceed the total constructive cost of fare and normal per diem by all authorized travelers by surface common carrier or authorized air fare, whichever is less.

(i) Emergency and Irregular Travel and Transportation. Emergency transportation costs and travel allowances while enroute, as provided in this section, will be reimbursed not to exceed amounts authorized by the Foreign Service Travel Regulations for USAID-direct hire employees in like circumstances under the following conditions:

(1) The costs of going from post of duty in the Cooperating Country to the employee’s permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract or other approved location. The return to the post of duty in the Cooperating Country for at least 9 months or one-half of the required tour of duty of the contractor, the cost of travel for home leave is reimbursable for travel costs and travel allowances of travelers from the post of duty in the Cooperating Country to place of residence in the United States or other location provided that the cost of such travel does not exceed the cost of travel to the contractor’s residence in the United States and return to the post of duty in the Cooperating Country. Reimbursement for travel will be in accordance with the Uniform State/USAID/USIA Foreign Service Travel Regulations, as from time to time amended, and will be limited to the cost of travel by the most direct and expeditious route. Travel allowances for travelers shall be in accordance with the rates authorized in the Standardized Regulations as from time to time amended, not more than the travel time required by scheduled commercial air carrier using the most expeditious route using economy class. One stopover enroute for a period of not to exceed 24 hours is allowable when the traveler uses economy class accommodations for a trip of 14 hours or more of scheduled duration. Such stopover shall not be authorized when travel is by indirect route or is delayed for the convenience of the traveler or the traveler uses other than economy class. Per diem during such stopover shall be paid in accordance with the Standardized Regulations.

(k) Rest and Recuperations Travel. If approved in writing by the Mission Director,
the contractor and his/her dependents shall be allowed rest and recuperation travel on the same basis as authorized USAID direct-hire Mission employees and their dependents.

(i) Transportation of Motor Vehicles, Personal Effects and Household Goods.

(1) Transportation costs will be paid on the same basis as for USAID direct-hire employees serving the same length tour of duty, as authorized in the schedule. Transportation, including packing and crating costs, will be paid for shipping from the point of origin in the United States (or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer) to post of duty in the Cooperating Country and return to point of origin in the United States (or other location as approved by the Contracting Officer) of one privately-owned vehicle for the contractor, personal effects of the contractor and authorized dependents, and household goods of the contractor not to exceed the limitations in effect for such shipments for USAID direct-hire employees in accordance with the Foreign Service Travel Regulations in effect at the time shipment is made. These limitations may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

(2) The cost of transporting motor vehicles and household goods shall not exceed the cost of packing, crating, and transportation by surface common carrier. In the event that the carrier does not require boxing or crating of motor vehicles for shipment to the Cooperating Country, the cost of boxing or crating is not reimbursable. The transportation of a privately owned motor vehicle for a contractor may be authorized as a replacement of the last such motor vehicle shipped under this contract for such contractor when the Mission Director determines, in advance, and so notifies the contractor in writing, that the replacement is necessary for reasons not due to the negligence or malfeasance of the contractor. The determination shall be made under the same rules and regulations that apply to authorized Mission U.S. citizen direct-hire employees.

(m) Unaccompanied Baggage. Unaccompanied baggage is considered to be those personal belongings needed by the traveler immediately upon arrival of the contractor and dependents, and consideration should be given to advance shipments of unaccompanied baggage. The contractor will be reimbursed for costs of shipment of unaccompanied baggage (in addition to the weight allowed for household effects) not to exceed the limitations in effect for USAID direct-hire employees in accordance with the Foreign Service Travel Regulations as in effect when shipment is made. These limitations are available from the Contracting Officer. This unaccompanied baggage may be shipped as air freight by the most direct route between authorized points of origin and destination regardless of the modes of travel used. This provision is applicable to home leave travel when authorized by the terms of this contract.

(n) International Ocean Transportation. (1)(i) Transportation of things. Where U.S. flag vessels are not available, or their use would result in a significant delay, the contractor may obtain a release from the requirement to use U.S. flag vessels from the Transportation Division, Office of Procurement, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, D.C. 20523-1419, or the Mission Director, as appropriate, giving the basis for the request.

(ii) Transportation of persons. Where U.S. flag vessels are not available, or their use would result in a significant delay, the contractor may obtain a release from the requirement to use U.S. flag vessels from the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director, as appropriate.

(2) Transportation of foreign-made vehicles. Reimbursement of the costs of transporting a foreign-made motor vehicle will be made in accordance with the provisions of the Foreign Service Travel Regulations.

(3) Reduced rates on U.S.-flag carriers are in effect for shipments of household goods and personal effects of USAID contractors between certain locations. These reduced rates are available provided the shipper furnishes to the carrier at the time of the issuance of the Bill of Lading documentary evidence that the shipment is for the account of USAID. The Contracting Officer will, on request, furnish to the contractor current information concerning the availability of a reduced rate with respect to any proposed shipment. The contractor will not be reimbursed for shipments of household goods or personal effects in amounts in excess of the reduced rates which are available in accordance with the foregoing.

(o) Storage of household effects. The cost of storage charges (including packing, crating, and drayage costs) in the U.S. of household goods or personal effects of USAID contractors in lieu of transportation of all or any part of such goods to the Cooperating Country under paragraph (l) above provided that the total amount of effects shipped to the Cooperating Country or stored in the U.S. shall not exceed the amount authorized for USAID direct-hire employees under the Uniform Foreign Service Travel Regulations. These amounts are available from the Contracting Officer.


(a) Once each month, or at more frequent intervals, if approved by the paying office indicated on the Cover Page, the contractor may submit to such office form SF 1034-"Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal" (original) and SF 1034-A (three copies), or whatever other form is locally required or accepted. Each voucher
shall be identified by the USAID contract number and properly executed in the amount of dollars claimed during the period covered. The voucher forms shall be supported by:

(i) The contractor’s detailed invoice, in original and two copies, indicating for each amount claimed the paragraph of the contract under which payment is to be made, supported when applicable as follows:

(ii) For compensation—a statement showing period covered, days worked, and days when contractor was in authorized travel, leave, or stopover status for which compensation is claimed. All claims for compensation will be accompanied by, or will incorporate, a certification signed by the Project Officer covering days or hours worked, or authorized travel or leave time for which compensation is claimed.

(iii) For travel and transportation—a statement of itinerary with attached carrier’s receipt and/or passenger’s coupons, as appropriate.

(iv) For reimbursable expenses—an itemized statement supported by original receipts.

(2) The first voucher submitted shall account for, and liquidate the unexpended balance of any funds advanced to the contractor.

(b) A final voucher shall be submitted by the contractor promptly following completion of the duties under this contract but in no event later than 120 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may in his/her discretion approve in writing) from the date of such completion. The contractor’s claim, which includes his/her final settlement of compensation, shall not be paid until after the performance of the duties required under the terms of this contract has been approved by USAID. On receipt and approval of the voucher designated by the contractor as the ‘final voucher’ submitted on Form SF 1034 (original) and SF 1034-A (three copies), together with a refund check for the balance remaining on hand of any funds which may have been advanced to the contractor, the Government shall pay any amounts due and owing the contractor.

(c) If approved by the paying office time and attendance may be submitted for PSCs in the same manner as is approved for direct-hire personnel.


Upon arrival in the Cooperating Country, and from time to time as appropriate, the contractor shall consult with the Mission Director or his/her authorized representative who shall provide, in writing, the policy the contractor shall follow in the conversion of U.S. dollars to local currency. This may include, but not be limited to the conversion of said currency through the cognizant U.S. Disbursing Officer, or Mission Controller, as appropriate.

13. Post of Assignment Privileges (July 1993)

Privileges such as the use of APO, PX’s, commissaries and officers clubs are established at posts abroad under agreements between the U.S. and host governments. These facilities are intended for, and usually limited to members of the official U.S. establishment including the Embassy, USAID Mission, U.S. Information Service and the Military. Normally, the agreements do not permit these facilities to be made available to non-official Americans. However, in those cases where facilities are open to non-official Americans, they may be used.

14. Security Requirements (June 1990)

(a) This entire provision shall apply to the extent that this contract involves access to classified information (‘‘Confidential’’, ‘‘Secret’’, or ‘‘Top Secret’’) or access to administratively controlled information (‘‘Limited Official Use’’). Contractors that are not U.S. citizens shall not have access to classified or administratively controlled information.

(b) The contractor (1) shall be responsible for safeguarding all classified or administratively controlled information in accordance with appropriate instructions furnished by the USAID Office of Security (IG/SEC), as referenced in paragraph (d) of this provision and shall not supply, disclose, or otherwise permit access to classified information or administratively controlled information to any unauthorized person; (2) shall not make or permit to be made any reproductions of classified information or administratively controlled information except with the prior written authorization of the Contracting Officer or Mission Director; (3) shall submit to the Contracting Officer, at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, an accounting of all reproductions of classified or administratively controlled information except with the prior written authorization of the Contracting Officer; and (4) shall not incorporate any other project any matter which will disclose classified and/or administratively controlled information except with the prior written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(c) The contractor shall follow the procedures for classifying, marking, handling, transmitting, disseminating, storing, and destroying official material in accordance with the regulations in the Foreign Affairs Manual, Chapter 5 (5 FAM 900), a copy of which will be furnished by the Contracting Officer or Mission Director.

(d) The contractor agrees to submit immediately to the Mission Director or Contracting Officer a complete detailed report, appropriately classified, of any information which the contractor may have concerning existing or threatened espionage, sabotage, or subversive activity.
(1) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part:

(a) For cause, which may be effected immediately after establishing the facts warranting the termination, by giving written notice and a statement of reasons to the contractor in the event (i) the Contractor commits a breach or violation of any obligations herein contained, (ii) a fraud was committed in obtaining this contract, or (iii) the contractor is guilty (as determined by USAID) of misconduct in the Cooperating Country. Upon such a termination, the contractor’s right to compensation shall cease when the period specified in such notice expires or the last day on which the contractor performs services hereunder, whichever is earlier. No costs of any kind incurred by the contractor after the date such notice is delivered shall be reimbursed hereunder except the cost of return transportation (not including travel allowances), if approved by the Contracting Officer. If any costs relating to the period subsequent to such date have been paid by USAID, the contractor shall promptly refund to USAID any such prepayment as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) For the convenience of USAID, by giving not less than 15 calendar days advance written notice to the contractor. Upon such a termination, contractor’s right to compensation shall cease when the period specified in such notice expires except that the contractor shall be entitled to any unused vacation leave, return transportation costs and travel allowances and transportation of unaccompanied baggage costs at the rate specified in the contract and subject to the limitations which apply to authorized travel status.

(c) For the convenience of USAID, when the contractor is unable to complete performance of his/her services under the contract by reason of sickness or physical or emotional incapacity based upon a certification of such circumstances by a duly qualified doctor of medicine approved by the Mission. The contractor shall be deemed terminated upon delivery to the Contractor of a termination notice. Upon such a termination, the contractor shall not be entitled to compensation except to the extent of any unused vacation or sick leave but shall be entitled to return transportation, travel allowances, and unaccompanied baggage costs at rates specified in the contract and subject to the limitations which apply to authorized travel status.

15. Contractor-Mission Relationships (Dec 1985)

(a) The contractor acknowledges that this contract is an important part of the U.S. Foreign Assistance Program and agrees that his/her duties will be carried out in such a manner as to be fully commensurate with the responsibilities which this entails.

(b) While in the Cooperating Country, the contractor is expected to show respect for the conventions, customs, and institutions of the Cooperation Country and not interfere in its political affairs.

(c) If the contractor’s conduct is not in accordance with paragraph (b) of this provision, the contract may be terminated under General Provision 16 of this contract. The Contractor recognizes the right of the U.S. Ambassador to direct his/her immediate removal from any country when, in the discretion of the Ambassador, the interests of the United States so require.

(d) The Mission Director is the chief representative of USAID in the Cooperating Country. In this capacity, he/she is responsible for the total USAID Program in the Cooperating Country including certain administrative responsibilities set forth in this contract and for advising USAID regarding the performance of the work under the contract and its effect on the U.S. Foreign Assistance Program. The contractor will be responsible for performing his/her duties in accordance with the statement of duties called for by this contract. However, he/she shall be under the general policy guidance of the Mission Director, and shall keep the Mission Director or his/her designated representative currently informed of the progress of the work under this contract.


(This is an approved deviation to be used in place of the clause specified in FAR 52.249-12.)
(b) The contractor, with the written consent of the Contracting Officer, may terminate this contract upon at least 15 days' written notice to the Contracting Officer.

17. Release of Information (Dec 1985)

All rights in data and reports shall become the property of the U.S. Government. All information gathered under this contract by the contractor and all reports and recommendations hereunder shall be treated as confidential by the contractor and shall not, without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer, be made available to any person, party, or government, other than USAID, except as otherwise expressly provided in this contract.

18. Notices (Dec 1985)

Any notice, given by any of the parties hereunder, shall be sufficient only if in writing and delivered in person or sent by telegraph, telegram, registered, or regular mail as follows:


(name of the cognizant Contracting Officer with a copy to the appropriate Mission Director).

To Contractor:

At his/her post of duty while in the Cooperating Country and at the Contractor's address shown on the Cover Page of this contract or to such other address as either of such parties shall designate by notice given as herein required. Notices hereunder shall be effective in accordance with this clause or on the effective date of the notice, whichever is later.

19. Reports (June 1987)

(a) The Contractor shall prepare and submit 2 copies of each technical report required by the schedule of this contract to the Bureau for Program and Policy Coordination, Center for Development Information and Evaluation, Development Information Division (PPCCDIE/DI). All documents should be mailed to:


The title page of all reports forwarded to PPCCDIE/DI pursuant to this paragraph shall include a descriptive title, the author's name(s), contract number, project number and title, contractor's name, name of the USAID project office, and the publication or insurance date of the report.

(b) When preparing reports, the contractor shall refrain from using elaborate art work, multicolor printing and expensive paper/binding, unless it is specifically authorized in the Contract Schedule. Wherever possible, pages should be printed on both sides using single spaced type.

20. Use of Pouch Facilities (July 1993)

(a) Use of diplomatic pouch is controlled by the Department of State. The Department of State has authorized the use of pouch facilities for USAID contractors and their employees as a general policy, as detailed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this provision. However, the final decision regarding use of pouch facilities rests with the Mission or USAID Mission. In consideration of the use of pouch facilities as hereinafter stated, the contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Department of State and USAID for loss or damage occurring in Pouch transmission.

(1) Contractors are authorized use of the pouch for transmission and receipt of up to a maximum of 0.45 kilogram/one pound per shipment (but see (a)(3) below). Non-U.S. citizens Contractors are not permitted use of the pouch for personal mail except to the extent that such use may be authorized by the Chief of Mission.

(2) Merchandise, parcels, magazines, newspapers are not considered to be personal mail for purposes of this clause and are not authorized to be sent or received by pouch. Official and personal mail under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision, sent by pouch, should be addressed as follows:


(3) Mail sent via the diplomatic pouch may not be in violation of U.S. Postal laws and may not contain material ineligible for pouch transmission.

(6) Use of military postal facilities (APO/FPO) is authorized to U.S. contractors on the same basis as approved for direct-hire employees at the USAID Mission. Posts having access to APO/FPO facilities and using such for diplomatic pouch dispatch, may, however, accept official and personal mail for the pouch provided, of course, adequate postage is affixed when onward transmission (mail to other than USAID, D/M) through U.S. postal channels is required.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for compliance with these guidelines and limitations on use of pouch facilities.

(c) Specific additional guidance on use of pouch facilities in accordance with this clause is available from the Post Communication Center at the Embassy or USAID Mission.
21. Biographical Data (June 1990)

(a) The contractor agrees to furnish biographical information to the Contracting Officer on forms (SF 171 and 171As) provided for that purpose.

(b) Emergency locator information. The contractor agrees to provide the following information to the Mission Administrative Officer on arrival in the host country regarding himself/herself and dependents:

(1) Contractor’s full name, home address, and telephone number including any after-hours emergency number(s).

(2) The name and number of the contract, and whether the individual is the contractor or the contractor’s dependent.

(3) The name, address, and home and office telephone number(s) of each individual’s next of kin.

(4) Any special instructions pertaining to emergency situations such as power of attorney designees or alternate contact persons.

22. U.S. Resident Hire Personal Services Contractor (June 1990)

A contractor meeting the definition of a U.S. Resident Hire PSC contained in Section 12, General Provisions, Clause 1, Definitions, shall be subject to U.S. Federal Income Tax, but shall not be eligible for any fringe benefits (except contributions for FICA, health insurance and life insurance), allowances, or differentials, including but not limited to travel and transportation, medical, orientation, home leave, etc., unless such individual can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that he/she has received similar benefits/allowances from their immediately previous employer in the Cooperating Country, or the Mission Director determines that payment of such benefits would be consistent with the Mission’s policy and practice and would be in the best interest of the U.S. Government.

23. Orientation and Language Training (July 1993)

(a) Except as set forth in paragraph (b)(4) below, the Contractor shall receive a minimum of 2 weeks USAID orientation before travel overseas. The dates of orientation shall be selected by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer from the orientation schedule provided by USAID.

(b) As either set forth in the Contract Schedule, or provided in writing by the Contracting Officer, the following may be authorized taking into consideration specific job requirements, contractor’s prior overseas experience, or unusual circumstances, in connection with orientation of individual Contractors:

(1) Modified orientation,

(2) Language training,

(3) Orientation for Contractor’s dependents at contract expense.

(4) Waiver of orientation for individual contractor.

(c) Transportation costs and travel allowances not to exceed one round trip from the Contractor’s residence to place of orientation and return will be reimbursed, pursuant to Clause 10 of the General Provisions, entitled “Travel and Transportation Expenses,” if the orientation is more than 50 kilometers/50 miles from the contractor’s residence. Allowable salary costs during the period of orientation are also reimbursable.


(a) U.S. Resident Hire PSC. The contractor may commence work prior to the completion of the security clearance. However, until such time as clearance is received, the contractor shall have no access to classified or administratively controlled materials. Failure to obtain clearance will constitute cause for contract termination in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of General Provision 16 of this contract.

(b) U.S. PSC—Non-Resident Hire. The contractor may elect to commence travel to post immediately to begin work prior to completion of the security clearance. However, until such time as security clearance is received, the contractor shall:

(1) Have no access to classified or administratively controlled materials;

(2) Be authorized to travel to post himself/herself only; and

(3) Be authorized no entitlements other than those normally authorized for short term (less than a year) employees at post. Even if the contract is for one year or more, dependants may not accompany contractor unless at his/her expense, and transportation/storage of household/personal effects and motor vehicle will not be financed by USAID prior to the receipt of the security clearance. Upon receipt of clearance, the Contracting Officer will authorize reimbursement of any such costs borne at contractor’s expense prior to clearance provided they are reasonable, allocable and allowable. If appropriate given the length of time remaining, the Contracting Officer will authorize dependent travel and shipment/storage of motor vehicle and effects. Allowances which would not be provided to short term employees will be authorized after clearance is received provided that the contractor is otherwise entitled to such benefits. Failure to obtain the security clearance will constitute cause for contract termination in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of General Provision 16 of this contract.

25. Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) Services (July 1993)

(a) The contractor agrees to obtain medevac service coverage for himself/herself
and his/her authorized dependents while performing personal services abroad. Coverage shall be obtained pursuant to the terms of the contract between USAID and USAID’s medevac service provider unless exempted in accordance with paragraph (b).

(b) The following are exempted from the requirements in paragraph (a):

1. Contractors and their dependents with a health insurance program that includes sufficient medevac coverage as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. Contractors and their dependents located at Missions where the Mission Director makes a written determination to waive the requirement for such coverage based on findings that the quality of local medical services or other circumstances obviate the need for such coverage.

(c) Information on the current medevac service provider, including application procedures, is available from the Contracting Officer.


This contract is established under the procurement authorities of the United States Government and shall be interpreted in accordance with the body of Federal Procurement Law in the United States. This contract is a complete statement of the duties, compensation, benefits, leave, notice, termination, and the like; therefore, the laws of the country of performance with respect to labor and contract matters shall not apply to either the carrying out of the obligations of the parties or to the interpretation of this agreement.

13. FAR Clauses to be Incorporated in Full Text in Personal Services Contracts.

The following FAR Clauses are always to be used along with the General Provisions. They are required in full text.

1. Covenant Against Contingent Fees 52.203-5
2. Electronic Funds Transfer Payment Methods 52.232-28
3. Disputes 52.233-1 (Alternate I)
4. Preference for U.S. Flag Air Carriers 52.247-63

14. FAR Clauses to be Incorporated by Reference in Personal Services Contracts.

The following FAR Clauses are to be used along with the General Provisions, and when appropriate, be incorporated in each personal services contract by reference:

1. Anti-Kickback Procedures 52.203-7
2. Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions 52.203-12
3. Audit and Records—Negotiation 52.215-2
4. Privacy Act Notification 52.224-1
5. Privacy Act 52.224-2
6. Taxes—Foreign Cost Reimbursement Contracts 52.229-8
7. Interest 52.232-17
8. Limitation of Cost 52.232-20
9. Limitation of Funds 52.232-22
10. Assignment of Claims 52.232-23
12. Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs 52.242-1
13. Inspection 52.246-5
14. Limitation of Liability—Services 52.246-25


APPENDIX E [RESERVED]

APPENDIX F—USE OF COLLABORATIVE ASSISTANCE METHOD FOR TITLE XII ACTIVITIES

1. Introduction

This appendix provides a detailed description of the collaborative assistance method of contracting. This is a specialized contracting system which may be used for contracting with educational institutions eligible under, and for activities authorized under, Title XII of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, under the circumstances described in AIDAR 715.613-7L.

2. Purpose

The collaborative assistance system is designed to:

(a) Increase the joint implementation authority and responsibility of the contractor and the LDC;

(b) Encourage more effective collaboration between all participating parties (USAID, host country, and contractor) at important stages, including the design stage of a technical assistance project.

3. Policy

The collaborative assistance approach represents an alternative method for long-term technical assistance which involves professional collaboration with eligible Title XII institutions and LDC counterparts for a problem-solving type activity to develop new institutional forms and capabilities, to devise operating systems and policies, and to conduct joint research and development—including training. In such an activity, the difficulty in defining, in advance, precise and objectively verifiable contractor inputs and long-term project content as a basis for payment usually requires a flexible approach to project design, contracting, and project implementation. Such flexibility is also essential to the collaborative style which is responsive to LDC desires in problem areas of great complexity and varying uncertainty. Other types of technical assistance, which are usually shorter in term are amenable to
more precise definition in advance, or involve closely defined and relatively stan-
dardized services, or are otherwise more analog-
ous to commodity resource transfers, may be
suitable for other contracting methods, e.g., cer-
tain forms of institution building, on-the-job training, resource surveys, etc.
The collaborative assistance method is an
approved method for providing technical as-
sistance when used in accordance with the
circumstances outlined above, and with the
guidelines set forth in paragraph 4, below.

4. Implementation Procedures

(a) Introduction. This paragraph 4, provides
background information, guidelines and pro-
cedures to effect the implementation of the
policy set forth in paragraph 3 of this appen-
dix.

(b) Conditions and practices. In order for
this policy to work effectively even when the
proposed activity fits the criteria described
under Policy, there must also be:

(1) Acceptance of the notion that the host
country, in consultation with the contrac-
tor, is in the best position to make tactical,
day-to-day decisions on project inputs within
agreed-upon limitations and output expecta-
tions;

(2) Sufficient trust and respect between the
Agency and the contractor to allow this
flexible implementation authority;

(3) A direct-hire project monitor with ap-
propriate background to be knowledgeable
of progress and to assist in an advisory and fa-
cilitative capacity, both during and between
periodic reviews. In addition, the following
important conditions must be met:

(i) Adequate preproject communication be-
tween, and identification of assistance re-
quired by, the host government and USAID;

(ii) Full joint planning and improved
project design ("joint" as used herein refers
to the primary parties, i.e., the collaborating
institutions, as well as the host government
and USAID. In some instances, it can also
include other donors);

(iii) Careful contractor selection, i.e.,
mapping of the contractor's technical and
managerial capabilities to the anticipated
requirements of the overseas activity;

(iv) Establishment of relationships be-
tween host country, USAID and contractor
staff to include host country leadership,
flexible implementation authority, and effec-
tive management by the contractor;

(v) Improved joint project evaluation, feed-
back, and replanning; and

(vi) Simplified administrative procedures
and greater reliance on in-country logistical
support.

(c) Project Stages and Contractor Invol-
vement. In the long-term technical assistance
projects as described above, there are four
discrete but sometimes overlapping decision
stages which take place—with the principal
contractor usually involved in the last three.

(1) Problem analysis and project identifica-
tion. After the host government has indi-
cated a desire for U.S. collaboration on a
particular problem and the USAID field mis-
sion has determined that the proposed activ-
ity is consistent with its program goals and
priorities, considerable effort is usually nec-
essary to refine further the project purpose
and type of assistance required and provide a
basis for contractor selection. This is a cru-
cial step and is focused on results sought—on
what the prospective contractor is expected
to produce in relation to resources to be used
and to project purpose. It should result in a
clear understanding of what the LDC wants,
and an overall plan which includes agree-
ment on specific objectives or outputs, ac-
cetable types of activities and inputs and
an initial budget—resulting in project docu-
mentation. At this step, USAID makes deci-
sions it cannot delegate on what it will sup-
port and at what cost. If needed to supple-
ment its direct-hire expertise, USAID can
use outside consultants for analysis and ad-
vice but retains the ultimate decision for
itself in collaboration with, but independent
of, the requesting host government. (Nor-
mally, the proposed contractor for project
definition and subsequent implementation
should not have been involved in the problem
analysis and project identification stage as a
consultant to either the host country gov-
ernment, host institution, or USAID. If a po-
tential contractor has been so involved, par-
ticular care must be taken to prevent actual
or apparent organizational conflicts of inter-
est in the procurement that follows. This
could require at a minimum, a careful as-
essment and complete documentation of
reasons for selection.)

Normally, there will need to be some mu-
tual interaction between the overall plan-
ing stage outlined here and the detailed
planning and design work which follows in
the next phase. There will usually be some
overlap, with preliminary decisions in this
stage providing a basis for selection of im-
plementing agents for stage (2) which in turn
proceeds through some preliminary planning
to guide completion of stage (1) as a basis for
long-term contracting.

(2) Project definition. At this stage, having
selected the implementing agent, the U.S.
and LDC organizations which will be collabo-
rating in carrying out the project are en-
couraged to work out, to their mutual
satisfaction, the particulars of what to do
and how to do it (i.e., detailed project design)
within the context of LDC leadership and re-
sponsibility and the general agreements and
budget reached in stage (1). The emphasis
here is on the technical approach to be uti-
lized and the scheduling and management of
project inputs. This may involve a short-
term reconnaissance and/or an extensive pe-
riod of detailed joint planning and feeling
out of what is feasible during a preliminary
operating phase of the project, possibly lasting as much as a year or more. This stage recognizes the importance, for the problem-solving or ground breaking types of technical assistance projects of involving the U.S. and LDC implementing organizations together as soon as the detailed design work begins. USAID’s role here is to facilitate, not direct, the contractor selection process and assume consistency with prior agreements or concur in changes, affirm that the implementing parties have agreed on a reasonable project design, and prepare or cause to be prepared the documentation required for stage (3), including any amendments that might be required to the project documentation. If and when a decision is made by the host government and USAID to proceed into the operating phase with the same contractor, the U.S. intermediary should be treated as a cooperating partner in the negotiation of the subsequent long-term operating agreement(s) with the host government, host institution and USAID.

(3) Implementation. The results of the approach outlined in the stage above should include, in addition to a better understanding and more meaningful commitment by all parties, the following specific products:

(i) A jointly developed life-of-project design which reflects the commitment of all parties and includes clear statements of purpose, principal outputs, eligible types of activity and expenditure limits, critical assumptions, and major progress indicators;

(ii) A workplan and input schedule for the first two years or at least as long as the expenditure period for the next obligation of project funds;

(iii) Provisions for any administrative support, special services or other inputs by the host country, contractor, and/or USAID; and

(iv) A plan for periodic joint evaluation and review or progress and subsequent workplans, normally annually, with the participation of all parties.

Appropriate elements of these agreements and understandings are now embodied in a contract for project implementation, as described in paragraph (d)(3)(i) of the section on Contracting Implications. This contract allows the U.S. intermediary to apply its judgment, reflecting close collaboration with its LDC colleagues, in adjusting the flow of USAID-financed inputs and in making other operational decisions with a minimum of requirements for prior USAID approvals or contract amendments as long as the contractor stays within the bounds of the approved overall plan and budget. In this phase, USAID will give technical assistance contractors the authority and responsibility for using their specialized expertise to the fullest extent in the scheduling and managing of project inputs.

(d) Contracting implications. The principal elements of change in present contracting practices, as detailed below, are earlier selection and involvement of the prime contractor, contracting by major stages of project design and operations, minimizing the need for precontract negotiations and contract amendments and USAID approvals, and providing technical assistance contractors with the authority and responsibility needed to manage implementation within the approved program bounds.

(1) Selection. The early involvement of the contractor in the definition stage of a long-term technical assistance project, after USAID decides what it wants to undertake in stage (1), does not alter the Agency’s responsibility to select its contractors carefully and in full compliance with appropriate contracting regulations and selection procedures. What is required here is that contractor selection be carried out at an earlier stage than has sometimes been the Agency practice in the past or with other types of
contracts and in anticipation that the contractor, assuming adequate performance, will participate in all subsequent phases until final completion.

(2) Contract amendment. In contracting, the initial design stage should be separated from the longer term implementation stage without any USAID commitment to undertake the second unless it has exercised its independent judgment based on the product of the first plus any outside expert appraisal it and the host country want to use.

The long-term implementation stage itself may be further subdivided into contract periods which permit time between predetermination events for analysis, determination of new project requirements, and evaluation of performance prior to initiating the next phase by contract amendment/extension. If, for any reason, such an examination does not appear to warrant project continuation, then termination of the project and/or contract would be the next step.

(3) Flexible implementation authority. While good project design will eliminate or diminish many operational problems, the very nature of long-term technical assistance requires flexible implementation within agreed purposes, ultimate outputs, types of activity and available financing. With these key variables for USAID management control established, contracts should be written so as to minimize the need for amendments and USAID approval of changes in input particulars. This can be facilitated, both for the USAID, host country, institution, and contractor by:

(a) Retention of operational plan in contract and removal of workplan. The contract narrative will contain the life-of-the-project Operational Plan, consistent with the project design as developed in stage (2) and reflected in the project documentation (and subsequent amendments thereto). The Operational Plan includes a statement of the purpose to be achieved, the outputs to be produced by the contractor, and the types of activities to be undertaken, the more significant indicators of progress, a general description of the type of inputs that are authorized and intended to be provided during the life of the project, and the overall budget.

In order to allow adjustments at the implementation level without going through the contract amendment process, the detailed but short-term workplan containing specific descriptions and scheduling of all inputs such as numbers and types of staff, participants, commodities, etc., and specific activities, will not be a part of the contract. It is a working document to be modified in the field when the situation demands. The latest version will be available as a supporting document to justify proposed new obligation levels. Normally, the workplan and derived budget will cover a rolling two year period, i.e., each year another yearly increment is added after review and approval.

(b) Budget flexibility. To support this implementation flexibility, contract budget or fiscal controls will be shifted from fixed line items for each input category to program categories, permitting the technical assistance contractor to adjust amounts and timing to achieve previously identified types of activity. This same type of flexibility should apply to any local currency supplied for project operations and contractor staff support. While an essential corollary to eliminating the workplan from the contract, this is not a unique procedure under cost reimbursement type contracts when the contractor has demonstrated adequate management capability.

(c) Negotiation of advance understandings. To permit university and international research center contractors to manage their activities in accordance with their own policies and procedures and thereby sharpen their management responsibility while achieving substantial savings in time and reduced documentation, USAID may negotiate advance understandings with its technical assistance contractors on dollar costs and administrative procedures that would be included by reference in its subsequent contracts. Upon receipt of a request from the contractor that their policies be reviewed and approved for usage in their contract in lieu of the standard terms and conditions, OP/PS/OCC, USAID/W will initiate negotiations of such policies in an expeditious manner. The approved policies will be used in all relevant contracts involving the Agency and respective contractors in lieu of traditional contract standard provisions, whenever this may be appropriate. This does not apply to local currency costs and host government procedures which must be negotiated in each case.

The purpose of the practices listed above is not only to give a qualified contractor the authority to adjust the composition and timing of inputs but to assign to it clear responsibility for managing such resources, as the evolving circumstances require, to achieve the agreed-upon outputs on a cost efficient basis. It should also reduce the delay and paperwork involved in frequent but minor contract amendments, and approvals. For the agency as a whole, both in the Mission and in USAID/W, these have involved a large workload and cost.

(e) Role of USAID. Nothing in this appendix is intended to delegate, diminish or otherwise modify USAID's final responsibility for the prudent management of public funds and its own programs. Rather in withdrawing from the day-to-day involvement in and responsibility for the management of adjustment of the flow of inputs during the implementation, the best use of limited agency staff and time can be devoted to protecting
the public interest in gaining maximum results from the funds appropriated for technical assistance by:
(1) Seeking optimum identification in terms of LDC priorities and U.S. capabilities;
(2) Mobilizing and selecting the best U.S. professional talent to design and carry out the project;
(3) Monitoring what is happening to assure adequacy of processes, get a feel of results, assure actual delivery of inputs being financed;
(4) Assuring that the attention of USAID’s implementation agents and LDC colleagues stay well focused on project purpose and results to be achieved (outputs) and the relation to these of what is being done and actual results;
(5) Providing intermediaries adequate authority and responsibility to adjust inputs promptly and sensitively to the evolving project situations.
Attention to these considerations, and to achievements of the preimplementation conditions prescribed above, should greatly increase the chances for successful project completion and impact on a cost effective basis, which is the final measurement of prudent management.

ATTACHMENT TO APPENDIX F—GUIDELINES FOR REQUESTS FOR EXPRESSIONS OF INTEREST

A. Length and Level of Detail
A Request for Expression of Interest (REI) should include more than just a short letter expressing interest, but should not be in the detail of a technical proposal (RFTP). The REI is not the only source of information that can or should be used for selection, but at least a minimum level of information should be contained in each document. A ten page paper that responds to the selection criteria included in every REI should be sufficient for evaluation purposes. The selection criteria should specify the technical inputs required for successful execution of the project and normally require a response in three general areas:
1. A description of the institution’s capability to address the problem described in the REI.
2. Any related experience, whether in the country or region or in the problem area.
3. A demonstrable commitment of the institution to support the project.
The responses should address the capability, experience, and commitment to the particular project.

B. Specific Personnel Information
The response should specify within the areas set out in the selection criteria the following planning and personnel factors:
1. The design team plan and the scope of work for each member.
2. A list of candidates for the design team and their credentials.
3. A list of possible candidates for long-term assignment to the project. (Since there has been no project design, the specific technical assistance slots and technical responsibilities are vague. But it is expected that at least half of the personnel needs can be estimated early in the project. The institution should make its best guess for the team and present to the Agency the persons or types of persons with whom they are likely to contract.)

C. Multiple Institution Submissions
Joint effort on the part of several institutions is encouraged when appropriate. A single institution may submit an expression of interest for part of the project without knowledge of other collaborators or it may submit information in response to A and B of this attachment as part of a suggested collection of institutions. In either case, a proposed plan for cooperation is necessary.
However, such joint efforts must specify the division of responsibilities for the planning and personnel factors indicated in B of this attachment. Often USAID will identify the need for cooperation and suggest such an effort in the REI. Even if USAID does not suggest collaboration, joint efforts with a description of the cooperation would be an appropriate way to respond to an REI.

APPENDICES G–H [RESERVED]
APPENDIX I—USAID’S ACADEMIC PUBLICATION POLICY

1. Statement of Policy
This is a statement of USAID policy on publication, or release to parties other than those specifically authorized, of unclassified materials gathered or developed under contracts with academic institutions.

2. Underlying Principles
USAID favors and encourages the publication of scholarly research as well as the maximum availability, distribution, and use of knowledge developed in its program.
This policy statement does not deal with material that is classified for security reasons. It does deal with considerations of national interest, not of sufficient gravity to warrant security classification, but serious enough to affect adversely the conduct of U.S. assistance programs. Consequently, in
addition to the requirements of courtesy, propriety, and confidence which normally guide scholars in their work, there should also be consideration of the potential repercussions of publication on the successful execution of development and other cooperative programs in which the United States and foreign countries are involved.

3. Operational Definitions

The Agency draws a distinction between two kinds of manuscripts which a scholar may wish to publish:

(a) A report which is prepared and delivered to the Agency under the terms of the contract (a "contract manuscript"); and

(b) An article or book based upon experience and information gained under an USAID contract but not prepared or delivered under the contract (a "non-contract manuscript").

There are two kinds of actions, to be specified in the contract, which the Agency can take upon notification of a contractor's desire to publish:

(a) Comment only, under which USAID and the foreign government involved may review the manuscript, and have their comments considered seriously by the contractor prior to publication; and

(b) Authorization for release, which USAID may withhold, if reconciliation between the national interest and the author's interest is impossible.

4. Policy Statements

(a) USAID, as a general rule, will not require an academic institution to obtain permission to publish the written work produced under a contract. It will ask for the opportunity to review the manuscript for comment only, prior to publication.

In the case of a contract manuscript, USAID reserves the right to disclaim endorsement of the opinions expressed; if it is a noncontract manuscript, USAID reserves the right to disassociate itself from sponsorship or publication.

(b) On the other hand, USAID may reserve the right of authorization for release in those exceptional cases where conditions exist making it reasonably foreseeable, in light of the contract's scope of work and the manner and place of performance, that the written work to be prepared and delivered under the contract may have adverse repercussions on the relations and programs of the United States. Where this right is reserved, it must be so specified in the contract. In determining where to reserve such right, USAID will consider all relevant factors, including:

(1) The extent to which prompt and full performance of the contract will require access, facilitated by reason of the contract, to information not generally available to scholars;

(2) The extent to which the work involves matters of political concern to foreign countries, particularly where any substantial part of the work is to be performed therein;

(3) The extent to which, by reason of USAID's close involvement and cooperation in the performance of the contract, the work product may be so identified with USAID itself as to prevent effective disclaimer of USAID endorsement thereof;

(4) The extent to which the objective of the contract is to provide advice to USAID or to a foreign government of immediate operational significance in the conduct of the USAID program or the implementation of governmental programs in the host country;

(5) The desires of the host country.

5. Implementation

The successful implementation of this policy on publication rests on a thorough understanding and acceptance of these principles by USAID and the prospective contractor. The actual publications provision for a particular contract, then, would be so worded as to reflect the agreement reached in the contract negotiations.

USAID's concern with noncontract manuscripts is related to the identification of a manuscript with the U.S. Government. This concern will be modified by the passage of time following termination of the contract.

In the normal case of prepublication review for USAID comment, the institution will submit a copy of the manuscript not later than the date of submission to the publisher. This gives the Agency time to comment if it is deemed appropriate. However, in the case of review for authorization, timely notification of USAID's response will be given, consistent with the size of the manuscript and the number and location of the parties involved.

The Agency will make every effort to expedite this review procedure in accordance with the underlying principle described at the beginning of this policy statement.

(48 CFR Ch. 7, App. J)

APPENDIX J—DIRECT USAID CONTRACTS WITH A COOPERATING COUNTRY NATIONAL AND WITH A THIRD COUNTRY NATIONAL FOR PERSONAL SERVICES ABROAD

1. General

(a) Purpose. This appendix sets forth the authority, policy, and procedures under which USAID contracts with cooperating...
country nationals or third country nationals for personal services abroad.
(b) Definitions. For the purpose of this appendix:
(1) Personal services contract (PSC) means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, make the contractor personnel appear, in effect, Government employees (see FAR 37.104).
(2) Employer-employee relationship means an employment relationship under a service contract with an individual which occurs when, as a result of (i) the contract's terms or (ii) the manner of its administration during performance, the contractor is subject to the relatively continuous supervision and control of a Government officer or employee.
(3) Non-personal services contract means a contract under which the personnel rendering the services are not subject either by the contract's terms or by the manner of its administration, to the supervision and control usually prevailing in relationships between the Government and its employees.
(4) Independent contractor relationship means a contract relationship in which the contractor is not subject to the supervision and control prevailing in relationships between the Government and its employees. Under these relationships, the Government does not normally supervise the performance of the work, or the manner in which it is to be performed, control the hours of the day in which it is to be performed, or the location of performance.
(5) Contractor means a cooperating country national or a third country national who has entered into a contract pursuant to this appendix.
(6) Cooperating country means the country in which the employing USAID Mission is located.
(7) Cooperating country national (CCN) means an individual who is a cooperating country citizen or a non-cooperating country citizen lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the cooperating country.
(8) Third Country National (TCN) means an individual
(i) Who is neither a citizen nor a permanent legal resident alien of the United States nor of the country to which assigned for duty, and
(ii) Who is eligible for return to his/her home country or country of recruitment at U.S. Government expense [see Section 12, General Provision 9 paragraph (n)].

2. Legal Basis
(a) Section 635(b) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, hereinafter referred to as the "FAA", provides the Agency's contracting authority.
(b) Section 636(a)(3) of the FAA authorizes the Agency to enter into personal services contracts with individuals for personal services abroad and provides further that such individuals "* * * shall not be regarded as employees of the U.S. Government for the purpose of any law administered by the Civil Service Commission."1

3. Applicability
(a) This appendix applies to all personal services contracts with CCNs or TCNs to provide assistance abroad under Section 636(a)(3) of the FAA.
(b) This appendix does not apply to:
(1) Contracts for non-personal services with TCNs or CCNs; such contracts are covered by the basic text of the FAR and AIDAR.
(2) Personal services contracts with U.S. citizens or U.S. resident aliens for personal services abroad; such contracts are covered by Appendix D of this chapter.
(3) Appointments of experts and consultants as USAID direct-hire employees; such appointments are covered by USAID Handbook 25, Employment and Promotion or superseding Chapters of the Automated Directing System (ADS).

Policy
(a) General. USAID may finance, with either program or operating expense (OE) funds, the cost of personal services as part of the Agency’s program of foreign assistance by entering into a direct contract with a CCN or a TCN for personal services abroad.

(b) This appendix applies to:
(1) Program funds. Under the authority of Section 636(h) of the FAA, program funds may be obligated for periods up to five years where necessary and appropriate to the accomplishment of the tasks involved.
(2) Operating expense funds. Pursuant to USAID budget policy, OE funds and other recurrent cost items may be forward funded for a period of up to three (3) months beyond the fiscal year in which these funds were obligated. Non-recurring cost items may be forward funded for periods not to exceed twenty-four (24) months where necessary and appropriate to accomplishment of the work.2

Limitations on Personal Services Contracts

(a) Personal services contracts may only be used when adequate supervision is available.
(b) Personal services contracts may be used for commercial activities. Commercial activities provide a product or service which could be obtained from a commercial source. See Attachment A of OMB Circular A-76 for a representative list of such activities.

1The Civil Service Commission is now the Federal Office of Personnel Management.
2If there is a need, these contracts may be written for 5 years but only funded as outlined above.
(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of USAID directives, regulations or delegations, Cooperating Country or Third Country Nationals may be delegated or assigned any authority, duty or responsibility, either full or partial, for the appointment of any U.S. citizen direct-hire employees (USDH employees) except that:

a. They may not supervise USDH employees of USAID, other U.S. Government agencies. They may supervise USPSCs and non-U.S. citizen employees.

b. They may not be designated a Contracting Officer or designated authority to sign obligating or subobligating documents.

c. They may represent the agency, except that communications that reflect a final policy, planning or budget decision of the agency must be cleared by a USDH employee.

d. They may participate in personnel selection matters but may not be designated authority to make a final decision on personnel selection.

e. Services which involve security classified material.

(4) Exceptions. Exceptions to the limitations in (b)(3) must be approved by the Assistant Administrator for Management (AA/M).

(c) Conditions of Employment.

(1) General. For the purpose of any law administered by the U.S. Office of Personnel Management, USAID PSC contractors are not to be regarded as employees of the U.S. Government, are not included under any retirement or pension program of the U.S. Government, and are not eligible for the Incentive Awards Program covered by Uniform State/USAID/USIA regulations. Each USAID Mission is expected to participate in the Joint Special Embassy Incentive Awards Program. The program is administered by a joint committee which establishes procedures for submission, review and approval of proposed awards. Other than these exceptions, CCNs and TCNs who are hired for work in a cooperating country under PSCs generally will be extended the same benefits and pay, consisting of the local salary schedule which includes salary rates, statements authorizing fringe benefit payments, and other pertinent facets of compensation for TCNs and CCNs, and the local position classification system as reflected in the Local Employee Position Classification Handbook (LEPCH) or equivalent in effect at the Mission.

(2) Compensation. (i) It is USAID's general policy (see AIDAR 722.170) that PSC compensation may not, without the approval of the Mission Director or Assistant Administrator, exceed the prevailing compensation rate of FSNs of the Foreign Affairs Service contractors (PSCs) and Third Country Nationals direct-hire and Personal Service Contractors (PSCs) of the Foreign Affairs Community administered by the Joint Special Embassy Incentive Awards Program.

(ii) Meritorious Step Increases for USAID FSN PSCs may be authorized provided the granting of such increases is the general practice locally.

(iii) The Joint Country Awards Committee administers each post's (Embassy) award program, including establishment of procedures for submission, review and approval of proposed awards.

(iv) Unless otherwise authorized, the currency in which compensation is paid to contractors shall be in accordance with the prevailing local compensation practice of the post.

(v) CCN and TCN contractors are eligible for allowances and differential on the same basis as direct-hire FSN employees under the post compensation plan.

(vi) A USAID PSC who is a spouse of a current or retired U.S. Civil Service, U.S. Foreign Service, or U.S. military service member, and who is covered by their spouse's government health or life insurance policy, is ineligible for a contribution towards the costs of annual health and life insurance.

(vii) Retired CCNs and TCNs may be awarded personal services contracts without any reduction in or offset against their Government annuity.

(3) Incentives Awards. (i) All Cooperating Country Nationals direct-hire and Personal Services Contractors (PSCs) and Third Country Nationals (PSCs) of the Foreign Affairs Community are eligible for the Joint Special Embassy Incentive Awards Program.

(ii) Meritorious Step Increases for USAID FSN PSCs may be authorized provided the granting of such increases is the general practice locally.

(iii) The Joint Country Awards Committee administers each post's (Embassy) award program, including establishment of procedures for submission, review and approval of proposed awards.
5. Soliciting for Personal Services Contracts

(a) Technical Officer's Responsibilities. The Technical Officer will prepare a written detailed statement of duties and a statement of minimum qualifications to cover the position being recruited for; the statement shall be included in the procurement request. The procurement request shall also include the following additional information as a minimum:

(i) The specific foreign location(s) where the work is to be performed, including any travel requirements (with an estimate of frequency);
(ii) The length of the contract, with beginning and ending dates, plus any options for renewal or extension;
(iii) The basic education, training, experience, and skills required for the position;
(iv) A certification from the officer in the Mission responsible for the LEPCH or equivalent that the position has been reviewed and is properly classified as to a title, series and grade in accordance with the LEPCH. If the position does not fall within the LEPCH or equivalent system, and estimate of compensation based on subparagraphs 4(c)(2)(i) (A) or (B) of this Appendix after consultation or in coordination with the contract officer or executive officer; and
(v) A list of Government or host country furnished items (e.g., housing).

(b) Contracting Officer's Responsibilities. (1) The Contracting Officer will prepare the solicitation for personal services which shall contain:

(i) Three sets of certified biographical data and salary history. (Upon receipt, one copy of the above information shall be forwarded to the Project Officer);
(ii) A detailed statement of duties or a completed position description for the position being recruited for;
(iii) A copy of the prescribed contract Cover Page, Contract Schedule, and General Provisions as well as the FAR Clause to be included in full text and a list of those to be incorporated by reference; and

(2) The Contracting Officer shall comply with the limitations of AIDAR 706.302-70(c) as detailed in paragraph 5(c) below.

(c) Competition. (1) Under AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(1), Personal Services Contracts are exempt from the requirements for full and open competition with two limitations that must be observed by Contracting Officers:

(i) Offers are to be requested from as many potential offerors as is practicable under the circumstances, and
(ii) a justification supporting less than full and open competition must be prepared in accordance with FAR 6.303.

(2) A class justification was approved by the USAID Procurement Executive to satisfy the requirements of AIDAR 706.302-70(c)(2) for a justification in accordance with FAR 6.303. Use of this class justification for Personal Services Contracts with Cooperating Country Nationals and Third Country Nationals is subject to the following conditions:

(i) New contracts are publicized consistent with Mission/Embassy practice on announcement of direct hire FSN positions. Renewals or extensions with the same individual for continuing service do not need to be publicized.

(ii) A copy of the class justification (which was distributed to all USAID Contracting Officers via Contract Information Bulletin) must be included in the contract file, together with a written statement, signed by the Contracting Officer, that the contract is being awarded pursuant to AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(i), that the conditions for use of this class justification have been met, and that the cost of the contract is fair and reasonable. If the conditions in paragraphs (2)(i) and (ii) are not followed, the Contracting Officer must prepare a separate justification as required under AIDAR 706.302-70(c)(2).

(3) Since the award of a personal services contract is based on technical qualifications, not price, and since the biographical data and salary history are used to solicit for such contracts, FAR Subparts 15.4 and 15.5 are inappropriate and shall not be used. Instead, the solicitation and selection procedures outlined in this Appendix shall govern.

6. Negotiating a Personal Services Contract

Negotiating a Personal Services Contract is significantly different from negotiating a nonpersonal services contract because it establishes an employer-employee relationship; therefore, the selection and negotiations procedures are more akin to the personal selection procedures.

(a) Technical Officer's Responsibilities. The Technical Officer shall be responsible for reviewing and evaluating the applications received in response to the solicitation issued by the Contracting Officer. If deemed appropriate, interviews may be conducted with the applicants before the final selection is submitted to the Contracting Officer.

(b) Contracting Officer's Responsibilities.

(1) The Contracting Officer shall forward a copy of biographical data and salary history received under the solicitation to the Technical Officer for evaluation.

(2) On receipt of the Technical Officer's recommendation, the Contracting Officer
shall conduct negotiations with the recommended applicant. The terms and conditions of the contract will normally be in accordance with the local compensation plan which forms the basis for all compensation on payments paid to FSNs which includes CCNs and TCNs.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall use the certified salary history on the certified statement of biographical data and salary history as the basis for salary negotiations, along with the Technical Officer’s cost estimate.

(4) The Contracting Officer will obtain necessary data for a security and suitability clearance to the extent required by USAID Handbook 6, Security or superseding ADS Chapters.

7. Executing a Personal Services Contract

Contracting activities, whether USAID/W or Mission, may execute Personal Services Contracts, provided that the amount of the contract does not exceed the contracting authority that has been redelegated to them. See AIDAR 701.601. In executing a personal service contract, the Contracting Officer is responsible for insuring that:

(a) The proposed contract is within his/her delegated authority;
(b) A written detailed statement of duties covering the proposed contract has been received;
(c) The proposed scope of work is contractible, contains a statement of minimum qualifications from the technical office requesting the services, and is suitable for a personal services contract in that:
   (1) Performance of the proposed work requires or is best suited for an employer-employee relationship, and is thus not suited to the use of a non-personal services contract;
   (2) The scope of work does not require performance of any function normally reserved for direct-hire Federal employees (under paragraph (c) of General Provision 2, Section 12);
   (3) There is no apparent conflict of interest involved (if the Contracting Officer believes that a conflict of interest may exist, the question should be referred to the cognizant legal counsel);
(d) Selection of the contractor is documented and justified (AIDAR 706.302-70(b)(1) provides an exception to the requirement for full and open competition for Personal Services Contracts abroad; see paragraph 5(c) of this Appendix);
(e) The standard contract format prescribed for a Cooperating Country National and a Third Country National personal services contract (Sections 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13 of this Appendix as appropriate) is used, or that any necessary deviations are processed as required by AIDAR 701.470;
(f) The contractor has submitted the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least two persons who may be notified in the event of an emergency (this information is to be retained in the contract file);
(g) The contract is complete and correct and all information required on the contract Cover Page (USAID form 1420-36B) has been entered;
(h) The contract has been signed by the Contracting Officer and the contractor, and fully executed copies are properly distributed;
(i) The following clearances, approvals and other appropriate explanation and support required by AIDAR 701.470, if applicable;
(j) The position description is classified in accordance with the LEPCH, and the proposed salary is consistent with the local compensation plan or the alternate procedures established in 4(c)(2)(ii) above; 
(k) Funds for the contract are properly obligated to preclude violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act, 31 U.S.C. 134 (the Contracting Officer ensures that the contract has been properly recorded by the appropriate accounting office prior to its release for the signature of the selected contractor);
(l) The contractor receives and understands USAID General Notice entitled “Employee Review of the New Standards of Conduct” dated October 30, 1992 and a copy is attached to each contract, as provided for in paragraph (c) of General Provision 2, Section 12;
(m) Agency conflict of interest requirements, as set out in the above notice are also met by the contractor prior to his/her reporting for duty;
(n) A copy of a Checklist for Personal Services Contractors which may be in the form set out above or another form convenient for the contracting officer, provided that a form containing all of the information described
in this paragraph 7 shall be prepared for each PSC and placed in the contract file:

(o) In consultation with the regional legal advisor and/or the regional contracting officer, the contract is modified by deleting from the General Provisions (Sections 12 and 13 of this Appendix) the inapplicable clause(s) by a listing in the Schedule; and

(p) The block entitled, “Acquisition and Assistance Request Document” on the Cover Page of the contract format is completed by inserting the four-segment technical number as prescribed in USAID Handbook 18, the USAID Code Book Appendix D or superseding ADS Chapter if the PSC is project-funded.

8. Contracting Format

The prescribed Contract Cover Page, Contract Schedules, General Provisions and FAR Clauses for personal service contracts for TCNs and CCNs covered by this Appendix are included as follows:


[Use of the Optional Schedule is intended to serve as an alternate procedure for OE funded Foreign Service National PSCs. The schedule was developed for use when the Contracting Officer anticipates incremental recurring cost funded contracts. It should be noted that the Optional Schedule eliminates the need to amend the contract each time funds are obligated. However, the Contracting Officer is required to amend each contract not less than twice during a 12 month period to ensure that the contract record of obligations is up to date and agrees with the figures in the master funding document.]


13. FAR Clauses to be incorporated in full text as well as by reference in Personal Services Contracts.


—AID Form 1420-36B (11/96)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract No.</th>
<th>Amount Obligated This Action</th>
<th>Total Estimated Contract Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The Schedule on pages through consists of this Table of Contents, the following Articles, and General Provisions:

Table of Contents |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Article I Statement of Duties</td>
<td>Article...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Article II—Period of Service

Within _____ days after written notice from the Contracting Officer that all clearances, including the statement of medical opinion required under General Provision Clause 3, have been received, unless another date is specified by the contracting officer in writing, the contractor shall proceed to commence performance of the duties specified above. The contractor’s period of service shall be approximately _____ in ____. (Specify time of duties in each location.)

Article III—Contractor’s Compensation and Reimbursement

A. Except as reimbursement may be specifically authorized by the Mission Director or contracting officer, USAID shall pay the contractor compensation after it has accrued and make reimbursements, if any are due, in currency of the post or for necessary and reasonable costs actually incurred in the performance of this contract within the categories listed in Paragraph D, below, and subject to the conditions and limitations applicable thereto as set out herein and in the attached General Provisions (GPs).

B. The amount budgeted and available as personal compensation to the contractor is calculated to cover a calendar period of approximately _____ (days) (weeks) (months) (years) (which is to include) (1) vacation and sick leave which may be earned during contractor’s tour of duty (GP Clause No. 6), (2) _____ days for authorized travel (GP Clause 9), and (3) _____ days for orientation and consultation if required by the Statement of Duties.

C. The contractor shall earn vacation leave at the rate of _____ days per year under the contract (provided the contract is in force for at least 90 days) and shall earn sick leave at the rate of _____ days per year under the contract.

D. Allowable Costs.

1. Compensation at the rate of LC per (year) (month) (week) (day), equivalent to Grade FSN-_____ in accordance with the Mission’s Local Compensation Plan.

2. Overtime (Unless specifically authorized in the Schedule of this contract, no overtime hours shall be allowed hereunder.)

3. Travel and Transportation (Ref. GP Clause 9). (Includes the value of TRs furnished by the Government, not payable to contractor).

   a. United States—LC
   b. International—LC
   c. Cooperating and Third Country—LC

   Subtotals Item 3—LC

4. Subsistence or Per Diem (Ref. GP Clause 9).

   a. United States—LC

   b. International—LC

   c. Cooperating and Third Country—LC

   Subtotals Item 4—LC

   Totals—LC
**ARTICLE V—PRECONTRACT EXPENSES**

No expense incurred before signing of this contract will be reimbursed unless such expense was incurred after receipt and acceptance of a precontract expense letter issued to the contractor by the Contracting Officer, and then only in accordance with the provisions and limitations contained in such letter. The rights and obligations created by such letter shall be considered as merged into this contract.

**ARTICLE VI—ADDITIONAL CLAUSES**

[Additional Schedule Clauses may be added to meet specific requirements of an individual contract.]


Contract No.

Table of Contents (Optional Schedule)

[Use of the Optional Schedule is not mandatory. It is intended to serve as an alternate procedure for OE funded Cooperating Country National and Third Country National PSCs. The schedule was developed for use when the Contracting Officer anticipates incremental recurring cost funded contracts. It should be noted that use of the Optional Schedule eliminates the need to amend the contract each time funds are obligated. However, Contracting Officer is required to amend each contract not less than twice during a 12 month period to ensure that the contract record of obligations is up to date and agrees with the figures in the master funding document.]

The Schedule on pages ____ through ____ consists of this Table of Contents and the following Articles:

- Article I Statement of Duties
- Article II Period of Service
- Article III Contractor's Compensation and Reimbursement
- Article IV Costs Reimbursable and Logistic Support
- Article V Precontract Expenses
- Article VI Additional Clauses

General Provisions

The following provisions, numbered as shown below, omitting number(s) ____ , are the General Provisions (GPs) of this contract.

1. Definitions
2. Compliance with Applicable Laws and Regulations
3. Physical Fitness
4. Security
5. Workweek
6. Leave and Holidays
7. Social Security and Cooperating Country Taxes
8. Insurance
U.S. Agency for International Development

9. Travel and Transportation
10. Payment
11. Contractor-Mission Relationships
12. Termination
13. Allowances
14. Advance of Dollar Funds
15. Conversion of U.S. Dollars to Local Currency
16. Post of Assignment Privileges
17. Release of Information
18. Notices
19. Incentive Awards
20. Training
21. Medical Evacuation Services

ARTICLE I—Statement of Duties

The statement of duties shall include:
A. General statement of the purpose of the contract.
B. Statement of duties to be performed.
C. Orientation or training to be provided by USAID.

ARTICLE II—Period of Service

Employment under this contract is of a continuing nature. Its duration is expected to be part of a series of sequential contracts; all contract provisions and clauses and regulatory requirements concerning availability of funds and the specific duration of this contract shall apply.

Within 10 days after written notice from the Contracting Offices that all clearances have been received, unless another date is specified by the Contracting Officer in writing, the contractor shall proceed to (name place) and shall promptly commence performance of the duties specified in Article I of this contract. The contractor’s period of service shall be approximately (specify duration from date to date).

ARTICLE III—Contractor’s Compensation and Reimbursement

A. Except as reimbursement may be specifically authorized by the Mission Director or Contracting Officer, USAID shall pay the contractor compensation after it has accrued and make reimbursements, if any are due in currency of the cooperating country (LC) in accordance with the prevailing practice of the post or for necessary and reasonable costs actually incurred in the performance of this contract within the categories listed in paragraph E, below, and subject to the conditions and limitations applicable thereto as set out herein and in the attached General Provisions (GPs).

B. The amount budgeted and available as personal compensation to the contractor is calculated to cover a calendar period of approximately ___ (days) ___ (weeks) ___(months) (years) (which is to include) (1) vacation and sick leave which may be earned during the contractor’s tour of duty (GP Clause No. 6), (2) ___ days for authorized travel (GP Clause 9), and (3) ___ days for orientation and consultation if required by the Statement of Duties.

C. The contractor shall earn vacation leave at the rate of ___ days per year under the contract (provided the contract is in force for at least 90 days) and shall earn sick leave at the rate of ___ days per year under the contract.

D. All employee rights and benefits from the previous contract or employment, i.e., accumulated annual and sick leave balances, original service computation dates, reserve fund contributions, accumulated compensatory time, social security contributions, seniority and longevity bonuses are considered allowable costs and as a continuation as long as the break in service does not exceed three days.

E. Allowable Costs.

1. The following illustrative budget details allowable costs under this contract and provides estimated incremental recurrent cost funding in the total amount shown. Additional funds for the full term of this contract will be provided by the preparation of a master PSC funding document issued by the Mission Controller for the purpose of providing additional funding for a specific period. The master PSC funding document will be attached to this contract and will form a part of the executed contract while also serving to amend the budget.

2. Overtime (Unless specifically authorized in the Schedule of this contract, no overtime hours shall be allowed hereunder.)

3. Travel and Transportation (Ref. GP Clause 9). (Includes the value of TRs furnished by the Government, not payable to contractor).

a. United States—$__________
b. International—$__________
c. Cooperating and Third Country—$__________
LC—$__________
Subtotals Item 3—$__________, LC__________

4. Subsistence or Per Diem (Ref. GP Clause 9)

a. United States—$__________
b. International—$__________
c. Cooperating and Third Country—$__________
LC—$__________
Subtotals Item 4—$__________, LC__________

5. Other Direct Costs.

a. Physical Examination (Ref. GP Clause 3)—$__________, LC__________
b. Miscellaneous—$__________, LC__________
Subtotals Item 5—$__________, LC__________
Total Estimated Costs (Lines 1 thru 5) $__________, LC__________

F. Allowable costs compensation and all terms and benefits of employment under this contract will be in accordance with the Mission’s local compensation plan. Salary changes and personnel-related contract actions will be made by processing the same
forms as used in making such changes and actions for direct-hire FSN employees. When issued by the Contracting Officer, the forms utilized will be attached to the contract and will form a part of the contract terms and conditions.

Any adjustment or increase in the compensation granted to direct-hire employees under the local compensation plan will be allowed for in PSCs subject to the availability of funds. Such an adjustment will be effected by a mass pay adjustment notice from the Contracting Officer, which will be attached to the contract and form a part of the executed contract.

At the end of each year of satisfactory service, PSC contractors will be eligible to receive an increase equal to one annual step increase as shown in the local compensation plan, pending availability of funds. Such an increase will be effected by the execution of an SF-1126, Payroll Change Slip which is to be attached to each contract and each action forms a part of the official contract file.

Under the Joint Inventive Awards Program for FSNs, monetary awards will be made pending availability of funds. The increase for the award will be effected by the execution of an SF-1126 which will be attached to the contract and form a part of the contract. In no event may costs under the contract exceed the total amount obligated.

Meritorious Step Increases for FSN PSCs may be authorized provided the granting of such increase is the general practice locally. The master PSC funding document may not exceed the term or estimated total cost of this contract. Notwithstanding that additional funds are obligated under this contract through the issuance and attachment of the master PSC funding document, all other contract terms and conditions remain in full effect.

**ARTICLE IV—COSTS REIMBURSABLE AND LOGISTIC SUPPORT**

A. General.
The contractor shall be provided with or reimbursed in localcurrency for the following: [Complete]

B. Method of Payment of Local Currency Costs.

Those contract costs which are specified as local currency costs in Paragraph A, above, if not furnished in kind by the cooperating government or the Mission, shall be paid to the contractor in a manner adapted to the local situation, based on vouchers submitted in accordance with GP Clause 10. The documentation for such costs shall be on such forms and in such manner as the Mission Director shall prescribe.

C. Cooperating or U.S. Government Furnished Equipment and Facilities.

[List any logistical support, equipment, and facilities to be provided by the cooperating government or the U.S. Government at no cost to this contract; e.g., office space, supplies, equipment, secretarial support, etc., and the conditions, if any, for use of such equipment.]

**ARTICLE V—PRECONTRACT EXPENSES**

No expense incurred before signing of this contract will be reimbursed unless such expense was incurred after receipt and acceptance of a precontract expense letter issued to the contractor by the Contracting Officer, and then only in accordance with the provisions and limitations contained in such letter. The rights and obligations created by such letter shall be considered as merged into this contract.

**ARTICLE VI—ADDITIONAL CLAUSES**

[Additional Schedule Clauses may be added to meet specific requirements of an individual contract.]


To be used to contract with cooperating country nationals or third country nationals for personal services.

Index of Clauses
1. Definitions
2. Compliance with Applicable Laws and Regulations
3. Physical Fitness
4. Security
5. Workweek
6. Leave and Holidays
7. Social Security and Cooperating Country Taxes
8. Insurance
9. Travel and Transportation
10. Payment
11. Contractor-Mission Relationships
12. Termination
13. Allowances
14. Advance of Dollar Funds
15. Conversion of U.S. Dollars to Local Currency
16. Post of Assignment Privileges
17. Release of Information
18. Notices
19. Incentive Awards
20. Training
21. Medical Evacuation Services

1. Definitions (JUL 1993)

(a) USAID shall mean the U.S. Agency for International Development.
(b) Administrator shall mean the Administrator or the Deputy Administrator of the U.S. Agency for International Development.
(c) Contracting Officer shall mean a person with the authority to enter into, administer,
and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Cooperating Country National shall mean the individual engaged to serve in the Cooperating Country under this contract.

(e) Cooperating Country shall mean the foreign country in or for which services are to be rendered hereunder.

(f) Cooperating Government shall mean the government of the Cooperating Country.

(g) Government shall mean the United States Government.

(h) Economy Class air travel shall mean a class of air travel which is less than business or first class.

(i) Local Currency shall mean the currency of the cooperating country.

(j) Mission shall mean the United States USAID Mission to, or principal USAID office in, the Cooperating Country.

(k) Mission Director shall mean the principal officer in the Mission in the Cooperating Country, or his/her designated representative.

(l) Third Country National shall mean an individual (i) who is neither a citizen of the United States nor of the country to which assigned for duty, and (ii) who is eligible for return travel to the TCN's home country or country from which recruited at U.S. Government expenses, and (iii) who is on a limited assignment for a specific period of time.

(m) Tour of Duty shall mean the contractor's period of service under this contract and shall include, authorized leave and international travel.

(n) Traveler shall mean the contractor or dependents of the contractor who are in authorized travel status.

(o) Dependents shall mean spouse and children (including step and adopted children who are unmarried and under 21 years of age or, regardless of age, are incapable of self-support.

3. Physical Fitness [JUL 1993]

(a) Cooperating Country National.

(b) Third Country National.

(i) The contractor shall obtain a physical examination for himself/herself and any authorized dependents by a licensed doctor of medicine. The contractor shall obtain a statement of medical opinion that, in the doctor's opinion, the contractor is physically qualified to engage in the type of activity for which he/she is employed under the contract. A copy of the medical opinion shall be provided to the Contracting Officer before the contractor starts work under the contract. The contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of the physical examination based on the rates prevailing locally for such examinations in accordance with Mission practice.

(ii) The contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of the physical examinations mentioned above as follows: (1) based on those rates prevailing locally for such examinations in accordance with Mission practice or (2) if not done locally, not to exceed $100 per examination for contractor's dependents under 12 years of age and over and not to exceed $40 per examination for contractor's dependents under 12 years of age. The contractor shall also be reimbursed for the cost of all immunizations normally authorized and extended to FSN employees.


(a) The contractor is obligated to notify immediately the Contracting Officer if the contractor is arrested or charged with any offense during the term of this contract.
(b) The contractor shall not normally have access to classified or administratively controlled information and shall take conscious steps to avoid receiving or learning of such information. However, based on contractor's need to know, Mission may authorize access to administratively controlled information for performance of assigned scope of work on a case-by-case basis in accordance with USAID Handbook 6 or superseding ADS Chapters.

(c) The contractor agrees to submit immediately to the Mission Director or Contracting Officer a complete detailed report, marked "Privileged Information", of any information which the contractor may have concerning existing or threatened espionage, sabotage, or subversive activity against the United States of America or the USAID Mission or the cooperating country government.

5. Workweek (OCT 1987)

[For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts].

The contractor's workweek shall not be less than 40 hours, unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, and shall coincide with the workweek for those employees of the Mission or the cooperating country agency must closely associated with the work of this contract. If approved in advance in writing, overtime worked by the contractor shall be paid in accordance with the procedures governing premium compensation applicable to direct-hire foreign service national employees. If the contract is for less than full time (40 hours weekly), the leave earned shall be prorated.

6. Leave and Holidays (OCT 1987)

[For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts].

(a) Vacation Leave.

The contractor may accrue, accumulate, use and be paid for vacation leave in the same manner as such leave is accrued, accumulated, used and paid to foreign service national direct-hire employees of the Mission. No vacation leave shall be earned if the contract is for less than 90 days. Unused vacation leave may be carried over under an extension or renewal of the contract as long as it conforms to Mission policy and practice. With the approval of the Mission Director, and if the circumstances warrant, a contractor may be granted advance vacation leave in excess of that earned, but in no case shall a contractor be granted advance vacation leave in excess of that which he/she will earn over the life of the contract. The contractor agrees to reimburse USAID for leave used in excess of the amount earned during the contractor's assignment under the contract.

(b) Sick Leave.

The contractor may accrue, accumulate, and use sick leave in the same manner as such leave is accrued, accumulated and used by foreign service national direct-hire employees of the Mission. Unused sick leave may be carried over under an extension of the contract. The contractor will not be paid for sick leave earned but unused at the completion of this contract.

(c) Leave Without Pay.

Leave without pay may be granted only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer or Mission Director.

(d) Holidays.

The contractor shall be entitled to all holidays granted by the Mission to direct-hire cooperating country national employees who are on comparable assignments.


[For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts].

Funds for Social Security, retirement, pension, vacation or other cooperating country programs as required by local law shall be deducted and withheld in accordance with laws and regulations and rulings of the cooperating country or any agreement concerning such withholding entered into between the cooperating government and the United States Government.

8. Insurance (JUL 1993)

[For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts].

(a) Worker’s Compensation Benefits.

The contractor shall be provided worker’s compensation benefits under the Federal Employees Compensation Act.

(b) Health and Life Insurance.

The contractor shall be provided personal health and life insurance benefits on the same basis as they are granted to direct-hire CCNs and TCN employees at the post under the Post Compensation Plan.

(c) Insurance on Private Automobiles—Contractor Responsibility [For use in TCN contracts].

If the contractor or dependents transport, or cause to be transported, any privately owned automobile(s) to the cooperating country, or any of them purchase an automobile within the cooperating country, the contractor agrees to ensure that all such automobile(s) during such ownership within the cooperating country will be covered by a paid-up insurance policy issued by a reliable company providing the following minimum coverages, or such other minimum coverages as may be set by the Mission Director, payable in U.S. dollars or its equivalent in the currency of the cooperating country: injury to persons, $10,000/$25,000, property damage, $5,000. The contractor further agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Mission Director, copies of the insurance policies required by this clause or satisfactory proof of the existence thereof, before such automobile(s) is operated within the cooperating country. The premium costs for such insurance shall not be a reimbursable cost under this contract.

(d) Claims for Private Personal Property Losses [For use in TCN contracts].

The contractor shall be reimbursed for private personal property losses in accordance with
For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts as appropriate.

(a) General. The contractor will be reimbursed in currency consistent with the prevailing practice at post and at the rates established by the Mission Director for authorized travel in the cooperating country in connection with duties directly referable to work under this contract. In the absence of such established rates, the contractor shall be reimbursed for actual costs of authorized travel in the cooperating country if not provided by the cooperating government or the Mission in connection with duties directly referable to work hereunder, including travel allowances at rates prescribed by USAID Handbook 22, "Foreign Service Travel Regulations" or superseding ADS Chapters as from time to time amended. The Executive or Administrative Officer at the Mission may furnish Transportation Requests (TR's) for transportation authorized by this contract which is payable in local currency or is to originate outside the United States. When transportation is not provided by Government issued TR, the contractor shall procure the transportation, and the costs will be reimbursed. The following paragraphs provide specific guidance and limitations on particular items of cost.

(b) International Travel. For travel to and from post of assignment the TCN contractor shall be reimbursed for travel costs and travel allowances at the place of residence in the country of recruitment (or other location provided that the cost of such travel does not exceed the cost of the travel from the place of residence) to the post of duty in the cooperating country and return to place of residence in the country of recruitment (or other location provided that the cost of such travel does not exceed the cost of travel from the post of duty in the cooperating country to the contractor's residence) upon completion of services by the individual. Reimbursement for travel will be in accordance with USAID's established policies and procedures for its CCN and TCN direct-hire employees and the provisions of this contract, and will be limited to the cost of travel by the most direct and expedient route. If the contract is for longer than one year and the contractor does not complete one full year at post of duty (except for reasons beyond his/her control), the cost of going to and from the post of duty for the contractor and his/her dependents are not reimbursable hereunder. If the contractor serves more than one year but less than the required service in the cooperating country (except for reasons beyond his/her control) costs of going to the post of duty are reimbursable hereunder but the cost of going from post of duty to the contractor's permanent, legal place of residence at the time he or she was employed for work under this contract are not reimbursable under this contract for the contractor and his/her dependents. When travel is by economy class accommodations, the contractor will be reimbursed for the cost of transporting up to 10 kilograms/22 pounds of accompanied personal baggage per traveler in addition to that regularly allowed with the economy ticket provided that the total number of pounds of baggage does not exceed that regularly allowed for first class travelers. Travel allowances for travelers shall not be in excess of the rates authorized in the Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas) hereinafter referred to as the Standardized Regulations—as from time to time amended, for not more than the travel time required by scheduled commercial air carrier using the most expeditious route. One stopover enroute for a period of not to exceed 24 hours is allowable when the traveler uses economy class accommodations for a trip of 14 hours or more of scheduled duration. Such stopover shall not be authorized when travel is by indirect route or is delayed for the convenience of the traveler. Per diem during such stopover shall be paid in accordance with the Federal Travel Regulations as from time to time amended.

(c) Local Travel. Reimbursement for local travel in connection with duties directly referable to the contract shall not be in excess of the rates established by the Mission Director for the travel costs of travelers in the Cooperating Country. In the absence of such established rates the contractor shall be reimbursed for actual travel costs in the Cooperating Country by the Mission, including travel allowances at rates not in excess of those prescribed by the Standardized Regulations.

(d) Indirect Travel for Personal Convenience of a TCN. When travel is performed by an indirect route for the personal convenience of the traveler, the allowable costs of such travel will be computed on the basis of the cost of allowable air fare via the direct usually traveled route. If such costs include fares for air or ocean travel by foreign flag carriers, approval for indirect travel by such foreign flag carriers must be obtained from the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director before such travel is undertaken, otherwise only that portion of travel accomplished by the United States-flag carriers will be reimbursable within the above limitation of allowable costs.

(e) Limitation on Travel by TCN Dependents. Travel costs and allowances will be allowed for authorized dependents of the contractor and such costs shall be reimbursable for travel
from place of abode in the country of recruitment to the assigned station in the Cooperating Country and return, only if the dependent remains in the Cooperating Country for at least 9 months or one-half of the required tour of duty of the contract, whichever is greater, except as otherwise authorized hereunder for education, medical, or emergency travel. Dependents of the TCN contractor must return to the country of recruitment or home country within thirty days of the termination or completion of the contractor’s employment, otherwise such travel will not be reimbursed under this contract.

(f) Delays Enroute. The contractor may be granted reasonable delays enroute while in travel status when such delays are caused by events beyond the control of the contractor and are not due to circuitous routing. It is understood that if delay is caused by physical incapacitation, he/she shall be eligible for such sick leave as provided under the “Leave and Holidays” clause of this contract.

(g) Travel by Privately Owned Automobile (POV). If travel by POV is authorized in the contract schedule or approved by the Contracting Officer, the contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of travel performed in his/her POV at a rate not to exceed that authorized in the Federal Travel Regulations plus authorized per diem for the employee and, if the POV is being driven to or from the cooperating country as authorized under the contract, for each of the authorized dependents traveling in the POV, provided that the total cost of the mileage and per diem paid to all authorized travelers shall not exceed the total constructive cost of fare and normal per diem by all authorized travelers. The authorization shall include the kind of leave to be used and appropriate restrictions as to time away from post, transportation of personal and household effects, etc.

(i) Country of Recruitment Travel and Transportation. [For TCNs only]. The contractor shall be reimbursed for actual transportation costs and travel allowances in the country of recruitment as authorized in the Schedule or approved in advance by the Contracting Officer or the Mission Director. Transportation costs and travel allowances shall not be reimbursed in any amount greater than the cost of, and time required for, economy-class commercial-scheduled air travel by the most expeditious route except as otherwise provided in paragraph (h) above, unless economy air travel is not available and the contractor adequately documents this to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer in documents submitted with the voucher.

(j) Rest and Recuperation Travel. [For TCNs only].

If approved in writing by the Mission Director, the contractor and his/her dependents shall be allowed rest and recuperation travel on the same basis as direct-hire TCN employees and their dependents at the post under the local compensation plan.

(k) Transportation of Personal Effects (Excluding Automobiles and Household Goods). [For TCNs only].

(1) General. Transportation costs will be paid on the same basis as for direct-hire employees at post serving the same length tour of duty, as authorized in the Schedule. Transportation, including packing and crating costs, will be paid for shipping from contractor’s residence in the country of recruitment or other location, as approved by the Contracting Officer (provided that the cost of transportation does not exceed the cost from the contractor’s residence) to post of duty in the cooperating country and return to the country of recruitment or other location provided the cost of transportation of the personal effects of the contractor not to exceed the limitations in effect for such shipments for USAID direct-hire employees in accordance with the Foreign Service Travel Regulations.
U.S. Agency for International Development

Regulations in effect at the time shipment is made. These limitations may be obtained from the Contracting Officer. The cost of transporting household goods shall not exceed the cost of packing, crating, and transportation by surface common carrier.

(2) Unaccompanied Baggage. Unaccompanied baggage is considered to be those personal belongings owned by the traveler and not shipped by the contractor immediately upon arrival of the contractor and dependents. To permit the arrival of effects to coincide with the arrival of the contractor and dependents, consideration should be given to advance shipments of unaccompanied baggage. The contractor will be reimbursed for the shipment of unaccompanied baggage (in addition to the weight allowance for household effects) not to exceed the limitations in effect for USAID direct-hire employees in accordance with the Foreign Service Travel Regulations in effect when shipment is made. These limitations are available from the Contracting Officer. This unaccompanied baggage may be shipped as air freight by the most direct route between authorized points of origin and destination regardless of the modes of travel used.

(a) Reduced Rates on U.S.-Flag Carriers. Reduced rates on U.S.-flag carriers are in effect for shipments of household goods and personal effects of USAID contractors between certain locations. These reduced rates are available provided the shipper furnishes to the contractor at the time of the issuance of the Bill of Lading documentary evidence that the shipment is for the account of USAID. The Contractor will, on request, furnish to the contractor current information concerning the availability of a reduced rate with respect to any proposed shipment. The contractor will not be reimbursed for shipments of household goods or personal effects in amounts in excess of the reduced rates which are available in accordance with the foregoing.

(b) Transportation of things. [For TCNs Only]. Where U.S. flag vessels are not available, or their use would result in a significant delay, the contractor may obtain a release from the requirement to use U.S. flag vessels from the Transportation Division, Office of Procurement, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, D.C. 20523-1490, or the Mission Director, as appropriate, giving the basis for the request.

(c) Repatriation Travel. [For TCNs Only]. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Clause 9, a TCN must return to the country of recruitment or to the TCN's home country within 30 days after termination or completion of employment or forfeit all right to reimbursement for repatriation travel. The return travel obligation [repatriation travel] assumed by the U.S. Government may have been the obligation of another employer in the area of assignment if the employee has been in substantially continuous employment which provided for the TCN's return to home country or country from which recruited.

(o) Storage of household effects. [For TCNs Only]. The cost of storage charges (including packing, crating, and drayage costs) in the country of recruitment of household goods of regular employees will be permitted in lieu of transportation of all or any part of such goods to the Cooperating Country under paragraph (k) above provided that the total amount of effects shipped to the Cooperating Country or stored in the country of recruitment shall not exceed the amount authorized for USAID direct-hire employees under the Foreign Service Travel Regulations. These amounts are available from the Contracting Officer.

10. Payment (MAY 1997)

[For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts].

(a) Payment of compensation shall be based on written documentation supporting time and attendance which may be (1) maintained by the Mission in the same way as for direct-hire CCNs and TCNs or (2) the contractor may submit such written documentation in a form acceptable to Mission policy and practice as required for other personal services contractors and as directed by the Mission Controller or paying office. The documentation will also provide information required to be filed under cooperating country laws to permit withholding by USAID of funds, if required, as described in the clause of these General Provisions entitled Social Security and Cooperating Country Taxes.

(b) Any other payments due under this contract shall be as prescribed by Mission policy for the type of payment being made.


[For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts].

(a) The contractor acknowledges that this contract is an important part of the U.S. Foreign Assistance Program and agrees that his/her duties will be carried out in such a manner as to be fully commensurate with the responsibilities which this entails. Favorable relations between the Mission and the Cooperating Government as well as with the people of the cooperating country require that the contractor shall show respect for the conventions, customs, and institutions of the cooperating country and not become involved in any illegal political activities.

(b) If the contractor's conduct is not in accordance with paragraph (a), the contract may be terminated pursuant to the General Provision of this contract, entitled "Termination." If a TCN, the contractor recognizes the right of the U.S. Ambassador to direct his/her immediate removal from any country when, in the discretion of the Ambassador, the interests of the United States so require.
(c) The Mission Director is the chief representative of USAID in the cooperating country. In this capacity, he/she is responsible for the total USAID Program in the cooperating country, including certain administrative responsibilities set forth in this contract and for advising USAID regarding the performance of the work under the contract and any contract on the U.S. Foreign Assistance Program. The contractor will be responsible for performing his/her duties in accordance with the statement of duties called for by the contract. He/she shall be under the general policy guidance of the Mission Director and shall keep the Mission Director or his/her designated representative currently informed of the progress of the work under this contract.

12. Termination (NOV 1989)

(For use in both CCN and TCN Contracts).

This is an approved deviation to be used in place of the clause specified in FAR 52.249-12.

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or in part, at the election of the Contracting Officer, at any time, upon written notice to the contractor. The contractor shall promptly refund to USAID any such prepayment as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(1) For cause, which may be effected immediately after establishing facts warranting the termination, by giving written notice to the contractor and a statement of reasons to the contractor in the event (i) the contractor commits a breach or violation of any obligations herein contained, (ii) a fraud was committed in obtaining this contract, or (iii) the contractor is guilty (as determined by USAID) of misconduct in the cooperating country. Upon such a termination, the contractor’s right to compensation shall cease when the period specified in such notice expires or the last day on which the contractor performs services hereunder, whichever is earlier. No costs of any kind incurred by the contractor after the date such notice is delivered shall be reimbursed hereunder except the cost of return transportation (not including travel allowances, authorized precontract expenses, and unaccompanied baggage costs at rates specified in the contract and subject to the limitations which apply to authorized travel status.

(b) The contractor, with the written consent of the Contracting Officer, may terminate this contract upon at least 15 days’ written notice to the Contracting Officer.

13. Allowances (DEC 1986)

(For TCNs only).

Allowances provided shall be paid to the contractor in the currency of the cooperating country or in accordance with the practice prevailing at the Mission.


(For TCNs only).

If requested by the contractor and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, USAID will arrange for an advance of funds to defray the initial cost of travel, travel allowances, authorized precontract expenses, and shipment of personal property. The advance shall be granted on the same basis as to an USAID U.S.-citizen direct-hire employee in accordance with USAID Handbook 22, Chapter 4 or superseding ADS Chapters.

15. Conversion of U.S. Dollars To Local Currency (DEC 1986)

(For TCNs only).

Upon arrival in the cooperating country, and from time to time as appropriate, the contractor shall consult with the Mission Director or his/her authorized representative who shall provide, in writing, the policy the contractor shall follow in the conversion of one currency to another currency. This may include, but not be limited to, the conversion of said currency through the cognizant U.S. Disbursing Officer, or Mission Controller, as appropriate.

16. Post of Assignment Privileges (DEC 1986)

(For TCNs only).

Privileges such as the use of APO, PX’s, commissaries and officer’s clubs are established at posts abroad pursuant to agreements between the U.S. and host governments. These facilities are intended for and usually limited to U.S. citizen members of...
13. FAR Clauses

The following FAR Clauses are always to be used along with the General Provisions, and when appropriate, be incorporated in each personal services contract by reference:

1. Anti-Kickback Procedures 52.203-7
2. Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions 52.203-12
3. Audit and Records—Negotiation 52.215-2
4. Privacy Act Notification 52.224-1
5. Privacy Act 52.224-2
6. Taxes—Foreign Cost Reimbursement Contracts 52.225-8
7. Interest 52.225-17
8. Limitation of Cost 52.226-20
9. Limitation of Funds 52.226-22
10. Assignment of Claims 52.232-23
12. Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs 52.242-1
13. Inspection 52.246-5
14. Limitation of Liability—Services 52.246-25

## CHAPTER 8—DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS


### SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td>Definitions of words and terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>Administrative matters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>Publicizing contract actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>Competition requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807</td>
<td>Acquisition planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808</td>
<td>Required sources of supplies and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809</td>
<td>Contractor qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>Describing agency needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>Acquisition of commercial items</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>Small purchase and other simplified purchase procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>Sealed bidding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>Contracting by negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Types of contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>Special contracting methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>Small business and small disadvantaged business concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>Protection of privacy and freedom of information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
48 CFR Ch. 8 (10-1-98 Edition)

Part 825 Foreign acquisition ................................................. 191

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

828 Bonds and insurance ................................................ 195
829 Taxes ....................................................................... 196
831 Contract cost principles and procedures ..................... 198
832 Contract financing .................................................. 202
833 Protests, disputes, appeals ........................................... 203

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

836 Construction and architect-engineer contracts ........ 208
837 Service contracting .................................................. 212

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

842 Contract administration ............................................. 217
846 Quality assurance .................................................... 219
847 Transportation ........................................................ 221
849 Termination of contracts ........................................... 222

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

852 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses .......... 225
853 Forms ...................................................................... 251

SUBCHAPTER I—DEPARTMENT SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

870 Special procurement controls ................................. 253
871 Loan guaranty and vocational rehabilitation and counseling programs ........................................... 255
SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 801—VETERANS AFFAIRS ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

Sec. 801.000 Scope of part.
801.010 Purpose.
801.012 Authority.
801.013 Applicability.
801.013-70 Exclusions.

Subpart 801.2—Administration
801.201-1 The two councils.

Subpart 801.3—Department Acquisition Regulations
801.301 Policy.
801.301-70 Paperwork Reduction Act requirements.
801.303 Codification and public participation.
801.304 Department control and compliance procedures.

Subpart 801.4—Deviations From the FAR or VAAR
801.403 Individual deviations.
801.404 Class deviations.

Subpart 801.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities
801.601 General.
801.602 Contracting officers.
801.602-2 Responsibilities.
801.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.
801.602-70 Legal/technical review requirements to be met prior to contract execution.
801.602-71 Processing contracts for legal/technical review.
801.602-72 Documents to be submitted for legal review.
801.602-73 Certification by reviewing official.
801.602-74 Results of General Counsel’s legal review.
801.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.
801.603-1 General.
801.603-70 Representatives of contracting officers.
801.603-71 Representatives of contracting officers; receipt of equipment, supplies and nonpersonal services.
801.670 Special and limited delegation.
801.670-1 Issue of Government bills of lading—transportation of remains of deceased beneficiaries.
801.670-3 Medical, dental, and ancillary service.
801.670-4 National Cemetery System.
801.670-5 Letters of agreement.
801.690 VA Contracting Officer Certification Program.
801.690-1 Definitions.
801.690-2 General.
801.690-3 Responsibility for administration of Contracting Officer Certification Program (COCP).
801.690-4 Selection.
801.690-5 Appointment.
801.690-6 Termination.
801.690-7 Interim appointment provisions.
801.690-8 Distribution of SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment.
801.690-9 Post appointment maintenance of certifications. [Reserved]


SOURCE: 49 FR 12583, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

801.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes general policies and background regarding the Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR). It includes information regarding the maintenance and administration of the VAAR and includes procedures for deviations from the VAAR and the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR).


Subpart 801.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance
801.101 Purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes Chapter 8, Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations, of Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulation System, Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) The VAAR must be utilized in conjunction with the FAR. The VAAR cannot be utilized by itself.
801.102 Authority.

The VAAR and any amendments thereto are issued by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs as provided by 38 U.S.C. 210 and the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486(c)).


801.103 Applicability.

(a) The FAR and the VAAR apply to all acquisitions of the Department (including construction) made with appropriated funds and procurements made with Supply Fund monies (38 U.S.C. 5021).

(b) The FAR and VAAR will apply to the special procurement programs authorized by Title 38 U.S. Code (Viz., Veterans Canteen Service and the Loan Guaranty programs), to the extent indicated in the VAAR.

[49 FR 12583, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40062, Sept. 29, 1989]

801.103-70 Exclusions.

The FAR and VAAR will not apply to purchases and contracts which utilize General Post Funds when such regulations would infringe upon a donor’s prerogative to specify the exact item to be purchased and/or the source of supply.

Subpart 801.2—Administration

801.201-1 The two councils.

A designee of the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management will represent the Department of Veterans Affairs on the CAA (Civilian Agency Acquisition) Council.

[49 FR 12583, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40062, Sept. 29, 1989]

Subpart 801.3—Department Acquisition Regulations

801.301 Policy.

(a) VAAR, amendments and interim changes thereto will be issued by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs after necessary reviews by cognizant VA officials.

(b) Implementing procedures, instructions and guidelines necessary to implement the VAAR and the FAR may be issued by the heads of contracting activities. Such issuances may include delegations of authority, review and approval for acquisition action up to the dollar level delegated to that contracting activity by this regulation as well as providing procedural guidance for users. Such issuances will be the minimum necessary to provide a logical implementation of FAR and VAAR requirements and will be internal to the facility, i.e., it will not specify reporting/recordkeeping requirements for the public (see 801.301-70(b)).


801.301-70 Paperwork Reduction Act requirements.

(a) It is the policy of the Government to keep to the minimum the amount of recordkeeping and reporting required of the public. This objective applies to the Department of Veterans Affairs acquisition system.

(b) (1) Contractors will not be requested to maintain systems of records unless prescribed in FAR or this VAAR. A deviation to this prohibition may be processed in accordance with 801.403 in order to allow the contracting officer to require contractor reporting or recordkeeping beyond that prescribed in FAR and VAAR. The request for deviation will clearly specify what information or recordkeeping will be required and why it is required. The request will be signed by the head of the contracting activity.

(2) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) will review the request and upon concurrence will likewise submit the request to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for approval as prescribed by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. If approved, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will send the approval back to the requester with the OMB clearance number.

(c) In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-511), the reporting or recordkeeping provisions that are included in this VAAR have been approved by OMB and have
been given the following approval numbers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48 CFR part or section where identified and described</th>
<th>Current OMB control No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>809.504(d)</td>
<td>2900-0418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7003</td>
<td>2900-0445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.600-71</td>
<td>2900-0422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.219-70</td>
<td>2900-0584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.211-74</td>
<td>2900-0587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.211-75</td>
<td>2900-0588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.211-77</td>
<td>2900-0586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.214-70</td>
<td>2900-0593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-72</td>
<td>2900-0422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-79</td>
<td>2900-0422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-81 through 852.236-85</td>
<td>2900-0422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-88</td>
<td>2900-0422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.237-71</td>
<td>2900-0590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.270-03</td>
<td>2900-0589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871.201-2</td>
<td>2900-0416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


801.303 Codification and public participation.

The VAAR is codified as chapter 8 of title 48, Code of Federal Regulations. Codified changes to the VAAR will be published in the Federal Register. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management arranges distribution of the issues to VA contracting activities and the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management should be notified of changes to the distribution list.


801.304 Department control and compliance procedures.

Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management is responsible for ensuring that the VAAR and amendments thereto are developed as prescribed by the FAR.


Subpart 801.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

801.601 General.

(a) This subpart establishes general contracting officer authority and responsibility. However, other provisions in both the FAR and the VAAR contain some contracting officer limitations and it is incumbent upon each contracting officer to be aware of those limitations.

(b) Personnel, other than those designated in 801.602, may determine quality, quantity and delivery requirements for items or services to be purchased. However, under no circumstances will individuals who have not been delegated contracting authority commit the Government for purchases of supplies, equipment or services. Individuals making such commitments may be held financially liable for the amount of the obligation.
801.602 Contracting officers.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by law, VA regulations, VAAR and FAR, the authority vested in the Secretary to do the following is delegated to the Senior Procurement Executive and is further delegated to the Procurement Executive:

1. Execute, award, and administer contracts, purchase orders, and other agreements (including interagency agreements) for the expenditure of funds involved in the acquisition of personal property, service (including architect-engineer services), construction, issuing Government bills of lading, and for the sale of personal property, leases, sales agreements and other transactions;

2. Prescribe and publish acquisition policies and procedures;

3. Establish clear lines of contracting authority;

4. Manage and enhance career development of the procurement work force;

5. Examine, in coordination with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, the procurement system to determine specific areas where Governmentwide performance standards should be established and applied, and to participate in the development of Governmentwide procurement policies, regulations and standards; and,

6. Oversee the competition advocate program.

(b) Further delegation to execute, award, and administer contracts, purchase orders and other agreements will be made in accordance with the Contracting Officer Certification Program as prescribed in (VAAR) 48 CFR 801.670 and 801.690.

[61 FR 1526, Jan. 22, 1996]

801.602-2 Responsibilities.

(a) In the administration of a contract, many problems can and do arise that make the advice and assistance of the General Counsel either desirable or necessary. The final decision as to the action to be taken, however, must be made by the contracting officer in each instance. To reduce to the absolute minimum the possibility of litigation resulting from his/her decision, the contracting officer shall, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, submit the problem through channels in sufficient detail to the General Counsel for advice or assistance.

(b) While legal review and concurrence of the General Counsel is required prior to a default termination, in some cases where a quick response is necessary, this review can be expedited by express mailing or telefaxing the default letter and related documents which are required to make an evaluation directly to the General Counsel (025). The default termination letter should contain, at a minimum, the following:

1. The proposed termination (FAR 49.102);

2. An explanation of what necessitated the default, including the reasons why the contracting officer considers the contractor to be in default;

3. A statement that the factors set forth in FAR 49.402-3(f) have been fully considered; and

4. Final decision language and appeal rights.

(c) Contracts containing a mutual termination clause may be terminated without reference to the General Counsel.


801.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

(a) Contracting officers shall not ratify contractual commitments made by other VA personnel without prior approval as prescribed below. Such unauthorized commitments include commitments made by other contracting officers which exceed their respective contracting authority as well as unauthorized commitments made by individuals lacking contracting authority.

1. At field stations, for supplies, services and construction, the approving authority is the director of the field facility concerned.

2. For central office contracting officers, for supplies, and services and construction, the approving authorities are the heads of the administrations and directors of the staff offices concerned, and the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.
Department of Veterans Affairs

801.602-70

(3) For acquisitions of leasehold interest in real property the approving authority is:

(i) The Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, for 1-5,000 square feet, and for 1-100 parking spaces costing less than $50,000 per annum.

(ii) The Assistant Secretary for Management for 5,001-20,000 square feet, and for parking spaces exceeding 100 which cost less than $100,000 per annum.

(iii) The Deputy Secretary for 20,001 square feet and above, and for parking spaces exceeding 100 which cost more than $100,000 per annum.

(4) This approval authority shall not be redelegated.

(b) Requests received by contracting officers for ratification of commitments made by personnel lacking contracting authority shall be processed as follows:

(1) The individual who made the unauthorized contractual commitment shall furnish the contracting officer all records and documents concerning the commitment and a complete written statement of facts, including, but not limited to, a statement as to why the procurement office was not utilized, why the proposed contractor was selected and a list of other sources considered, description of work to be performed or products to be furnished, estimated or agreed contract price, citation of appropriation available, and a statement of whether the contractor has commenced performance.

(2) The contracting officer will review the file and forward it to the approving authority specified in paragraph (a) of this section with any comments or information which should be considered in evaluation of the request for ratification. If legal review is desirable, the approving authority will coordinate the request for ratification with the Office of General Counsel or the District Counsel, as appropriate.

(3) If ratification is authorized, the file will be returned to the contracting officer for issuance of a purchase order or contract, as appropriate.

(c) In the case of otherwise proper contract awards made by contracting officers in excess of the limits of their delegated authority, the need for ratification will be brought to the attention of the head of the contracting activity. That individual will take such action as may be indicated to preclude future instances of such awards.


801.602-70 Legal/technical review requirements to be met prior to contract execution.

(a) The following categories of proposed contracts and agreements will be reviewed and concurred in by the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management prior to contract execution. (Additionally, the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management may, when considered necessary, request preaward technical review regardless of dollar value). Office of General Counsel legal reviews of such proposed contracts and agreements will be performed when requested and determined necessary by the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management. (Excluded from this requirement is the National Acquisition Center which will perform its own technical reviews at the thresholds herein prescribed. The National Acquisition Center will receive preaward legal review of solicitation from the General Counsel staff located in Hines, Illinois).

(1) All negotiated and sealed bid contracts (except as specified in (a)(2) and (a)(3)) exceeding $250,000 in either appropriated or nonappropriated funds. This includes indefinite quantity contracts when expenditures of $250,000 or more can reasonably be expected, and multiyear contracts in which $250,000 or more will be expended over the life of the contract. (Note also that multiyear contracts also require review any time the cancellation ceiling exceeds 20 percent of the contract amount (see 817.1)).

(2) All fixed price, sealed bid construction contracts involving $500,000 or more in either appropriated or unappropriated funds.

(3) All 8(a) contracts exceeding $500,000.

(4) All proposed agreements and contracts coming within the purview of one or more of the following:

(i) Contracts for insurance.
(ii) Utility service agreements involving $50,000 or more.

(iii) Contracts for consulting services (see subpart 837.2) and management and professional services (see 837.271).

(iv) Contracts for research or research and development involving $50,000 or more.

(v) Automatic data processing equipment, when purchased from other than a Federal Supply Schedule contract, involving $50,000 or more.

(vi) Competitive contracts exceeding $50,000 and noncompetitive contracts exceeding $200,000, for scarce medical specialist services.

(vii) Competitive contracts exceeding $50,000 and noncompetitive contracts exceeding $200,000 for the mutual use, or exchange of use, of specialized medical resources.

(viii) Agreements with other Federal agencies regardless of dollar value. Those agreements of $5,000 or more will be forwarded to General Counsel for legal review. VA/DoD Sharing Agreements executed under the authority of Public Law 97-174 (38 U.S.C. 8111) and sections 201-206 of Public Law 102-585 are exempt from review by the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management; however, they must be approved in accordance with VA Manual M-1, Part I, Chapter 1, Section XI.

(ix) Contracts for ADP software exceeding $10,000.

(x) ADP software licensing agreements for ADP software exceeding $10,000 (all software licensing agreements require technical review).

(5) All proposed letter contracts and ensuing formal contracts involving expenditures of $5,000 or more.

(6) Any proposed agreement that is unique, novel or unusual (including all consignment agreements, regardless of anticipated dollar value—except those established and provided in Federal Supply Schedule Contracts).

(7) Step One of two-step sealed bid procurements when the anticipated value is more than $200,000.

(b) The following categories of proposed contractual actions require the concurrence of the General Counsel:

(1) Contract modifications, terminations (including final decision (cure) letters), disputes and claims in excess of $25,000 ($50,000 for contracts awarded by the Office of Facilities Management).

(2) Contract modifications granting a time extension of more than 20 days.

(3) Assignment of claims.

(4) Proposed awards to other than the lowest evaluated bidder/or offeror.

(c) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the following require review and concurrence of the General Counsel:

(1) Changes or revisions to all contract clauses.

(2) Changes or revisions to prescribed VA contract forms.

(d) Utility construction and connection contracts which are developed in the Office of Facilities Management and cost $50,000 or more will be reviewed by General Counsel and the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management.

(e) When legal assistance is requested by any Central Office contracting activity, the contracting officer will brief the General Counsel regarding the facts and points of issue to facilitate prompt resolution.

(f) With regard to solicitations and contracts awarded and administered by the Central Office contracting activities, the General Counsel will be requested to participate in conferences where it is expected that legal problems or contract provisions will be considered, and in meetings attended by legal representatives of private parties or other Government agencies. Assigned procurement counsel will be requested to participate in the drafting of correspondence involving controversial or sensitive contractual matters of a significant nature.

(g) All protests against award will be reviewed by General Counsel in accordance with the provisions specified in 48 CFR 833.103.

(h) Excluded from these legal review requirements are:

(1) Agreements, licenses, easements, or deeds dealing with management, sale, or lease of properties acquired by VA as a result of liquidation of guaranteed, direct, acquired or vendee loans.

(2) Orders or contracts for procurement of leased telecommunications systems, installation of and changes to telephone PBX systems at individual federal facilities.
Department of Veterans Affairs

Department of Veterans Affairs locations or orders issued under GSA area-wide contracts with the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and local telephone companies.

(i) If a change order (unilateral agreement) is essential for the logical process of the contract, the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division shall be called prior to issuing the document. (This requirement does not apply to change orders issued by the Office of Facilities Management.)

(j) The following apparent low responsive and responsible bids/offers with the respective solicitations will be submitted for the review of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division, prior to award:

(1) Negotiated contract actions in the Office of Facilities Management which exceed $2 million.

(2) Bids/offers for construction contracts to be awarded by VHA facilities which exceed $5 million.

(3) Bids/offers for service contracts, including A/E, which exceed $2 million, and

(4) Bids/offers for supply contracts which exceed $5 million in total evaluated cost (excluding FSS contracts awarded by VA National Acquisition Center).


801.602-71 Processing contracts for legal/technical review.

(a) All competitively awarded solicitations requiring legal and/or technical review will have such reviews completed prior to opening of bids or proposals. The contracting officer will fully evaluate technical and legal review comments prior to opening bids or proposals. Potential bidders/offerors will be advised of changes to the solicitation by amendment and afforded sufficient time for evaluation prior to opening of bids or offers.

(b) Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Field Facilities, VA National Acquisition Center. (1) Proposed contracts or agreements specified in 801.602-70(a) (1), (2), (3), (4) (iii) through (v), (5), (6) and (7) will be forwarded by the contracting officer directly to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will review the submissions and when applicable, forward them directly to the General Counsel (025).

(2) Proposed sharing agreements and contracts for specialized medical services specified in 801.602-70(a)(vi) and (vii) will be forwarded to Central Office in accordance with 815.7001 for review and submission to the General Counsel (025).

(3) Proposed interagency agreements specified in 801.602-70(a)(vii) will be forwarded by the approving official to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Program Development and Evaluation Division. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will review the submissions and forward them directly to the General Counsel (025).

(4) Proposed facility-level modifications specified in 801.602-70(b) will be forwarded by the contracting officer to General Counsel (025), through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division.

(5) Proposed final decisions or settlement agreements specified in 801.602-70(b) will be forwarded by the contracting officer directly to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will review the submissions and forward them to the General Counsel (025).

(6) Proposed revisions to contract clauses specified in 801.602-70(c) will be forwarded by the contracting officer directly to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management. If concurred in, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will forward them directly to the General Counsel.
(c) Veterans Benefits Administration field facilities. (1) All proposed State reimbursement contracts and Guidance Center and Vocational Rehabilitation contracts which are anticipated to ultimately involve the expenditure of $100,000 or more, will be forwarded by the contracting officer directly to the Director, Vocational Rehabilitation and Education Service, for review and approval. The Director, Vocational Rehabilitation and Education Service will review the submissions and forward them to the General Counsel.

(2) Any other proposed agreement or contract specified in 801.602-70(a) will be forwarded by the facility Director to the Chief Benefits Director for Field Operations (201) for coordination with Director(s) of the concerned service(s) and submission to the General Counsel.

(3) Any other element of contracting falling within 801.602-70(b) and (c) will be processed in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(d) Central office. Any element of contracting prescribed for legal review in 801.602-70 originating in central office, will be submitted for legal review by the contracting officer, or approving official in the case of agreements with other Government agencies through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division. (Except that in the case of Office of Facilities Management contracts, a selected sample of contracts will be processed through the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division. All other Office of Facilities Management contract actions identified in 801.602-70 will be submitted for legal review in accordance with Office of Facilities Management procedures).

(e) All bids/offers required to be reviewed prior to award in accordance with 801.602-70(j), will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division, with a cover letter identifying:

(1) The date in which the award is anticipated;

(2) Responsibility determination results or efforts ongoing;

(3) Determinations of price reasonableness;

(4) Explanation of proposed award to other than low responsible bidder/offeror.


801.602-72 Documents to be submitted for legal review.

The following documents are to be submitted for legal review:

(a) For proposed construction contracts, one copy of all solicitation documents, excluding drawings. These documents will be submitted no later than at the time they are furnished to prospective bidders. Where feasible, these documents should be submitted for review prior to the time they are furnished to prospective bidders.

(b) For sharing agreements and scarce medical specialist contracts, the documents referred to in 815.7001.

(c) For all other proposed contracts and agreements, a copy of the documents to be used in the solicitation and/or award of contract, including any other documents which support the proposed procurement action, e.g., justification and approval in the case of noncompetitive procurement. Solicitation documents will be submitted no later than at the time they are mailed to prospective bidders. Where feasible, these documents should be submitted for review prior to the time they are mailed to prospective bidders.

(d) For contract modifications described in 801.602-70(b) and 801.602-71(b)(4) and (d):

(1) A draft of the proposed modification. This shall be prepared on an SF (Standard Form) 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, and shall specify the exact language to be used. Changes in work, time and cost must be specifically described;

(2) A statement describing the need for the changed work. This should also be accompanied by any backup documentation, including a copy of the general statement of work in the original contract plus any existing contract language which will be modified. Include a statement that the work covered by the proposed modification is or is not within the original scope of the
contract, setting forth fully the facts considered in reaching the conclusion;
(3) A statement containing an analysis on what necessitated the modification, e.g., design error, technical change, medical center requirements;
(4) The contracting officer’s technical representative (COTR) technical evaluation of the proposed change;
(5) For construction modifications and, where applicable for architect-engineer (A/E) modifications, a copy of drawings which the COTR has marked up to delineate the proposed changed work. If appropriate, include a copy of the pertinent technical specifications. Whenever a proposed contract modification involves numerous changes to drawings and specifications for a Central Office project, the drawings and specifications will be available for review in the office of the Project Director;
(6) Costing information including:
(i) The contractor’s cost proposal in the format required by the contract.
(ii) The COTR’s independent cost evaluation.
(iii) The A/E’s independent cost evaluation.
(iv) Contracting officer’s Price Negotiation Memorandum (PNM) in accordance with VAAR 815.808. For Office of Facilities Management contracts, the PNM may be submitted by either the contracting officer or COTR.
(v) For A/E contracts, a listing of the fees awarded in the original contract and previous modifications.
(vi) For A/E working drawing contracts, a statement regarding the actual or estimated cost of the original construction and any estimated change to the overall project cost as a result of the proposed modification.
(vii) Any other relevant costing information, such as independent market research, which was or will be used as negotiation criteria.
(7) A concurrence on the memorandum from the appropriate office indicating that funds are available or a statement concerning the actions which must be taken to secure the required funds; and
(8) The names and telephone numbers of the contracting officer and COTR.

e) For bids/offers submitted as required by 801.602-70(j), the following documents will be provided:
(1) Request for contract action, including justification of need.
(2) The solicitation.
(3) Abstracts of bids/offers.
(4) Price negotiations memorandum, if applicable.
(5) Justification and approval (see FAR 6.303), if applicable.
(6) Documents relevant to determination of contractor’s responsibility.
(7) Documents relevant to price reasonableness.

801.602-73 Certification by reviewing official.
In submitting proposed agreements or contracts received from field stations to the General Counsel, the Central Office reviewing officials will state on the transmittal memorandum or within the file that the proposal conforms to the Federal Acquisition Regulations and Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations to the best of their knowledge.

801.602-74 Results of General Counsel’s legal review.
(a) Upon completion of the review, the General Counsel will advise the appropriate Central Office activity or contracting officers as to whether the proposal was approved as submitted or provide them with the recommended changes. The appropriate Central Office activity will advise the contracting officer as to whether: (1) The submission was approved as is, or (2) provide a copy of the changes required. Where changes are required, the contracting officer will take immediate action to amend the solicitation document.
(b) The General Counsel’s review will be completed as expeditiously as possible, with due regard to those procurement actions where circumstances dictate an unusually short period for completing procurement action.

801.602-74 Results of General Counsel’s legal review.
(a) Upon completion of the review, the General Counsel will advise the appropriate Central Office activity or contracting officers as to whether the proposal was approved as submitted or provide them with the recommended changes. The appropriate Central Office activity will advise the contracting officer as to whether: (1) The submission was approved as is, or (2) provide a copy of the changes required. Where changes are required, the contracting officer will take immediate action to amend the solicitation document.
(b) The General Counsel’s review will be completed as expeditiously as possible, with due regard to those procurement actions where circumstances dictate an unusually short period for completing procurement action.

801.602-74 Results of General Counsel’s legal review.
(a) Upon completion of the review, the General Counsel will advise the appropriate Central Office activity or contracting officers as to whether the proposal was approved as submitted or provide them with the recommended changes. The appropriate Central Office activity will advise the contracting officer as to whether: (1) The submission was approved as is, or (2) provide a copy of the changes required. Where changes are required, the contracting officer will take immediate action to amend the solicitation document.
(b) The General Counsel’s review will be completed as expeditiously as possible, with due regard to those procurement actions where circumstances dictate an unusually short period for completing procurement action.
801.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.

801.603-1 General.

The policy and procedures for the selection, appointment, and termination of appointment of contracting officers are established in VAAR 801.690, The Contracting Officer Certification Program, and as otherwise provided in VAAR 801.670 and its subsections.

[52 FR 24010, June 26, 1987]

801.603-70 Representatives of contracting officers.

(a) In carrying out the responsibilities of FAR 1.602-2, the contracting officer may designate another Government contracting officer, or other Government employees, or another contractor:

(1) To furnish technical guidance and advice or generally supervise the work performed under the contract. Such designations will be in writing and will define the scope and limitation of the representative's authority; and, will be addressed to the designee with a copy to be forwarded to the contractor except as indicated in 801.603-71. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section representatives will not be authorized to make any commitments or changes which will affect the price, quantity, quality or delivery terms. (All changes to a contract must be authorized by a contracting officer acting within the scope of his/her authority.)

(2) To take actions authorized in the contract, such as issue delivery orders, reject unsatisfactory items, order replacement of such items (materials or services) and, when necessary, declare contractor in default on specific delivery orders. Except for blood, this authority will be delegated only to other Government contracting officers under centralized indefinite delivery type contracts and the contract will so state. Centralized contracts for blood will provide that contracting officers at ordering offices are authorized to designate representatives and alternate representatives to place delivery orders subject to the same restrictions stated in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(3) To place oral or other informal delivery orders for items such as, but not limited to, bread, milk, and blood against local indefinite delivery type contracts on which blanket purchase arrangements have been established and funds have been obligated. The designation of representatives and alternates will be in writing and will define the scope and limitations of the representative's authority, and will be addressed to the employee(s) with a copy to the contractor. Such designations will be made only by the prime contracting officer and are not redelegateable.

(b) In the administration of research and development contracts, any representative appointed pursuant to this section must be acceptable both to the contracting officer and the administration head or staff office director concerned. When it is necessary to designate a representative under this paragraph (b), the clause in 852.270-1 will be observed.


801.603-71 Representatives of contracting officers; receipt of equipment, supplies, and nonpersonal services.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section, any contracting officer may, without prior notification to the contractor or vendor, designate the Chief, Storage and Distribution Section, or other competent personnel, to represent him/her in receiving and inspecting supplies, equipment and services at his/her facility. Duties such as, but not limited to, the following will be performed by these designees:

(1) The inspection and certification as to compliance with the quality and quantity requirements of the purchase order or contract; and

(2) Inspection of supplies and equipment for condition and quantity and the acceptance of supplies, equipment, and services, based on quality inspection made by other authorized representatives.

(b) The Chief, Central Office Library Division, and the Chief, Library Service, at a field facility, are designated the representatives of the contracting
Department of Veterans Affairs

801.670 Special and limited delegation.

The authority vested in the Secretary to execute, award and administer contracts, purchase orders and other agreements for the expenditure of funds involved in the acquisition of the specific services set forth in this 801.670 and its subsections, is hereby delegated to the Senior Procurement Executive for further delegation to those employees appointed or designated to the positions specified in these subsections.

801.670-1 Issue of Government bills of lading—transportation of remains of deceased beneficiaries.

The Chief, Medical Administration Service, at a Department of Veterans Affairs medical center, or the person acting in that capacity, is delegated authority to issue and to sign as “Issuing Officer,” Government bills of lading for the shipment of the remains of beneficiaries expiring in a Department of Veterans Affairs medical center.


(a) Authority to issue and sign Government bills of lading for the transportation of supplies, material, and equipment is delegated to the following:

(1) Chiefs, Transportation Sections, VA Supply Depots.
(2) Chief, Warehouse Section, VA Forms and Publications Depot.
(3) Traffic Manager, Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management, Central Office.

(b) The employees named in paragraph (a) of this section may designate one or more of their subordinates as a contracting officer; and, authority is hereby delegated to such subordinates to issue and sign Government bills of lading for the transportation of supplies, material, and equipment. Designations will be in writing and specifically set forth the scope and limitation of the designee’s authority.


801.670-3 Medical, dental, and ancillary service.

(a) The Chief of Staff, the physician assigned the responsibility for the ambulatory care function, and Chief, Medical Administration Service, at a Department of Veterans Affairs facility are delegated authority to execute authorizations for medical, dental, and ancillary services under $10,000 per authorization when such services are not available from existing contracts or agreements. Forms specified in part 853 of this chapter will be used for this purpose and when ordering such services from existing contracts.

(b) The contracting officers named in paragraph (a) of this section may designate one or more of their subordinates as contracting officers; and, authority is hereby delegated to such subordinates to execute the forms for purposes stated in paragraph (a) of this section. Designations will be in writing and will specifically set forth the scope and limitations of the designee’s authority.


801.670-4 National Cemetery System.

Authority for the National Cemetery System to procure supplies, equipment and nonpersonal services is delegated as follows:

(a) Authority to issue and sign Government bills of lading for the transportation of headstones and markers is further delegated to:

(1) Chief, Acquisition Division, Monument Service.
(2) Chief, Transportation Section, Monument Service and Freight Rate Specialist.

(b) Authority to procure, in emergency situations when the servicing supply organization cannot be utilized, and in accordance with the provisions of FAR Part 13, supplies, equipment, and nonpersonal services (including construction) required for the operation of national cemeteries is delegated to:

(1) Director, National Cemetery System, and Deputy Director, National Cemetery System.
(2) Director and Deputy Director, National Cemetery Area Office.

(c) Authority to procure items and nonpersonal services up to $300 per transaction for the operation of national cemeteries is delegated to the Director of each national cemetery. The authority is to be used only in emergency situations when the servicing supply organization cannot be utilized, and the method of purchase is limited to the use of SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher, (FAR 13.505-3).

Department of Veterans Affairs

(801.690-1) VA Contracting Officer Certification Program.

The policy and procedures for the VA-wide Contracting Officer Certification Program (COCP) are established in this section and subsections.

[52 FR 24010, June 26, 1987]

801.690 Definitions.

(a) As provided by section 6(a) of Pub. L. 95-452 (October 12, 1978), the Inspector General is authorized to enter into contracts and other arrangements for audits, studies, analyses, and other services with public agencies and with private persons, and to make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of the Act, to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts.

(b) In exercising the special authority provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Inspector General may request the assistance of the servicing Acquisition and Materiel Management Service in developing appropriate contract documents.

(c) If, in the opinion of the Inspector General, a reason to exercise the special authority does not exist, the services required by the Inspector General shall be obtained by the servicing Supply Service in accordance with the provisions of FAR and VAAR.

(d) Contracts entered into under the authority of paragraph (a) of this section are subject to the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulations. In addition, such contracts are subject to those provisions of VAAR which implement and supplement the FAR on matters other than those stemming from or related to delegations of the Secretary's contracting authority (e.g., management controls and approvals specified in subpart 837.2 will not apply to contract actions under the contract authority of the Inspector General).

(d) Contracting Officer Certification Board (COCB) means the group of Department officials, listed in VAAR 801.690-3(c), that evaluates and recommends to the designating official individuals as contracting officers at the Intermediate and Senior levels of authority, which levels are described in VAAR 801.690-2(c).

(e) Contracting Officer Certification Program (COCP) means a program designated by Department management for the selection, appointment, and termination of appointment of contracting officers. Training, experience, education, performance, and conduct are the objective criteria reviewed prior to appointment as contracting officer.

(f) Qualifications means an employee’s record of training, experience, education, performance, and conduct which are reviewed prior to designation as contracting officer. These “qualifications” are not identical, supplemental, or related to the position qualification requirements published by the Office of Personnel Management in Handbook X-118.

(g) Appointment means the delegation of authority to any employee to enter into, administer or terminate contracts, and make related determinations and findings. Appointment provisions are identified in 801.690-5.

(h) Certification means an evaluation that the candidate has the experience, education and training to perform properly the duties of a contracting officer.

(i) Selection means that an employee has been appointed or certified as a contracting officer. The “selection” process is not identical, supplemental or related to any process whereby an employee is placed into a position by any competitive action (merit promotion) or noncompetitive action (reassignment, reinstatement). Selection provisions are identified in 801.690-4.

(j) Termination means the revocation of contracting authority of a contracting officer by the designating official. Termination provisions are identified in 801.690-6.

(k) Acquisition Training Program (ATP) means a program designed to provide contracting officers with classroom knowledge to further develop their acquisition skills.


801.690-2 General.

(a) The VA COCP applies to all programs of the Department of Veterans Affairs except for those contracting officers appointed pursuant to the Inspector General Act (Pub. L. 95-452).

(b) A certification of appointment is not required for contracting officers designated in 801.670 who exercise special and limited delegations of authority.

(c) The COCP is based on three levels of authority:

(1) Basic. Expenditures up to and including $25,000 or the maximum order limitation for orders placed against established contracts.

(2) Intermediate. Expenditures up to and including $100,000 for negotiation and $1,000,000 for sealed bids.

(3) Senior. Unlimited.


801.690-3 Responsibility for administration of Contracting Officer Certification Program (COCP).

(a) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (A&M). The Deputy Assistant Secretary for A&M is responsible for:

(1) Administering the COCP to ensure that the certification board evaluates, recommends acceptance, rejection, or termination of applicants at the Senior and Intermediate Levels according to the requirements of the COCP.

(2) Developing additional training and the level of certification as required by the COCP.

(3) Serving as the designating official, and in that capacity appoints or terminates contracting officers at the Senior and Intermediate Levels of authority.

(b) Heads of contracting activities (HCA). The HCA is responsible for:

(1) Implementing and maintaining an effective and efficient program for the procurement of personal property and nonpersonal services assigned to the activity.
(2) Establishing adequate controls to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

(3) Appointing or terminating appointments of contracting officers at the Basic Level within their activity. Each HCA will establish procedures for the appointment or termination of appointments of contracting officers at the Basic Level to include maintenance of records on individual training and experience, as well as appointment and termination actions.

(4) Recommending to the designating official the appointment or termination of appointments of contracting officers at the Intermediate and Senior Levels of authority based on candidate qualifications, as well as a valid organizational need.

(c) Contracting Officer Certification Board (COCB). The COCB may receive, evaluate, and recommend to the designating official, candidates for contracting officer positions at the Intermediate and Senior Levels. The board will be chaired by the Deputy Director, OA&MM, and membership will consist of:

   (1) Director for Administration (VHS&RA) (or designee),
   (2) Deputy Director, Office of Facilities (or designee),
   (3) Acquisition Training Officer, and
   (4) Additional members to be selected on an ad hoc basis depending on the organizational need for certified contracting officers.

(d) Acquisition Training Officer (ATO). The ATO in the OA&MM will serve as the Executive Secretary to the COCB. The ATO will coordinate all requests for certification with the COCB. Upon the decision by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for A&MM, the ATO will respond to the HCA with a copy of the appropriate action. In addition, the ATO will maintain records on the development and administration of the Contracting Officer Certification Program (COCP) as well as the records on individual training, certification and termination actions at the Intermediate and Senior Contracting Officer Level. The ATO will identify all records created and maintained and ensure they are scheduled for disposal by the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management Records Officer.


801.690-4 Selection.

(a) Contracting officers (CO) shall be appointed only in those instances where a valid organizational need for certified personnel can be demonstrated. Such factors to be considered in making these assessments include complexity of work, volume of actions and organizational structure.

(b) Requests for appointment of contracting officers will be made in writing. Request for appointments at the Senior and Intermediate Level will be signed by the HCA and forwarded to the Acquisition Training Officer (90) for processing. The request for appointment will include at a minimum a justification of need, and a qualification statement for the candidate. Requests for appointment of HCAs as contracting officers will be made at one level above the head of the contracting activity.

(c) The COCB and HCAs (limited to Basic Level) will evaluate candidates for CO certifications based on training, experience, and performance, and consideration of academic education, in addition to meeting standards of ethical conduct and avoiding conflicts of interest. Minimum qualifications for contracting officers are based on a combination of training, experience, and performance with consideration of relevant academic credit or degrees earned. The following minimum requirements are established for designation of contracting officers:

(1) Basic level. (i) Training—Forty hours of basic acquisition or small purchase training that can be accomplished on the job in formalized courses of instruction. If on-the-job training is conducted, it must be documented for the record and include a brief description of the duties and responsibilities that comprised that training.

(ii) Experience—Six months of progressive work assignments and orientation within the last five years.

(iii) Performance—Satisfactory rating.
(iv) Education (desired)—High school diploma.

(2) Intermediate level—(i) Training—(A) ATP Level I—Basic Acquisition.
(B) ATP Level II—Advanced Contract Administration.
(C) ATP Level III—Cost and Price Analysis.

ATP courses may include tests or other assessments to indicate what information has been learned by the student. An assessment will then be made to determine if additional formal or on-the-job training is needed.

(ii) Experience. Two years of progressive work assignments in an acquisition-related field leading to broader technical ability within the last five years.

(iii) Performance. Satisfactory rating.

(iv) Education (desired). Associate degree.

(3) Senior level—(i) Training—(A) ATP Level I—Fundamentals of Acquisition.
(B) ATP Level II—Advanced Contract Administration.
(C) ATP Level III—Cost and Price Analysis.
(D) ATP Level IV—Contract Negotiation.

ATP courses may include tests or other assessments to indicate what information has been learned by the student. An assessment will then be made to determine if additional formal or on-the-job training is needed.

(ii) Experience. Three years of progressive assignments in an acquisition-related field leading to broader technical ability within the last five years.

(iii) Performance. Satisfactory rating.

(iv) Education (desired). Bachelor degree.

(d) Other training courses may be substituted for the prescribed core curriculum provided that the training meets equivalent content and difficulty per course. Recommending officials must fully document and justify equivalent courses when recommending candidates for appointment as contracting officers. The COCB will review and determine if equivalent courses may be appropriately substituted. HCAs are responsible for providing their subordinates with advice and assistance necessary to complete required training.

(e) Candidates who achieve additional academic credit beyond the desired education level may be eligible to receive credit toward experience for this additional academic credit. Substitutions of this nature must be fully justified and documented by the recommending official and forwarded to the COCB for evaluation and appropriate action. Candidates will receive a maximum credit of 1 year of experience when substitutions are approved for the Intermediate and Senior Level. A maximum credit of 6 months may be approved by the HCA for the Basic Level.

(f) Candidates who do not meet the minimum qualifications established in this section, may be granted interim appointments in accordance with 801.690-7.

(g) The Privacy Act of 1974 applies to the information collected during the selection and appointment of contracting officers.


801.690-5 Appointment.

(a) The recommending official may recommend candidates for appointment as contracting officers to the designating official. Only the Deputy Assistant Secretary for A&MM or the HCA is authorized to sign the Standard Form 1402, Certification of Appointment.

(b) Specific limitations imposed upon the authority of contracting officer shall be set forth in certificates of appointment or otherwise conveyed in writing to appoint contracting officers.

(c) Appointment of COs at specific levels does not preclude imposition of administrative reviews, approvals, or other limitations for program management purposes.


801.690-6 Termination.

(a) The designating official may revoke the appointment of a contracting officer at any time after evaluation of written recommendations by an HCA or other management officials based on:
(1) The fact that the need for the appointment no longer exists;
(2) Personnel actions such as resignation or retirement;
(3) Cause. (Cause covers such areas as, e.g., unsatisfactory performance, official misconduct pending criminal or administrative investigations, failure to meet training requirements.)
(b) Situations involving termination of contracting authority of contracting officers for cause should be discussed with the servicing Personnel Office to determine impact, if any, on the employee's continued employment.

801.690-7 Interim appointment provisions.
(a) Individuals who do not meet all minimum qualifications as described in 801.690-4, may be appointed on an interim basis to ensure availability of procurement support. Requests to the designating official for interim appointments shall include information on the candidate's training, experience, performance, education, and justification for the interim appointment. All minimum training requirements shall be scheduled for individuals issued interim appointments and completed within a reasonable period of time. At least two required courses or equivalents will normally be completed each year after the date of appointment. Failure to complete minimum training requirements within the time frame may result in the loss of the interim appointment.
(b) If training requirements are met during the interim appointment period through the ATP, a permanent warrant may be issued by the designating official upon satisfactory completion of all the required courses. Where equivalent courses have been completed, appropriate documentation (copies of course certificates) must be submitted before a permanent warrant can be issued.
(c) Instances that may require the use of interim appointments may include, but are not limited to the following:
(1) Organization changes;
(2) Sudden extreme increases in the number of procurement requests; and
(3) New hires or promotions into GS-1102 series.
(d) Interim appointments shall normally not exceed a 2 year period.

801.690-8 Distribution of SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment
(a) The original SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment, shall be provided to the appointed contracting officer and displayed at the contracting officer's duty station.
(b) A copy of the certificate will be filed in the delegation of authority file and another copy will be furnished to the fiscal activity.
(c) Each certificate will be serially numbered.

801.690-9 Post appointment maintenance of certifications. [Reserved]

PART 802—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Subpart 802.1—Definitions

802.100 Definitions
(a) In VA, head of the contracting activity means the Director, Acquisition Management Service, Central Office; Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities, Central Office; Director, Building and Supply Service, Central Office; Director, Publications Service, Central Office; Director, Monument Service, Central Office; Director, Mon
PART 803—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Subpart 803.1—Safeguards

SEC. 803.101 Standards of conduct.
803.101-3 Department regulations.

Subpart 803.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

803.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities Clause.

(a) Suspected violations of the Gratuities Clause will be reported to the head of the contracting activity through the contracting officer. The head of the contracting activity will confirm that violations are evident and that reporting these violations to officials designated in paragraph (b) would be warranted.

(b) When violations of the Gratuities Clause warrant actions described in FAR 3.204(c) the head of the contracting activity will request instructions from the VA General Counsel (025) through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.


Subpart 803.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

803.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

Instances of possible antitrust violations will be reported by procurement activities in accordance with FAR 3.303 to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management for review and submission to the General Counsel, who will determine whether or not to submit the case to the Attorney General.


Subpart 803.4—Contingent Fees

803.409 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

Before taking any administrative action the heads of the contracting activity shall consult with their respective VA District Counsels. Contracting officers in Central Office shall consult with the Office of the General Counsel.

Subpart 803.5—Other Improper Business Practices

Subcontractor kickbacks.
Suspected violations of the Anti-kickback Act will be reported to the Office of the General Counsel.

Subpart 803.70—Contractor Responsibility To Avoid Improper Business Practices

Source: 57 FR 58718, Dec. 11, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

803.7000 Policy.
It is the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policy to contract with companies that conduct business with the highest degree of integrity and honesty. To demonstrate this commitment to integrity and honesty, contractors should have standards of conduct and internal control systems that are designed to promote such standards, to facilitate the timely discovery and disclosure of improper conduct in connection with Government contracts, and to assure that corrective measures are promptly instituted and carried out. For example, a contractor's system of management controls should provide for—

(a) A written code of business ethics and standards of conduct and an ethics training program for all employees;

(b) A mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports;

(c) Disciplinary action for improper conduct;

(d) Periodic reviews of company business practices, procedures, policies, and internal controls for compliance with standards of conduct and the special requirements of Government contracting;

(e) Internal and/or external audits as appropriate;

(f) Timely reporting to appropriate Government officials of any suspected or possible violations of law in connection with Government contracts or any other irregularities in connection with such contracts; and

(g) Full cooperation with any Government agencies responsible for either investigation or corrective actions.

803.7001 Display of VA hotline poster.
Contractors who are awarded a VA contract of—

(a) $500,000 or more for supplies or services, or

(b) $3 million or more for construction, and who have not established an internal reporting mechanism and program, as described in 803.7000(b), shall be required to display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under VA contracts, the VA hotline poster prepared by the VA Office of Inspector General.

803.7002 Contract clause.
The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 852.203-71, Display of VA hotline poster, in solicitations and contracts expected to equal or exceed the dollar thresholds established in 803.7001.

PART 804—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Subpart 804.1—Contract Execution


804.101 Contracting officer’s signature.
In the event a contracting officer’s name and title has been typed, stamped or printed on the contract and the contracting officer is not available to sign the contract, a designee may sign for the contracting officer. Such designee must be a contracting officer as specified in 801.602 and must have specific contracting authority to cover the contract to be signed.

[49 FR 12592, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 20492, May 7, 1996]
SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 805—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Subpart 805.2—Synopses of Proposed Contracts

Sec. 805.202 Exceptions.

In accordance with FAR 5.202, the contract actions in 806.302-5 do not require synopsizing.


805.205 Special situations.

To facilitate the use of the alternative procedure in FAR 5.205(c)(2), contracting officers are hereby delegated authority to procure paid advertising in a daily newspaper circulated in the local area, for the purpose of publicizing a proposed procurement of architect-engineer services expected not to exceed $10,000.

[49 FR 12592, Mar. 29, 1984]

805.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

At such time as an architect-engineer evaluation board is ready to advertise for architect-engineer services, it must establish the geographic area within which architect-engineer firms (including joint ventures) will be considered. The area determined must be large enough to assure selection of three to five firms highly qualified for the particular project involved, but not so large as to make the evaluation process unduly burdensome.


PART 806—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

Subpart 806.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

Sec. 806.302-3 Industrial mobilization; or experimental development, or research work.

when such contracts are with institutions affiliated with the Department of Veterans Affairs pursuant to 38 U.S.C. 4101. The justification and approval requirements of FAR 6.303 and 806.304 are still applicable.

(b) Sharing contracts negotiated under 38 U.S.C. 5053 are approved for other than full and open competition. The justification and approval requirements of FAR 6.303 and 806.304 are still applicable.

(c) Various other sections of Title 38, United States Code, authorize the Secretary to enter into certain contracts, and certain types of contracts, without regard to any other provision of law. The justification and approval requirements specified in FAR 6.303 and 806.304 are still applicable. VA contracting officers entering into contracts using other than competitive procedures for any of the following items or services, estimated to cost in excess of the small purchase limitation, will cite, in addition to 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5), the appropriate section of Title 38, United States Code, as their authority to do so:

2. Contracts to purchase or sell merchandise, equipment, fixtures, supplies and services for the operation of the Veterans Canteen Service. 38 U.S.C. 4202.
3. Contracts or leases for the operation of parking facilities established under authority of 38 U.S.C. 5009(b)(2), provides that—
   (i) The establishment, operation and maintenance of such facilities have been authorized by the Secretary or designee; and
   (ii) The facility director determines in writing that operation by contract or lease is both desirable and warranted. 38 U.S.C. 5009(b)(2).
4. Contracts for laundry and other common services such as the purchase of steam, may be noncompetitively negotiated with non-profit, tax-exempt, educational, medical, or community institutions, when specifically approved by the Secretary or designee and when such services are not reasonably available from private commercial sources. 38 U.S.C. 5022(c).
5. Contracts or agreements with public or private agencies for services or translators. 38 U.S.C. 213.


806.302-7 Public interest.

Use of 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(7) to support contract award using other than full and open competition will require a D&F prepared in accordance with FAR subpart 1.7 and VAAR subpart 801.7 and signed by the Secretary. The D&F will be prepared by the contracting officer and submitted by the head of contracting activity (Subpart 802.1) to the Agency Competition Advocate (806.501). The submission will include:

(a) The date of expected contract award (Note: Congress must be notified 30 days prior to award), and
(b) A justification prepared by the contracting officer in accordance with FAR 6.303.


806.304 Approval of the justification.

(a) Approvals of justifications as specified in FAR 6.304, prepared in accordance with FAR 6.303, will be approved as follows:

(1) For a proposed contract not exceeding $100,000, one contracting level above the contracting officer (see Subpart 801.6). However, if the contracting officer is also the head of the contracting activity approval will be made by:
   (i) The medical center director for acquisitions at Veterans Health Services and Research Administration (VHS&RA) medical centers, or
   (ii) The Agency Competition Advocate (806.501(a)) in all other cases.

(2) For a proposed contract over $100,000 but not exceeding $1,000,000, by the Contracting Activity Competition Advocate (806.501(b)). However, if the contracting officer is also the head of the contracting activity approval will be made by:
   (i) The medical center director for acquisitions at VHS&RA medical centers, or
   (ii) The Agency Competition Advocate in all other cases.
(3) For a proposed contract over $1,000,000 but not exceeding $10,000,000 by the Agency Competition Advocate (806.501(a)).

(4) For a proposed contract over $10,000,000 by the Senior Procurement Executive (See 802.100).

(b) Class justifications as specified in FAR 6.304(c), will be approved by the Agency Competition Advocate regardless of dollar amount.


Subpart 806.4—Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals

806.401 Sealed bidding and competitive proposals.

Contracting officers shall solicit sealed bids if the contract is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation or expected to exceed $1,000 for contracts made for repairs to property acquired by VA under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 37 and the criteria in FAR 6.401(a) are met. The contract file shall include any findings by the contracting officer that sealed bidding is not appropriate.


Subpart 806.5—Competition Advocates

806.501 Requirement.

(a) The Associated Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisitions (90A) is designated as the Agency Competition Advocate.

(b) The Director, VA Marketing Center, or designee, will serve as the Competition Advocate for the Center. Each head of the contracting activity (see Subpart 802.1) or designee will serve as the Contracting Activity Competition Advocate in all other cases.


806.502 Duties and responsibilities.

In addition to the responsibilities identified in FAR 6.502(a), the Agency Competition Advocate will coordinate the competition advocacy program as it is implemented at all VA contracting activities. The Agency Competition Advocate will:

(a) Establish program guidelines to be used by contracting activity competition advocates;

(b) Assist contracting activity competition advocates with obstacles to promoting competition;

(c) Utilize supply technical surveys, other facility reports, and the Federal Procurement Data System to monitor contracting activity compliance with the advocacy program;


806.570 Planning and reporting requirements.

Competition Plan. Each Contracting Activity Competition Advocate shall develop an initial Competition Plan for their respective activities by August 15, 1985. The plan should be formally incorporated in the internal operating procedures of the facility or organization in which the contracting activity is located. It is essential that the plan be endorsed and supported by top level management and be clearly understood by the services and offices that the contracting activity support. As a minimum, the plan shall include:

(a) The approval requirements for other than full and open competition specified in FAR 6.304;

(b) A description of the synopsizing requirements contained in FAR Subpart 5.2 in order that the necessity for Advance Procurement Planning is fully understood;

(c) A description of how the Competition Plan should be integrated into Advance Procurement Planning;

(d) Identification of any known obstacles to competition and a proposal for overcoming them;

(e) A method for otherwise increasing competition for contracts on the basis of cost and other significant factors.

Subpart 807.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

807.300 Scope of subpart.
This subpart prescribes basic procedures and principles to be followed in performing the contracting aspect of the OMB Circular A-76 cost comparison process.

807.304 Procedures.

807.304-73 Bid opening/receipt of proposals.
The date established for bid opening or receipt of proposals will normally be 90 days after sending the request for publication to the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) (65 days after issuing the solicitation).

807.304-75 Bid acceptance.
Bid acceptance shall be 90 days from bid opening/receipt of proposals in order to accommodate the time necessary to evaluate bids/offers, finalize the cost comparison and process any appeals. Contracting officers will insert “90 days” in FAR clause 52.214-15.

807.304-76 Contract effective date.
(a) A transition from in-house performance to contract requires a period of time from contract award to beginning of contract performance (contract effective date). This time is necessary to allow for personnel adjustments, e.g., right of first refusal process, and to allow a reasonable period for the contractor to make necessary resource reallocations. The contract effective date should be carefully considered in conjunction with the A-76 Task Group and must be specified in the solicitation.

(b) Although outplacement planning to minimize the effect of any necessary reduction in force should be initiated in advance of bid opening/receipt of proposals as prescribed by Office of Personnel and Labor Relations, there are also employee and labor organization reduction-in-force notice requirements which must be satisfied.

(c) When bargaining unit employees will be affected, facility officials also should review and comply with any employee or labor organization notice requirements in applicable negotiated agreements.

807.304-77 Right of first refusal.
(a) In addition to the Right of First Refusal clause specified in FAR 52.207-3, the contracting officer will include the clause “Report of Employment Under Commercial Activities” in 852.207-70. This clause is primarily intended to verify that the contractor is meeting its obligation to provide adversely affected Federal workers the first opportunity for employment openings, for which they qualify, created by the contract.

(b) The Report of Employment Under Commercial Activities clause is also prescribed to avoid inappropriate severance payment. In order to implement the clause, the contracting officer (or Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COTR)) must first obtain a list from the servicing personnel office of Federal employees, including their Social Security numbers, who will be adversely affected as a result of the anticipated contract. The list should be requested as soon as a preliminary determination is made to contract out a function subject to A-76. (Contracting officers may designate a COTR to coordinate the information and reporting requirements.)
Subpart 808.4—Ordering From Federal Supply Schedules

808.401 General.

The Director, VA Marketing Center, advertises, negotiates, awards the contracts, and is responsible for contract administration for FSS (Federal Supply Schedule) Groups 65 and 89. The Director issues the Federal Supply Schedules containing the necessary information for placing delivery orders with the contractors for the above FSS Groups.

808.401-1 Mandatory use.

(a) The contracting officer shall submit a request to the Director, VA Marketing Center, to negotiate a separate contract when requirements will exceed the maximum order limitation cited in the contract.

(b) Lower prices for identical items. (1) When an ordering agency finds an item which is identical to one listed on FSS Group 65 or 89, but available at a lower delivered price from a lower priority source, the ordering office may purchase the item subject to the requirements set forth in FAR 8.404-1(e). A copy of the purchase order shall be sent to the Director, VA Marketing Center, at the time the order is issued.

(2) An identical item is defined as: (i) nondrug item—same manufacturer and model number, or (ii) drug item—have the same National Drug Code (NDC) number.

808.404-3 Requests for waivers.

When an ordering office determines that an item available from FSS Group 65 or 89 will not meet its specific needs, it should submit a request for waiver to the Director, VA Marketing Center. The request shall contain the information set forth in FAR 8.404-3(a)(1) through (4).

[49 FR 12593, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 51 FR 19350, May 29, 1986]
Department of Veterans Affairs

PART 809—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Subpart 809.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

Sec.
809.104 Special standards.
809.106 Conditions for preaward surveys.

Subpart 809.2—Qualified Products

809.206 Acquiring qualified products.
809.270 Qualified products for convenience/labor saving foods.

Subpart 809.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

809.400 Scope of subpart.
809.403 Definitions.
809.404 Consolidated list of debarred, suspended, and ineligible contractors.
809.406 Debarment.
809.406-1 General.
809.406-3 Procedures.
809.406-4 Period of debarment.
809.407 Suspension.
809.407-1 General.
809.407-3 Procedures.

Subpart 809.5—Organizational Conflicts of Interest

809.504 Contracting officer’s responsibilities.
809.505 General rules.
809.508-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 809.7—Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

809.702 Contracting with pools.

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 210, 40 U.S.C. 486(c) and 42 U.S.C. 2453(c).

SOURCE: 49 FR 12594, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 809.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

809.104 Special standards.

Standards applicable to subsistence will be established based on preaward surveys prescribed by 809.106.

809.106 Conditions for preaward surveys.

(a) Preaward on-site evaluation will be made for contracts covering the products and services of bakeries, dairies, ice cream plants and laundry and dry cleaning activities. A committee under the direction of the contracting officer and composed of representatives of the medical service and/or using service chiefs or designees appointed by the facility director will inspect and evaluate the plant, personnel, equipment and processes of the prospective contractor. Prior to any inspection, the contracting officer will inquire whether the plant has been recently inspected and approved by another Department of Veterans Affairs facility or Federal agency. Approved inspection reports of another Department of Veterans Affairs facility will be accepted by Department of Veterans Affairs facilities and approved inspection reports of other Federal agencies may be accepted as satisfactory evidence that the facilities of the bidder meet the requirements of the Invitation for Bid, provided inspection was made not more than 6 months prior to the proposed contract period.

(b) Preaward on-site evaluation of dairy plants will not be made by the Department of Veterans Affairs when acceptable bids are received from suppliers of those dairy products designated as No. 1 in the Federal Specifications. Suppliers must have received, prior to opening of bids, a pasteurized milk rating of 90 percent or more for the type of product being supplied, on the basis of the U.S. Public Health Service milk ordinance and code. Such rating must be current (not over 2 years old), and will have been determined by certified State milk sanitation rating officer in the State of origin or by the Public Health Service and will continue at 90 percent or more during the period of the contract. Firms not so rated may only offer dairy products designated as No. 2 in the Federal Specifications. Award to such firms may be made only after completion of a preaward on-site evaluation conducted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. (c) Prior to any open market purchase of fresh bakery products (such as pies, cakes, cookies), the plant where these products are produced or prepared will be inspected and evaluated as provided in paragraph (a) of this section. On-site evaluation will be made at least annually and recorded on VA.
809.206 Acquiring qualified products.

(a) Federal Qualified Products Lists are lists of products qualified under the applicable Federal or interim Federal specification. Such lists may be used as authorized by the appropriate administration or staff office. Requests to receive copies of existing Federal Qualified Products Lists will be submitted to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (91) for transmittal to General Services Administration. Requests to establish a Federal Qualified Products List for a commodity will be submitted to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (91), supported by one or more of the following justifications:

1. The time required for testing after award would unduly delay delivery of the supplies being purchased.
2. The cost of repetitive testing would be excessive.
3. The tests would require expensive or complicated testing apparatus not commonly available.
4. The interest of the Government requires assurance, prior to award, that the product is satisfactory for its intended use.
5. The determination of acceptability would require performance data to supplement technical requirements in the specification.

(b) VA Qualified Products Lists are lists of products qualified by VA under VA specifications or purchase descriptions. Such lists may be established as authorized by the appropriate administration or staff office.

1. VA Qualified Products Lists will be supported by one or more of the justifications in 809.206(a) or the following:
   (i) Where tests result in substantial or repetitive rejections, or
   (ii) Where professional requirements of performance, balance, design, or construction cannot economically be developed into clear specifications, and professional judgment is required in determining the acceptability of items meeting VA requirements.

2. In the event that the requirement for VA Qualified Products List is established for any given product, known suppliers of the type of item required will be notified and given an opportunity to submit samples for inspection, and test based upon guarantee that they will deliver the item to be inspected, provided the item is acceptable. A qualified products list shall not be used as a means of restricting competition to favored suppliers. All suppliers so desiring shall be given an opportunity to have their products tested for acceptability.

3. Costs involved in the inspection and test will be borne by VA. The supplier will be required to bear the cost of the sample and its transportation to the inspecting point. After inspection, the sample shall be returned to the supplier “as is” unless it is destroyed by inspection or disposed of or retained by VA as authorized by the supplier.

4. Items which have been accepted for the qualified products list will be subject to constant review for compliance with the applicable specification. Where there is a variance between the specification and item, the supplier shall be requested to furnish an item that conforms to the specification. Failure or inability on the part of the supplier to provide an item that conforms to the specification will be sufficient cause to consider the item unacceptable in response to subsequent invitations.

5. The acceptance of an item for the qualified products list does not guarantee acceptance in any future purchase, nor does it constitute a waiver of the requirements of the specifications as to acceptance, inspection, testing or other provisions of any future contract involving such item.

6. Bid invitations covering products which have been included in a qualified products list will include the clause set forth in FAR 52.209-1 or 52.209-2 as applicable.

Department of Veterans Affairs

809.406-3

809.270 Qualified products for convenience/labor saving foods.

(a) Each VA medical district's Dietetic Service representative is delegated authority to establish a common Qualified Products List for convenience/labor-saving foods for the use of medical centers within his/her respective district. The medical district Dietetic Service representative will notify the Director, Dietetic Service, VA Central Office, of the establishment of each Qualified Products List and amendments to each established list.

(b) Each medical center is authorized to use its district Qualified Products List. Each medical center may test food of its own choice, but will submit test results to the district Dietetic Service representative. The Dietetic Service representative will coordinate and consolidate the test results and recommendations of individual medical centers with other medical centers within the district in order to avoid unnecessary duplication.

(c) The approved medical district Qualified Products List will be furnished each Supply office within the district. The Supply Services will have access to complete and accurate records of established Qualified Products Lists and all test results. These records will be made available to the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management, VA Central Office, upon request.

809.404 Consolidated list of debarred, suspended, and ineligible contractors.

(a) The Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) shall be responsible for the action described in FAR 9.404(c) (1), (2), (4) and (6).

(b) The Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management (91) shall be responsible for the actions described by FAR 9.404(c) (3) and (5).

809.405 Effect of listing.

The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management shall make the determinations required by FAR 9.405(a) and 9.405-2 to solicit from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with contractors whose names are included on the consolidated list of debarred, suspended or ineligible contractors.

809.406 Debarment.

809.406-1 General.

(a) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management is the debarring official for the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(b) Any Department of Veterans Affairs employee may submit a recommendation to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management that a firm or individual be debarred by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) Such recommendations must be supported by documentary evidence of a cause listed in FAR 9.406-2.

809.406-3 Procedures.

(a) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management shall, upon a receipt of a recommendation for debarment, appoint a designee to conduct an investigation, initiate debarment and present the
facts to the debarring official for consideration and action.

(b) The appointed designee shall issue the proposed debarment notice as required by FAR 9.406-3(c).

(1) If no reply is received from the firm or individual to the notice of proposed debarment, the case will be referred to the debarring official for decision on the basis of information available.

(2) When a reply is received, the information provided will be considered by the appointed designee prior to making a recommendation to the debarring official. If the contractor’s submission in opposition to the debarment raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, the designee appointed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will conduct a fact-finding as prescribed by FAR 9.406-3(b)(2).

(3) Upon completion of the fact-finding with respect to disputed facts, a written findings of facts will be provided to the debarring official.

(4) The debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all information available including findings of facts, and/or arguments submitted by the contractor.


809.406-4 Period of debarment.

The period of debarment will be based upon the circumstances involved but will not, except in unusual circumstances, exceed a period of 3 years. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management may for those firms or individuals debarred by the Department of Veterans Affairs decide to remove the debarment, reduce the period of debarment, or amend the scope of the debarment, if indicated, after review of documentary evidence submitted by or in behalf of the contractor setting forth the appropriate grounds for granting of such relief. Such grounds may be, but are not limited to, newly discovered material evidence, reversal of a conviction, bona fide change of ownership or management or the elimination of the cause for which debarment was imposed.

809.407 Suspension.

809.407-1 General.

The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management is the suspending official for the Department of Veterans Affairs.

809.407-3 Procedures.

(a) Suspension may be recommended by any Department of Veterans Affairs employee. These recommendations will be submitted to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management and must be supported by documentary evidence of a cause listed in FAR 9.407-2.

(b) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management shall designate an official to initiate suspension, conduct an investigation and present the facts to the suspending official for consideration and appropriate action.

(c) The designee shall issue the proposed suspension notice as required by FAR 9.407-3(c).

(1) If no reply is received from the contractor to the notice of proposed suspension, the case will be referred to the suspending official for decision on the basis of information available.

(2) When a reply is received, the information provided will be considered by the official conducting the suspension proceedings prior to referring the case with recommendations to the suspending official. If the contractor’s submission in opposition to the suspension raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed suspension, the designee of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will conduct a fact-finding as prescribed by FAR 9.407-3(b)(2).

(3) Upon completion of the informal hearing with respect to the disputed facts, a written findings of facts will be prepared and presented to the suspending official.

(4) The suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all information available including findings of facts, and/or arguments submitted by the contractor.
Subpart 809.5—Organizational Conflicts of Interest

809.504 Contracting officer’s responsibilities.
(a) Contracting officers will be responsible for determining the existence of actual and/or potential organizational conflicts of interest which would result from the award of the contract. The contracting officer will be guided by information submitted by offerors and by his/her own judgment. The contracting officer may obtain the advice of legal counsel and the assistance of technical specialists in evaluating potential organizational conflicts.
(b) If it is determined that organizational conflicts of interest will be created by the award of the contract, the contracting officer may find an offeror nonresponsible.
(c) Notwithstanding the existence of organizational conflicts of interest, it may be determined that the award of the contract would be in the best interest of the Government. In that case, the contracting officer may set terms and conditions which will reduce the organizational conflicts of interest to the greatest extent possible, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity.
(d) The contracting officer will, in addition to any certifications required by this subpart, require in all solicitations for consulting services that the offeror submit as part of an offer a statement which discloses all relevant facts relating to existing or potential organizational conflicts of interest surrounding the contract and/or the proposed use of subcontractors during the contract.

809.505 General rules.
The determination that organizational conflicts of interest exist can only be made when facts surrounding individual contracting situations are known. Therefore, it is up to the contracting officer to exercise common sense, good judgment and sound discretion in making such a determination and to take steps to mitigate to the greatest extent possible organizational conflicts of interest. The contracting officer will be guided by at least two underlying principles. These are that organizational conflicts of interest may result from (a) conflicting roles and interests of the contractor, in which case he/she would be unable to give unbiased and objective advice or may otherwise produce a biased work product; or (b) unfair competitive advantage which exceeds a normal flow of benefits from the award of the contract.

809.508 Contract clause.
The representation in 852.209-70, Organizational Conflicts of Interest, will be made a part of all solicitations for consulting services.

Subpart 809.7—Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

809.702 Contracting with pools.
Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officers will be advised of, consider bids from, and make awards to, Small Business and Defense Production Pools. The Chief Medical Director, or designee, will notify the appropriate administrations and staff offices when such pools are approved.

PART 811—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

Sec.
811.001 Definitions.

Subpart 811.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents
811.104 Items particular to one manufacturer.
811.104-70 Purchase descriptions.
811.104-71 Bid evaluation and award.
811.104-72 Procedure for negotiated procurements.

Subpart 811.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents
811.202 Maintenance of standardization documents.
811.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
811.001 Definitions.

(a) Brand name product means a commercial product described by brand name and make or model number or other appropriate nomenclature by which such product is offered for sale to the public by the particular manufacturer, producer or distributor.

(b) Salient characteristics are those particular characteristics that specifically describe the essential physical and functional features of the material or service required. They are those essential physical or functional features which are identified in the specifications as a mandatory requirement which a proposed “equal” product or material must possess in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders must furnish all descriptive literature and bid samples required by the solicitation to establish such “equality”.

Subpart 811.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents

811.104 Items particular to one manufacturer.

(a) Specifications shall be written in accordance with FAR 11.002 unless otherwise justified by the specification writer and approved by the contracting officer as described in paragraph (b) of this section. The contract file shall be documented accordingly.

(b) When it is determined that a particular physical or functional characteristic of only one product will meet the minimum requirements of the Department of Veterans Affairs (see FAR 11.104) or that a “brand name or equal” purchase description will be used, the specification writer, whether agency personnel, architect-engineer, or consultant with which the Department of Veterans Affairs has contracted, shall separately identify the item(s) to the contracting officer and provide a full written justification of the reason the particular characteristic is essential to the Government’s requirements or why the “brand name or equal” purchase description is necessary. The contracting officer shall make the final determination whether restrictive specifications or “brand name or equal” purchase descriptions will be included in the solicitation.

(c) Purchase descriptions that contain references to one or more brand name products may be used only in accordance with 811.104-70, 811.104-71, and 811.104-72. In addition, purchase descriptions that contain references to one or more brand name products shall be followed by the words “or equal,” except when the acquisition is fully justified under FAR 6.3 and VAAR 806.3. Acceptable brand name products should be listed in the solicitation. Where a “brand name or equal” purchase description is used, prospective contractors must be given the opportunity to offer products other than those specifically referenced by brand name if such other products are determined by the Government to fully meet the salient characteristics listed in the invitation. The contract file will be documented in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, justifying the need for use of a brand name or equal description.

(d) “Brand name or equal” purchase descriptions shall set forth those salient physical, functional, or other characteristics of the referenced products which are essential to the minimum needs of the Government. For example, when interchangeability of parts is required, such requirement should be specified. Purchase descriptions shall contain the following information to the extent available and include such other information as is necessary to describe the item required:

(1) Complete common generic identification of the item required;
Department of Veterans Affairs

811.104-70

(2) Applicable model, make or catalog number for each brand name product referenced, and identity of the commercial catalog in which it appears; and

(3) Name of manufacturer, producer or distributor of each brand name product referenced (and address if not well known).

(e) When necessary to describe adequately the item required, an applicable commercial catalog description or pertinent extract may be used if such description is identified in the solicitation as being that of the particular named manufacturer, producer or distributor. The contracting officer will insure that a copy of any catalogs referenced (except parts catalogs) is available on request for review by bidders at the purchasing office.

(f) Except as noted in paragraph (d) of this section, purchase descriptions shall not include either minimum or maximum restrictive dimensions, weights, materials or other salient characteristics which are unique to a brand name product or which would tend to eliminate competition or other products which are only marginally outside the restrictions. However, purchase description may include restrictive dimensions, weights, materials or other salient characteristics if such restrictions are determined in writing by the user to be essential to the Government's requirements, the brand name of the product is included in the purchase description, and all other determinations required by 811.104 are made.

811.104-70 Purchase descriptions.

(a) When any purchase description, including a “brand name or equal” purchase description, is used in a solicitation for a supply contract to describe required items of mechanical equipment, the solicitation will include the clauses in 852.211-70 (Service Data Manual) and in 852.211-71 (Guarantee).

(b) Solicitations using “brand name or equal” purchase description shall not include restrictive dimensions, weights, materials or other salient characteristics which are unique to a brand name product or which would tend to eliminate competition or other products which are only marginally outside the restrictions. However, purchase description may include restrictive dimensions, weights, materials or other salient characteristics if such restrictions are determined in writing by the user to be essential to the Government's requirements, the brand name of the product is included in the purchase description, and all other determinations required by 811.104 are made.

(d)(1) When component parts of an end item are described in the solicitation by a “brand name or equal” purchase description and the contracting officer determines that the clause in 811.104-70(b) is inapplicable to such component parts, the requirements of 811.104-70(c) shall not apply with respect to such component parts. In such cases, if the clause is included in the solicitation for other reasons, a statement substantially as follows also shall be included:

The clause entitled “Brand Name or Equal” does not apply to the following component parts (list the component parts to which the clause does not apply): and

(2) In the alternative, if the contracting officer determines that the clause in 811.104-70(b) shall apply to only certain such component parts, the requirements of 811.104-70(c) shall apply to such component parts and a statement substantially as follows also shall be included:

The clause entitled “Brand Name or Equal” applies to the following component parts (list the component parts to which the clause applies):

(e) When a solicitation contains “brand name or equal” purchase descriptions, bidders who offer brand name products, including component parts, referenced in such descriptions shall not be required to furnish bid samples of the referenced brand name products. However, solicitations may require the submission of bid samples in the case of bidders offering “or equal” products. If bid samples are required, the solicitation shall include the provision set forth at FAR 52.214-20, Bid Samples. The bidder must still
furnish all descriptive literature in accordance with and for the purpose set forth in the “Brand Name or Equal” clause, 852.211-77(c)(1) and (2), even though bid samples may not be required.

811.104-71 Bid evaluation and award.

(a) Bids offering products that differ from brand name products referenced in a “brand name or equal” purchase description shall be considered for award when the contracting officer determines in accordance with the terms of the clause at 852.211-77 that the offered products are clearly identified in the bids and are equal in all material respects to the products specified.

(b) Award documents shall identify, or incorporate by reference, an identification of the specific products which the contractor is to furnish. Such identification shall include any brand name and make or model number, descriptive material, and any modifications of brand name products specified in the bid. Included in this requirement are those instances when the descriptions of the end items contain “brand name or equal” purchase descriptions of component parts or of accessories related to the end item, and the clause at 852.211-77 was applicable to such component parts or accessories (see 811.104-70(d)(2)).

811.104-72 Procedure for negotiated procurements.

(a) The policies and procedures prescribed in 811.104-70 and 811.104-71 should be used as a guide in developing adequate purchase descriptions for negotiated procurements.

(b) The clause at 852.211-77 may be adapted for use in negotiated procurements. If use of the clause is not practicable (as may be the case in unusual and compelling urgency purchases), suppliers shall be suitably informed that proposals offering products different from the products referenced by brand name will be considered if the contracting officer determines that such offered products are equal in all material respects to the products referenced.

811.202 Maintenance of standardization documents.

(a) Military and departmental specifications. Contracting officers may, when they deem it to be advantageous to the Department of Veterans Affairs, utilize these specifications when procuring supplies and equipment costing less than the simplified acquisition threshold. However, when purchasing items of perishable subsistence, contracting officers shall observe only those exemptions set forth in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section.

(b) Nutrition and Food Service specifications. (1) The Department of Veterans Affairs has adopted for use in the procurement of packinghouse products, the purchase descriptions and specifications set forth in the Institutional Meat Purchase Specifications (IMPS), and the IMPS General Requirements, which have been developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Purchase descriptions and specifications for dairy products, poultry, eggs, fresh and frozen fruits and vegetables, as well as certain packinghouse products selected from the IMPS especially for Department of Veterans Affairs use, are contained in Part IV of the Federal Supply Catalog, Stock List, FSC Group 89, Subsistence, Publication No. C8900-SL. A copy of Part IV of this catalog and the IMPS may be obtained from any Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer.

(2) The military specifications for meat and meat products contained in Part IV of the Federal Supply Catalog, Stock List, FSC Group 89, Subsistence, shall be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs only when purchasing such items of subsistence from the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA). Military specifications for poultry, eggs, and egg products contained in Part IV of the Federal Supply Catalog, Stock List, FSC Group 89, Subsistence, may be used when purchasing either from DLA or from local dealers.

(3) Except as authorized in part 846 of this chapter, contracting officers shall not deviate from the specifications contained in Part IV of the Federal
Supply Catalog, Stock List, FSC Group 89, Subsistence, and the IMPS without prior approval of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.

(4) Items of meat, cured pork and poultry not listed in either Part IV of the Federal Supply Catalog, Stock List, FSC Group 89, Subsistence, or the IMPS, will not be purchased without prior approval of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.

(c) Department of Veterans Affairs specifications.

(1) The Director, Publications Service, is responsible for developing, publishing, and distributing Department of Veterans Affairs specifications covering printing and binding.

(2) Department of Veterans Affairs specifications, as they are revised, are placed in stock in the VA Forms and Publications Depot. Facility requirements for these specifications will be requisitioned from that source.

(d) Government paper specification standards.

(1) Invitations for bids, requests for proposals, purchase orders, or other procurement instruments covering the purchase of paper stocks to be used in duplicating or printing, or which specify the paper stocks to be used in buying printing, binding, or duplicating, will require that such paper stocks be in accordance with the Government Paper Specification Standards issued by the Joint Committee on Printing of Congress.

(2) All binding or rebinding of books, magazines, pamphlets, newspapers, slip cases and boxes will be procured in accordance with Government Printing Office (GPO) specifications and will be procured from the servicing GPO Regional Printing Procurement Office or, when appropriate, from commercial sources.

(3) There are three types of binding/rebinding: Class A (hard cover); Perfect (glued); and Lumbinding (sewn). The most suitable type of binding will be procured to satisfy the requirements, based upon the intended use of the bound material.

811.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Specifications. When product specifications are cited in an invitation for bids or requests for proposals, the citation shall include desired options and shall conform to the following:

Shall be type , grade , in accordance with (type of specification) No. , dated and amendment dated , except paragraphs and which are amended as follows:

Subpart 811.4—Delivery or Performance Schedules

811.404 Contract clauses.

When delivery is required by or on a particular date, the time of delivery clause set forth in FAR 52.211-8 as it relates to f.o.b. destination contracts will state that the delivery date specified is the date by which the shipment is to be delivered, not the shipping date. In f.o.b. origin contracts, the clause will state that the date specified is the date shipment is to be accepted by the carrier.

Subpart 811.5—Liquidated Damages

811.502 Policy.

Liquidated damages provisions will not be routinely included in supply or construction contracts, regardless of dollar amount. The decision to include liquidated damages provisions will conform to the criteria in FAR 11.502. In making this decision, consideration will be given to whether the necessity for timely delivery or performance as required in the contract schedule is so critical that a probable increase in contract price is justified. Liquidated damages provisions will not be included as insurance against selection of a non-responsible bidder, as a substitute for efficient contract administration, or as a penalty for failure to perform on time.

811.504 Contract clauses.

When the liquidated damages clause prescribed in FAR 52.211-11 or 52.211-12 is to be used and where partial performance may be utilized to the advantage of the Government, the clause in 52.211-78 will be included in the contract.
Subpart 811.6—Priorities and Allocations

811.602 General.

(a) Priorities and allocations of critical materials are controlled by the Department of Commerce. Essentially, such priorities and allocations are restricted to projects having a direct connection with supporting current defense needs. The Department of Veterans Affairs is not authorized to assign a priority rating to its purchase orders or contracts involving the acquisition or use of critical materials.

(b) In those instances where it has been technically established that it is not feasible to use a substitute material, the Department of Commerce has agreed to assist us in obtaining critical materials for maintenance and repair projects. They will also, where possible, render assistance in connection with the purchase of new items, which may be in short supply because of their use in connection with the defense effort.

(c) Contracting officers having problems in acquiring critical materials will ascertain all the facts necessary to enable the Department of Commerce to render assistance to the Department of Veterans Affairs in acquiring these materials. The contracting officer will submit a request for assistance containing the following information to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (90):

(1) A description of the maintenance and repair project or the new item, whichever is applicable;
(2) The critical material and the amount required;
(3) The contractor’s sources of supply, including any addresses. If the source is other than the manufacturer or producer, also list the name and address of the manufacturer or producer;
(4) The Department of Veterans Affairs contract or purchase order number;
(5) The contractor’s purchase order number, if known, and the delivery time requirement as stated in the solicitation or offer;
(6) The additional time the contractor claims will be necessary to effect delivery if priority assistance is not provided;
(7) The nature and extent of the emergency that will be generated at the station, e.g.,
   (i) damage to the physical plant,
   (ii) impairment of the patient care program,
   (iii) creation of safety hazards, and
   (iv) any other pertinent condition that will result because of failure to secure assistance in obtaining the critical materials; and
(8) If applicable, a statement that the item required is for use in a construction contract which was authorized by the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, to be awarded and administered by the facility contracting officer.

PART 812—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

Subpart 812.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

Sec. 812.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

812.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.


S O U R C E : 63 FR 17338, Apr. 9, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

812.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) Notwithstanding prescriptions contained elsewhere in the VAAR, when acquiring commercial items, contracting officers shall be required to use only those provisions and clauses prescribed in this part.

(b) The provision and clause in the following VAAR sections shall be used, in accordance with the prescriptions contained therein or elsewhere in the VAAR, in requests for quotations, solicitations, or contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 852.219-70, Veteran-owned small business.
(2) 852.270-4, Commercial advertising.
(c) The provisions and clauses in the following VAAR sections shall be used, when appropriate, in accordance with the prescriptions contained therein or elsewhere in the VAAR, in requests for quotations, solicitations, or contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

(1) 852.211-71, Guarantee clause.
(2) 852.211-72, Inspection.
(3) 852.211-73, Frozen processed foods.
(4) 852.211-74, Telecommunications equipment.
(5) 852.211-75, Technical industry standards.
(6) 852.214-70, Caution to bidders—bid envelopes.
(7) 852.216-70, Estimated quantities for requirements contracts.
(8) 852.229-70, Purchases from patient’s funds.
(9) 852.229-71, Purchases for patients using Government funds and/or personal funds of patients.
(10) 852.233-70, Protest content.
(11) 852.237-70, Contractor responsibilities.
(12) 852.237-71, Indemnification and insurance (vehicle and aircraft service contracts).
(13) 852.270-1, Representatives of contracting officers.
(14) 852.270-2, Bread and bakery products.
(15) 852.270-3, Purchase of shell fish.

(d) The clauses in the following VAAR sections shall be used, when appropriate, in accordance with the prescriptions contained therein or elsewhere in the VAAR, in requests for quotations, solicitations, or contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, provided the contracting officer determines that use of the clauses is consistent with customary commercial practices.

(1) 852.211-70, Requirements for operating and maintenance manuals.
(2) 852.211-77, Brand name or equal.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause in 852.271-70, Services provided eligible beneficiaries, by reference, in all requests for quotations, solicitations, and contracts meeting the prescription contained therein.

(f) Clauses are not required for micro-purchases using the procedures of this part or part 813. However, this does not prohibit the use of any clause prescribed in this part or elsewhere in this chapter in micro-purchases when determined by the contracting officer to be in the Government’s best interest.

812.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

Agency procedures for approval of waivers: Waivers to tailor solicitations in a manner that is inconsistent with customary commercial practice shall be prepared by contracting officers in accordance with FAR 12.302(c). Waiver requests shall be submitted to the contracting officer’s next higher level supervisor for approval. Approved requests shall be retained in the contract file.
PART 813—SMALL PURCHASE AND OTHER SIMPLIFIED PURCHASE PROCEDURES

Subpart 813.5—Purchase Orders

Sec.
813.505-2 Agency forms in lieu of Optional Forms 347 and 348.
813.506-70 Oral purchase orders.
813.507 Clauses.


Subpart 813.5—Purchase Orders

813.505-2 Agency forms in lieu of Optional Forms 347 and 348.

(a) VA Form 90-2138, Order for Supplies or Services, and VA Form 90-2139, Order for Supplies or Services (Continuation), provide in one interleaved set of forms a purchase or delivery order, vendor's invoice, and receiving report. They will be used in lieu of and in the same manner as Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services and Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule—Continuation.

(b) The following order forms are for use when ordering the indicated medical, dental and ancillary services up to $10,000 per authorization when such services are not available under existing contracts.

(1) VA Form 10-7078, Authorization and Invoice for Medical and Hospital Services.

(2) VA Form 10-7079, Request for Outpatient Medical Services.

(3) VA Form 10-2570d, Dental Record, Authorization and Invoice for Outpatient Services.

(c) In authorizing patient travel as set forth in VA Manual MP-1, Part II, Chapter 3, VA Form 10-2511, Authority and Invoice for Travel by Ambulance or Other Hired Vehicle, will be used as provided by that manual.

(d) Standard Form 182, Request, Authorization, Agreement, and Certification of Training, will be utilized for the procurement of training in the manner prescribed in 870.104.

(e) VA Form 10-2421, Prosthetics Authorization and Invoice, will be used as prescribed in 801.670-15 for indicated services not in excess of $300.

[49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1984]

813.506-70 Oral purchase orders.

Oral purchase orders, when considered advantageous to the Department of Veterans Affairs, may be used for transactions not in excess of $2,500. This limitation does not apply to delivery orders against existing contracts, e.g., delivery orders against FSS Contracts. The transaction will be assigned a purchase order number and receipt documentation will be obtained on the copies of the purchase request utilized as a property voucher and receiving report. Documentation as to competition will be in accordance with FAR 13.106c.

[52 FR 28560, July 31, 1987]

813.507 Clauses.

When using VA Form 90-2138 for maintenance contracts involving services performed on Government property and which have the potential for property damage and liability claims, the Contractor's Responsibilities clause found in 852.237-70 will be attached. Applicable maintenance contracts include but are not limited to window washing, pest control and elevator maintenance.

[49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1984]

PART 814—SEALED BIDDING

Subpart 814.1—Use of Sealed Bidding

Sec.
814.103 Policy.
814.103-1 General.
814.104 Types of contracts.
814.104-70 Fixed-price contracts with escalation.

Subpart 814.2—Solicitation of Bids

814.201 Preparation of invitations for bids.
814.202-4 Bid samples.
814.203 Methods of soliciting bids.
Department of Veterans Affairs

814.201 Preparation of invitations for bids.

(a) Invitations for bids for supplies, equipment and services will be serially numbered at the time of issue. The number will consist of the station or marketing division number, the serial number of the invitation, and the fiscal year in which issued, e.g., 101-24-84. A series beginning with the number 1 will be started each fiscal year. Invitations for bids for supplies, equipment and services which are issued, accepted and become contracts in the same fiscal year but, because of procurement lead-time, will not be performed until the ensuing fiscal year will be numbered in the series of the year in which they are issued. However, invitations issued in one fiscal year that will result in a contract that will become effective and performed only in the ensuing fiscal year will be numbered in the ensuing fiscal year series.

(b) Invitations for construction contracts will bear the applicable IFB number and project number, if assigned.

(c) In order to preclude adverse criticism of the Department of Veterans Affairs by prospective bidders relative to the disclosure of bid prices prior to bid opening, the provision entitled "Caution to Bidders Bid-Envelopes," as set forth in 852.214-70, will be prominently placed in all invitations for bids.

(d) To realize the greatest possible price advantage for the Government, items that may be processed by a contractor to effect a reduction in cost factors such as production, inspection and delivery, may be listed for award necessary for sealed bidding as prescribed in FAR 6.401(a) are present.

814.103 Policy.

814.103-1 General.

Contracts in excess of the small purchase limitation or in excess of $1,000 for contracts made for repairs to property acquired by the Department of Veterans Affairs under chapter 37, title 38, United States Code, will be made by sealed bidding when all of the elements necessary for sealed bidding as prescribed in FAR 6.401(a) are present.

Subpart 814.3—Submission of Bids

814.301 Responsiveness of bids.

814.302 Bid submission.

814.304 Late bids, late modifications of bids, or late withdrawal of bids.

814.304-2 Notification to late bidders.

Subpart 814.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

814.402 Opening of bids.

814.403 Recording of bids.

814.404 Rejection of bids.

814.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

814.404-2 Rejection of individual bids.

814.404-70 Questions involving the responsiveness of a bid.

814.405-4 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

814.406-4 Mistakes after award.

814.407 Award.

814.407-70 Award when only one bid is received.

814.407-71 Recommendation for award (construction).

814.408 Information to bidders.


Source: 49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 814.1—Use of Sealed Bidding

814.103 Policy.

814.103-1 General.

Contracts in excess of the small purchase limitation or in excess of $1,000 for contracts made for repairs to property acquired by the Department of Veterans Affairs under chapter 37, title 38, United States Code, will be made by sealed bidding when all of the elements necessary for sealed bidding as prescribed in FAR 6.401(a) are present.

on both individual item and summary item bases. Items will be listed individually and, in addition, a summary price will be solicited for those items the contracting officer determines to be of a related character and normally handled by a majority of prospective bidders.

(1) When different products are to be combined for a summary price, the quantity, unit and unit price columns opposite the summary item will be crossed out, e.g.:

(Item No.) Summary bid for furnishing items to ______ inclusive on an all or none basis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>$ XX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Bidder will enter summary amount.)

(2) When a single unit price is solicited for a single product for delivery to various destinations, or for multiple deliveries, the total quantity required will be listed opposite the summary item, e.g.:

(Item No.) Summary bid for furnishing items to ______ inclusive on all or none basis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>$ XX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Bidder will enter unit price and summary amount.)

(3) Invitations containing a summary bid request will contain the following statement:

The award will be made on either an individual item basis or summary bid basis, whichever results in the lowest cost to the Government. Therefore, to assure proper evaluation of all bids, a bidder quoting a summary bid price must also quote a price on each individual item included in the summary bid price.

(e) Bid invitations for supplies, equipment, or services (other than construction) must define the extent to which alternate bids will be authorized and considered. Alternates specified on construction projects will be considered for acceptance only as a part of the basic item.

(1) When an alternate item will be considered only if no bids or insufficient bids are received on the item desired, the clause set forth in 852.214-71(a) will be included in the invitation.

(2) When an alternate item will be considered on an equal basis with the item specified, the clause set forth in 852.214-71(b) will be included in the invitation.

(3) In addition to the clauses referenced in paragraph (e) (1) or (2) of this section, the clause set forth in 852.214-71(c) will be included in the invitation when bids will be allowed on different packaging, unit designation, etc.

(f) When a contracting officer determines that it will be advantageous to the Government to make the award by group or groups of items, a provision for such award will be included in the invitation for bids.

(1) This may apply when:

(i) The items in the group or groups are readily available from the sources to be solicited; and

(ii) It is desirable to make a minimum number of contracts; or

(iii) Furniture or fixtures are required for a single project and uniformity of design is desirable; or

(iv) The articles required will be assembled and used as a unit.

(2) Solicitations for supplies and services, other than construction, will contain the provision set forth in FAR 52.214-22.

(3) Solicitations for construction contracts which solicit prices on an item and alternate item basis (when it is intended that a single aggregate award will be made for all items in the solicitation within certain fiscal limitations) will contain a statement as to the order of priority in which the alternate items will be awarded. This priority will be based on the relative importance of an item, the Department of Veterans Affairs’ estimate, and the amount of funds available. Such schedules will be substantially as follows:

Item No. 1—Furnish all labor, material, equipment, etc., to paint buildings No. 1, 2, and 3.

Alternate items in order of priority. Furnish all labor, material, equipment, etc., to paint:

Item No. 2—Building No. 1 only $ _____.

Item No. 3—Building No. 2 only $ _____.

A single award will be made on Item No. 1, but in the event the offer exceeds
Department of Veterans Affairs

the funds available, a single award will be made on Item No. 2, or a combination of Item Nos. 2 and 3. Offerors should quote a price on each item listed.


814.202-4 Bid samples.

When it has been determined that samples are necessary to the proper awarding of a contract, the provision set forth in 852.214-73 will be added to the provision in FAR 52.214-20.


814.203 Methods of soliciting bids.

814.203-1 Mailing or delivery to prospective bidders.

The contracting officer will include either a bid envelope, or Optional Form 17, Sealed Bid Label, with each invitation for bids furnished to prospective bidders.


814.204 Records of invitations for bids and records of bids.

(a) A single register will be established and maintained by the issuing office on a fiscal year basis for all solicitations by invitations for bid or requests for proposal number, date of issue, date of opening, commodity or service involved and disposition, i.e., contract number or purchase order number or, when applicable, no award.

(b) Maintenance of the contract file prescribed by part 804 and retention of canceled invitation for Bid files will fulfill the requirements set forth in FAR 14.204.

814.205 Solicitation mailing lists.

814.205-1 Establishment of lists.

From the solicitations mailing list applications received, each contracting activity will compile and keep current a Solicitations Mailing List file. The lists will be maintained according to the commodity classification or group of items normally listed on the same invitation for bids.


814.205-2 Removal of names from solicitation mailing lists.

Except as provided for in FAR 14.205-2, no Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer, or other employee, shall remove from the solicitation mailing list the name of any prospective solicitation.


814.205-5 Release of solicitation mailing lists.

When invitations for bids for supply and service contracts have been issued, contracting officers may furnish, upon request of an individual or institution having a bona fide interest in such information, a list of the prospective bidders to whom invitations for bids were submitted. The provisions of FAR 14.205-5 will be observed with respect to invitations for bids for construction contracts.

814.208 Amendment of invitation for bids (construction).

Amendments will be sent to holders of drawings and specifications by certified mail, return receipt requested. (Amendments may be made by telegram, if time does not permit mailing.)

Subpart 814.3—Submission of Bids

814.301 Responsiveness of bids.

Where the timeliness of the submission of a bid, modification or withdrawal cannot be administratively determined in accordance with FAR 14.301, the matter will be submitted by the contracting officer directly to the Comptroller General for decision. The submission will include copies of all pertinent papers. A copy of each submission will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.
814.302 Bid submission.

A bid hand-carried by the bidder or his agent will be considered late unless delivered to the addressee designated in the bid invitation prior to the time set for opening.


814.304 Late bids, late modifications of bids, or late withdrawal of bids.

814.304-2 Notification to late bidders.

The notification to late bidders will specify the final date by which the evidence must be received to be considered. This date must be within the time allowed by the apparent low bidder for acceptance of his bid.

814.304-4 Records.

All bids received by mail (or telegram where authorized) will be time and date stamped immediately upon receipt at VA installation mail room and in the office of the addressee designated in the invitation. This will firmly establish the time of receipt of bids, or when bids are received in the office of the addressee subsequent to the time of opening, and it will establish whether or not the delay was due to mishandling on the part of VA.

[49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40063, Sept. 29, 1989]

Subpart 814.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract

814.402 Opening of bids.

(a) The contracting officer shall serve as, or designate, a bid opening officer, and shall also designate a recorder.

(b) The form and amount of bid security and name of surety will be read aloud and recorded.

[49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1985, as amended at 50 FR 792, Jan. 7, 1986]

814.403 Recording of bids.

The information required for bid evaluation shall be recorded on the appropriate Abstract of Offers form (SF 1409 or SF 1419). The evaluation data may be recorded on supplemental sheets or forms such as VA Form 10-2237b, Request for Dietetic Supplies, providing that such supplemental sheets or forms are covered by one of the forms authorized above for recording bid or price data. In addition to those instructions set forth in FAR 14.403, the bid opening officer shall certify on the abstract the date and hour at which the bids were opened. Where erasures, strikeovers, or changes in price are noted at the time of opening, a statement to that effect will also be included on, or attached to, the abstract or record of bids.

[49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1985, as amended at 61 FR 11586, Mar. 21, 1996]

814.404 Rejection of bids.

814.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

(a) A copy of each invitation for bids which is canceled as provided for in FAR 14.404-1, together with the abstract showing to whom such bids were sent, will be filed in a separate folder identified by the invitation number. Invitations for bids which result in no bids being received will be handled in like manner. In each instance the abstract will be annotated to show why an award was not made. These folders will be retained for the current and two succeeding fiscal years.

(b) The authority to approve cancellation of invitations for bid after opening and the authority to approve the acquisition after cancellation as provided in FAR 14.404-1(e) is delegated to the head of the contracting activity. The contracting officer will submit a D&F prepared as prescribed in Subpart 801.7 to the head of the contracting activity for signature.


814.404-2 Rejection of individual bids.

(a) When a bid that is being considered for an award is found to be incomplete, e.g., all pages of the invitation have not been returned by the bidder, the contracting officer will take whichever of the following actions that is appropriate:

(1) Make a determination that the bid as submitted is in such a form that acceptance would create a valid and
binding contract, requiring the contractor to perform in accordance with all of the material terms and conditions of the invitation. Such a determination may be based on the fact that the bid as submitted includes evidence that the offeror intends to be bound by all the material terms and conditions of the invitation.

(2) Make a determination that the bid as submitted is in such form that acceptance would not create a valid and binding contract.

(b) When a single bid is received in response to a solicitation, the offer shall not be rejected simply because it specifies a bid acceptance time which is shorter than that contained in the solicitation, unless a compelling reason exists for rejecting such a bid. Insufficient time to properly evaluate an offer shall be considered a compelling reason for rejection; however, the contracting officer will first request the offeror to extend the acceptance date of the bid to allow for proper evaluation.

NOTE: In those cases where more than one bid is received, an individual bid which is not in compliance with the Government’s bid acceptance time shall be rejected as non-responsive since consideration of such an offer would unfairly disadvantage other bidders.

§814.404-70 Questions involving the responsiveness of a bid.

Questions involving the responsiveness of a bid which cannot be resolved by the contracting officer may be submitted to the Comptroller General through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division, or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, as appropriate. Pertinent documentation must accompany the submission.


§814.406 Mistakes in bids.

§814.406-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

(a) In accordance with the provisions of the FAR 14.406-3(e), the authority of the Secretary to make the administrative determinations set forth in FAR 14.406-3(a), (b), (c), and (d) is hereby delegated, without power of redelegation to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management. This delegation in no way impairs the delegations contained in Comptroller General decision B-122003, dated November 22, 1954.

(b) When a bidder alleges a mistake in his or her bid prior to award, after complying with the provisions of FAR 14.406-3, the contracting officer will submit the complete file to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division for an administrative determination. Based upon the evidence submitted, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will determine the action to be taken by the contracting officer. Prior to its release to the contracting officer, this determination will be submitted to the General Counsel (025) for approval. Pending receipt of the determination, no award shall be made.

(c) Based on the evidence, when the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management believes that the case should be submitted to the Comptroller General for decision, he/she will prepare the submission and forward it to the Comptroller General through the General Counsel (025). The decision of the Comptroller General will be furnished to the contracting officer by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division. A copy of each such decision will be furnished to the General Counsel (025).

[49 FR 12599, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 30044, July 18, 1989; 61 FR 11586, Mar. 21, 1996]

§814.406-4 Mistakes after award.

(a) When a contracting officer corrects a mistake in bid pursuant to FAR 14.406-4(a), a copy of the contract or amendment supplement agreement together with a copy of the contracting officer’s determination will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division.

177
(b) For mistakes in bid alleged after award, the contracting officer’s proposed determination, prepared in accordance with FAR 14.406-4, will be forwarded to the General Counsel (025) through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Material Management, Acquisition Review Division for legal coordination. The results of this coordination will be transmitted to the contracting officer by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Material Management, Acquisition Review Division. The final determination on the alleged mistake in bid after award will be made by the contracting officer.

(c) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Material Management, Acquisition Review Division will maintain the agency records of mistakes in bids after award required by FAR 14.406-4.

814.407 Award.

814.407-70 Award when only one bid is received.

When only one bid is received in response to an invitation for bids, such bid may be considered and accepted if: (a) the specifications used in the invitation were not restrictive, (b) adequate competition was solicited, (c) the price is reasonable, and (d) the bid is otherwise in accordance with the invitation for bids. Such determination will be made in writing, and included on or attached to the abstract of bids.

814.407-71 Recommendation for award (construction).

(a) For Central Office contracts, the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, after analyzing all bids received, will submit a memorandum to the Secretary (00) recommending award or other disposition of the project. A copy of each of the following will accompany the memorandum:

1. The invitation.
2. Each bid received.
3. The abstract.
4. Any other pertinent data.

(b) On facility level contracts, the Chief, Engineering Service, will analyze all bids received and submit to the contracting officer a memorandum recommending award or other disposition of the project. However, the final decision to accept or reject the lowest responsive bid and the determination as to the responsibility of a prospective contractor shall be made by the contracting officer alone.

814.408 Information to bidders.

(a) Prior to award, no information as to probable acceptance or rejection of any offer shall be given to any bidder or other person outside the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, information as to performance under contract or an accepted bid is not public information and will be released to persons outside VA only upon the authority of the immediate supervisor of the contracting officer.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the contracting officer may furnish information as to performance under a contract to those having a legitimate interest, such as banks, other financial companies and Government departments and agencies.

(d) When litigation is involved, all information will be furnished through the General Counsel (025).
Subpart 815.5—Unsolicited Proposals

SOURCE: 51 FR 6005, Feb. 19, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

815.504 Advance guidance.

(a) Any inquiries from a potential offeror of an unsolicited proposal shall be referred to the appropriate VA contact point designated in 815.506(a). The contact point will determine the nature of the potential proposal and determine what technical/professional disciplines need be consulted to determine the VA need for such a proposal and the likelihood that a formal proposal would be favorably reviewed. In consultation with such technical/professional offices, the VA contact point will inform the potential proposer of any additional information required to provide advance guidance as well as the information specified in FAR 15.504.

(b) The FAR contact point will maintain a record of advance guidance provided and the disposition/recommendation regarding the potential offer.

815.506 Department procedures.

(a) The Chief, Acquisition and Material Management Service, servicing the field facility and the Director, VA Marketing Center, Hines, Illinois are designated as the VA contact points for unsolicited proposals submitted at the facility level. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management is designated as the VA contact point for all unsolicited proposals received at VA Central Office.

(b) Each unsolicited proposal received by the Department of Veterans Affairs will be submitted to the appropriate contact point.

(c) The VA contact point will review the unsolicited proposal and ensure that it is complete as prescribed in FAR 15.505. If required information is not submitted, the VA contact point will:

(1) Determine if advance guidance as specified in FAR 15.504 is necessary
(2) request that the offeror provide the necessary information if it is determined that the formal evaluation prescribed in FAR 15.506-2 is appropriate;
(3) establish an estimated due date for completion of the review process.

180.607 Disclosure of mistakes before award.

The Head of the Contracting Activity (as defined in 802.1) is delegated authority to permit correction of mistakes in proposals before award consistent with FAR 15.607.


Subpart 815.6 — Source Selection

815.607 Disclosure of mistakes before award.

The Head of the Contracting Activity (as defined in 802.1) is delegated authority to permit correction of mistakes in proposals before award consistent with FAR 15.607.


Subpart 815.8 — Price Negotiation

815.804-70 Preproduction and start-up and other nonrecurring costs.

In evaluating start-up and other nonrecurring costs, the extent to which these costs are included in the proposed price and the intent to absorb or recover any such costs in any future noncompetitive procurement or other pricing action will be determined. The contracting officer will ascertain, with the assistance of the Assistant Inspector General for Policy, Planning and Resources (53), as required or considered necessary, that payment of such costs is not duplicated. For example, cost of equipment paid for by the Government through a setup or connection agreement will not be included in deprecation costs of a subsequently negotiated agreement.


815.805-4 Technical analysis.

(a) Contracting officers are responsible for the technical and administrative sufficiency of the contracts they enter into and ensuring that all legal and technical reviews are accomplished. To this end, initial and revised pricing of all negotiated prime contracts (including subcontract pricing under them) and contract modifications will be subject to technical analyses to the degree the contracting officer deems necessary (see 801.602-70 for required legal reviews). Technical analyses of the proposals will be requested by the contracting officer from the appropriate technical personnel to address, as a minimum, the items set forth in FAR Subpart 15.805-4. Contracting officers shall not begin negotiation of or award any negotiated contracts or contract modifications before receipt, analysis and consideration of documented technical evaluations for every procurement action requiring such analysis under the conditions prescribed in FAR 15.805-4. The results of such analyses will be documented in the contract file and will also be made available to the auditor performing the preaward audit required by 815.805-5.

(b) When, in the opinion of the contracting officer, the complexity of the proposed contract warrants, he/she will submit the proposed contract to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) for review and comment. When deemed advisable, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) will request the General Counsel to accomplish a legal review. This review is in addition to the legal review specified in 801.602-70.
PART 816—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 816.1—Selecting Contract Types

Sec. 816.102 Policies.

Subpart 816.70—Unauthorized Agreements

816.7001 Letters of availability.


Subpart 816.1—Selecting Contract Types

816.102 Policies.

(a) Contracts which include an economic price adjustment provision other than those contracts awarded by the National Cemetery System for monuments or those contracts that contain the clause for service contracts (FAR 22.1006(c)) require the prior approval of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (90). The request for approval shall clearly set forth the need for the provision.

(b) Any contract involving direct obligation of appropriations and which extends beyond the appropriation of the year in which the contract period begins or which is for more than one fiscal year, is to contain provisions to the effect that:

(1) It is made for the period covered by the contract, subject to the availability of appropriations in the ensuing year(s), and

(2) No service is to be performed by the contractor after September 30 of each fiscal year unless and until specifically authorized by the contracting officer or representative.

(c) Architect-engineer contracts, construction contracts, or professional engineer contracts, financed by "no year appropriations" are not subject to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.


Subpart 816.70—Unauthorized Agreements

816.7001 Letters of availability.

(a) Description. A letter of availability (sometimes inappropriately called a letter of intent) is a letter to a supplier primarily for the purpose of obtaining a place on the supplier's production or delivery schedule for long lead time items. Such a letter typically indicates that products or services are being considered for procurement, but that the statement of intent is not to be construed as a commitment. Such letters of availability are sometimes solicited by prospective contractors, or they may be originated by Government personnel. A letter of availability is distinguished from a letter contract which is specifically authorized in FAR 16.603.

(b) Policy. (1) Unless specifically authorized by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, letters of availability are not to be utilized for the following reasons:

(i) While such letters of availability may disclaim Government liability, they may induce potential contractors to initiate costly preparations in anticipation of contract award.

(ii) Procurements announced in such letters do not always materialize. The result may be costly to the Government, the prospective contractor, or both. If the author of the letter of availability is an authorized contracting officer of the Department, the Government may be bound by action, even though the action is contrary to sound procurement practices and/or fiscal regulations. If the author of the letter of availability lacks procurement authority, the prospective contractor may incur substantial expenditures which may not be recovered from the Government, but for which the prospective contractor may seek to hold the unauthorized author personally liable.

(iii) The issuance of a letter of availability may violate the "Anti-Deficiency Act" (31 U.S.C. 1341).
(2) It is recognized that potential contractors have a need to obtain procurement information at the earliest possible moment in order to make timely preparations. To this end, procurement personnel are expected to act as efficiently and expeditiously as possible on all procurement actions.

[49 FR 12607, Mar. 29, 1974, as amended at 54 FR 30044, July 18, 1989; 54 FR 40064, Sept. 29, 1989]

PART 817—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

Subpart 817.1—Multi-Year Contracting

Sec.
817.102 Policy.
817.102-1 Uses.

Subpart 817.2—Options

817.202 Use of options.

Subpart 817.4—Leader Company Contracting

817.402 Limitations.


Source: 49 FR 12608, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 817.1—Multi-Year Contracting

817.102 Policy.
817.102-1 Uses.

(a) Pursuant to Title 38, United States Code, Chapter 1, Section 114 (as amended by Pub. L. 101-237), multiyear contracting not exceeding 5 years is authorized for obtaining supplies and services when the Secretary has made the following determinations:

(1) Appropriations are available for obligation for the total payments for the fiscal year the contract is entered into plus the estimated amount of any cancellation charges.

(2) The contract is in the best interest of the Government due to the effect it would have in:

(i) Reducing cost;

(ii) Achieving contract administration and other efficiencies;

(iii) Increasing quality contract performance;

(iv) Encouraging effective competition.

(3) During the contract period:

(i) There is a continuing need for the supplies or services;

(ii) There is little likelihood of substantial changes in need for the supplies and services in terms of quantity or rate of delivery; and

(iii) The specifications for the supplies or services are expected to be reasonably stable.

(4) The risks relating to a prospective contractor’s ability to perform in accordance with the specifications and other contract terms are not excessive;

(5) The use of a multiyear contract will not inhibit competition from small business firms;

(6) In the case of a pharmaceutical item for which a patent has expired less than 4 years before the solicitation issue date, there is no substantial likelihood that increased competition will occur during the term of the contract that would make the contract prices higher than would be reasonable.

(b) The authority of the Secretary to enter into multiyear contracts and to make the determinations specified in 817.102-1(a) of this section is delegated as follows:

(1) Heads of contracting activities. For contracts not requiring legal/technical reviews pursuant to 801.602-70 (for purposes of determining applicability of the thresholds, the total dollar amount of the contract over its full multiyear term will be used), and which do not contain a first year cancellation ceiling which exceeds 20 percent of the total dollar amount of the contract over the full multi-year term.

(2) Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, will approve all proposed uses of multiyear contracts not authorized for approval by heads of contracting activities. For approval purposes, the head of the contracting activity will justify and document the use of a multiyear contract against each of the criteria specified in 817.102-1 (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section. The justification will additionally delineate the cancellation ceiling and the method used for calculating that ceiling and will specify the advantages of multiyear contracts over other
alternative methods, e.g., option year contracts.
(c) Cancellation ceilings will be carefully developed in accordance with FAR 17.103-1 and VAAR 817.103-1.


Subpart 817.2—Options

817.202 Use of options.
All solicitations developed pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 (Revised) cost comparisons will provide for one year renewal options as prescribed in FAR Subpart 17.2. Requests to use less or more than the prescribed contract period for Circular A–76 (Revised) cost comparisons will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (90).


Subpart 817.4—Leader Company Contracting

817.402 Limitations.
(a) Except as provided in 817.402(b), no leader company contracts shall be initiated or consummated.
(b) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (90) may designate a contracting officer to enter into a leader company contract when considered beneficial to the Department and the Government. When a contracting officer is designated the authority to enter into a leader company contract, the designation will be by name for a specific contract. The proposed contract with a determination and finding will be submitted for legal review in accordance with 801.602–71.

PART 819—SMALL BUSINESS AND SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS

Sec. 819.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 819.2—Policies

819.201 General policy.
819.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.
819.202-70 Additional responsibilities.

Subpart 819.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

819.502-2 Total set-asides.
819.502-3 Partial set-asides.

Subpart 819.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

819.602-3 Appealing Small Business Administration’s decision to issue Certificates of Competency.

Subpart 819.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

819.801 General.
819.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) program.
819.804 Agency evaluation of the Small Business Administration’s request for a commitment.
819.806-2 Estimating the current fair market price.
819.806-3 Pricing review by the Small Business Administration.
819.806-4 Funding business development expense.
819.807-70 Commitments of the Office of Facilities’ funded projects for the 8(a) program.
819.809-70 Procurement of supplies, services, and research and development.
819.809-71 Procurement of construction.

Subpart 819.70—Veteran-Owned and Operated Small Businesses

819.700 Scope of part.

This subpart sets forth the Department of Veterans Affairs small business program including section 8(a) contracts with Small Business Administration (SBA) and unilateral set-asides. It establishes responsibility for making such determinations, reviewing determinations and evaluation of the program.

[49 FR 12608, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40004, Sept. 29, 1989]

Subpart 819.2—Policies

819.201 General policy.

(a) The Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) (005SB) is responsible for the overall supervision of the Department of Veterans Affairs Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization program and will assist administrations and key staff officials in developing their respective small business programs.

(b) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities will develop and coordinate the Department small business program, as it affects construction projects, with the OSDBU.

(c) The Director, Veterans Canteen Service (VCS), will designate an employee of his/her organization to serve as liaison between the VCS and the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization on small business problems affecting the VCS.

(d) The Director, National Cemetery System; Chief Benefits Director; Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities; Deputy Assistant Secretary for Administration; Director, Acquisition Operations Service; Director, VA Marketing Center; and Directors of field facilities with acquisition and materiel management activities will designate an employee of their respective organizations to serve as a small and small disadvantaged business specialist. This employee will be a full-time employee of the respective contracting activity, will be familiar with the supplies and services purchased at the activity, and


SOURCE: 49 FR 12608, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.
will be fully cognizant of the regulations implementing the Small Business Act. The principal duties will include assisting the Small Business Administration Procurement Center Representative (if assigned) in activities and functions relating to sections 8 and 15 of the Small Business Act. The name, telephone number, and mailing symbol of each designee and any successor will be forwarded to the Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.


819.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.

Administration heads, staff office directors and heads of contracting activities will, in addition to the responsibilities designated in FAR 19.202-5, cooperate with the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization in formulating specific socio-economic procurement goals and providing other data necessary for goal assessment.

(a) Each VA acquisition activity shall establish goals for expenditure of funds with preferred businesses within their projected annual budget. The preference programs supported by VA are listed in paragraph (c) of this section. OSDBU is responsible for Department-wide goals and accomplishments and will approve or adjust each acquisition activity’s goals.

(b) A Procurement Preference Program Goals Report (Report Control Symbol 00-0427) shall be submitted annually by each acquisition activity to reach OSDBU by November 1. Each report shall contain total expenditure estimates and goals for the current fiscal year and explanations of the methods utilized to arrive at each proposed goal.

(c) All acquisition activities shall submit information and procurement preference goals identified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(12) of this section. Goals shall be expressed in dollars and rounded to the nearest thousand.

(1) Estimate of the total procurement dollar expenditures (excluding delivery orders against General Services Administration (GSA) FSS contracts).

(2) Small business awards (includes paragraphs (c)(3) through (c)(5) of this section).

(3) Minority business direct awards.

(4) SBA 8(a) awards.

(5) Women-owned business awards.

(6) Labor surplus area awards.

(7) Veteran-owned business awards (includes paragraphs (c)(8) and (c)(9) of this section).

(8) Vietnam era veteran-owned business awards (including disabled Vietnam era veterans).

(9) Disabled veteran-owned business awards (other than Vietnam era disabled veterans).

(10) Estimate of total dollar value of subcontracts to be awarded by reporting prime contractors.

(11) Subcontracts to be awarded to small business concerns by prime contractors.

(12) Subcontracts to be awarded to small disadvantaged business concerns by prime contractors.

(d) Anticipated problems in the attainment of the proposed goal in any category shall also be identified. This information will be used in negotiating the Department goals with SBA.

(e) As an addendum to the report, each acquisition activity shall provide a narrative explaining the reason(s) for any shortfall(s) in the achievement of any previous fiscal year goal category. This explanation shall be specific and will be used by OSDBU to justify Department shortfalls.

(f) Upon review by OSDBU of the proposed goals, each acquisition activity will be notified of the acceptance of goals as submitted, or of any deficiencies. If the goals are not acceptable, the acquisition activity will be requested to submit further written justification for the goals submitted. Based on documents submitted, OSDBU will make a final determination on the goal assignment.

(g) Accomplishment of goals identified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(9)
of this section will be determined by OSDBU from data reported by acquisition activities into the VA Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS).

(h) Achievement of subcontracting goals shall be reported by the Office of Facilities, the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management, and the VA Marketing Center on a semiannual basis, to be received by OSDBU not later than April 30 for the period ending March 31, and November 1 for the period ending September 30.


819.202-70 Additional responsibilities.

In addition to the duties designated in FAR 19.202, VA contracting officers will perform the following functions in furtherance of the small business and Labor Surplus Area (LSA) programs:

(a) Develop a plan of operation to increase the share of contracts and purchase orders awarded to small business, including veteran, Vietnam era and disabled veteran-owned, and LSA concerns.

(b) Promote the disadvantaged business program through the SBA 8(a) procedures set forth in Subpart 819.8.

(c) Review the types and classes of items and services to be purchased to determine the applicability of individual small business set-asides and LSA set-asides. Class set-asides, established in accordance with criteria in FAR 19.503, shall be reviewed at least annually to determine whether items or services procured under a unilateral or joint set-aside should be modified or withdrawn. Updated lists of acquisitions reserved for small business on a class basis shall be maintained by heads of contracting activities.

(d) On an annual basis, VA acquisition personnel shall request a Procurement Automated Source System (PASS) listing of veteran-owned, including Vietnam era and disabled, and woman-owned, sole source businesses capable of meeting identified requirements. Acquisition personnel will utilize PASS as a primary source file. Firms identified on the PASS list shall be included on solicitation mailing lists.

(e) Assure that small business firms are identified on bid abstracts.

(f) Assure that specifications are not unduly restrictive, thereby enabling small business participation to the maximum extent feasible.

(g) Assist and counsel small business firms with individual problems.

(h) Provide for counseling non-responsive or nonresponsible small business bidders to help qualify them for future awards.

(i) Attend conferences and meetings publicizing the small business program.

(j) Promote the award of research contracts to small business and LSA firms.

(k) Promote goals for small business, small business set-asides, small business subcontracting, 8(a) procurements, labor surplus area set-asides, and purchases from women-owned businesses.

(l) Review all urgent and sole source procurements to determine that they are sparingly made, thoroughly documented and approved by the head of the contracting activity.

(m) If the acquisition activity is assigned an SBA Procurement Center Representative (PCR), assure that the representative is provided logistical support, cooperation, and access to all reasonably obtainable contract information directly pertinent to the PCR's official duties.

(n) Encourage technical and requirements personnel to identify veteran-owned and women-owned small business sources.


Subpart 819.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

819.502-2 Total set-asides.

(a) When a total small business set-aside is made, one of the following statements, as applicable, will be included in the solicitation for bids:

(1) Notice of total small business set-aside, page —, applies to all items in this solicitation.

(2) Notice of total small business set-aside, page —, applies to items — through — in this solicitation.
Department of Veterans Affairs

819.602-3

Subpart 819.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

819.602-3 Appealing Small Business Administration's decision to issue Certificates of Competency.

Formal VA appeals of an initial concurrence by the SBA Central Office in an SBA Regional Office decision to issue a CoC, the contracting officer will so notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93B) in writing within five business days after receipt of the SBA Central Office's written confirmation of its determination. Within ten business days of the contracting officer's receipt of the SBA's written confirmation (or within a period acceptable to VA and the SBA), the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93B) will advise the SBA Central Office that VA intends to file a formal appeal.

(b) Within ten business days of the contracting officer's receipt of the SBA Central Office's written confirmation, the contracting officer will furnish an original and one copy of the appeal file to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93B). The file must contain a copy of the bid/offer from the firm considered nonresponsible, a copy of the bid/offer from the firm otherwise in line for award, a copy of the bid abstract, a copy of SBA's CoC Review Committee report, a copy of all correspondence with SBA on the matter, and the contracting officer's narrative statement establishing the error, omission, or other basis for disputing SBA's proposed responsibility determination.

(c) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93B) will review the file prepared by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer's position is accepted,
the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93B) will transmit the formal appeal to the SBA Central Office within ten business days after notifying that office of VA’s intent to appeal (or within a period acceptable to VA and the SBA). The contracting officer will be informed of the final SBA decision.

(d) If, after the Central Office review, it is decided that a formal appeal should not be made to the SBA, the contracting officer will be advised of this decision and that the CoC should be accepted by VA. The SBA Central Office will also be advised that VA will not pursue its formal appeal. If the decision concerns major construction projects and the Office of Facilities disagrees with the decision made by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, the matter will be referred to the Senior Procurement Executive for a final VA determination.


Subpart 819.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

819.801 General.

(a) No contract will be entered into with SBA under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) unless a certification is made by the Administrator of that agency, or designee, that SBA is competent to perform the contract.

(b) When it is determined that the requirements of the Department of Veterans Affairs are appropriate for inclusion in this program, the contracting officer will make this fact known to proper officials of the SBA regional office servicing his/her area. However, when projects funded from minor construction appropriation (between $400,000 and $2 million) are proposed for 8(a) acquisition, the Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) (005SB), shall be contracted by telephone or notified in writing in order to afford the OSDBU an opportunity to identify possible 8(a) sources prior to apprising SBA officials. If the certification required by paragraph (a) of this section is received, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer will secure from SBA the name(s) and location(s) of their subcontractor(s) and the unit price(s) to be paid. Should these prices be within a range acceptable to the Department of Veterans Affairs, the contracting officer will notify SBA of acceptance.

(c) The contract will be made between the Department of Veterans Affairs and SBA and will be administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(d) In addition to meeting the requirements of 801.602-70, contracting officers will secure cost and pricing data prescribed in FAR 15.804±2 and 815.804±2 when negotiating contracts under the SBA 8(a) program. Contracting officers will request an audit in accordance with 815.805±5 on proposals in excess of $500,000 before negotiating any contract or modification.


819.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) program.

The contracting officer will specify in writing the time limit for SBA to propose an acceptable 8(a) subcontractor. The time limit should be between 30 and 45 days, but may be extended by the contracting officer.

[50 FR 793, Jan. 7, 1985]

819.804 Agency evaluation of the Small Business Administration’s request for a commitment.

(a) The contracting officer will notify SBA in writing of the time limit for contract negotiations in accordance with FAR 19.804(b). The time limit, as a minimum, should be 45 days, but may be extended by the contracting officer.

[50 FR 793, Jan. 7, 1985]

819.806-2 Estimating the current fair market price.

(a) Estimating the fair market price is a crucial initial step in determining what is a reasonable price for a negotiated 8(a) contract. For supplies and equipment, previous prices paid under
competitive conditions, adjusted for inflation, may provide necessary data to make such an estimate.

(b) Estimating fair market price for such services as architect-engineer and construction may be accomplished through independent cost estimates and other pertinent data obtained from SBA when the estimated fair market price is not fully supportable from available documentation (see FAR 19.806-2(a)).

[52 FR 37317, Oct. 6, 1987]

819.806-3 Pricing review by the Small Business Administration.

In order to expedite the 8(a) process, SBA should be informed as soon as a disparity between the 8(a) offered price and the estimated fair market price is determined. The SBA and the VA contracting officer should collaborate to determine if the disparity is:

(a) A result of deficiencies in developing the fair market price, thereby requiring revision to the estimate;

(b) A result of overpricing by the 8(a) company, thereby requiring further efforts to negotiate a decrease in the offered price; or

(c) A legitimate differential which should be funded through the SBA business development expense.

[52 FR 37317, Oct. 6, 1987]

819.806-4 Funding business development expense.

If SBA declines to fund the business development expense, it will be reported in accordance with 819.870.

[52 FR 37317, Oct. 6, 1987]

819.807-70 Commitments of the Office of Facilities' funded projects for the 8(a) program.

Major and minor projects funded by the Office of Facilities (including those delegated to the Veterans Health Services and Research Administration) which have been committed to the 8(a) program will not be withdrawn from that program without the consent of the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (0055B). Requests for consent from 0055B will normally be in writing and will clearly set forth the circumstances necessitating 8(a) withdrawal. If the contracting officer determines that time does not permit a written request, an oral request will be made. Such an oral request will be confirmed in writing.


819.809-70 Procurement of supplies, services, and research and development.

(a) Contracts for supplies, equipment and services other than construction will be prepared as any other prime contract and in accordance with FAR Subpart 19.8.

(b) The Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer will forward the prime contract to SBA in sufficient numbers to furnish two copies to SBA and one copy to each subcontractor. SBA will return the signed original to the Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer.

819.809-71 Procurement of construction.

Construction projects which have been selected for inclusion in this program will be contracted for as provided in this section and FAR Subpart 19.8.

(a) The contracting officer will submit, for each project so identified, the complete project listing including technical specifications, drawings and wage rates to the proper official of the appropriate SBA regional office. Should SBA select a competent subcontractor capable of performing the work, they will so certify to the Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer. They will furnish him/her the name and complete address of the subcontractor(s), the project involved and the price(s) quoted. If the price quoted is within the range acceptable to the Department of Veterans Affairs, the contracting officer will indicate acceptance to SBA.

(b) When the contracting officer receives Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), signed by SBA and the subcontractor, and the performance and payment bonds, the contracting officer will forward a notice to proceed to the subcontractor.

189
Subpart 819.70—Veteran-Owned and Operated Small Businesses

SOURCE: 50 FR 793, Jan. 7, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

819.7001 Policy.

(a) Pub. L. 93-237 amended the Small Business Act by directing SBA to give “special consideration” to veterans of the Armed Forces in all SBA programs. Consistent with and in furtherance of that statute, it is the policy of the Department of Veterans Affairs to encourage participation by veteran-owned and operated small businesses, including Vietnam era and disabled, in VA acquisitions.

(b) All VA facilities having procurement requirements for which veteran-owned small businesses are known sources, will take affirmative action to solicit these firms and assist them in participating in VA acquisition opportunities.


819.7002 Definition.

A veteran-owned small business is a small business that is at least 51 percent owned by a veteran who also controls and operates the business. Control in this context means exercising the power to make policy decisions. Operate in this context means actively involved in day-to-day management. For purposes of this definition, eligible veterans include:

(a) Veterans who served in the U.S. Armed Forces and were discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable.

(b) Vietnam era veterans who served for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which was between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and were discharged other than dishonorably.

(c) Disabled veterans with a minimum compensable disability of 30 percent, or a veteran who was discharged for disability.


PART 822—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

Subpart 822.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

Sec.

822.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

Subpart 822.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction

822.478 Contract terminations.

Subpart 822.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

822.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

When a contract is entered into for nursing home care, the clause prescribed by FAR 22.305 will be modified to reflect the variation contained in 29 CFR 5.15(d)(3) as set forth in 852.222-70.

Subpart 822.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction

822.478 Contract terminations.

(a) Prior to terminating any contract because of violations of the labor standards provisions of the contract, contracting officers, other than those in the Office of Facilities will, through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, present the facts in detail to the General Counsel for review. The contracting officer will be advised by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management as to the recommended action to be taken.

(b) Prior to terminating a contract managed by the Office of Facilities for labor standards violation, the contracting officer will, through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities, present the facts in detail to the General Counsel for review. The contracting officer will be advised by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities as to the recommended action.

(c) If the contract is to be terminated, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management or the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities will submit the reports required by 29 CFR 5.7(d).

[49 FR 12610, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40064, Sept. 29, 1989]
Subpart 825.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

825.102 Policy.

825.102-70 Nonavailability in the United States.

(a) If articles, materials, and supplies required for a particular procurement are not excepted in FAR 25.108, or when only foreign bids or offers are received, the determination concerning nonavailability required by FAR 25.108(b) will be prepared by the contracting officer for foreign construction materials costing less than $1 million. Each determination will be factually supported in writing and included in the contract file.

(b) Nonavailability determinations for foreign materials costing over $1 million must be requested by field fa-

cility contracting officers from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93). Each request for a determination must be fully justified with all pertinent facts.

(c) A copy of all determinations made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) concurrently with the submissions required by FAR 25.108 (b) and (c).


825.105 Evaluating offers.

When a determination is required under FAR 25.105, the contracting officer will submit the proposed award to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) for approval by the Secretary. The submission will contain all the facts, including a comparison of all the bids or offers received, and any other pertinent information upon which a determination may be made. If approved, a report of the transaction will be prepared and submitted by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management in accordance with Executive Order 10582, dated December 17, 1954, as amended.

825.108 Excepted articles, materials and supplies.

The following items are added to the list of exceptions contained in FAR 25.108(a):

Glass, Wire
Glass, Lead
Insulin, Human.

[52 FR 30320, Aug. 25, 1987]
the determination concerning non-availability required by FAR 25.202(a)(3) will be made by the contracting officer for foreign construction material costing $100,000 or less. Each determination will be factually supported in writing and included in the contract file.

(b) Field facility contracting officers must request approval of nonavailability determinations from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93).

(c) A copy of all determinations made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities (08) through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93).

(d) Each solicitation will include the clause specified in 852.236-89. This provision reflects the general policy of not authorizing nondomestic materials on VA construction contracts.

825.304 Excess and near-excess foreign currencies.

825.304-70 Determination of feasibility to use excess or near-excess foreign currency.

In accordance with FAR 25.304(c), contracting officers will submit requests for determination to utilize excess or near-excess foreign currencies to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93).

Subpart 825.6—Customs and Duties

825.603 Procedures.

825.603-70 Technical assistance.

Should the regulations contained in FAR 25.6 be inadequate to meet particular needs of a contracting officer in clearing items through customs and/or obtaining Duty Free Entry of goods, the nearest Regional Office of the United States Customs Service should be contacted for technical assistance. These offices are located as follows:

Regional Commissioner, U.S. Customs Service, 100 Summer St., Boston, Massachusetts 02110
Regional Commissioner, U.S. Customs Service, 99 S.E. 34th St., Miami, Florida 33131
Regional Commissioner, U.S. Customs Service, 505 Felipe St., Houston, Texas 77007
Regional Commissioner, U.S. Customs Service, 6 World Trade Center, New York, New York 10048
Subpart 825.7—Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases

825.701 Policy.

825.703 Exceptions.
When felt to be in the best interest of the Government, the contracting officer may request exceptions to the requirements of FAR 25.7 for purchases in excess of $10,000 from the Secretary through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93). Each such request must be fully justified, containing all pertinent facts.

Subpart 825.8—International Agreements and Coordination

825.870 Technical assistance
Contracting officers may obtain technical information or guidance on international agreements and treaties for procurements outside the United States by contacting the Director, VA Marketing Center.

48 CFR Ch. 8 (10-1-98 Edition)

Subpart 825.9—Omission of the Examination of Records Clause

825.902 Policy.
If the contracting officer determines that the “Examination of Records Clause” should be omitted after all reasonable efforts to include the clause have failed, and providing that omission of the clause is authorized in the instances cited in FAR 25.903, he/she may request, with appropriate documentation, a determination from the Secretary, through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93). The Secretary, should he/she concur in the contracting officer’s determination that the clause should be omitted, will then forward an agency request for omission of the clause to the Comptroller General for a final determination as required by FAR 25.903(a)(1), or submit the report required by FAR 25.903(b).

[49 FR 12611, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40064, Sept. 29, 1989]

825.904 Determination and findings.
All determinations to omit the “Examination of Records Clause” will be supported by a determination and findings prepared by the contracting officer containing the information set forth in FAR 25.904. The completed determinations and findings will be made a part of the contract file. One copy of the determinations and findings will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93).
SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 828—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Subpart 828.1—Bonds

Sec.
828.101 Bid guarantees.
828.101-3 Contract clause.
828.101-70 Safekeeping and return of bid guarantee.
828.106-6 Furnishing information.

Subpart 828.3—Insurance

828.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.

Subpart 828.70—Performance and Payment Bonds

828.7000 Bond premium adjustment.

Subpart 828.71—Indemnification of Contractors, Medical Research or Development Contracts

828.7100 Scope of subpart.
828.7101 General.
828.7102 Extent of indemnification.
828.7103 Financial protection.


Source: 49 FR 12612, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 828.1—Bonds

828.101 Bid guarantees.

828.101-3 Contract clause.

Where a bid bond is required for supplies or services, the phrase “any cost of acquiring the work” in paragraph (e) of the BID GUARANTEE clause in FAR 52.228-1 may be modified to refer to the cost of “supplies,” “services,” etc.

828.101-70 Safekeeping and return of bid guarantee.

(a) Certified checks or other negotiable security furnished as bid security with the three lowest acceptable bids will be retained in a safe. These will be returned by certified mail or in person upon presentation of proper receipt after contract and bonds have been signed and approved.

(b) Certified checks or other negotiable security furnished in support of other than the three lowest acceptable bids should be returned promptly to the respective bidders by certified mail, or in person upon presentation of proper receipt.

(c) Commercial bid bonds are not returned unless specifically requested by the bidders, and, even if requested by any of the three low bidders, are not returned until contract and bonds have been executed by the successful bidder, or all bids have been rejected.

828.106-6 Furnishing information.

The head of the contracting activity as defined in 802.100 shall be the agency designee referenced in FAR 28.106-6(c) to furnish copies of payment bonds to requestors except for contracts awarded by the Office of Facilities. For those contracts, Office of Facilities contracting officers shall be the Department designee.

[54 FR 30045, July 18, 1989]

Subpart 828.3—Insurance

828.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.

(a) Term contracts, or contracts of a continuing nature, for ambulance, automobile and aircraft service, will contain the provision in 852.237-71.

(b) Exceptions. The provisions of this 828.306 do not apply to emergency or sporadic ambulance service authorized by VA Manual MP-1, part II, chapter 3; or other emergency or sporadic vehicle or aircraft services. Provided, That such service is not used solely for the purpose of avoiding entering into a continuing contract. Provided further, That such services will be obtained from firms known to carry insurance coverage in accordance with State or local requirements.

Subpart 828.70—Performance and Payment Bonds

828.7000 Bond premium adjustment.

When performance and payment bonds are required, the contract will
contain the clause prescribed in 852.228-70.

Subpart 828.71—Indemnification of Contractors, Medical Research or Development Contracts

828.7100 Scope of subpart.
(a) This subpart sets forth the policies and procedures concerning indemnification of contractors performing contracts which involve a risk of an unusually hazardous nature, covering medical research or development as authorized by 38 U.S.C. 4101.
(b) The authority to indemnify the contractor under this subpart does not create any rights to third parties which would not otherwise exist by law.
(c) As used in this subpart the term “contractor” includes subcontractors of any tier under a contract containing an indemnification provision pursuant to 38 U.S.C. 4101(c)(3)(A).

828.7101 General.
(a) The approval for the indemnification of contractors will be made by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs.
(b) Contracting Officers shall submit requests for approval, together with all available information, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) for transmittal to the Secretary.

828.7102 Extent of indemnification.
(a) Any contract for medical research or development authorized by 38 U.S.C. 4101, the performance of which involves a risk of an unusually hazardous nature, may provide that the Government will indemnify the contractor against either or both of the following, but only to the extent that they arise out of the direct performance of the contract and to the extent not covered by the financial protection required under 828.7103:
1. Liability (including reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement) to third persons, except liability under State or Federal Workmen’s Compensation Acts to employees of the contractor employed at the site of and in connection with the contract for which indemnification is granted, for death, bodily injury, or loss of or damage to property, from a risk that the contract defines as unusually hazardous.
2. Loss of or damage to property of the contractor from a risk that the contract defines as unusually hazardous.
(b) A contract that provides for indemnification in accordance with this subpart will also provide for:
1. Notice to the contracting officer of any claim or suit against the contractor for death, bodily injury, or loss of or damage to property; and
2. Control of or assistance in the defense by the Government, at its election, of such suit or claim for which indemnification is provided in the contract.

828.7103 Financial protection.
(a) The financial protection to cover liability to third persons and loss of or damage to the contractor’s property which the contractor is required to have and maintain shall be the maximum amount of insurance available from private sources; however, the Secretary may establish a lesser amount after taking into consideration the cost and terms of private insurance.
(b) The financial protection may include private insurance, private contractual indemnities, self-insurance, other proof of financial responsibility, or a combination of such forms to provide the maximum amount required. When the contractor elects to utilize self insurance, proof of such financial responsibility up to the maximum amount required will be furnished the contracting officer prior to award.

PART 829—TAXES

Sec. 829.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 829.1—General
829.101 Resolving tax problems.

Subpart 829.2—Federal Excise Taxes
829.202 General exemptions.
Department of Veterans Affairs

829.202-70 Tax exemptions for alcohol products.
829.270 Tax exempt tobacco products for State institutions.
829.270-1 Institution responsibilities and procedures.
829.270-2 Processing of order by the Department of Veterans Affairs.


Source: 49 FR 12614, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

829.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for exemptions from Federal excise taxes imposed on tobacco and alcohol products for such items purchased for use in the Department of Veterans Affairs medical care program and specifies refund procedures for State and local taxes.

Subpart 829.1—General

829.101 Resolving tax problems.

Contracting officers will submit requests for legal advice through channels to the General Counsel.

Subpart 829.2—Federal Excise Taxes

829.202 General exemptions.

829.202-70 Tax exemptions for alcohol products.

(a) General. (1) The procurement of spirits free of tax for nonbeverage purposes is permitted to Government agencies by regulations of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF) (see 27 CFR 211.231-237, 213.141-146 and 240.720-722). The use of tax-free alcohol, whisky, beer, wine and denatured spirits for nonbeverage purposes shall include but not be limited to medicinal and scientific purposes and in the treatment of patients.

(2) Authority is hereby delegated to the Director, Marketing Center, Hines, Illinois, and to the Chief, Acquisition and Materiel Management Service, Department of Veterans Affairs medical facilities to sign application permits on Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF) prescribed forms. This authority is not to be redelegated.

(b) Whiskey, alcohol, and denatured alcohol. (1) Application forms for tax-free purchases are to be obtained from and submitted to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms, Washington, DC 20226.

(2) ATF Form 1486, Specially Denatured Spirits for Use of United States, is the application/permit required for denatured spirits, and ATF Form 1444, Tax-Free Spirits for Use of United States, is required for distilled spirits (whiskey and alcohol). These are continuing permits to procure items tax free. Copies must be made available to the supplier in support of each procurement.

(3) Purchases for excise tax-free whiskey and alcohol, not available through the depot can only be made from a distillery or a bonded premises. In accordance with 27 CFR 213.144, the vendor will also support each shipment with ATF 1473, Shipment and Receipt Specifically Denatured Tax-Free, or Recovered Spirits. The ATF 1473 will be completed by the accountable officer and the original copy will be forwarded to the Regional Regulatory Administrator whose address is shown in item 12 of the form. A copy of ATF 1473 will be retained in the purchase order file.

(c) Wine. No tax exemption form or ATF permit is required for the tax-free procurement of wine. An extra copy of a properly executed purchase order or requisition document may be furnished to the supplier (retailer, wholesaler or winery) to facilitate record keeping.

(d) Beer. Tax-free beer may be procured only from licensed breweries and only when such product is prescribed for therapeutic use of patients. The application for an ATF permit is to be submitted in letter form to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms, Washington, DC 20226. The following information is required.

(1) Name and address of facility;
(2) Specific purpose for which beer will be used;
(3) Quantity proposed to buy each month, year, etc.;
(4) Name and address of brewery; and
(5) Copy of document authorizing contracting officer to sign request.

A new permit is needed only when beer is to be purchased from a different
brewery than the one for which the original permit was requested.

[40 FR 12614, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 24173, June 6, 1989]

829.270 Tax exempt tobacco products
for State institutions.

(a) Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms regulations permit the withdrawal of tax-free tobacco products by facilities and institutions owned or controlled by State Governments, territories, and the District of Columbia for gratuitous distribution to present and former members of the Armed Forces of the United States who are patients in such institutions (27 CFR 295.31-37). These arrangements will be effective only with institutions where the official-in-charge abides by the procedures and controls prescribed by the Department of Veterans Affairs. The unauthorized or illegal use of these products may result in the withdrawal of this privilege by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(b) No tax exemption form or certificate is required for the tax-free purchase of tobacco products. An extra copy of the purchase order will be provided the manufacturer to facilitate record keeping required by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms.

829.270-1 Institution responsibilities and procedures.

(a) The official-in-charge of the institution will act as a representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs in the purchase, storage, and distribution of these products and in ensuring the product is distributed on a gratuitous and equitable basis to all eligible recipients. Under no circumstances will these items be offered for sale.

(b) The Department of Veterans Affairs will neither accept nor handle donations or funds for institutions.

(c) Payment or nonpayment of State taxes on tobacco products is a matter between the concerned State and the ordering institution.

(d) Orders will be on the institution’s regular order form made out to the manufacturer of the desired product. The original and two copies of the order, each signed, will be forwarded to the nearest Department of Veterans Affairs medical center. Orders shall also be issued to cover receipt of unsolicited shipments of these products intended for use of veteran-patients. All copies of these orders will be marked CONFIRMATION—DO NOT RESHIP. All orders shall bear a certificate as follows:

Tobacco products for free distribution to present and former members of the Armed Forces of the United States who are hospitalized or domiciled in this institution.

(e) Copies of all orders and other pertinent documents will be retained and be available to the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms for inspection purposes.

829.270-2 Processing of order by the
Department of Veterans Affairs.

(a) Full cooperation will be given institution representatives in implementing these procedures.

(b) The facility director or designee will approve the institution order by signing the original and one copy in ink over his/her printed name and title. The approved original and copy shall be forwarded to the vendor as noted in 829.270. The additional copy shall be retained in the medical center’s files.


PART 831—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart 831.70—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

Sec. 831.700 Scope of subpart.
831.7001 Allowable costs under cost reimbursement vocational rehabilitation and education contracts or agreements.
831.7001-1 Tuition.
831.7001-2 Special services or courses.
831.7001-3 Books, supplies and equipment required to be personally owned.
831.7001-4 Medical services and hospital care.
831.7001-5 Secretary’s Decision No. 557.
831.7001-6 Consumable instructional supplies.
831.7001-7 Reimbursement for other supplies and services.

Subpart 831.70—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

831.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains general cost principles and procedures for the determination and allowance of costs in connection with the negotiation and administration of cost reimbursement type contracts pertaining to the furnishing of vocational rehabilitation, education, and training to eligible veterans under chapter 31 of Title 38, United States Code.

831.7001 Allowable costs under cost reimbursement vocational rehabilitation and education contracts or agreements.

831.7001-1 Tuition.

(a) Except as provided in this section, when the contractor has a customary cost of tuition the charge to the Department of Veterans Affairs may not exceed that charged to similarly circumstanced nonveteran students; provided that where the contractor has more than one standard charge for the same service, the charge to the Department of Veterans Affairs will be the lowest price for the entire course, semester, quarter, or term which is offered or published.

(b) VA will not normally pay tuition or incidental fees to institutions or establishments furnishing apprentice or other training on-the-job. VA may pay:

(1) For such charges customarily made by nonprofit workshop or similar establishment for providing work adjustment training to similarly circumstanced nonveterans even though an incentive wage is paid the trainee as part of the training; or

(2) For certain training expenses incurred by an employer providing on-the-job training following rehabilitation to the point of employability when such additional training is determined to be necessary by VA.

(c) When the total cost of instruction is paid from Federal funds or a portion of the cost is covered by grants from the Federal Government, i.e., Smith-Hughes or other laws, excluding Federal Land Grant Funds, such subsidy will be taken into consideration in determining the charge to the Department of Veterans Affairs. The term, Federal Land Grant Funds, refers to those received under the Morrill-Nelson Act (Morrill Acts of 1862 and 1890 and the Nelson amendment of 1907) and section 22 of the Bankhead-Jones Act of 1935.

(d) Payments on behalf of a veteran who receives a fellowship, scholarship, grant-in-aid, assistantship, or similar award in complete or partial payment of tuition or fees or both will be made in accordance with the following:

(1) The award will reduce, to the extent of the award, the amount of tuition or fee or both that is payable by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(2) Awards which are not paid in cash, except those which are made specifically for the purpose of defraying the cost of room and board in dormitories which will be disregarded, will reduce to the extent of the award the charges for which the Department of Veterans Affairs is responsible.

(3) Cash awards may be retained by the veterans and will not be deducted from charges ordinarily paid by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(4) Waivers of tuition and fees provided under law by States or other Government authority will be utilized to reduce the charges payable by Department of Veterans Affairs in accordance with such waivers.

(e) Enrollment fees in an amount sufficient to cover the cost of registration may be paid, provided the institution or training establishment usually makes such a charge, and it does not exceed that charge made to other students or trainees.

831.7001-2 Special services or courses.

Special services or courses are those services requested by the Department of Veterans Affairs which are over and above those customarily required by the institution for similarly circumstanced nonveterans and are considered by the contracting officer to be necessary for the rehabilitation of the trainee. The costs of such special services or courses will be negotiated.

[49 FR 12615, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40064, Sept. 29, 1989]
prior to being requested by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

831.7001-3 Books, supplies and equipment required to be personally owned.

(a) Reimbursement for books, supplies, or equipment and referred to as supplies, will be made as provided in this section.

(1) Reimbursement will be made for those supplies customarily required to be owned personally by all students taking the same course or courses except that reimbursement may be made for items which are not specifically required by the school for pursuit of the course, but are determined to be needed by VA because of the demands of the course, general possession by other students, and the disadvantage imposed on the veterans by not having the item. In no instance will the supplies be in a greater variety, quality, or amount than required of nonveteran students. In this instance required is in contrast to requested or desirable to have or necessary for a future profession or job but not required by the institution of all students in the course.

(2) When supplies are available in several prices, grades, or qualities, reimbursement may be made only for such quality or grade that will meet the requirements.

(3) Partial payment agreements in which the Department of Veterans Affairs shares payment with the veterans is not allowable.

(4) The costs incurred by the institution in connection with the veteran’s thesis such as typing, printing, microfilming, or otherwise reproducing the required number of copies; research expenses when certified by the veterans committee chairman, major professor, department head, or appropriate dean that such expenses are required in order to complete the course requiring the preparation of a thesis are considered as supplies and are authorized for reimbursement.

(5) When the institution operates a bookstore or supply store for all students the reimbursement for supplies issued to trainees will be no greater than charges made to nonveteran students.

(6) Where the institution, training establishment, or employer arranges for issuance of supplies to all students by stores or establishments not institutionally owned and to pay such store or establishment for supplies issued to trainees, reimbursement is allowable provided the charges are no greater than those paid by nonveterans or to the institutions whichever is the lesser.

(7) Supplies purchased by the institution specifically for trainees will be reimbursed at the net cost to the institution.

(8) Where the institution does not provide or arrange for issuance of generally required books, tools and supplies for students attending the facility, the institution, in cooperation with VA, may designate certain stores and establishments to provide generally required books, tools and supplies for veterans pursuing a vocational rehabilitation program. The vendor will be reimbursed in the same manner as for supplies provided or arranged for by the institutions.

(9) Where it is customary in a survey subject to permit each student to obtain the aggregate of books for the subject on a rental basis (commonly referred to as a rental set) and the ownership or permanent possession by the student is not required, reimbursement is authorized for the rental charge provided it does not exceed the charge made to nonveteran students.

(10) Educational and training institutions furnishing supplies to trainees which are required to be owned personally or on a rental basis by all students pursuing the same or similar course may be compensated for such services in an amount not exceeding 10 percent of the allowable charge for the supplies furnished or rented except:

(i) Where the tuition covers the charges for supplies or rentals or a stipulated fee is assessed all students, handling charges are not allowable.

(ii) The handling charge is not allowable for Government-owned books procured by the institution from the Library of Congress.

(iii) In cases where an item of equipment will exceed $50 in cost, effort will be made to secure a lower handling charge than for those costing a lesser
831.7001-6 Consumable instructional supplies.

(a) Reimbursement for consumable instructional supplies which institutions require for the instruction of all students, veteran or nonveteran pursuing the same or comparable course or courses will be made when:

(1) The supplies are entirely consumed in the fabrication of a required project.

(2) The supplies are not consumed but are of such a nature that they cannot be salvaged from the end product for reuse for further instructions by disassembling or dismantling the end product.

(b) Reimbursement for consumable instructional supplies is not allowable when:

(1) The supplies can be salvaged for reuse.

(2) The supplies used in a project which has been selected by the student as an alternate class project in order to produce an end product of greater value than that which is normally required to learn the skills of the occupation and which will become his property upon completion.

(3) The supplies used in a project which has been selected by the institution to provide the student with a more elaborate end product than is required to provide adequate instruction as an inducement to the veteran to elect a particular course of study.

(4) The salable value of the end product is equal to or greater than the cost of the supplies used in its fabrication or assembly and a reasonable use has not been made of such supplies so that they are not readily salvaged from the end product to be reused for instructional purposes.

(5) The end product is of permanent value and retained by the institution.

(6) A third party provides the articles or equipment for repair or improvement and for which he or she would otherwise pay a commercial price.

(7) The number of projects resulting in end products in excess of the numbers normally required to teach the recognized job operations and processes of the occupation stipulated in the approved course of study.

831.7001-5 Secretary's Decision No. 557.

(a) Fees and expenses authorized under Secretary's Decision No. 557 may be authorized for payment when the educational institution or training establishment makes such payments on behalf of the veteran.

(b) Payment for fees and expenses not made by the educational institution or training establishment will be made in accordance with part 813 of this chapter or FAR 15-210(a)(1).
(8) The cost of supplies are included in the charge for tuition or as a fee designated for such purpose.

[49 FR 12615, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40064, Sept. 29, 1989]

831.7001–7 Reimbursement for other supplies and services.
Reimbursement shall be made for other services and assistance which may be authorized under provisions of applicable Chapter 31 regulations including but not limited to employment and self-employment, initial and extended evaluation, and independent living services.

[49 FR 12615, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40064, Sept. 29, 1989]

PART 832—CONTRACT FINANCING
Subpart 832.4—Advance Payments
Sec.
832.402 General.
832.404 Exclusions.

Subpart 832.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs
832.502 Preaward matters.
832.502–2 Contract finance office clearance.

Subpart 832.8—Assignment of Claims
832.805 Procedure.
832.805–70 Distribution/notification of assignment of claims.

Source: 49 FR 12616, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 832.4—Advance Payments
832.402 General.
The determination required by FAR 32.402(c)(1)(iii) will be made by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management. Prior to award, contracting officers will submit, through channels, the information required by FAR 32.409-1 for such determinations.

832.404 Exclusions.
(a) Under the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3324(d)(2), as amended, advance payment is authorized for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, periodicals and other publications for official use of any office under the Government from appropriations available therefore, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3324(a). The term "other publications" includes any publication printed, microfilmed, photocopied or magnetically or otherwise recorded for auditory or visual usage.

(b) Under the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 1535, advance payment may be made for services and supplies obtained from another Government agency. This includes items such as coupons from the Government Printing Office and Operator Permits, Civilian Defense Radio System, and from the Federal Communications Commission.

(c) Under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 4109, advance payment may be made for all or any part of the necessary expenses for training Government employees in Government or non-Government facilities. This includes the purchase or rental of books, materials and supplies or services directly related to the training of a Government employee.

Subpart 832.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs
832.502 Preaward matters.
832.502–2 Contract finance office clearance.

Prior approval of actions listed in FAR 32.502–2 will be obtained from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93). Requests for approval shall be accompanied by full justification together with the recommendations of the contracting officer.

Subpart 832.8—Assignment of Claims
832.805 Procedure.
832.805–70 Distribution/notification of assignment of claims.

(a) The Contracting officer will file the retained copy of the notice of assignment and the certified copy of the original instrument of assignment with
Department of Veterans Affairs

the General Accounting Office copy of the contract.

(b) Contracting officers will notify field facilities of any recognized assignment of payments under contracts executed in Central Office or by the Marketing Divisions in all cases where payment for articles and services under such contracts are certified and approved for payment in the field.

SEC. 833.103 Protests to the Department.

(a) Filing of protests. (1) An interested party may protest to the contracting officer or, as an alternative, may request an independent review by filing a protest with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, or, for solicitations issued by the Office of Facilities Management, the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management. A protest filed with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management or the Chief Facilities Management Officer will not be considered if the interested party has a protest on the same or similar issues pending with the contracting officer.

(2) Protests must be in writing and addressed as follows:

(i) Contracting officer protests—address where offer/bid is to be submitted;

(ii) Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, Department of Veterans Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20420; or

(iii) Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, Department of Veterans Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20420.

(b) For all other contracts: Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, Department of Veterans Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20420.

(ii) Small business size standards and standard industrial classification. Challenges of established size standards or the size status of particular firms, and challenges of the selected standard industrial classification are for review solely by the Small Business Administration. 15 U.S.C. 637(b)(6); 13 CFR 121.3–6 (1984).

(iii) Small business certificate of competency program. Any referral made to the Small Business Administration pursuant to section 8(b)(7) of the Small Business Act, or any issuance of a certificate of competency or refusal to issue a certificate under such section is not reviewed in accordance with bid protest procedures absent a showing of possible fraud or bad faith on the part of Government officials.

(iv) Protests under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act. Since contracts are let under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act to the Small Business Administration at the contracting officer’s discretion and on such terms as agreed upon by the procuring agency and the Small Business Administration, the decision to place or not to place a procurement under the 8(a) subcontract are not subject to review absent a showing of possible fraud or bad faith on the part of Government officials or that regulations may have been violated. 15 U.S.C. 637(a).

(v) Affirmative determination of responsibility by the Contracting Officer. Because a determination that a bidder or offeror is capable of performing a contract is based in large measure on subjective judgments which generally are not readily susceptible to reasoned review, an affirmative determination of responsibility will not be reviewed, absent a showing that such determination was made fraudulently or in bad faith or that definitive responsibility criteria in the solicitation were not met.

(vi) Walsh-Healey Public Contract Act. Challenges of the legal status of a firm as a regular dealer or manufacturer within the meaning of the Walsh-Healey Act is for determination solely by the procuring agency, the Small Business administration (if a small business is involved) and the Secretary of Labor. 41 U.S.C. 35–45.

(vii) Subcontractor protests. The contracting agency will not consider subcontractor protests except where the subcontract is by or for the Government.

(viii) Judicial proceedings. The contracting agency will not consider protests where the matter involved is the subject of litigation before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(b) Where appropriate, alternative dispute resolution (ADR) procedures may be used to resolve protests at any stage in the protest process. The Department of Veterans Affairs Board of Contract Appeals (VABCA) is an independent and neutral entity within the Department of Veterans Affairs and is available to serve as the third-party neutral (Neutral) for bid protests. If ADR is used, the Department of Veterans Affairs will not furnish any documentation in an ADR proceeding beyond what is allowed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c) Action upon receipt of protest. For protests filed with the contracting officer, the head of the contracting activity (HCA) shall be the approving official for the determinations identified in FAR 33.103(f)(1) and (f)(3). If the HCA is also the contracting officer, the approving official shall be the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management. For protests filed with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, those individuals shall be the approving officials for the determinations identified in FAR 33.103(f)(1) and (f)(3).

(d) Requests for GAO advance decisions. When a written protest has been filed with the contracting officer and the contracting officer considers it desirable to do so, the contracting officer may request an advance decision from the Comptroller General. The submission to the Comptroller General will be sent through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, as appropriate, and will include the material indicated in FAR
33.104(a)(2). The contracting officer shall notify the protesting individual or firm promptly in writing of the decision of the Comptroller General.

(e) Protest after award. When a written protest is filed with the contracting officer after contract award:

(1) If FAR 33.103(f)(3) requires suspension of contract performance, the contracting officer shall seek to obtain a mutual agreement with the contractor to suspend performance on a no-cost basis and, if successful, shall document the suspension with a supplemental agreement. If unsuccessful, the contracting officer shall issue a stop-work order in accordance with contract clause FAR 52.233-3, Protest After Award.

(2) If suspension of contract performance is not required by FAR 33.103(f)(3) and if the contracting officer determines that the award was proper, the contracting officer shall furnish the protester a written explanation of the basis for the award which is responsive to the allegations of the protest. The contracting officer shall advise the protester that the protester may appeal the determination to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, in the case of a contract awarded by the Office of Facilities Management, or the Comptroller General, as specified in internal Department guidance.

(3) If suspension of contract performance is not required by FAR 33.103(f)(3) but the contracting officer determines that the award is questionable, the contracting officer may consult with the Office of the General Counsel (025) and shall advise the contractor of the protest and invite the contractor to submit comments and relevant information. The contracting officer shall submit the case promptly to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, in the case of a contract awarded by the Office of Facilities Management, who may consult with the Office of the General Counsel (025) and who shall either advise the contracting officer of the appropriate action to take, or submit the case to the Comptroller General for a decision. The contracting officer shall provide interested parties with a copy of the final decision.

(f) Agency appellate review of contracting officer's protest decision. An interested party may request an independent review of a contracting officer's protest decision by filing an appeal with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management or, for solicitations issued by the Office of Facilities Management, with the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management. To be considered timely, the appeal must be received by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management or, for solicitations issued by the Office of Facilities Management, within 10 calendar days of the date the interested party knew, or should have known, whichever is earlier, of the basis for the appeal. Appeals shall be addressed as provided in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section. Appeals shall not extend GAO's timeliness requirements for appeals to GAO. By filing an appeal as provided herein, an interested party may waive its rights to further appeal to the Comptroller General at a later date. Agency responses to appeals submitted to the agency shall be reviewed and concurred in by the Office of the General Counsel (025).

833.104 Protests to GAO.

(a) General. (1) When a protest before or after award has been lodged with the General Accounting Office (GAO), the contracting officer will prepare a report to be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division, or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, as appropriate, within 5 workdays after receipt of verbal...
§ 833.106 Notice of the protest or receipt of a copy of the protest, whichever occurs first, for preparation of the Department report. The report should include a copy of the documentation indicated in FAR 33.104(a)(2).

(2) Contracting officers are responsible for the notification procedures outlined in FAR 33.104(a)(3).

(b) Protests before award. When the Department has received notice from the GAO of a preaward protest filed directly with GAO, award shall not be made until the matter is resolved, unless the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division, or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, as appropriate, approves the head of contracting activity findings required by FAR 33.104(b)(1) and GAO has been notified pursuant to FAR 33.104(b)(2).

(c) Protests after award. Protests after award shall be handled in a manner consistent with procedures identified for protests before award. Although persons involved or affected by the filing of a protest may be limited, at least the contractor shall be furnished the notice of the protest and its basis by the contracting officer. When VA receives from GAO, within ten calendar days after award, a notice of protest filed directly with GAO, and it is determined by the head of the contracting activity pursuant to FAR 33.104(c)(2) that contract performance should be authorized, the written findings will first be approved by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division (or the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, as appropriate), and the GAO must be notified as required by FAR 33.104(c)(3).

48 CFR Ch. 8 (10-1-98 Edition)

833.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.

Matters relating to suspected fraudulent claims will be referred to the Assistant Inspector General, Office of Investigations (51) for investigation and referral to the Department of Justice. No collection, recovery or other settlement action will be initiated while the matter is in the hands of the Department of Justice without first obtaining the concurrence of the U.S. Attorney concerned, through the Inspector General.

833.211 Contracting officer's decision.

(a) When a dispute cannot be settled by agreement and a final decision under the Disputes clause of the contract is necessary, the contracting officer shall furnish the contractor his/her final decision in the matter.

(b) The decision must be identified as a final decision, be in writing, and include a statement of facts in sufficient detail to enable the contractor to fully understand the decision and the basis on which it was made. It will normally be in the form of a statement of the claim or other description of the dispute with necessary references to the pertinent contract provisions. It will set forth those facts relevant to the dispute, with which the contractor and the contracting officer are in agreement, and as clearly as possible, the area of disagreement.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the decision shall, in addition to the material required by FAR 33.211(a)(4), contain the following:

§ 833.106 Solicitation provision.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 852.233-70, Protest Content, in each solicitation where the total value of all contract awards under the solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 852.233-71, Alternate Protest Procedure, in each solicitation where the total value of all contract awards under the solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.


§ 833.106 Solicitation provision.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 852.233-70, Protest Content, in each solicitation where the total value of all contract awards under the solicitation is expected to
The Department of Veterans Affairs Board of Contract Appeals (VABCA) is the authorized representative of the Secretary for hearing and determining such disputes. The rules of the VABCA are published in section 1.783, of Title 38, Code of Federal Regulations. The address of the Board is 810 Vermont Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20420.

833.212 Contracting officer’s duties upon appeal.

(a) When a notice of appeal in any form has been received by the contracting officer, that officer will endorse thereon the date of mailing (or date of receipt, if otherwise conveyed) and within 10 days, will forward said original notice of appeal and a copy of the contracting officer’s final decision letter to the Department of Veterans Affairs Board of Contract Appeals (VABCA). Copies of the notice of appeal and the final decision letter will be transmitted concurrently to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division and the Assistant General Counsel (025). (In cases of construction contracts administered by the Office of Facilities Management, copies of appeal and final decision letter need not be transmitted to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Review Division.)

(b) Within 20 days of receipt of an appeal, or advice that an appeal has been filed, the contracting officer will assemble and transmit to the VABCA, through the Office of General Counsel (025), an appeal file consisting of all documents pertinent to the appeal, including:

(1) The decision and findings of fact from which the appeal is taken;

(2) The contract, including specifications and pertinent amendments, plans and drawings;

(3) All correspondence between the parties pertinent to the appeal, including the letter or letters of claim in response to which the decision was issued;

(4) Transcripts of any testimony taken during the course of proceedings and affidavits or statements of any witnesses on the matter in dispute made prior to the filing of the notice of appeal with the VABC; and

(5) Any additional information considered pertinent.

833.214 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).

(a) Contracting officers and contractors are encouraged to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR) procedures to resolve contract disputes before they become appealable disputes by using the Department of Veterans Affairs’ ADR Program.

(b) Under the Department’s ADR Program, the Department of Veterans Affairs Board of Contract Appeals (VABCA or Board) Chair, who is the Department’s Dispute Resolution Specialist, will appoint a Board member or hearing examiner (at no cost to either party) to serve as a Neutral to aid in resolving matters before they become appealable disputes. The administrative judges and hearing examiners are trained Neutrals and are available to assist in ADR proceedings.

(c) Under the ADR Program, the parties are able to select the ADR process they believe will help resolve the matter. Everything discussed during the ADR meeting is confidential. In the event a Board member serves as a Neutral in a matter that is not resolved using ADR, that Board member shall keep all discussions confidential and shall have no further input or contact with the parties or other Board members in subsequent Board activities (ref. the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act, 5 U.S.C. 571–583; and, Federal Acquisition Regulation, Subpart 33.2).

(d) The Department of Veterans Affairs and contractors are also encouraged to use ADR in disputes appealed to the VABCA.

[63 FR 15319, Mar. 31, 1998]
PART 836—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 836.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

Sec. 836.202 Specifications.
836.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.
836.206 Liquidated damages.
836.208 Concurrent performance of firm fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.
836.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.
836.211 Distribution of advance notices and solicitations.

Subpart 836.3—Special Aspects of Sealed Bidding in Construction Contracting
836.371 Notice to proceed.

Subpart 836.5—Contract Clauses.
836.513 Accident prevention.

Subpart 836.6—Architect-Engineer Services
836.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.
836.602-1 Selection criteria.
836.602-2 Evaluation boards.
836.602-4 Selection authority.
836.602-5 Procedure for procurements estimated not to exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.
836.606-70 General.
836.606-71 Architect-engineer’s proposal.
836.606-72 Contract price.
836.606-73 Application of 6-percent architect-engineer fee limitation.


Source: 49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 836.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

836.202 Specifications.
(a) The procedures described in part 811 shall be applicable to construction specifications.
(b) The use of “brand name or equal” or other restrictive specifications by contract architect-engineers is specifically prohibited without the prior written approval of the contracting officer during the design stage. The contracting officer shall inform the prospective architect-engineers of this requirement during the negotiation phase, prior to award of contract for design.
(c) If it is determined that only one product will meet the Government’s minimum needs and VA will not allow the submission of “equal” products, the bidders must be placed on notice that the “brand name or equal” provisions of the “Material and Workmanship” clause found at FAR 52.236.5 and any other provision which may authorize the submission of an “equal” product, will not apply. In order to properly alert bidders to this requirement, the clause found at 852.236-90, “Restriction on Submission and Use of Equal Products,” shall be included in the solicitation.

836.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.
In lieu of the estimated price ranges described in FAR 36.204, the magnitude of VA projects should be identified in advance notices and solicitations in terms of one of the following price ranges:
(a) Less than $25,000;
(b) Between $25,000 and $100,000;
(c) Between $100,000 and $250,000;
(d) Between $250,000 and $500,000;
(e) Between $500,000 and $1,000,000;
(f) Between $1,000,000 and $2,000,000;
(g) Between $2,000,000 and $5,000,000;
(h) Between $5,000,000 and $10,000,000;
(i) Between $10,000,000 and $20,000,000;
(j) Between $20,000,000 and $50,000,000;
(k) Between $50,000,000 and $100,000,000;
(l) More than $100,000,000.
(This section has been promulgated as a deviation to the FAR as provided in FAR Subpart 1.4.)

836.206 Liquidated damages.
Liquidated damage provisions may be included in construction contracts...
when the criteria of 811.502 is met. If partial performance may be accepted and utilized to the advantage of the Government, the clause substantially as set forth in 852.211-78 will be included in addition to the clause set forth in FAR 52.211-12.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 63 FR 17338, Apr. 9, 1998]

Subpart 836.3—Special Aspects of Sealed Bidding in Construction Contracting

836.371 Notice to proceed.

(a) Construction contractors will be given a written “Notice to Proceed” with the work. A letter notice to proceed will normally be sent only after performance and payment bonds and the completed contract forms, where applicable, have been returned by the contractor and are accepted by the contracting officer. If the urgency of the work or other proper reason requires the contractor to begin work immediately, the award letter may include the “Notice to Proceed” with the reservation that payments are contingent upon receipt and approval of the required bonds.

(b) If the contract provides for liquidated damages, the notice to proceed will be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested. It will advise the contractor that the work will be completed within ___ (insert contract time for completion) calendar days from the date of receipt shown on the certified mail receipt card returned by the post office.

(c) If the contract does not provide for liquidated damages, certified mail is not required. Notices to proceed for these contracts will establish a date for completion taking into consideration the time required for the notice to arrive by regular mail.

(d) At the time the notice to proceed is sent to the contractor, a copy will be furnished to the resident engineer or the Chief, Engineering Service. A copy of the notice to proceed will be filed with copy A of the contract. When certified mail is used, the certified mail receipt card returned by the post office will be attached to the copy of the notice to proceed. Copies of the notice to proceed will be filed with copies C and D of the contract after the date of receipt has been established and indicated thereon.

Subpart 836.5—Contract Clauses

836.513 Accident prevention.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 852.236-87, Accident Prevention, in all solicitations that contain the clause at FAR 52.236-13, Accident prevention, or its Alternate.

[58 FR 48974, Sept. 21, 1993; 58 FR 58730, Nov. 3, 1993]

Subpart 836.6—Architect-Engineer Services

836.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.

836.602-1 Selection criteria.

In addition to the evaluation criteria set forth in FAR 36.602-1, the board will consider the factors set forth in this section as they apply to the project or purpose of the selection. Values will be assigned to each factor in determining the relative qualifications of the firms identified as qualified through the preselection process. The values may be confirmed or adjustments may be made as a result of the discussions.

(a) Reputation and standing of the firm and its principal officials with respect to professional performance, general management, and cooperativeness.

(b) Record of significant claims against the client because of improper or incomplete architectural and engineering services.

(c) Specific experience and qualifications of personnel proposed for assignment to the project, and record of working together as a team.


836.602-4 Selection authority.

The Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management (for Central Office contracts) and the facility director (for field facility contracts), or persons acting in those capacities, are designated as the approving officials for the recommendations of the evaluation boards.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 1631, Jan. 21, 1988; 61 FR 11587, Mar. 21, 1996]

836.602-5 Procedure for procurements estimated not to exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.

Either of the procedures provided in FAR 36.602-5 may be used when authorized by the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 1631, Jan. 21, 1988; 61 FR 11587, Mar. 21, 1996]

836.606-70 General.

To assure that the fee limitation is not violated, the contracting officer will maintain suitable records to be

act when necessary. The board’s members as appointed by the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management will include the appropriate Area Project Manager and as many qualified professional architects or engineers from the Office of Facilities Management technical services as may be considered appropriate for the particular project. Additional members from the Office of Facilities Management or from other VA administrations and staff offices will be designated for projects when appropriate.

(b) The evaluation board for a VA field facility will consist of no less than two members, one of whom will be the Chief, Acquisition and Materiel Management Service, and the other the Chief, Engineering Service, or their alternates. Where a facility has two or more engineers on its staff, an additional engineer will be appointed to the board. The chairperson of the board will be the senior engineer.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 1631, Jan. 21, 1988; 61 FR 11587, Mar. 21, 1996]
able to isolate the amount in the total fee to which the 6-percent limitation applies.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 20493, May 7, 1996]

836.606-71 Architect-engineer's proposal.

The use of VA Form 08-6298, Architect-Engineer Fee Proposal, is mandatory for obtaining the proposal and supporting cost or pricing data from the contractor and subcontractor in the negotiation of all architect-engineer contracts for design services when the contract price is estimated to be $50,000 or over. In obtaining architect-engineer services for research study, seismic study, master planning study, construction management and other related services contracts, VA Form 08-6298 shall also be used but supplemented or modified as needed for the particular project type.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 20493, May 7, 1996]

836.606-72 Contract price.

Where negotiations with the top-rated firm are unsuccessful, the contracting officer will terminate the negotiations and undertake negotiations with the firm next in order of preference after authorization by the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management or the facility director. Recommendation for award of the contract at the negotiated fee, will be submitted with a copy of the negotiation memorandum prepared in accordance with FAR 15.808 and, whenever a field pricing report has been received, to the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management or the facility director, as appropriate.


836.606-73 Application of 6-percent architect-engineer fee limitation.

(a) The 6-percent fee limitation does not apply to the following architect or engineer services:

(i) Determination of program requirements including schematic or preliminary plans and estimates.
(ii) Determination of feasibility of proposed project.
(iii) Preparation of measured drawings of existing facility.
(iv) Subsurface investigation.
(v) Structural, electrical, and mechanical investigation of existing facility.
(vi) Surveys: Topographic, boundary, utilities, etc.

(2) Special consultant services not normally available in organizations of architects or engineers not specifically applied to the actual preparation of working drawings or specifications of the project for which the services are required.

(3) Other:

(i) Reproduction of approved designs through models, color renderings, photographs, or other presentation media.
(ii) Travel and per diem allowances other than those required for the development and review of working drawings and specifications.
(iii) Supervision or inspection of construction, review of shop drawings or samples and other services performed during the construction phase.

(iv) All other services that are not integrally a part of the production and delivery of plans, designs, and specifications.

(4) The cost of reproducing drawings and specifications for bidding and their distribution to prospective bidders and plan file rooms.

(b) The total cost of the architect or engineer services contracted for may not exceed 6 percent of the estimated cost of the construction project plus the estimated cost of related services and activities such as those shown in paragraph (a) of this section. To support project submissions, VA Form 10-1193, Application for Health Care Facility Project, and VA Form 10-6238, EMIS Construction Program-Estimate Worksheet, will be used and the proposed technical services shown where necessary and applicable.

[49 FR 12618, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 20493, May 7, 1996]
PART 837—SERVICE CONTRACTING

Subpart 837.1—Service Contracts—General

Sec.
837.103 Contracting officer responsibility.
837.104 Personal services contracts.

Subpart 837.2—Consulting Services

837.203 Types of consulting services.
837.270 Special controls for letters of agreement.
837.271 Management and professional services.
837.271-1 Scope.
837.271-2 Definition.
837.271-3 Guidelines for use of contracts for management and professional services.
837.271-4 Approval for use of contractual services.

Subpart 837.3—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

837.300 Scope of subpart.

Subpart 837.4—Nonpersonal Health-Care Services

837.403 Contract clause.

Subpart 837.70—Mortuary Services

837.701 General.
837.702 List of qualified funeral directors.
837.703 Funeral authorization.
837.704 Administrative necessity.
837.705 Unclaimed remains—all other cases.


SOURCE: 49 FR 12620, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 837.2—Consulting Services

837.203 Types of consulting services.

For the purpose of this subpart the definition of consulting services shall, in addition to examples listed in FAR 37.203, include peer review of research proposals.

837.270 Special controls for letters of agreement.

(a) Letters of agreement may be used to procure consulting services and advisory board memberships only by those individuals designated in 801.670-14(a) and individuals delegated authority under the conditions specified in paragraph (b) of that section, and will be limited to a value of $500 per letter and to an accumulated annual total of $2,500 to any individual or firm. Letters of agreement should only be used where normal procurement channels
are not feasible and only for obtaining the following services:

(1) Consultant services including peer review of research proposals and advisory board memberships.
(2) Management and professional services (837.271)
(3) Instructors and training obtained pursuant to section 4122 of Title 38, United States Code.

(b) The delegated official will perform or have performed for each letter of agreement all those duties and requirements prescribed in this subpart, as modified by paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. That official will also ensure that all reporting requirements are completed for each action.

(c) The administration head or staff office director will be the highest level approving official for each procurement action which does not exceed $500 in consulting fees (excluding travel, per diem and other travel-related costs) and which does not award more than an accumulated total of $2,500 per year in consulting fees to any individual or firm. (Consulting services anticipated to exceed these dollar limitations will not be obtained through letters of agreement.)

(d) In lieu of the requirements outlined in appendix A of this subpart 837.2, justifications for letters of agreement will provide a statement of need and will certify that such services do not unnecessarily duplicate any previously performed work or services. The justification will also certify that the procurement action will not violate post-employment restrictions prescribed in the Ethics in Government Act and 803.101-3.

(e) All procurements for consulting services accomplished through letters of agreement will be entered into the agency consolidated listing of consultant contracts in the format prescribed by 837.205(d). All such log entries applicable to Central Office activities shall be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93). The office shall also be responsible for entering such information pertaining to Central Office letters of agreement into the Federal Procurement Data System.

837.271 Management and professional services.

837.271-1 Scope.

(a) The controls in this section are applicable to management and professional services, special studies and analyses and management and support services for research and development. Specific types of services to be controlled are listed in appendix B of this subpart. Management and support services for research and development are the same services listed in appendix B when procured with Research and Development funds. However, the controls do not apply to the conduct of research and development.

(b) Services in other than the categories listed in appendix B are also controlled if covered by the definition in 837.271-2 and either represent unusual, nonroutine requirements or requirements having significant impact on Department operations. Contracting officers will be responsible for making such determinations.

(c) This section does not apply to contracts for the medical, dental and ancillary care of beneficiaries or to contracts for the provision of other services directly to beneficiaries, such as educational services.

837.271-2 Definition.

The term management and professional services means those services related to the performance of operating functions of an agency, involving knowledge of an advanced type, and requiring the use of discretion and judgment. Management and professional services differ from consulting services in that the latter term refers to services of a purely advisory nature. Both categories of services involve selection of the contractor on the basis of qualifications, rather than price alone, and are therefore normally procured by negotiation.
837.271-3 Guidelines for use of contracts for management and professional services.

(a) Contracts are appropriate when:
(1) Unusual or peak workloads occur that cannot be accomplished by Government personnel.
(2) Work involved is of an intermittent, occasional, or one-time nature for which the hiring of Government personnel is not feasible.
(3) They result in a more economical method of performing the work (see OMB Circular No. A-76, revised.)
(b) Contracts are inappropriate (improper or illegal) when:
(1) The service involves exercising a Governmental judgment; i.e., managing programs requiring value judgments; selection of priorities; direction of Federal employees; and all regulatory responsibilities.
(2) An employer-employee relationship would be established or involved.
(3) They circumvent personnel salary or ceiling limitations.

[49 FR 12620, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

837.271-4 Approval for use of contractual services.

(a) All contracts controlled by this section require the approval of the Secretary except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section. The procedure to be used in obtaining approval is the same as that required for consulting service as prescribed in 837.205(c). The format and content of the supporting justification will be the same as that in appendix A of this subpart.

(b) Contracts not exceeding $500 may be approved by the heads of facilities, without higher level review, for requirements emanating at the local level. In Central Office, contracts not exceeding $500 may be approved at one level above the requesting activity, without higher level review. Supporting justifications will be the same as required in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The approvals of officials designated in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are in addition to and do not replace the technical and legal reviews of contract documents prior to award prescribed elsewhere in these regulations.

[49 FR 12620, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

Subpart 837.3—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

837.300 Scope of subpart.

Contracting officers should be cognizant of the requirements contained in VA Manual MP-3, Part II, Chapter 6, for approval necessary prior to entering into a contract for disposal of VA real property. Such approval(s) shall be included in the contract file.

Subpart 837.4—Nonpersonal Health-Care Services

837.403 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 852.237-7, Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance, in lieu of FAR Clause 52.237-7, in solicitations and contracts for nonpersonal health-care services. The contracting officer may include the clause in bilateral purchase orders for nonpersonal health-care services awarded under the procedures in FAR part 13 and (VAAR) 48 CFR part 813.

[61 FR 52709, Oct. 8, 1996]

Subpart 837.7—Mortuary Services

837.7001 General.

This subpart establishes the policies and procedures governing the procurement of funeral and burial services for deceased beneficiaries of the Department of Veterans Affairs, as provided in 38 U.S.C. 903.

837.7002 List of qualified funeral directors.

Contracting officers will establish, in coordination with cognizant Medical Administration Service personnel, a list of funeral directors capable of performing the burial services specified in 837.7003. The contracting officer will attempt to establish a commitment to perform these services within the statutory limitation of $300. Each funeral director must be fully licensed in the
jurisdiction in which the business operates. If there has been no prior experience with the funeral director which would ensure the adequacy of the funeral director’s services and casket, arrangements will be made prior to contract negotiation to inspect the premises and the casket to be provided, and to check with the local business bureau and/or Chamber of Commerce.

[49 FR 12620, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 61 FR 20493, May 7, 1996]

837.7003 Funeral authorization.

(a) When a veteran dies while receiving care in a Department of Veterans Affairs health care facility or in a non-Department of Veterans Affairs institution at Department of Veterans Affairs expense, and the decedent’s remains are unclaimed, the Chief, Medical Administration Service, will forward to the Chief, Supply Service, a properly executed VA Form 10-2065, Funeral Arrangements, requesting that funeral and burial services for the deceased be procured. Burial will be made in the nearest National Cemetery having available grave space.

(b) The contracting officer will enter into negotiations with local funeral directors to procure a complete funeral and burial service within the statutory allowance of $300. This service will consist of and will be specified on the purchase order, VA Form 90-2138, Order for Supplies or Services, as follows:

(1) Preparation of the body, embalming.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Casket. (The casket, as a minimum, will be constructed from thick, strong particle board and must be of sufficient strength to support the weight of an adult human body. Cardboard or press paper or similar materials are not acceptable).

(4) Securing all necessary permits.

(5) Ensuring that a United States Flag (provided the funeral director in accordance with Veterans Health Services and Research Administration Manual M–1, Part I, paragraph 14.40) accompanies the casket to place of burial.

(c) An additional allowance for transportation of the body by common carrier or by hearse from the VA facility to the funeral home and to the place of burial, any charges for an outside (shipment) box, and the charges for securing all necessary permits for removal or shipment of the body. These costs are not chargeable against the $300 allowance.

(d) In accordance with Veterans Health Services and Research Administration Manual M–1, Part I, paragraph 14.37, the contracting officer will designate the Chief, Medical Administration Service, or representative, to be responsible for the medical inspection of the mortuary services performed and inspection of the merchandise furnished. This designee will also be responsible for certifying receipt on the receiving report.

(e) The Chief, Supply Services, will assist the Chief, Medical Administration Service, in developing the local procedures specified in Veterans Health Services and Research Administration Manual M–1, Part I, paragraph 14.37c.


837.7004 Administrative necessity.

(a) When persons die under Department of Veterans Affairs care who are not legally entitled to such care at Department of Veterans Affairs expense, and no relatives or friends will claim the remains, and the municipal, county or State officials refuse to provide for final disposition, arrangements will be made and expenses assumed for burial locally under separate contractual agreement.

(b) When a full and complete funeral and burial service as prescribed in 837.7003 cannot be obtained by the contracting officer within the statutory allowance, he/she will, prior to taking any further action, secure from the facility director a written determination that the disposition of the remains must be accomplished by the Department of Veterans Affairs as an administrative necessity. The facility director will also authorize in writing the expenditure of such additional funds as may be necessary for this purpose. The amount of these additional funds will be held to the minimum, keeping in
837.7005 Unclaimed remains—all other cases.

Requests for information on the disposition of the unclaimed remains of a veteran whose death occurs while not under the direct care or treatment of the Department of Veterans Affairs will be referred to the Veterans Services Officer for processing in accordance with Veterans Benefits Administration Manual M27-1, Part II. This manual is available at any Department of Veterans Affairs regional office, medical center or VA office.

[49 FR 12620, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]
SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 842—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 842.000 Scope of part.
842.070 Definition.

Subpart 842.1—Interagency Contract Administration and Audit Services

842.101 Policy.
(a) Pursuant to FAR policy encouraging interagency cross-serving in field contract support services, contracting officers of the Department of Veterans Affairs will utilize the support services of other agencies to the extent feasible. Examples of such services are: preaward surveys; quality assurance and technical inspection of contract items; and review of contractors' procurement systems. Requirements for support services available from any other Government department or agency will be obtained on the basis of an approved negotiated interagency support agreement.

(b) An interagency support agreement is a written instrument of understanding executed between the parties to the agreement. The agreement should state clearly the accord which has been reached between the two parties involved, especially the obligations assumed by the rights granted each. The agreement will be specific with respect to resources to be provided by both the supplying and receiving activities. It will also provide for funding and reimbursement arrangements, and clauses permitting revisions, modifications thereto, or cancellation thereof, will be included.

842.102 Procedures.

(b) Proposed interagency support agreements with any other Government department or agency involving the expenditures of Department of Veterans Affairs funds of $5,000 of more will be forwarded by the facility director (or Central Office official) to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (91),
who will transmit with recommendation to the General Counsel for legal review and approval, as required by 801.602-70(a)(4).

(1) Proposed agreements, both new and renewal, will be submitted in an original and four copies so as to reach Central Office 60 days prior to the effective date of the agreement.

(2) Complete justification for all proposed agreements will be submitted, as approval depends on the adequacy of the justification.

[49 FR 12624, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

Subpart 842.2—Assignment of Contract Administration

842.202 Assignment of contract administration.

Proposed assignments of contract administration responsibility outside of the procuring activity will be forwarded by the facility director to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (91), who will transmit the proposal to the General Counsel for legal review and approval, as required by 801.602-70(a)(6) and 801.602-71. Complete justification will be provided, specifically addressing the need for and benefits to be provided by assignment of contract administration. (See 801.603-70 for policy on designating representatives of contracting officers, and FAR 30.401 for contracts involving Cost Accounting Standards.)

[49 FR 12624, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

Subpart 842.7—Indirect Cost Rates

842.705 Final indirect cost rates.

(a) Contracting officers will request audits on proposed final indirect cost rates and billing rates for use in cost reimbursement, fixed price incentive and fixed price redeterminable contracts as described in FAR Subpart 42.7 unless the quick-closeout procedures described in FAR 42.708 are used. In this case, the contracting officers will perform a review and validation of the contractor’s data submitted for accuracy and reasonableness of the proposed rates for negotiating the settlement of indirect costs for a specific contract.

(b) Contracting officers in the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management and Office of Facilities who are located in the VA Central Office have the option to request audits directly from the cognizant audit agencies or requesting audits through the Assistant Inspector General for Policy, Planning and Resources (53C). All other contracting officers located in the VA Central Office and the Office of the General Counsel will send requests for audit to the Assistant Inspector General for Policy, Planning and Resources (53C). Contracting officers located at field facilities, Marketing Center and supply depots are required to arrange for the audits through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management or the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities. The Assistant Inspector General for Policy, Planning and Resources (53C) will provide such accounting assistance or technical advice as is deemed desirable by the contracting officers.


Subpart 842.8—Disallowance of Costs

842.801-70 Audit assistance prior to disallowing costs.

When a contracting officer determines during the performance of a cost reimbursement, fixed price incentive or fixed price redetermination contract exceeding the thresholds specified in FAR 15.804-2, that costs should be disallowed, audit assistance will be requested. Such requests submitted by field facility contracting officers will be directed to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93) for review and forwarding to the Assistant Inspector General for Auditing (52), or other recognized audit agency, e.g., the Defense Contract Audit Agency.

842.803 Disallowing cost after incurrence.

Contracting officers may approve contractors’ vouchers for payment and
process them to the servicing fiscal office. Such approval must be within the limitations of the contracting officer and the contract for which the voucher is submitted must be within the contracting officers delegation of contracting authority. (Note 842.801-70 regarding disallowing costs.)

**Subpart 842.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements**

842.1203 Processing agreements.

Prior to execution of novation and change-of-name agreements by a Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer, he/she will forward the agreement and related documents to the Office of General Counsel for review as to legal sufficiency. The documents will be submitted through the same channels as those prescribed for legal review of contracts in 801.602-72.

**Part 846—Quality Assurance**

Subpart 846.3—Contract Clauses

Sec.

846.302-70 Inspection.

**Subpart 846.4—Government Contract Quality Assurance**

846.408-70 Inspection of subsistence.

Subpart 846.4—Government Contract Quality Assurance

846.408-70 Inspection of subsistence.

(a) The contracting officer will determine at the time of issuance of the solicitation whether inspection for specification compliance will be made: (1) Prior to shipment by representatives of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or the Department of Commerce, or (2) at the time of delivery by personnel of the purchasing activity. The place of inspection will be indicated in the solicitation.

(b) Since the requirement for USDA or Department of Commerce inspections and certifications results in additional contractor costs which may be ultimately reflected in bid prices, the contracting officer, in consultation with the Chief, Dietetics Service, must evaluate the need for such inspections. The evaluation shall include the following:

1. The quality assurance already provided by other mandatory inspection systems;
2. The proposed suppliers’ own quality control system;
3. Experience with the proposed suppliers;
4. The feasibility of prequalifying suppliers’ quality assurance systems and subsequently waiving certifications for future solicitations; and
5. The cost of the inspections.

(c) When either the USDA or the Department of Commerce is indicated as the inspection activity, the solicitation will also provide that the contractor is responsible for:

1. Arranging and paying for inspection services.
2. Obtaining from the inspection activity a certificate indicating the product complies with specifications. Such certificate, or copy, should accompany the shipment or be furnished to the receiving installation prior to shipment. The contractor shall notify the installation when the certificate is not immediately available.
3. Seeing that acceptable products are covered by an inspection agency checkloading certificate or stamped by
the inspector as prescribed by the contracting officer. Products not so identified shall be rejected.

(4) Furnishing samples for inspection at his/her expense.

(5) Indicating the address where inspection will be made.

(d) The contracting officer will furnish a copy of the purchase document to the inspecting activity.


846.408-71 Waiver of USDA inspection and specifications.

(a) Contracting officers may purchase butter; cheese (except cottage cheese); sausage; meat food products; bacon, smoked; and bacon, Canadian style, without reference to the specifications in Federal Hospital Subsistence Guide G-1, and the USDA inspection requirements, when the amount of an item to be purchased will not exceed 500 pounds per delivery. When these items are procured together with items that are not exempt, the solicitation shall include the following:

Items * * * are not required to be in accordance with the specifications contained in Federal Hospital Subsistence Guide G-1, and the special USDA inspection is not required. Inspection for quality and condition will be made by VA upon delivery at destination. These items are, however, subject to the quality controls stated herein.

(b) As appropriate, the following statements shall be included in each invitation for bid, request for proposal or purchase order:

(1) Butter. This product must be graded by the USDA and labeled “Grade A” or the grade specified herein.

(2) Sausage and meat food products:

(i) This product must be a high commercial product and shall have been prepared in a federally inspected plant and bear the USDA establishment number stamp which evidences that it is sound, healthful, wholesome, and fit for human consumption; and

(ii) This product must bear a label complying with the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act which requires that all ingredients be listed according to the order of their predominance.

(3) Bacon, smoked; and bacon, Canadian style. This product must be a high commercial product and shall have been prepared in a federally inspected plant and bear the USDA establishment number stamp which evidences that it is sound, healthful, wholesome, and fit for human consumption.

(c) When using a “brand name or equal” purchase description every brand name item that is known to be acceptable and available in the area will be listed.


846.470 Use of commercial organizations for inspections and grading services.

Commercial organizations may be used for inspection and grading services when it is determined that the results of a technical inspection or grading are dependent upon the application of scientific principles or specialized techniques, and it is further determined that:

(a) The Department of Veterans Affairs is unable to employ the personnel qualified to properly perform the services and is unable to locate another Federal agency capable of providing the service.

(b) The inspection or grading results issued by a private organization are essential to verify the acceptance or rejection of a special commodity.

(c) The services may be performed without direct Government supervision.

[49 FR 12625, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40065, Sept. 29, 1989]

846.471 Determination authority.

The determinations required in 846.470 will be made by:

(a) The Director, Office of Construction, for those items and services for which purchase authority has been assigned to him/her.

(b) The Director, Veterans Canteen Service, VHS&RA, for those items and

---

1 Meat food products shall mean processed foods containing meat in substantial proportion and other listed ingredients including seasoning, e.g., frankfurters, coldcuts. Whole or prefabricated meats, e.g., pork chops, hamburger, are considered meats, not meat food products.
services purchased, or contracted for, by the Veterans Canteen Service (except those items purchased from Department of Veterans Affairs supply sources).

(c) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management for all other supplies, equipment and services.

846.472 Inspection of repairs for properties under the Loan Guaranty and Direct Loan Programs.

Final inspection will be made of all repair programs upon completion. In addition such intermediate or progress inspections will be made on extensive or technical jobs as specified in the contract.

846.472-1 Repairs of $1,000 or less.

(a) Generally, inspections required will be made by the management broker. If the property has not been assigned to a management broker or if it has been determined that the nature of the repairs requires supervision by a technician, the inspection will be made by a qualified fee or staff inspector.

(b) There is no form prescribed for this inspection but VA Form 26-1839, Compliance Inspection Report, may be used if desired. Regardless of the form in which the report is submitted, it will be in sufficient detail to identify the contractor, property, and the repair program and to enable the contracting officer to make a determination that the work is being performed satisfactorily or completed in accordance with the terms of the contract.

846.472-2 Repairs in excess of $1,000.

(a) The final inspection and any intermediate or progress inspections on repairs exceeding $1,000 will be made by a qualified fee or staff inspector. If a management broker is qualified to supervise major repairs, he/she may be authorized to conduct the inspections.

(b) Report of inspections will be made on VA Form 26-1839, Compliance Inspection Report. The form will be completed to identify the property, contractor, and repair program and will also include such detailed information to enable the contracting officer to make a determination that the work is being performed satisfactorily or that it has been completed in accordance with the contract terms. Any deficiencies noted will be itemized and explained in detail.

PART 847—TRANSPORTATION

Subpart 847.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

847.303-1 F.o.b. origin.

847.303-70 F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid, transportation charges to be included on the invoice.

847.304 Determination of delivery terms.

847.304-1 General.

847.305-70 Potential destinations known but quantities unknown.


Source: 49 FR 12627, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 847.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

847.303-1 F.o.b. origin.

(a) Normally shipments falling within this category will be shipped on a Government bill of lading, except for those shipments covered by 41 CFR 101-41.304-2.

(b) Shipment of flat bronze markers by the vendor, as directed by the Director, Monument Service, or his/her designee, will be made by parcel post. VA Form 40-4951, Order for Flat Bronze Marker, will be used for this purpose.

847.303-70 F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid, transportation charges to be included on the invoice.

(a) The delivery terms will be stated as “f.o.b. origin, transportation prepaid, with transportation charges to be included on the invoice,” under each of the following circumstances:

(1) When it has been carefully determined that an f.o.b. origin purchase or delivery order will have transportation charges not in excess of $100 and the occasional exception does not exceed that amount by an unreasonable amount;

(2) Single parcel shipments via express, courier, small package, or similar carriers, regardless of shipping cost, if the parcel shipped weighs 70 pounds
or less and does not exceed 108 inches in length and girth combined;
(3) Multi-parcel shipments via express, courier small package, or similar carriers for which transportation charges do not exceed $250 per shipment.

(b) Orders issued on VA Form 90-2138, Orders for Supplies or Services, will direct the vendor’s attention to shipping instructions on the reverse of the form. When VA Form 90-2138 is not used, the vendor will be instructed as follows:
(1) Consistent with the terms of the contract, pack, mark and prepare shipment in conformance with carrier requirements to protect the personal property and assure assessment of the lowest applicable transportation charge.
(2) Add transportation charges as a separate item on your invoice. The invoice must bear the following certification: “The invoiced transportation charges have been paid and evidence of such payment will be furnished upon the Government’s request.”
(3) Do not include charges for insurance or valuation on the invoice unless the order specifically requires that the shipment be insured or the value be declared.
(4) Do not prepay transportation charges on this order if such charges are expected to exceed $100. Ship collect and annotate the commercial bill of lading, “To be converted to Government Bill of Lading.”

(c) Each contracting officer is responsible for:
(1) Making a diligent effort to obtain the most accurate estimate possible of transportation charges; and
(2) Utilizing the authority in paragraph (a) of this section only when consistent with the circumstances in that paragraph.
(d) When in accordance with FAR Subpart 28.3 and FAR 47.102 it is determined that a shipment is to be insured or the value declared, the vendor will be specifically instructed to do so on the order, when a written order is used. If the order is an oral order, all copies of the purchase request will be annotated to show that insurance/declared value was specifically requested.

847.304 Determination of delivery terms.

847.304 General.
When alternative delivery terms are appropriate but the contracting officer elects to use only one in the invitation for bids, or request for proposals, he shall document the contract file to show his reasons for so doing.

847.305-70 Potential destinations known but quantities unknown.
When the VA Marketing Center contracts for decentralized procured items by all Department of Veterans Affairs installations, the evaluation of bids must follow specific procedures. To place each bid on an equal basis, even though specific quantities required by each hospital cannot be predetermined, an anticipated demand factor will be used in proportion to the number of hospital beds or patient workload. The clause prescribed in 852.247-70 shall be used in these instances.

PART 849—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 849.1—General Principles

Sec. 849.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.
849.107 Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and subcontract settlements.
849.111 Review and approval of proposed settlements.
849.111-70 Settlement review boards.
849.111-71 Required review and approval.
849.111-72 Submission of information.

Subpart 849.4—Termination for Default

849.402 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.
849.402-6 Repurchase against contractor’s account.


Source: 49 F.R. 12628, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart 849.1—General Principles

849.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.

When the circumstances set forth in FAR 49.106 are encountered, the contracting officer will immediately discontinue all negotiations. The contracting officer will submit all of the pertinent facts necessary to support his/her reasoning to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93), or the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities (08) in the case of contracting officers from the Office of Facilities. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93), or the Office of Facilities will review the submission and fully develop the facts. If the evidence indicates fraud or other criminal conduct, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management will forward the submission with his/her recommendations, through channels (to include the General Counsel, if appropriate), to the Inspector General (51) for referral to the Department of Justice. The contracting officer will be advised by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management or the Office of Facilities as to any further action to be taken. Pending receipt of this advice, the matter will not be discussed with the contractor. No collection, recovery or other settlement action will be initiated while the matter is in the hands of the Department of Justice without first obtaining the concurrence of the U.S. Attorney concerned, through the Inspector General. If inquiry is made by the contractor, he/she will be advised only that the proposal has been forwarded to higher authority.

849.107 Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and subcontract settlements.

Contracting officers will submit settlement proposals for review and audit prior to taking any further action, in accordance with the provisions and claim limitations applicable to prime and subcontractors as set forth in FAR 49.107. Contracting officers in the Office of Acquisition and Materiel Management and Office of Facilities who are located in the VA Central Office have the option to request audits directly from the cognizant audit agencies or to request audits through the Assistant Inspector General for Policy, Planning and Resources (53C). All other contracting officers located in the VA Central Office and the Office of General Counsel will send requests for audit to the Assistant Inspector General for Policy, Planning and Resources (53C), to request audits directly from the cognizant agencies. Audit control numbers may be obtained verbally from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (93D).

849.111 Review and approval of proposed settlements.

849.111-70 Settlement review boards.

The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management and the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities will each establish within his/her own organization a settlement review board. The board may be established on a permanent or temporary basis. More than one such board may be established if settlements are to be made at different locations, if personnel with different qualifications are needed for different contracts, or if for other reasons, the establishment of more than one board is considered desirable. Each settlement review board should be composed of at least three qualified and disinterested employees. The membership of each board should include at least one lawyer and one accountant.

849.111-71 Required review and approval.

Prior to executing a settlement agreement, or issuing a determination of the amount due under the termination clause of a contract, or approving or ratifying a subcontract settlement, the contracting officer shall submit each such settlement or determination for review and approval by a settlement review board if:

(a) The amount of settlement, by agreement or determination, involves $50,000 or more; or
849.111-72 Submission of information.

(a) The contracting officer shall submit to the appropriate settlement review board a statement of the proposed settlement agreement or determination, supported by such detailed information as is required for an adequate review. This information should normally include copies of:

(1) The contractor's or subcontractor's settlement proposal,
(2) The audit report,
(3) The property disposal report and any required approvals in connection therewith,
(4) The contracting officer's memorandum explaining the settlement, and
(5) Any other relevant material that will assist the board in arriving at a decision to approve or disapprove the proposal. The board, in its discretion, require the submission of additional information.

(b) When a review of a proposed settlement is required and the contract covers supplies, equipment or services, other than construction chargeable to Construction Appropriations, the contracting officer will submit the proposed settlement or determination to the settlement review board through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management.

(c) When the contract covers construction chargeable to Construction Appropriations and review is required, the proposed settlement or determination will be submitted by the contracting officer to the settlement review board through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Facilities.

Subpart 849.4—Termination for Default

849.402 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.

849.402-6 Repurchase against contractor's account.

(a) VA Form 90-2237, Request, Turn-in, and Receipt for Property or Services, or the file copy of the purchase order covering the purchase of supplies, equipment or services against a defaulting contractor shall be annotated to show the name of the defaulted contractor, the contract number, the contract price, the name of the contractor from whom procurement is made, the price paid, the competition secured and the difference in cost, if any, to the Department of Veterans Affairs. When reprocurement results in the payment of excess costs and the purchase is made through the Supply Fund, the excess costs, when collected, shall be deposited to the credit of the Supply Fund. In all other instances, the excess costs, when collected, shall be deposited to General Fund Receipts.

(b) Contracting officers, when purchasing against a defaulted contractor, shall procure the items in a manner that will protect the interests of the contractor as well those of the Government.
SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 852—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 852.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

Sec.
852.101 Using Part 852.
Subpart 852.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

852.203–70 Ethics in Government Act.
852.203–71 Display of VA hotline poster.
852.207–70 Report of employment under commercial activities.
852.209–70 Organizational conflicts of interest.
852.211–70 Requirements for operating and maintenance manuals.
852.211–71 Guarantee clause.
852.211–72 Inspection.
852.211–73 Frozen processed foods.
852.211–74 Telecommunications equipment.
852.211–75 Technical industry standards.
852.211–76 Noncompliance with packaging, packing and/or marking requirements.
852.211–77 Brand name or equal.
852.211–78 Liquidated damages.
852.214–70 Caution to bidders—bid envelopes.
852.214–71 Alternate items.
852.214–73 Bid samples.
852.216–70 Estimated quantities for requirements contracts.
852.219–70 Veteran-owned small business.
852.222–70 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—nursing home care contract supplement.
852.227–70 Bond premium adjustment.
852.229–70 Purchases from patient’s funds.
852.229–71 Purchases for patients using Government funds and/or personal funds of patients.
852.233–70 Protest content.
852.233–71 Alternate Protest Procedure.
852.236–70 Clauses and provisions for fixed-price construction contracts.
852.236–71 Specifications and drawings for construction.
852.236–72 Performance of work by the contractor.
852.236–74 Inspection of construction.
852.236–75 Guaranty.
852.236–76 Correspondence.
852.236–77 Reference to “standards”.
852.236–78 Government supervision.
852.236–80 Subcontracts and work coordination.
852.236–81 Work coordination (alternate provision).
852.236–82 Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS).
852.236–83 Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (including NAS).
852.236–84 Schedule of work progress.
852.236–85 Supplementary labor standards provisions.
852.236–86 Workman’s compensation.
852.236–87 Accident prevention.
852.236–88 Contract changes.
852.236–90 Restriction on submission and use of equal products.
852.236–91 Special notes.
852.237–7 Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance.
852.237–70 Contractor responsibilities.
852.237–71 Indemnification and insurance (vehicle and aircraft service contracts).
852.247–70 Transportation provision for bid evaluation.
852.270–1 Representatives of contracting officers.
852.270–2 Bread and bakery products.
852.270–3 Purchase of shell fish.
852.270–4 Commercial advertising.
852.271–70 Services provided eligible beneficiaries.
852.271–71 Visits to Department of Veterans Affairs guidance centers.
852.271–72 Time spent by counselee in counseling process.
852.271–73 Use and publication of counseling results.
852.271–74 Inspection.
852.271–75 Extension of contract period.

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 501; 40 U.S.C. 486(c)

Subpart 852.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

852.101 Using Part 852.

Part 852 prescribes supplemental provisions and clauses to the FAR. Provision and clause numbering are as prescribed in F.A.R. 52.101 (e.g. supplementary Architect-Engineer and Construction clauses are numbered 852.236–70, 852.236–71, etc.).

[50 F.R. 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

Subpart 852.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

852.203–70 Ethics in Government Act.

As prescribed by 803.101–3 the following provision will be made a part of all solicitations and requests for proposals.
expected to result in contracts exceeding the small purchase limitation:

CERTIFICATION FOR THE ETHICS IN GOVERNMENT ACT (APR 1984)

The offeror certifies that in developing a proposal in response to the solicitation of this contract, he/she did not utilize the services of any former Department of Veterans Affairs employee acting in violation of Title V of the Ethics in Government Act, 18 U.S.C. 207. That law provides that:

(a) A former Department of Veterans Affairs employee who, as such an employee, personally and substantially participated in a particular procurement process, is prohibited from appearing before the Department on behalf of an offeror responding to a solicitation resulting from that process and from making any contact with the Department on behalf of the offeror with intent of influencing action related to the solicitation;

(b) A former Department of Veterans Affairs employee who, during the last year as such an employee, was officially responsible for a particular procurement process, is prohibited, for two years after leaving the Department of Veterans Affairs, from appearing before the Department on behalf of an offeror responding to a solicitation resulting from that process and from making any contact with the Department on behalf of the offeror with intent of influencing action related to the solicitation;

(c) Any former top-level Department of Veterans Affairs employee (i.e., executive-level employee; employee paid at the rate of GS-17 or above if designated pursuant to 5 CFR 737.25(b); and Senior Executive Service employee if designated pursuant to 5 CFR 737.25(b)) who, as such an employee, personally and substantially participated in a particular procurement process, is prohibited, for a period of two years, from representing, with the intent of influencing action related to the solicitation, any offeror with the intent of influencing action related to the solicitation;

(d) For a period of one year, any former top-level employee of the Department of Veterans Affairs (as described in the preceding paragraph) is prohibited from appearing before the Department of Veterans Affairs on behalf of any offeror responding to a contract solicitation and is prohibited from making any oral or written communications with the Department of Veterans Affairs on behalf of such an offeror, with the intent of influencing action related to the contract.

(End of Provision)

 Favorable treatment of Federal employees.

As prescribed in 803.7002, insert the following clause:

DISPLAY OF VA HOTLINE POSTER

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, the Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under VA contracts, VA Hotline posters prepared by the VA Office of the Inspector General.

(b) VA Hotline posters may be obtained from the VA Office of Inspector General (53E), P.O. Box 34647, Washington, DC 20043-4647.

(c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) above, if the Contractor has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

[57 FR 58718, Dec. 11, 1992]

Filling employment openings.

As prescribed in 807.304-75, the following clause will be included in A-76 cost comparison solicitations:

REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT UNDER COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES (OCT 1988)

(a) Consistent with the Government post-employment conflict of interest regulations, the contractor shall give adversely affected Federal employees the right of first refusal for all employment openings under this contract for which they are qualified.

(b) Definitions. (3) An "adversely affected Federal employee" is:

(i) Any permanent Federal employee who is assigned to the government commercial activity, or

(ii) Any employee identified for release from his or her competitive level or separated as a result of the contract.

(2) "Employment openings" are position vacancies created by this contract which the contractor is unable to fill with personnel in the contractor's employee at the time of the contract award, including positions within a 50 mile radius of the commercial activity which indirectly arise in the contractor's organization as a result of the contractor's re-assignment of employees due to the award of this contract.

(3) The "contract start date" is the first day of contractor performance.

(4) Filling employment openings. (1) For a period beginning with contract award and ending 90 days after the contract start date, no
person other than an adversely affected Federal employee on the current listing provided by the contracting officer shall be offered an employment opening until all adversely affected Federal employees have been offered the job and refused it.

(2) The contractor may select any person other than an adversely affected Federal employee on the latest current listing provided by the contracting officer.

(d) Contracting reporting requirements. (1) No later than five working days after contract award the contractor shall furnish the contracting officer with the following:

(i) A list of employment openings including salaries and benefits,

(ii) Sufficient job application forms for adversely affected Federal employees,

(2) By contract start date, the contractor shall provide the contracting officer with the following:

(i) The names of adversely affected Federal employees offered an employment opening,

(ii) The date the offer was made,

(iii) A brief description of the position,

(iv) The date of acceptance of the offer and the effective date of employment,

(v) The date of rejection of the offer, if applicable for salary and benefits contained in the rejected offer, and

(vi) The names of any adversely affected Federal employees who applied but were not offered employment and the reason(s) for withholding an offer.

(3) For the first 90 days after contract start date, the contractor shall provide the contracting officer with the names of all persons hired or terminated under the contract within five working days of such hiring or termination.

(e) Information provided to the contractor. (1) No later than 10 working days after contract award, the contracting officer shall furnish the contractor a current list of adversely affected Federal employees exercising the right of first refusal, along with their completed job application forms.

(2) Between the contract award and start dates, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor of any reassignment or transfer of adversely affected employees to other Federal positions.

(3) For a period up to 90 days after contract start date, the contracting officer will periodically provide the contractor with an updated listing of adversely affected Federal employees reflecting employees recently released from their competitive levels or separated as a result of the contract award.

(f) Qualification determination. The contractor has a right under this clause to determine adequacy of the qualifications of adversely affected Federal employees for any employment openings. However, an adversely affected Federal employee who held a job in the Government commercial activity which directly corresponds to an employment opening shall be considered qualified for the job. Questions concerning the qualifications of adversely affected Federal employees for specific employment openings shall be referred to the contracting officer for determination. The contracting officer’s determination shall be final and binding on all parties.

(g) Relation to other statutes, regulations and employment policies. The requirements of this clause shall not modify or alter the contractor’s responsibilities under statutes, regulations or other contract clauses pertaining to the hiring of veterans, minorities or handicapped persons.

(h) Penalty for Noncompliance. Failure of the contractor to comply with any provision of this clause may be grounds for termination for default.

(End of clause)


852.209–70 Organizational conflicts of interest.

The following provision will be used as prescribed in 809.508–2:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

(Apr. 1984)

(a) The offeror represents to the best of his/her knowledge and belief that the award of the contract would not involve organizational conflicts of interest as defined in this representation. The term organizational conflicts of interests shall mean that a relationship exists whereby an offeror or a contractor (including his/her chief executive, directors, proposed consultants and subcontractors) has interests which may: (1) Diminish his/her capacity to give impartial, technically sound, objective assistance and advice or may otherwise result in a biased work product; or (2) result in an unfair competitive advantage. It does not include the "normal flow of benefits" from the performance of a contract.

(b) Based on this representation and any other information solicited by the contracting officer, it may be determined organizational conflicts of interest exist which would warrant disqualifying the contractor for award of the contract unless the organizational conflicts of interest can be mitigated to the contracting officer’s satisfaction by negotiating terms and conditions of the contract to that effect. In the case of a formally advertised solicitation, the apparent successful offeror may enter into a supplemental agreement which mitigates the organizational conflicts of interest.
(c) Nondisclosure or misrepresentations of organizational conflicts of interest at the time of the offer, or arising as a result of a modification to the contract, may result in the termination of the contract at no expense to the Government.

(End of Provision)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.211-70 Requirements for operating and maintenance manuals.

(a) Solicitations and requests for proposals for technical medical and other technical equipment and devices issued by a field facility will normally require the contractor to provide operating and maintenance manuals.

(b) The purpose of the requirement is for the manufacturer to provide the Department of Veterans Affairs a manual or groups of manuals that will allow the in-house repair of the equipment purchased. Unless the facility Chief, Engineering Service, indicates that such service manuals are not needed, each invitation for bid or request for proposal for technical medical or other technical equipment and devices will include the following clauses for operating and maintenance manuals:

Service Data Manual (Nov 1984)

(a) The successful bidder will supply operation/service (maintenance) manuals with each piece of equipment in the quantity specified in the solicitation and resulting purchase order. As a minimum, the manual(s) shall be bound and equivalent to the manual(s) provided the manufacturer’s designated field service representative as well as comply with all the requirements in paragraphs (b) through (i) of this clause. Sections, headings and section sequence identified in (b) through (i) of this clause are typical and may vary between manufacturers. Variances in the sections, headings and section sequence, however, do not relieve the manufacturer of his responsibility in supplying the technical data called for therein.

(b) Title Page and Front Matter—The title page shall include the equipment nomenclature, model number, effective date of the manual and the manufacturer’s name and address. If the manual applies to a particular version of the equipment only, the title page shall also list that equipment’s serial number. Front matter shall consist of the Table of Contents, List of Tables, List of Illustrations and a frontispiece (photograph or line drawing) depicting the equipment.

(c) Section I, General Description—This section shall provide a generalized description of the equipment or devices and shall describe its purpose or intended use. Included in this section will be a table listing all pertinent equipment specifications, power requirements, environmental limitations and physical dimensions.

(d) Section II, Installation—Section II shall provide pertinent installation information. It shall list all input and output connectors using applicable reference designators and functional names as they appear on the equipment. Included in this listing will be a brief description of the function of each connector along with the connector type. Instructions shall be provided as to the recommended method of reparing the equipment for shipment (packing material, labeling, etc.).

(e) Section III, Operation—Section III will fully describe the operation of the equipment and shall include a listing of each control with a brief description of its function and step-by-step procedures for each operating mode. Procedures will use the control(s) nomenclature as it appears on the equipment and will be keyed to one or more illustrations of the equipment. Operating procedures will include any preoperational checks, calibration adjustments and operation tests. Notes, cautions and warnings shall be set off from the text body so they may easily be recognizable and will draw the attention of the reader. Illustrations should be used wherever possible depicting equipment connections for test, calibration, patient monitoring and measurements. For large, complex and/or highly versatile equipment capable of many operating modes and in other instances where the Operation Section is quite large, operational information may be bound separately in the form of an Operators Manual. The providing of a separate Operators Manual does not relieve the supplier of his responsibility for providing the minimum acceptable maintenance data specified herein.

Where applicable, flow charts and narrative descriptions of software shall be provided. If programming is either built-in and/or user modifiable, a complete software listing shall be supplied. Equipment items with software packages shall also include diagnostic routines and sample outputs. Submission information shall be given in the Maintenance Section to identify equipment malfunctions which are software related.

(f) Section IV, Principles of Operation—This section shall describe in narrative form the principles of operation of the equipment. Circuitry shall be discussed in sufficient detail to be understood by technicians and engineers who possess a working knowledge of electronics and a general familiarity with the overall application of the devices. The
Department of Veterans Affairs

Circuit descriptions should start at the overall equipment level and proceed to more detailed circuit descriptions. The overall description shall be keyed to a functional block diagram of the equipment. Circuit descriptions shall be keyed to schematic diagrams discussed in paragraph (i) below. It is recommended that for complex or special circuits, simplified schematics should be included in this section.

(g) Section V, Maintenance—The maintenance section shall contain a list of recommended test equipment, special tools, preventive maintenance instructions and corrective information. The list of test equipment shall be that recommended by the manufacturer and shall be designated by manufacturer and model number. Special tools are those items not commercially available or those that are designed specifically for the equipment being supplied. Sufficient data will be provided to enable their purchase by the Department of Veterans Affairs. Preventive maintenance instructions shall consist of those recommended by the manufacturer to preclude unnecessary failures. Procedures and the recommended frequency of performance shall be included for visual inspection, cleaning, lubricating, mechanical adjustments and circuit calibration. Corrective maintenance shall consist of the data necessary to troubleshoot and rectify a problem and shall include procedures for realigning and testing the equipment. Troubleshooting shall include either a list of test points with the applicable voltage levels or waveforms that would be present under a certain prescribed set of conditions, a troubleshooting chart listing the symptom, probable cause and remedy, or a narrative containing sufficient data to enable a technician or electronics engineer to determine and locate the probable cause of malfunction. Data shall also be provided describing the preferred method of repairing or replacing discrete components mounted on printed circuit board or located in areas where special steps must be followed to disassemble the equipment. Procedures shall be included to realign and test the equipment at the completion of repairs and to restore it to its original operating condition. These procedures shall be supported by the necessary waveforms and voltage levels, and data for selecting matched components. Diagrams, either photographic or line, shall show the location of printed circuit board mounted components.

(h) Section VI, Replacement Parts List—The replacement parts list shall list, in alphanumeric order, all electrical/electronic, mechanical and pneumatic components, their description, value and tolerance, true manufacturer and manufacturers’ part number.

(i) Section VII, Drawings—Wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included. The drawings will depict the circuitry using standard symbols and shall include the reference designations and component values or type designators. Drawings shall be clear and legible and shall not be engineering or production sketches.

(End of clause)

(c) Solicitations and requests for proposals for mechanical equipment (other than technical medical equipment and devices) issued by a field facility will include the following clause:

SERVICE DATA MANUAL (NOV 1984)

The contractor agrees to furnish two copies of a manual, handbook or brochure containing operating, installation, and maintenance instructions (including pictures or illustrations, schematics, and complete repair/test guides as necessary). Where applicable, it will include electrical data and connection diagrams for all utilities. The instructions shall also contain a complete list of all replaceable parts showing part number, name, and quantity required.

(End of clause)

(d) When the bid or proposal will result in the initial purchase (including each make and model) of a centrally procured item, the following clause will be used:

SERVICE DATA MANUAL (NOV 1984)

The contractor agrees, when requested by the contracting officer, to furnish not more than three copies of the technical documentation required by paragraph 852.210-70(a) to the Service and Reclamation Division, VA Supply Depot, Hines, Ill. In addition, the contractor agrees to furnish two additional copies of the technical documentation required by 852.210-70(a) above with each piece of equipment sold as a result of the invitation for bid or request for proposal.

(End of clause)


852.211-71 Guarantee clause.

(a) When the bid or proposal will result in any purchase of equipment, the following clause will be used:

GUARANTEE (NOV 1984)

The contractor guarantees the equipment against defective material, workmanship and
852.211-72 Inspection.

(a) Contracts for property, other than packing house and dairy products and fresh and frozen fruits and vegetables will contain the following clause:

REJECTED GOODS (NOV 1984)

Rejected goods will be held subject to the contractor’s order for not more than 15 days, after which the rejected merchandise will be returned to the contractor’s address at his risk and expense. Expenses incident to the examination and testing of materials or supplies which have been rejected will be charged to the contractor’s account.

1 Normally, insert one year. If industry policy covers a shorter or longer period, i.e., 90 days or for the life of the equipment, insert such period.

2 The above clause will be modified to conform to standards of the industry involved.

852.211-74 Telecommunications equipment.

(a) When a detailed purchase description of formal specification is the basis for solicitations for telecommunications equipment as defined in VA Manual MP-6, Part VIII, (available at any Department of Veterans Affairs facility), solicitations, including those for construction, will include the following provision:

SPECIAL NOTICE (APR 1984)

Descriptive literature. The submission of descriptive literature with offers is not required and voluntarily submitted descriptive...
852.211-76 Noncompliance with packaging, packing, and/or marking requirements.

The following clause will be included in contracts for supplies for delivery to supply distribution warehouses or depots for storage and subsequent issue to a using activity. It may also be included when appropriate when delivery is direct to a using activity.

**Insert name(s) of organization(s), the standards of which are pertinent to the Government's needs.**

Insert pertinent standards, i.e., fire and casualty, safety and fire protection, etc.
NONCOMPLIANCE WITH PACKAGING, PACKING AND/OR MARKING REQUIREMENTS (JUL 1989)

Failure to comply with the packaging, packing, and/or marking requirements indicated herein or incorporated herein by reference, may result in rejection of the merchandise and request for replacement or re-packing, repacking, and/or marking. The Government reserves the right, without obtaining authority from the contractor, to perform the required repackaging, repackaging, and/or marking services and charge the contractor at the actual cost to the Government for the same or have the required re-packing, repacking, and/or marking services performed commercially under Government order and charge the contractor at the invoice rate. In connection with any discount offered, time will be computed from the date of completion of such repackaging, repacking, and/or marking services.

(End of clause)

852.211-77 BRAND NAME OR EQUAL

The brand name or equal clause when used as prescribed by 811.104 will be as follows:

BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (NOV 1984)

(NOTE: As used in this clause, the term "brand name" includes identification of products by make and model.)

(a) If items called for by this invitation for bids have been identified in the bid description by a "brand name or equal" description, such identification is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive, and is to indicate the quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory. Bids offering "equal" products (including products of the brand name manufacturer other than the one described by brand name) will be considered for award if such products are clearly identified in the bids and are determined by the Government to meet fully the salient characteristics requirements listed in the invitation.

(b) Unless the bidder clearly indicates in his bid that he is offering an "equal" product, his bid shall be considered as offering a brand name product referenced in the invitation for bids.

(c)(1) If the bidder proposes to furnish an "equal" product, the brand name, if any, of the product to be furnished shall be inserted in the space provided in the Invitation for Bids, or such product shall be otherwise clearly identified in the bid. The evaluation of bids and the determination as to equality of the product offered shall be the responsibility of the Government and will be based on information furnished by the bidder or identified in his/her bid as well as other information reasonably available to the purchasing activity. CAUTION TO BIDDERS. The purchasing activity is not responsible for locating or securing any information which is not identified in the bid and reasonably available to the purchasing activity. Accordingly, to insure that sufficient information is available, the bidder must furnish what he/she believes is the best description of such proposed modifications, and what he/she believes is the best description of such proposed modifications, and what is clearly mark any descriptive material to show the proposed modifications.

(c)(2) If the bidder proposes to modify a product so as to make it conform to the requirements of the Invitation for Bids, he/she shall: (i) include in his/her bid a clear description of such proposed modifications, and (ii) clearly mark any descriptive material to show the proposed modifications.

(c)(3) Modifications proposed after bid opening to make a product conform to a brand name product referenced in the Invitation for Bids will not be considered.

(End of clause)

852.211-78 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

As prescribed in 811.504 and 836.206, the contracting officer may insert the following clause when appropriate:

PARTIAL PERFORMANCE AND ACCEPTANCE

(ARS 1984)

If any unit of the work contracted for is accepted in advance of the whole, the rate of liquidated damages assessed will be in the ratio that the value of the unaccepted work bears to the total amount of the contract. If a separate price for unaccepted work has not been stated in the contractor's bid, determination of the value thereof will be made from schedules of costs furnished by the contractor and approved by the contracting officer, as specified elsewhere in the contract.

(End of clause)


48 CFR Ch. 8 (10-1-98 Edition)
852.214-70 Caution to bidders—bid envelopes.

As provided in 814.201, the following provision will be prominently placed on all IFB's:

**CAUTION TO BIDDERS—BID ENVELOPES (APR 1984)**

It is the responsibility of each bidder to take all necessary precautions, including the use of a proper mailing cover, to insure that the bid price cannot be ascertained by anyone prior to bid opening. If a bid envelope is furnished with this invitation, the bidder is requested to use this envelope in submitting the bid. The bidder may, however, when it suits a purpose, use any suitable envelope, identified by the invitation number and bid opening time and date. If a bid envelope is not furnished, the bidder will complete and affix the enclosed Optional Form 17, Sealed Bid Label, to the lower left-hand corner of the envelope used in submitting the bid.

(End of Provision)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.214-71 Alternate items.

As prescribed in 814.201, consideration of alternate items may be appropriate. The following provisions may be used under the specified conditions:

(a) When an alternate item is to be considered only if no bids or insufficient bids are received on the item desired, the following will be included in the invitation:

**ALTERNATE ITEM(S) (APR 1984)**

Bids on ______ will be considered only if acceptable bids on ______ are not received or do not satisfy the total requirement.

(End of Provision)

(b) When an alternate item will be considered on an equal basis with the item specified, the following will be included in the invitation:

**ALTERNATE ITEM(S) (APR 1984)**

Bids ______ will be given equal consideration along with the ______ and any such bids received may be accepted if to the advantage of the Government. Tie bids will be decided in favor of.

5Contracting officer will insert an alternate item that is considered acceptable.

6Contracting officer will insert the required item and item number.

852.216-70 Estimated quantities for requirements contracts.

(a) When definite quantities cannot be determined, solicitations for facility-level requirements contracts will contain the applicable clause as set forth below. Solicitations issued by the Marketing Center will contain provisions developed by that Center for particular application to its operations, subject to legal review as prescribed in 801.602-70(c)(1).

(b) The following clause will be used for general equipment, supplies and services:

(End of Provision)
**852.219-70 Veteran-owned small business.**

As prescribed in 819.7003(b), the following certification will be made a part of all solicitations and all requests for quotations:

**VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS (DEC 1990)**

The offeror represents that the firm submitting this offer ( ) is ( ) is not, a veteran-owned small business, ( ) is ( ) is not, a Vietnam era veteran-owned small business, and ( ) is ( ) is not, a disabled veteran-owned small business. A veteran-owned small business is defined as a small business, at least 51 percent of which is owned by a veteran who also controls and operates the business. Control in this context means exercising the power to make policy decisions. Operate in this context means actively involved in day-to-day management. For the purpose of this definition, eligible veterans include:

(a) A person who served in the U.S. Armed Forces and who was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable.

(b) Vietnam era veterans who served for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which was between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and were discharged under conditions other than dishonorable.

(c) Disabled veterans with a minimum compensable disability of 30 percent, or a veteran who was discharged for disability.

Failure to execute this representation will be deemed a minor informality and the bidder or offeror shall be permitted to satisfy the requirement prior to award (see FAR 14.405).
Department of Veterans Affairs  
(End of Provision)


852.222-70 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—nursing home care contract supplement.

As prescribed in 822.304, nursing home care contracts will include the following clause.

CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARD ACT—NURSING HOME CARE CONTRACT SUPPLEMENT (APR 1984)

In the performance of any contract entered into pursuant to the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 620 to provide nursing home care of veterans, no contractor or subcontractor under such contract shall be deemed in violation of Section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act by virtue of failure to pay the overtime wages required by such section for work in excess of 8 hours in any calendar day or 40 hours in the workweek to any individual employed by establishment which is an institution primarily engaged in the care of the sick, the aged, or the mentally ill or defective who reside on the premises if, pursuant to an agreement or understanding arrived at between the employer and the employee before performance of the work, a work period of 14 consecutive days is accepted in lieu of the workweek of 7 consecutive days for the purpose of overtime compensation and if such individual receives compensation for employment in excess of 8 hours in any workday and in excess of 80 hours in such 14-day period at a rate not less than 1½ times the regular rate at which the individual is employed, computed in accordance with the requirements of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.229-70 Purchases from patient’s funds.

When contracts are for items to be purchased solely from personal funds of patients, the following tax provision will be used in lieu of the Federal, State and local tax clause in FAR 52.229-1 or, if the contract is for commercial items, in lieu of paragraph (k), Taxes, in FAR clause 52.212-4:

SALES OR USE TAXES (APR 1984)

The articles listed in this bid invitation will be purchased from personal funds of patients and prices bid herein include any sales or use tax heretofore imposed by any State, or by any duly constituted taxing authority therein, having jurisdiction to levy such a tax, applicable to the material in this bid.

(End of provision)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, 796, Jan. 7, 1985; 63 FR 17339, Apr. 9, 1998]

852.229-71 Purchases for patients using Government funds and/or personal funds of patients.

When contracts are for items to be purchased from both Government funds and personal funds of patients, the following provision will be included as a part of the Federal, State, and local tax clause in FAR 52.229-1 or, if the contract is for commercial items, as an addendum to FAR clause 52.212-4:

SALES OR USE TAXES (APR 1984)

Any article purchased from this contract, payable from personal funds of patients, will be subject to any applicable sales or use tax levied thereon by any State, or by duly constituted taxing authority therein having jurisdiction to levy such a tax; the total amount of the tax applicable to such purchase payable from personal funds of patients will be computed on the total amount of the order and will be shown as a separate item on the purchase order and invoice. The bidder shall identify the applicable taxes and rates in his/her bid.

(End of provision)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, 796, Jan. 7, 1985; 63 FR 17339, Apr. 9, 1998]

852.229-71 Purchases for patients using Government funds and/or personal funds of patients.

When contracts are for items to be purchased from both Government funds and personal funds of patients, the following provision will be included as a part of the Federal, State, and local tax clause in FAR 52.229-1 or, if the contract is for commercial items, as an addendum to FAR clause 52.212-4:

SALES OR USE TAXES (APR 1984)

Any article purchased from this contract, payable from personal funds of patients, will be subject to any applicable sales or use tax levied thereon by any State, or by duly constituted taxing authority therein having jurisdiction to levy such a tax; the total amount of the tax applicable to such purchase payable from personal funds of patients will be computed on the total amount of the order and will be shown as a separate item on the purchase order and invoice. The bidder shall identify the applicable taxes and rates in his/her bid.

(End of provision)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, 796, Jan. 7, 1985; 63 FR 17339, Apr. 9, 1998]
§ 852.233-70 Protest content.

As prescribed in 833.106 of this chapter, insert the following provision in each solicitation where the total value of all contract awards under the solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold:

PROTEST CONTENT (JAN 1998)

(a) Any protest filed by an interested party shall:
   (1) Include the name, address, fax number, and telephone number of the protester;
   (2) Identify the solicitation and/or contract number;
   (3) Include an original signed by the protester or the protester’s representative, and at least one copy;
   (4) Set forth a detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds of the protest, including a description of resulting prejudice to the protester, and provide copies of relevant documents;
   (5) Specifically request a ruling of the individual upon whom the protest is served;
   (6) State the form of relief requested; and
   (7) Provide all information establishing the timeliness of the protest.

(b) Failure to comply with the above may result in dismissal of the protest without further consideration.

(End of provision)

§ 852.233-71 Alternate Protest Procedure.

As prescribed in 833.106 of this chapter, insert the following provision in each solicitation where the total value of all contract awards under the solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold:

ALTERNATE PROTEST PROCEDURE (JAN 1998)

As an alternative to filing a protest with the contracting officer, an interested party may file a protest with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management, Acquisition Administration Team, Department of Veterans Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW, Washington, DC, 20420, or for solicitations issued by the Office of Facilities Management, the Chief Facilities Management Officer, Office of Facilities Management, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20420. The protest will not be considered if the interested party has a protest on the same or similar issues pending with the contracting officer.

(End of provision)

§ 852.236-70 Clauses and provisions for fixed-price construction contracts.

(a) The clauses and provisions prescribed in this section are set forth for use in fixed-price construction contracts in addition to those in FAR Subpart 52.2.

(b) Additional clauses and provisions not inconsistent with those in FAR Subparts 36.5 and 52.2 and those prescribed in this subpart are authorized when determined necessary or desirable by the contracting officer, and when approved as provided in subpart 801.4.

(c) Clauses and provisions inconsistent with those contained in FAR Subpart 36.5 and 52.2 and this subpart, but considered essential to the procurement of Department of Veterans Affairs requirements, shall not be used unless the deviation procedure set forth in subpart 801.4 has been complied with.

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 796, Jan. 7, 1985]

§ 852.236-71 Specifications and drawings for construction.

The clause entitled “Specifications and Drawings for Construction,” in FAR 52.236-21 is supplemented as follows:

SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) The contracting officer’s interpretation of the drawings and specifications will be final, subject to the disputes clause.

(b) Large scale drawings supersede small scale drawings.

(c) Dimensions govern in all cases. Scaling of drawings may be done only for general location and general size of items.

(d) Dimensions shown of existing work and all dimensions required for work that is to connect with existing work, shall be verified by the contractor by actual measurement of the existing work. Any work at variance with that specified or shown in the drawings shall not be performed by the contractor until approved in writing by the contracting officer.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]
852.236-72 Performance of work by the contractor.

The clause entitled "Performance of Work by the Contractor," in FAR 52.236-1, is supplemented as follows:

**PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)**

(a) Contract work accomplished on the site by laborers, mechanics, and foremen/forewomen on the contractor's payroll and under his/her direct supervision shall be included in determining the percent of work to be performed by the contractor. Cost of material and equipment installed by such labor may be included. The work by contractor's executive, supervisory and clerical forces shall be included in establishing compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(b) The contractor shall submit, simultaneously with schedule of costs required by Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contract provision of the General Conditions of these specifications, a statement designating the branch or branches of contract work to be performed with his/her forces. The approved schedule of costs will be used in determining value of a branch or branches, or portions thereof, of the work for the purpose of this article.

(c) If, during the progress of work hereunder, the contractor requests a change in the branch or branches of the work to be performed by his/her forces and the contracting officer determines it to be in the best interest of the Government, the contracting officer may, at his/her discretion, authorize a change in such branch or branches of said work. Nothing contained herein shall permit a change in such activities of said work.

(b) The contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per activity of the construction schedule required by Section 01311, NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM, responsibility code for all activities of the network for which the contractor's forces will perform the work. The cost of these activities will be used in determining the portions of the total contract work to be executed by the contractor's forces for the purpose of this article.

(c) If, during progress of work hereunder, the contractor requests a change in activities of work to be performed by contractor's forces and the contracting officer determines it to be in the best interest of the Government, the contracting officer may, at contracting officers' discretion, authorize a change in such activities of said work.

852.236-74 Inspection of construction.

The clause entitled, "Inspection of Construction," in FAR 52.246-12, is supplemented as follows:

**INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)**

(a) Inspection of materials and articles furnished under this contract will be made at the quality control point. The resident engineer, or other person designated by the contracting officer, will make the inspection.

(b) Final inspection will not be made until the contract work is ready for beneficial use or occupancy. The contractor shall notify the contracting officer, through the resident engineer, fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the work will be ready for final inspection.

852.236-75 Guaranty.

**GUARANTY (APR 1984)**

(a) Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the contract or specifications, the contractor, notwithstanding any final inspection, acceptance or payment, guarantees that all work performed and materials and equipment furnished under this contract are in accordance with the contract requirements. The contractor also guarantees that when installed all materials and equipment will be free from defects and will remain so for a period of at least one year from the date of acceptance by the Government.

(b) If defects of any kind should develop during the period such guarantees are in force, the contractor shall immediately notify the contractor in writing of
such defects. The Government thereupon shall have the right, by a written notice to that effect, to require the contractor to repair or replace all inferior or defective work, material, equipment, or permit it to remain in place and assess the contractor the costs he/she (the contractor) would have incurred had he/she been required to effect repair or replacement.

(c) Any correction or replacement of parts, materials, equipment, supplies or construction made pursuant to the provisions of this clause shall also be subject to the provisions of this clause to the same extent as parts, materials, equipment, supplies or construction originally installed. The warranty with respect to such new or corrected parts, materials, equipment, supplies or construction are replaced or corrected and accepted by the Government.

(d) The contractor guarantees to reimburse the Government for, or to repair or replace, any damages to the site, buildings, or contents thereof that are caused by inferior or defective workmanship, or the use of inferior or defective materials or equipment in the performance of this contract. The contracting officer shall immediately notify the contractor in writing when such damage occurs.

The Government shall have the right to require the contractor to repair or replace such damaged areas or equipment, or elect to permit such damage to remain as is and assess the contractor the costs he/she would have incurred had he/she been required to effect repair or replacement.

(e) Should the contractor fail to proceed promptly, after notification by the contracting officer, to repair or replace any inferior or defective work, material, or equipment, or damage to the site, buildings, or contents thereof, caused by inferior or defective work, or the use of inferior or defective materials, or equipment, the Government may have such work, material, equipment or damage repaired or replaced and charge all costs incident thereto to the contractor.

(f) Any special guaranties that may be required under the contract, shall be subject to the elections set forth above unless otherwise provided in such special guaranties.

(g) The decision of the contracting officer as to liability of the contractor under this clause is subject to the appeal procedures provided for in the disputes clause of this contract.

__End of clause__

Supplement I (Jan. 1988)

If the specifications include guarantee period services, add the following paragraph (g) and redesignate paragraph (g) in the basic text as paragraph (h).

(g) Should the contractor fail to prosecute the work or fail to proceed promptly to provide guarantee period services after notification by the contracting officer, the Government may, subject to the default clause contained at FAR section 52.249-10, Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and after allowing the contractor 10 days to correct and comply with the contract, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed or unsatisfactorily performed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliance, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damages to the Government resulting from the contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within this specified time, whether or not the contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.


852.236-76 Correspondence.

Correspondence (APR 1984)

All correspondence relative to this contract shall bear Specification Number, Project Number, Department of Veterans Affairs Contract Number, title of project and name of facility.

(End of clause)


852.236-77 Reference to “standards.”

Standards (APR 1984)

Any materials, equipment, or workmanship specified by references to number, symbol, or title of any specific Federal, Industry or Government Agency Standard Specifications, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in contract specifications. Reference to “standards” referred to in the contract specifications, except as modified, shall have full force and effect as though printed in detail in specifications.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, 797, Jan. 7, 1985]
852.236-78 Government supervision.

GOVERNMENT SUPERVISION (APR 1984)

(a) The work will be under the direction of the Department of Veterans Affairs contracting officer, who may designate another VA employee to act as resident engineer at the construction site.
(b) Except as provided below, the resident engineer’s directions will not conflict with or change contract requirements.
(c) Within the limits of any specific authority delegated by the contracting officer, the resident engineer may by written direction make changes in the work. The contractor shall be advised of the extent of such authority prior to execution of any work under the contract.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]


DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIAL (APR 1984)

The contractor shall furnish to the resident engineer each day a consolidated report for the preceding work day in which is shown the number of laborers, mechanics, foremen/forewomen and pieces of heavy equipment used or employed by the contractor and subcontractors. The report shall bear the name of the firm, the branch of work which they perform such as concrete, plastering, masonry, plumbing, sheet metal work, etc. The report shall give a breakdown of employees by crafts, location where employed, and work performed. The report shall also list materials delivered to the site on the date covered by the report.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.236-80 Subcontracts and work coordination.

The following clause is for use except as provided in 852.236-81:

SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION (APR 1984)

(a) Nothing contained in this contract shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the Government. Divisions or sections of specifications are not intended to control the contractor in dividing work among subcontractors, or to limit work performed by any trade.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible to the Government for acts and omissions of his/her own employees, and of the subcontractors and their employees. The contractor shall also be responsible for coordination of the work of the trades, subcontractors, and material suppliers.
(c) The Government or its representatives will not undertake to settle any differences between the contractor and subcontractors or between subcontractors.
(d) The Government reserves the right to refuse to permit employment on the work or require dismissal from the work of any subcontractor who, by reason of previous unsatisfactory work on Department of Veterans Affairs projects or for any other reason, is considered by the contracting officer to be incompetent or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.236-81 Work coordination (alternate provision).

For new construction work with complex mechanical-electrical work, the following clause relating to work coordination may be substituted for paragraph (b) of the clause set forth in 852.236-80:

WORK COORDINATION (APR 1984)

The contractor shall be responsible to the Government for acts and omissions of his/her own employees, and subcontractors and their employees. The contractor shall also be responsible for coordination of the work of the trades, subcontractors, and material suppliers. The contractor shall, in advance of the work, prepare coordination drawings showing the location of openings through slabs, the pipe sleeves and hanger inserts, as well as the location and elevation of utility lines, including, but not limited to, conveyor systems, pneumatic tubes, ducts, and conduits and pipes 2 inches and larger in diameter. These drawings, including plans, elevations, and sections as appropriate shall clearly show the manner in which the utilities fit into the available space and relate to each other and to existing building elements. Drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than ¾-inch scale. Drawings may be composite (with distinctive colors for the various trades) or may be separate but fully coordinated drawings (such as sepias or photographic paper reproducibles) of the same scale. Separate drawings shall depict identical building areas or sections and shall be capable of being overlaid in any combination. The submitted drawings for a given area of the project shall show the work of all
trades which will be involved in that particular area. Six complete composite drawings or six complete sets of separate reproducible drawings shall be received by the Government not less than 20 days prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the contractor's planned methods of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned sequence and proper trade coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of problems and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the contractor and to the Government. In the event the contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in location or elevation of any of the utilities with themselves, with structural items or with other construction items, he/she shall bring this conflict to the attention of the contracting officer immediately. In doing so, the contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary. Utilities installation work will not proceed in any area prior to the submission and completion of the Government review of the coordinated drawings for that area, nor in any area in which conflicts are disclosed by the coordination drawings until the conflicts have been corrected to the satisfaction of the contractor to the satisfaction of the contracting officer. It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements to complete the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

(End of clause)

(a) Retainage:

(1) The contracting officer may retain funds:

(i) Where performance under the contract has been determined to be deficient or the contractor has performed in an unsatisfactory manner in the past; or

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(2) Examples of deficient performance justifying a retention of funds include, but are not restricted to, the following:

(i) Unsatisfactory progress as determined by the contracting officer;

(ii) Failure to meet schedule in Schedule of Work Progress;

(iii) Failure to present submittals in a timely manner; or

(iv) Failure to comply in good faith with approved subcontracting plans, certifications, or contract requirements.

(3) Any level of retention shall not exceed 10 percent where there is determined to be unsatisfactory performance, or when the retainage is to ensure satisfactory completion. Retained amounts shall be paid promptly upon completion of all contract requirements, but nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed as limiting the contracting officer's right to withhold funds under other provisions of the contract or in accordance with the general law and regulations regarding the administration of Government contracts.

(b) The contractor shall submit a schedule of cost to the contracting officer for approval within 30 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed. Such schedule will be signed and submitted in triplicate. The approved cost schedule will be one of the bases for determining progress payments to the contractor for work completed. This schedule shall show cost by the branches of work for each building or unit of the contract, as instructed by the resident engineer.

(1) The branches shall be subdivided into as many subbranches as are necessary to cover all component parts of the contract work.

(2) Costs as shown on this schedule must be true costs and, should the resident engineer so desire he/she may require the contractor to submit the original estimate sheets or other information to substantiate detailed makeup of schedule.

(3) The sum of subbranches, as applied to each branch, shall equal the total cost of such branch. The total costs of all branches shall equal the contract price.

(4) Insurance and similar items shall be prorated and included in the cost of each branch of the work.

(5) The cost schedule shall include separate cost information for the systems listed below. The percentages listed below are proportions of the cost listed in contractor's
Department of Veterans Affairs

852.236-82

cost schedule and identify, for payment purposes, the value of the work to adjust, correct and test systems after the material has been installed. Payment of the listed percentages shall be made only after the contractor has demonstrated that each of the systems is substantially complete and operates as required by the contract.

VALUE OF ADJUSTING, CORRECTING, AND TESTING SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic tube system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incinerators (medical waste and trash)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewage treatment plant equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water treatment plant equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washers (dish, cage, glass, etc.)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilizing equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water distilling equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefab temperature rooms (cold, constant temperature)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire air-conditioning system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire boiler plant system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General supply conveyors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food service conveyors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic soiled linen and trash system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevators and dumbwaiters</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials transport system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine-generator system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary switchgear</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary switchgear</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire alarm system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse call system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV (entertainment) system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) In addition to this cost schedule, the contractor shall submit such unit costs as may be specifically requested. The unit costs shall be those used by the contractor in preparing his/her bid and will not be binding as pertaining to any contract changes.

d) The contractor will consider for monthly progress payments material and/or equipment procured by the contractor and stored on the construction site as space is available, or at a local approved location off the site, under such terms and conditions as such officer approves, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The material or equipment is in accordance with the contract requirements and/or approved samples and shop drawings.

(2) Only those materials and/or equipment as are approved by the resident engineer for storage will be included.

(3) Such materials and/or equipment will be stored separately and will be readily available for inspection and inventory by the resident engineer.

(4) Such materials and/or equipment will be protected against weather, theft and other hazards and will not be subjected to deterioration.

(5) All of the other terms, provisions, conditions and covenants contained in the contract shall be and remain in full force and effect as therein provided.

(6) A supplemental agreement will be executed between the Government and the contractor with the consent of the contractor’s surety for off-site storage.

(e) The contractor, prior to receiving a progress or final payment under this contract, shall submit to the contracting officer a certification that the contractor has made payment from proceeds of prior payments, or that timely payment will be made from the proceeds of the progress or final payment then due, to subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with the contractual arrangements with them.

(f) The Government reserves the right to withhold payment until samples, shop drawings, engineer’s certificates, additional bonds, payrolls, weekly statements of compliance, proof of title, nondiscrimination compliance reports, or any other things required by this contract, have been submitted to the satisfaction of the contracting officer.

(End of clause)

Supplement I (Jan. 1988)

If the specifications include guarantee period services, include the following paragraphs (6) (i) and (ii) as an addition to the basic clause in paragraph (b):

(6) The contractor shall at the time of contract award furnish the total cost of the guarantee period services in accordance with specification section(s) covering guarantee period services. The contractor shall submit, within 15 calendar days of notice to proceed, the guarantee period performance program which shall include an itemized accounting of the number of workhours required to perform the guarantee period service on each piece of equipment. The contractor shall also submit the estimated costs including employee fringe benefits and what the contractor reasonably expects to pay over the guarantee period service, all of which will be subject to the contracting officer’s approval.

(i) The cost of the guarantee service shall be prorated on an annual basis and paid in equal monthly payments by VA during the period of guarantee. In the event the installer does not perform satisfactorily during this period, all payments may be withheld, and the contractor shall inform the contractor of the unsatisfactory performance, allowing the contractor 10 days to correct deficiencies and comply with the contract. The guarantee period service is subject to those provisions as set forth in the Payment and Default clauses.

852.236-83 Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (including NAS).

For contracts that contain a section entitled "Network Analysis System (NAS)," the clause entitled "Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts" in FAR 52.232-5 is supplemented as follows:

**PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1994)**

The clause entitled "Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts in FAR 52.232-5 is implemented as follows:

(a) The contracting officer may retain funds:

(i) Where performance under the contract has been determined to be deficient or the contractor has performed in an unsatisfactory manner in the past; or

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(b) The contractor shall submit a schedule of costs as shown on this schedule must be true costs and, should the resident engineer so desire, he/she may require the contractor to submit his/her original estimate sheets or other information to substantiate the detailed makeup of the cost schedule.

(c) In addition to this cost schedule, the contractor shall submit such unit costs as may be specifically requested. The unit costs shall be those used by the contractor in preparing the bid and will not be binding as pertaining to any contract changes.

(d) The contractor shall submit a schedule of costs in accordance with the requirements of Section Network Analysis System (NAS) to the contracting officer for approval within 90 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed. The approved cost schedule will be one of the bases for determining progress payments to the contractor for work completed.

(e) The contractor shall submit a schedule of costs in accordance with the contract requirements and/or approved samples and shop drawings.
(2) Only those materials and/or equipment as are approved by the resident engineer for storage will be included.

(3) Such materials and/or equipment will be stored at a location readily available for inspection and inventory by the resident engineer.

(4) Such materials and/or equipment will be protected against weather, theft and other hazards and will not be subjected to deterioration.

(5) All of the other terms, provisions, conditions and covenants contained in the contract shall be and remain in full force and effect as therein provided.

(6) The revised progress schedule will be executed between the Government and the contractor with the consent of the contractor's surety for off-site storage.

The contractor, prior to receiving a progress or final payment under this contract, shall submit to the contracting officer a certification that the contractor has made payment from proceeds of prior payments, or that timely payment will be made from the proceeds of the progress or final payment then due, to subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with the contractual arrangements with them.

(6) The contractor shall submit with the progress or final payment under this contract, a revised progress schedule. This procedure allows the contractor 10 days to correct and comply with the contract. The revised progress schedule is subject to those provisions as set forth in the Payment and Default clauses.

852.236-84 Schedule of work progress.

This clause is to be used on projects which do not include a section entitled “Network Analysis System (NAS)”.

The cost-loaded activity network serves the same general purpose as the schedule of work progress.

SCHEDULE OF WORK PROGRESS (NOV 1984)

(a) The contractor shall submit with the schedule of costs, a progress schedule that indicates the anticipated installation of work versus the elapsed contract time, for the approval of the contracting officer. The progress schedule time shall be represented in the form of a bar graph with the contract time plotted along the horizontal axis. The starting date of the schedule shall be the date the contractor receives the “Notice to Proceed.” The ending date shall be the original contract completion date. At a minimum, both dates shall be indicated on the progress schedule. The specific item of work, i.e., “Excavation”, “Floor Tile”, “Finish Carpentry”, etc., should be plotted along the vertical axis and indicated by a line or bar at which time(s) during the contract this work is scheduled to take place. The schedule shall be submitted in triplicate and signed by the contractor.

(b) The actual percent completion will be based on the value of installed work divided by the current contract amount. The actual completion percentage will be indicated on the monthly progress report.

(c) The progress schedule will be revised when individual or cumulative time extensions of 15 calendar days or more are granted for any reason. The revised schedule should indicate the new contract completion date and should reflect any changes to the installation time(s) of the items of work affected.

(d) The revised progress schedule will be used for reporting future scheduled percent-age completion.
852.236-85
(Supplementary labor standards provisions)

(a) The wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor is set forth in section GR, General Requirements, of this contract. It is the result of a study of wage conditions in the locality and establishes the minimum hourly rates of wages and fringe benefits for the described classes of labor in accordance with applicable law. No increase in the contract price will be allowed or authorized because of payment of wage rates in excess of those listed.

(b) The contractor shall submit the required copies of payrolls to the contracting officer through the resident engineer or engineer officer, when acting in that capacity. Department of Labor Form WH-347, Payroll, available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402, may be used for this purpose. If, however, the contractor or subcontractor elects to use an individually composed payroll form, it shall contain the same information shown on Form WH-347, and in addition be accompanied by Department of Labor Form WH-348, Statement of Compliance, or any other form containing the exact wording of this form.

852.236-86 Workmen's compensation.

(Workmen's Compensation)

The Act of June 25, 1936, 49 Stat. 290 (40 U.S.C. 290) authorizes the constituted authority of the several states to apply their workmen's compensation laws to all lands and premises owned or held by the United States.

852.236-87 Accident prevention.

As prescribed in 836.513, insert the following clause:

ACCIDENT PREVENTION (SEP 1993)
The Resident Engineer on all assigned construction projects, or other Department of Veterans Affairs employee if designated in writing by the contracting officer, shall serve as Safety Officer and as such has authority, on behalf of the Contracting Officer, to monitor and enforce Contractor compliance with FAR 52.236-13, Accident Prevention. However, only the Contracting Officer may issue an order to stop all or part of the work while requiring satisfactory or corrective action to be taken by the Contractor.

852.236-88 Contract changes.

The clauses entitled “Changes” in FAR 52.243-4 and “Differing Site Conditions” in FAR 52.236-2 will be supplemented with the following two clauses. Both clauses shall be included in the contract. The clause in paragraph (a) of this section will apply to negotiated changes exceeding $500,000 and does not provide ceiling rates for indirect expenses. Such expenses will be included as part of the submission of certified cost and pricing data, will be negotiated by the contracting officer and will be audited in accordance with 815.505-5. When the negotiated change will be less than $500,000 the clause specified in paragraph (b) of this section will apply. Proposals over $300,000 and not exceeding $500,000 shall be accompanied by certificates of current cost or pricing data. If cost and pricing data are required for proposals of $100,000 or less, the contracting officer may require that it be certified in accordance with FAR 15.804-2(a)(2). It must be emphasized that the indirect cost rates are ceiling rates only, and the contracting officer will negotiate the indirect expense rates within the ceiling limitations. The clauses are a result of an approved FAR deviation pursuant to subpart 801.4.

(a) Applicable to changes costing over $500,000:

CHANGES—SUPPLEMENT (FOR CHANGES COSTING OVER $500,000) (JUN 1987)
The clauses entitled “Changes” in FAR 52.243-4 and “Differing Site Conditions” in FAR 52.236-2 are supplemented as follows:

(a) When requested by the contracting officer, the contractor shall submit proposals for changes in work to the resident engineer. Proposals, to be submitted within 30 calendar days after receipt of request, shall be in legible form, original and two copies, with
an itemized breakdown that will include material, quantities, unit prices, labor costs (separated into trades), construction equipment, etc. (Labor costs are to be identified with specific material placed or operation performed.) The contractor must obtain and furnish with a proposal an itemized breakdown as described above, signed by each subcontractor participating in the change regardless of tier. When certified cost or pricing data are required under FAR 15.804 for proposals over $100,000, the cost of pricing data shall be submitted on SF 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet, in accordance with FAR 15.804-6. No itemized breakdown will be required for proposals amounting to less than $1,000.

(b) When the necessity to proceed with a change does not allow sufficient time to negotiate a modification or because of failure to reach an agreement, the contracting officer may issue a change order instructing the contractor to proceed on the basis of a tentative price based on the best estimate available at the time, with the firm price to be determined later. Furthermore, when the change order is issued, the contractor shall submit a proposal for cost of changes in work within 30 calendar days.

(c) The contracting officer will consider issuing a settlement by determination to the contract, if the contractor's proposal required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause is not received within 30 calendar days, or if agreement has not been reached.

(d) Allowances not to exceed 10 percent each for overhead and profit for the party performing the work will be based on the reasonable cost to the contractor if he/she had performed the deleted work. A reasonable allowance for overhead and profit is the reasonable cost to the contractor if he/she had performed the deleted work. A reasonable allowance for overhead and profit will be allowed regardless of the number of tiers of subcontractors.

(e) Where a change involves credit items, such items must be deducted prior to adding overhead and profit for the party performing the work. The contractor's fee is limited to the net increase to contractor of subcontractors' portions cost computed in accordance herewith.

(f) Where a change involves credit items only, a proper measure of the amount of downward adjustment in the contract price is the reasonable cost to the contractor if he/she had performed the deleted work. A reasonable allowance for overhead and profit would be allowed regardless of the number of tiers of subcontractors.
are properly includable as part of the downward adjustment for a deductive change. The amount of such allowance is subject to negotiation.

(i) Cost of Federal Old Age Benefit (Social Security) tax and of Workmen's Compensation and Public Liability insurance appertaining to changes are allowable. While no percentage will be allowed thereon for overhead or profit, prime contractor's fee will be allowed on such items in subcontractor's proposals.

(j) Overhead and contractor's fee percentages shall be considered to include insurance other than mentioned herein, field and office supervisors and assistants, security police, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, and general home office expenses and no separate allowance will be made therefor. Assistants to office supervisors include all clerical, stenographic and general office help. Incidental job burdens include, but are not necessarily limited to, office equipment and supplies, temporary toilets, telephone and conforming to OSHA requirements. Items such as, but not necessarily limited to, review and coordination, estimating and expediting relative to contract changes are associated with field and office supervision and are considered to be included in the contractor's overhead and/or fee percentage.

(k) Bond premium adjustment, consequent upon changes ordered, will be made as elsewhere specified at the time of final settlement under the contract and will not be included in the individual change.

(End of clause)


852.236-90 Restriction on submission and use of equal products.

As prescribed in 836.202(c), the following clause shall be included in the solicitation if it is determined that only one product will meet the Government's minimum needs and the Department of Veterans Affairs will not allow the submission of "equal" products:

RESTRICITION ON SUBMISSION AND USE OF EQUAL PRODUCTS (NOV 1986)

This clause applies to the following items:

Notwithstanding the "Material and Workmanship" clause of this contract, FAR 52.236-5(a), nor any other contractual provision, "equal" products will not be considered by the Department of Veterans Affairs and may not be used.

(End of clause)

[52 FR 7756, Mar. 10, 1988]
VerDate 17<NOV>98 08:33 Nov 23, 1998 Jkt 179196 PO 00000 Frm 00243 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\179196T.XXX pfrm02 PsN: 179196T

shall be on a monthly basis. Whether or not considered "unusually severe." Comparison average, the excess experienced shall be considered or frequency the 10 yearceeding years. When the weather in question the period and the same period for the 10 pre-
distributed to unusually severe weather must in accordance with their use.

and ready for operation by facility personnel which are completely installed, functional, necessary to produce systems or equipment materials, drawings, services and connections will be required to furnish all labor, mate-
rified results. In such instances the contractor manufacturers' methods of achieving speci-
tions or on drawings because of variances in practicable to detail all items in specifica-
tions. There shall be no additional cost to the contractor to furnish and install related components with characteristics and capac-
ties compatible with the approved substitute component as required for systems to function as noted on drawings and specifica-
tions. There shall be no additional cost to the Government.

(c) When approval is given for a system component having functional or physical characteristics different from those indicated or specified, it is the responsibility of the contractor to furnish and install related components with characteristics and capac-
ties compatible with the approved substitute component as required for systems to function as noted on drawings and specifica-
tions. There shall be no additional cost to the Government.

(d) In some instances it may have been impracticable to detail all items in specifications or on drawings because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results. In such instances the contractor will be required to furnish all labor, mate-
rials, drawings, services and connections necessary to produce systems or equipment which are completely installed, functional, and ready for operation by facility personnel in accordance with their use.

(e) Claims by the contractor for delay attributed to unusually severe weather must be supported by climatological data covering the period and the same period for the 10 preceding years. When the weather in question exceeds in intensity or frequency the 10 year average, the excess experienced shall be considered "unusually severe." Comparison shall be on a monthly basis. Whether or not unusually severe weather in fact delays the work will depend upon the effect of weather on the branches of work being performed during the time under consideration.

(End of clause)

852.237-7 Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance.

As prescribed in 837.403, insert the following clause:

INDEMNIFICATION AND MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (OCT 1996)

(a) It is expressly agreed and understood that this is a nonpersonal services contract, as defined in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 37.101, under which the professional services rendered by the Contractor or its health-care providers are rendered in its capacity as an independent contractor. The Government may evaluate the quality of professional and administrative services provided but retains no control over profes-
sional aspects of the services rendered, in-
cluding by example, the Contractor's or its health-care providers' professional medical
judgment, diagnosis, or specific medical
treatments. The Contractor and its health-
care providers shall be liable for their liabil-
ity-producing acts or omissions. The Con-
tactor shall maintain or require all health-
care providers performing under this con-
tact to maintain, during the term of this contract, professional liability insurance
issued by a responsible insurance carrier of not less than the following amount(s) per speciality per occurrence: [Contracting Offi-
cer insert the dollar value(s) of standard cov-
erage(s) prevailing within the local commu-
nity as to the specific medical specialty, or specialties, concerned, or such higher amount as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to protect the Government's inter-
ests]. However, if the Contractor is an entity
or a subdivision of a State that either pro-
vides for self-insurance or limits the liability
or the amount of insurance purchased by State entities, then the insurance require-
ment of this contract shall be fulfilled by in-
corporating the provisions of the applicable State law.

(b) An apparently successful offeror, upon request of the Contracting Officer, shall, prior to contract award, furnish evidence of the insurability of the offeror and/or of all health-care providers who will perform under this contract. The submission shall provide evidence of insurability concerning the med-
cal liability insurance required by para-
graph (a) of this clause or the provisions of State law as to self-insurance, or limitations on liability or insurance.
852.237-70

(c) The Contractor shall, prior to commencement of services under the contract, provide to the Contracting Officer Certificates of Insurance or insurance policies evidencing the required insurance coverage and an endorsement stating that any cancellation or material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer. Certificates or policies shall be provided for the Contractor and/or each health-care provider who will perform under this contract.

(d) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if it, or any of the health-care providers performing under this contract, change insurance providers during the performance period of this contract. The notification shall provide evidence that the Contractor and/or health-care providers will meet all the requirements of this clause, including those concerning liability insurance and endorsements. These requirements may be met either under the new policy, or a combination of old and new policies, if applicable.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts for health-care services under this contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

[61 FR 52710, Oct. 8, 1996]

852.237-70 Contractor responsibilities.

(a) Fixed-Price negotiated or advertised service contracts, other than automobile, ambulance and aircraft services, will include the following clause:

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES (APR 1984)

The contractor shall obtain all necessary licenses and/or permits required to perform this work. He/she shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage during the performance of this contract. He/she shall be responsible for any injury to himself/herself, his/her employees, as well as for any damage to personal or public property that occurs during the performance of this contract that is caused by his/her employee's fault or negligence, and shall maintain personal liability and property damage insurance having coverage for a limit as required by the laws of the State of __________. Further, it is agreed that any negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants and employees, shall not be the responsibility of the contractor hereunder with the regard to any claims, loss, damage, injury and liability resulting therefrom.

(End of clause)

(b) Automobile, ambulance and aircraft service contracts will utilize the clause prescribed in 852.237-71.

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.237-71 Indemnification and insurance (vehicle and aircraft service contracts).

(a) Contracts for vehicle and aircraft services will utilize the following clause as provided in 828.306.

INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE (APR 1984)

(a) Indemnification. The contractor expressly agrees to indemnify and save the Government, its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability, however caused, resulting from, arising out of, or in any way connected with the performance of work under this agreement. Further, it is agreed that any negligence or alleged negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants, and employees shall not be a bar to a claim for indemnification unless the act or omission of the Government, its officers, agents, servants, and employees is the sole, competent, and producing cause of such claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability. At the option of the contractor, and subject to the approval by the contracting officer of the sources, insurance coverage may be employed as guaranty of indemnification.

(b) Insurance. Satisfactory insurance coverage is a condition precedent to award of a contract. In general, a successful bidder must present satisfactory evidence of full compliance with State and local requirements, or those below stipulated, whichever are the greater. More specifically, worker's compensation and employer's liability insurance shall conform to applicable State law requirements for the service contemplated, whereas general liability and automobile liability of comprehensive type, shall in the absence of higher statutory minimums, be required in the amounts per vehicle used of not less than $200,000 per person and $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and $20,000 per occurrence for property damage. State approved sources of insurance coverage ordinarily will be deemed acceptable to the Veterans' Administration installation, subject to timely certifications by such sources of the types and limits of the
Department of Veterans Affairs

coverages afforded by the sources to the bid-
der. (In those instances where airplane serv-
ise is to be used, substitute the word "air-
raft" for "automobile" and "vehicle" and
modify coverage to require aircraft public
and passenger liability insurance of at least
$200,000 per passenger and $500,000 per occur-
rence for bodily injury, other than passenger
liability, and $200,000 per occurrence for property
damage. Coverage for passenger li-
ability bodily injury shall be at least $200,000
multiplied by the number of seats or pas-
sengers, whichever is greater.)

(End of clause)

(b) Exceptions. The provisions of this
852.237-71 do not apply to emergency or
sporadic ambulance service authorized
by VA Manual MP-1, Part II, Chapter 3:
Provided, That such service is not used
solely for the purpose of avoiding en-
tering into a continuing contract.
Provided further, That such services will be
obtained from firms known to carry in-
surance coverage in accordance with
State or local requirements.
[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50
FR 794, J an. 7, 1985]

852.247-70 Transportation provision
for bid evaluation.
In circumstance enunciated in
847.305-70, the following provision will
be inserted in the IFB:

DETERMINING TRANSPORTATION COSTS FOR BID
EVALUATION (APR 1984)

For the purpose of evaluating bids and for
not other purpose, the delivered price per
unit will be determined by adding the na-
tionwide average transportation charge to
the f.o.b. origin bid prices. The nationwide
average transportation charge will be deter-
mained by applying the following formula:
Multiply the guaranteed shipping weight by
the freight, parcel post, or express rate,
whichever is proper, to each destination
shown below and then multiply the resulting
transportation charges by the anticipated
demand factor shown for each destination.
Total the resulting weighted transportation
charges for all destinations and divide the
total by 20 to give the nationwide average
transportation charge.

ANTICIPATED DEMAND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area destination</th>
<th>Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oakland, California</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas, Texas</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omaha, Nebraska</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Wayne, Indiana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta, Georgia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, New York</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(End of provision)

852.270-1 Representatives of con-
tracting officers.
Whenever it is considered necessary
to designate a representative under
801.603-70, the following provision will
be made a part of the request for pro-
posal or invitation to bid:

REPRESENTATIVES OF CONTRACTING OFFICERS
(2 P. 1984)

The contracting officer reserves the right
to designate representatives to act for him/
her in furnishing technical guidance and ad-
vice or generally supervise the work to be
performed under this contract. Such designa-
tion will be in writing and will define the
scope and limitations of the designee’s au-
thority. A copy of the designation shall be
furnished the contractor.

(End of Provision)

852.270-2 Bread and bakery products.
The following clause will be inserted
in all contracts for bread and bakery
products:

QUANTITIES (APR 1984)

The bidder agrees to furnish up to 25 per-
cent more or 25 percent less than the quan-
tities awarded when ordered by the Depart-
ment of Veterans Affairs.

(End of clause)

852.270-3 Purchase of shell fish.
Invitations for bids or requests for
proposals covering oysters, clams or
mussels, fresh or frozen, will contain
the following clause:

SHELLFISH (APR 1984)

The bidder certifies that oysters, clams,
and mussels will be furnished only from
plants approved by and operated under the
supervision of shell fish authorities of States
whose certifications are endorsed currently
by the U.S. Public Health Service, and the
names and certificate numbers of those shell
fish dealers must appear on current lists
published by the U.S. Public Health Service. These items shall be packed and delivered in approved containers, sealed in such manner that tampering is easily discernible, and marked with packer’s certificate number impressed or embossed on the side of such containers and preceded by the State abbreviation. Containers shall be tagged or labeled to show the name and address of the approved producer or shipper, the name of the State of origin, and the certificate number of the approved producer or shipper.

(End of clause)

48 CFR Ch. 8 (10-1-98 Edition)

852.270-4 Commercial advertising.

All VA contracts will include the following clause:

COMMERCIAL ADVERTISING (NOV 1984)

The bidder or offeror agrees that if a contract is awarded to him/her, as a result of this solicitation, he/she will not advertise the award of the contract in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, 798, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.271-70 Services provided eligible beneficiaries.

The following clause will be included in all contracts covering services provided to eligible beneficiaries:

Nondiscrimination in Services Provided Beneficiaries (APR 1984)

The contractor agrees to provide all services specified in this contract for any person determined eligible by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, regardless of the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the person for whom such services are ordered. The contractor further warrants that he/she will not resort to subcontracting as a means of circumventing this provision.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, 798, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.271-72 Time spent by counselee in counseling process.

Insert the following clause in contracts entered into for services relating to vocational counseling:

TIME SPENT BY COUNSELEE IN COUNSELING PROCESS (APR 1984)

The contractor agrees that no counselee referred under the provisions of this agreement will be required to give any extra time in connection with the counseling process to supply test results or other information for purposes other than those specified in this contract.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.271-73 Use and publication of counseling results.

Insert the following clause in contracts entered into for services relating to vocational counseling:

PUBLISHING RESULTS (APR 1984)

The contractor agrees that none of the information or data gathered in connection with the services specified in this contract or studies or materials based thereon or relating thereto will be publicized without the prior approval of the Chief Benefits Director or his/her designee.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.271-74 Inspection.

Insert the following clause in contracts entered into with educational institutions and training establishments for education and rehabilitation:

INSPECTION (APR 1984)

The contractor will permit the duly authorized representative of the Department of
Department of Veterans Affairs

Veterans Affairs to visit the place of instruction as may be necessary and examine the training facilities and work of the veterans in training under this contract.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

852.271-75 Extension of contract period.

The following clause will be included in contracts where appropriate pertaining to services for education and rehabilitation:

EXTENSION OF CONTRACT PERIOD (APR 1984)

This contract may be extended from year to year if agreeable to both parties provided the agreement for extension is consummated 30 days prior to the expiration date, and further provided that there is no change in the provisions, terms, conditions, or rate of payment. Any extension made hereunder is subject to the availability of funds during the period covered by the extension.

(End of clause)

[49 FR 12629, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 794, Jan. 7, 1985]

PART 853—FORMS

Sec. 853.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 853.1—General

853.107 Obtaining forms.

Subpart 853.2—Prescription of Forms

853.201 Federal acquisition system.

853.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).

853.213 Small purchase and other simplified purchase procedures (VA Forms 90-2138, 10-7079, 10-2570d, 10-2511, and 10-2421).

853.215 Contracting by negotiation (VA Form 10-1170).

853.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

853.236-1 [Reserved]

853.236-2 Architect-engineer services (VA Form 05-6298).

853.271 Loan Guaranty, Education and Vocational Rehabilitation and Counseling Programs.

853.271-1 Loan Guaranty Program (VA Forms 26-6724 and 26-1839).

853.271-2 Vocational Rehabilitation and Counseling Programs (VA Forms 22-1903, 22-1905 and 22-1931).


Subpart 853.3—Illustration of Forms

853.300 Scope of subpart.


Source: 49 FR 12639, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

853.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes Department of Veterans Affairs forms for use in the acquisition of goods and services. It only identifies forms which are used between VA and its contractors or the general public. It does not identify forms for use internal to VA or between VA and another Federal agency.

[49 FR 12639, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40066, Sept. 29, 1989]

Subpart 853.1—General

853.107 Obtaining forms.

VA forms may be obtained from any VA contracting office or by requesting such forms from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (91), Department of Veterans Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20420.


Subpart 853.2—Prescription of Forms

853.201 Federal acquisition system.

853.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).

Current delegations of contracting authority appointed with VA Form 90-2267, Certificate of Designation (contracting officer), will remain in effect until replaced with an executed SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment, in accordance with 801.603-3.

853.213 Small purchase and other simplified purchase procedures (VA Forms 90-2138, 10-7079, 10-2570d, 10-2511, and 10-2421).

The following forms are prescribed as stated below and in the circumstances and within the limitations provided:
853.215 Contracting by negotiation (VA Form 10-1170).

VA Form 10-1170, Application for Furnishing Nursing Home Care to Beneficiaries of the Department of Veterans Affairs, will be utilized for establishing contract nursing home care for VA beneficiaries.

853.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

853.215 (cont.)

(a) VA Form 90-2138, Order for Supplies or Services shall be used as indicated in 813.505-2. It will be used in lieu of, but similar to, OF 347, Order for Supplies and Services.

(b) The following forms are for use for obtaining indicated medical and dental services within the limitations prescribed in 813.505-2:

(1) VA Form 10-7078, Authorization and Invoice for Medical and Hospital Services.

(2) VA Form 10-7079, Request for Outpatient Medical Services.

(3) VA Form 10-2570d, Dental Record, Authorization and Invoice for Outpatient Services.

(c) VA Form 10-2511, Authority and Invoice for Travel by Ambulance or Other Hired Vehicle, will be used as prescribed in 813.505-2.

(d) VA Form 10-2421. Prosthetics Authorization and Invoice, will be used for indicated procurements not to exceed $300 as prescribed in 813.505-2.

853.271 Loan Guaranty, Education, and Vocational Rehabilitation and Counseling Programs.

853.271-1 Loan Guaranty Program (VA Forms 26-6724 and 26-1839).

(a) VA Form 26-6724, Invitation, Bid, and/or Acceptance or Authorization, will be used in obtaining services specified in subpart 871.1.

(b) VA Form 26-1839, Compliance Inspection Report, will be used for inspection of repairs for properties under the Loan Guaranty Program as specified in 846.472.

853.271-2 Vocational Rehabilitation and Counseling Programs (VA Forms 22-1903, 22-1905, and 22-1931).

The following forms will be used in acquiring education or rehabilitation services as prescribed in subpart 871.2:

(a) VA Form 22-1903, Contract for Education and Training.

(b) VA Form 22-1905, Authorization and Certification of Entrance or Re-entrance into Training and Certification of Trainee Status.

(c) VA Form 22-1931, Contract for Services Relating to Vocational Counseling.


The following forms are prescribed for use in obtaining services for the Veterans Benefits Administration Education programs:

(a) VA Form 22-1982, State Approving Agency (SAA) Reimbursement Contract.

(b) VA Form 22-1982e, Schedule No. 1 to the SAA Reimbursement Contract: Accredited and Non-Accredited Courses Under Chapter 32, 34, and 35, or 36, of Title 38 United States Code, whichever is applicable.

(c) VA Form 1982c, Schedule No. 2 to the SAA Reimbursement Contract; Apprentice or Other Training On-the-Job.

(d) VA Form 22-7398, Quarterly Report of State Approving Agency Activities Under Chapter 36, Title 38, United States Code.

Subpart 853.3—Illustration of Forms

853.300 Scope of subpart.

VA Forms will not be illustrated in this VAAR. Persons wishing to obtain copies of VA forms prescribed in the VAAR may do so in accordance with 853.107.
PART 870—SPECIAL PROCUREMENT CONTROLS

Subpart 870.1—Controls

Sec.
870.111 Subsistence.
870.111-5 Frozen processed food products.
870.112 Telecommunications equipment.
870.113 Paid use of conference facilities.
870.114 Asbestos.
870.114-1 General.
870.114-2 Background.
870.114-3 Approving authority.
870.114-4 Exempted products containing asbestos.
870.115 Food service equipment.


Source: 49 FR 12640, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 870.1—Controls

870.111 Subsistence.

870.111-5 Frozen processed food products.

(a) All frozen, processed food products procured which contain meat, poultry or a significant proportion of eggs, will be processed or prepared in plants operated under the supervision of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). The product will be inspected and approved in accordance with the regulations of the USDA governing meat, poultry or egg inspection. A label or seal, affixed to the container, indicating compliance with these regulations will be accepted as evidence of compliance. The product must bear a label complying with the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act which requires that all ingredients be listed according to the order of their predominance.

(b) All frozen, processed food products procured which contain fish or fish products will be processed or prepared in plants operated under the supervision of the U.S. Department of Commerce (USDC). The products listed in USDC publication titled, “Approved List of Sanitarily Inspected Fish Establishments” are processed in plants under Federal inspection of the National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. The inspected products packed under various labels bearing the brand names are produced in accordance with current U.S. Grade Standards or official product specifications, packed under optimum hygienic conditions, and must meet Federal, State, and city sanitation and health regulations. Such brand label or USDC seal, affixed to a container, indicating compliance with USDC regulations will be accepted as evidence of compliance. In lieu thereof, the shipment may be lot inspected by the USDC and containers stamped to indicate acceptance or a Certification of Inspection issued to accompany the shipment. The product must bear a label complying with the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act which requires that all ingredients be listed according to the order of their predominance.

(c) Producers of frozen bakery products which are shipped in interstate commerce are required to comply with the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. Therefore, it must be verified that the product, in fact was shipped interstate or that the producer ships products to other purchasers interstate. In addition, the product must bear a label complying with the Act which requires that all ingredients be listed according to the order of their predominance.

[49 FR 12640, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40066, Sept. 29, 1989]

870.112 Telecommunications equipment.

(a) Solicitations, including those for construction, based on detailed purchase descriptions or formal specifications for telecommunications equipment, as defined in VA Manual MP-6, Part VIII, will include the clause required by 852.211-74.

1Available at any Department of Veterans Affairs facility.
870.113 Paid use of conference facilities.

(a) The rental of space for VA-sponsored symposia and training sessions may be unwarranted when other alternatives are available at no expense or reduced expense to the Government. After the geographical location for a VA conference has been selected, based on minimum overall travel costs for all Government participants and other relevant factors, a request for conference space will be forwarded to the servicing Supply Activity. The request for conference space should afford the contracting officer every opportunity to secure rent-free facilities.

(b) The following criteria for the selection of an appropriate facility will apply:

1. A thorough effort will be made to schedule conferences and training sessions so that the conference facilities of VA installations in the city where the conference is held may be used.

2. Where no VA space is available, the General Services Administration will be contacted to determine if there is other Government agency space which may be used.

3. Efforts will be made to schedule conferences, where Government space is not available, through hotels and motels which offer free conference facilities in exchange for a stipulated number of lodging reservations for participants. Surcharges per lodging or increased room rates, to offset the cost of the conference room, shall be considered payment for such space.

4. In the event none of these is available on the desired dates, consideration will be given to rescheduling the conference to avail VA of the use of facilities without payment of a fee.

5. If none of the above is practical, rental conference space will be obtained. Complete documentation of efforts to secure free conference space, as outlined above, will be maintained in the purchase order file. The costs of coffee, refreshments, meals, lodging, tips and other supplies and services not directly related to the presentations within the conference space are not allowable.

(c) The conference coordinator of the requesting organization will continue to be responsible for individual room reservations, including any cancellations.

[49 FR 12640, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40066, Sept. 29, 1989]
870.114-2 Background.

Exposure to asbestos is associated with chronic and debilitating lung disease and cancer. To reduce the health hazard related to the exposure to asbestos, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Department of Labor (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) have issued specific regulations on asbestos. Although these regulations do not call for a complete ban on the use of asbestos, they do impose strict requirements on its use, airborne contamination and disposal.

870.114-3 Approving authority.

Asbestos products and equipment or materials containing asbestos products shall not be specified nor purchased for use in the Department of Veterans Affairs if any suitable substitutes are available. If suitable substitutes are not available, specific authorization to purchase and use asbestos products and equipment or materials specifying asbestos products, must be granted by the Secretary or designee. Requests for authorization will be submitted through the Director, Facilities Engineering Service (OBSE). The following information will be provided:

(a) The name of the product, source of supply, and physical form of asbestos as used in the product or equipment;
(b) A description of use, including purpose, urgency, methodology, qualities, and by whom; and
(c) Safeguards being employed, with particular emphasis on the identification of the asbestos products, and procedures to be taken to prevent airborne contamination and disposal.

[49 FR 12640, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40066, Sept. 29, 1989]

870.114-4 Exempted products containing asbestos.

VA Central Office, Facilities Engineering Service (OBSE), is responsible for maintaining a list of products containing asbestos which are exempted by the Secretary or designee from this policy.

[49 FR 12640, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40066, Sept. 29, 1989]

870.115 Food service equipment.

(a) All new food service equipment purchased for Dietetic Service through other than the Defense General Supply Center (DGSC) sources must meet requirements set forth by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
(b) The contracting officer will accept an affixed NSF label and/or documentation of the certification by NSF from the contractor as evidence that the subject equipment meets sanitation standards issued by the Foundation.

PART 871—LOAN GUARANTY AND VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION AND COUNSELING PROGRAMS

Subpart 871.1—Loan Guaranty Program

Sec.
871.100 Scope of subpart.
871.101 Policy.
871.102 Authorization for repairs to properties.
871.104 Qualification of bidders.
871.106 Lien waivers.
871.107 Stipulations against liens.

Subpart 871.2—Vocational Rehabilitation and Counseling Program

871.200 Scope of subpart.
871.201 General.
871.201-1 Requirements for the use of contracts.
871.201-2 Requirements when contracts are not required.
871.201-3 Medical services.
871.201-4 Letter contracts.
871.202 Marking and release of supplies.
871.203 Renewals or supplements to contracts.
871.204 Guaranteed payment.
871.205 Proration of charges.
871.206 Other fees and charges.
871.207 Payment of tuition or fees.
871.208 Rehabilitation facilities.
871.209 Records and reports.
871.210 Correspondence courses.
871.211 Information concerning correspondence courses.

Subpart 871.3—Education Program

[Reserved]


SOURCE: 49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart 871.1—Loan Guaranty Program

871.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth policy and procedure with respect to the loan guaranty and direct loan programs as it pertains to property management, including the acquisition, management, and disposition of property, real, personal, or mixed, which were secured by loans guaranteed, insured, or made pursuant to Title 38, United States Code.

871.101 Policy.

All acquisitions for the repair and maintenance of VA property acquired under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 37 shall be made in accordance with FAR Parts 14, 15, and 16; (VAAR) 48 CFR Parts 814, 815, and 816; and (VAAR) 48 CFR subpart 871.1.


61 FR 20493, May 7, 1996

871.102 Authorization for repairs to properties.

(a) Except as provided in this subpart, Directors, Loan Guaranty Officers, and Assistant Loan Guaranty Officers VA Regional Offices, are authorized to approve a repair program for any Department of Veterans Affairs property acquired under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 37. The cost does not exceed $25,000. A repair program means the aggregate amount of the proposed contracts which are contemplated in a property analysis by the Loan Guaranty activity.

(b) In those cases where the expenditure is known or estimated to exceed $25,000, the request, together with the loan guaranty folder, will be forwarded to the Under Secretary for Benefits for approval.

(c) During the period when the Department of Veterans Affairs has assumed custody of the property from a holder and prior to its conveyance to the Department of Veterans Affairs pursuant to 38 CFR 36.4320, repairs are authorized not in excess of $3,500 when appropriate to make the property ready for sale at an earlier date than would otherwise be possible if the repair program was delayed until such time as the Department of Veterans Affairs acquired absolute title. In those cases where the expenditure is known or estimated to exceed $3,500, the request, together with the loan guaranty folder, will be forwarded to the Under Secretary for Benefits for approval.

(d) No repairs may be made to property by the holder when it has continued custody except for emergency repairs not in excess of $500 unless adequate notice has been given the Director, VA Regional Office. Emergency repairs as applied in this paragraph will be deemed to mean those requiring immediate action to preserve the property from serious damage or to correct a situation imminently dangerous to life or limb, and includes the initial cleanup of the property in order to prevent the risk of damage by fire or vandalism.

(e) An approved management broker may be authorized, at the time a property is assigned, to incur expenses for fuel and utilities or other recurring items which are required to be furnished by the Department of Veterans Affairs to its tenants or are required in the maintenance of the property. Advance blanket authorizations to management brokers will be limited to repairs not in excess of $500 in any transaction. The management broker will either submit receipts with the invoice or maintain such receipts for inspection. Expenditures in excess of $500 require prior approval of the Director, Regional Office, having jurisdiction of the property. Repair jobs may not be split to circumvent this restriction.


871.104 Qualification of bidders.

(a) Qualification of bidders shall be established in accordance with procedures outlined in FAR Subpart 9.1 and subpart 809.1 of this chapter.

(b) Management brokers are not considered acceptable bidders for repair contracts due to their close association on a fee basis with the Department of Veterans Affairs. This restriction would apply equally to any contracting firm in which the management broker
Department of Veterans Affairs

871.201 General.

871.201-1 Requirements for the use of contracts.

Contracts will be negotiated for tuition, fees, books, supplies and other allowable expenses incurred by the institution, training establishment or employer for the training and rehabilitation of eligible veterans under Chapter 31, Title 38, United States Code, under the following conditions:

(a) With institutions offering courses of instruction by correspondence. Courses of instruction by correspondence is deemed to mean a course of education or training conducted by mail consisting of regular lessons or reading assignments, the preparation of required written work which involves the application of principles studied in each lesson, the correction of assigned work with such suggestions or recommendation as may be necessary to instruct the student, the keeping of student achievement records and issuance of a diploma, certificate, or other evidence to the student upon satisfactorily completing the requirements of the course.

(b) With institutions, training establishments, employers, or individuals approved to provide training and rehabilitation services under Chapter 31.
Title 38, United States Code, for whom special services or special courses are furnished at the request of the Department of Veterans Affairs. The terms “special services” or “special courses” have the same meaning as under 831.7001-2.

[49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984; 50 FR 798, Jan. 7, 1985]

871.201-2 Requirements when contracts are not required.

(a) When a contract is not required, a signed statement of charges will be obtained from the educational institution or training establishment for courses to be offered, including the rate of tuition, fees, and separate charges, if any, for books, supplies, and equipment handling charges, refund policy and such other provisions as are required to determine proper payment. The statement of charges may be in the form of a statement on VA Form 22-1905, Authorization and Certification of Entrance or Reentrance into Training, that charges will be in accordance with catalog or other published document (identify publication). The statement of charges may not exceed those charges paid by nonveterans or that is published in the school catalog or other published document.

(b) For the purpose of this section a contract will not be required when all tuition, fees, books, supplies, or services necessary to train, or educate an eligible veteran under Chapter 31, Title 38, United States Code, are published in the school catalog or other published document.

[49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984; 50 FR 798, Jan. 7, 1985]

871.201-3 Medical services.

The medical services provided trainees under vocational rehabilitation and education contracts, agreements, or arrangements are separate and distinct from any other medical service under the jurisdiction of the Veterans Health Administration to which the veteran may be entitled and no certificate of eligibility is required from that administration.


871.201-4 Letter contracts.

Letter contracts are authorized for use in accordance with the provision of FAR 16.603 and in those cases in which it is not possible to complete a formal contract with an approved educational institution prior to the enrollment of eligible veterans for training.

871.202 Marking and release of supplies.

Supplies will not be marked to indicate ownership by the United States and will be deemed released to the trainee at the time they are furnished.

871.203 Renewals or supplements to contracts.

Except for contracts for educational and vocational counseling, contracts may be renewed from year to year, providing there is no change in the schedule or provisions as originally consummated by completion of a renewal agreement no later than 30 days prior to the expiration of the contract.

(a) Supplements may be negotiated at any time during the contract period upon the completion of the supplemental agreement.

(b) Contracts for educational and vocational counseling may provide for automatic extension from year to year.

871.204 Guaranteed payment.

No contract or agreement may be entered into with any institution or training establishment whereby the Department of Veterans Affairs will be required to pay a minimum charge, or required to enroll a minimum number of participants per quarter, semester, term, course, or other period.

[49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984; 50 FR 798, Jan. 7, 1985]

871.205 Proration of charges.

The contract will include the exact formula agreed on for the proration of charges in the event that the veteran’s program is interrupted or discontinued prior to the end of the term, semester, quarter, or other period, or the program is completed in less time than stated in the contract.
871.206 Other fees and charges.

Fees and other charges which are not prescribed by law but are by non-governmental organizations, such as initiation fees required to become a member of a labor union and the dues necessary to maintain membership incidental to training on the job or to obtaining employment during a period in which the veteran is a Chapter 31 participant, may be paid provided there are no facilities feasibly available whereby the necessary training can be feasibly accomplished or employment obtained without paying such charges. Payment for such fees will be made in accordance with part 813.

[49 FR 12641, Mar. 29, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 40066, Sept. 29, 1989]

871.207 Payment of tuition or fees.

(a) Contracts, agreements, or arrangements requiring the payment of tuition or fees will provide for the following:

(1) Payment for tuition or fees will be made in arrears and will be prorated in installments over the school year or the length of the course except that institutions may be paid in accordance with the provision of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, provided such institutions operate on a regular term, quarter, or semester basis and normally accept students only at the beginning of the term, quarter, or semester and provided for further such institutions are either:

(i) Institutions of higher learning that use a standard unit of credit recognized by accrediting associations (such institutions will include those which are members of recognized national or regional educational accrediting associations, and those which, although not members of such accrediting associations, grant standard units of credit acceptable at full value without examination by collegiate institutions which are members of national or regional accrediting associations).

(ii) Public tax supported institutions.

(iii) Institutions operated and controlled by State, county, or local boards of education.

(2) Institutions coming within the exceptions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section which have a refund policy providing for a graduated scale of charges for purposes of determining refunds may be paid part or all such tuitions or fees for a term, quarter, or other period of enrollment immediately following the date on which the refund expires.

(3) Proration of charges will not apply to a fee which is for noncontinuing service such as registration fee, etc.

(b) The period for which payment of charges may be made will be the period of actual enrollment and subject to the following:

(1) The effective date will be the date of the trainee’s entrance into training status except that payment may be made for an entire-semester, quarter, or term in institutions operating on that basis if the trainee enters no later than the final date set by the institution for enrolling for full credit.

(2) In those cases where the institution has not set a final date for enrolling for full credit or will not set a date acceptable to the Department of Veterans Affairs, payment may be prorated on the basis of attendance regardless of the refund policy.

(3) If an institution customarily charges for the amount of credit or number of hours of attendance for which a trainee enrolls, payment may be made on that basis when a trainee enrolls after the final date permitted for carrying full credit for the semester or term.

(c) The terminal date to which payment will be made is the day following:

(1) The end of the semester, term or quarter during which the training is furnished.

(2) The date of interruption or discontinuance of training.

(3) The date of completion of the course.


871.208 Rehabilitation facilities.

The provisions for payment of charges to rehabilitation facilities for the rehabilitation services provided under Chapter 31 are paid in the same manner as charges for educational and vocational services through contract, agreement, or other arrangement.
871.209 Records and reports.

Contracts, agreements, or arrangements will provide for the number and frequency of reports, adequate financial records to support payment for each trainee and maintenance of attendance and progress records. Such records will be preserved for a period of three years.

871.210 Correspondence courses.

Contracts with institutions for correspondence courses will provide that:

(a) Major changes in courses or course material will not be binding on the Department of Veterans Affairs until such time as a supplemental agreement is negotiated to the contract.

(b) Minor changes in course or course material not affecting the length of the course or number of lessons and not lowering the educational value of the course or the quality of the course material such as revision of text, the substitution of a newer lesson for an older one, or the substitution of equipment of equal or greater value, are permitted without supplemental agreements. Such minor changes and revisions shall be placed on file with the contracting officer at the time of the change or revision.

(c) Trainees be provided with prompt and adequate lesson service and, unless otherwise specified in the contract, be furnished the same texts, lessons service, diplomas, and other services as are normally provided for regularly enrolled nonveteran students.

(d) All lessons be adequately serviced on an individual basis. Grouping of lessons, into units or partial servicing does not meet this requirement.

(e) Each lesson must have a separate examination adequate in terms of lesson content.

(f) The training of persons under a Department of Veterans Affairs contract or the fact that the United States is utilizing the facilities of the institution for training veterans shall not be used in any way to advertise the institution. References in the advertising media or correspondence of the institution shall be limited to a list of courses under Chapter 31, Title 38, United States Code, and shall not be directed or pointed specifically to veterans.

(g) The rates, fees, and charges are not in excess of those charged nonveterans.

(h) That payment will be made on a lesson completed basis in areas for assignments sent in by trainees and serviced during a pay period as established by the contract.

(i) Payment will be made only once for each lesson even through it is necessary to service a lesson more than once.

871.211 Information concerning correspondence courses.

Specific questions on correspondence courses as to the content of courses, academic credit, and entrance requirements for courses included in Department of Veterans Affairs contracts may be directed to the institutions offering the courses.
CHAPTER 9—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

(Parts 900 to 999)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulations System</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Definitions of words and terms</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>Administrative matters</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Publicizing contract actions</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>Competition requirements</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>Acquisition planning</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908</td>
<td>Required sources of supplies and services</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909</td>
<td>Contractor qualifications</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Describing agency needs</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>Acquisition of commercial items</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Simplified acquisition procedures</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>Sealed bidding</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915</td>
<td>Contracting by negotiation</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Types of contracts</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917</td>
<td>Special contracting methods</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>919</td>
<td>Small business programs</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Application of labor laws to Government acquisition</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td>Environment, conservation, occupational safety, and drug free workplace</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td>Foreign acquisition</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926</td>
<td>Other socioeconomic programs</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>927</td>
<td>Patents, data, and copyrights</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part | Page
--- | ---
928 | Bonds and insurance ................................................ 327
931 | Contract cost principles and procedures ....................... 328
932 | Contract financing .................................................. 328
933 | Protests, disputes, and appeals ............................... 332

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING
935 | Research and development contracting ...................... 335
936 | Construction and architect-engineer contracts ............. 337
937 | Service contracting .................................................. 339
939 | Acquisition of information technology ....................... 339
941 | Acquisition of utility services ................................... 340

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT
942 | Contract administration ............................................. 341
945 | Government property .............................................. 343
947 | Transportation ...................................................... 347
949 | Termination of contracts ........................................ 347
950 | Extraordinary contractual actions ......................... 348
951 | Use of Government sources by contractors ............. 351

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS
952 | Solicitation provisions and contract clauses ............. 352

SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS
970 | DOE management and operating contracts ............. 386
PART 901—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

Subpart 901.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

Sec.
901.101 Purpose.
901.102 Authority.
901.103 Applicability.
901.104 Issuance.
901.104-1 Publication and code arrangement.
901.104-2 Arrangement of regulations.
901.104-3 Copies.
901.105 OMB control numbers.

Subpart 901.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations
901.301-70 Other issuances related to acquisition.

Subpart 901.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities
901.601 General.
901.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

Source: 61 FR 41704, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 901.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

901.101 Purpose.
The Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) in this chapter establishes uniform acquisition policies which implement and supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

901.102 Authority.
The DEAR and amendments thereto are issued by the Procurement Executive pursuant to a delegation from the Secretary in accordance with the authority of section 644 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7254), section 205(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), and other applicable law.

901.103 Applicability.
The FAR and DEAR apply to all DOE acquisitions of supplies and services which obligate appropriated funds unless otherwise specified in this chapter.

901.104 Issuance.

901.104-1 Publication and code arrangement.
(a) The DEAR and its subsequent changes are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, cumulative form in the Code of Federal Regulations, and a separate loose-leaf edition.
(b) The DEAR is issued as chapter 9 of Title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

901.104-2 Arrangement of regulations.
(a) General. The DEAR is divided into the same parts, subparts, sections, subsections and paragraphs as is the FAR.
(b) Numbering. The numbering illustrations at (FAR) 48 CFR 1.104-2(b) apply to the DEAR, but the DEAR numbering will be preceded with a 9 or a 90. Material which supplements the FAR will be assigned the numbers 70 and up.

901.104-3 Copies.

901.105 OMB control numbers.
The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Public Law 98-511, and the Office of Management and Budget's implementing regulations at 5 CFR part 1320, require that reporting and record keeping requirements affecting 10 or more members of the public be cleared by that Office. The OMB control number for the collection of information under 48 CFR chapter 9 is 1910-4100, except for the following: Reporting and Recordkeeping requirements for Make-or-Buy Plans (see 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-76)—OMB number 1910-5102; Reporting and
Subpart 901.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

901.301-70 Other issuances related to acquisition.

In addition to the FAR and DEAR, there are other issuances which deal with acquisition. Among these are the Federal Property Management Regulations, the DOE Property Management Regulations, and DOE Directives.

Subpart 901.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

901.601 General.

(a) Contracting authority vests in the Secretary of Energy. The Secretary has delegated this authority to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities (HCA). These delegations are formal written delegations containing dollar limitations and conditions. Each HCA in turn makes formal contracting officer appointments within the contracting activity.

(b) The Procurement Executive has been authorized, without power of redelegation, to perform the functions set forth at 48 CFR 1.601(b) regarding the assignment of contracting functions and responsibilities to another agency, and the creation of joint or combined offices with another agency to exercise acquisition functions and responsibilities.

901.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) The Procurement Executive is authorized to ratify an unauthorized commitment.

The ratification authority of the Procurement Executive in paragraph (b)(2) of this section is delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA) for individual unauthorized commitments of $25,000 or under. The ratification authority of the HCA is non-delegable.

PART 902—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS


Subpart 902.2—Definitions Clause

902.200 Definitions clause.

As prescribed by FAR Subpart 2.2, insert the clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, but modify it to limit the definition, at paragraph (a) of the clause, to encompass only the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, or Under Secretary of the Department of Energy and the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. The contracting officer shall also add a paragraph (d) (or (c) in case Alternate I is used), which defines “DOE” as meaning the United States Department of Energy and “FERC” as meaning the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

[50 FR 12183, Mar. 27, 1985]

PART 903—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Subpart 903.1—Safeguards

Sec.

903.101 Standards of conduct.

903.101-3 Agency regulations.

903.104-10 Violations or possible violations (DOE coverage—paragraph (a)).

Subpart 903.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

903.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

903.204 Treatment of violations.

Subpart 903.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

903.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

Subpart 903.4—Contingent Fees

903.408-1 Responsibilities.
Department of Energy

Subpart 903.5—Other Improper Business Practices

903.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

Subpart 903.6—Contracts With Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

903.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.


Source: 49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 903.1—Safeguards

903.101 Standards of conduct.

903.101-3 Agency regulations.

Detailed rules applicable to the conduct of DOE employees are set forth in 10 CFR part 1010.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995]

903.104-10 Violations or possible violations (DOE coverage—paragraph (a)).

(a) Except for Headquarters activities, the individual within DOE responsible for fulfilling the requirements of 48 CFR 3.104-10(a) (1) and (2) relative to contracting officer conclusions on the impact of a violation or possible violation of subsections 27 (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall be the legal counsel assigned direct responsibility for providing legal advice to the contracting office making the award or selecting the source. The legal counsel is the Chief Counsel for the Operations Offices or the Federal Energy Technology Center; the Counsel, or the Chief Counsel, for the Support Offices or the Naval Reactors Offices; and the General Counsel for the Power Administrations. For Headquarters activities, the individual designated to perform the responsibilities in 48 CFR 3.104-10(a) (1) and (2) regarding questions of disclosure of proprietary or source selection information is the Assistant General Counsel for Procurement and Financial Assistance. The designated individual for other questions regarding 48 CFR 3.104-10(a) (1) and (2) for Headquarters activities is the Agency Ethics Official (Designated Agency Ethics Official).

903.408-1 Responsibilities.

(b) Each Standard Form 119 completed in connection with a DOE contract, together with other relevant information, shall be reviewed by Counsel prior to the initiation of appropriate action.
Subpart 903.5—Other Improper Business Practices

903.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

(b) Contracting officers shall report suspected violations of the Anti-Kickback Act through the Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, to the Office of General Counsel.

Subpart 903.6—Contracts With Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them

903.603 Responsibilities of the contracting officer.

(a) When the needs of the Government cannot be reasonably supplied by sources other than employees of the Government or sources which are substantially owned or controlled by Government employees, the contracting officer, in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 3.602, may submit, through the HCA, a request to the Procurement Executive, with appropriate justification, for approval of an exception to the prohibitions contained in FAR 3.601.

[49 FR 11940, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9104, Feb. 25, 1994]

PART 904—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Subpart 904.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

Sec.
904.401 Definitions.
904.402 General.
904.404 Contract clause.

Subpart 904.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 904.7—Contractor Records Retention

904.702 Applicability.

Subpart 904.8—Contract Files

904.803 Contents of contract files.
904.804-1 Closeout by the office administer.
904.805 Disposal of contract files.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)

Subpart 904.70—Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence Over Contractors

904.7000 Purpose.
904.7001 Applicability.
904.7002 Definitions.
904.7003 Disclosure of foreign ownership, control, or influence.
904.7004 Findings, determination, and contract award or termination.
904.7005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 904.71—Prohibition on Contracting (National Security Program Contracts)

904.7100 Scope of subpart.
904.7101 Definitions.
904.7102 Waiver by the Secretary.
904.7103 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

SOURCE: 49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 904.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

904.401 Definitions.

Classified Information means any information or material that is owned by, produced by or for, or is under the control of the United States Government, and determined pursuant to provisions of Executive Order 12356, April 2, 1982 (47 FR 14874, April 6, 1982), or prior orders, or as authorized under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and is so designated.

Restricted Data means data which is defined in section 11, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as “all data concerning: (1) Design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142.”


904.402 General.

(a) The basis of DOE’s security requirements is the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.
(b) DOE security regulations. DOE regulations concerning national security information are codified at 10 CFR part 1045.

[49 FR 11941, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47307, Sept. 12, 1995]

904.404 Contract clause.

(d) The security clauses to be used in DOE contracts are found at 952.204. They are:

(1) Security, 952.204-2. This clause is required in contracts under section 31 (research assistance) or 41 (ownership and operation of production facilities) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in other contracts and subcontracts, the performance of which involves or is likely to involve classified information. The DOE system is separate from that of the Department of Defense and the DEAR clause shall be used instead of that at FAR 52.204-2.

(2) Classification, 952.204-70. This clause is to be used in all contracts which involve classified information.

(3) Sensitive foreign nation controls, 952.204-71. This clause is required in unclassified research contracts which may involve making unclassified information about nuclear technology available to certain sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall be provided at the time of award the listing of nations included in DOE 1240.2 (see current version.), Attachment 3, and any subsequent changes. (The attachment referred to in the clause shall set forth the applicable requirements of the DOE regulations on dissemination of unclassified published and unpublished technical information to foreign nations.)

(4) Disclosure of information, 952.204-72. This clause should be used in place of the clauses entitled “Security” and “Classification” in contracts with educational institutions for research work performed in their own institute facilities that are not likely to produce classified information.


904.804±1 Closeout by the office administering the contract (DOE Coverage—paragraphs (a) and (b)).

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall ensure that necessary procedures and milestone schedules are established to meet the requirements of FAR 4.804-1, and that resources are applied to effect the earliest practicable deobligation of excess funds and the timely closeout of all contract files which are physically completed or otherwise eligible for closeout action.

(b) Quick closeout procedures for cost reimbursable and other than firm fixed price type contracts are covered under 48 CFR 42.708.

904.805 Disposal of contract files.

Contract files shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable DOE Order 1324.2. (See current version.)


Subpart 904.70—Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence Over Contractors

904.7000 Purpose.

This subpart sets forth the Department of Energy policies and procedures regarding foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) over contractors. The procedures are designed to protect against an undue risk to the common defense and security which may result if classified information or special nuclear material is made available to DOE contractors or subcontractors who are owned, controlled, or influenced by foreign governments, individuals, or organizations. The procedures require certain offeror(s) and contractors/subcontractors to submit information which will help DOE to determine whether award of a contract to a firm, or continued performance of a contract by a firm, may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security because of the foreign influence.


904.7001 Applicability.

The provisions of this subpart shall apply to all offeror(s), contractors, and subcontractors who will or do have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710. In this subpart, the term "contractor" shall also mean subcontractor at any tier, the term "contract" shall also mean subcontract at any tier, and the term "special nuclear material" shall also mean significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710.


904.7002 Definitions.

Contracting officer means the DOE contracting officer.

Foreign interest means any of the following:

1. Foreign government or foreign government agency or instrumentality thereof;
2. Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;
3. Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S. which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation, or person, or
4. Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

Foreign ownership, control, or influence means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over an offeror(s) or a contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information or special nuclear material may possibly result.


904.7003 Disclosure of foreign ownership, control, or influence.

(a) If a contract requires a contractor to have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material, the DOE must determine whether access to the information or material by a contractor who is or may be subject to FOCI may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security before a contract can be awarded.

(b) If during the performance of a contract, the contractor comes under FOCI, then the DOE must determine whether any further access to the classified information or special nuclear material may pose an undue risk to the common defense and security through the possible compromise of that information or material. If the DOE determines that such a threat or potential threat exists, the contracting officer shall consider the alternatives of negotiating an acceptable method of isolating the foreign interest which owns, controls, or influences the contractor or terminating the contract.
(c) It is essential for the DOE to obtain information about FOCI which is sufficient to help the Department determine whether award of a contract to a person or firm, or the continued performance of a contract by a person or firm, may pose undue risk to the common defense and security. Therefore, the provision specified at 952.204-73 shall be included in solicitations that involve offeror(s) or contractors that are subject to 904.7001.

(d) The contracting officer shall not award or extend any contract subject to this subpart, exercise any options under a contract, modify any contracts subject to this subpart, or approve or consent to a subcontract subject to this subpart unless:
   (1) The contractor provides the information required by the solicitation provision at 48 CFR 952.204-73, and
   (2) The contracting officer has made a positive determination in accordance with 48 CFR 904.7004.


904.7004 Findings, determination, and contract award or termination.

(a) Based on the information disclosed by the offeror(s) or contractor, and after consulting with the DOE Office of Safeguards and Security, the contracting officer must determine that award of a contract to an offeror(s) or continued performance of a contract by a contractor will not pose an undue risk to the common defense and security. The contracting officer need not prepare a separate finding and determination addressing FOCI; however, the memorandum of negotiation shall include a discussion of the applicability of this subpart and the resulting determination.

(b) In those cases where FOCI does not exist, and the DOE determines that an undue risk to the common defense and security may exist, the offeror(s) or contractor shall be requested to propose within a prescribed period of time a plan of action to avoid or mitigate the foreign influences by isolation of the foreign interest.

(c) The types of plans that a contractor can propose are: measures which provide for physical or organizational separation of the facility or organizational component containing the classified information or special nuclear material; modification or termination of agreements with foreign interests; diversification or reduction of foreign source income; assignment of specific security duties and responsibilities to board members or special executive level committees; or any other actions to negate or reduce FOCI to acceptable levels. The plan of action may vary with the type of foreign interest involved, degree of ownership, and information involved so that each plan must be negotiated on a case by case basis. If the offeror(s) or contractor and the DOE cannot negotiate a plan of action that isolates the offeror(s) or contractor from FOCI satisfactory to the DOE, then the offeror(s) shall not be considered for contract award and affected existing contracts with a contractor shall be terminated.


904.7005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.204-73, Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence over Contractor, in all solicitations for contracts subject to 48 CFR 904.7001.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.204-74, Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence Over Contractor, in new contracts and contract modifications to existing contracts subject to 904.7001.


Subpart 904.71—Prohibition on Contracting (National Security Program Contracts)

SOURCE: 58 FR 59684, Nov. 10, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

904.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 836 of the Fiscal Year 1993 Defense Authorization Act (Pub. L. 102-484) which prohibits the award of a Department of Energy contract under the national security program to a company owned by
48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)

904.7101 Definitions.

Effectively owned or controlled means that a foreign government or an entity controlled by a foreign government has the power, either directly or indirectly, whether exercised or exercisable, to control or influence the election or appointment of the Offeror's officers, directors, partners, regents, trustees, or a majority of the Offeror's board of directors by any means, e.g., ownership, contract, or operation of law.

Entity controlled by a foreign government means any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government or any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government. See 925.7 for a statement of the prohibition.

Foreign government means any governing body organized and existing under the laws of any country other than the United States and its possessions and trust territories and any agent or instrumentality of that government.

Proscribed information means—
(1) Top Secret information;
(2) Communications Security (COMSEC) information, except classified keys used to operate secure telephone units (STU IIIs);
(3) Restricted Data, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;
(4) Special Access Program (SAP) information; or,
(5) Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI).

904.7102 Waiver by the Secretary.

(a) The Secretary of Energy may waive this prohibition, pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2536(b), if the Secretary determines that waiver is essential to the national security interests of the United States. Any request for such a waiver shall address:
(1) Identification of the proposed awardee and description of the foreign ownership;
(2) Description of the procurement and performance requirements;
(3) Description of the national security interests involved and the ways award of the contract would promote those interests;
(4) The availability of other entities to perform the work; and,
(5) A description of alternate means available to satisfy the requirement.

(b) Any request for such a waiver shall be forwarded by the Head of the Contracting Activity to the Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization. That office will coordinate such requests with the Program Assistant Secretary, the Office of Intelligence and National Security, the Office of General Counsel, and the Procurement Executive prior to seeking approval of the Secretary.

904.7103 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Any solicitation, including those under simplified acquisition procedures, for a contract under the national security program which will require access to proscribed information shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.204-73 with its Alternate I.

(b) Any contract, including those awarded under simplified acquisition procedures, under the national security program which require access to proscribed information to enable performance, shall include the clause at 952.204-74.

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 905—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Subpart 905.5—Paid Advertisements

Sec. 905.502 Authority.


Subpart 905.5—Paid Advertisements

905.502 Authority.

(a) Newspapers. When it is deemed necessary to use paid advertisements in newspapers and trade journals, written authority for such publication shall be obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee.

[49 FR 11943, Mar. 28, 1984]

PART 906—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

Subpart 906.1—Full and Open Competition

Sec. 906.102 Use of competitive procedures.

Subpart 906.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

906.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

(b) Every proposed contract action under the authority of FAR 6.202(a) shall be supported by a determination and finding (D&F) signed by the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 906.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

906.304 Approval of the justification.

(c) Class justifications within the delegated authority of a Head of the Contracting Activity may be approved for:

(1) Contracts for electric power or energy, gas (natural or manufactured), water, or other utility services when such services are available from only one source;

(2) Contracts under the authority cited in FAR 6.302-4 or 6.302-5; or

(3) Contracts for educational services from nonprofit institutions. Class justifications for classes of actions that may exceed $10,000,000 require the approval of the Procurement Executive.

Subpart 906.5—Competition Advocates

906.501 Requirement.

The Secretary of Energy has delegated the authority for appointment of the agency and contracting activity competition advocates to the Procurement Executive. The Procurement Executive has delegated authority to the Head of the Contracting Activity to appoint contracting activity competition
advocates. Procedural guidance is provided in internal DOE Directives.

PART 907—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Subpart 907.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

Sec. 907.307 Appeals.


SOURCE: 49 FR 11944, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 907.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

907.307 Appeals.

An appeal of a decision to convert to contract or to continue in-house performance may be made by an affected party. Appeals shall be made in writing, be based only on specific alleged material deviation (or deviations), from OMB Circular A-76, and be supported by appropriate documentation. Appeals must be delivered within 15 working days of the announced decision, to the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall process any such appeal in accordance with internal Departmental procedures.

PART 908—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

Subpart 908.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies

Sec. 908.802 Policy. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) Inclusion of printing requirements (limited exceptions are set forth in paragraphs 35-2 through 35-4 of the Government Printing and Binding Regulations) in contracts for supplies and services is prohibited unless specifically approved by the Director, Office of Administrative Services, Headquarters. Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.208-70.

[61 FR 41705, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 908.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles

SOURCE: 61 FR 41705, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

908.1102 Presolicitation requirements. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a)(4) Commercial vehicle lease sources may be used only when the General Services Administration (GSA) has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicle(s) through the Interagency
Motor Pool System and it has been determined that the vehicle(s) are not available through the GSA Consolidated Leasing Program.

908.1104 Contract clauses. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e))

(e) The clause at 48 CFR 952.208-7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, shall be inserted whenever a vehicle(s) is to be leased over 60 days, except for those vehicles exempted by (FPMR) 41 CFR 101-38.6.

908.1170 Leasing of fuel-efficient vehicles.

(a) All sedans and station wagons and certain types of light trucks, as specified by GSA, that are acquired by lease for 60 continuous days or more for official use by DOE or its authorized contractors, are subject to the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (EPCA), Public Law 94-163 and of Executive Order 12003 and subsequent implementing regulations.

(b) Leased vehicles will meet the miles-per-gallon criteria of, and be incorporated in, the approved plan of the fiscal year in which leases are initiated, reviewed, extended, or increased in scope. Vehicle leases will specify the vehicle model type to be provided.

Subpart 908.71—Acquisition of Special Items

908.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth requirements and procedures for the acquisition of special items by DOE and contractors authorized to use special sources of supply to the extent indicated herein.

908.7101 Motor vehicles.

908.7101-1 Scope of section.

Acquisitions by purchase of motor vehicles shall be in accordance with this section.

908.7101-2 Consolidated acquisition of new vehicles by General Services Administration.


(b) Orders for all motor vehicles shall be submitted on GSA Form 1781, Motor Vehicle Requisition—Delivery Order—Invoice, in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.501. Requisitions for sedans, station wagons, and certain light trucks as specified by GSA, should contain a certification that the acquisition is in conformance with Pub. L. 94-163, and Executive Order 12003 and 12375 and subsequent implementations.

(c) The schedule of dates for submission of orders is contained in FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.501-4. The Heads of Contracting Activities shall consolidate and submit their requirements for passenger automobiles early in the fiscal year. Requisitions for sedans, station wagons and certain types of light trucks shall be submitted through Headquarters as outlined in 908.7101-6. Requisitions for all other types of vehicles shall be submitted directly to GSA.

908.7101-4 Replacement of motor vehicles.

(a) The replacement of motor vehicles shall be in accordance with the replacement standards prescribed in FPMR 41 CFR 101-38.9 and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.9.

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities may arrange to sell, as exchange sales, used motor vehicles being replaced and to apply the proceeds to the purchase of similar new vehicles. However, if personnel are not available to make such sales, or it is in the best interest of the DOE office, GSA may be requested to sell the used vehicles.


908.7101-5 Used vehicles.

Normally, DOE does not purchase or authorize contractors to purchase used vehicles. However, the Heads of Contracting Activities may authorize the purchase of used vehicles where justified by special circumstances; e.g., when new vehicles are in short supply, the vehicles are to be used for experimental or test purposes, or the vehicles are acquired from exchange sale. In accordance with DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.5102, the statutory passenger vehicle allocation requirements for DOE shall apply to any purchase of used vehicles except in the case of vehicles to be used exclusively for experimental or test purposes.


908.7101-6 Acquisition of fuel-efficient vehicles.

(a) All purchases of sedans and station wagons, and certain types of light trucks as specified by GSA, are subject to the requirements of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (EPCA), Pub. L. 94-163, and of Executive Orders 12003 and 12375 and subsequent implementing regulations. Accordingly, the Director of Administration and the Heads of Contracting Activities will submit annually to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, for approval, a forecast of plans for the purchase of such vehicles during the fiscal year. Such forecast shall be submitted so as to arrive at Headquarters on or before December 1 of each year. Additionally, the original and 2 copies of requisitions (GSA form 1781) for purchase of such vehicles shall also be forwarded to the above official for review and certification/approval prior to submission to GSA. All such documentation will be reviewed by this official and a determination made as to conformance with applicable annual forecasts and pertinent public laws and their implementations. (See DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.13.)

(b) Sedans, station wagons, and light trucks requisitioned according to an approved forecast, but not contracted for by GSA until the subsequent fiscal year, will be included in the acquisition plan for the miles-per-gallon criteria of the year in which GSA signs the purchase contract along with the new vehicles planned for acquisition that year.


908.7101-7 Government license tags.

(a) Government license tags shall be procured and assignments recorded by DOE offices in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-38.303.

(b) The letter “E” has been designated as the prefix symbol for all DOE official license tags. Assignments of specific “blocks” of tag numbers and the maintenance of tag assignment records, are performed by the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization. Assignments of additional “blocks” of tag numbers will be made upon receipt of written requests from field offices.

(c) Special license tags for security purposes shall be purchased in accordance with state and local laws, regulations, and procedures.

(d) In the District of Columbia, official Government tags shall be obtained
Department of Energy

from the Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicles Services Branch, District of Columbia, for all motor vehicles (except vehicles exempt for security purposes) based or housed in the District.

(e) See DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.3 and 109-38.6 for additional guidance.

908.7102 Aircraft.

Acquisition of aircraft shall be in accordance with DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-38.5205.

908.7103 Office machines.


908.7104 Office furniture and furnishings.


908.7105 Filing cabinets.


908.7106 Security cabinets.


(b) Fixed-price prime contractors and lower tier subcontractors may use GSA acquisition sources for security cabinets in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.407 and FAR 51.

908.7107 Alcohol.

(a) This section covers (1) Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, (ATF), Treasury Department, alcohol regulations applicable to DOE, (2) delegations of authority to submit applications to purchase tax-free alcohol or specially denatured alcohol, and (3) purchases of alcohol by DOE or authorized contractors. To the fullest extent practicable, alcohol for use by DOE or its cost-type contractors shall be procured on a tax-free basis.

(b) ATF regulations relating to the acquisition and use of alcohol free of tax, by Government agencies, are set forth in 26 CFR 213.141-213.146. Copies of excerpts from these regulations may be secured from the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC 20226. These regulations shall be followed in the acquisition of alcohol.

(c) ATF Form 1444/1486, "Tax Free Spirits or Specially Denatured Spirits for Use of United States," shall be used for acquisitions of specially denatured alcohol and ethyl alcohol. Section I of the form is the application for permission to acquire and Section II is the permit. If acquisition from more than one warehouse is desirable, separate applications must be made for withdrawal from each warehouse. When permits are no longer required, they should be forwarded to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms for cancellation. Alcohol procured by use of the ATF form referred to in this subsection shall be used exclusively on DOE work.

(d) The Procurement Executive has been authorized to sign and delegate to others authority to sign applications under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations relating to the acquisition and use of alcohol free of tax. Specific DOE personnel have been delegated authority to execute Part I of Form 1444/1486 by letters to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms without power of redelegation. Copies of such letters have been...
furnished to field offices. Only the individuals so authorized shall execute Section I of these forms. Requests by field offices for new authorizations or changes to existing authorizations shall be submitted by letter to the Procurement Executive.

(e) Applications on the ATF Form 1444/1486 shall be executed in duplicate by an authorized DOE official and mailed directly to the address on the application. Only one permit will be provided to each field organization. Due to the numerous locations managed by field operations offices, the exact shipping address need not be shown in block 3 of the form. Shipments, however, must be addressed to the "Department of Energy at various locations within the United States". The ATF will assign the application a permit number and return it to the requestor. Distribution of certified copies shall be controlled and each holder of a certified copy recorded.

(f) Annually, the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms publishes printed lists of Distilled Spirits Plants, Bonded Warehouses and Denaturing Plants Authorized to Operate. Copies of these lists and supplies of Form 1444/1486 may be secured by written request to the Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Special Operations Branch, Washington, DC 20226.

(g) A signed copy of the permit shall accompany the original purchase order issued to the plant or warehouse, where it shall be retained or returned with the shipment. Subsequent orders shall refer to the permit on file in the plant or warehouse if it was retained.

(h) When alcohol is shipped, the shipper prepares the required form as specified by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations and forwards them to the consignee. Upon receipt of the receiving report covering the shipment, the officer who signed the purchase order shall execute the certificate of receipt and forward it to the appropriate Regional Director, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms. The carrier transporting the alcohol shall also be given a receipt as specified by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations.

(i) Abandoned and forfeited alcohol which has come into the custody of a Federal agency may be obtained by following the procedure set forth in FPMR 41 CFR 101-48.1


908.7108 Helium.

(a) Acquisitions of helium by DOE and its authorized contractors shall be in accordance with this section.

(b) The Helium Act (Pub. L. 86-777, as amended (50 U.S.C. 167(d)) provides that, to the extent that supplies are readily available, whether in gaseous or liquid form, DOE shall purchase all major requirements of helium from the Secretary of Interior, Bureau of Mines, or from the Bureau of Mines distribution contractors eligible to sell Bureau of Mines helium to Federal agencies and their users in accordance with 30 CFR part 602.

(c)(1) Purchases may be made directly from the Bureau of Mines by forwarding a purchase order in duplicate to: Bureau of Mines, Division of Helium Operations, 1100 South Fillmore Street, Amarillo, Texas 79101.

(2) Purchases may be made from those commercial firms listed in the Bureau of Mines as eligible to sell helium to Federal users.

(i) The purchase document shall contain the following statement: "Helium furnished under this contract shall be Bureau of Mines Helium."

(ii) A copy of each acquisition document shall be furnished to the address in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.


908.7109 Fuels and packaged petroleum products.

Acquisitions of fuel and packaged petroleum products by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.602. When contractors are authorized, consistent with 951, to acquire such products from Defense sources, they shall do so in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.602.

908.7110 Coal.

DOE offices and authorized contractors may participate in the Defense Fuel Supply Center (DFSC) coal contracting program for carload or larger
Department of Energy

If participation is desired, estimates shall be submitted to DFSC in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.602.

908.7111 Arms and ammunition.

Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 4655, the Secretary of the Army is authorized to furnish arms, suitable accouterments for use therewith, and ammunition for the protection of public money and property.

(a) The Department of the Army has granted clearance for Federal agencies to procure, without further reference to or clearance from that Department, all arms and ammunition of types which are not peculiar to the military services, and which are readily procurable in the civilian market.

(b) Acquisition of arms and ammunition readily procurable in the civilian market shall be made in accordance with regular acquisition procedures.

(c) Acquisition of arms and ammunition which are peculiar to the military services shall be made by submission of order form to the Commanding General, Headquarters, U.S. Army Material Development and Readiness Command, 5001 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22333.

908.7112 Materials handling equipment replacement standards.

Materials handling equipment shall be purchased for replacement purposes in accordance with the standards in FPMR 41 CFR 101-25.405 and DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-26.4. The Heads of Contracting Activities are authorized to replace an item earlier than the date specified in such standards under unusual circumstances. A written justification shall be placed in the purchase file.

908.7113 Calibration services.

Orders for calibration services may be placed with the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, DC 20234, by either DOE acquisition offices or its authorized contractors. Copies of the letters authorizing contractors to order calibration services on behalf of DOE shall be sent to the Bureau of Standards, Attention: “Administrative Services Division.”

908.7114 Wiretapping and eavesdropping equipment.

Acquisition by DOE offices and contractors of devices primarily designed to be used surreptitiously to overhear or record conversations is prohibited.

908.7115 Forms.

(a) DOE forms shall be obtained by DOE offices in accordance with DOE Order 1322.2, (See current version.). Cost-type contractors shall obtain DOE forms through the DOE contracting officer.

(b) Standard, optional, and certain other agency forms as listed in the GSA Supply Catalog will be obtained by DOE offices in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.302.

(c) Marginally punched continuous forms shall be obtained in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.703.

908.7116 Electronic data processing tape.

(a) Acquisitions of electronic data processing tape by DOE offices shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.508.

(b) Acquisitions of electronic data processing tape by authorized contractors shall be in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.508-1. However, if adequate justification exists, the Heads of Contracting Activities may authorize contractors to obtain their tape from other sources. When such an authorization is granted, a copy of the authorization and justification shall be retained in the contract file.

908.7117 Tabulating machine cards.

DOE offices shall acquire tabulating machine cards in accordance with FPMR 41 CFR 101-26.509.

908.7118 Rental of post office boxes.

DOE offices and authorized contractors may rent post office boxes on an annual basis, or for shorter periods by
quarters, where necessary. Payments for annual rentals are to be made in advance at the beginning of the fiscal year, and for periods of less than a year, either in advance for the whole period or at the beginning of each quarter in which the box is to be used.

908.7119-908.7120  [Reserved]

908.7121  Special materials.

This section covers the purchase of materials peculiar to the DOE program. While purchases of these materials are unclassified, the specific quantities, destination or use may be classified. See appropriate sections of the Classification Guide. Contracting activities shall require authorized contractors to obtain the special materials identified in the following subsections in accordance with the procedures stated therein.

(a) Heavy water. The Senior Program Official or designee controls the acquisition and production of heavy water for a given program. Request for orders shall be placed directly with the cognizant Senior Program Official or designee.

(b) Precious metals. The DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office is responsible for maintaining the DOE supply of precious metals. These metals are platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium, ruthenium, gold and silver. The DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office has assigned management of these metals to Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc., MS 8207, P.O. Box 2009, Oak Ridge, TN 37831. DOE offices and authorized contractors shall coordinate with the operating contractor regarding the availability of the above metals prior to the purchase of these metals on the open market.

(c) Lithium. Lithium is available at no cost other than normal packing, handling, and shipping charges from Oak Ridge. The excess quantities at Oak Ridge are to be considered as the first source of supply prior to procurement of lithium compounds from any other source.


48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)

PART 909—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Subpart 909.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

Sec. 909.104-1 General Standards.

Subpart 909.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

909.400 Scope of subpart.
909.401 Applicability.
909.403 Definitions.
909.405 Effect of listing.
909.406-2 Causes for debarment.
909.406-3 Procedures.
909.406-6 Requests for reconsideration of debarment.
909.407-2 Causes for suspension.
909.407-3 Procedures.

Subpart 909.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

909.504 Contracting Officer’s Responsibility. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (d) and (e)).
909.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).
909.507-1 Solicitation provisions.
909.507-2 Contract Clause.


SOURCE: 49 FR 13949, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 909.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

909.104-1 General Standards.

(h) For solicitations for contract work subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE sites, the prospective contractor must agree, in accordance with 48 CFR 970.5204-57, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, to provide the contracting officer with its written workplace substance abuse program in order to be determined responsible and, thus, eligible to receive the contract award.

Subpart 909.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

SOURCE: 61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

909.400 Scope of subpart.
This subpart—
(a) Prescribes policies and procedures governing the debarment and suspension of organizations and individuals from participating in Department of Energy (DOE) contracts, procurement sales contracts, and real property purchase agreements, and from participating in DOE approved subcontracts and subagreements.
(b) Sets forth the causes, procedures, and requirements for determining the scope, duration, and effect of DOE debarment and suspension actions; and
(c) Implements and supplements FAR subpart 9.4 with respect to the exclusion of organizations and individuals from procurement contracting and Government approved subcontracting.

909.401 Applicability.
The provisions of this subpart apply to all procurement debarment and suspension actions initiated by DOE on or after the effective date of this subpart. Nonprocurement debarment and suspension rules are codified in 10 CFR part 1036.

909.403 Definitions.
In addition to the definitions set forth at FAR 9.403, the following definitions apply to this subpart:
Debarring Official. The DOE Debarring Official is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management, or designee.
DOE means the Department of Energy, including the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
Suspending Official. The DOE Suspending Official is the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management, or designee.

909.405 Effect of listing. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (e), (f), (g) and (h))
(e) The Department of Energy may not solicit offers from, award contracts to or consent to subcontract with contractors debarred, suspended or proposed for debarment unless the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management makes a written determination justifying that there is a compelling reason for such action in accordance with FAR 9.405(a).
(f) DOE may disapprove or not consent to the selection (by a contractor) of an individual to serve as a principal investigator, as a project manager, in a position of responsibility for the administration of Federal funds, or in another key personnel position, if the individual is on the GSA List.
(g) DOE shall not conduct business with an agent or representative of a contractor if the agent's or representative's name appears on the GSA List.
(h) DOE shall review the GSA List before conducting a preaward survey or soliciting proposals, awarding contracts, renewing or otherwise extending the duration of existing contracts, or approving or consenting to the award, extension, or renewal of subcontracts.

909.406 Debarment.

909.406-2 Causes for debarment. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (c) and (d))
(c) The Debarring Official may debar a contractor for any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a DOE contractor. Such cause may include but is not limited to:
(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a private contract or subcontract; and
(2) Inexcusable, prolonged, or repeated failure to pay a debt (including disallowed costs and overpayments) owed to DOE, provided the contractor has been notified of the determination of indebtedness, and further provided that the time for initiating any administrative or legal action to oppose or appeal the determination of indebtedness has expired or that such action, if initiated, has been concluded.
(d) The Debarring Official may debar a contractor:
(1) On the basis that an individual or organization is an affiliate of a
debarred contractor, subject to the requirements of FAR 9.406-1(b) and 9.406-3(c); (2) For failure to observe the material provisions of a voluntary exclusion (see 10 CFR 1036.315 for discussion of voluntary exclusion).

909.406-3 Procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (b) and (d))

(a) Investigation and referral. (1) Offices responsible for the award and administration of contracts are responsible for reporting to both the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Procurement and Assistance Management and the DOE Inspector General information about possible fraud, waste, abuse, or other wrongdoing which may constitute or contribute to a cause(s) for debarment under this subpart. Circumstances that involve possible criminal or fraudulent activities must be reported to the Office of the Inspector General in accordance with 10 CFR part 1010, Conduct of Employees, §1010.217(b), Cooperation with the Inspector General.

(2) At a minimum, referrals for consideration of debarment action should be in writing and should include the following information:
   (i) The recommendation and rationale for the referral;
   (ii) A statement of facts;
   (iii) Copies of documentary evidence and a list of all witnesses, including addresses and telephone numbers, together with a statement concerning their availability to appear at a fact-finding proceeding and the subject matter of their testimony;
   (iv) A list of parties including the contractor, principals, and affiliates (including last known home and business addresses, zip codes and DUNS Number);
   (v) DOE’s acquisition history with the contractor, including recent experience under contracts and copies of pertinent contracts;
   (vi) A list of any known active or potential criminal investigations, criminal or civil proceedings, or administrative claims before the Board of Contract Appeals; and
   (vii) A statement regarding the impact of the debarment action on DOE programs. This statement is not required for referrals by the Inspector General.

(3) Referrals may be returned to the originator for further information or development.

(b) Decisionmaking process. Contractors proposed for debarment shall be afforded an opportunity to submit information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(1) In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the Debarring Official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submissions made by the contractor. If the respondent fails to submit a timely written response to a notice of proposed debarment, the Debarring Official shall notify the respondent in accordance with FAR 9.406-3(e) that the contractor is debarred.

(2) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the contractor may request a fact-finding hearing to resolve a genuine dispute of material fact. In its request, the contractor must identify the material facts in dispute and the basis for disputing the facts. If the Debarring Official determines that there is a genuine dispute of material fact, the Debarring Official shall refer the matter to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals for a fact-finding conference.

(3) Meeting. Upon receipt of a timely request therefor from a contractor proposed for debarment, the Debarring Official shall schedule a meeting between the Debarring Official and the respondent, to be held no later than 30 days from the date the request is received. The Debarring Official may postpone the date of the meeting if the respondent requests a postponement in writing. At the meeting, the respondent, appearing personally or through an attorney or other authorized representative, may present and explain evidence that causes for debarment do not exist, evidence of any mitigating factors, and arguments concerning the imposition, scope, or duration of a proposed debarment or debarment.

(4) Fact-finding conference. The purpose of a fact-finding conference under this section is to provide the respondent an opportunity to dispute material
facts through the submission of oral and written evidence; resolve facts in dispute; and provide the Debarring Official with findings of fact based, as applicable, on adequate evidence or on a preponderance of the evidence. The fact-finding conference shall be conducted in accordance with rules consistent with FAR 9.406-3(b) promulgated by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals will notify the affected parties of the schedule for the hearing. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall deliver written findings of fact to the Debarring Official (together with a transcription of the proceeding, if made) within a certain time period after the hearing record closes, as specified in the Energy Board of Contract Appeals Rules. The findings shall resolve any disputes over material facts based upon a preponderance of the evidence, if the case involves a proposal to debar, or on adequate evidence, if the case involves a suspension. Since convictions or civil judgments generally establish the cause for debarment by a preponderance of the evidence, there usually is no genuine dispute over a material fact that would warrant a fact-finding conference for those proposed debarments based on convictions or civil judgments.

(d) Debarring Official's decision. (4) The Debarring Official's final decision shall be based on the administrative record. In those actions where additional proceedings are necessary as to disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared and included in the final decision. In those cases where the contractor has requested and received a fact-finding conference, the written findings of fact shall be those findings prepared by the Energy Board of Contract Appeals. Findings of fact shall be final and conclusive unless within 15 days of receipt of the findings, the Department or the respondent requests reconsideration, as provided in the Board's Rules, or unless set aside by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Energy Board of Contract Appeals shall be provided a copy of the Debarring Official's final decision.

909.406-6 Requests for reconsideration of debarment.

(a) At any time during a period of debarment, a respondent may submit to the Debarring or Suspending Official a written request for reconsideration of the scope, duration, or effects of the suspension/debarment action because of new information or changed circumstances, as discussed at FAR 9.406-4(c).

(b) In reviewing a request for reconsideration, the Debarring or Suspending Official may, in his or her discretion, utilize any of the procedures (meeting and fact-finding) set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3 and 909.407-3. The Debarring or Suspending Official's final disposition of the reconsideration request shall be in writing and shall set forth the reasons why the request has been granted or denied. A notice transmitting a copy of the disposition of the request for reconsideration shall be sent to the respondent and, if a fact-finding conference under 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3(b)(4) is pending (as in the case of a request for reconsideration of a suspension, where the proposed debarment is the subject of a fact-finding conference), a copy of the disposition shall be transmitted to the Energy Board of Contract Appeals.

909.407-2 Causes for suspension. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) The Suspending Official may suspend an organization or individual:

(1) Indicted for or suspected, upon adequate evidence, of the causes described in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-2(c)(1).


(3) On the basis that an organization or individual is an affiliate of a suspended or debarred contractor.

909.407-3 Procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (b) and (e))

(b) Decisionmaking process.

(1) In actions based on an indictment, the Suspending Official shall make a decision based upon the administrative record, which shall include submissions made by the contractor in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3(b)(1) and 909.406-3(b)(3).
(2) For actions not based on an indictment, the procedures in 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.406-3(b)(2) and FAR 9.407-3(b)(2) apply.

(3) Coordination with Department of Justice. Whenever a meeting or fact-finding conference is requested, the Suspending Official’s legal representative shall obtain the advice of appropriate Department of Justice officials concerning the impact disclosure of evidence at the meeting or fact-finding conference could have on any pending criminal or civil investigation or legal proceeding. If such Department of Justice official requests in writing that evidence needed to establish the existence of a cause for suspension not be disclosed to the respondent, the Suspending Official shall:

(i) Decline to rely on such evidence and withdraw (without prejudice) the suspension or proposed debarment until such time as disclosure of the evidence is authorized; or

(ii) Deny the request for a meeting or fact-finding and base the suspension decision solely upon the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent.

(e) Notice of suspending official’s decision. In actions in which additional proceedings have been held, following such proceedings, the Suspending Official shall notify respondent, as applicable, in accordance with paragraphs (e)(1) or (e)(2) of this section.

(1) Upon deciding to sustain a suspension, the Suspending Official shall promptly send each affected respondent a notice containing the following information:

(i) A reference to the notice of suspension, the meeting and the fact-finding conference;

(ii) The Suspending Official’s findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(iii) The reasons for sustaining a suspension;

(iv) A reference to the Suspending Official’s waiver authority under 48 CFR (DEAR) 909.405;

(v) A statement that the suspension is effective throughout the Executive Branch as provided in FAR 9.407-3(d);

(vi) Modifications, if any, of the initial terms of the suspension;

(vii) A statement that a copy of the suspension notice was sent to GSA and that the respondent’s name and address will be added to the GSA List; and

(viii) If less than an entire organization is suspended, specification of the organizational element(s) or individual(s) included within the scope of the suspension.

(2) If the Suspending Official decides to terminate a suspension, the Suspending Official shall promptly send, by certified mail, return receipt requested, each affected respondent a copy of the final decision required under this section.

[61 FR 39857, July 31, 1996; 61 FR 41684, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 909.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

SOURCE: 62 FR 40751, July 30, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

909.503 Waiver.

Heads of Contracting Activities are delegated the authorities in 48 CFR (FAR) 9.503 regarding the waiver of OCI requirements.

909.504 Contracting Officer’s Responsibility. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (d) and (e)).

(d) The contracting officer shall evaluate the statement by the apparent successful offeror or, where individual contracts are negotiated with all firms in the competitive range, all such firms for interests relating to a potential organizational conflict of interest in the performance of the proposed contract. Using that information and any other credible information, the contracting officer shall make written determination of whether those interests create an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest and identify any actions that may be taken to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate such conflict. In fulfilling their responsibilities for identifying and resolving potential conflicts, contracting officers should avoid creating unnecessary delays, burdensome information requirements, and excessive documentation.
(e) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the apparent successful offeror unless a conflict of interest is determined to exist that cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated. Before determining to withhold award based on organizational conflict of interest considerations, the contracting officer shall notify the offeror, provide the reasons therefor, and allow the offeror a reasonable opportunity to respond. If the conflict of interest cannot be avoided, neutralized, or mitigated to the contracting officer’s satisfaction, the contracting officer may disqualify the offeror from award and undertake the disclosure, evaluation, and determination process with the firm next in line for award. If the contracting officer finds that it is in the best interest of the United States to award the contract notwithstanding a conflict of interest, a request for waiver shall be submitted in accordance with 48 CFR 909.503. The waiver request and decisions shall be included in the contract file.

909.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
909.507-1 Solicitation provisions. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 952.209-8, Organizational Conflicts of Interest Disclosure—Advisory and Assistance Services, in solicitations for advisory and assistance services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. In individual procurements, the Head of the Contracting Activity may increase the period subject to disclosure in 952.209-8 (c)(1) up to 36 months.

909.507-2 Contract Clause.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72, Organizational Conflicts of Interest, in each solicitation and contract for advisory and assistance services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Contracting officers may make appropriate modifications where necessary to address the potential for organizational conflicts of interest in individual contracts. Contracting officers shall determine the appropriate term of the bar of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72 and enter that term in the blank provided. In the usual case of a contract for advisory and assistance services a period of three, four, or five years is appropriate; however, in individual cases the contracting officer may insert a term of greater or lesser duration.

(3) The contracting officer shall include Alternate I with the clause in instances in which a meaningful amount of subcontracting for advisory and assistance services is expected.

(b) Contracts, which are not subject to part 970 but provide for the operation of a DOE site or facility or environmental remediation of a specific DOE site or sites, shall contain the organizational conflict of interest clause at 48 CFR 952.209-72. The organizational conflicts of interest clause in such contracts shall include Alternate I to that clause.

PART 911—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

Subpart 911.6—Priorities and Allocations

Sec. 911.600 Scope of subpart.
911.602 General.
911.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.


Subpart 911.6—Priorities and Allocations

911.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements and supplements FAR Subpart 11.6, Priorities and Allocations, and implements the regulations and procedures of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) in solicitations and contracts in support of authorized national defense programs and those energy programs which maximize domestic energy supplies. (See 15 CFR part 700).
911.602 General.

(d) Programs which maximize domestic energy supplies are eligible for priorities and allocations support depending on an executive decision made on a case-by-case basis. Eligibility is pursuant to section 104(a) of the Energy Conservation and Policy Act, Pub. L. 94–163, which added a new section 101(c) to the Defense Production Act. Guidance is provided by 10 CFR part 216 and Department of Energy publication DOE/MA–0192, “Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule,” dated August 1985. Rated orders placed in support of authorized energy programs are equivalent to orders placed in support of authorized defense programs under the DPAS and receive the same preferential treatment throughout the industrial supply chain.

(e) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall ensure that members of their staffs and contractors under their jurisdiction are advised of the provisions of the DPAS regulation and that the related procedures are followed to ensure adherence to the regulation throughout the industrial supply chain. Under DPAS, it is mandatory that the priority rating be extended through the industrial chain from supplier to supplier.


911.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.211–70, Priorities and Allocations (Atomic Energy), in solicitations that may result in the placement of rated orders for authorized energy programs.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.211–71, Priorities and Allocations (Atomic Energy), in contracts that are placed in support of authorized DOE atomic energy programs.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 952.211–70 (Alternate I), Priorities and Allocations (Domestic Energy Supplies), if it is believed the contract involves a program the purpose of which is to maximize domestic energy supplies.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.211–71 (Alternate I), Priorities and Allocations (Domestic Energy Supplies), if it is believed the contract involves a program the purpose of which is to maximize domestic energy supplies.


PART 912—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS


Subpart 912.3—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

912.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items. (DOE coverage—paragraph (c))

(c) The waiver required by 48 CFR 12.302(c) shall be in writing and approved by the contracting officer.

PART 913—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

Subpart 913.3—Fast Payment Procedure
Sec. 913.301 General.

Subpart 913.4—Imprest Funds
913.403 Agency responsibilities.

Subpart 913.5—Purchase Orders
913.501 General.

The fast payment procedure delineated in FAR Subpart 13.3 is not to be utilized by DOE.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 913.4—Imprest Funds
913.403 Agency responsibilities.

(d) If imprest funds are to be used, the HCA shall issue detailed procedures for the control of such funds.

[49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 913.5—Purchase Orders
913.505-1 Optional Form (OF) 347, Order for Supplies or Services, and Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule-Continuation or DOE F 4250.3, Order for Supplies or Services. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a) Optional Forms 347 and 348, or DOE F 4250.3, may be used for purchase orders using simplified acquisition procedures. These forms shall not be used as the contractor's invoice. See 48 CFR 12.204 regarding the use of SF-1449 for the acquisition of commercial items using simplified acquisition procedures.


913.507 Clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-59, Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees, in purchase orders involving work to be performed on-site at a DOE-owned or leased facility, after adding to the end of paragraph (a) of that clause, the phrase “with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, as provided for at 10 CFR part 708.” The term “work performed on-site” is defined at 970.2274(b).

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1992; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

PART 914—SEALED BIDDING

Subpart 914.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract
Sec. 914.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

914.406 Mistakes in bids.
914.406-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.
914.406-4 Mistakes after award.
914.408-2 Award of classified contracts.

Subpart 914.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding
914.502 Conditions for use.


Source: 49 FR 11954, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 914.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract
914.404-1 Cancellation of invitations after opening.

(c) The Procurement Executive has been delegated authority to make the determination under FAR 14.404-1(c)
and (e) and has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities without power of redelegation.

[50 FR 12184, Mar. 27, 1985]

914.406 Mistakes in bids.

914.406-3 Other mistakes disclosed before award.

(e) Pursuant to FAR 14.406-3(e), the Procurement Executive, has been delegated authority by the Secretary to make the determinations under FAR 14.406-3. In the case of mistakes in bids alleged after opening of bids and before award, the Procurement Executive has redelegated this authority to the Heads of Contracting Activities without power of redelegation and to make administrative determinations regarding withdrawal of bids as provided for in FAR 14.406-3, providing that each such determination shall be approved by Legal Counsel.


914.406-4 Mistakes after award.
The Procurement Executive has been delegated authority to make the determinations under FAR 14.406-4. Mistakes in bids after award, together with the data set forth in FAR 14.406-4(e), shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive for decision.

914.408-2 Award of classified contracts.

DOE regulations regarding the safeguarding of restricted data and procedures for its destruction are contained at 10 CFR part 1016.


Subpart 914.5—Two-Step Sealed Bidding

914.502 Conditions for use.

(c) Use of the two-step sealed bidding method shall be approved by the Head of the Contracting Activity. The contracting officer shall submit a written request for approval justifying its use in accordance with FAR 14.502.

[50 FR 12184, Mar. 27, 1985]
Handling of proposals during evaluation.

(a) Proposals furnished to the Government are to be used for evaluation purposes only. Disclosure outside the Government for evaluation is permitted only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with the procedures in this subsection.

(b) While the Government’s limited use of proposals does not require that the proposal bear a restrictive notice, proposers should, if they desire to maximize protection of their trade secrets or confidential or privileged commercial and financial information contained in them, apply the restrictive notice prescribed in paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215-1.

(c) If proposals are received with more restrictive conditions than those in paragraph (e) of the provision at 48 CFR 52.215-1, the contracting officer or coordinating officer shall inquire whether the submittor is willing to accept the conditions of paragraph (e). If the submitter does not, the contracting officer or coordinating officer shall, after consultation with counsel, either return the proposal or accept it as marked. Contracting officers shall not exclude from consideration any proposals merely because they contain an authorized or agreed to notice, nor shall they be prejudiced by such notice.

(d) Release of proposal information (data) before decision as to the award of a contract, or the transfer of valuable and sensitive information between competing offerors during the competitive phase of the acquisition process, would seriously disrupt the Government’s decision-making process and undermine the integrity of the competitive acquisition process, thus adversely affecting the Government’s ability to solicit competitive proposals and award a contract which would best meet the Government’s needs and serve the public interest. Therefore, to the extent permitted by law, none of the information (data) contained in proposals, except as authorized in this subsection, is to be disclosed outside the Government before the Government’s decision as to the award of a contract. In the event an outside evaluation is to be obtained, it shall be only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with the procedures of, this subsection.

(e)(1) In order to maintain the integrity of the procurement process and to assure that the propriety of proposals will be respected, contracting officers shall assure that the following notice is affixed to each solicited proposal prior to distribution for evaluation:

Government Notice for Handling Proposals

This proposal shall be used and disclosed for evaluation purposes only, and a copy of this Government notice shall be applied to any reproduction or abstract thereof. Any authorized restrictive notices which the submittor places on this proposal shall also be strictly complied with. Disclosure of this proposal outside the Government for evaluation purposes shall be made only to the extent authorized by, and in accordance with, the procedures in DEAR subsection 915.207-70.

(End of notice)
rights in the Government to use or disclose data or information.

(f)(1) Normally, evaluations of proposals shall be performed only by employees of the Department of Energy. As used in this section, “proposals” includes the offers in response to requests for proposals, sealed bids, program opportunity announcements, program research and development announcements, or any other method of solicitation where the review of proposals or bids is to be performed by other than peer review. In certain cases, in order to gain necessary expertise, employees of other agencies may be used in instances in which they will be available and committed during the period of evaluation. Evaluators or advisors who are not Federal employees, including employees of DOE management and operating contractors, may be used where necessary. Where such non-Federal employees are used as evaluators, they may only participate as members of technical evaluation committees. They may not serve as members of the Source Evaluation Board or equivalent board or committee.

(2)(i) Pursuant to section 6002 of Pub. L. 103-355, a determination is required for every competitive procurement as to whether sufficient DOE personnel with the necessary training and capabilities are available to evaluate the proposals that will be received. This determination, discussed at FAR 37.204, shall be made in the memorandum appointing the technical evaluation committee by the Source Selection Official, in the case of Source Evaluation Board procurements, or by the Contracting Officer in all other procurements.

(ii) Where it is determined such qualified personnel are not available within DOE but are available from other Federal agencies, a determination to that effect shall be made by the same officials in the same memorandum. Should such qualified personnel not be available, a determination to use non-Federal evaluators or advisors must be made in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this subsection.

(3) The decision to employ non-Federal evaluators or advisors, including employees of DOE management and operating contractors, in Source Evaluation Board procurements must be made by the Source Selection Official with the concurrence of the Head of the Contracting Activity. In all other procurements, the decision shall be made by the senior program official or designee with the concurrence of the Head of the Contracting Activity. In a case where multiple solicitations are part of a single program and would call for the same resources for evaluation, a class determination to use non-Federal evaluators may be made by the DOE Procurement Executive.

(4) Where such non-Federal evaluators or advisors are to be used, the solicitation shall contain a provision informing prospective offerors that non-Federal personnel may be used in the evaluation of proposals.

(5) The nondisclosure agreement as it appears in paragraph (f)(6) of this subsection shall be signed before DOE furnishes a copy of the proposal to non-Federal evaluators or advisors, and care should be taken that the required handling notice described in paragraph (e) of this subsection is affixed to a cover sheet attached to the proposal before it is disclosed to the evaluator or advisor. In all instances, such persons will be required to comply with nondisclosure of information requirements and requirements involving Procurement Integrity, see FAR 3.104; with requirements to prevent the potential for personal conflicts of interest; or, where a non-Federal evaluator or advisor is acquired under a contract with an entity other than the individual, with requirements to prevent the potential for organizational conflicts of interest.

(6) Non-Federal evaluators or advisors shall be required to sign the following agreement prior to having access to any proposal:

Nondisclosure Agreement

Whenever DOE furnishes a proposal for evaluation, the recipient, agree to use the information contained in the proposal only for DOE evaluation purposes and to treat the information obtained in confidence. This requirement for confidential treatment does not apply to information obtained from any source, including the proposer, without restriction. Any notice or restriction placed on the proposal by either DOE or the originator of the proposal shall be conspicuously affixed to any reproduction or abstract thereof and...
its provisions strictly complied with. Upon completion of the evaluation, it is agreed all copies of the proposal and abstracts, if any, shall be returned to the DOE office which initially furnished the proposal for evaluation. Unless authorized by the Contracting Officer, I agree that I shall not contact the originator of the proposal concerning any aspect of its elements.

Recipient: ____________________________

Date: ____________________________

(End of agreement)

(g) The submitter of any proposal shall be provided notice adequate to afford an opportunity to take appropriate action before release of any information (data) contained therein pursuant to a request under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552); and, time permitting, the submitter should be consulted to obtain assistance in determining the eligibility of the information (data) in question as an exemption under the Act. (See also Subpart 24.2, Freedom of Information Act.)

[63 FR 10503, Mar. 4, 1998]

Subpart 915.3—Source Selection

915.35 Proposal evaluation. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) Personnel from DOE, other Government agencies, consultants, and contractors, including those who manage or operate Government-owned facilities, may be used in the evaluation process as evaluators or advisors when their services are necessary and available. When personnel outside the Government, including those of contractors who operate or manage Government-owned facilities, are to be used as evaluators or advisors, approval and nondisclosure procedures as required by 48 CFR (DEAR) 915.207-70 shall be followed and a notice of the use of non-Federal evaluators shall be included in the solicitation. In all instances, such personnel will be required to comply with DOE conflict of interest and nondisclosure requirements.

[63 FR 10504, Mar. 4, 1998]

Subpart 915.4—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Quotations

915.401 Applicability.

In addition to the exclusions included at FAR 15.401, FAR 15.4 is not applicable to Program Opportunity Notices (See 917.72), or Program Research and Development Announcements (See 917.73).


915.405-1 General.

Approval for the use of solicitations for information or planning purposes shall be obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity.


915.413 Disclosure and use of information before award.

915.413-2 Alternate II.

The procedures discussed at FAR 15.413-2 may be used if approved at a level above the contracting officer. See also 927.70.

Subpart 915.5—Unsolicited Proposals

915.502 Policy.

(a) Present and future needs demand the involvement of all resources in exploring alternative energy sources and technologies. To achieve this objective, it is DOE policy to encourage external sources of unique and innovative methods, approaches, and ideas by stressing submission of unsolicited proposals for government support. In furtherance of this policy and to ensure the integrity of the acquisition process through application of reasonable controls, the DOE:

(1) Disseminates information on areas of broad technical concern whose solutions are considered relevant to the accomplishment of DOE's assigned mission areas;

(2) Encourages potential proposers to consult with program personnel before
expending resources in the development of written unsolicited proposals;

(3) Endeavors to distribute unsolicited proposals to all interested organizations within DOE;

(4) Processes unsolicited proposals in an expeditious manner and, where practicable, keeps proposers advised as discrete decisions are made;

(5) Assures that each proposal is evaluated in a fair and objective manner; and,

(6) Assures that each proposal will be used only for its intended purpose and the information, subject to applicable laws and regulations, contained therein will not be divulged without prior permission of the proposer.

(b) Extensions of contract work resulting from unsolicited proposals shall be processed in accordance with the procedures at 48 CFR 943.170.

915.503 General. (DOE coverage—paragraph (f))

(f) Unsolicited proposals for the performance of support services are, except as discussed in this paragraph, unacceptable as the performance of such services is unlikely to necessitate innovative and unique concepts. There may be rare instances in which an unsolicited proposal offers an innovative and unique approach to the accomplishment of a support service. If such a proposal offers a previously unknown or an alternative approach to generally recognized techniques for the accomplishment of a specific service(s) and such approach will provide significantly greater economy or enhanced quality, it may be considered for acceptance. Such acceptance shall, however, require approval of the acquisition of support services in accordance with applicable DOE Directives and be processed as a deviation to the prohibition in this paragraph.

915.505 Content of unsolicited proposals. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b)(5) Unsolicited proposals for non-nuclear energy demonstration activities not covered by existing formal competitive solicitations or program opportunity notices may include a request for Federal assistance or participation, and shall be subject to the cost sharing provisions of 48 CFR 917.70.

915.506 Agency procedures. (DOE coverage—paragraph (b))

(b) Unless otherwise specified in a notice of program interest, all unsolicited proposals should be submitted to the Unsolicited Proposal Coordinator, Office of Procurement and Assistance, Washington, DC 20585. If the proposer has ascertained the cognizant program office through preliminary contacts with program staff, the proposal may be submitted directly to that office. In such instances, the proposer should separately send a copy of the proposal cover letter to the unsolicited proposal coordinator to assure that the proposal is logged in the Department’s automated tracking system for unsolicited proposals.

915.507 Contracting methods. (DOE coverage—paragraph (d))

(d) DOE’s cost participation policy, at 48 CFR 917.70, shall be followed in determining the extent to which the DOE will participate in the cost for the proposed effort.

Subpart 915.8—Price Negotiation

915.804-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may approve the finding required by 48 CFR 15.804-1(b)(1)(i)(B), and the determination required by 48 CFR 15.804-1(b)(1)(ii)(B).


915.804-6 Instructions for the submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) The Heads of Contracting Activities, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may, without power of redelegation, waive the requirements for cost or pricing data, under the circumstances set forth in 48 CFR 15.804-6(e). Such waivers shall be reported to the Procurement Executive.

Field pricing support.

(a)(1) Field pricing reports as prescribed in FAR 15.805-5(a)(1) are not required for the negotiation of DOE contract prices or modifications thereof. The term “field pricing report” refers to the Department of Defense (DOD) system for obtaining a price and/or cost analysis report from a cognizant DOD field level contract management office wherein requests for the review of a proposal submitted by an offeror are initiated and the recommendations made by the various specialists of the management office are consolidated into a single report that is forwarded to the office making the contract award for use in conducting negotiations. In the DOE, such review activities, except for reviews performed by professional auditors, are expected to be accomplished by pricing support personnel located in DOE Contracting Activities. The DOE contracting officer shall formally request the assistance of appropriate pricing support personnel, other than auditors, for the review of any proposal that exceeds $500,000, unless the contracting officer has sufficient data to determine the reasonableness of the proposed cost or price. Such pricing support may be requested for proposals below $500,000, if considered necessary for the establishment of a reasonable pricing arrangement. Contracting officers, however, are not precluded by this section from requesting pricing assistance from a cognizant DOD contract management office, provided an appropriate cross-servicing arrangement for pricing support services exists between the DOE and the servicing agency.

(c)(1) When an audit is required pursuant to 915.805-70, “Audit as an aid in proposal analysis,” the request for audit shall be sent directly to the Federal audit office assigned cognizance of the offeror or prospective contractor. When the cognizant agency is other than the Defense Contract Audit Agency or the Department of Health and Human Services, and an appropriate interagency agreement has not been established, the need for audit assistance shall be coordinated with the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(2) The request for audit shall establish the due date for receipt of the auditor’s report and in so doing shall allow as much time as possible for the auditor’s review.

(e)(6) Copies of technical analysis reports prepared by DOE technical or other pricing support personnel shall not normally be provided to the auditor. The contracting officer or the supporting price, cost, or financial analyst at the contracting activity shall determine the monetary impact of the technical findings.

Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.

(a) When a contract price will be based on cost or pricing data (FAR 15.804) submitted by the offerors, the DOE contracting officer or authorized representative shall request a review by the cognizant Federal audit activity prior to the negotiation of any contract or modification including modifications under advertised contracts in excess of:

(1) $500,000 for a firm fixed-price contract or a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment provisions; or

(2) $1,000,000 for all other contract types, including initial prices, estimated costs of cost-reimbursement contracts, interim and final price redeterminations, and target and settlement of incentive contracts.

(b) The requirement for auditor reviews of proposals which exceed the thresholds specified in paragraph (d) above may be waived at a level above the contracting officer when the reasonableness of the negotiated contract price can be determined from information already available. The contract file shall be documented to reflect the reason for any such waiver, provided, however, that independent Government estimates of cost or price shall not be used as the sole justification for any such waiver.
915.806-2 Prospective subcontractor cost or pricing data (DOE coverage—paragraph (e)).

(e) The Heads of Contracting Activities, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may, without power of redelegation, approve the contracting officer’s determination to excuse a prospective contractor from submitting subcontractor cost or pricing data before completion of negotiations of the prime contract, subject to the requirements set forth in 48 CFR 15.806-2(e).


Subpart 915.9—Profit

915.903 Contracting officer responsibilities.

(d)(1)(ii) The statutory limitations on profit and fees as set forth in FAR 15.903(d)(1), (ii) and (iii) shall be followed, except as exempted for DOE architect-engineer contracts covering Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) and Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) functions, pursuant to section 602(d)(13) and (20) of the Federal Property and Administration Services Act of 1949, as amended, those former AEC functions, as well as those of the BPA, now being performed by DOE are exempt from the 10 and 6 per centum cost and fee restrictions on contracts for architect-engineer services.

(d)(2) Waivers to apply the maximum cost-plus-award-fee percentage in FAR 15.972(a) in those situations that shall result in potential fees exceeding the limitations cited in FAR 15.903(d)(1) (i), (ii) and (iii) shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive.

(f) In cases where a change or modification calls for substantially different work than the basic contract, the contractor’s effort may be radically changed and a detailed analysis of the profit factors would be a necessity. Also, if the dollar amount of the change or contract modification is very significant in comparison to the contract dollar amount, a detailed analysis should be made.

(g) The estimated costs on which the maximum fee is computed pursuant to the statutory limitations set forth in FAR 15.903(d)(1) shall include facilities capital cost of money when this cost is included in cost estimates.


915.905 Profit-analysis factors.

A profit/fee analysis technique designed for a systematic application of the profit factors in FAR 15.905-1 provides contracting officers with an approach that will ensure consistent consideration of the relative value of the various factors in the establishment of a profit objective and the conduct of negotiations for a contract award. It also provides a basis for documentation of this objective, including an explanation of any significant departure from it in reaching a final agreement.

The contracting officer’s analysis of these prescribed factors is based on information available prior to negotiations. Such information is furnished in proposals, audit data, performance reports, preaward surveys and the like.

915.970 DOE structured profit and fee system.

This section implements FAR 15.902 and 15.905.

915.970-1 General.

(a) Objective. It is the intent of DOE to remunerate contractors for financial and other risks which they may assume, resources they use, and organizational, performance and management capabilities they employ. Profit or fee shall be negotiated for this purpose; however, when profit or fee is determined as a separate element of the contract price, the aim of negotiation should be to fit it to the acquisition, giving due weight to effort, risk, facilities investment, and special factors as set forth in this subpart.

(b) Commercial (profit) organization. Profit or fee prenegotiation objectives for contracts with commercial (profit) organizations shall be determined as provided in this subpart.

(c) Nonprofit organization. It is DOE’s general policy to pay fees in contracts with nonprofit organizations other than educational institutions and governmental bodies; however, it is a matter of negotiation whether a fee will be paid in a given case. In making this decision, the DOE negotiating official
should consider whether the contractor is ordinarily paid fees for the type of work involved. The profit objective should be reasonable in relation to the task to be performed and the requirements placed on the contractor.

(d) Educational institutions. It is DOE policy not to pay fees under contracts with educational institutions.

(e) State, local and Indian tribal governments. Profit or fee shall not be paid under contracts with State, local, and Indian tribal Governments.

915.970-2 Weighted guidelines system.

(a) To properly reflect differences among contracts and the circumstances relating thereto and to select an appropriate relative profit/fee in consideration of these differences and circumstances, weightings have been developed for application by the contracting officer to standard measurement bases representative of the prescribed profit factors cited in FAR 15.905 and paragraph (d) of this section. This is a structured system, referred to as weighted guidelines. Each profit factor or subfactor, or component thereof, has been assigned weights relative to their value to the contract's overall effort. The range of weights to be applied to each profit factor is also set forth in paragraph (d) of this section. Guidance on how to apply the weighted guidelines is set forth in 915.970-8.

(b) Except as set forth in 915.970-4, the weighted guidelines shall be used in establishing the profit objective for negotiation of contracts where cost analysis is performed.

(c) The negotiation process does not contemplate or require agreement on either estimated cost elements or profit elements. Accordingly, although the details of analysis and evaluation may be discussed in the fact-finding phase of the negotiation process in order to develop a mutual understanding of the logic of the respective positions, specific agreement on the exact weights of values of the individual profit factors is not required and need not be attempted.

(d) The factors set forth below are to be used in determining DOE profit objectives. The factors and weight ranges for each factor shall be used in all instances where the weighted guidelines are applied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profit factors</th>
<th>Weight ranges (per cent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Contractor Effort (Weights applied to cost):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Material acquisitions:</td>
<td>1 to 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Purchased parts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Subcontracted items</td>
<td>1 to 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Other materials</td>
<td>1 to 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Labor skills:</td>
<td>10 to 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Technical and managerial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Scientific</td>
<td>8 to 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Project management/administration</td>
<td>8 to 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Engineering</td>
<td>8 to 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Manufacturing</td>
<td>4 to 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Overhead:</td>
<td>5 to 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Technical and managerial</td>
<td>3 to 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Manufacturing</td>
<td>3 to 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Support services</td>
<td>6 to 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Other direct costs</td>
<td>5 to 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. G&amp;A (General Management) expenses</td>
<td>0 to 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Contract Risk (type of contract—weights applied to total cost of items IA thru E):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Low risk</td>
<td>5 to 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Medium risk</td>
<td>0 to 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. High risk</td>
<td>0 to 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Capital Investment (Weights applied to the net book value of allocable facilities):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Investment in IR&amp;D program (Weights applied to allocable IR&amp;D costs)</td>
<td>5 to 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Developed items employed (Weights applied to total of profit $ for items IA thru E)</td>
<td>0 to 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Independent Research and Development:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Investment in IR&amp;D program (Weights applied to allocable IR&amp;D costs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Developed items employed (Weights applied to total of profit $ for items IA thru E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Special Program Participation (Weights applied to total of Profit $ for items IA thru E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Other Considerations (Weights applied to total of Profit $ for items IA thru E)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Productivity/Performance (special computation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

915.970-3 Documentation.

Determination of the profit or fee objective, in accordance with this subpart shall be fully documented. A worksheet, DOE Form F 4220.23 has been developed to assist the contracting officer in this effort. Since the profit objective is the contracting officer's pre-negotiation evaluation of a total profit allowance for the proposed contract, the amounts developed for each category of cost will probably change in the course of negotiation. Furthermore, the negotiated amounts will probably vary from the objective and from the pre-negotiation detailed application of the weighted guidelines technique to each element of the contractor's input to total performance. Since the profit objective is viewed as a whole rather than as its component parts, insignificant variations from the pre-negotiation profit objective, as a result of changes to the contractor's input to total performance, need not be
documented in detail. Conversely, significant deviations from the profit objective necessary to reach a final agreement on profit or fee shall be explained in the price negotiation memorandum prepared in accordance with FAR 15.808.

915.970-4 Exceptions.

(a) For contracts not expected to exceed $500,000, the weighted guidelines need not be used; however, the contracting officer may use the weighted guidelines for contracts below this amount if he or she elects to do so.

(b) For the following classes of contracts, the weighted guidelines shall not be used:

1. Commercialization and demonstration type contracts;
2. Management and operating contracts;
3. Construction contracts;
4. Construction management contracts;
5. Contracts primarily requiring delivery of material supplied by subcontractors;
6. Termination settlements; and
7. Contracts with educational institutions.

(c) In addition to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the contracting officer need not use the weighted guidelines in unusual pricing situations where the weighted guidelines method has been determined by the DOE negotiating official to be unsuitable. Such exceptions shall be justified in writing and shall be authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity. The contract file shall include this documentation and any other information that may support the exception.

(d) If the contracting officer makes a written determination that the pricing situation meets any of the circumstances set forth above, other methods for establishing the profit objective may be used. For contracts other than those subject to subpart 917.6, the selected method shall be supported in a manner similar to that used in the weighted guidelines (profit factor breakdown and documentation of profit objectives); however, investment or other factors that would not be applicable to the contract shall be excluded from the profit objective determination. It is intended that the methods will result in profit objectives for noncapital intensive contracts that are below those generally developed for capital intensive contracts.

915.970-5 Special considerations—contracts with nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).

(a) For purposes of identification, nonprofit organizations are defined as those business entities organized and operated exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes, of which no part of the net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, of which no substantial part of the activities is attempting to influence legislation or participating in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office, and which are exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) In computing the amount of profit or fee to be paid, the DOE negotiating official shall take into account the tax benefits received by a nonprofit organization. While it is difficult to establish the degree to which a remuneration under any given contract contributes to an organization's overall net profit, the DOE negotiating official should assume that there is an element of profit in any amount to be paid.

(c) In order to assure consideration of the tax posture of nonprofit organizations during a profit or fee negotiation, the DOE negotiating official shall calculate the fee as if it were a commercial concern and then reduce it at least 25 percent. However, depending on the circumstances, the contracting officer may pay profit or fees somewhere between this amount and the appropriate profit or fee as if it were a commercial concern. When this is the case, the contract file shall be documented to specifically state the reason or reasons.

(d) Where a contract with a nonprofit organization is for the operation of Government-owned facilities, the fee should be calculated using the procedures and schedules applicable to operating contracts as set forth in part 970.
915.970-6 Contracts with educational institutions.

In certain situations the DOE may contract with a university to manage or operate Government-owned laboratories. These efforts are generally apart from, and not in conjunction with, their other activities, and the complexity and magnitude of the work are not normally found in standard university research or study contracts. Such operating contracts are subject to the applicable provisions set forth in part 970.

915.970-7 Alternative techniques.

(a) Profit or fees to be paid on construction contracts and construction management contracts shall be determined in accordance with the applicable profit/fee technique for such contracts set forth in 915.971.

(b) Profit and fee to be paid on contracts under $500,000, not using the weighted guidelines, shall be judgmentally developed by the contracting officer by assigning individual dollar amounts to the factors appropriate to DOE profit considerations discussed in 915.970-2(d).

(c) Contracts which require only delivery or furnishing of goods or services supplied by subcontractors shall include a fee or profit which, in the best judgment of the contracting officer, is appropriate. It would be expected that there would be a declining relationship of profit/fee dollars in relation to total costs. The higher the cost of subcontractors, for example, the lower the profit/fee ratio to these costs.

915.971 Profit and fee-system for construction and construction management contracts.

915.971-1 General.

(a) Business concerns awarded a DOE construction or construction management contract shall be paid a profit or fee if requested or solicited. The profit or fee objective for a construction or construction management contract shall be an amount appropriate for the type of effort contained therein. It is the intent of DOE to (1) reward contractors based on the complexity of work, (2) reward contractors who demonstrate and establish excellent records of performance and (3) reward contractors who contribute their own resources, including facilities and investment of capital.

(b) Standard fees or across-the-board agreements will not be used or made. Profit or fee objectives are to be determined for each contract according to the effort or task contracted for thereunder.

(c) Profit or fee payable on fixed-price and cost-reimbursable construction or construction management contracts shall be established in accordance with the appropriate procedures and schedules set forth in this subpart.

915.971-2 Limitations.

Amounts payable under construction and construction management contracts shall not exceed amounts derived from the schedules established for this purpose. Requests to pay fees in excess of these levels shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive for review and approval.

915.971-3 Factors for determining fees.

(a) The profit policy stated in 915.971-1(a) reflects, in a broad sense, recognition that profit is compensation to contractors for the entrepreneurial function of organizing and managing resources (including capital resources), and the assumption of risk that all costs of performance (operating and capital) may not be reimbursable.

(b) The best approach calls for a structure that allows judgmental evaluation and determination of fee dollars for prescribed factors which impact the

915.970-8 Weighted guidelines application considerations.

The Department has developed internal procedures to aid the contracting officer in the application of weighted guidelines and to assure a reasonable degree of uniformity across the Department.

[61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996]
need for, and the rewards associated with, fee or profit, as follows.

(i) Management risk relating to performance, including the (A) quality and diversity of principal work tasks required to do the job, (B) labor intensity of the job, (C) special control problems, and (D) advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;

(ii) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract;

(iii) The relative difficulty of work, including consideration of technical and administrative knowledge, skill, experience and clarity of technical specifications;

(iv) Degree and amount of contract work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources, including the extent to which the contractor contributes plant, equipment, computers, or working capital (labor, etc.);

(v) Duration of project;

(vi) Size of operation;

(vii) Benefits which may accrue to the contractor from gaining experience and know-how, from establishing or enhancing a reputation, or from being enabled to hold or expand a staff whose loyalties are primarily to the contractor; and

(viii) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business in subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.

(c) The total fee objective and amount for a particular negotiation is established by judgmental considerations of the above factors, assigning fee values as deemed appropriate for each factor and totaling the resulting amounts.

(d) In recognition of the complexities of this process, and to assist in promoting a reasonable degree of consistency and uniformity in its application, fee schedules have been developed which set forth maximum fee amounts that contracting activities are allowed to negotiate for a particular transaction without obtaining prior approval of the Procurement Executive. To facilitate application to a contract, the fee amounts are related to the total cost base which is defined as total operating and capital costs.


915.971-4 Considerations affecting fee amounts.

(a) In selecting final fee amounts for the various factors in 915.971-3 of this section, the DOE negotiating official will have to make several judgments as discussed in this subsection.

(b) Complexity of a construction project shall be considered by analysis of its major parts. For a project which includes items of work of different degrees of complexity, a single average classification should be considered, or the work should be divided into separate classifications. The following class identifications are appropriate for proper fee determinations.

(1) Class A—Manufacturing plants involving continuous closed processes or other complicated operations requiring a high degree of design layout or process control; nuclear reactors; atomic particle accelerators; complex laboratories or industrial units especially designed for handling radioactive materials.

(2) Class B—Normal manufacturing processes and assembly operations such as ore dressing, metal working plant and simple processing plants; power plants and accessory switching and transformer stations; water treatment plants; sewage disposal plants; hospitals; and ordinary laboratories.

(3) Class C—Permanent administrative and general service buildings, permanent housing, roads, railroads, grading, sewers, storm drains, and water and power distribution systems.

(4) Class D—Construction camps and facilities and other construction of a temporary nature.

(c) Normal management elements of principal tasks relating to a construction contract cover several categories of tasks with differing rates of application throughout the construction period. The principal elements of management effort are outlined in this paragraph. Although each project has a
total management value equal to 100% for all elements, the distribution of effort among the various elements will be different for each project due to differences in project character or size.

The basic management elements and the normal range of efforts expected to apply for a normal sized project are as follows. When the normally expected effort will not be performed by a contractor, this fact should be considered in arriving at appropriate fee amounts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management elements</th>
<th>Effort range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Broad project planning.— Overall project planning and scheduling, establishment of key project organization and consultation with the A-E and DOE. Performed by highest level of contractor's officers, technical personnel and project manager.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Field planning.— Mobilization and demobilization of top field organization from the contractor's existing organization and from other sources as necessary. Detailed project planning and scheduling for construction of facilities. Performed by the project manager and top field professional staff.</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Labor supervision.— Direct supervision of manual employees. Performed by contractor's subprofessional staff, such as superintendents and foremen (some salaried and some hourly rate). This includes the contractor's personnel to coordinate and expedite the work of subcontractors.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Acquisition and subcontracting.— Acquisition of other than special equipment. Selection of subcontractors and execution and administration of subcontracts. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Labor relations and recruitment (manual).— Performed by the contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Recruitment of supervisory staff.— Staffing required to supplement the organization under elements I and II, and demobilization during completion of the project. Performed by contractor's permanent staff and recruitment personnel under supervision and direction of management elements I and II.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Expediting.— Expediting contracting performed by contractor's staff and by subcontractors. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Construction equipment operations.— This includes mobilization and demobilization. Performed by contractor's staff under supervision, direction and coordination of elements I, II, and IV.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Other services.— Timekeeping, cost accounting, estimating, reporting, security, etc., by the contractor's staff under supervision and direction of elements I and II.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Fee considerations dealing with the duration of a project are usually provided by the consideration given to the degree of complexity and magnitude of the work. In only very unusual circumstances should it be necessary to separately weight, positively or negatively, for the period of services or length of time involved in the project when determining fee levels.

(e) The size of the operation is to a considerable degree a continuation of the complexity factor, and the degree and amount of work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources. Generally, no separate weighting, positively or negatively, is required for consideration of those factors.

(f) The degree and amount of work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources affect the level of fees. Reasonable fees should be based on expectations of complete construction services normally associated with a construction or construction management contract.

In the case of a construction contract, reduced services can be in the form of excessive subcontracting or supporting acquisition actions and labor relations interfaces being made by the government. If an unusual amount of such work is performed by other than the contractor, it will be necessary to make downward adjustments in the fee levels to provide for the reduction in services required.

(g) The type of contract to be negotiated and the anticipated contractor cost risk shall be considered in establishing the appropriate fee objective for the contract.

(h) When a contract calls for the contractor to use its own resources, including facilities and equipment, and to make its own cost investment (i.e., when there is no letter-of-credit financing), a positive impact on the fee amount shall be reflected.


915.971-5 Fee schedules.

(a) The schedules included in this paragraph, adjusted in accordance with provisions stated herein and 915.971-6,
provide maximum fee levels for construction and construction management contracts. The fees are related to the estimated cost (fee base) for the construction work and services to be performed. The schedule in paragraph (d) sets forth the basic fee schedule for construction contracts. The schedule in paragraph (f) sets forth the basic fee schedule for construction management contracts. A separate schedule in paragraph (h) has been developed (i) for determining the fee applicable to special equipment purchases and (ii) to reflect a differing level of fee consideration associated with the subcontractor effort under construction management contracts. (See 915.971-6(c) and 915.971-8(d)).

(b) The schedules cited in paragraph (a) above provides the maximum fee amount for a CPFF contract arrangement. If a fixed-price type contract is to be awarded, the fee amount set forth in the fee schedules shall be increased by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of the fee base.

(c) The fee schedule shown in paragraphs (d) and (f) assumes a letter of credit financing arrangement. If a contract provides for or requires the contractor to make their own cost investment for contract performance (i.e., when there is no letter-of-credit financing), the fee amounts set forth in the fee schedules shall be increased by an amount equal to 5 percent of the fee amount as determined from the schedules.

(d) The following schedule sets forth the base for construction contracts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee base (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (percent)</th>
<th>Incr. (percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>5,400</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>5.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>5.33</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>4.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>3.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>121,000</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000</td>
<td>181,000</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>2.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>312,000</td>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000,000</td>
<td>431,000</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>2.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000,000</td>
<td>632,000</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000,000</td>
<td>900,000</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>1.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000,000</td>
<td>1,216,000</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td>1.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000,000</td>
<td>1,502,000</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td>1,759,000</td>
<td>1.76</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000,000</td>
<td>2,333,000</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000,000</td>
<td>2,829,000</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>0.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000,000</td>
<td>3,563,000</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400,000,000</td>
<td>4,186,000</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) When using the Construction Contracts Schedule for establishing maximum payable basic fees, the following adjustments shall be made to the Schedule fee amounts for (1) complexity levels, (2) excessive subcontracting, and (3) normal contractor services performed by the government or another contractor:

(i) The target fee amounts, set forth in the fee schedule, shall not be adjusted for a Class A project, which is maximum complexity. A Class B project requires a 10 percent reduction in amounts. Class C and D projects require a 20 percent and 30 percent reduction, respectively. The various classes are defined in 915.971-4(b).

(ii) The target fee schedule provides for 45 percent of the contract work to be subcontracted for such things as electrical and other specialties. Excessive subcontracting results when such efforts exceed 45 percent of the total contract work. To establish appropriate fee reductions for excessive subcontracting, the negotiating official should first determine the amount of subcontracting as a percentage of the total contract work. Next, the negotiating official should determine a percentage by which the prime contractor’s normal requirement (based on a requirement for doing work with its own forces) is reduced due to the excessive subcontracting and, finally, multiply the two percentages to determine a fee reduction factor.

(iii) If acquisition or other services normally expected of the contractor (see 915.971-4(c)) are performed by the government, or another DOE prime or operating contractor, a fee reduction may also be required. The negotiating official should first determine what percentage of the total procurement or other required services is performed by others. Then the negotiating official should apply this percentage reduction to the normally assigned weightings.
for the management services or effort as discussed in 915.971-4(c) to arrive at the appropriate reduction factor.

(f) The following schedule sets forth the base for construction management contracts:

**CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS SCHEDULE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee base (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (percent)</th>
<th>Incr. (percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>5,400</td>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>5.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>5.33</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>4.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>3.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000,000</td>
<td>121,000</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000</td>
<td>181,000</td>
<td>3.62</td>
<td>2.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>312,000</td>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>2.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000,000</td>
<td>431,000</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>2.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000,000</td>
<td>632,000</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000,000</td>
<td>900,000</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>1.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000,000</td>
<td>1,216,000</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td>1.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000,000</td>
<td>1,502,000</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td>1,759,000</td>
<td>1.76</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 1.29% excess over $100 million.

(g) When applying the basic Construction Management Contracts Schedule for determining maximum payable fees, no adjustments are necessary to such payable fees for contractor Force account labor used for work which should otherwise be subcontracted until such Force account work exceeds, in the aggregate, 20 percent of the base. Excessive use of Force account work results when such effort exceeds 20 percent of the fee base; and, when this occurs, appropriate fee reductions for such excessive Force account labor shall be computed as follows:

1. Determine the percentage amount of Force account work to total contractor effort.
2. Determine the percentage amount of subcontract work reduced due to the use of Force account work.
3. Multiply the two percentages to determine the fee reduction factor. It is not expected that reductions in the Construction Management Contracts Schedule fee amounts will be made for complexity, reduced requirements and similar adjustments as made for construction contracts.

(h) The schedule of fees for consideration of special equipment purchases and for consideration of the subcontract program under a construction management contract is as follows:

**SPECIAL EQUIPMENT PURCHASES/SUBCONTRACT WORK SCHEDULE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee base (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (percent)</th>
<th>Incr. (percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800,000</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>42,000</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000,000</td>
<td>56,000</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000,000</td>
<td>69,000</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>81,000</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000,000</td>
<td>109,000</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000,000</td>
<td>157,000</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000,000</td>
<td>222,000</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000,000</td>
<td>301,000</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000,000</td>
<td>372,000</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td>439,000</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000,000</td>
<td>566,000</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000,000</td>
<td>670,000</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000,000</td>
<td>793,000</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 0.12% excess over $300 million.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 28101, June 19, 1991]

915.971-6 Fee base.

(a) The fee base shown in the Construction Contracts Schedule and Construction Management Contracts Schedule represents that estimate of cost to which a percentage factor is applied to determine maximum fee allowances. The fee base is the estimated necessary allowable cost of the construction work or other services which are to be performed. It shall include the estimated cost for, but is not limited to, the following as they may apply in the case of a construction or construction management contract:

1. Site preparation and utilities.
2. Construction (labor-materials-supplies) of buildings and auxiliary facilities.
3. Construction (labor-materials-supplies) to complete construct temporary buildings.
4. Design services to support the foregoing.
5. General management and job planning cost.
7. Procurement and acquisition administration.
(8) Construction performed by subcontractors.
(9) Installation of government furnished or contractor acquired special equipment and other equipment.
(10) Equipment (other than special equipment) which is to become Government property (including a component of Government property).

(b) The fee base for the basic fee determination for a construction contract and construction management contract shall include all necessary and allowable costs cited in paragraph (a) of this section as appropriate to the type of contract; except, any home office G&A expense paid as a contract cost per cost principle guidance and procedures shall be excluded from the fee base. The fee base shall exclude:

(1) Cost of land.
(2) Cost of engineering (A&E work).
(3) Contingency estimate.
(4) Equipment rentals or use charges. (See 936.70.)
(5) Cost of government furnished equipment or materials.
(6) Special equipment as defined in 936.7201.

(c) A separate fee base shall be established for special equipment for use in applying the Special Equipment Purchases or Subcontract Work Schedule (see 915.971-5(h)). The fee base for determination of applicable fees to special equipment shall be based on the estimated purchase price of the equipment.

(d) The fee base under the Construction Management Contracts Schedule for a maximum basic fee determination for a construction management contract shall be comprised of only the costs of the construction management contract, the actual construction work will be performed by subcontractors. In most cases the sub- contract awards for the construction work will be made by the construction management contractor. Occasionally the contract may involve management of construction performed under a contract awarded by the Department or by one of the Department’s operating contractors. In these cases, the actual cost of the subcontracted construction work shall be excluded from the fee base used to determine the maximum basic fee (under the Construction Management Contracts Schedule) applicable to a construction management contract. A separate fee base for additional allowances (using the Special Equipment Purchases or Subcontract Work Schedule) shall be established, which shall be comprised of those subcontract construction costs, special equipment purchases, and other items’ costs that are contracted for or purchased by the construction manager.


915.972 Special considerations for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(a) When a contract is to be awarded on a cost-plus-award-fee basis in accordance with 916.404-2, several special considerations are appropriate. Fee objectives for management and operating contracts, including those using the Construction or Construction Management fee schedules from section 915.971-5, shall be developed pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 970.1509-8. Fee objectives for other cost-plus-award-fee contracts shall be developed as follows:

(1) The base fee portion of the award fee objective may range from 0% up to the 50% level of the award fee pool for a Cost-Plus-Fixed-Fee (CPFF) contract, arrived at by using the weighted guidelines or other techniques (such as those provided in 915.971 for construction and construction management contracts). However, the base amount should not normally exceed 50% of the otherwise applicable fixed fee. In the event this 50% limit is exceeded, appropriate documentation shall be entered into the contract file. In no event shall the base fee exceed 60% of the fixed fee amount.

(2) The base fee plus the amount included in the award fee pool should normally not exceed the fixed fee (as subjectively determined or as developed from the fee schedule) by more than 50%. However, in the event the base fee is to be less than 50% of the fixed fee, the maximum potential award fee may be increased proportionately with the decreases in base fee amounts.
Department of Energy

(3) The following maximum potential award fees shall apply in award fee contracts: (percent is stated as percent of fee schedule amounts).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base fee percent</th>
<th>Award fee percent</th>
<th>Maximum total percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Prior approval of the Procurement Executive, is required for total fee (base plus award fee pool) exceeding the guidelines in 915.972(a)(3). Additionally, in the event use of the award fee guidelines exceeds the statutory limitations discussed in FAR 15.903(d)(1)(i), (ii) and (iii), prior approval of the Procurement Executive shall also be required.

[49 FR 11955, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 28101, June 19, 1991]

PART 916—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 916.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

Sec.

916.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustments.

916.203-4 Contract clauses.

Subpart 916.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

916.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

916.307 Contract clauses.

Subpart 916.4—Incentive Contracts

916.404-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

916.5

916.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts (DOE coverage—paragraph (c)).

916.505 Ordering (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).


Source: 49 FR 11972, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 916.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

916.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustments.

916.203-4 Contract clauses.

(d)(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may approve the use of an economic price adjustment clause when appropriate in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 16.203-4.


Subpart 916.3—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts

916.306 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(c)(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity, or designee, for contracts estimated to be within their delegated authority, may approve (sign) the determination and findings establishing the basis for application of the statutory price or fee limitations.


916.307 Contract clauses.

(j) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, modified as specified in 952.216-15 in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with a State or local government is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used.

Subpart 916.4—Incentive Contracts

916.404-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(d) Fee Determination Plans. Award fee arrangements limited to technical performance considerations are prohibited because they may increase cost disproportionately to any benefits gained.
Instead, the award fee arrangement shall include both technical performance (including scheduling as appropriate) and business management considerations tailored to the needs of the particular situation. In addition, in a situation where cost estimating reliability and other factors are such that the negotiation of a separate predetermined incentive sharing arrangement applicable to cost performance is determined both feasible and advantageous, cost incentives may be added. The resulting contract would then be identified as a cost-plus-incentive-fee/award-fee combination type. The goals and evaluation criteria should be results-oriented. The award fee should be concentrated on the end product of the contract, that is, output, be it hardware, research and development, demonstration or services, together with business management considerations. However, input criteria such as equal employment opportunity, small business programs, functional management areas, such as safety, security, etc., should not be disregarded and may be appropriate criteria upon which to base some part of the award fee. Specific goals or objectives shall be established in relation to each performance evaluation criterion against which contractor performance is measured.


Subpart 916.5

916.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts (DOE coverage—paragraph (c)).

(c) The contracting officer shall establish minimum ordering guarantees with each awardee for all indefinite-quantity, multiple award contracts to ensure that adequate consideration exists to contractually bind each awardee to participate in the ordering process throughout the term of the multiple award contract. Minimum ordering guarantees should be equal among all awardees, and shall be determined on a case-by-case basis for each acquisition commensurate with the size, scope and complexity of the contract requirements.


916.505 Ordering (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

(b) (4) The Director, Office of Management Systems, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, is designated as the DOE Ombudsman for task and delivery order contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 16.505(b)(4).

(5) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall designate a senior manager to serve as the Contracting Activity Ombudsman for task and delivery order contracts. If, for any reason, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman is unable to execute the duties of the position, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall designate an Acting Contracting Activity Ombudsman.

(6) The Contracting Activity Ombudsman shall:

(i) Be independent of the contracting officer who awarded and/or is administering the contract under which a complaint is submitted;

(ii) Not assume any duties and responsibilities pertaining to the evaluation or selection of an awardee for the issuance of an order under a multiple award, task or delivery order contract;

(iii) Review complaints from contractors awarded a task or delivery order contract;

(iv) Collect all facts from the cognizant organizations or individuals that are relevant to a complaint submitted to ensure that the complainant and all contractors were afforded a fair opportunity to be considered for the order issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in each awardees’ contract;

(v) Maintain a written log to track each complaint submitted from receipt through disposition;

(vi) Ensure that no information is released which is determined to be proprietary or is designated as source selection information; and

(vii) Resolve complaints at the contracting activity for which they have cognizance.

(7) If, upon review of all relevant information, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman determines that corrective action should be taken, the Contracting Activity Ombudsman shall report the determination to the cognizant contracting officer. Issues which
Department of Energy

cannot be so resolved should be forwarded to the DOE Ombudsman.


PART 917—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

Subpart 917.6—Management and Operating Contracts

Sec.
917.600 Scope of subpart.
917.601 Definitions.
917.602 Policy.
917.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.
917.605 Award, renewal, and extension.

Subpart 917.70—Cost Participation

917.700 Scope of subpart.
917.701 Policy.

Subpart 917.72—Program Opportunity Notices for Commercial Demonstrations

917.7200 Scope of subpart.
917.7201 Policy.

Subpart 917.73—Program Research and Development Announcements

917.7300 Scope of subpart.
917.7301 Policy.
917.7301-1 General.

Subpart 917.74—Acquisition, Use, and Disposal of Real Estate

917.7401 General.
917.7402 Policy.
917.7403 Application.


Source: 49 FR 11974, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 917.6—Management and Operating Contracts

917.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements FAR Subpart 17.6, Management and Operating Contracts. DOE implementing procedures and requirements to be followed in the selection, award, and administration of Management and Operating Contracts are at part 970. The requirements of this subpart apply to any Department of Energy management and operating contract, including performance-based management contracts as defined in 48 CFR (DEAR) 917.601. References in this subpart to “management and operating contracts” shall be understood to include “performance-based management contracts.”


917.601 Definitions.

Performance-based contracting means structuring all aspects of an acquisition around the purpose of the work to be performed as opposed to the manner by which the work is to be performed or broad or imprecise statements of work.

Performance-based management contract means a management and operating contract that employs, to the maximum extent practicable, performance-based contracting concepts and methodologies through the application of results-oriented statements of work; clear objective performance standards and measurement tools; and incentives to encourage superior contractor performance.


917.602 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Department of Energy to provide for full and open competition in the award of management and operating contracts, including performance-based management contracts.

(b) A management and operating contract may be awarded or extended at the completion of its term without providing for full and open competition only when such award or extension is justified under one of the statutory authorities identified in FAR 6.302 and only when authorized by the Head of the Agency. Documentation and processing requirements for justifications for the use of other that full and open competition shall be accomplished in accordance with internal agency procedures.

[61 FR 32586, June 24, 1996]

917.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.

(a) Single purpose contracts for the operation of process development units, pilot plants, and demonstration
plants where the purpose is to demonstrate the viability of processes toward the goal of commercialization are not considered to be included, unless designated operating contracts in accordance with FAR 17.602.

917.605 Award, renewal, and extension.

Conditional Authorization of Non-competitive Extension Made Pursuant to Authority Under CICA. Authorization to extend by the Head of the Agency shall be considered conditional upon the successful negotiation of the contract to be extended in accordance with the Department’s negotiation objectives. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall advise the Procurement Executive no later than 6 months after receipt of the conditional authorization as to whether the Department’s objectives will be met and, if not, the contracting activity’s plans for competing the requirement.

[61 FR 32586, June 24, 1996]

Subpart 917.70—Cost Participation

SOURCE: 61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart sets forth the DOE policy on cost participation by organizations performing research, development, and/or demonstration projects under DOE prime contracts. This subpart does not cover efforts and projects performed for DOE by other Federal agencies.

(b) Cost participation is a generic term denoting any situation where the Government does not fully reimburse the performer for all allowable costs necessary to accomplish the project or effort under the contract. The term encompasses cost sharing, cost matching, cost limitation (direct or indirect), participation in kind, and similar concepts.

917.7001 Policy.

(a) When DOE supports performer research, development, and/or demonstration efforts, where the principal purpose is ultimate commercialization and utilization of the technologies by the private sector, and when there are reasonable expectations that the performer will receive present or future economic benefits beyond the instant contract as a result of performance of the effort, it is DOE policy to obtain cost participation. Full funding may be provided for early phases of development programs when the technological problems are still great.

(b) In making the determination to obtain cost participation, and evaluating present and future economic benefits to the performer, DOE will consider the technical feasibility, projected economic viability, societal and political acceptability of commercial application, as well as possible effects of other DOE-supported projects in competing technologies.

(c) The propriety, manner, and amount of cost participation must be decided on a case-by-case basis.

(d) Cost participation is required for demonstration projects unless exempted by the Under Secretary. Demonstration projects, pursuant to this subpart, include demonstrations of technological advances and field demonstrations of new methods and procedures, and demonstrations of prototype commercial applications for the exploration, development, production, transportation, conversion, and utilization of energy resources.

Subpart 917.72—Program Opportunity Notices for Commercial Demonstrations

SOURCE: 61 FR 41706, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7200 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart discusses the policy for the use of a program opportunity notice solicitation approach to accelerate the demonstration of the technical feasibility and commercial application of all potentially beneficial non-nuclear energy sources and utilization technologies.

(b) This subpart applies to demonstrations performed by individuals, educational institutions, commercial or industrial organizations, or other private entities, public entities, including State and local governments, but
not other Federal agencies. For purposes of this subpart, commercial demonstration projects include demonstrations of technological advances, field demonstrations of new methods and procedures, and demonstration of prototype commercial applications for the exploration, development, production, transportation, conversion, and utilization of non-nuclear energy resources.

917.7201 Policy.

917.7201-1 General.

(a) It is DOE’s intent to encourage the submission of proposals to accelerate the demonstration of the technical, operational, economic, and commercial feasibility and environmental acceptability of particular energy technologies, systems, subsystems, and components. Program opportunity notices will be used to provide information concerning scientific and technological areas encompassed by DOE’s programs. DOE shall, from time to time, issue program opportunity notices for proposals for demonstrations of various forms of non-nuclear energy and technology utilization.

(b) Each program opportunity notice shall as a minimum describe: the goal of the intended demonstration effort; the time schedule for award; evaluation criteria; program policy factors; the amount of cost detail required; and proposal submission information. Program policy factors are those factors which, while not appropriate indicators of a proposal’s individual merit (i.e., technical excellence, proposer’s ability, cost, etc.), are relevant and essential to the process of choosing which of the proposals received will, taken together, best achieve the program objectives. All such factors shall be predetermined and specified in the notice so as to notify proposers that factors which are essentially beyond their control will affect the selection process.

Subpart 917.73—Program Research and Development Announcements

SOURCE: 61 FR 41707, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7300 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart discusses the policy for the use of a program research and development announcement (PRDA) solicitation approach to obtain and select proposals from the private sector for the conduct of research, development, and related activities in the energy field.

917.7301 Policy.

917.7301-1 General.

(a) PRDAs shall be used to provide potential proposers with information concerning DOE’s interest in entering into arrangements for research, development, and related projects in specified areas of interest. It is DOE’s intent to solicit the submission of ideas which will serve as a basis for research, development, and related activities in the energy field. It is DOE’s desire to encourage the involvement of small business concerns, small disadvantage business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in research and development undertaken pursuant to PRDAs.

(b) The PRDA should not replace existing acquisition procedures where a requirement can be sufficiently defined for solicitation under standard advertised or negotiated acquisition procedures. Similarly, it should not inhibit or curtail the submission of unsolicited proposals. However, a proposal which is submitted as though it were unsolicited but is in fact germane to an existing PRDA shall be treated as though submitted in response to the announcement or returned without action to the proposer, at the proposer’s option. Further, the PRDA is not to be used in a competitive situation where it is appropriate to negotiate a study contract to obtain analysis and recommendations to be incorporated in the subsequent request for proposals.

(c) The PRDA is to be used only where:

(1) Research and development is required in support of a specific project area within an energy program with the objective of advancing the general scientific and technological base, and this objective is best achieved through:
(i) A diversity of possible approaches, within the current state of the art, available for solving the problems;
(ii) The involvement of a broad spectrum of organizations in seeking out solutions to the problems posed;
(iii) The application of the unique qualifications or specialized capabilities of many individual proposers which will enable them to perform portions of the research project (without necessarily possessing the qualifications to perform the entire project) so that the overall support may be broken into segments which cannot be ascertained in advance; and,
(iv) The fostering of new and creative solutions.
(2) Consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, it is anticipated that choices will have to be made among dissimilar concepts, ideas, or approaches; and
(3) It is determined that a broad range of organizations exist that would be capable of contributing towards the overall research and development goals identified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.
(d) Each PRDA shall as a minimum describe: the area(s) of program interest; time schedule for award; proposal submittal information; evaluation criteria; and program policy factors. The PRDA should clearly emphasize to proposers that program policy factors are essentially beyond their control and will affect the selection process. The PRDA should also state that DOE reserves the right to select for award or support any, all, or none of the proposals received in response to an announcement.

Subpart 917.74—Acquisition, Use, and Disposal of Real Estate

SOURCE: 61 FR 41707, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

917.7401 General.

Special circumstances and situations may arise under cost-type contracts when, in the performance of the contract or subcontract, the performer shall be required, or otherwise find it necessary, to acquire real estate or interests therein by:
(a) Purchase, on DOE's behalf or in its own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.
(b) Lease, and DOE assumes liability for, or otherwise will pay for the obligation under the lease.
(c) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and DOE funds the cost of the temporary interest.

917.7402 Policy.

It is the policy of the Department of Energy that, when real estate acquisitions are made, the following policies and procedures shall be applied to such acquisitions:
(a) Real estate acquisitions shall be mission essential; effectively, economically, and efficiently managed and utilized; and disposed of promptly, when not needed;
(b) Acquisitions shall be justified, with documentation which describes the need for the acquisitions, general requirements, cost, acquisition method to be used, site investigation reports, site recommended for selection, and property appraisal reports; and
(c) Acquisition by lease, in addition to the requirements in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:
(1) Shall not exceed a one-year term if funded by one-year appropriations.
(2) May exceed a one-year term, when the lease is for special purpose space funded by no-year appropriations and approved by the Department.
(3) Shall contain an appropriate cancellation clause which limits the Government's obligation to no more than the amount of rent to the earliest cancellation date plus a reasonable cancellation payment.
(4) Shall be consistent with Government laws and regulations applicable to real estate management.

917.7403 Application.

The clause at 48 CFR 952.217-70 shall be included in contracts or modifications where contractor acquisitions are expected to be made.
PART 919—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

Subpart 919.2—Policies

Sec. 919.201 General policy.

Subpart 919.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

919.501 General.

919.502 Total set-asides.

919.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.

Subpart 919.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

919.602 Referral.

Subpart 919.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

919.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

Subpart 919.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

919.805-2 Procedures.


SOURCE: 49 FR 11997, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 919.2—Policies

919.201 General policy.

(c) The Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Headquarters, is responsible for the administration of the DOE small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business programs. The Executive Director, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, is responsible for the administration of the Commission’s small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business programs. This includes responsibility for developing, implementing, executing, and managing these programs, providing advice on these programs, and representing DOE before other Government agencies on matters primarily affecting small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses. The Heads of Contracting Activities (HCAs) shall appoint a small business specialist.


Subpart 919.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

919.501 General.

(c) The Department has established an internal comprehensive review and screening process for acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. The review is intended to enhance the prospect of participation by small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(g) The policy prescribed by FAR 19.501(g), which requires that a product or service acquired by a successful small business set-aside shall continue to be acquired on a set-aside basis, is applicable to DOE on a contracting activity-wide basis. The small and disadvantaged business specialist at a contracting activity shall maintain a list of such small business set-aside awards.


919.502 Total set-asides.

In considering set-asides in the area of architect engineer contracts, contracting personnel must first consider the special procedures required by the Brooks Act, Pub. L. 92-582 pertaining to this type acquisition.

919.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions.

By agreement with SBA, the DOE has established a class set-aside for construction acquisitions not exceeding $3 million, including new construction and repair and alteration of structures. Lists of other class set-asides shall be maintained by all DOE contracting offices. These lists shall be updated at least annually.
Subpart 919.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Eligibility

919.602-1 Referral.

(a)(2) The contracting officer shall coordinate with the small business specialist and the SBA procurement center representative prior to referring a determination of nonresponsibility of a small business to the SBA Regional Office.


Subpart 919.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

917.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

A copy of the notification to the SBA of awards of contracts, amendments or modifications that contain subcontracting plans, as required by FAR 19.705-6(a), shall be provided to the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.


Subpart 919.8—Contracting With the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

919.805-2 Procedures.

Acquisitions involving section 8(a) competition are exempt from Department of Energy formal Source Evaluation Board procedures cited in subpart 915.6, Source Selection, but must still comply with source selection procedures set forth in the FAR in accordance with 13 CFR 124.311(f)(1).

[56 FR 42947, Aug. 30, 1991]

PART 922—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITION

Subpart 922.1—Basic Labor Policies

922.103 Overtime.

922.103-4 Approvals.

(d) Approvals. (1) Where the cost to the Government may be affected, approval of hours of work in excess of the normal workweek is justified only in those instances and for those employees where it can be shown that overtime would provide needed and demonstrable impetus to the accomplishment of DOE objectives and that all other means of meeting these objectives have been considered and found inadequate or not feasible. Accordingly, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(i) Establish controls to prevent excess casual overtime and to assure that such overtime work is in the best interest of the Government. Casual overtime means (A) work in excess of the normal workweek (or in excess of an authorized extended workweek) which cannot be regularly scheduled in advance, or (B) regularly scheduled work in excess of the normal workweek for a period of four consecutive weeks or less; and
(ii) Establish controls to assure that any use of any extended workweek schedule is in the best interest of the Government. Extended workweek means a workweek regularly scheduled and established in excess of the normal workweek for a period in excess of four consecutive weeks.


922.103-5 Contract clauses.

In accordance with FAR 22.101-1(e) and FAR 22.103-5, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, in all solicitations and contracts for protective services at DOE owned facilities requiring continuity of services for public safety and national security reasons. The contracting officer may insert this clause in other solicitations and contracts where a significant need for continuity in contract performance exists. See 937.70, Protective Services Contracting, for additional policy guidance regarding protective services.

[58 FR 36151, July 6, 1993]

Subpart 922.6—Walsh—Healey Public Contracts Act

922.608-3 Protests against eligibility.

When an eligibility determination made by the contracting officer is challenged, this protest shall be handled in accordance with procedures for agency protests against award, except the matter shall be submitted to the Department of Labor for final determination. However, if the eligibility determination challenged pertains to a small business, the protest shall be forwarded to the Small Business Administration for determination.

922.608-4 Award pending final determination.

(a) Award, as contemplated by FAR 22.608-4, may be made only with the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

922.608-5 Award.

The notice required by (FAR) 48 CFR 22.608-5 is to be sent to the appropriate Department of Labor Regional Office in which the contractors place of business is located. Regional Office locations are specified at FAR 22.609.


922.608-6 Postaward.

(c) Any postaward actions of the type discussed at FAR 22.608-6 should be coordinated in advance with the Office of Industrial Relations, Headquarters.

Subpart 922.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

922.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements (FAR) 48 CFR part 22, subpart 22.8. It applies to all DOE contracts and subcontracts.


922.802 General.

922.803 Responsibilities.

(a) The Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the Department of Labor has been delegated authority and responsibility for carrying out the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended. In conjunction with the delegation, contracting officers shall be familiar with existing and any updated provisions of 41 CFR Ch. 60, and assist the Department of Labor in its compliance responsibilities. DOE contracting officers will include the applicable Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) and Affirmative Action Program (AAP) requirements in their solicitations and obtain the applicable reports of compliance from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) (when required) prior to awarding of contracts. The provisions of 41 CFR Ch. 60, are applicable to all DOE contracts.

(d) The OFCCP requires that requests for pre-award clearances be directed to the OFCCP Regional Office in which the contractor’s facility is (to be) located. If OFCCP finds the contractor in compliance, the contracting officer will be notified. Findings of non-compliance can be communicated to the contracting officer by the OFCCP or Headquarters Director or his designee. The appropriate Regional Office will
provide the appropriate contact point in cases of non-compliance. The Director, Office of Civil Rights (DOE HQ), when requested, will provide assistance to contracting officers resolving non-compliance issues by providing assistance in obtaining a final decision from the OFCCP.


922.804 Affirmative action programs.

922.804-1 Nonconstruction.

In the event a prospective contractor or subcontractor is entering into its first contract containing the Equal Opportunity clause, the contracting officer shall determine that the prospective contractor understands and appears able to conform to the requirements of the EEO clause.

922.804-2 Construction.

(a) Construction contracts, including cost-sharing contracts, are subject to OFCCP orders applicable in particular areas.

(1) When a proposed nonexempt construction contract is within a geographic area where construction is subject to the provisions of Federal EEO Bid Conditions, Part I or Part II, the solicitation shall contain those bid conditions. The contracting officer shall include such solicitation a provision that “the offeror shall adhere to the affirmative action plan (bid conditions) set forth in this solicitation.”

(2) Lists of areas for which OFCCP has designated specific affirmative action requirements are available through the Procurement Executive. Contracting officers should assure that this list and copies of pertinent orders are made available to all concerned DOE offices and to DOE contractors and construction subcontractors for work to be performed in the specified geographical areas.

(b) Other nonexempt construction contracts. (1) When a proposed nonexempt construction contract is not in a “plan area” and is in the amount of $10,000 or more, offerors must agree to comply with the Equal Employment Opportunity clause.

(2) When proposed nonexempt contracts of $1,000,000 or over are not in plan areas and have not been designated as high impact, offerors also must submit to the contracting officer details regarding specific affirmative action steps to be taken by the offeror in connection with all work under the contract. Such details shall include estimates of the percentage of minority group persons expected to be employed in each craft involved in the performance of the contract work. All solicitations for construction contracts shall reference the affirmative action requirements and the offeror’s obligation to make good faith efforts to employ women in craft positions.

(3) Pursuant to the OFCCP order dated August 30, 1976, agencies shall develop “Special Bid Conditions” for use on high impact projects in non-plan areas. These special bid conditions will include mandatory goals and timetables for the utilization of minorities. The Procurement Executive using the criteria issued by OFCCP will determine those projects that are “high impact.” The contracting officer is responsible for compliance with policies and procedures contained in the OFCCP “Construction Compliance Program Operations Manual.” Language for inclusion in solicitations or contracts contained in the manual may be modified, provided all of the requirements are retained. The contracting officer shall develop the goals and timetables and shall confer with the appropriate OFCCP regional office. The Office of Civil Rights will provide assistance as necessary, when requested. Special bid conditions will be submitted by the contracting officer to the appropriate OFCCP regional office for approval unless otherwise directed by the Procurement Executive. When special bid conditions are applicable, adequate presolicitation lead time should be allowed for submission of the special bid conditions to OFCCP national and regional offices.

(c) An attempt to limit in any major respect the equal opportunity requirements included in an invitation for bids or request for proposals for a construction contract shall constitute grounds for a determination that the
Department of Energy

offeror does not qualify as a responsible offeror and for rejection of the bid or proposal. In the case of construction acquisition by DOE prime contractors, this determination shall be made only with the approval of the DOE contracting officer.


922.807 Exemptions.
(c) Contracting officer requests for exemption from E.O. 11246 should be directed to the Procurement Executive for submission to the Director, OFCCP.

Subpart 922.71—Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees

922.7100 General.
The policy at 970.2274 also applies to contracts other than management and operating contracts that involve work to be performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility.

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1992; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

922.7101 Clause.
The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-59 Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees, in contracts other than management and operating contracts that involve work to be performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, after adding to the end of paragraph (a) of that clause, the phrase, “with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, as provided for at 10 CFR part 708.” The term “work performed on-site” is defined at 970.2274(c).

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1992; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

PART 923—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

Subpart 923.4—Use of Recovered Materials

Sec. 923.471 Policy.

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

Subpart 923.5—Workplace Substance Abuse Programs

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.
923.570-1 Applicability.
923.570-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
923.570-3 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 923.70—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

923.7001 Nuclear safety.
923.7002 Contract clauses.


Subpart 923.4—Use of Recovered Materials

Sec. 923.471 Policy.

The DOE policy is to acquire items composed of the highest percentage of recovered/recycled materials practicable (consistent with published minimum content standards), without adversely affecting performance requirements; consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition; and consistent with maintaining cost effectiveness and not having a price premium paid for products containing recovered/recycled materials.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

Subpart 923.5—Workplace Substance Abuse Programs

Source: 57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

923.570 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE’s contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.
923.570-1 Applicability.

(a) The policies, criteria, and procedure specified in 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, apply to contracts for work performed at sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, where such work:

(1) Has a value of $25,000 or more, and;

(2) Has been determined by DOE to involve:

(i) Access to or handling of classified information or special nuclear materials;

(ii) High risk of danger to life, the environment, public health and safety or national security; or

(iii) The transportation of hazardous materials to or from a DOE site.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to FAR 23.5, Drug Free Workplace.


923.570-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations where the work to be performed by the contractor will occur on sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as specified in 48 CFR 923.570-1, Applicability.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts where the work to be performed by the contractor will occur on sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as specified in 923.570-1, Applicability.


923.570-3 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of FAR 23.506 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

(1) The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

(2) The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57; or

(3) Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace.


Subpart 923.70—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

923.7001 Nuclear safety.

(a) The DOE regulates the nuclear safety of its major facilities under its own statutory authority derived from the Atomic Energy Act and other legislation. The DOE also regulates, under certain specific conditions, the use by its contractors of radioactive materials and ionizing radiation producing machines.


923.7002 Contract clauses.

(a) A decision to include or not include environmental, safety and health clauses in DOE contracts shall be made by the contracting officer in consultation with appropriate environmental,
safety and health program management personnel.

(b) When work is to be performed at a facility where the DOE will exercise its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of the contractor and subcontractor employees at such facility, the clause at 952.223-71 shall be used in such contract or subcontract if conditions (b) (1) through (3), are satisfied:

(1) DOE work is segregated from the contractor's or subcontractor's other work;

(2) The operation is of sufficient size to support its own safety and health services; and

(3) The facility is government-owned, or leased by or for the account of the government.

(c) In facilities not meeting the requirements of 923.7002(b) above and which are a production or utilization facility where there is use or possession of source, special nuclear, or by-product materials, DOE policy is not to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to the contract or subcontract but rather to rely upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act). Pursuant to this policy, neither the clause found at 952.223-71 nor 952.223-72 is to be incorporated in the contracts or subcontracts for work at such facilities. Notwithstanding this general policy with respect to facilities not meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) above, the Secretary or his designee may determine in special cases, that DOE needs to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to the contract or subcontract (see paragraph (d) below). When such a determination is made, the clause found at 952.223-72 shall be included in the contract or subcontract.

(d) In facilities not meeting the requirements of either 923.7002(b) or 923.7002(c) of this section and where there is a machine capable of producing ionizing radiation, it is DOE policy not to regulate such activity where it is adequately regulated by a state or other Federal agency. In such cases, neither clause 952.223-71 nor 952.223-72 shall be incorporated in the contract. Where the contracting officer, with appropriate environmental, safety and health advice determines that no state or other Federal agency exists to adequately regulate the operation and/or use of such machines, the clause found at 952.223-72 shall be included in the contract. The Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health (or designee) shall be consulted to determine if a non-agreement (NRC) state or a facility located in a non-agreement state has been reviewed by any other DOE office to establish that the state agency has the essential authority and resources for enforcing the radiation protection standards. This is to assure reasonable consistency in the assessment of radiation protection in non-agreement states and subsequent use of 952.223-72.

(e) In a situation where the contractor or subcontractor is performing DOE work at more than one location, inclusion of either, or both, 952.223-71 and 952.223-72 may be appropriate. In such cases, the contract or subcontract must include language to specify the extent of applicability of each clause used. For example, with a parenthetical: (Applicable only to work performed at a contractor site which has 952.223-71 or 952.223-72 clause in its contract or subcontract).
Subpart 925.9—Additional Foreign Acquisition Clauses

925.901 Omission of the audit clause.

Subpart 925.70—Acquisition of Nuclear Hot Cell Services

925.7000 Scope of subpart.
925.7001 Definitions.
925.7002 Policy.
925.7003 Requirements.
925.7004 Contract clause.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12003, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 925.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

925.102 Policy

(b) Contracting officers may make the determination required by FAR 25.102(a), provided such determination is factually supported in writing. If the contract is estimated to exceed $1 million, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall approve the determination.

925.105 Evaluating offers.

(c) Proposed awards shall be submitted (in triplicate) through the Procurement Executive, to the Head of the Agency for decisions required by FAR 25.105(c).

925.108 Excepted articles, materials, and supplies.

(b) Suggestions for changes and additions to the (FAR) 48 CFR 25.108(d)(1) list, with appropriate justifications, shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive.

925.202 Policy.

(b) Contracting officers may make the determination required by FAR 25.202(a)(3). If the cost of the materials is expected to exceed $100,000, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall approve the determination.

925.204 Violations.

Contracting officers shall make a complete written report (in triplicate) to the Secretary through the Procurement Executive of each violation of the Buy American Act—Construction Materials clause at 52.225-5.

925.702 Restrictions.

No contract may be awarded to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government if performance of the contract will require access to proscribed information. See 904.71 for additional guidance.

925.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies for selection for contract award of nuclear hot cell services when one of the competitors is a foreign company. This subpart does not apply to the acquisition and use of nuclear hot cell facilities on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility.

925.7001 Definitions.

Costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities, as used in this subpart, means any cost associated with
the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Such costs for foreign facilities and for Department of Energy facilities are costs of decommissioning associated with the compliance with foreign regulatory requirements or the Department's own requirements.

Costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, as used in this subpart, means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste.

Foreign company, as used in this subpart, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility which is not subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

Nuclear hot cell services, as used in this subpart, means services related to the examination of, or performance of various operations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting large quantities of ionizing radiation, after discharge from nuclear reactors, which are performed in specialized facilities located away from commercial nuclear power plants, generally referred to in the industry as “hot cells.”

Nuclear waste, as used in this subpart, means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy, or in the case of foreign offers, by comparable foreign organizations.

United States company, as used in this subpart, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

925.7002 Policy.

In selecting offer(s) for award of contracts for nuclear hot cell services, costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and storage and disposal of nuclear waste are to be considered in a way which affords United States and foreign companies an equal competition in accordance with 925.7003. Upon determining that no offer from a foreign firm has a reasonable chance of being selected for award, the requirements of this subpart will not apply.

925.7003 Requirements.

(a) For the acquisition of nuclear hot cell services under the conditions in paragraph (b) of this section, the selection official in evaluating competitive offers for selection purposes only shall:

(1) Consider neither costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear waste facilities nor costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or

(2) Add these costs to offers of foreign companies.

(b) The requirements of this section apply under the following circumstances:

(1) One or more of the offers is submitted by a United States company and includes costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste because it is subject to such costs; and

(2) One or more of the offers is submitted by a foreign company and does not include these types of costs. (A foreign company might not be subject to such costs or might not have to include these types of costs in its offer if the firm is subsidized in decommissioning activity or storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or a foreign government is performing the activities below the actual cost of the activity.)

925.7004 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.225-70, Subcontracting for Nuclear Hot Cell Services, in solicitations and contracts involving nuclear hot cell services. This clause does not flow down to second-tier subcontracts.
926.7001 Policy.

(a) Section 3021(a) of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (Pub. L. 102-486) specifies that the Department of Energy shall, to the extent practicable, provide that not less than 10 percent of the total combined amounts obligated for competitively awarded contracts and subcontracts under the Energy Policy Act be expended with—

(1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women;
(2) Historically Black colleges and universities; or
(3) Colleges and universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans.

(b) These three groups are collectively referred to in this section as “Energy Policy Act target groups.”

(c) Awards of Energy Policy Act procurements shall be in the following descending order of preference:

(1) Competitive awards pursuant to a set-aside for small disadvantaged business;
(2) Competitive awards to small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and by women for Energy Policy Act requirements under the Small Business Administration’s section 8(a) program; and
(3) Competitive awards that provide an evaluation preference in accordance with subpart 926.7006 to offerors from the Energy Policy Act target groups.

(d) The DOE implementation of Section 3021 requirements with regard to the award of subcontracts under Energy Policy Act procurements is discussed at 926.7006.

(e) Competitive procedures, for purposes of Energy Policy Act implementation, consist of awards under set-asides to small disadvantaged business and firms certified as 8(a) Small Business Administration and competitive procedures in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 15.6 and (DEAR) 48 CFR 915.6.

926.7002 Responsibilities.

Offices initiating procurement requests have primary responsibility to identify potential contract requirements falling within the scope of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act. Identification shall occur at the earliest possible point in time in the acquisition cycle, but not later than the submission of the procurement request to the contracting officer. For purposes of Section 3021, a contract requirement is any award that directly satisfies an Energy Policy Act program or requirement.

926.7003 Review of the procurement request.

Any Energy Policy Act procurement, including basic research contracts with educational institutions, shall be reviewed in accordance with the Small Business and 8(a) Program Review Procedures in order to ensure that full consideration is given to the potential for making Energy Policy Act awards.


The size standard for Energy Policy Act engineering services procurements (SIC 8711) shall be the size standard specified for military and aerospace equipment and military weapons.

(a) Prime contracts. Solicitations for all competitive Energy Policy Act procurements not for 8(a) firms and in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold shall provide for an evaluation preference for offers received from entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups. The evaluation criteria shall provide that in instances in which two or more proposals being considered for final selection are ranked as essentially equal after consideration of all technical and cost evaluation factors, and if one of these proposals is from an offeror from among an Energy Policy Act target group that offeror will be selected for award.

(b) Subcontracts. (1) The contracting officer shall assure that all competitive Energy Policy Act solicitations over the simplified acquisition threshold contain:

(i) A solicitation provision providing for consideration of the extent to which the offerors have provided for subcontracting opportunities to entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups; and


(2) In addition, the contracting officer shall assure that all competitive Energy Policy Act procurements expected to exceed $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction) include a clause for reporting after award as part of the Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan process.

926.7006 Goal measurement and reporting requirements.

(a) General. The following types of contract awards for Energy Policy Act procurements shall be counted toward achievement by DOE of the 10 percent goal:

(1) Any award set-aside for small disadvantaged business;

(2) Any competitive section 8(a) award;

(3) Any competitive award to one of the three target groups under an unrestricted procurement;

(4) Any award to one of the three target groups conducted under simplified acquisition procedures in excess of the micro-purchase threshold; and,

(5) Any competitively awarded subcontract to one of the three target groups under a prime award.

(b) Prime contract awards. Award values and dollars obligated under prime contracts and modifications to prime contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements shall be reported through the Department of Energy Procurement and Assistance Data System.

(c) Subcontract awards. The contractor shall be required to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against Section 3021 goals by providing the actual dollar value of subcontract payments and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract cost. If the contract includes reporting requirements under (FAR) 48 CFR 52.219-9, Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan, the contractor’s progress against the Section 3021 goals shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

926.7007 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.


(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.226-72, Energy Policy Act Subcontracting Goals and Reporting Requirements, in contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements with an award value in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 in the case of construction).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.219-14, Limitation on Subcontracting, in contracts for Energy Policy Act requirements with an entity from among the Energy Policy Act target groups.


SOURCE: 62 FR 34861, June 27, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

926.7101 Policy.

Consistent with the requirements of Section 3161(c)(2), 42 U.S.C. 7474h(c)(2), in instances where DOE has determined that a change in workforce at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the Department, to the extent practicable, is required to provide employees under Department of Energy contracts whose employment in positions at such a facility is terminated with a preference in any hiring of the Department. Consistent with published DOE guidance regarding Section 3161, such preference in hiring extends to hiring by DOE contractors and subcontractors.

926.7102 Definition.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor employed at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility—

(1) Whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause),

(2) Who has met the eligibility criteria contained in Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and

(3) Who is qualified for a job vacancy with the Department or one of its contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time a position is available.

926.7103 Requirements.

(a) Section 3161, 42 U.S.C. 7474h, confers a continuing right to a preference in hiring to an eligible employee of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities. This right to a preference in hiring includes employment opportunities of any Department of Energy contractor, regardless of the place of performance of the contract. Accordingly, eligible former employees of contractors and subcontractors employed at Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities, to the extent practicable, shall be provided a hiring preference in employment opportunities of other Department of Energy contractors for work under their contracts.

(b) The Office of Worker and Community Transition (WT) is responsible for establishing policies and procedures relating to the Department of Energy implementation of Section 3161. Contracting Officers, in concert with representatives of the field office responsible for implementation of Section 3161 at the Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility and local counsel, should consult with the Office of Worker and Community Transition to determine applicability of Section 3161 requirements, including hiring preference requirements, for displaced workers.

926.7104 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 952.226-74, Displaced Employee Hiring Preference, in contracts (except for contracts for commercial items, pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) which exceed $500,000 in value.
PART 927—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

Subpart 927.2—Patents

Sec. 927.200 Scope of subpart.
927.201 Authorization and consent.
927.201-1 General.
927.206 Refund of royalties.
927.206-1 General.
927.206-2 Clause for refund of royalties.
927.207 Classified contracts.
927.207-1 General.

Subpart 927.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

927.300 General.
927.302 Policy.
927.303 Contract clauses.
927.304 Procedures.
927.370 [Reserved]

Subpart 927.4—Technical Data and Copyrights

927.400 Scope of subpart.
927.402 Acquisition and use of technical data.
927.402-1 General.
927.402-2 Policy.
927.403 Negotiations and deviations.
927.404 Rights in technical data in subcontracts. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (g), (k), (l), and (m).)
927.404-70 Statutory programs.
927.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.
927.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (h), (i), and (t)).

Subpart 927.70 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 49 FR 12004, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 927.2—Patents

SOURCE: 60 FR 11815, Mar. 2, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

927.200 Scope of subpart.

When consulting 48 CFR part 27, subpart 27.2 of the FAR, consider “research, development, and demonstration” to replace the phrase “research and development” or “R&D,” for the purposes of DOE actions.

927.201 Authorization and consent.

927.201-1 General.

In certain contracting situations, such as those involving research, development, or demonstration projects, consideration should be given to the impact of third party-owned patents covering technology that may be incorporated in the project which patents may ultimately affect widespread commercial use of the project results. In such situations, Patent Counsel shall be consulted to determine what modifications, if any, are to be made to the utilization of the Authorization and Consent and Patent Indemnity provisions or what other action might be deemed appropriate.

927.206 Refund of royalties.

927.206-1 General.

The clause at 952.227-9, Refund of Royalties, obligates the contractor to inform DOE of the payment of royalties pertaining to the use of intellectual property, either patent or data related, in the performance of the contract. This information may result in identification of instances in which the Government already has a license for itself or others acting in its behalf or the right to sublicense others. Also, there may be pending antitrust actions or challenges to the validity of a patent or the proprietary nature of the data, or the contractor may be able to gain unrestricted access to the same data through other sources. In such situations the contractor may avoid the payment of a royalty in its entirety or may be charged a reduced royalty.
927.206-2 Clause for refund of royalties.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.227-9, Refund of Royalties, in solicitations and contracts for experimental, research, developmental, or demonstration work or other solicitations and contracts in which the contracting officer believes royalties will have to be paid by the contractor or a subcontractor of any tier.

927.207 Classified contracts.

927.207-1 General.

Unauthorized disclosure of classified subject matter, whether in a patent application or resulting from the issuance of a patent, may be a violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, other laws relating to espionage and national security, and provisions of the proposed contract pertaining to disclosure of information.

Subpart 927.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

927.300 General.

(a) One of the primary missions of the Department of Energy is the use of its procurement process to ensure the conduct of research, development, and demonstration leading to the ultimate commercialization of efficient sources of energy. To accomplish its mission, DOE must work in cooperation with industry in the development of new energy sources and in achieving the ultimate goal of widespread commercial use of those energy sources. To this end, Congress has provided DOE with the authority to invoke an array of incentives to secure the commercialization of new technologies developed for DOE. One such important incentive is provided by the patent system.

(b) Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2182 and 42 U.S.C. 5908, DOE takes title to all inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under contracts with large, for-profit companies, foreign organizations, and others not beneficiaries of Pub. L. 96-517. Regulations dealing with Department’s authority to waive its title to subject inventions, including the relevant statutory objectives, exist at 10 CFR part 784. Pursuant to that section, DOE may waive the Government’s patent rights in appropriate situations at the time of contracting to encourage industrial participation, foster commercial utilization and competition, and make the benefits of DOE activities widely available to the public. In addition to considering the waiver of patent rights at the time of contracting, DOE will also consider the incentive of a waiver of patent rights upon the reporting of an identified invention when requested by such entities or by the employee-inventor with the permission of the contractor. These requests can be made whether or not a waiver request was made at the time of contracting. Waivers for identified inventions will be granted where it is determined that the patent waiver will be a meaningful incentive to achieving the development and ultimate commercial utilization of inventions. Where DOE grants a waiver of the Government’s patent rights, either at the time of contracting or after an invention is made, certain minimum rights and obligations will be required by DOE to protect the public interest.

(c) Another major DOE mission is to manage the nation’s nuclear weapons and other classified programs, where research and development procurements are directed toward processes and equipment not available to the public. To accomplish DOE programs for bringing private industry into these and other special programs to the maximum extent permitted by national security and policy considerations, it is desirable that the technology developed in these programs be made available on a selected basis for use in the particular fields of interest and under controlled conditions by properly cleared industrial and scientific research institutions. To ensure such availability and control, the grant of waivers in these programs may necessarily be more limited, either by the imposition of field of use restrictions or national security measures, than in other DOE programs.

[60 FR 11815, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]
927.302 Policy.

(a) Except for contracts with organizations that are beneficiaries of Public Law 96-517, the United States, as represented by DOE, shall normally acquire title in and to any invention or discovery conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract, allowing the contractor to retain a nonexclusive, revocable, paid-up license in the invention and the right to request permission to file an application for a patent and retain title to any ensuing patent in any foreign country in which DOE does not elect to secure patent rights. DOE may approve the request if it determines that such approval would be in the national interest. The contractor's nonexclusive license may be revoked or modified by DOE only to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the invention pursuant to any application for and the grant of an exclusive license in the invention to another party.

(b) In contracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work and in certain other contracts, DOE may need to require those contractors that are not the beneficiaries of Public Law 96-517 to license background patents to ensure reasonable public availability and accessibility necessary to practice the subject of the contract in the fields of technology specifically contemplated in the contract effort. That need may arise where the contractor is not attempting to take the technology resulting from the contract to the commercial marketplace, or is not meeting market demands. The need for background patent rights and the particular rights that should be obtained for either the Government or the public will depend upon the type, purpose, and scope of the contract effort, impact on the DOE program, and the cost to the Government of obtaining such rights.

(c) Provisions to deal specifically with DOE background patent rights are contained in paragraph (k) of the clause at 952.227-13. That paragraph may be modified with the concurrence of Patent Counsel in order to reflect the equities of the parties in particular contracting situations. Paragraph (k) should normally be deleted for contracts with an estimated cost and fee or price of $250,000 or less and may not be appropriate for certain types of study contracts; for planning contracts; for contracts with educational institutions; for contracts for specialized equipment for in-house Government use, not involving use by the public; and for contracts the work products of which will not be the subject of future procurements by the Government or its contractors.

(d) The Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property shall:

1. Make the determination that whether reported inventions are subject inventions under the patent rights clause of the contract;
2. Determine whether and where patent protection will be obtained on inventions;
3. Represent DOE before domestic and foreign patent offices;
4. Accept assignments and instruments confirmatory of the Government's rights to inventions; and
5. Represent DOE in patent, technical data, and copyright matters not specifically reserved to the Head of the Agency or designee.

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995]

927.303 Contract clauses.

(a) In solicitations and contracts for experimental, research, developmental, or demonstration work (but see (FAR) 48 CFR 27.304-3 regarding contracts for construction work or architect-engineer services), the contracting officer shall include the clause:

1. At 952.227-13, Patent Rights Acquisition by the Government, in all such contracts other than those described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section;
2. At 952.227-11, Patent Rights by the Contractor (Short Form), in contracts in which the contractor is a domestic small business or nonprofit organization as defined at (FAR) 48 CFR 27.301, except where the work of the contract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE; and
3. At 970.5204-71 or 970.5204-72, as discussed in 970.27, Patent, Data, and
Copyrights, in contracts for the management and operation of DOE laboratories and production facilities.

(b) DOE shall not use the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.227-12 except in situations where patent counsel grants a request for advance waiver pursuant to 10 CFR part 784 and supplies the contracting officer with that clause with appropriate modifications. Otherwise, in instances in which DOE grants an advance waiver or waives its rights in an identified invention pursuant to 10 CFR part 784, contracting officers shall consult with patent counsel for the appropriate clause.

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 10505, Mar. 4, 1998]

§ 927.304 Procedures.

Where the contract contains the clause at 952.227-11 and the contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention, DOE may consider and, after consultation with the contractor, grant requests for retention of rights by the inventor subject to the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 200 et seq. This statement is in lieu of (FAR) 48 CFR 27.304-1(c).

[60 FR 11816, Mar. 2, 1995]

§ 927.370 [Reserved]

Subpart 927.4—Technical Data and Copyrights

927.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth DOE’s policy, procedures, and instructions for contract clauses with respect to the acquisition and use of technical data and copyrights in contracts or subcontracts entered into, with or for the benefit of the Government.

927.402 Acquisition and use of technical data.

927.402-1 General.

(a) The provisions herein pertain to research, development, demonstration and supply contracts. Special considerations for contracts for the operation, design, or construction of Government-owned facilities are covered by subpart 970.27. Under DOE’s broad charter to perform research, development, and demonstration work, in both nuclear and nonnuclear fields, and to meet the objectives stated in 927.402-2, DOE has extensive needs for technical data. The satisfaction of these needs and the achievement of DOE’s objectives through a sound data policy are found in the balancing of the needs and equities of the Government, its contractors, and the general public.

(b) It is important to keep a clear distinction between contract requirements for the delivery of technical data and rights in technical data. The legal rights which the Government acquires in technical data in DOE contracts, other than management and operating contracts (see 970.2705) and other contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, are set forth in Rights in Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14 as modified in accordance with 927.409 of this subpart. In those contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, after consultation with Patent Counsel the clause at 970.5204-82 shall be used. However, those clauses do not obtain for the Government delivery of any data whatsoever. Rather, known requirements for the technical data to be delivered by the contractor shall be set forth as part of the contract. The Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16 may be used along with the Rights in Data—General clause to enable the contracting officer to require the contractor to furnish additional technical data, the requirement for which was not known at the time of contracting. There is, however, a built-in limitation on the kind of technical data which a contractor may be required to deliver under either the contract or the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause. This limitation is found in the withholding provision of paragraph (g) of the Rights in Data—General clause at 48 CFR 52.227-14, as amended at 48 CFR 927.409(a), which provides that the Contractor need not furnish limited rights data or restricted computer software. Unless Alternate II or III to the Rights in Data—General clause is used, it is specifically intended that the contractor
may withhold limited rights data or restricted computer software even though a requirement for technical data specified in the contract or called for delivery pursuant to the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause would otherwise require the delivery of such data.

(c) In contracts involving access to certain categories of DOE-owned restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related data and technology. Accordingly, in contracts where access to such restricted data is to be provided to contractors, the following parenthetical phrase shall be inserted after “contract data” in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of the clause at 952.227-75, after “technical data” in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at 952.227-77, or after “technical data” in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 952.227-78 as appropriate: “(except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology).” In addition, there are other types of contract situations (e.g., no cost contracts for studies or evaluation) wherein the contractor is given access to restricted data. In such contract situations, limitations on the use of such data may be appropriate.

(g)(4) Contractors are required by paragraph (d)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.227-14, as modified pursuant to 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), to acquire permission from DOE to assert copyright in any computer software first produced in the performance of the contract. This requirement reflects DOE’s established software distribution program, recognized at FAR 27.404(g)(2), and the Department’s statutory dissemination obligations. When a contractor requests permission to assert copyright in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of the Rights in Data—General clause as prescribed for use at 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), Patent Counsel shall predicate its decision on the considerations reflected in paragraph (e) of the clause at 970.5204-82 Rights in Data—Technology Transfer.

927.404 Rights in technical data in subcontracts. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (g), (k), (l), and (m).)

(g) Subcontracts. (1)(i) It is the responsibility of prime contractors and higher tier subcontractors, in meeting
their obligations with respect to contract data, to obtain from their subcontractor the rights in, access to, and delivery of such data on behalf of the Government. Accordingly, subject to the policy set forth in this subpart, and subject to the approval of the contracting officer, where required, selection of appropriate technical data provisions for subcontracts is the responsibility of the prime contractors or higher-tier subcontractors. In many, but not all instances, use of the Rights in Technical Data clause of FAR 52.227-14, as modified pursuant to 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1), in a subcontract will provide for sufficient Government rights in and access to technical data. The inspection rights afforded in Alternate V of that clause normally should be obtained only in first-tier subcontracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work or the furnishing of supplies for which there are substantial technical data requirements as reflected in the prime contract.

(ii) If a subcontractor refuses to accept technical data provisions affording rights in and access to technical data on behalf of the Government, the contractor shall so inform the contracting officer in writing and not proceed with the award of the subcontract without written authorization of the contracting officer.

(iii) In prime contracts (or higher-tier subcontracts) which contain the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227-16, it is the further responsibility of the contractor (or higher-tier subcontractor) to determine whether inclusion of such clause in a subcontract is required to satisfy technical data requirements in the prime contract (or higher-tier subcontract).

(2) As is the case for DOE in its determination of technical data requirements, the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227-16 should not be used at any subcontracting tier where the technical data requirements are fully known. Normally, the clause will be used only in subcontracts having as a purpose the conduct of research, development, or demonstration work. Prime contractors and higher-tier subcontractors shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in the subcontractor’s limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, and they shall not acquire rights to limited rights data or restricted computer software on behalf of the Government for standard commercial items without the prior approval of Patent Counsel.

(i) Contractor licensing. In many contracting situations the achievement of DOE’s objectives would be frustrated if the Government, at the time of contracting, did not obtain on behalf of responsible third parties and itself limited license rights in and to limited rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first produced or delivered in the performance of the contract. Where the purpose of the contract is research, development, or demonstration, contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel to consider whether such rights should be acquired. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). In all cases when the contractor has agreed to include a provision assuring commercial availability of background patents, consideration should be given to securing for the Government and responsible third parties at reasonable royalties and under appropriate restrictions, co-extensive license rights for data which are limited rights data and restricted computer software. When such license rights are deemed necessary, the Rights in Data-General clause at FAR 52.227-14 should be supplemented by the addition of Alternate VI as provided at 48 CFR 952.227-14. Alternate VI will normally be sufficient to cover limited rights data and restricted computer software for items and processes that were used in the contract and are necessary in order to insure widespread commercial use or practical utilization of a subject of the contract. The expression “subject of the contract” is intended to limit the licensing required in Alternate VI to the fields of technology specifically...
contemplated in the contract effort and may be replaced by a more specific statement of the fields of technology intended to be covered in the manner described in the patent clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13 pertaining to “Background Patents.” Where, however, limited rights data and restricted computer software cover the main purpose or basic technology of the research, development, or demonstration effort of the contract, rather than subcomponents, products, or processes which are ancillary to the contract effort, the limitations set forth in subparagraphs (k)(1) through (k)(4) of Alternate VI of 48 CFR 952.227-14 should be modified or deleted. Paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227-14 further provides that limited rights data or restricted computer software may be specified in the contract as being excluded from or not subject to the licensing requirements thereof. This exclusion can be implemented by limiting the applicability of the provisions of paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227-14 to only those classes or categories of limited rights data and restricted computer software determined as being essential for licensing. Although contractor licensing may be required under paragraph (k) of 48 CFR 952.227-14, the final resolution of questions regarding the scope of such licenses and the terms thereof, including provisions for confidentiality, and reasonable royalties, is then left to the negotiation of the parties.

(m) Access to restricted data. In contracts involving access to certain categories of DOE-owned Category C–24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related data and technology. Accordingly, in contracts where access to such restricted data is to be provided to contractors, Alternate VII shall be incorporated into the rights in technical data clause of the contract. In addition, in any other types of contracting situations in which the contractor may be given access to restricted data, appropriate limitations on the use of such data must be specified.

927.407 Statutory programs.

Occasionally, Congress enacts legislation that authorizes or requires the Department to protect from public disclosure specific data first produced in the performance of the contract. Examples of such programs are “the Metals Initiative” and section 3001(d) of the Energy Policy Act. In such cases DOE Patent Counsel is responsible for providing the appropriate contractual provisions for protecting the data in accordance with the statute. Generally, such clauses will be based upon the Rights in Data-General clause prescribed for use at 48 CFR 927.409(a) with appropriate modifications to define and protect the “protected data” in accordance with the applicable statute. When contracts under such statutes are to be awarded, contracting officers must acquire from Patent Counsel the appropriate contractual provisions. Additionally, the contracting officer must consult with DOE program personnel and Patent Counsel to identify data first produced in the performance of the contract that will be recognized by the parties as protected data and what data will be made available to the public notwithstanding the statutory authority to withhold the data from public dissemination.

927.408 Cosponsored research and development activities.

Because of the Department of Energy’s statutory duties to disseminate data first produced under its contracts for research, development, and demonstration, the provisions of FAR 27.408 do not apply to cosponsored or cost shared contracts.

927.409 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. (DOE coverage paragraphs (a), (h), (s), and (t)).

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General, substituting the following paragraph (a) and including the following paragraph (d)(3) and Alternate V in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that data will be produced, furnished, or acquired under the contract; except contracting
officers are authorized to use Alternate IV rather than paragraph (d)(3) in contracts for basic or applied research with educational institutions except where software is specified for delivery or except where other special circumstances exist:

(a) Definitions.

1. Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

2. Computer software, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

3. Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. For the purposes of this clause, the term does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

4. Form, fit, and function data, as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating, and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

5. Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government’s rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(2) of this section if included in this clause.

6. Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copy-righted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government’s rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(3) of this section if included in this clause.

(b) Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(c) Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicity and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(d)(3) The Contractor agrees not to assert copyright in computer software first produced in the performance of this contract without prior written permission of the DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity. When such permission is granted, the Patent Counsel shall specify appropriate terms, conditions, and submission requirements to assure utilization, dissemination, and commercialization of the data. The Contractor, when requested, shall promptly deliver to Patent Counsel a duly executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled.

(2) However, rights in data in these specific situations will be treated as described, where the contract is—

(i) For the production of special works of the type set forth in FAR 27.405(a), but the clause at FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General, shall be included in the contract and made applicable to data other than special works, as appropriate (See paragraph (i) of FAR 27.409);

(ii) For the acquisition of existing data works, as described in FAR 27.405(b) (See paragraph (j) of FAR 27.409);

(iii) To be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, in which case agencies may prescribe different clauses (See paragraph (n) of FAR 27.409);

(iv) For architect-engineer services or construction work, in which case contracting officers shall utilize the
Department of Energy

clause at FAR 52.227-17, Rights in Data-Special Works;

(v) A Small Business Innovation Research contract (See paragraph (l) of FAR 27.409);

(vi) For management and operation of a DOE facility (See 970.2705) or other contracts involving the production of data necessary for the management or operation of DOE facilities or a DOE site, after consultation with Patent Counsel (See 927.402-1(b)); or

(vii) Awarded pursuant to a statute expressly providing authority for the protection of data first produced thereunder from disclosure or dissemination. (See 927.404-70).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, in solicitations and contracts involving experimental, developmental, research, or demonstration work (other than basic or applied research to be performed solely by a university or college where the contract amount will be $500,000 or less) unless all the requirements for data are believed to be known at the time of contracting and specified in the contract. See FAR 27.406(b). This clause may also be used in other contracts when considered appropriate.

* * * * *

(s) Contracting officers shall incorporate the solicitation provision at FAR 52.227-23, Rights to Proposal Data (Technical), in all requests for proposals.

(t) Contracting officers shall include the solicitation provision at 952.227-84 in all solicitations involving research, developmental, or demonstration work.

[63 FR 10506, Mar. 4, 1998]

Subpart 928.70 [Reserved]

PART 928—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Subpart 928.1—Bonds

Sec.
928.101-1 Policy on use.
928.103-3 Payment bonds.
928.103-70 Review of performance and payment bonds for other than construction.

Subpart 928.3—Insurance

928.301 Policy.
928.370 Service-type insurance policies.

A U T H O R I T Y : 4 2 U . S . C . 7 2 5 4 ; 4 0 U . S . C . 4 8 6 ( c ) .

S O U R C E : 4 9 F R 1 2 0 1 0 , M a r . 2 8 , 1 9 8 4 , u n l e s s o t h e r w i s e n o t e d .

Subpart 928.1—Bonds

S O U R C E : 6 1 F R 4 1 7 0 8 , A u g . 9 , 1 9 9 6 , u n l e s s o t h e r w i s e n o t e d .

928.101-1 Policy on use.

In addition to the restriction on use of bid guarantees in FAR 28.101-1(a), a bid guarantee may be required only for fixed price or unit price contracts entered into as a result of sealed bidding. They may not be required for negotiated contracts.

928.103-3 Payment bonds.

A determination that is in the best interest of the Government to require payment bonds in connection with other than construction contracts may be made by the contracting officer on individual acquisitions.

928.103-70 Review of performance and payment bonds for other than construction.

A performance or payment bond, other than an annual bond, shall not antedate the contract to which it pertains.

Subpart 928.3—Insurance

928.301 Policy.

The DOE policies and procedures for indemnification of DOE contractors are set forth in FAR Part 50 and 950.

928.370 Service-type insurance policies.

(a) Service-type insurance policies are cost-reimbursement type contracts or subcontracts in which the insurer provides claim and loss adjustment services on a cost reimbursement basis, which satisfies state and Federal insurance requirements.

(b) Service-type insurance policies may be used with contracting officer approval, when one or more of the following conditions are present:
PART 931—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart 931.1—Applicability

Sec. 931.102 Fixed-price contracts.

Subpart 931.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

931.205-18 Independent research and development (IR&D) and bid and proposal (B&P) costs.

931.205-32 Precontract costs.


Subpart 931.1—Applicability

931.102 Fixed-price contracts.

The intent of the first sentence of FAR 31.102 is that applicable subparts of FAR Part 31 shall be used by the Government in (a) pricing fixed-price prime contracts and modifications, (b) evaluating the reasonableness of a prime contractor's (or prospective prime contractor's) proposed subcontract (or subcontract modification) prices, and (c) determining the allowability of contractor payments to subcontractors in accordance with the provisions of FAR 31.204(b).

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984]

Subpart 931.2—Contracts With Commercial Organizations

931.205-18 Independent research and development (IR&D) and bid and proposal (B&P) costs.

(c)(2) IR&D costs are recoverable under DOE contracts to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, and have potential benefit or relationship to the DOE program. The term “DOE program” encompasses the DOE total mission and its objectives. B&P costs are recoverable under DOE contracts to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, and not otherwise unallowable.

[60 FR 30004, June 7, 1995]

931.205-32 Precontract costs.

(a) To the extent practical, known expenditures of precontract costs under DOE contracts should be governed by establishing advance understandings as contemplated by FAR 31.109. Contracts that include authorized precontract costs shall include the “Date of Incurrence of Cost” clause specified at 952.231-70.

(b) The following limitations apply to establishment of advance understandings relative to precontract costs:

(1) Precontract cost authorizations shall not be used to cover a period in excess of 15 days, unless a longer period is approved by the HCA based upon a written finding that such an allowance is reasonable, and shall not be extended or renewed. A copy of the findings shall be forwarded to the Procurement Executive at the time of approval. If prolonged coverage is necessary, a letter contract shall be issued.

(2) All precontract cost authorizations shall be reviewed and approved at a management level above the contracting officer.

(3) Retroactive precontract cost authorization and the predating of contractual agreements shall not be used.

(4) Precontract cost authorizations shall not authorize the delivery or furnishing of any goods or services from a contractor until after the contract is executed.

[49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

PART 932—CONTRACT FINANCING

Sec. 932.006-4 Procedures.

Subpart 932.1—General

932.102 Description of contract financing methods.
Department of Energy

Subpart 932.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

932.304±2 Certificate of eligibility.

Subpart 932.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

932.402 General.

932.407 Interest.

Subpart 932.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

932.501±2 Unusual progress payments.

Subpart 932.6—Contract Debts

932.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.

Subpart 932.7—Assignment of Claims

932.702 Authority.

932.703 Policies.

932.704 Procedures.

932.704-1 Guarantees loans for civilian programs.

932.704-2 Criteria.

932.704-3 Eligibility.


Source: 49 FR 12011, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

932.006-4 Procedures.

(a) The remedy coordination official shall follow the procedures identified in F.A.R. 32.006-4.

(b) [Reserved]

[63 FR 5273, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 932.1—General

932.102 Description of contract financing methods. (DOE coverage—paragraph (e))

(e)(2) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion may be authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity when a determination is made that progress payments based on costs cannot be practically employed and that there are adequate safeguards provided for the administration of progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

[61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 932.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

932.304±2 Certificate of eligibility.

(h) Guaranteed loan applications shall be authorized and transmitted to the Federal Reserve Bank only by the Secretary or designee specified for that purpose.

Subpart 932.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

932.402 General.

(e)(1) The Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have the responsibility and authority for making findings and determinations, and for approval of contract terms concerning advance payments.

(2) Before authorizing any advance payment arrangements, the approving official shall obtain the advice, and other inputs of the servicing finance office.

932.407 Interest.

(d)(4) Advance payments may be made without interest under cost-reimbursement contracts for construction or engineering services.

Subpart 932.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

932.501±2 Unusual progress payments.

(a)(3) The Head of the Contracting Activity shall forward all requests which are considered favorable, with supporting information, to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters, will approve or deny the request.

(d) Requests for unusual progress payments will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of a contract; provided the bid or proposal is not conditioned on approval of such request.

Subpart 932.6—Contract Debts

932.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.

(b) The DOE contracting officer has primary responsibility for determining the amount of contract debt and notifying the cognizant finance office of such debt due the Government. The servicing DOE finance office making payments under the contract has primary responsibility for debt collection.

Subpart 932.8—Assignment of Claims

932.803 Policies.

(d) In the case of prime contracts, when it has been determined that the financing of contracts will be facilitated in the interest of DOE programs, it is the policy of DOE that such contracts provide, or be amended without consideration (see Assignment of Claims Act of 1940) to provide, in accordance with FAR 32.804, that payments to be made to an assignee shall not be subject to reduction or setoff. In the case of subcontracts, when loans are made for the purpose of financing performance of subcontracts under DOE prime contracts, financing institutions or the Government as guarantor in those instances in which such loans are guaranteed should not be required to incur risks of loss by reason of possible diversion of assigned subcontract proceeds for payment of other claims of the prime contractor against the borrower, otherwise unrelated to the assigned subcontracts. The Head of the Contracting Activity shall require the adoption of these policies and practices by DOE prime contractors with respect to DOE subcontract work. The Head of the Contracting Activity should inform the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters of each DOE contractor who is unwilling to adopt policies consistent with this paragraph and the reasons given in support of the contractor’s position.


Subpart 932.9—Prompt Payment

932.970 Implementing DOE policies and procedures.

(a) Invoice payments—(1) Contract Settlement Date. For purposes of determining any interest penalties under cost-type contracts, the effective date of contract settlement shall be the effective date of the final contract modification issued to acknowledge contract settlement and to close out the contract.

(2) Constructive acceptance periods. Where the contracting officer determines, in writing, on a case-by-case basis, that it is not reasonable or feasible for DOE to perform the acceptance or approval function within the standard period, the contracting officer should specify a longer constructive acceptance or approval period, as appropriate. Considerations include, but are not limited to, the nature of supplies or services involved, geographical site location, inspection and testing requirements, shipping and acceptance terms, and available DOE resources.

(b) Contract financing payments. Contracting officers may specify payment due dates that are less than the standard 30 days when a determination is made, in writing, on a case-by-case basis, that a shorter contract financing payment cycle will be required to finance contract work. In such cases, the contracting officer should coordinate with the finance and program officials that will be involved in the payment process to ensure that the contract payment terms to be specified in solicitations and resulting contract awards can be reasonably met. Consideration should be given to geographical separation, workload, contractor ability to submit a proper request, and other factors that could affect timing of payment. However, payment due dates that are less than 7 days for progress payments or less than 14 days for interim payments on cost-type contracts are not authorized.

[61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996]

330
Subpart 932.70—DOE Loan Guarantee Authority

932.7002 Authority.

Guaranteed loan applications shall be authorized and transmitted to the Federal Reserve Board only by the Secretary, or designee specified for that purpose, and only when made pursuant to enabling legislation or other authority; e.g., by executive order or regulation.

932.7003 Policies.

The following policies governing the exercise of its loan guarantee authority have been established by DOE:

(a) The use of the loan guarantee authority is not restricted to contracts or subcontracts of any particular type or class. Each case is to be evaluated on its own merits and under the particular circumstances applicable thereto.

(b) The fact that a contract has been awarded as a result of competitive bidding should not, of itself, render the loan ineligible for guarantee by DOE if the contractor is financially responsible and its need for working capital is the result of the impact of a defense program or any other DOE program for which guaranteed loans are authorized.

(c) The guarantee authority should, in general, not be used in connection with loans to contractors required to furnish performance bonds, except in those cases in which the time likely to be required for the surety or DOE to take over in the event of default will result in delays which cannot be tolerated by the particular program concerned. When performance bonds have been furnished, the surety shall be required to subordinate its rights in favor of the guaranteed loan.

(d) The criterion that the materials or services to be provided cannot readily be acquired from alternative sources does not require the finding that the materials or services are absolutely unobtainable elsewhere. The criterion should be so applied as to permit guarantees of loans when, although the materials or services can be obtained elsewhere, such factors as the urgency of supply schedules, technical capacity of the contractor, comparative prices, and time and expense involved in reissuing the contract, including termi-

ation payment, establish that it is to the Government's advantage not to resort to alternative sources merely because the contractor or subcontractor may require a guaranteed loan.

(e) If it is known at the time the contract is to be awarded that the low offeror who is technically qualified and competent to furnish the required materials and services will require a guaranteed loan, the contracting officer should obtain appropriate advice and in reaching a decision should consider at least the following:

1. The savings to be realized by awarding the contract to the low offeror;
2. The risk to the Government in guaranteeing a loan; and
3. The likelihood, if award is made to the second low offeror, of that offeror's applying for a guaranteed loan at a later date.

Extreme care should be exercised in rejecting a low bid or proposal simply because the low offeror requires a guaranteed loan.

(f) The amount of the loan should bear reasonable relationship to such factors as the value and terms of the contract, the probable investment required to be made by the contractor in payrolls and inventories, the frequency with which contract payments are to be made, and the borrower's current working capital position.

(g) Borrowings for working capital purposes under guaranteed loans shall be limited to the amount necessary to perform the contract for which the loan is sought. In order that the contractor will also use its own funds in the performance of the contracts, amounts outstanding under the loan or line-of-credit shall be limited to an amount not to exceed 90 percent of the borrower's investment in its contracts, regardless of the total amount of the loan or line of credit authorized. The borrower's investment includes all items for which the borrower would be entitled to payment on performance or termination of contracts, but does not include any items for which no work has been done nor expenditures made.

(h) Unless there are exceptional circumstances, the loan should mature
932.7004

not later than 30 days after the estimated date of final payment under the contract.


932.7004 Procedures.

932.7004-1 Guaranteed loans for civilian programs.

The procedures for authorizing a guaranteed loan under legislation other than section 301 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2091) shall be essentially the same as those set forth in FAR 32.304, Procedures, FAR 32.305, Loan Guarantees for Terminated Contracts, and FAR 32.306 Loan Guarantee for Subcontracts; except that any contrary provisions required by enabling legislation authorizing the loan shall govern.

932.7004-2 Criteria.

(a) The materials or services to be furnished by the contractor are necessary to the Government interest.

(b) The materials or services cannot as a practical matter be obtained from alternate sources without delay or impeding the Government’s interest, except that no small business concern shall be held ineligible for the issuance of such guarantee by reason of alternative sources of supply.

(c) The contractor has demonstrated its inability to obtain the necessary financing in conventional credit channels without the guarantee.

(d) There is reasonable assurance that the loan can be repaid.

(e) The contractor is competent to perform the contract.


932.7004-3 Eligibility.

The applicant’s eligibility for a guaranteed loan will be based on:

(a) Contracting officer determinations and findings regarding items (a), (b) and (e) in 932.7004-2 as incorporated in a Certificate of Eligibility (FAR 32.304-2); and

(b) The Chief Financial Officer’s determination for items (c) and (d) in 932.7004-2 based on information contained in the application, the Federal Reserve Bank’s report, and information furnished by the contracting activity concerned.


PART 933—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 933.1—Protests

933.102 General (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

933.103 Protests to the agency.

933.104 Protests to GAO.

933.106 Solicitation provisions.


Source: 51 FR 31336, Sept. 3, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 933.1—Protests

Source: 61 FR 41708, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

933.102 General (DOE coverage—paragraph (b)).

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities, for contracts estimated to be within the limits of their delegated authority, may, without power of redelegation, provide corrective relief in response to a protest in accordance with 48 CFR 33.102(b).

[63 FR 53758, Oct. 16, 1997]

933.103 Protests to the agency. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (f), (i), (j), and (k))

(f) If FAR 33.103(f) requires that award be withheld or performance be suspended or the awarded contract be terminated pending resolution of an agency protest, authority to award and/or continue performance of the protested contract may be requested by the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA), concurred in by counsel, and approved by the Procurement Executive.

(i)(1) Protests filed with the contracting officer before or after award shall be decided by the Head of the Contracting Activity except for the following cases, which shall be decided by the Procurement Executive:

(i) The protester requests that the protest be decided by the Procurement Executive.
(ii) The HCA is the contracting officer of record at the time the protest is filed, having signed either the solicitation where the award has not been made, or the contract, where the award or nomination of the apparent successful offeror has been made.

(iii) The HCA concludes that one or more of the issues raised in the protest have the potential for significant impact on DOE acquisition policy.

(2) Upon receipt of a protest requesting a decision by the Procurement Executive, the contracting activity shall immediately provide a copy of the protest to the Office of Clearance and Support.

(j) The Department of Energy encourages direct negotiations between an offeror and the contracting officer in an attempt to resolve protests. In those situations where the parties are not able to achieve resolution, the Department favors the use of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) techniques to resolve protests. A protest requesting a decision at the Headquarters level shall state whether the protestor is willing to utilize ADR techniques such as mediation or nonbinding evaluation of the protest by a neutral. Upon receipt of a protest requesting a decision at the Headquarters level, the Office of Clearance and Support will explore with the protestor whether the use of ADR techniques would be appropriate to resolve the protest. Both parties must agree that the use of such techniques is appropriate. If the parties do not mutually agree to utilize ADR to resolve the protest, the protest will be processed in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (k).

(k) Upon receipt of a protest lodged with the Department, the contracting officer shall prepare a report similar to that discussed in FAR 33.104(a)(3)(iii). In the case of a protest filed at the Headquarters level, the report shall be forwarded to the Office of Clearance and Support within 21 calendar days of being notified of such a protest with a proposed response to the protest. The Procurement Executive (for protests at the Headquarters level or those specific HCA protests cited in paragraph (i)(1) of this section) or an HCA (for protests at the contracting activity level) will render a decision on a protest within 35 calendar days, unless a longer period of time is determined to be needed.

933.104 Protests to GAO. (DOE coverage—paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (g))

(a)(2) The contracting officer shall provide the notice of protest.

(b) Protests before award. (1) When the Department has received notice from the GAO of a protest filed directly with the GAO, a contract may not be awarded until the matter is resolved, unless authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity in accordance with FAR 33.104(b). Before the Head of the Contracting Activity authorizes the award, the required finding shall be concurred in by the DOE counsel handling the protest, endorsed by the Senior Program Official, and approved by the Procurement Executive. The finding shall address the likelihood that the protest will be sustained by the GAO.

(c) Protests after award. Before the Head of the Contracting Activity authorizes performance, the finding required by FAR 33.104(c)(2) shall be concurred in by the DOE counsel handling the protest, endorsed by the Senior Program Official, and approved by the Procurement Executive.

(g) Notice to GAO. (1) The report to the GAO regarding a decision not to comply with the GAO's recommendation, discussed at FAR 33.104(f), shall be provided by the HCA making the award, after approval of the Procurement Executive. If a DOE-wide policy issue is involved, the report shall be provided by the Procurement Executive.

(2) It is the policy of the Department to comply promptly with recommendations set forth in Comptroller General Decisions except for compelling reasons.

(3) The GAO does not have jurisdiction to consider subcontractor protests. 933.106 Solicitation provisions.

933.106 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall supplement the provision at FAR 52.233-2, Service of Protest, in solicitations for other than simplified acquisitions by adding the provision at 48 CFR 52.233-2.
(b) The contracting officer shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.233-4 in solicitations for purchases above the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The contracting officer shall include the provision at 48 CFR 952.233-5 in solicitations for purchases above the simplified acquisition threshold.
Sec.
935.010 Scientific and technical reports.
935.016 Research opportunity announcements.
935.016-1 Scope.
935.016-2 Applicability.
935.016-8 Selection of proposals.
935.070 Contract clauses.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

935.010 Scientific and technical reports.

(c) All research and development contracts which require submission of scientific and technical reports, shall include an instruction requiring the contractor to submit all scientific and technical reports, and any other notices or reports relating thereto, to the following address: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information, P.O. Box 62, Oak Ridge, TN 37831. The phrase “any other notices or reports relating thereto” does not include notices or reports concerning administrative matters such as contract cost or financial data and information.

(d) Contractors shall be required to submit with each report a completed DOE Form 1332.15, “DOE and Major Contractor Recommendations for Announcement and Distribution of Documents,” except when the contract is with an educational institution, in which case the contractor shall be required to submit with each report a completed DOE Form 1332.16, “University Contractor, Grantee and Cooperative Agreement Recommendations for Announcement and Distribution of Documents.”

[56 FR 41965, Aug. 26, 1991]

935.016 Research opportunity announcements.

935.016-1 Scope.

(a) FAR 35.016 sets forth the policies and procedures for contracting for research through the use of broad agency announcements as authorized by the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 (CICA) (41 U.S.C. 259(b)(2)) and Federal Acquisition Regulation FAR 6.102(d)(2). Within DOE, broad agency announcements will be designated as Research Opportunity Announcements (ROAs).

(b) Research Opportunity Announcements are a form of competitive solicitation under which DOE’s broad mission and program-level research objectives are defined; proposals which offer meritorious approaches to those objectives are requested from all offerors capable of satisfying the Government’s needs; those proposals are evaluated by scientific or peer review against stated specific evaluation criteria; and selection of proposals for possible contract award is based upon that evaluation, the importance of the research to the program objectives, and funds availability.

[61 FR 41709, Aug. 9, 1996]

935.016-2 Applicability.

(a) This section applies to all DOE Headquarters and field program organizations which, by virtue of their statutorily mandated mission or other such authority as may exist, support energy or energy-related research activities through contractual relationships.

(1) The ROA may be used as a competitive solicitation procedure through which DOE acquires basic and applied research in support of its broad mission and program-level research objectives, and these objectives may be best achieved through relationships where contractors pursue diverse and dissimilar solutions and approaches to scientific and technological areas related to DOE’s missions and programs.

(2) The ROA shall not be used as a solicitation method when one or more of the following conditions exist:

(i) in accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act, Public Law 97-258, the principal purpose of the relationship will be assistance;

(ii) The purpose of the research is to accelerate the demonstration of the technical, operational, economic, or
commercial feasibility and environmental acceptability of particular energy technologies, systems, subsystems, and components that would appropriately be acquired by Program Opportunity Notices (PONs) in accordance with 48 CFR 917.72;

(iii) The research is required in support of a specific project area within an energy program which appropriately would be acquired by Program Research and Development Announcements (PRDAs) in accordance with 48 CFR 917.73;

(iv) The research requirements can be sufficiently defined to allow the use of contracting by negotiation in accordance with FAR part 15;

(v) The purpose of the research is the acquisition of goods and services related to the development of a specific system or hardware acquisition; or,

(vi) Any funds to be obligated to a resulting contract will be used to conduct or support a conference or training activity.

(b) The following limitations are applicable to the use of ROAs:

(1) The use of broad agency announcements for the acquisition of that part of development not related to the development of a specific system or hardware is authorized by FAR 35.016(a). Notwithstanding that authorization, ROAs shall be used within DOE only to acquire basic and applied research.

(2) Proposals shall not be solicited from, and contracts shall not be awarded to, any specific entity which operates a Government-owned or -controlled research, development, special production, or testing establishment, such as DOE’s management and operating contractor facilities, Federally Funded Research and Development Centers chartered by other agencies, or other such entities. This limitation shall not be used to preclude the parent organization of the entity operating the Government-owned or -controlled facility, its subsidiaries, other divisions, or other related business affiliates from proposing, or receiving awards, under DOE’s ROA solicitations, provided that any proposed resources (personnel, facilities, and other resources) used in the management and operation of the Government-owned or -controlled facility have been approved for use in the ROA effort by the sponsoring agency.

[61 FR 41709, Aug. 9, 1996]

935.016-8 Selection of proposals.

(a) After considering the evaluation findings, the importance of the proposed research to the program objectives, and funds availability, the Selection Official shall determine whether a specific proposal warrants selection for negotiation and award of a contract. The decision of the Selection Official shall be documented in writing and shall address, as appropriate, such issues as:

(1) The scientific and technical merit of the proposal in relation to the ROA evaluation criteria;

(2) The qualifications, capabilities, and experience of the proposed personnel; technical approach; facilities; and where applicable, cost participation by the offeror (or any combination of the above);

(3) The importance of the proposed research to the program objectives;

(4) Which areas of the proposal, whether in whole or in part, have been selected for funding, and the amount of that funding; and,

(5) Assurances that any other requirements which are imposed by statute, regulation, or internal directives relating to the specific research activities and which are properly the responsibility of the program office have been satisfied.

(b) Absent extenuating circumstances, selection decisions regarding any individual proposal should be made within six (6) months after receipt of the proposal. Proposals which have been evaluated may be accumulated to allow for a consolidated selection decision so long as not more than six (6) months have passed since the receipt of any of the proposals so accumulated.

(c) The cognizant DOE program official shall notify successful and unsuccessful offerors of any selection/non-selection decisions. These notices shall be made in writing promptly after the
decision is made, and shall, at a minimum, state in general terms, the basis for the determination.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

935.070 Contract clauses.

Insert the clause at 952.235-70, Key Personnel, in research and development contracts under which performance is largely dependent on the expertise of specific key personnel. To prevent administrative burden, the list should be as limited as possible.


PART 936—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 936.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

Sec.

936.202 Specifications.

(a) To support all invitations for bids, plans and specifications will be available on request to all prospective bidders, including general contractors, subcontractors, and material and equipment suppliers. Where the cost of reproduction is $10 or more, the charge shall be a minimum of $10 and subject to a maximum of $500, depending upon the size of the project and the number of drawings and the volume of specifications involved. Where the cost of reproduction is less than $10, the contracting officer has authority to make distribution at cost of reproduction, or free of charge, as a particular situation dictates.

(b) No refund for the return of plans and specifications will be made except when the invitation is canceled. Under such circumstances, refund of payments will be made upon return of the plans and specifications in good condition to the issuing office.

(c) Plans and specifications will be issued without charge to such organizations as The Associated General Contractors of America, American Road Builders’ Association, Dodge Reports, Blue Reports, Brown’s Letters, Inc., builders and contractors exchanges in the locality in which the project is to be constructed, and others that maintain public plan display rooms.

(d) Payments received for plans and specifications shall be handled in accordance with the regulations prescribed by the General Accounting Office in sections 3020-10 and 3030 of Title 7 of GAO Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies.

(e) If the contracting officer desires to have the architect-engineer or construction manager handle the furnishing of plans and specifications and payments therefor, the invitations for bids should so state, and the architect-engineer or construction manager contract shall provide the manner in which the receipts are to be handled, generally as a credit to the contract.

(f) No charge will be made to original receivers of plans and specifications for revised sheets of drawings and revised pages of specifications which are issued by amendments to invitations.

(g) Plans and specifications may be issued in complete sets only, or in complete sets and parts of sets, as the Head of the Contracting Activity determines to be best. If less than complete sets of plans and specifications are issued, the distribution should be based on an applicant’s request for specific pages and drawing sheets.
(h) When a non-refundable fee is to be charged, a provision substantially the same as 952.236-72 shall be included in the solicitation.

[40 FR 12016, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47308, Sept. 12, 1995]

Subpart 936.6—Architect-Engineer Services

936.602-70 DOE selection criteria.

Contracting officers or architect-engineer evaluation boards shall apply the evaluation criteria contained in this subsection, as appropriate, and any special criteria developed for individual selections. When special and additional criteria are to be used, they shall be set forth in the public announcement required by 936.601, and a written justification for their use shall be placed in the DOE file maintained for the project.

(a) General qualifications, including:

(1) Reputation and standing of the firm and its principal members;
(2) Experience and technical competence of the firm in comparable work;
(3) Past record in performing work for DOE, other Government agencies, and private industry, including projects or contracts implemented with no overruns; performance from the standpoint of cost including cost overruns (last 5 years); the nature, extent, and effectiveness of contractor’s cost reduction program; quality of work; and ability to meet schedules including schedule overruns (last 5 years) (where applicable);
(4) The volume of past and present workloads;
(5) Interest of company management in the project and expected participation and contribution of top officials;
(6) Adequacy of central or branch office facilities for the proposed work, including facilities for any special services that may be required;
(7) Geographic location of the home office and familiarity with the locality in which the project is located;
(b) Personnel and organizations.

Specific experience and qualifications of personnel proposed for assignment to the project, including, as required for various phases of the work:

(i) Technical skills and abilities in planning, organizing, executing, and controlling;
(ii) Abilities in overall project coordination and management; and
(iii) Experience in working together as a team;
(2) Proposed project organization, delegations of responsibility, and assignments of authority;
(3) Availability of additional competent, regular employees for support of the project, and the depth and size of the organization so that any necessary expansion or acceleration could be handled adequately;
(4) Experience and qualifications of proposed consultants and subcontractors; and
(5) Ability to assign adequate qualified personnel from the proposed organization (firms own organization, joint-venture organizations, consulting firms etc.) including key personnel and a competent supervising representative.

(c) Additional (or special) criteria developed for the specific project shall be considered and evaluated as may be appropriate.

936.609-3 Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts.

In addition to the clause at FAR 52.236-24, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 952.236-71 in architect-engineer contracts.

Subpart 936.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition or Removal of Improvements

936.702 Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.

(a) The contracting officer shall also include the additional terms at 952.236-70 in Standard Form 252 item 6.

Subpart 936.71—Inspection and Acceptance

936.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements and supplements FAR Part 36 by prescribing the
policies and requirements for inspection and acceptance under construction contracts.

936.7101 Construction contracts.

(a) Inspection services may be performed by the architect-engineer responsible for the design. Inspection services may not be procured from a construction contractor with respect to its own work.

(b) When one contractor is to inspect the work of another, the inspection contractor will be given written instructions defining its responsibilities and stating that it is not authorized to modify the terms and conditions of the contract, to direct additional work, to waive any requirements of the contract, or to settle any claim or dispute. Copies of the instructions will be given to the contractor who is to be inspected, with a request to acknowledge receipt on a copy to be returned to the contracting officer. In this manner, both contractors are on express notice of the authority and limitations of the authority of the inspecting contractor.

PART 937—SERVICE CONTRACTING

Subpart 937.70—Protective Services Contracting

937.7040 Contract clauses.


Subpart 937.70—Protective Services Contracting

SOURCE: 58 FR 36151, July 6, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

937.7040 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 552.237-70 entitled “Collective bargaining agreements—protective services” in all protective services solicitations and contracts involving DOE-owned facilities requiring continuity of services for public safety and national defense reasons. See also, 922.103-3, Contract clauses, which prescribes use of the clause at FAR 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.

PART 939—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Subpart 939.70—Implementing DOE Policies and Procedures

Sec.

939.7000 Scope.

939.7001 Outdated information technology equipment.

939.7002 Contractor acquisition of information technology.


Subpart 939.70—Implementing DOE Policies and Procedures

939.7000 Scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures that apply to the acquisition of information technology by the Department of Energy (DOE).

939.7001 Outdated information technology equipment.

Solicitations and contracts for, or using, outdated information technology equipment shall be submitted to the Office of Management Systems, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management for review and approval. The Office of Information Management shall review these documents and make the decision whether to allow the acquisition or use of outdated information technology equipment.

939.7002 Contractor acquisition of information technology.

(a) Management and operating (M&O) contracts. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, M&O contractors and their subcontractors shall not be used to acquire information technology unrelated to the mission of the M&O contract either for sole use by DOE employees or employees of other DOE contractors, or for use by other Federal agencies or their contractors.

(b) Other than M&O contracts. Where it has been determined that a contractor (other than an M&O contractor or its subcontractor) will acquire information technology either for sole use by DOE employees or for the furnishing
of the information technology as government-furnished property under another contract, and after receiving written authorization from their cognizant DOE contracting office pursuant to 48 CFR part 51, DOE contractors working under cost-reimbursement-type contracts may place orders against authorized contracts. All authorizations to contractors shall expressly and specifically reference the restriction regarding contractor use of the items acquired, cited at 48 CFR 951.102(e)(4)(iii).

(c) Consolidated contractor acquisitions. When common information technology requirements in support of DOE programs have been identified and it is anticipated that the consolidation of such requirements will promote cost or other efficiencies, the Designated Senior Official for Information Management may authorize an M&O contractor to acquire information technology for use by the following:

(1) One or more other contractor(s) performing on-site at the same DOE-owned or -leased facility as the M&O contractor, or

(2) Other M&O contractors.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)

PART 941—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

Subpart 941.2—Acquiring Utility Services

Sec.
941.201-70 DOE Directives.
941.201-71 Use of subcontracts.


SOURCE: 61 F.R. 41710, Aug. 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 941.2—Acquiring Utility Services

941.201-70 DOE Directives.

Utility services (defined at FAR 41.101) shall be acquired in accordance with FAR part 41 and DOE Directives in subseries 4540 (Public Services).

941.201-71 Use of subcontracts.

Utility services for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water and/or sewerage at facilities owned or leased by DOE shall not be acquired under a subcontract arrangement, except as provided for at 48 CFR 970.0603 or if the prime contract is with a utility company.
SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 942—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Subpart 942.7—Indirect Cost Rates

Sec.

942.704 Billing rates.
942.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.
942.705-3 Educational institutions.
942.705-4 State and local governments.
942.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

Subpart 942.8—Disallowance of Costs

942.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12026, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 942.7—Indirect Cost Rates

942.704 Billing rates.

(b) When the contracting officer or auditor responsible for establishing billing rates, in accordance with FAR 42.704, has not established such rates or such rates are not current for the performance periods (contractor FY) under contract, the DOE contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall establish an appropriate rate(s) for billing purposes. If the contractor holds more than one DOE contract covering that period of performance, the DOE office with the largest unliquidated obligations as of the beginning of that performance period shall take the lead in establishing the required billing rate for use on DOE contracts. Once appropriate billing rates are established by the responsible contracting officer designated by FAR 42.704, such rates shall be adopted by the contracting officer and all billings and payments shall be retroactively revised to reflect the agreed upon rate(s).

942.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a) and (b))

(a)(3) The Department of Energy shall use the contracting officer determination procedure for all business units for which it shall be required to negotiate final indirect cost rates. A list of such business units is maintained by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(b)(1) Pursuant to FAR 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, contractors shall be requested to submit their final indirect cost rate proposals reflecting actual cost experience during the covered period to the cognizant contracting officer responsible for negotiating their final rates.

The DOE negotiating official shall request all needed audit service in accordance with internal procedures.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705-3 Educational institutions. (DOE coverage—paragraph (a))

(a)(2) The negotiated rates established for the institutions cited in OMB Circular No. A-88 are distributed to the Cognizant DOE Office (CDO) assigned lead office responsibility for all DOE indirect cost matters relating to a particular contractor by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705-4 State and local governments.

A list of cognizant agencies for State/local government organizations is periodically published in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). The responsible agencies are notified of such assignments. The current negotiated rates for State/local government activities is distributed to each CDO by the Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

942.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

OMB Circular A-122 establishes the rules for assigning cognizant agencies for the negotiation and approval of indirect cost rates. The Federal agency with the largest dollar value of awards
(contracts plus federal financial assistance dollars) will be designated as the cognizant agency. There is no published list of assigned agencies. The Office of Policy, within the Headquarters procurement organization, distributes to each CDO the rates established by the cognizant agency.

[61 FR 41710, Aug. 9, 1996]

Subpart 942.8—Disallowance of Costs

942.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

(a) Contracting officer receipt of vouchers. Vouchers and invoices submitted to DOE shall be submitted to the contracting officer or designee for review and approval for payment. If the examination of a voucher or invoice raises a question regarding the allowability of a cost submitted therein, the contracting officer, shall:

(1) Hold informal discussion with the contractor as appropriate.

(2) Issue a notice (letter, memo, etc.) to the contractor advising of cost disallowed or to be disallowed and advising the contractor that it may:

(i) Submit a written claim as to why the cost should be reimbursed—if in disagreement with the disallowance.

(ii) File a claim under the disputes clause, which will be processed in accordance with disputes procedures in the event disagreements cannot be settled.

(3) Process the voucher or invoice for payment and advise the finance office to deduct the disallowed cost when scheduling the voucher for payment.

(c) Auditor reports and other sources of questioned costs. (1) From time to time reports are received from professional auditors that may question the allowability of an incurred cost. Such reports are received as the result of auditors, in their independent role under OMB Circular A-73 or their own charters, scheduling and conducting financial or compliance audits of government contracts or as the result of an independent request for auditor services, as discussed in 942.70 Audit Services.

(2) When auditor reports or other notifications question cost or consider them unallowable, the contracting officer shall follow up such reports and resolve all such cost issues promptly by determining, through discussions with the contractor and/or auditor within six months of the audit report date, or date of receipt if a non-Federal audit. One of the following courses of action shall be pursued:

(i) Accept and implement audit recommendations as submitted.

(ii) Accept the principle of the audit recommendation but reject the cost questioned amount.

(iii) Reject audit findings and recommendations.

(3) When implementing the accepted course of action, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Hold discussions with the auditor and contractor as appropriate.

(ii) Issue a notice in writing advising the contractor of the government’s intent to disallow the cost questioned, if the contracting officer agrees with the auditor concerning the questioned costs.

(iii) Negotiate a mutual settlement of questioned costs if they are agreed with in principle but there is a difference of opinion as to a proper amount.

(iv) Negotiate a mutual settlement of questioned costs if the auditor recommendations are acceptable to the contracting officer but the contractor does not accept the finding or disallowance.

(v) Issue a final decision of the contracting officer disallowing the questionable cost where differences cannot be resolved, advising of the contractor’s right to appeal the decision, and advising the procedure to be followed if it is decided to make such an appeal.

(vi) Initiate immediate recoupment actions for all disallowed cost owed the government by:

(A) Requesting the contractor to provide a credit adjustment (offset) against amounts billed the government on the next or future invoice(s) if such shall be submitted under a contract for which the disallowed cost applies.

(B) Deducting (offset) the disallowed cost from the next or future invoice(s) submitted under the contract; if the contractor provides no adjustment
under the contract for which the disallowed cost applies; provided such reduction is deemed appropriate.

(C) Advising the contractor that a refund shall be directly payable to the government in situations where there are insufficient payments owed by the government to effect recovery via (A) or (B) above or an offset is otherwise inappropriate.

(vii) Promptly notify the appropriate finance office of refunds directly payable to the government to ensure proper billing and follow-up action for collection.


PART 945—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

Sec. 945.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 945.1—General

945.101 Definitions.

945.102-70 Reporting of contractor-held property.

945.102-71 Maintenance of records.

Subpart 945.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

945.303-1 Policy.

Subpart 945.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

945.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

Subpart 945.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

945.505-11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.

945.506 Identification.

945.570-2 Acquisition of motor vehicles.

945.570-7 Disposition of motor vehicles.

945.570-8 Reporting motor vehicle data.

Subpart 945.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

945.601 Definitions.

945.603 Disposal methods.

945.603-70 Plant clearance function.

945.603-71 Disposal of radioactively contaminated personal property.

945.607-2 Recovering precious metals.

945.608-2 Standard screening.

945.608-3 Agency screening.

945.608-4 Limited screening.

945.608-5 Special items screening.

945.608-6 Waiver of screening requirements.

945.610-4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.


SOURCE: 49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

945.000 Scope of part.

This part and FAR Part 45 are not applicable to the management of property by operating and management contractors. In addition, the policies and procedures contained in FAR Part 45 governing the management, control, reporting, and disposal of special test equipment and special tooling are not followed by the DOE.

Subpart 945.1—General

945.101 Definitions.

Personal property, as used in this part, means property of any kind or interest therein, except real property; records of the Federal Government; and nuclear and special source materials, atomic weapons, and by-product materials.

Capital equipment, as used in this part, means personal property items having a unit acquisition cost of $5,000 or more and an anticipated service life in excess of two years, regardless of type of funding, and having the potential for maintaining their integrity as capital items; i.e., not expendable due to use.

945.102-70 Reporting of contractor-held property.

Within 30 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall report the following information to the Director, Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(a) Name and address of each contractor with DOE property in their possession, or in the possession of their subcontractors (do not include grantees, cooperative agreements, inter-agency agreements, or agreements with state or local governments).
(b) Contract number of each DOE contract with Government property.

(c) Date contractor’s property management system was approved and by whom (DOE office, Defense Contract Management Command, or the Office of Naval Research).

(d) Date of most current appraisal of contractor’s property management system, who conducted the appraisal, and status of the system (satisfactory or unsatisfactory).

(e) Total dollar value of DOE property as reported on last semiannual asset report (including date of report), for each DOE contract administered by the contracting activity.


945.102-71 Maintenance of records.

The contracting activity shall maintain records of approvals and reviews of contractor’s property management systems, the dollar value of DOE property as reported on the most recent semiannual financial report, and records on property administration delegations to other Government agencies.

Subpart 945.3—Providing Government Property to Contractors

945.303-1 Policy.

The DOE has established specific policies concerning special nuclear material requirements needed under DOE contracts for fabricating end items using special nuclear material, and for conversion or scrap recovery of special nuclear material. Special nuclear material means uranium enriched in the isotopes U233 and U235, and/or plutonium other than PU238. The policies to be followed are:

(a) Special nuclear material will be furnished by the DOE for fixed-price contracts and subcontracts, at any tier, which call for the production of special nuclear products, including fabrication and conversion, for Government use. (The contractor or subcontractor must have the appropriate license or licenses to receive the special nuclear material. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is the licensing agency.)

(b) Contracts and subcontracts for fabrication of end items using special nuclear material generally shall be of the fixed-price type. Cost-type contracts or subcontracts for fabrication shall be used only with the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity. This approval authority shall not be further delegated.

(c) Contracts and subcontracts for conversion or scrap recovery of special nuclear material shall be of a fixed-price type, except as otherwise approved by the Head of the Contracting Activity.


Subpart 945.4—Contractor Use and Rental of Government Property

945.407 Non-Government use of plant equipment.

The type of plant equipment and dollar threshold for non-Government use of DOE plant equipment will be determined by the Head of the Contracting Activity which awarded the contract. Approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity is required to authorize non-Government use exceeding 25% of operational use.

Subpart 945.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

945.505-11 Records of transportation and installation costs of plant equipment.

The requirements of FAR 45.505-11 apply to plant equipment having a unit cost of $1,000 or more.

945.506 Identification.

The requirements of FAR 45.506 apply to Government property having a unit cost of $1,000 or more.

945.570-2 Acquisition of motor vehicles.

(a) The GSA Interagency Fleet Management System (GSA-IFMS) is the first source of supply for providing
motor vehicles to contractors; however, contracting officer approval is required for contractors to utilize this service.

(b) Prior approval of GSA must be obtained before—

(1) Fixed-price contractors can use the GSA-IFMS;

(2) DOE-owned motor vehicles can be furnished to any contractor in an area served by a GSA-IFMS; and

(3) A contractor can commercially lease a motor vehicle for more than 60 days.

(c) GSA has the responsibility for acquisition of motor vehicles for Government agencies. All requisitions (GSA Form 1781) shall be processed in accordance with 41 CFR 101-26.501.

(d) Contractors shall submit all motor vehicle requirements to the contracting officer for approval.

(e) The acquisition of sedans and station wagons is limited to small, subcompact, and compact vehicles which meet Government fuel economy standards. The acquisition of light trucks is limited to those vehicles which meet the current fuel economy standards set by Executive Orders 12003 and 12375.

(f) Cost reimbursement contractors may be authorized by the contracting officer to utilize GSA Federal Supply Schedule 751, Motor Vehicle Rental, for short term rentals not to exceed 60 days, and are required to utilize available GSA consolidated leasing programs for long term (60 continuous days or longer) commercial leasing of passenger vehicles and light trucks.

(g) The Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, shall certify all requisitions prior to submittal to GSA for the following:

(1) The acquisition of sedans and station wagons.

(2) The lease (60 continuous days or longer) of any passenger automobile.

(3) The acquisition or lease (60 continuous days or longer) of light trucks less than 8,500 GVWR.

(h) Purchase requisitions for other motor vehicles may be submitted directly to GSA when approved by the contracting officer.

(i) Contractors shall thoroughly examine motor vehicles acquired under a GSA contract for defects. Any defect shall be reported promptly to GSA, and repairs shall be made under terms of the warranty.


945.570-7 Disposition of motor vehicles.

(a) The contractor shall dispose of DOE-owned motor vehicles as directed by the contracting officer.

(b) DOE-owned motor vehicles may be disposed of as exchange/sale items when directed by the contracting officer; however, a designated DOE official must execute the Title Transfer forms.

945.570-8 Reporting motor vehicle data.

(a) Contractors conducting motor vehicle operations shall forward annually (on or before December 1) to the contracting officer their plan for acquisition of motor vehicles for the next fiscal year for review, approval and submittal to DOE Headquarters. This plan shall conform to the fuel efficiency standards for motor vehicles for the applicable fiscal year, as established by Executive Orders 12003 and 12375 and as implemented by GSA and current DOE directives. Additional guidance for the preparation of the plan will be issued by the contracting officer, as required.

(b) Contractors operating DOE-owned and/or commercially leased (for 60 continuous days or longer) motor vehicles shall prepare and submit the following annual year-end reports to the contracting officer:

(1) DOE Report of Motor Vehicle Data (passenger vehicles).

(2) DOE Report of Truck Data.

[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

Subpart 945.6—Reporting, Redistribution, and Disposal of Contractor Inventory

945.601 Definitions.

Personal property (See 945.101).

945.603 Disposal methods.

945.603-70 Plant clearance function.

If the plant clearance function has not been formally delegated to another
945.603-71

Federal agency, the contracting officer shall assume all responsibilities of the plant clearance officer identified in FAR Subpart 45.6.

945.603-71 Disposal of radioactively contaminated personal property.

Special procedures regarding the disposal of radioactively contaminated property may be found at 41 CFR 109-45.50.

945.607-2 Recovering precious metals.

(b) Contractors generating contractor inventory containing precious metals shall identify and promptly report such items to the contracting officer for review, approval and reporting to the DOE precious metals pool. This includes all precious metals in any form, including shapes, scrap or radioactively contaminated, except for silver. Only high grade nonradioactively contaminated silver should be reported to the precious metals pool. The Oak Ridge Operations Office is responsible for maintaining the DOE pool. Precious metals scrap will be reported to the DOE precious metals pool, operated by Martin Marietta Energy Systems, M.S. 8307, P.O. Box 2009, Oak Ridge, TN 37831.

945.608-2 Standard screening.

(b)(1) Prior to reporting excess property to GSA, all reportable property, as identified in Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR 101-43.4801, shall be reported to the contracting office. The contracting office shall transmit this information via terminal processing or hard copy to DOE Headquarters for centralized screening in the DOE Reportable Excess Automated Property System (REAPS). Agency screening will begin when the item is first included in the REAPS monthly catalog and will end upon the issuance of the following monthly catalog.

(i) REAPS requires the inclusion of a five character address code which identifies the reporting contractor. The address code will be assigned by DOE Headquarters upon receipt of a completed Address Notification form for the contractor or DOE office reporting the property as excess.

(ii) Excess screening documents and Address Notification forms shall be submitted to the Office of Contractor Management and Administration, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

945.608-3 Agency screening.

Items shall be reported to the contracting office and should be screened informally within the contracting office’s complex of contractors and with other known users of the property at other DOE locations.

945.608-4 Limited screening.

(a) Prior to reporting to GSA, all nonreportable property, excluding scrap and salvage, shall be reported to the contracting office for a 15 day informal screening within the contracting office’s complex of contractors and other known users of the property at other DOE locations.

945.608-5 Special items screening.

Prior to reporting to GSA, that property in FAR 45.608-5 (a), (b), and (d) shall be reported and screened within DOE in accordance with 945.608-2 and 945.608-3.

(c) Printing equipment. All printing equipment excess to requirements shall be reported to the Office of Administrative Services, Headquarters.

945.608-6 Waiver of screening requirements.

(a) The Director Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, is the designee who may authorize exceptions from screening requirements in accordance with the provisions of FAR 45.608-6.

(b) A request to the Director of the Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization for the waiver of screening requirements must be submitted by the HCA with a justification setting forth the compelling circumstances warranting the exception.

945.610-4 Contractor inventory in foreign countries.

Contractor inventory located in foreign countries will be utilized and disposed of in accordance with DOE-PMR 41 CFR 109-43.5, and 45.51.  
[49 FR 12032, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38951, Oct. 2, 1984]

PART 947—TRANSPORTATION


SOURCE: 49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 947.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S. Flag Vessels

947.506 Procedures.

For contract awards involving foreign suppliers which will necessitate ocean transportation, a copy of the award document is to be furnished to the Maritime Administration at the following address: Inter-Agency Liaison, Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, 400 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590

PART 949—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 949.1—General Principles

Sec.
949.101 Authorities and responsibilities.
949.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.
949.111 Review of proposed settlements.

Subpart 949.5—Contract Termination Clauses

949.501 General.
949.505 Other termination clauses.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12038, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 949.1—General Principles

949.101 Authorities and responsibilities.

The Procurement Executive shall be notified prior to taking any action to terminate (a) contracts for the operation of Government-owned facilities, (b) any prime contract or subcontract in excess of $10 million, and (c) any contract the termination of which is likely to provoke unusual interest.

949.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.

Any evidence of fraud or other criminal conduct in connection with the settlement of a contract termination shall be reported in accordance with 909.406.

949.111 Review of proposed settlements.

(a) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall establish settlement review boards for the review of each termination settlement or determination of amount due under the termination clause of a contract or approval or ratification of a subcontract settlement when the action involves $50,000 or more.

(b) Settlement review boards may be established for actions below $50,000 when considered desirable by the Head of the Contracting Activity or when specifically requested by the contracting officer.

(c) Proposed settlement agreements or determinations in excess of contractual authority of the Heads of Contracting Activities will be transmitted to the Procurement Executive for review and approval.

(d) Contracting officers shall not conclude proposed settlement or determinations until the approvals required by this subsection have been obtained.  

Subpart 949.5—Contract Termination Clauses

949.501 General.

The standard clauses set forth in FAR Subpart 49.5 are applicable as prescribed subject to the cost principles referenced in the various termination articles shall be in accordance with part 931.  

949.505 Other termination clauses.

(f) The clause at 952.249-70 is suggested for use in cost-plus-fixed-fee Architect-Engineer contracts.
PART 950—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

Subpart 950.1—General

Sec.
950.104 Reports.

Subpart 950.70—Nuclear Indemnification of DOE Contractors

950.7000 Scope of subpart.
950.7001 General policy.
950.7002 Definitions.
950.7003 Nuclear hazards indemnity.
950.7004-950.7005 [Reserved]
950.7006 Statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.
950.7007-950.7008 [Reserved]
950.7009 Fees.
950.7010 Financial protection requirements.

Subpart 950.71—General Contract Authority Indemnity

950.7101 Applicability.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 950.1—General

950.104 Reports.

The information required by FAR 50.104(b) for all actions taken under the extraordinary emergency authority shall be submitted to the Director, Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization no later than 30 days after the date of completion of processing the action. In the event no actions were taken under Pub. L. 85-804 during the preceding calendar year, a negative report should be submitted to the Director, Office of Clearance and Support, within the Headquarters procurement organization no later than January 20 of each year.

[40 FR 12039, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9108, Feb. 25, 1994]

Subpart 950.70—Nuclear Indemnification of DOE Contractors

950.7000 Scope of subpart.

The General Services Administration (GSA) and, in some cases, the Department of Defense (DOD) Military Traffic Management Command negotiate agreements with commercial organizations to provide certain discounts to contractors traveling under Government cost-reimbursable contracts. In the case of discount air fares and hotel/motel room rates, the GSA has established agreements with certain airlines and thousands of hotels/motels to extend discounts which were previously only available to Federal employees on official travel status. DOD has negotiated agreements with car rental companies for special rates with unlimited mileage which were also to be used by only Federal employees on official Government business. GSA Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMRs) make these three travel discounts available to Government cost-reimbursable contractors at the option of the vendor.

[60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995]

951.7001 General policy.

Contracting officers will encourage DOE cost-reimbursable contractors (CRCs) to use Government travel discounts to the maximum extent practicable in accordance with contractual terms and conditions. Vendors providing the service may require that Government contractor employees furnish a letter of identification signed by the authorizing contracting officer. Contracting officers shall provide CRCs with a “Standard Letter of Identification” when appropriate to do so. An example of a “Standard Letter of Identification” is at 952.251-70(e).

[60 FR 30005, June 7, 1995]

950.7002 Definitions.

DOE contractor means any DOE prime contractor, including any agency of the Federal Government with which DOE has entered into an interagency agreement.

Nuclear incident means any occurrence, including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, within the United States causing, within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material. The
Department of Energy 950.7006

The term includes any such occurrence outside the United States if such occurrence involves source, special nuclear, or byproduct material owned by, and used by or under contract with, the United States.

Person indemnified means:
(1) With respect to a nuclear incident occurring within the United States or outside the United States as the term is defined above and with respect to any nuclear incident in connection with the design, development, construction, operation, repair, maintenance, or use of the nuclear ship Savannah, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed or who is required to maintain financial protection, and any other person who may be liable for public liability; or
(2) With respect to any other nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability by reason of his activities under any contract with the Secretary of Energy or any project to which indemnification under the provisions of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been extended or under any subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement, or any tier under any such contract or project.

Public liability means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation (including all reasonable additional costs incurred by a State, or a political subdivision of a State, in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation), except:
1. Claims under State or Federal workmen's compensation acts of employees of persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs;
2. Claims arising out of an act of war; and
3. Whenever used in subsections a., c., and k. of section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, claims for loss of, or damage to, or loss of use of property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the licensed activity where the nuclear incident occurs.

Public liability also includes damage to property of persons indemnified: Provided, that such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs.


950.7003 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

(a) Section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, requires DOE "to enter into agreements of indemnification with any person who may conduct activities under a contract with (DOE) that involve the risk of public liability * * *." However, DOE contractors whose activities are already subject to indemnification by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission are not eligible for such statutory indemnity. See 950.7006 below.

(b) The Heads of Contracting Activities shall assure that contracts subject to this requirement contain the appropriate nuclear hazards indemnity provisions.


950.7004-950.7005 [Reserved]

950.7006 Statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

(a) The contract clause contained in 952.250-70 shall be incorporated in all contracts in which the contractor is under risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation arising out of or in connection with the contract work, including such events caused by a product delivered to a DOE-owned facility for use by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 952.250-70 shall be included in contracts with architect-engineer contractors for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(b) However, this clause shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or
k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.  

950.7007-950.7008 [Reserved]  

950.7009 Fees.  

No fee will be charged a DOE contractor for a statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.  

950.7010 Financial protection requirements.  

DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE Headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be (a) permitted to furnish financial protection to themselves or (b) permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.  
[56 FR 57828, Nov. 14, 1991]  

Subpart 950.71—General Contract Authority Indemnity  

950.7101 Applicability.  

(a) The DOE also has general contract authority to enter into indemnity agreements with its contractors. Under such authority a certain measure of protection is extended to the DOE contractor against risk of liability, but the assumption of liability by DOE will be expressly subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Prior to enactment of section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, this authority was exercised in a number of Atomic Energy Commission contracts and this type of indemnification remains in some DOE contracts.  
(b) It is the policy of the DOE, subsequent to the enactment of section 170, to restrict indemnity agreements with DOE contractors, with respect to protection against public liability for a nuclear incident, to the statutory indemnity provided under section 170. However, it is recognized that circumstances may exist under which a DOE contractor may be exposed to a risk of public liability for a nuclear occurrence which would not be covered by the statutory indemnity.  
(c) While it is normally DOE policy to require its non-management and operating contractors to obtain insurance coverage against public liability for nonnuclear risks, there may be circumstances in which a contractual indemnity may be warranted to protect a DOE non-management and operating contractor against liability for uninsured nonnuclear risks.  
(d) If circumstances as mentioned in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section do arise, it shall be the responsibility of the Heads of Contracting Activities to submit to the Head of the Agency or designee for review and decision, all pertinent information concerning the need for, or desirability of, providing a general authority indemnity to a DOE contractor.  
(e) Where the indemnified risk is nonnuclear, the amount of general authority indemnity extended to a fixed-price contractor should normally have a maximum obligation equivalent to the amount of insurance that the contractor usually carries to cover such risks in its other commercial operations or, if the risk involved is dissimilar to those normally encountered by the contractor, the amount that it otherwise would have reasonably procured to insure this contract risk.  
(f) In the event that a DOE contractor has been extended both a statutory indemnity and a general authority indemnity, the general authority indemnity will not apply to the extent that the statutory indemnity applies.  
(g) The provisions of this subsection do not restrict or affect the policy of DOE to pay its cost-reimbursement type contractors for the allowable cost of losses and expenses incurred in the
performance of the contact work, within the maximum amount of the contract obligation.


**PART 951—USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS**

Subpart 951.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

Sec.

951.101 Policy.
951.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.
951.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.

Subpart 951.70—Contractor Employee Travel Discounts

951.7002 Responsibilities.

**AUTHORITY:** 42 U.S.C. 7254; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

**SOURCE:** 49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 951.1—Contractor Use of Government Supply Sources

951.101 Policy.

(a) It is DOE policy that contractors performing under cost-reimbursement contracts should meet their requirements from Government sources of supply when these sources are available to them, and if it is economically advantageous or otherwise in the best interest of the Government.

951.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize contractors performing under cost-reimbursement contracts and subcontractors performing under cost-reimbursement subcontracts, where all higher tier contracts and subcontracts are cost-type, to use Government supply sources in accordance with the requirements and procedures in FAR Part 51, DOE PMR 41 CFR 109-26, and any necessary approval from the agency involved. This authority may be re-delegated to the level of contracting officer. Direct acquisition by the DOE, rather than by a contractor under cost-reimbursement contracts, shall be required where deemed necessary by the Head of the Contracting Activity in order to carry out special requirements of appropriation acts or other applicable laws relating to particular items.

(c)(1) The DOE central point of contact for the assignment, correction, or deletion of FEDSTRIP activity address codes is the Office of Property Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization.

(e)(4)(iii) Materials, supplies, and equipment acquired from Government sources of supply under the procedures described herein must be used exclusively in connection with Government work, except as otherwise authorized by the Head of the Contracting Activity.

951.103 Ordering from Government supply sources.

(b) The Procurement Executive shall be informed of instances in which GSA sources of supply are not used because of the quality of the items available from GSA or when a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order.

Subpart 951.70—Contractor Employee Travel Discounts

951.7002 Responsibilities.

Contracting officers will include in all cost-reimbursable solicitations and resulting contracts, or contract modifications, the provision or clause, as applicable, at 952.251-70 when significant costs involving travel by air carrier, ground transportation by rental car and lodging at a hotel or motel will be required in connection with the performance of the contract. Contracting officers may furnish Government contractors with the identification letter for presentation to contract airline, hotel/motel or car rental firm (see 951.7001 above), depending upon the requirements of the vendor.
PART 952—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 952.0—General

Sec. 952.000 Scope of part.
952.001 General policy.

Subpart 952.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

952.202 Clauses related to definitions.
952.202-1 Definitions.
952.204 Clauses related to administrative matters.
952.204-2 Security requirements.
952.204-70 Classification/Declassification.
952.204-71 Sensitive foreign nations controls.
952.204-72 Disclosure of information.
952.204-73 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor (Representation).
952.204-74 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor.
952.208 Clauses related to required sources of supply.
952.208-7 Tagging of leased vehicles.
952.208-70 Printing.
952.209 Clauses related to contractor's qualifications.
952.209-8 Organizational Conflicts of Interest-Disclosure.
952.209-71 [Reserved]
952.209-72 Organizational conflicts of interest.
952.211 Clauses related to contract delivery or performance.
952.211-70 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (solicitations).
952.211-71 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (contracts).
952.211-72—952.211-73 [Reserved]
952.216 Clauses related to types of contracts.
952.216-7 Allowable cost and payment.
952.216-15 Predetermined indirect cost rates.
952.217-70 Acquisition of real property.
952.222-70 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.
952.223 Clauses related to environment, conservation, and occupational safety.
952.223-71 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.
952.223-72 Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.
952.223-73—952.223-74 [Reserved]
952.223-75 Preservation of individual occupational radiation exposure records.
952.224-70 Paperwork Reduction Act.
952.225-70 Subcontracting for nuclear hot cell services.
952.226-72 Energy Policy Act subcontracting goals and reporting requirements.
952.226-74 Displaced employee hiring preference.
952.227 Provisions and clauses related to patents, technical data and copyrights.
952.227-9 Refund of royalties.
952.227-14 Rights in data-general. (DOE coverage alternates VI and VII).
952.227-70—952.227-72 [Reserved]
952.227-74 [Reserved]
952.227-82 Rights to proposal data.
952.227-84 Notice of right to request patent waiver.
952.231-70 Date of incurrence of cost.
952.233-2 Service of protest.
952.233-4 Notice of protest file availability.
952.233-5 Agency protest review.
952.235-70 Key personnel.
952.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
952.236-70 Administrative terms for architect-engineer contracts.
952.236-71 Inspection in architect-engineer contracts.
952.236-72 Nonrefundable fee for plans and specifications.
952.237-70 Collective bargaining agreements—protective services.
952.245 Clauses related to Government property.
952.245-2 Government property (fixed-price contracts).
952.245-5 Government property (cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts).
952.247-70 Foreign travel.
952.249 Clauses related to termination.
952.249-70 Termination clause for cost-reimbursement architect-engineer contracts.
952.250 Clauses related to indemnification of contractors.
952.250-70 Nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.
952.250-71—952.250-72 [Reserved]
952.251-70 Contractor employee travel discounts.

Department of Energy

SOURCE: 49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 952.0—General

952.000 Scope of part.

This part implements FAR part 52 which sets forth contract clauses for use in connection with the acquisition of personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction), and supplements, as well as modifies, FAR part 52 by prescribing certain modifications to be made to FAR clauses when used in DOE contracts and specifying certain DOE contract clauses to be used in addition to or in place of such FAR clauses.

952.001 General policy.

It is DOE policy to use the prescribed FAR and DOE contract clauses wherever practicable. Uniformity in the use of contract clauses helps to ensure impartial treatment of all contractors, expedites negotiation and contract review, and facilitates contract administration.

Subpart 952.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

952.202 Clauses related to definitions.

952.202-1 Definitions.

(a) As prescribed in (FAR) 48 CFR 902.200, insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.202 in all contracts. The contracting officer shall substitute the following for paragraph (a) of the clause:

(a) Head of Agency means the Secretary, Deputy Secretary or Under Secretary of the Department of Energy and the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(b) The following shall be added as paragraph (h) except it will be designated paragraph (g) if Alternate I of the FAR clause is used.

(h) The term DOE means the Department of Energy and FERC means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

952.204 Clauses related to administrative matters.

952.204-2 Security requirements.

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(1) the following clause shall be included in contracts entered into under section 31 (research assistance) or 41 (ownership and operation of production facilities) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and in other contracts and subcontracts, which involve or are likely to involve classified information.

SECURITY (SEP 1997)

(a) Responsibility. It is the contractor's duty to safeguard all classified information, special nuclear material, and other DOE property. The contractor shall, in accordance with DOE security regulations and requirements, be responsible for safeguarding all classified information and protecting against sabotage, espionage, loss or theft of the classified documents and material in the contractor’s possession in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the contractor shall, upon completion or termination of this contract, transmit to DOE any classified matter in the possession of the contractor or any person under the contractor’s control in connection with performance of this contract. If retention by the contractor of any classified matter is required after the completion or termination of the contract, the contractor shall identify the items and types or categories of material proposed for retention, the reasons for the retention of the matter, and the proposed period of retention. If the retention is approved by the contracting officer, the security provisions of the contract shall continue to be applicable to the matter retained. Special nuclear material shall not be retained after the completion or termination of the contract.

(b) Regulations. The contractor agrees to comply with all security regulations and requirements of DOE in effect on the date of award.

(c) Definition of classified information. The term classified information means Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, or National Security Information.

(d) Definition of restricted data. The term Restricted Data means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category.
pursuant to Section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.  

(e) Definition of formerly restricted data. The term Formerly Restricted Data means all data removed from the Restricted Data category under section 142 d, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(f) Definition of National Security Information. The term National Security Information means any information or material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is produced or acquired by the contractor or subcontractor in connection with work under this contract, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that existing classified documents which involve classified information.

CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION (SEP 1997)

In the performance of work under this contract, the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with all provisions of the Department of Energy’s regulations and mandatory DOE directives which apply to work involving the classification and declassification of information, documents, or material. In this section, “information” means facts, data, or knowledge itself; “document” means the physical medium on which such information is recorded; and “material” means a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics. Classified information is “Restricted Data” and “Formerly Restricted Data” (classified under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended) and “National Security Information” (classified under Executive Order 12566 or prior Executive Orders)

The original decision to classify or declassify information is considered an inherently governmental function. For this reason, only Government personnel may serve as original classifiers, i.e., Federal Government Original Classifiers. Other personnel (Government or contractor) may serve as derivative classifiers which involves making classification decisions based upon classification guidance which reflect decisions made by Federal Government Original Classifiers. The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that any document or material that may contain classified information is reviewed by either a Federal Government or a Contractor Derivative Classifier in accordance with classification regulations including mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine whether it contains classified information prior to dissemination. For information which is not addressed in classification/declassification guidance, but whose sensitivity appears to warrant classification, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that such information is reviewed by a Federal Government Original Classifier.

In addition, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that existing classified documents (containing either Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data or National Security Information) which are in its possession or under its control are periodically reviewed by a Federal Government or Contractor Derivative Declassifier in accordance with classification regulations, mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine if the documents are no longer appropriately classified. Priorities for declassification review of classified documents.
shall be based on the degree of public and researcher interest and the likelihood of declassification upon review. Documents which no longer contain classified information are to be declassified. Declassified documents then shall be reviewed to determine if they are publicly releasable. Documents which are declassified and determined to be publicly releasable are to be made available to the public in order to maximize the public’s access to as much Government information as possible while minimizing security costs.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which involves or may involve access to classified information.


**952.204-71 Sensitive foreign nations controls.**

In accordance with 904.404(d)(3), the contracting officer shall include the following clause.

**SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS (APR 1994)**

(a) In connection with any activities in the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the “Sensitive Foreign Nations Controls” requirements attached to this contract, relating to those countries, which may from time to time, be identified to the contractor by written notice as sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall have the right to terminate its performance under this contract upon at least 60 days’ prior written notice to the contracting officer if the contractor determines that it is unable, without substantially interfering with its policies or without adversely impacting its performance to continue performance of the work under this contract as a result of such notification. If the contractor elects to terminate performance, the provisions of this contract regarding termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.

(b) The provisions of this clause shall be included in any subcontracts.


**952.204-72 Disclosure of information.**

As prescribed in 904.404(d)(4) this clause may be used in place of the clauses entitled “Security,” 952.204-2, and “Classification,” 952.204-70, in contracts with educational institutions for research involving nuclear technology which could but is not expected to produce classified information or restricted data.

**DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (APR 1994)**

(a) It is mutually expected that the activities under this contract will not involve classified information. It is understood, however, that if in the opinion of either party, this expectation changes prior to the expiration or terminating of all activities under this contract, said party shall notify the other party accordingly in writing without delay. In any event, the contractor shall classify, safeguard, and otherwise act with respect to all classified information in accordance with applicable law and the requirements of DOE, and shall promptly inform DOE in writing if and when classified information becomes involved, or in the mutual judgment of the parties it appears likely that classified information or material may become involved.

The contractor shall have the right to terminate performance of the work under this contract and in such event the provisions of this contract respecting termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.

(b) The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to classified information except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and DOE’s regulations or requirements.

(c) The term Restricted Data as used in this article means all data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons, the production of special nuclear material or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.


**952.204-73 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor (Representation).**

As prescribed in 904.705(a), insert the following provision in all solicitations for contracts subject to the provisions of 904.70.

**FOREIGN OWNERSHIP, CONTROL, OR INFLUENCE OVER CONTRACTOR (JUL 1997)**

(a) For purposes of this provision, a foreign interest is defined as any of the following:

(1) A foreign government or foreign government agency;

(2) Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;
(3) Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S., which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation, or person; or

(4) Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

(b) Foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over an organization by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information or significant quantity of special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710 may result.

(c) If the offeror has not previously submitted responses to the following questions to DOE as part of the facility security clearance process, then it shall answer the following questions. Answer each question in either the "yes" or "no" column. If the answer is yes, furnish in detail on a separate sheet of paper all the information requested in parentheses. Copies of information which responds to these questions and which was submitted to other Government agencies may be submitted as responses to these questions if the earlier responses are accurate, complete, and current.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Does a foreign interest own or have beneficial ownership in 5% of more of your organization's voting securities?</td>
<td>(Identify the percentage of any class of shares or other securities issued which are owned by foreign interests, listed by country. If you answer &quot;Yes&quot; and have received from an investor a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G filed by the investors with the Securities and Exchange Commission, you are to attach a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Does your organization own 10% or more of any foreign interest?</td>
<td>(Furnish the name of the foreign interest, address by country, and the percentage owned. Include name and title of officials of your organization who occupy positions with the foreign interest, if any.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Do any foreign interests have management positions such as directors, officers, or executive personnel in your organization?</td>
<td>(Furnish full information concerning the identity of the foreign interest and the position he/she holds in your organization.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Does any foreign interest control or influence, or is any foreign interest in a position to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of any of your directors, officers, or executive personnel?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Does your organization have any contracts, binding agreements, understandings, or arrangements with a foreign interest(s) that cumulatively represent 10% or more of your organization's gross income?</td>
<td>(Identify the foreign interest(s) and furnish full details concerning the control or influence.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Is your organization indebted to foreign interests?</td>
<td>(Furnish the amount of indebtedness as related to the current assets of the organization and identify the creditor. Include specifics as to the type of indebtedness and what, if any, collateral, including voting stock, has been furnished or pledged. If any debentures are convertible, specifics about the indebtedness, collateral, if any, and what will be received after conversion are to be furnished.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Does your organization derive any income from Communist countries included in Country Groups Q, S, W, Y, and Z in Supplement No. 1 in 15 CFR part 770?</td>
<td>(Discuss in detail any income derived from Communist countries, including percentage from each such country as related to total income, and the type of services or products involved.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Is 5% or more of any class of your organization's securities held in &quot;nominee shares&quot; in &quot;street names&quot;, or in some other method which does not disclose beneficial owner of equitable title?</td>
<td>(Identify each foreign institutional investor holding 5 percent or more of the voting stock. Identification should include the name and address of the investor and percentage of stock held. State whether the investor has attempted to, or has, exerted any management control or influence over the appointment of directors, officers, or other key management personnel, and whether such investors have attempted to influence the policies of the corporation. If you have received from the investor a copy of the Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G filed by the investor with the Securities and Exchange Commission, you are to attach a copy of Schedule 13D and/or Schedule 13G.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Does your organization have interlocking directors with foreign interests?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Include identifying data on all such directions. If they have a security clearance, so state. Also indicate the name and address of all other corporations with which they serve in any capacity.)

10. Are there any citizens of foreign countries employed by, or who may visit, your offices or facilities in a capacity which may permit them to have access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material?

(Provide complete information by identify the individuals and the country of which they are citizens.)

Answer: 

11. Does your organization have foreign involvement not otherwise covered in your answers to the above questions?

(Describe the foreign involvement in detail, including why the involvement would not be reportable in the preceding questions.)

Answer: 

(d) Prior to award of a contract under this solicitation, the DOE must determine that award of the contract to the offeror will not pose an undue risk to the common defense and security as a result of its access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material in the performance of the contract. In making the determination, the contracting officer may consider a voting trust or other arrangements proposed by the offeror to mitigate or avoid FOCI. The contracting officer may require the offeror to submit such additional information as deemed pertinent to this determination.

(e) The offeror shall require any subcontractors having access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material to provide responses to the questions in paragraph (c) of this provision directly to the DOE contracting officer.

(f) Information submitted by the offeror in response to the questions in (c) above is to be used solely for purposes of evaluating foreign ownership, control, or influence and shall be treated by DOE, to the extent permitted by law, as business or financial information submitted in confidence.

Alternate 1 December 10, 1993

If the solicitation is part of the national security program and will require access to proscribed information to enable performance, add the following notice.

NOTICE

Statute prohibits the award of a contract under a national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Energy.


952.204-74 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractor.

As prescribed in 904.7005(b), insert the following contract clause in new contracts and contract modifications to existing contracts subject to 904.70.

FOREIGN OWNERSHIP, CONTROL, OR INFLUENCE OVER CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) For purposes of this clause, a foreign interest is defined as any of the following:

(1) A foreign government or foreign government agency;

(2) Any form of business enterprise organized under the laws of any country other than the United States or its possessions;

(3) Any form of business enterprise organized or incorporated under the laws of the U.S., or a State or other jurisdiction within the U.S., which is owned, controlled, or influenced by a foreign government, agency, firm, corporation or person; or

(4) Any person who is not a U.S. citizen.

(b) Foreign ownership, control, or influence (FOCI) means the situation where the degree of ownership, control, or influence over a contractor by a foreign interest is such that a reasonable basis exists for concluding that compromise of classified information, special nuclear material as defined in 10 CFR part 710, may result.

(c) For purposes of this clause, subcontractor means any subcontractor at any tier and the term contracting officer shall mean DOE contracting officer. When this clause is included in a subcontract, the term contractor shall mean subcontractor and the term contract shall mean subcontract.

(d) The contractor shall immediately provide the contracting officer written notice of any changes in the extent and nature of FOCI over the contractor which would affect the answers to the questions presented in DEAR 952.204-73. Further, notice of changes in ownership or control which are required to be reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, or the Department of Justice shall also be furnished concurrently to the contracting officer.

(e) In those cases where a contractor has changes involving FOCI, the DOE must determine whether the changes will pose an...
undue risk to the common defense and security. In making this determination, the contracting officer shall consider proposals made by the contractor to avoid or mitigate foreign influences.

(f) If the contracting officer at any time determines that the contractor is, or is potentially, subject to FOCI, the contractor shall comply with such instructions as the contracting officer shall provide in writing to safeguard any classified information or significant quantity of special nuclear material.

(g) The contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause including this paragraph (g) in all subcontracts under this contract that will require access to classified information or a significant quantity of special nuclear material. Additionally, the contractor shall require such subcontractors to submit a completed certification required in DEAR 952.204-73 prior to award of a subcontract. Information to be provided by a subcontract pursuant to this clause may be submitted directly to the contracting officer.

(h) Information submitted by the contractor or any affected subcontractor as required pursuant to this clause shall be treated by DOE to the extent permitted by law, as business or financial information submitted in confidence to be used solely for purposes of evaluating FOCI.

(i) The requirements of this clause are in addition to the requirement that a contractor obtain and retain the security clearances required by the contract. This clause shall not operate as a limitation on DOE's rights, including its rights to terminate this contract.

(j) The contracting officer may terminate this contract for default either if the contractor fails to meet obligations imposed by this clause, e.g., provide the information required by this clause, comply with the contracting officer’s instructions about safeguarding classified information, or make this clause applicable to subcontractors, or if, in the contracting officer’s judgment, the contractor creates an FOCI situation in order to avoid performance or a termination for default. The contracting officer may terminate this contract for convenience if the contractor becomes subject to FOCI and for reasons other than avoidance of performance of the contract, cannot, or chooses not to, avoid or mitigate the FOCI problem.

952.208 Clauses related to required sources of supply.

952.208-7 Tagging of leased vehicles.

As prescribed in 908.7101-7, insert the following clause when leasing commercial vehicles for periods in excess of 60 days.

**Tagging of Leased Vehicles (APR 1984)**

(a) DOE intends to use U.S. Government license tags.

(b) While it is the intention that vehicles leased hereunder shall operate on Federal tags, the DOE reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the contractor shall furnish the DOE the documentation required by the State to acquire such tags.


952.208-70 Printing.

As prescribed in 908.802, insert the following clause.

**Printing (APR 1984)**

The contractor shall not engage in, nor subcontract for, any printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations in effect on the effective date of this contract) in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single unit, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple units, will not be deemed to be printing. A unit is defined as one sheet, size 8 1/2 by 11 inches one side only, one color. A requirement is defined as a single publication document.

1. The term printing includes the following processes: composition, plate making, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes.

2. If fulfillment of the contract will necessitate reproduction in excess of the limits set forth above, the contractor shall notify the contracting officer in writing and obtain the contracting officer’s approval prior to acquiring on DOE’s behalf production, acquisition, and dissemination of printed matter. Such printing must be obtained from the Government Printing Office (GPO), a contract source designated by GPO or a Joint Committee on Printing authorized federal printing plant.

3. Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance will result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.
Department of Energy

952.209-72

(4) The Contractor will include in each of his subcontracts hereunder a provision substantially the same as this clause including this paragraph (4).


952.209 Clauses related to contractor’s qualifications.

952.209-8 Organizational Conflicts of Interest-Disclosure.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 909.507-1(e), insert the following provision:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE-ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES (JUN 1997)

(a) Organizational conflict of interest means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person’s objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

(b) An offeror notified that it is the apparent successful offeror shall provide the statement described in paragraph (c) of this provision. For purposes of this provision, “apparent successful offeror” means the proposer selected for final negotiations or, where individual contracts are negotiated with all firms in the competitive range, it means all such firms.

(c) The statement must contain the following:

(1) A statement of any past (within the past twelve months), present, or currently planned financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests relating to the performance of the statement of work. For contractual interests, such statement must include the name, address, telephone number of the client or client(s), a description of the services rendered to the previous client(s), and the name of a responsible officer or employee of the offeror who is knowledgeable about the services rendered to each client, if, in the 12 months preceding the date of the statement, services were rendered to the Government or any other client (including a foreign government or person) respecting the same subject matter of the instant solicitation, or directly relating to such subject matter. The agency and contract number under which the services were rendered must also be included, if applicable. For financial interests, the statement must include the nature and extent of the interest and any entity or entities involved in the financial relationship. For these and any other interests enough such information must be provided to allow a meaningful evaluation of the potential effect of the interest on the performance of the statement of work.

(2) A statement that no actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage exists with respect to the advisory and assistance services to be provided in connection with the instant contract or that any actual or potential conflict of interest or unfair competitive advantage that does or may exist with respect to the contract in question has been communicated as part of the statement required by (b) of this provision.

(d) Failure of the offeror to provide the required statement may result in the offeror being determined ineligible for award. Misrepresentation or failure to report any fact may result in the assessment of penalties associated with false statements or such other provisions provided for by law or regulation.

(End of provision)


952.209-71 [Reserved]

952.209-72 Organizational conflicts of interest.

As prescribed at 48 CFR 909.507-2, insert the following clause:

ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST (JUN 1997)

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the contractor (1) is not biased because of its financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests which relate to the work under this contract, and (2) does not obtain any unfair competitive advantage over other parties by virtue of its performance of this contract.

(b) Scope. The restrictions described herein shall apply to performance or participation by the contractor and any of its affiliates or their successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as “contractor”) in the activities covered by this clause as a prime contractor, subcontractor, cosponsor, joint venturer, consultant, or in any similar capacity. For the purpose of this clause, affiliation occurs when a business concern is controlled by or has the power to control another or when a third party has the power to control both.

(3) Use of Contractor’s Work Product. (i) The contractor shall be ineligible to participate in any capacity in Department contracts, subcontracts, or proposals therefor (solicited and unsolicited) which stem directly from the contractor’s performance of work under this contract for a period of (Contracting Officer see DEAR 9.507-2 and enter specific term) years after the completion of this contract. Furthermore, unless so
directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not perform any advisory and assistance services work under this contract on any of its products or services or the products or services of another firm if the contractor is or has been substantially involved in their development or marketing. Nothing in this subparagraph shall preclude the contractor from competing for follow-on contracts for advisory and assistance services.

(ii) If, under this contract, the contractor prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications to be used in competitive acquisitions, the contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in any capacity in any contractual effort which is based on such statement of work or specifications. The contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such a statement of work or specifications unless so directed in writing by the contracting officer, in which case the restriction in this subparagraph shall not apply.

(iii) Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the contractor from offering or selling its standard and commercial items to the Government.

(2) Access to and use of information. (i) If the contractor, in the performance of this contract, obtains access to information, such as Department plans, policies, reports, studies, financial plans, internal data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or data which has not been released or otherwise made available to the public, the contractor agrees that without prior written approval of the contracting officer it shall not:

(A) use such information for any private purpose unless the information has been released or otherwise made available to the public;

(B) compete for work for the Department based on such information for a period of six months after either the completion of this contract or until such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever is first;

(C) submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government which is based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public; and

(D) release such information unless such information has previously been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Department.

(ii) In addition, the contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to proprietary data, data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or other confidential technical, business, or financial information under this contract, it shall treat such information in accordance with any restrictions imposed on such information.

(iii) The contractor may use technical data it first produces under this contract for its private purposes consistent with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (A) and (D) of this clause and the Government’s rights in data, and security provisions of this contract.

(c) Disclosure after award. (1) The contractor agrees that, if changes, including additions, to the facts disclosed by it prior to award of this contract, occur during the performance of this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure of such changes in writing to the contracting officer. Such disclosure may include a description of any action which the contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate any resulting conflict of interest. The Department may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if it deems such termination to be in the best interest of the Government.

(2) In the event that the contractor was aware of facts required to be disclosed or the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and did not disclose such facts or such conflict of interest to the contracting officer, DOE may terminate this contract for default.

(d) Remedies. For breach of any of the above restrictions or for nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any facts required to be disclosed concerning this contract, including the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest at the time of or after award, the Government may terminate the contract for default, disqualify the contractor from subsequent related contractual efforts, and pursue such other remedies as may be permitted by law or this contract.

(e) Waiver. Requests for waiver under this clause shall be directed in writing to the contracting officer and shall include a full description of the requested waiver and the reasons in support thereof. If it is determined to be in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may grant such a waiver in writing.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I: In accordance with 909.507-2 and 970.0005, include the following alternate in the specified types of contracts.

(f) Subcontracts. (1) The contractor shall include a clause, substantially similar to this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold determined in accordance with FAR part 13 and involving the performance of advisory and assistance services as that term is defined at FAR 37.201. The terms “contract,” “contractor,” and “contracting officer” shall be appropriately modified to preserve the Government’s rights.

(2) Prior to the award under this contract of any such subcontracts for advisory and assistance services, the contractor shall obtain
from the proposed subcontractor or consultant the disclosure required by DEAR 909.507-1, and shall determine in writing whether the interests disclosed present an actual or significant potential for an organizational conflict of interest. Where an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest is identified, the contractor shall take actions to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate the organizational conflict to the satisfaction of the contractor. If the conflict cannot be avoided or neutralized, the contractor must obtain the approval of the DOE contracting officer prior to entering into the subcontract.

(End of alternate) [62 FR 40752, July 30, 1997]

952.211 Clauses related to contract delivery or performance.

952.211-70 Priorities and allocations for energy programs (solicitations).

As prescribed in 911.604(a), insert the following provision in solicitations that will result in the award of a contract in support of DOE atomic energy programs.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)

Contracts or purchase orders awarded as a result of this solicitation shall be assigned a β α DO-Rating; β α DX-Rating; and certified for national defense use in accordance with the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) (Contracting officer check appropriate box.).

Alternate I

As prescribed in 911.604(d), insert the following provision in solicitations in support of a program or project which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies:

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996)

Contracts or purchase orders awarded as a result of this solicitation may be eligible for priorities and allocations support in accordance with 10 CFR part 216 and section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Departments of Energy and Commerce.

(b) DOE regulations regarding material allocations and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at part 216 of title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR part 216).

(c) Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA–0192, “Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule,” dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.

952.211-72—952.211-73

952.216 Clauses related to types of contracts.

952.216-7 Allowable cost and payment.

Alternate I: If the contract is with a non-profit organization, other than an educational institution; or a State or local government, modify the clause at FAR 52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment by deleting from paragraph (a) the phrase “Subpart 31.2” and substituting for it “Subpart 31.7.”

Alternate II: When contracting with a commercial organization modify paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.216-7 by adding the phrase “as supplemented by Subpart 931.2 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulations (DEAR),” after the acronym “(FAR)”.

952.216-15 Predetermined indirect cost rates.

Alternate (APR 1994): As prescribed in 916.307(j), modify paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.216-15, Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates, by deleting the words “Subpart 31.3” and substituting for them “Subpart 31.6” and insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement research and development contract with a State or local government is contemplated and predetermined indirect cost rates are to be used.


952.217-70 Acquisition of real property.

Insert the following clause when required by 917.7403(c).

ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY (APR 1984)

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the prior approval of the contracting officer shall be obtained when, in performance of this contract, the contractor acquires or proposes to acquire use of real property by:

(1) Purchase, on the Government’s behalf or in the contractor’s own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.

(2) Lease, and the Government assumes liability for, or will otherwise pay for the obligation under the lease as a reimbursable contract cost.

(3) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and the Government funds the entire cost of the temporary interest.

(b) Justification of and execution of any real property acquisitions shall be in accordance and compliance with directions provided by the contracting officer.

(c) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), shall be included in any subcontract occasioned by this contract under which property described in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be acquired.

952.222-70 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.

As prescribed in 922.7103, insert the clause at 970.5204-59, in contracts other than management and operating contracts and in purchase orders, that involve work to be performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, after adding to the end of paragraph (a) of that clause, the phrase “with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility, as provided for at part 708.”

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1993; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]

952.223 Clauses related to environment, conservation, and occupational safety.

952.223-71 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 923.7002 the clause set forth at 970.5204-2 shall be included in all contracts and subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a government-owned or leased facility where DOE has elected to assert its statutory authority to establish and enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, and to the protection of the public health and safety.


952.223-72 Radiation protection and nuclear criticality.

As prescribed in 923.7002 the clause set forth herein shall be included in those contracts or subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a facility where DOE does not elect to assert its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, but does need to enforce radiological safety and
health standards pursuant to provisions of the contract or subcontract rather than by reliance upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act).

**Radiation Protection and Nuclear Criticality (APR 1984)**

The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the performance of work under this contract to protect the safety and health of employees and of members of the public against the hazards of ionizing radiation and radioactive materials and shall comply with all applicable radiation protection and nuclear criticality safety standards and requirements (including reporting requirements) of DOE. The contractor shall submit a management program and implementation plan to the contracting officer for review and approval within 30 days after the effective date of this contract or modification. In the event that the contractor fails to comply with said standards and requirements of DOE, the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of DOE, issue an order stopping all or any part of the work. Thereafter, a start order for resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall make no claim for an extension of time or for compensation or damages by reason of or in connection with such work stoppage.


952.224-70 Paperwork Reduction Act.

Insert the following clause if it is anticipated that information collection from 10 or more persons will be necessary under the contract.

**Paperwork Reduction Act (APR 1994)**

(a) In the event that it subsequently becomes a contractual requirement to collect or record information calling either for answer to identical questions from 10 or more persons other than Federal employees, or information from Federal employees which is to be used for statistical compilations of general public interest, the Paperwork Reduction Act will apply to this contract. No plan, questionnaire, interview guide, or other similar device for collecting information (whether repetitive or single-time) may be used without first obtaining clearance from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

(b) The contractor shall request the required OMB clearance from the contracting officer before expending any funds or making public contacts for the collection of data. The authority to expend funds and to proceed with the collection of data shall be in writing by the contracting officer. The contractor must plan at least 90 days for OMB clearance. Excessive delay caused by the Government which arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor will be considered in accordance with the clause entitled "Excusable Delays," if such clause is applicable. If not, the period of performance may be extended pursuant to this clause if approved by the contracting officer.


952.225-70 Subcontracting for nuclear hot cell services.

As prescribed in 925.7004, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts.

**Subcontracting for Nuclear Hot Cell Services (MAR 1993)**

(a) Definitions.

Costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities, as used in this clause, means any cost associated with the compliance with regulatory requirements governing the
decommissioning of nuclear facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Such costs for foreign facilities and for Department of Energy facilities are costs of decommissioning associated with the compliance with foreign regulatory requirements or the Department's own requirements.

Costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, as used in this clause, means any costs, whether required by regulation or incurred as a matter of prudent business practice, associated with the storage or disposal of nuclear waste.

Foreign company, as used in this clause, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility which is not subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

Nuclear hot cell services, as used in this clause, means services related to the examination of, or performance of various operations on, nuclear fuel rods, control assemblies, or other components that are emitting large quantities of ionizing radiation, after discharge from nuclear reactors, which are performed in specialized facilities located away from commercial nuclear power plants, generally referred to in the industry as "hot cells."

Nuclear waste, as used in this clause, means any radioactive waste material subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Department of Energy, or in the case of foreign offers, by comparable foreign organizations.

United States company, as used in this clause, means a company which offers to perform nuclear hot cell services at a facility subject to the laws and regulations of the United States, its agencies, and its political subdivisions.

(b) In selecting a competitive offer for a first-tier subcontract acquisition of nuclear hot cell services, the contractor shall (1) consider neither costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear waste facilities nor costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or (2) add these costs to offers of foreign companies, if—

(i) one or more of the offers is submitted by a United States company and includes costs related to the decommissioning of nuclear facilities and costs related to the storage and disposal of nuclear waste because it is subject to such cost; and

(ii) one or more of the offers is submitted by a foreign company and does not include these types of costs. (A foreign company might not be subject to such costs or might not have to include these types of cost in its offer if the firm is subsidized in decommissioning activity or storage and disposal of nuclear waste, or a foreign government is performing the activities below the actual cost of the activity.)

(c) Upon determining that no offer from a foreign firm has a reasonable chance of being selected for award, the requirements of this clause will not apply.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)


As prescribed in 926.7007(a), insert the following provision:

SUBCONTRACTING GOALS UNDER SECTION 3021(a) OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992

(PUB. L. 102-486) (JUN 1996)

(a) Definition.—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the criteria of 34 CFR 600.4(a) and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, i.e., students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, i.e., American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof.

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined by the Secretary of Education to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2, and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act (Pub. L. 102-486) establishes a goal of award of 10 percent of the contract dollar value for prime and subcontract Energy Policy Act target groups.

(c) The offeror, if other than one of the three groups specified in paragraph (a) of this clause, shall submit, as part of its business management proposal or, if this solicitation requires the submission of a Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, then as part of that plan, unless otherwise stated in the proposal preparation instructions, individual subcontracting goals for each of the three Energy Policy Act target groups. Individual goals shall be expressed in terms of a percentage of the offeror's proposed contract dollar value. In addition, the offeror shall provide a description of the nature of the effort to be performed by each of the three groups, and, if possible, the identity of the contemplated subcontractor(s).

(d) Unless otherwise stated, such goals shall be considered in the evaluation of the
Business Management Proposal as discussed in Section M of this solicitation or, if applicable, as part of the evaluation of the Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan.

(End of provision)


As prescribed in 926.7007(b), insert the following clause:

_Use of Energy Policy Act Target Entities (Jun 1996)_

(a) Definition.—Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a) and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, i.e., students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof;

(ii) Native Americans, i.e., American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and

(3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) Goal.—The contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to award subcontracts to the following classes of entities:

(1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women: **%** percent;

(2) Historically Black colleges and universities: **%** percent;

(3) Colleges or universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans: **%** percent.

[* * * These goals are stated in a percentage reflecting the relationship of estimated award value of subcontracts to the value of this contract and appear elsewhere in this contract.]

(c) Reporting requirements. (1) The contractor agrees to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against the goals by providing the actual annual dollar value of subcontract payments for the preceding 12-month period, and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract costs for the same period. Reports submitted pursuant to this clause must be received by the contracting officer (or designee) not later than 45 days after the end of the reporting period.

(2) If the contract includes reporting requirements under FAR 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, the contractor’s progress against the goals stated in paragraph (b) of this clause shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF.
295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

(End of clause)


As prescribed in 926.7007(d), insert the following provision:

ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET GROUP CERTIFICATION (SEP 1997)

(a) Certification.—The offeror is:

(1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a), and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:

(i) Hispanic Americans, i.e., students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or

(ii) Native Americans, i.e., American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;

(2) A small business concern, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that is owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.

(b) By submission of an offer, the offeror agrees to provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer that the offeror is an entity from the Energy Policy Act target group identified.

(End of provision)

[60 FR 22302, May 5, 1995; 61 FR 30823, June 18, 1996]

952.227-73 Displaced employee hiring preference.

As prescribed in 926.7007(d), insert the following provision:

DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE (JUN 1997)

(a) Definition. Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor employed at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility (1) whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause),

(2) who has also met the eligibility criteria contained in the Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and

(3) who is qualified for a particular job vacancy with the Department or one of its contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time the particular position is available.

(b) Consistent with Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the contractor agrees that it will provide a preference in hiring an eligible employee to the extent practicable for work performed under this contract.

(c) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except for subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed $500,000.


952.227 Provisions and clauses related to patents, technical data and copyrights.

952.227-9 Refund of royalties.

As prescribed in 927.206-2, insert the following clause:

REFUND OF ROYALTIES (MAR 1995)

(a) The contract price includes certain amounts for royalties payable by the Contractor or subcontractors or both, which amounts have been reported to the Contracting Officer.

(b) By submission of an offer, the offeror agrees to provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer that the offeror is an entity from the Energy Policy Act target group identified.

(End of provision)

determined by the Contracting Officer to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract. To the extent that any royalties that are included in the contract price are not, in fact, paid by the Contractor or are determined by the Contracting Officer not to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract, the contract price shall be reduced. Repayment or credit to the Government shall be made as the Contracting Officer directs. The approval by DOE of any individual payments or royalties shall not prevent the Government from contesting at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to, any patent or the proprietary nature of data pursuant to which a royalty or other payment is to be or has been made.

(e) If, at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is reimbursed in whole or in part from the payment of the royalties included in the final contract price as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall reimburse the Government in a corresponding amount.

(f) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), shall be included in any subcontract in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds $250.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 13817, Mar. 2, 1995]


As prescribed in 927.303(a), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (SHORT FORM) (MAR. 1995)

(a) Definitions.

(1) Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, et seq.).

(2) Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception of first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(3) Nonprofit organization means any university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

(4) Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(5) Small business firm means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Public Law 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, will be used.

(6) Subject invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(7) Agency licensing regulations and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions mean the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 81.

(b) Allocation of principal rights. The Contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent application by Contractor. (1) The Contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Department of Energy (DOE) within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and.
if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the DOE, the Contractor will promptly notify that agency of the acceptance of any application describing the subject invention to which it obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to the subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) Minimum rights to Contractor and protection of Contractor right to file. (1) The Contractor will retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which it obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to the subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) Minimum rights to Contractor and protection of Contractor right to file. (1) The Contractor will retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which it obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to the subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and agency regulations concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.
Department of Energy

952.227-11

than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor will notify DOE of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement: "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by the United States Department of Energy. The Government has certain rights in the invention."

(g) Subcontracts. (1) The Contractor will include this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization. The subcontractor will retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor will not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The contractor shall include in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work the patent rights clause at 952.227-13.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, DOE, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause. Provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(h) Reporting on utilization of subject inventions. The Contractor agrees to submit, on request, periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received, by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by that agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) Preference for United States industry. Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) March-in rights. The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any supplemental regulations of the agency to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;
(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, associate, or licensee.

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations. If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned without the approval of the Federal agency, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions as the Contractor;

(2) The Contractor will share royalties collected on a subject invention with the inventor, including Federal employee co-inventors (when DOE deems it appropriate) when the subject invention is assigned in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(e) and 37 CFR 401.10;

(3) The balance of any royalties or income earned by the Contractor with respect to subject inventions, after payment of expenses (including payments to inventors) incidental to the administration of subject inventions will be utilized for the support of scientific research or education; and

(4) It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor’s licensing program and decisions regarding small business applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary’s review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(4).

(l) Communications. (1) The contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request to DOE provided for in this clause to the DOE patent counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity, with a copy of the communication to the Contracting Officer.

(2) Each exercise of discretion or decision provided for in this clause, except subparagraph (k)(4), is reserved for the DOE Patent Counsel and is not a claim or dispute and is not subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(3) Upon request of the DOE Patent Counsel or the contracting officer, the contractor shall provide any or all of the following:

(i) A copy of the patent application, filing date, serial number and title, patent number, and issue date for any subject invention in any country in which the contractor has applied for a patent;

(ii) A report, not more often than annually, summarizing all subject inventions which were disclosed to DOE individually during the reporting period specified; or

(iii) A report, prior to closeout of the contract, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were none.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11817, Mar. 2, 1995]


As prescribed at 927.303(c), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—ACQUISITION BY THE GOVERNMENT (SEP 1997)

(a) Definitions. T1

Invention, as used in this clause, means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321 et seq.).

Practical application, as used in this clause, means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

Subject invention, as used in this clause, means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract.

Patent Counsel, as used in this clause, means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the procuring activity.

DOE patent waiver regulations, as used in this clause, means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations in effect on the date of award of this contract. See 10 CFR part 784.
Assignments of principal rights.

(i) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced each subject invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency).

(ii) The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which DOE has granted it title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in the DOE patent waiver regulations (10 CFR part 784) to require the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if it determines that—

(A) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(B) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(C) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(D) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(iii) The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, the date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by that agency in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1)(iii) of this clause. To the extent data or information supplied under this section is considered by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the Department of Energy agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.
(iv) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a subject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor’s business to which the invention pertains.

(2) Nothing contained in this paragraph (c) shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(d) Minimum rights to the Contractor. (1) The Contractor is hereby granted a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country on a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause. The Contractor’s license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor’s business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor’s domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR part 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(4) The Contractor may request the right to acquire patent rights to a subject invention in any foreign country where the Government has elected not to secure such rights, subject to the conditions in subparagraphs (d)(4)(i) through (d)(4)(vii) of this clause. Such request must be made in writing to the Patent Counsel as part of the disclosure required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, with a copy to the DOE Contracting Officer. DOE approval, if given, will be based on a determination that this would best serve the national interest.

(i) The recipient of such rights, when specifically requested by DOE, and three years after issuance of a foreign patent disclosing the subject invention, shall furnish DOE a report stating:

(A) The commercial use that is being made, or is intended to be made, of said invention, and

(B) The steps taken to bring the invention to the point of practical application or to make the invention available for licensing.

(ii) The Government shall retain at least an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license to make, use, and sell the invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the Government (including any Government agency) and States and domestic municipal governments, unless the Secretary of Energy or designee determines that it would not be in the public interest to acquire the license for the States and domestic municipal governments.

(iii) If notied elsewhere in this contract as a condition of the grant of an advance waiver of the Government’s title to inventions under this contract, or, if no advance waiver was granted but a waiver of the Government’s title to an identified invention is granted pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause upon a determination by the Secretary of Energy that it is in the Government’s best interest, this license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement with such foreign governments.

(iv) Subject to the rights granted in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the Secretary of Energy or designee shall have the right to terminate the foreign patent rights granted in this subparagraph (d)(4)
in whole or in part unless the recipient of such rights demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee that effective steps necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention have been taken or within a reasonable time will be taken.

(v) Subject to the rights granted in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the Secretary of Energy or designee shall have the right, commencing four years after foreign patent rights are accorded under this subparagraph (d)(4), to require the granting of a nonexclusive or partially exclusive license to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms reasonable under the circumstances, and in appropriate circumstances to terminate said foreign patent rights or to pay any maintenance fees covering the invention. To avoid forfeiture of the patent or to pay any maintenance fees covering the invention, the contractor or inventor agrees to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to DOE, the contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor. The report should also include any request for a greater rights determination in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. When an invention is disclosed to DOE under this paragraph, it shall be deemed to have been made in the manner specified in Sections (a)(1) and (a)(2) of 42 U.S.C. 5888, unless the Contractor contends in writing at the time the invention is disclosed that it was not so made.

(3) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

Subject to the license specified in subparagraphs (d) (1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the contractor or inventor agrees to convey to the Government, upon request, the entire right, title, and interest in any foreign country in which the contractor or inventor fails to have a patent application filed in a timely manner or decides not to continue prosecution or to pay any maintenance fees covering the invention. To avoid forfeiture of the patent application or patent, the contractor or inventor shall, not less than 60 days before the expiration period for any action required by any patent office, notify the Patent Counsel of such failure or decision, and deliver to the Patent Counsel, the executed instruments necessary for the conveyance specified in this paragraph.

(e) Invention identification, disclosures, and reports. (1) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(ii) Subject to the license specified in subparagraphs (d)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause, the contractor or inventor agrees to convey to the Government, upon request, the entire right, title, and interest in any foreign country in which the contractor or inventor fails to have a patent application filed in a timely manner or decides not to continue prosecution or to pay any maintenance fees covering the invention. To avoid forfeiture of the patent application or patent, the contractor or inventor shall, not less than 60 days before the expiration period for any action required by any patent office, notify the Patent Counsel of such failure or decision, and deliver to the Patent Counsel, the executed instruments necessary for the conveyance specified in this paragraph.
(1) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing all subject inventions during that period, and including a statement that all subject inventions have been disclosed (or that there are not such inventions), and that such disclosure has been made in accordance with the procedures required by paragraph (e)(1) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by subparagraph (e)(2) of this clause, and acceptable final report pursuant to subparagraph (e)(3)(ii) of this clause, and the Patent Counsel has issued a patent clearance certificate to the Contracting Officer.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(h) Subcontracts. (1) The contractor shall include the clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11 (suitably modified to identify the parties) in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except where the work of the subcontract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE. In all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration,
(j) Atomic energy. (1) No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(k) Background Patents. (1) Background Patent means a domestic patent covering an invention or discovery which is not a subject invention and which is owned or controlled by the Government.

(2) The Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive license under any background patent for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract by or through the Government in research, demonstration, and development work only.

(3) The Contractor also agrees that upon written application by DOE, it will grant to responsible parties, for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, nonexclusive licenses under any background patent on terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If, however, the Contractor believes that exclusive rights are necessary to achieve expeditious commercial development or utilization, then a request may be made to DOE for DOE approval of such licensing by the Contractor.

(4) Notwithstanding subparagraph (k)(3) of this clause, the contractor shall not be obligated to license any background patent if the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary of Energy or designee:

(i) A competitive alternative to the subject matter covered by said background patent is commercially available or readily introducible from one or more other sources; or

(ii) The Contractor or its licensees are supplying the subject matter covered by said background patent in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to supply the subject matter.

(l) Publication. It is recognized that during the course of the work under this contract,
the Contractor or its employees may from time to time desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor, patent approval for release of publication shall be secured from Patent Counsel prior to any such release or publication.

(m) Forfeiture of rights in unreported subject inventions. (1) The Contractor shall forfeit and assign to the Government, at the request of the Secretary of Energy or designee, all rights in any subject invention which the Contractor fails to report to Patent Counsel within six months after the time the Contractor:

(i) Files or causes to be filed a United States or foreign patent application thereon; or

(ii) Submits the final report required by subparagraph (e)(2)(ii) of this clause, whichever is later.

(2) However, the Contractor shall not forfeit rights in a subject invention if, within the time specified in subparagraph (m)(1) of this clause, the Contractor:

(i) Prepares a written decision based upon a review of the record that the invention was neither conceived nor first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract and delivers the decision to Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(ii) Contending that the invention is not a subject invention, the Contractor nevertheless discloses the invention and all facts pertinent to this contention to the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(iii) Establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor’s fault or negligence.

(3) Pending written assignment of the patent application and patents on a subject invention determined by the Secretary of Energy or designee to be forfeited (such determination to be a final decision under the Disputes clause of this contract), the Contractor shall be deemed to hold the invention and the patent applications and patents pertaining thereto in trust for the Government. The forfeiture provision of this paragraph (m) shall be in addition to and shall not supersede other rights and remedies which the Government may have with respect to subject inventions.

(End of clause)

48 CFR Ch. 9 (1-1-98 Edition)
this contract in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.227-14.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10507, Mar. 4, 1998]

952.227-70—952.227-72 [Reserved]

952.227-74 [Reserved]

952.227-82 Rights to proposal data.
Pursuant to 927.7002(d), include this clause in any contract which the decision to make the award included consideration of a technical proposal.

RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (APR 1994)

Except for technical data contained on pages of the contractor's proposal dated which are asserted by the contractor as being proprietary data, it is agreed that, as a condition of the award of this contract, and notwithstanding the provisions of any notice appearing on the proposal, the Government shall have the right to use, duplicate, disclose and have others do so for any purpose whatsoever, the technical data contained in the proposal upon which this contract is based.


952.227-84 Notice of right to request patent waiver.
Include this provision in all appropriate solicitations in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(t).

RIGHT TO REQUEST PATENT WAIVER (FEB 1998)

Offerors have the right to request a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States in inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract that may be awarded as a result of this solicitation, in advance of or within 30 days after the effective date of contracting. Even where such advance waiver is not requested or the request is denied, the contractor will have a continuing right under the contract to request a waiver of the rights of the United States in identified inventions, i.e., individual inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in performance of the contract. Domestic small businesses and domestic nonprofit organizations normally will receive the patent rights clause at DEAR 952.227-11 which permits the contractor to retain title to such inventions, except under contracts for management or operation of a Government-owned research and development facility or under contracts involving exceptional circumstances or intelligence activities. Therefore, small businesses and nonprofit organizations normally need not request a waiver. See the patent rights clause in the draft contract in this solicitation. See DOE's patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

(End of provision)

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

952.231-70 Date of incurrence of cost.
In accordance with 931.205-32, insert the following clause when advance understandings have been negotiated regarding costs incurred prior to the contract effective date:

DATE OF INCURRENCE OF COST (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement for costs incurred in an amount not to exceed $ on or after which, if incurred after this contract has been entered into, would have been reimbursable under the provisions of this contract.

[49 FR 12042, Mar. 28, 1984; 49 FR 38952, Oct. 2, 1984]

952.233-2 Service of protest.
As prescribed in 48 CFR 933.106(a), add the following to the end of the clause at FAR 52.233-2:

(c) Another copy of a protest filed with the General Accounting Office shall be furnished to the following address within the time periods described in paragraph (b) of this clause: U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant General Counsel for Procurement and Financial Assistance (GC-61), 1000 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, DC 20585, Fax: (202) 586-4546.

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.233-4 Notice of protest file availability.
As prescribed in 933.106(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF PROTEST FILE AVAILABILITY (SEP 1996)

(a) If a protest of this procurement is filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO) in accordance with 4 CFR part 21, any actual or prospective offeror may request the Department of Energy to provide it with reasonable access to the protest file pursuant to FAR 33.104(a)(3)(ii), implementing section 1065 of Public Law 103-355. Such request must be in writing and addressed to the contracting officer for this procurement.
(b) Any offeror who submits information or documents to the Department for the purpose of competing in this procurement is hereby notified that information or documents it submits may be included in the test file that will be available to actual or prospective offerors in accordance with the requirements of FAR 33.104(a)(3)(ii). The Department will be required to make such documents available unless they are exempt from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act. Therefore, offerors should mark any documents as to which they would assert that an exemption applies. (See 10 CFR part 1004.)

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.233-5 Agency protest review.  

As prescribed in 48 CFR 933.106(c), insert the following provision:

AGENCY PROTEST REVIEW (SEP 1996)

Protests to the Agency will be decided either at the level of the Head of the Contracting Activity or at the Headquarters level. The Department of Energy’s agency protest procedures, set forth in 933.103, elaborate on these options and on the availability of a suspension of a procurement that is protested to the agency. The Department encourages potential protesters to discuss their concerns with the contracting officer prior to filing a protest.

[61 FR 41711, Aug. 9, 1996]

952.235-70 Key personnel.  

In accordance with 935.070, insert the following clause.

KEY PERSONNEL (APR 1994)

The personnel specified in an attachment to this contract are considered to be essential to the work being performed hereunder. Prior to diverting any of the specified individuals to other programs, the Contractor shall notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance and shall submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on the program. No diversion shall be made by the contractor without the written consent of the contracting officer: Provided, that the contracting officer may ratify in writing such diversion and such ratification shall constitute the consent of the contracting officer required by this clause. The attachment to this contract may be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to either add or delete personnel, as appropriate.


952.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.  

952.236-70 Administrative terms for architect-engineer contracts.  

As prescribed at 936.702(a) the following additional terms shall be included in Standard Form 252, Item 6:

(a) Description of project. The contracting officer shall include. (As full a description as is feasible should be inserted. If the architect-engineer services are to be furnished for a construction project, describe the facilities involved, including any auxiliary facilities that may be required.)

(b) Statement of architect-engineer services. The contractor shall, within the time specified in the contract, or if not specified therein, in the shortest reasonable time, furnish for the construction project the architect-engineer services described below, subject to such further detailed requirements as may be appended to this contract by agreement of the parties.

NOTE A: This form of contract provides for completion of the architect-engineer services “within the shortest reasonable time.” The form may be modified to provide for completion of separable parts of the work at different times.

NOTE B: When title I, II, or III services are to be furnished, the following language may be used to describe such services. Modifications in the text of the language may be made to omit inappropriate items or, where necessary, to meet particular circumstances.

TITLE I—PRELIMINARY SERVICES

(1) Conduct or arrange for, by subcontract or otherwise as approved by the contracting officer, and supervise all necessary topographical and other field surveys, the preparation of maps, and necessary test boring and other surface investigations.

(2) Consult and collaborate with DOE to determine the requirements which will govern the design of the project and to establish architectural and engineering criteria for such design.

(3) Conduct preliminary studies, and prepare preliminary sketches, drawings, layout plans, outline specifications, and reports showing features and characteristics of the design proposed to meet DOE’s requirements. If more than three studies, including sketches, drawings, plans, outline specifications, or documents are required because of changes initiated by DOE, an equitable adjustment in the lump-sum compensation will be made in accordance with provisions of the Changes clause.

(4) The drawings, plans, and outline specifications and documents shall be prepared in such form and furnished in such quantity as directed by DOE.
NOTE: Specific quantities of the drawings, plans, outline specifications, and documents should be indicated here or elsewhere in the contract.

(5) Prepare preliminary estimates of cost and time schedule for (i) completion of the design, working drawings, and specifications, and (ii) construction.

(6) Prepare preliminary estimates of material quantities required for construction.

TITLE II—DESIGN SERVICES

(1) Upon approval by DOE of preliminary plans and estimates, undertake the design of the construction project.

(2) Undertake restudy and redesign work due to minor deviations from the approved preliminary work as may be required by DOE.

(3) Prepare and revise, for the approval of DOE, and furnish complete sets of contract bidding documents, including working drawings, details, and specifications for construction, in such form and quantity and including such provisions as may be required by law or the directions of DOE.

NOTE: Specific quantities of drawings and specifications should be indicated here or elsewhere in the contract.

(4) Prepare, or when directed by DOE, participate with others in the preparation of a detailed estimate of the cost of construction based on the approved design and working drawings and specifications.

(5) Assist DOE in securing, analyzing, and evaluating construction bids or proposals.

(6) When requested, consult with and advise DOE on any questions which may arise in connection with the architect-engineer services described in this contract.

NOTE: Specific quantities of drawings and specifications should be indicated here or elsewhere in the contract.

TITLE III—SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION

(1) Furnish and maintain governing lines and benchmarks to provide horizontal and vertical controls to which construction progress may be referred.

(2) Check and approve or require revision of, all vendors' shop drawings to assure conformity with the approved design and working drawings and specifications.

(3) Inspect the execution of construction so as to assure adherence to approved working drawings and specifications.

(4) Inspect construction workmanship and materials, and equipment, and report to DOE as to their conformity or nonconformity to the approved working drawings and specifications.

(5) Make or acquire such field or laboratory tests of construction workmanship, materials, and equipment, as DOE may require or approve.

(6) Prepare estimates of reasonable amounts of increase or decrease in contract price and/or contract completion time for contract modification, evaluate proposal submitted by the constructor for such contract adjustment and make recommendations to the contracting officer for use in negotiating.

(7) Prepare reports and make recommendations on status of deliveries or materials and equipment as DOE may require or approve.

(8) Prepare monthly and other reports of the progress of construction, as may be required, and partial, interim, and final estimates and reports of quantities and values of construction work performed, for payment or other purposes.

(9) Furnish set(s) of reproducible "as-built" record drawings of the type specified by DOE and set(s) of marked-up specifications, showing construction as actually accomplished.

952.236-71 Inspection in architect-engineer contracts.

As prescribed at 936.609-3 insert the following clause.

INSPECTION (APR 1994)

The Government, through any authorized representatives, has the right at all reasonable times, to inspect, or otherwise evaluate the work performed or being performed hereunder and the premises in which it is being performed. If any inspection, or evaluation is made by the Government on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall provide and shall require his subcontractors to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safety and convenience of the Government representatives in the performance of their duties. All inspections and evaluations shall be performed in such a manner as will not unduly delay the work.

952.236-72 Nonrefundable fee for plans and specifications.

In accordance with the requirement at 936.202(j) include the following in solicitations for construction.

NONREFUNDABLE FEE FOR PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS (APR 1984)

A fee of $____ is required for the plans and specifications referenced in this solicitation. Send check or money order to
The fee is not refundable. Plans and specifications need not be returned.


952.237-70 Collective bargaining agreements—protective services.

As prescribed in 937.7040, insert the following clause:

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS—PROTECTIVE SERVICES (AUG 1993)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations.

For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services.

58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993

952.245 Clauses related to government property.

952.245-2 Government property (fixed-price contracts).

Modify FAR 52.245-2 by adding “and the DOE Acquisition Regulation Subpart 945.5,” after the reference to FAR Subpart 45.5 in the first sentence of paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of the clause.

952.245-5 Government property (cost reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts.)

Modify FAR 52.245-5 by adding “and DOE Acquisition Regulation Subpart 945.5,” after the reference to FAR Subpart 45.5 in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of the clause.

When foreign travel may be required under the contract insert the following clause.

FOREIGN TRAVEL (FEB 1997)

(a) Foreign travel, when charged directly, shall be subject to the prior approval of the contracting officer for each separate trip regardless of whether funds for such travel are contained in an approved budget. Foreign travel is defined as any travel outside of Canada, Mexico and the United States and its territories and possessions.

(b) Request for approval shall be submitted at least 45 days prior to the planned departure date, be on a Request for Approval of Foreign Travel form, and when applicable, include a notification of proposed soviet-bloc travel.

[49 12042, Mar. 28, 184, as amended at 62 FR 2312, Jan. 16, 1997]

952.249 Clauses related to termination.

952.249-70 Termination clause for cost-reimbursement architect-engineer contracts.

In accordance with the provisions prescribed at 949.505 include the following clause in a cost-reimbursement architect-engineer contract.

TERMINATION (APR 1994)

(a) Notice of termination for default or convenience. The contracting officer may at any time terminate performance of the work under this contract in whole or from time to time in part for the default of the architect-engineer or for the convenience of the Government by written notice to the architect-engineer stating the ground for termination. Such termination shall be effective in the manner and upon the date specified in said notice and shall be without prejudice to any claims which the Government may have against the architect-engineer. Upon receipt of such notice and except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the architect-engineer shall:

(1) Stop work under the contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the contract as is not terminated; and

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent they relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination.

(b) Termination for default.
Department of Energy 952.249-70

(1) If the architect-engineer refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof; or fails to complete said work within such time; or if the architect-engineer fails to perform any of the other requirements of this contract, and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the contracting officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the contracting officer specifying such failure, the contracting officer may terminate for default the architect-engineer's right to proceed with the work as to which there has been delay, provided that the performance of the work shall not be terminated for default because of any delays in the completion of work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the architect-engineer, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, acts of another architect-engineer in the performance of a contract with the Government, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather or delay of subcontractors or suppliers arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the architect-engineer and subarchitect-engineers or suppliers; and if the architect-engineer, within ten (10) days from the beginning of any such delay (unless the contracting officer grants a further period of time prior to the date of final settlement of the contract) notifies the contracting officer in writing of the causes of delay. The contracting officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the work when, in his judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension, and his findings of fact thereon shall be final and conclusive on the parties hereto, subject only to appeal by the architect-engineer to the head of the agency or his designee in accordance with “Disputes” clause of this contract.

(2) If, after notice of termination of this contract for default under (1) above, it is determined for any reason that the architect-engineer was not in default pursuant to (1), or that the architect-engineer failure to perform or to make progress in performance is due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the architect-engineer pursuant to the provisions of this clause relating to excusable delays, the notice of termination shall be deemed to have been issued for the convenience of the Government under this clause, and the rights and obligations to the parties hereto shall in such event be governed accordingly.

(c) Liability for costs on default. If performance of the work under this contract is terminated for the default of the architect-engineer, the Government may complete or employ any other person or persons to complete the work, and the architect-engineer shall be liable to the Government all the rights and benefits of the architect-engineer, related to such obligations, commitments, and claims.

(3) Payment for allowable costs. The Government shall treat as allowable costs all expenditures made in accordance with the provisions of this contract; and the architect-engineer shall, as a condition of receiving the payments mentioned in this article, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps as the contracting officer may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Government all the rights and benefits of the architect-engineer, related to such obligations, commitments, and claims.

(4) Payments for allowable costs. The Government shall treat as allowable costs all expenditures made in accordance with the provisions of this contract; and the architect-engineer shall, as a condition of receiving the payments mentioned in this article, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps as the contracting officer may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Government all the rights and benefits of the architect-engineer, related to such obligations, commitments, and claims.

(5) Computation of amount due. In arriving at the amount, if any, due the architect-engineer under this article, there shall be deducted from what would otherwise be due (i) all unliquidated advances and all other unliquidated payments on account theretofore made to the contractor, (ii) any claims of the

381
Government against the contractor in connection with this contract, and (iii) all deductions due under the terms of this contract and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government.

(6) Property accounting and release. The architect-engineer shall furnish the accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property" and the assignment, closing financial statement, and release required by the clause entitled "Allowable Cost and Payments."

(7) Rights and remedies of the Government. The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this article are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.


952.250 Clauses related to indemnification of contractors.

952.250-70 Nuclear hazards indemnity agreement.

Insert the following clause in accordance with section 950.7006.

NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDENMITY AGREEMENT (JUN 1996)

(a) Authority. This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act).

(b) Definitions. The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.

(c) Financial protection. Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.

(d)(1) Indemnification. To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170e(1)(b) of the Act in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or $100 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.

(2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.

(e)(1) Waiver of Defenses. In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.

(2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:

(i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or

(ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or

(iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or

(iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:

(A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:

1. Negligence;

2. Contributory negligence;

3. Assumption of risk; or

4. Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;

(B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and

(C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof.

The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of the claimant's injury or change and the cause thereof.
of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.

(v) The term extraordinary nuclear occurrence shall mean an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence shall be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.

(vi) For the purposes of that determination, offsite as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from ‘‘the contract location’’ which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.

(3) The waivers set forth above:

(i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;

(ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;

(iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;

(iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant’s property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfuly caused by the claimant;

(v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen’s compensation or occupational disease law;

(vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;

(vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and

(viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 10(c) of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.

(f) Notification and litigation of claims. The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.

(g) Continuity of DOE obligations. The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall not be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.

(h) Effect of other clauses. The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Audit and records—negotiation, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.

(i) Civil penalties. The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to 224A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders.

(j) Criminal penalties. Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear-safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.

(k) Inclusion in subcontracts. The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above.
However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170c of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c or k of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.

**Effective date**

( ) See note II below for instructions related to this section on Effective Date.

**Relationship to general indemnity**

( ) See note III below for instructions related to this section on Relationship to General Indemnity.

(End of clause)

**NOTE I**

Paragraph (i) of the clause will be replaced with "Reserved" in contracts specifically exempted from civil penalties by section 234 of the Act. That subsection provides that the following DOE contractors are not subject to the assessment of civil penalties:

1. The University of Chicago (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;
2. The University of California (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;
3. American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratories;
4. Universities Research Association, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Fermi National Laboratory;
5. Princeton University (and any subcontractor or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;
6. The Associated Universities, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and
7. Battelle Memorial Institute (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(End of note)

**NOTE II**

Contracts with an effective date after the date of (date to be that of the Final Rule resulting from the proposed rule herein), do not require the effective date provision in this clause. Delete the title.

Use the EFFECTIVE DATE title and the following language, for those contracts:

"( ) This indemnity agreement shall be applicable with respect to nuclear incidents occurring on or after ________ ."

1. Those that contained an indemnity pursuant to Public Law 85-840 prior to August 20, 1988, include the effective date provision above, inserting the effective date of the contract modification that replaced the Public Law 85-840 indemnity with an interim Price-Anderson based indemnity. Pursuant to the Price-Anderson Amendments Act, this substitution must have taken place by February 20, 1989.
2. Those that contained, and continue to contain, either of the previous Nuclear Hazards Indemnity clauses, include the effective date provision above, inserting "August 20, 1988 ."
3. Those with an effective date between August 20, 1988, and the date of the Final Rule, that (a) had ‘interim coverage’ or (b) did not have ‘interim coverage’ but have now been determined to be covered under the PAAA, include the effective date provision above, inserting the contract effective date.

(End of note)

**NOTE III**

The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (1). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be marked (m).

"( ) To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of public liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply."
CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (JUN 1995)

Consistent with contract-authorized travel requirements, contractor employees shall make use of the travel discounts offered to Federal travelers, through use of contracted airlines discount air fares, hotels and motels lodging rates and car rental companies, when use of such discounts would result in lower overall trip costs and the discounted services are reasonably available to contractor employees performing official Government contract business. Vendors providing these services may require that the contractor employee traveling on Government business be furnished with a letter of identification signed by the authorized contracting officer.

(a) Contracted airlines. Airlines participating in travel discounts are listed in the Federal Travel Directory (FTD), published monthly by the General Services Administration (GSA). Regulations governing the use of contracted airlines are contained in the Federal Travel Regulation (FTR), 41 CFR part 301-15, Travel Management Programs. It stipulates that cost-reimbursable contractor employees may obtain discount air fares by use of a Government Transportation Request (GTR), Standard Form 1169, cash or personal credit cards. When the GTR is used, contracting officers may issue a blanket GTR for a period of not less than two weeks nor more than one month. In unusual circumstances, such as prolonged or international travel, the contracting officer may extend the period for which a blanket GTR is effective to a maximum of three months. Contractors will ensure that their employees traveling under GTR provide the GTR number to the contracted airlines for entry on individual tickets and on month-end billings to the contractor.

(b) Hotels/motels. Participating hotels and motels which extend discounts are listed in the FTD, which shows rates, facilities, and identifies by code those which offer reduced rates to cost-reimbursable contractor employees while traveling on official contract business.

(c) Car rentals. The Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) Department of Defense, negotiates rate agreements with car rental companies for special flat rates and unlimited mileage. Participating car rental companies which offer these terms to cost-reimbursable contractor employees while traveling on official contract business are listed in the FTD.

(d) Procedures for obtaining service. (1) Identification and method of payment requirements for participating Federal contracted airlines are listed in the FTR. Travel discount air fares may be ordered by the issuance of a GTR either directly to the contractor, or to a Scheduled Airline Travel Office (SATO) or Federal Travel Management Center (FTMC), provided the letter of identification signed by the cognizant contracting officer accompanies the order. In appropriate instances, such as geographical proximity, contractors may obtain discount air fares through a DOE office or a cooperating local travel agency when neither SATO or FTMC is available. Some airlines allow the purchase of discounted air fares with cash or credit card.

(2) In the case of hotel and motel accommodations, reservations may be made by the contractor employee directly with the hotel or motel but the employee must display, on arrival, the letter of identification and any other identification required by the hotel or motel proprietorship.

(3) For car rentals, generally the same procedures as in (d)(2) above will be followed in arranging reservations and obtaining discounts.

(e) Standard letter of identification. Contractors shall prepare for the authorizing contracting officer a letter of identification based on the following format:

**FORMAT FOR GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS TO QUALIFY FOR TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (TO BE TYPED ON AGENCY OFFICIAL LETTERHEAD)**

To: (Source of ticketing, accommodations or rental)

Subject: Official Travel of Government Contractor

(Full name of traveler), bearer of this letter, is an employee of (company name) which is under contract to this agency under the Government contract (contract number). During the period of the contract (give dates), the employee is eligible and authorized to use available discount rates for contract-related travel in accordance with your contract and/or agreement with the Federal Government.

(Signature, title and telephone number of the contracting officer)

SUBCHAPTER I—AGENCY SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS

PART 970—DOE MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

Sec.
970.0000 Scope of part.
970.0001 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.03 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.04—Administrative Matters
970.0404 Safeguarding classified information.
970.0404-1 Definitions.
970.0404-2 General.
970.0404-3 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
970.0404-4 Contract clauses.
970.0406 [Reserved]
970.0407 Record retention requirements.
970.0407-1 Alternate retention schedules.
970.0407-2 Access to and ownership of records.
970.0407-3 Contract clause.
970.0470 Department of Energy directives.
970.0470-1 General.

Subpart 970.08—Required Sources of Supplies and Services
970.0801 Excess personal property.

Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications
970.0901 Management controls.
970.0905 Organizational conflicts of interest.

Subpart 970.10—Specifications, Standards and Other Statement of Work Descriptions
970.1001 Performance-based contracting.
970.1002 Additional considerations.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation
970.1507 Make-or-buy plans.
970.1507-1 Policy.
970.1507-2 Requirements.
970.1507-3 Contract clause.
970.1508 Price negotiation.
970.1508-1 Cost or pricing data.
970.1509 Fees for management and operating contracts.
970.1509-1 Fee policy.
970.1509-2 Special considerations—educational institutions.
970.1509-3 Special considerations—nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).
970.1509-4 Considerations and techniques for determining fees.
970.1509-5 Limitations.
970.1509-6 Fee base.
970.1509-7 Special equipment purchases.
970.1509-8 Special considerations—award fee.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods
970.1702-1 Term of contract and option to extend.
970.1702-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 970.19—Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns
970.1901 General.

Subpart 970.20 [Reserved]

Subpart 970.22—Application of Labor Policies
970.2201 Basic labor policies.
970.2206 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.
970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.
970.2210 Service Contract Act.
970.2270 Unemployment compensation.
970.2271 Workers’ compensation insurance.
970.2272 Conduct of employees and consultants of DOE management and operating contractors.
970.2273 Administrative controls and criteria for application of the Davis-Bacon Act in operational or maintenance activities.
970.2274 Whistleblower protection of contractor employees.
970.2274-1 General.
970.2274-2 Clause.
970.2275 Overtime management.
970.2275-1 General.
970.2275-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.23—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs
970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.
970.2303-1 General.
970.2303-2 Clauses.
970.2304 Use of recovered/recycled materials.
970.2304-1 General.
970.2304-2 Contract clause.
970.2305 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.
970.2305-1 General.
970.2305-2 Applicability.
970.2305-3 Definitions.
970.2305-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
Department of Energy

970.2305-5 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 970.25—Foreign Acquisition
970.2501 Severance payments for foreign nationals.

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs
970.2602-2 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights
970.2701 General.
970.2702 Patent rights.
970.2703 Technology transfer.
970.2704 Patent clauses.
970.2705 Rights in data—general.
970.2706 Rights in technical data—procedures.
970.2707 Rights in data clauses.

Subpart 970.28—Bonds and Insurance
970.2830 Contract clause.
970.2870 Indemnification.

Subpart 970.29—Taxes
970.2901 Exemptions from Federal excise taxes.
970.2902 State and local taxes.
970.2903 Contract clause.

Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards
970.3001 General.
970.3001-1 Applicability.
970.3001-2 Limitations.

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures
970.3100 Scope and applicability of subpart.
970.3100-1 Definitions.
970.3100-2 Responsibilities.
970.3100-3 Deviation.
970.3101 General policy.
970.3101-1 Actual cost basis.
970.3101-2 Direct and indirect costs.
970.3101-3 General basis for reimbursement of costs.
970.3101-4 Cost determination based on audit.
970.3101-5 Contractor’s system of accounting.
970.3101-6 Advance understandings on particular cost items.
970.3101-7 Cost submission, certification, penalties, and waivers.
970.3102 Application of cost principles.
970.3102-1 General and administrative expenses.
970.3102-2 Compensation for personal services.
970.3102-3 Cost of money.
970.3102-4 Depreciation.
970.3102-5 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs.
970.3102-6 Facilities (plant and equipment).
970.3102-7 Political activity costs.
970.3102-8 Membership in trade, business and professional organizations.
970.3102-9 Outside technical and professional consultants.
970.3102-10 Overtime, shift, and holiday premiums.
970.3102-11 Page charges in scientific journals.
970.3102-12 Plant reconversion costs.
970.3102-13 Precontract costs.
970.3102-14 Preparatory and make-ready costs.
970.3102-15 Procurement: Subcontracts, contractor-affiliated sources, and leases.
970.3102-16 Relocation costs.
970.3102-17 Travel costs.
970.3102-18 Special funds in the construction industry.
970.3102-19 Public relations and advertising.
970.3102-20 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.
970.3102-21 Fines and penalties.
970.3103 Contract clauses.

Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing
970.3201 General.
970.3202 Advance payments.
970.3202-1 Special bank account agreement.
970.3202-2 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

Subpart 970.33—Construction and A-E Contracts
970.3301 General.
970.3301-1 Applicability.
970.3301-2 Limitations.

Subpart 970.34—Acquisition of Utility Services
970.3401 General.
970.3401-1 Applicability.
970.3401-2 Limitations.

Subpart 970.40—Government Property
970.4001 General.
970.4001-1 Applicability.
970.4001-2 Limitations.

Subpart 970.41—Termination of Contracts
970.4101 General.
970.4101-1 Applicability.
970.4101-2 Limitations.

387
Subpart 970.51—Use of Government Sources by Contractors

970.5101 Use of Government supply sources.
970.5102 Use of interagency motor pool vehicles and related services.

Subpart 970.52—Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5201 General policy.
970.5202 Deviations.
970.5203 Modifications and notes to FAR clauses.
970.5203–1 Covenant against contingent fees.
970.5203–2 [Reserved]
970.5203–3 Buy American Act.
970.5204 Clauses to be used in addition to or in place of the contract clauses set forth in FAR Part 52 and DEAR Part 952.
970.5204–1 Security.
970.5204–2 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.
970.5204–4 New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.
970.5204–5 Disclosure of information.
970.5204–6 Nuclear hazards indemnity.
970.5204–7 Protecting the Government’s interest when subcontracting with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.
970.5204–8 Indemnity assurance to architect-engineer or supplier prior to operation of a nuclear facility.
970.5204–9 Accounts, records, and inspection.
970.5204–10 Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractors (FOCI).
970.5204–11 Changes.
970.5204–12 Contractor’s organization.
970.5204–13 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (management and operating contracts).
970.5204–14 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (support contracts).
970.5204–15 Obligation of funds.
970.5204–16 Payments and advances.
970.5204–17 Political activity cost prohibition.
970.5204–18 [Reserved]
970.5204–19 Printing clause for management and operating contracts.
970.5204–20 Management controls.
970.5204–21 Property.
970.5204–22 Contractor purchasing system.
970.5204–23 Taxes.
970.5204–24 [Reserved]
970.5204–25 Workmanship and materials.
970.5204–26 [Reserved]
970.5204–27 Consultant or other comparable employment services of contractor employees.
970.5204–28 Assignment.
970.5204–29 Permits or licenses.
970.5204–30 Notice of labor disputes.
970.5204–31 Insurance—litigation and claims.
970.5204–32 [Reserved]
970.5204–33 Priorities and allocations.
970.5204–35 Controls in the national interest.
970.5204–36 Preventing conflicts of interest in university research.
970.5204–37 Statement of work (management and operating contracts).
970.5204–38 Special clause for procurement of construction.
970.5204–39 Acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services.
970.5204–40 Technology transfer mission.
970.5204–41 [Reserved]
970.5204–42 Key personnel.
970.5204–43 Other Government contractors.
970.5204–44 Flowdown of contract requirements to subcontracts.
970.5204–45 Termination.
970.5204–46 [Reserved]
970.5204–47–970.5204–51 [Reserved]
970.5204–48 Foreign travel.
970.5204–49 Contractor employee travel discounts.
970.5204–50 [Reserved]
970.5204–51 [Reserved]
970.5204–52 Foreign travel.
970.5204–53 Contractor employee travel discounts.
970.5204–54 Basic fee and award fee.
970.5204–55–970.5204–56 [Reserved]
970.5204–57 Agreement regarding workplace substance abuse programs at DOE facilities.
970.5204–58 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.
970.5204–59 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.
970.5204–60 Facilities management.
970.5204–61 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.
970.5204–62 [Reserved]
970.5204–63 Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts.
970.5204–64–71 [Reserved]
970.5204–67 Notice regarding options.
970.5204–68 Option to extend the term of the contract.
970.5204–69 Preexisting conditions.
970.5204–70 Make-or-buy-plans.
970.5204–72 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.
970.5204–73 Access to and ownership of records.
970.5204–74 Overtime management.
970.5204–75 Diversity Plan.
970.5204–76 Rights in data—facilities.
970.5204–77 Rights in data—technology transfer.
970.5204–78 Waiver of limitations on severance payments to foreign nationals.
970.5204–79 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.
Department of Energy

Subpart 970.70—Use of DOE Facilities for Work for Others

970.7000 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Subpart 970.71—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

970.7101 General.
970.7102 DOE responsibility.
970.7103 Contractor purchasing system.
970.7105 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.
970.7108 Review and approval.
970.7109 Advance notification.
970.7110 Nuclear material transfers.

Subpart 970.72—Facilities Management

970.7201 Policy.

Subpart 970.73 Technology Transfer

970.7310 General.
970.7320 Policy.
970.7330 Contract clause.


Source: 49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

970.0000 Scope of part.

This part provides Departmental requirements and provisions regarding award and administration of management and operating contracts as defined at FAR Subpart 17.6 and subpart 917.6 of this chapter. Use of a management and operating contract must be authorized by the Secretary, Deputy Secretary, or Under Secretary. For administrative convenience, the subparts of this part are arranged in the same numeric sequence as the parts of the FAR. Thus, for example, requirements regarding small business are found at 970.19 and guidance regarding contract clauses is found at 970.52. To the extent possible the same subpart section and subsection titles of the FAR are applied in this part 970. There are some differences for convenience. When there is no specific guidance of a FAR part/section or applicability of a FAR part/section to DOE management and operating contracts a subpart or section will not be included.


970.0404-2 General.

(a) The basis of DOE’s security requirements is the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) DOE regulations concerning national security information are codified at 10 CFR part 1045 and part 710. Supplemental security material is found in the DOE Directives system. Foreign ownership, control, or influence over contractors as it relates to...
security and discussed at 904.70 also applies to management and operating contracts. Regulations pertaining to the protection of restricted data is found under 10 CFR part 1016.

(c) Statutory requirements to be observed in connection with the release of Restricted Data to foreign governments are contained in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Sections 141 and 144.

(d) Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168) prohibits the unauthorized dissemination of unclassified nuclear information with respect to the atomic energy defense programs pertaining to:

(1) The design of production facilities or utilization facilities;
(2) Security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of: (i) production or utilization facilities, (ii) nuclear material contained in such facilities, or (iii) nuclear materials in transit; or
(3) The design, manufacture, or utilization of any atomic weapon or component if the design, manufacture, or utilization of such weapon or component was contained in any information declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act.

(e) Executive Order 12333, United States Intelligence Activities, provides for the organization and control of United States foreign intelligence and counterintelligence activities. In accordance with this Executive Order, DOE has established a counterintelligence program which is described in DOE Order 5670.3 (as amended). All DOE elements, including management and operating contractors and other contractors managing DOE-owned facilities which require access authorizations, shall undertake the necessary precautions to ensure that DOE and covered contractor personnel, programs and resources are properly protected from foreign intelligence threats and activities.


970.0404-4 Contract clauses.

(a) The security clauses to be used in DOE management and operating contracts are found at 970.5204. They are:

(1) Security and Classification/Declassification, 970.5204-1(a). These clauses are required in all contracts which involve access to classified information, nuclear material, or access authorizations.
(2) Counterintelligence, 970.5204-1(b). This clause is required in all management and operating contracts and other contracts for the management of DOE-owned facilities which include the security and classification/declassification clauses.
(3) [Reserved]
(4) Foreign ownership, control, or influence, 970.5204-10. The clause is required in all management and operating contracts.
(b) The clause at 970.5204-5, Disclosure of Information may be used in place of the clauses entitled “Security” and “Classification” in contracts for work that are not likely to produce classified information or restricted data.
(c) Include the clause at 952.204-73 in a solicitation for a management and operating contract.
(d) See 904.71 for guidance concerning the prohibition on award of a DOE contract under a national security program to a company owned by an entity controlled by a foreign government
Department of Energy

when access to proscribed information is required to perform the contract.


970.0407 Record retention requirements.

970.0407-1 Alternate retention schedules.

Records produced under the Department's contracts involving management and operation responsibilities relative to DOE-owned or -leased facilities are to be retained and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of DOE Order 1324.5B, Records Management Program and DOE Records Schedules, (see current version) rather than those set forth at FAR subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention.


970.0407-2 Access to and ownership of records.

Contracting officers may agree to contractor ownership of the categories of records designated in the instruction in paragraph (b) of 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-79, Access to and Ownership of Records, provided the Government's rights to inspect, copy, and audit these records are not limited. These rights must be retained by the Government in order to carry out the Department's legal responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act and other statutes in overseeing its contractors, including compliance with the Department's health and safety and reporting requirements, and to protect the public interest.


970.0407-3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-79, Access to and Ownership of Records, in management and operating contracts.


Subpart 970.08—Required Sources of Supplies and Services

970.0801 Excess personal property.


Subpart 970.09—Contractor Qualifications

970.0901 Management controls.

(a) As a management and operating contractor, the contractor shall develop and maintain systems of management and quality control to discourage waste, abuse, and fraud; and to ensure components, products, and services
provided DOE meet's the specifications.

(b) As a part of the required overall management structure, the contractor must maintain management control systems which:

(1) Are documented and satisfactory to DOE;
(2) Ensure that all levels of management are accountable for effective management systems and internal controls within their areas of assigned responsibility;
(3) Cover both programmatic and administrative functions;
(4) Provide reasonable assurance that Government resources are safeguarded against theft, fraud, waste, and unauthorized use;
(5) Promote efficient and effective operations;
(6) Ensure that all obligations and costs incurred are in compliance with the contract's terms and conditions and intended purposes;
(7) Properly record, manage, and report all revenues, expenditures, transactions and assets;
(8) Maintain financial, statistical and other reports necessary to maintain accurate, reliable, and timely accountability and management controls;
(9) Are periodically reviewed to ensure they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the system are being accomplished and that these controls are working effectively;
(10) Are in accordance with the Comptroller General's standards for internal controls, as set forth in the General Accounting Office Policy and Procedures Manual For Guidance To Federal Agencies, chapter 3 of title 2 (Oct 1984), as amended.

(c) As a management and operating contractor, the contractor shall also develop and maintain a baseline program of quality assurance that will implement documented performance and quality standards, and management controls and assessment techniques to ensure components, services, and products meet DOE's, design agency and other governing and applicable specifications.

[56 FR 65448, Dec. 17, 1991]
negative) where appropriate; and specify procedures for award or incentive fee reduction when work activities are not performed or do not meet contract requirements.

(b) The use of performance-based statements of work, where feasible, is the preferred method for establishing work requirements. Such statements of work and other documents used to establish work requirements (such as work authorization directives) should describe performance requirements and expectations in terms of outcome, results, or final work products, as opposed to methods, processes, or design.

(c) Contract performance requirements and expectations should be consistent with the Department's strategic planning goals and objectives, as made applicable to the site or facility through Departmental programmatic and financial planning processes. Measurable performance criteria, objective measures, and where appropriate, performance incentives, shall be structured to correspond to the performance requirements established in the statement of work and other documents used to establish work requirements.

(d) Quality assurance surveillance plans shall be developed to facilitate the assessment of contractor performance and ensure the appropriateness of any award or incentive fee payment. Such plans shall be tailored to the contract performance objectives, criteria, and measures, and shall, to the maximum extent practicable, focus on the level of performance required by the performance objectives rather than the methodology used by the contractor to achieve that level of performance.


970.1002 Additional considerations.

(a) While it is not feasible to set forth standard language which would apply to every contract situation, language must be designed for inclusion in a management and operating contract to describe clearly the work being undertaken; the controls, as appropriate, to be exercised by DOE over the performance of that work; and the relationship contemplated between the parties.

(b) The language shall also include the following with respect to sub-contracting performance of the work described pursuant to (a) of this section: “The contractor shall, when directed by DOE and may, but only when authorized by DOE, enter into subcontracts for the performance of any part of the work under this clause”.

Subpart 970.15—Contracting by Negotiation

970.1507 Make-or-buy plans.

970.1507-1 Policy.

(a) Contracting officers shall require management and operating contractors to develop and implement make-or-buy plans that establish a preference for providing supplies or services (including construction and construction management) on a least-cost basis, subject to program specific make-or-buy criteria. The emphasis of this make-or-buy structure is to eliminate bias for in-house performance where an activity may be performed at less cost or otherwise more efficiently through subcontracting.

(b) A work activity, supply or service is provided at “least cost” when, after consideration of a variety of appropriate programmatic, business, and financial factors, it is concluded that performance by either “in-house” resources or by contracting out is likely to provide the property or service at the lowest overall cost. Programmatic factors include, but are not limited to, program specific make-or-buy criteria established by the Department of Energy, the impact of a “make” or a “buy” decision on mission accomplishment, and anticipated changes to the mission of the facility or site. Business factors pertain to such elements as market conditions, past experience in obtaining similar supplies or services, and overall operational efficiencies that might be available through either...
in-house performance or contracting out. Among the financial factors that may be considered to determine a least-cost alternative in a make-or-buy analysis are both recurring and one-time costs attributable to either retaining or contracting out a particular item, financial risk, and the anticipated contract price.

(c) In developing and implementing its make-or-buy plan, a contractor shall be required to assess subcontracting opportunities and implement subcontracting decisions in accordance with the following:

(1) The contractor shall conduct internal productivity improvement and cost-reduction programs so that in-house performance options can be made more efficient and cost-effective.

(2) The contractor shall consider subcontracting opportunities with the maximum practicable regard for open communications with potentially affected employees and their representatives. Similarly, a contractor will communicate its plans, activities, cost-benefit analyses, and decisions with those stakeholders likely to be affected by such decisions, including representatives of the community and local businesses.


970.1507-2 Requirements.

(a) Development of program-specific make-or-buy criteria. DOE program offices responsible for the work conducted at the facility or site shall develop program specific make-or-buy criteria. Program specific make-or-buy criteria are those factors that reflect specific mission or program objectives (including operational efficiency, contractor diversity, environment, safety and health, work force displacement and restructuring, and collective bargaining agreements) and that, upon their application to a specific work effort, would override a decision based on a purely economic rationale. These criteria are to be used to assess each work effort identified in a facility’s or site’s make-or-buy plan to determine the appropriateness of a contractor’s make-or-buy decisions. Program specific make-or-buy criteria shall be provided to the contractor for use in developing a make-or-buy plan for the facility, site, or specific program, as appropriate.

(b) Make-or-buy plan property and services. Supplies or services estimated to cost less than one (1) percent of the estimated total operating cost for a year or $1 million for the same year, whichever is less, need not be included in the contractor’s make-or-buy plan. However, adjustments may be made to these thresholds where programmatic or cost considerations would indicate that a particular supply or service should be included in the make-or-buy plan.

(c) Competitive solicitation requirements. (1) To the extent practicable, a competitive solicitation for the management and operation of a Department of Energy facility or site should:

(i) Identify those programs, projects, work areas, functions or services that the Department intends for the successful offeror to include in any make-or-buy plan; and

(ii) Require the submission of a preliminary make-or-buy plan for the period of performance of the contract from each offeror as part of its proposal submitted in response to the competitive solicitation.

(2) If the requirement for each offeror to submit a preliminary make-or-buy plan as part of its proposal is impractical or otherwise incompatible with the acquisition strategy, consideration should be given to structuring the evaluation criteria for the competitive solicitation in such a manner as to permit the evaluation of an offeror’s approach to conducting its make-or-buy program within the context of the contractual requirements.

(3) The successful offeror’s preliminary make-or-buy plan shall be submitted for final approval within 180 days after contract award, consistent with the requirements of 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-76(c), Make-or-Buy Plan.

(d) Evaluation of the contractor’s make-or-buy plan. In evaluating the contractor’s make-or-buy plan, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(1) The program specific make-or-buy criteria (such as operational efficiency, contractor diversity, environment, safety and health, work force displacement and restructuring, and collective...
bargaining agreements) with particular attention to the effect of a "buy" decision on the contractor's ability to maintain core competencies needed to accomplish mission-related program and projects;

(2) The impact of a "make" or "buy" decision on contract cost, schedule, and performance and financial risk;

(3) The potential impact of a "make" or "buy" decision on known future mission or program activities at the facility or site;

(4) Past experience at the facility or site regarding "make-or-buy" decisions for the same, or similar, supplies or services;

(5) Consistency with the contractor's approved subcontracting plan, as required by the clause entitled "Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (FAR 52.219-9), of the contract and implementation of Section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992."

(6) Local market conditions, including contractor work force displacement and the availability of firms that can meet the work requirements with regard to quality, quantity, cost, and timeliness;

(7) Where the construction of new or additional facilities is required, that the cost of such facilities is in the Government's best interest when compared to subcontracting or privatization alternatives; and

(8) Whether all relevant requirements and costs of performing the work by the contractor and through subcontracting are considered and any different requirements for the same work are reconciled.

(e) Approval. The contracting officer shall approve all plans and revisions thereto. Once approved, a make-or-buy plan shall remain effective for the term of the contract (up to a period of five years), unless circumstances warrant a change.

(f) Administration. The contractor's performance against the approved make-or-buy plan shall be monitored to ensure that:

(1) The contractor is complying with the plan;

(2) Items identified for deferral decisions are addressed in a timely manner; and

(3) The contractor periodically updates the make-or-buy plan based on changed circumstances or significant new work.


970.1507-3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-76, Make-or-Buy Plan, in management and operating contracts.


970.1508 Price negotiation.

(a) Management and operating contract prices (fee) and DOE obligations to support contract performance shall be governed by:

(1) The level of activity authorized and the amount of funds appropriated for DOE approved programs by specific program legislation;

(2) Congressional budget and reporting limitations;

(3) The amount of funds apportioned to DOE;

(4) The amount of obligational authority allotted to program officials and Approved Funding Program limitations; and

(5) The amount of funds actually available to the DOE operating activity as determined in accordance with applicable financial regulations and directives.

(b) Funds shall be obligated and made available by contract provision or modification after the funds become available for obligation for payment to support performance of DOE approved projects, tasks, work authorizations, or services.

(c) Management and operating contracts shall contain appropriate provisions to limit contractor expenditures to the overall amount of funds available and obligated. The clause at 970.5204-15 shall be used for this purpose.

970.1508-1 Cost or pricing data.

(a) The certification requirements of FAR 15.004-2 are not applied to DOE cost-reimbursement management and operating contracts.

(b) The contracting officer shall ensure that management and operating contractors and their subcontractors...
obtain cost or pricing data prior to the award of a negotiated subcontract or modification of a subcontract in accordance with 48 CFR 15.804-2, and incorporate appropriate contract provisions similar to those set forth at 48 CFR 52.215-22 and 48 CFR 52.215-23 that provide for the reduction of a negotiated subcontract price by any significant amount that the subcontract price was increased because of the submission of defective cost or pricing data by a subcontractor at any tier.

(c) The clauses at 48 CFR 52.215-24 and 48 CFR 52.215-25 shall be included in management and operating contracts.


970.1509 Fees for management and operating contracts.

970.1509-1 Fee policy.

(a) DOE management and operating contractors, except educational institutions, may be paid a fee. The fee for a management and operating contract shall be an amount commensurate with the difficulty of the work and the level of required skills, demonstrated excellence in performance, and where applicable, an amount which recognizes contractor contributions or utilization of their own facilities or other investment capital.

(b) Fee objectives and amounts are to be determined for each contract. Standard fees or across the board agreements will not be used or made. Due to the nature of funding management and operating contracts, it is anticipated that fees shall be established in accordance with the funding cycle; however, a longer period may be used, particularly for production efforts.

(c) Fee amounts payable on contracts for administration, management, operation, and on-site support of Government-owned facilities shall be established in accordance with this part. Amounts payable shall not exceed maximum amounts derived from the appropriate fee schedule established for this purpose. Request to pay fees in excess of the maximum will be sent to the Procurement Executive, for review and approval.

(d) Maximum fees for those management and operating contracts that provide support services shall be determined using the schedule(s) most closely related to the service(s) to be performed. This may be either the production and/or R&D schedules (in some cases this could be both schedules) or the maximum fee schedules for construction or construction management cited in 915.971. If architect-engineer services are involved, the weighted guidelines, profit-fee technique cited in 915.970 shall be applied.

(e) When a contract subject to this part requires a contractor to use its own facilities or equipment, or other resources to make its own cost investment for contract performance; e.g., when there is no letter-of-credit financing, consideration will be given to approval of fee amounts based on assigning weights to appropriate fee factors. The weighted guidelines factors developed in 915.970 may be applied for this purpose. However maximum fees as are discussed in 970.1509-1(c) and (d) shall not be exceeded without the Procurement Executives approval.


970.1509-2 Special considerations—educational institutions.

(a) It is DOE policy to compensate educational institutions consistent with the level of financial and management risk they assume in connection with their work for the Department.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section it may be, under special circumstances, permissible to reimburse or pay a management allowance to any educational institution provided such allowance can be justified and has the approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.


970.1509-3 Special consideration—nonprofit organizations (other than educational institutions).

(a) Unless there is reason to do otherwise, it is the general policy of DOE to pay fees for a management and operating contract with a nonprofit organization; however, it is a matter of negotiation whether a fee will be paid in a given case.
Department of Energy 970.1509-4

(b) In computing the amounts to be paid, the tax status of the nonprofit organization should be considered. It is difficult to establish the degree to which the fee contributes to an organization's overall net profit since the fee compensates for certain unallowable costs and certain general and administrative expenses. It should be assumed, however, there is an element of profit in the fees paid under management and operating contracts.

(c) In order to assure consideration of the tax benefits of nonprofit organizations the maximum payable fixed fee cited in the fee schedules of this subpart should be reduced by at least 25%. However, depending upon the circumstances and with appropriate justification, fees may be paid between this reduced amount and the fee amount established by the fee schedule.

970.1509-4 Considerations and techniques for determining fees.

(a) The intent of the fee policy stated in 970.1509-1 reflects recognition that a fee is remuneration to contractors for the entrepreneurial function of organizing and managing resources, the use of contractor resources (including capital resources), and the assumption of risk that all incurred costs (operating and capital) may not be reimbursable.

(b) Use of a purely cost-based structured approach for determining fee objectives and amounts for typical DOE management and operating contracts is inappropriate considering the limited level of contractor cost, capital goods, and operating capital outlays for performance of such contracts. Instead of being solely cost-based, the desirable approach calls for a structure that allows judgmental evaluation and consideration of such significant factors, as outlined below, and the selection of and assignment of appropriate fee values therefor:

(1) Management risk relating to performance, including: (i) The quality and diversity of principal work tasks required to do the job, (ii) the labor intensity of the job, (iii) the special control problems, and (iv) the advance planning, forecasting and other such requirements;

(2) The presence or absence of financial risk, including the type and terms of the contract;

(3) The relative difficulty of work, including consideration of technical and administrative knowledge, skill, experience and clarity of technical specifications;

(4) Degree and amount of contract work required to be performed by and with the contractor's own resources, including the extent to which the contractor contributes plant, equipment, computers, or working capital (labor, etc.);

(5) Duration of project;

(6) Size and operation (number of locations, plants, differing operations, etc.);

(7) Influence of alternative investment opportunities available to the contractor (i.e., the extent to which undertaking a task for the Government displaces a contractor's opportunity to make a profit with the same staff and equipment in some other field of activity);

(8) The relationship of a proposed fee to fees being paid for similar work;

(9) The extent to which the activity contemplated is fundamentally a service being furnished to the Government or is an activity in which the contractor has substantial independent interest, a factor especially pertinent to research work which is closely allied to a contractor's own program and to operations which involve furnishing research facilities which would otherwise not be available because of their large cost;

(10) Benefits which may accrue to the contractor from gaining experience and knowledge of how to do something, from establishing or enhancing a reputation, or from being enabled to hold or expand a staff whose loyalties are primarily to the contractor; and

(11) Other special considerations, including support of Government programs such as those relating to small and minority business in subcontracting, energy conservation, etc.

(c) The fee objective and amount for a particular negotiation is established by judgmental considerations of the above factors, assigning fee values as deemed appropriate for each factor, and totaling the resulting amounts.
970.1509-5

(d) In recognition of the complexities of this fee determination process, and to assist in promoting a reasonable degree of consistency and uniformity in its application, the fee schedules in 970.1509-5 set forth the maximum amounts of fee that contracting activities are allowed to award for a particular transaction without obtaining prior approval of the Procurement Executive. In addition the fee amount established in accordance with 970.1509-4 (a), (b) and (c) shall not be exceeded without prior approval of the Procurement Executive. To facilitate application of the schedules to a contract, the payable fee amounts thereunder are related to the total expected level of cost expenditures under the contract which is defined as the fee base.

[40 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 59 FR 9109, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.1509-5 Limitations.

(a) Fee schedules representing the maximum allowable fee to be paid under operating and management contracts have been established for the following management and operating contracts:

(1) Production/Manufacturing and R&D work to be performed, exclusive of the cost of source and special nuclear materials; estimated costs of land, buildings and facilities whether to be leased, purchased or constructed; depreciation of Government facilities; and any estimate of effort for which a separate fee is to be negotiated.

(b) The applicable schedules and maximum fees are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee base (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (dollars)</th>
<th>Fee (per cent)</th>
<th>Incr. (per cent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to $1 Million</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>305,000</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000</td>
<td>529,000</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000</td>
<td>723,000</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>6.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000,000</td>
<td>1,062,000</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>3.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000,000</td>
<td>1,521,000</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000,000</td>
<td>2,054,000</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000,000</td>
<td>2,524,000</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>2.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000,000</td>
<td>2,952,000</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000,000</td>
<td>3,613,000</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000,000</td>
<td>4,123,000</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000,000</td>
<td>4,678,000</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000,000</td>
<td>5,162,000</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400,000,000</td>
<td>5,574,000</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500,000,000</td>
<td>5,574,000</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over $500 million</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 0.41% excess over $500 million.

970.1509-6 Fee base.

(a) The fee base is an estimate of necessary allowable costs to which a fee factor has been applied to determine the maximum fee allowance. It represents the cost of the production or R&D work to be performed, exclusive of the cost of source and special nuclear materials; estimated costs of land, buildings and facilities whether to be leased, purchased or constructed; depreciation of Government facilities; and any estimate of effort for which a separate fee is to be negotiated.

(b) The fee base, in addition to the above adjustments, shall exclude:

(1) Any part of the following types of costs which are of such magnitude or nature as to distort the technical and management effort actually required of the contractor:

(i) Estimated cost of capital equipment (other than special equipment) which the contractor procures by subcontract;

(ii) Estimated cost or price of subcontracts and other major contractor procurements; and

(iii) Other similar costs.

(2) Special equipment as defined in 970.1509-7.
(3) Estimated cost of Government-furnished materials, services and equipment;

(4) All estimates of costs not directly incurred by or reimbursed to the operating contractor;

(5) Estimates of home office or corporate general and administrative expenses that shall be reimbursed through the operating contract;

(6) Estimates of any independent research and development cost or bid and proposal expenses that may be approved under the operating contract.

(c) In calculating the fee base for application of the production schedule, the estimated cost of research and development work and of process development work which goes beyond normal technical support required to ensure continuity of operation shall be excluded. The maximum fee for such R&D and process development work is calculated separately, starting at the beginning of the R&D schedule.

(d) The schedules in this part are not intended to reflect compensation for unusual architect-engineer or construction services provided by the management and operating contractor. Such services are normally covered by special agreements based on the policies applying to architect-engineer or construction contracts. Fees paid for such services shall be in addition to the operating fees and should be calculated using the provisions of 915.9 relating to architect-engineer or construction fees.

(e) The fee schedules provide the maximum fees payable within the authority of the Head of the Contracting Activity. There may be times however, when the fee schedule does not reflect an adequate compensation to the contractor (such as the use of its own facilities and capital). Proposals to compensate a contractor in excess of the maximum fee schedules shall be submitted to the Procurement Executive. Requests should contain documentation and state specifically why the contractor is entitled to additional fees. (See also, 970.1509-1(c)).


970.1509-7 Special equipment purchases.

(a) Special equipment is sometimes procured in conjunction with management and operating contracts. When a contractor procures special equipment, the DOE negotiating official shall determine separate fees for the equipment and use the schedule in 915.971-5(h).

(b) In determining appropriate fees, factors such as complexity of equipment, ratio of procurement transactions to volume of equipment to be purchased and completeness of services should be considered. Where possible, the reasonableness of the fees should be checked by their relationship to actual costs of comparable procurement services.

(c) The maximum allowable fee for such services shall not exceed the fee schedule set forth in 915.971-5(h) for such services as performed by construction contractors. The fee is based on the estimated price of the equipment being purchased.

(d) For purposes of this part, special equipment is equipment for which the purchase price is of such a magnitude compared to the cost of installation as to distort the amount of technical direction and management effort required of the contractor. Generally, special equipment is considered to be a capital-asset-type of equipment (typically equipment costing more than $1,000 and having a service life of more than two years) for which the cost of installation and handling (including unloading, hauling and warehousing) is 5%, or less, of the purchase price of the equipment. However, the determination of specific items of equipment in this category requires application of judgment and careful study of the circumstances involved in each project. This category of equipment would generally include:

(1) Major items of prefabricated process or research equipment.

(2) Major items of preassembled equipment such as packaged boilers, generators, machine tools, and large electrical equipment. In some cases, it would also include special apparatus or
devices such as reactor vessels and reactor charging machines.

[40 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 32308, June 9, 1993]

970.1509-8 Special considerations—award fee.

(a) When a management and operating contract is to be awarded on an award-fee basis, several special considerations are appropriate.

(b) In management and operating contracts, the basic fee portion of the fee negotiation objective shall be established equal to what would otherwise have been the applicable fixed fee established in accordance with 970.1509-4. This basic fee includes a 50% base fee and a 50% “at risk fee.” No variations from this objective are authorized without the prior approval of the Procurement Executive. The basic fee shall be paid in equal monthly installments, in accordance with the clause at 970.5204-16, Payments and Advances. However, in the event the contractor’s performance is judged by the Fee Determination Official to fall into the performance categories of Marginal or Unsatisfactory, as those terms are defined in subparagraph (d) of this section, the contractor shall be required to refund to the Government up to 50% of the basic fee paid for that evaluation period at a rate of 5% for each performance point below 76, as shown in the table in subparagraph (d) of this section.

(c) The award fee portion of the fee objective for a management and operating contract shall be established for each contract using the following formula:

\[
\text{Basic Fee Amount \times (multiplied by the) Applicable Award Fee Factor.}
\]

The applicable award fee factor shall be established according to the following category placements as set forth below:

- **Defense Facility—A**
- **Defense Facility—B**
- **Enrichment Plant**
- **Miscellaneous**

Individual DOE facilities which are operated under award fee arrangements will be assigned to each category by the Procurement Executive, whose designee shall distribute a list of such assignments to all Heads of Contracting Activities (HCAs). In assigning facilities to categories, the Procurement Executive will consider the factors listed below, to determine the risks—technical, management, and financial—which the contractor will assume in fulfilling the contract requirements. Contracts which involve higher levels of risks shall be placed in higher categories and be eligible for higher award fees. The Procurement Executive, or designee, shall review the category assignments on a regular basis or upon request by the HCA for a particular contract. Reassignments may be made based upon a change in contract requirements or changes in any of the following factors:

1. Placement of the facility on the EPA’s National Priority List (NPL). Facilities which are listed on the NPL shall be considered to involve higher risks.

2. Nature of the contractor’s work at the facility. Contracts involving the management of facilities listed on the NPL or requiring the environmental restoration of NPL sites, shall be considered to involve higher risks, whereas contracts involving unrelated work may be considered of lesser risk, regardless of NPL designations.

3. Size of the facility in relationship to the areas of risk. Management of a large facility with a minor site designated on the NPL would be considered a lesser risk than management of a small facility which includes several major sites listed on the NPL.

4. Quantity, complexity and type of Government property for which the contractor is responsible. Contracts requiring control over large quantities of sensitive Government property shall be considered of higher risk than those involving relatively small quantities.

5. Exposure to Third-Party Liability. Contract activities which expose the contractor to the risk of third-party liability will be considered, and such risk assessed accordingly.

6. The extent to which the work at the facility presents health and safety risks to the workers at the facility and the public.

In considering the above factors, any risks which are indemnified by the Government (for example, by the Price-Anderson Act) will not be considered as risk to the contractor. Where a single contract involves multiple facilities falling into different categories, the basic fee amount shall be divided into amounts applicable to the
operation of each facility before applying the award fee pool factor. The following potential award fees shall apply in each category (percent is stated as a percentage of the otherwise applicable maximum fixed fee amount) which is now the basic fee:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Basic fee (percent)</th>
<th>Potential award fee (percent)</th>
<th>Potential maximum total (percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defense Facility—A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Facility—B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrichment Plant</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) All management and operating contracts awarded on an award fee basis shall incorporate the following performance grading and fee conversion system into the contract, by including the system in the Performance Evaluation Plan required by the contract clause at 970.5204-54. The performance grading and fee conversion system consists of a set of adjectival grades defined in a narrative form, in terms of performance points, and the percentage of available award fee earned as follows:

### FEE CONVERSION TABLE

[The contractor’s performance shall be evaluated by the Fee Determination Official at the end of each evaluation period, and graded in accordance with the scale below]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance score</th>
<th>Percent of award fee earned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any score in the Outstanding category will earn 100% of the available award fee</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 and above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Good              |                             |
| 95                | 94.0                        |
| 94                | 88.0                        |
| 93                | 82.0                        |
| 92                | 75.0                        |
| 91                | 68.0                        |
| 90                | 60.0                        |
| 89                | 51.0                        |
| 88                | 43.0                        |
| 87                | 36.0                        |
| 86                | 30.0                        |

| Satisfactory      |                             |
| 85                | 25.0                        |
| 84                | 20.0                        |
| 83                | 15.0                        |
| 82                | 10.0                        |
| 81                | 5.0                         |
| 80                | 0.0                         |
| 79                | 0.0                         |
| 78                | 0.0                         |

### Performance scores should be rounded to the nearest tenth of a point and the percent of award fee determined accordingly (e.g., a score of 88.4 equals 46.2% of award fee earned).

**Narrative Description of Performance Adjectives**

**Adjective** | **Definition (performance description)** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outstanding</td>
<td>Performance substantially exceeds expected levels of performance. Several significant or notable achievements exist. No notable deficiencies in performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Performance exceeds expected levels and some notable achievements exist. Although some notable deficiencies may exist, no significant deficiencies exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
<td>Performance meets expected levels. Minimum standards are exceeded and “good practices” are evident in contract operations. Notable achievements or notable deficiencies may or may not exist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Marginal

Performance is less than expected. No notable achievements exist; however, some notable deficiencies exist, or any notable achievements which exist are more than offset by significant or notable deficiencies.

Unsatisfactory

Performance is below minimum acceptable levels. Significant deficiencies causing severe impacts on mission capabilities exist. Performance at this level in any area mentioned in the Performance Evaluation Plan may result in a decision by the Fee Determination Official to withhold all award fees for the period.

DEFINITIONS

Significant: This term indicates a major event or sustained level of performance which, due to its importance, has a substantial positive or negative impact on the contractor’s ability to carry out its mission.

Notable: This term indicates an event or sustained level of performance which is of lesser importance than a “significant” event, but nonetheless deserves positive or negative recognition.

(e) Prior approval of the Procurement Executive, is required for total fee (basic plus award fee pool) exceeding the guidelines in paragraph (c), of this section. Additionally, in the event use of the award fee guidelines in paragraph (c), of this section, result in total fees which exceed or are expected to exceed the statutory limitations imposed by 10 U.S.C. 2306(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254(b), prior approval of the Procurement Executive shall be obtained.

(f) When a management and operating contract is to be awarded on an award-fee basis, the contract shall include the clause at 970.5204-54.

(g) Fee Determination Officials must be careful to ensure that all important areas of contract performance are mentioned in the Performance Evaluation Plan, even if such areas are not assigned specific weights or percentages of award fee.

Subpart 970.17—Special Contracting Methods

970.1702-1 Term of contract and option to extend.

(a) Contract term. Effective work performance under a management and operating contract is facilitated by the use of a relatively long contract term of up to ten (10) years. Accordingly, management and operating contracts shall provide for a basic contract term not to exceed five (5) years and may include an option(s) to extend the term for additional periods; provided, that no one option period exceeds five (5) years in duration and the total term of the contract, including any options exercised, does not exceed ten (10) years. The specific term of the base period and of any options periods shall be determined at the time of the authorization to compete or extend the contract. The term option as used herein means a unilateral right in the contract by which the Government can extend the term of the contract. Accordingly, except as may be provided for through the inclusion of an option(s) in the contract to extend the term, any extension to continue the contract with the incumbent contractor beyond its term shall only occur when such extension can be justified under one of the statutory authorities identified in FAR 6.302 and when authorized by the Head of the Agency.

(b) Exercise of option. As part of the review required by FAR 17.605(b), the contracting officer shall assess whether competing the contract will produce a
Department of Energy

more advantageous offer than exercis-
ing the option. The incumbent contrac-
tor’s past performance under the con-
tract, the extent to which perform-
ance-based management contract pro-
visions are present, or can be nego-
tiated into, the contract, and the im-
 pact of a change in a contractor on the
Department’s discharge of its programs
are considerations that shall be ad-
ressed in the contracting officer’s de-
cision that the exercise of the option is
in the Government’s best interest. The
contracting officer’s decision shall be
approved by the Procurement Execu-
tive and the cognizant Assistant Sec-
retary(s).

970.1702-2 Solicitation provision and
contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall in-
sert a provision substantially the same
as the provision at 48 CFR (DEAR)
970.5204-73, Notice Regarding Options,
in solicitations when the inclusion of
an option to extend the term of the
contract has been authorized.

(b) The contracting officer shall in-
sert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR)
970.5204-74, Option to extend the term
of the contract, when the inclusion of
an option to extend the term of the
contract has been authorized.

Subpart 970.20—Application of
Labor Policies

970.2201 Basic labor policies.

(a) Contracting officers shall in ap-
propriate circumstances, follow the
guidance in FAR Subpart 22.1 except as
provided below in award and adminis-
tration of management and operating
contracts.

(b) The extent of Government own-
ship of the nation’s energy plant and
materials, and the overriding concerns
of national defense and security, im-
pose special conditions on personnel
and labor relations in the energy pro-
gram, namely, continuity of vital oper-
ations at DOE installations must be as-
sured; DOE must retain absolute au-
thority on all questions of security;
DOE reviews labor expenses under
management and operating contracts
as a part of its responsibility for assur-
ing judicious expenditure of public
funds. It is the intent of DOE, that per-
sonnel and labor policies throughout
the energy program should reflect the
best experience of American industry
in aiming to achieve the type of stable
labor-management relations essential
to the proper development of the en-
ergy program. The following enun-
ciates the principles upon which the
DOE policy is based:

(1) Employment standards. (i) Man-
agement and operating contractors are ex-
pected to bring experienced, proven
personnel from their private operations
to staff key positions on the contract
work and to recruit other well-quali-
fied personnel as needed. Such person-
nel should be employed and treated
during employment without discrimi-
nation by reason of race, color, reli-
gion, sex, or national origin. Contra-
tors shall be required to take affirm-
tive action to achieve these objectives.
The job qualifications and suitability of prospective employees should be established by the contractor prior to employment by careful personnel investigations. Such personnel investigations should include, as appropriate: a credit check; verification of high school degree/diploma or degree/diploma granted by an institution of higher learning within the last 5 years; contacts with listed personal references; contacts with listed employers for the past 3 years (excluding employment of less than 60 days duration, part-time employments, and craft/union employments); and local law enforcement checks when such checks are not prohibited by State or local law, statute, or regulation, and when the individual had resided in the jurisdiction where the contractor is located. When a DOE access authorization (security clearance) will be required, the aforementioned preemployment checks must be conducted and the applicant’s job qualifications and suitability must be established before a request is made to the DOE to process the applicant for access authorization. Evidence must be furnished to the DOE with the applicant’s security forms that specifies: the date each check was conducted, the entity contacted that provided information concerning the applicant, a synopsis of the information provided as a result of each contact, and a statement that all information available has been reviewed and favorably adjudicated in accordance with the contractor’s personnel policies. When an applicant is being hired specifically for a position which requires a DOE access authorization, the applicant shall not be placed in that position prior to the access authorization being granted by the DOE unless an exception has been obtained from the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee. If an applicant is placed in that position prior to access authorization being granted by the DOE, the applicant may not be afforded access to classified matter or special nuclear materials (in categories requiring access authorization) until the DOE notifies the employer that access authorization has been granted. Management and operating contractors and other contractors operating DOE facilities may, at their discretion, include this language in solicitations and subcontracts (appropriately modified to identify the parties) wherein subcontract employees will be required to hold DOE access authorization in order to perform on-site duties, such as protective force operations.

(iii) The contractor is responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards for employee qualifications, performance, conduct, and business ethics under its own personnel policies.

(2) Security. On all matters of security at its installations, DOE retains absolute authority and neither the security rules nor their administration are matters for collective bargaining between management and labor. Insofar as DOE security regulations affect the collective bargaining process, the security policies and regulations will be made known to both parties. To the fullest extent feasible, DOE will consult with representatives of management and labor in formulating security rules and regulations that affect the collective bargaining process.

(3) Wages, salaries, and employee benefits. (i) Wages, salaries, and employee benefits shall be administered in a manner designated to adapt normal industry or university practices and conditions to the contract work and to provide for appropriate review by DOE. Area practices, valid patterns, and well-established commercial or academic practices of the contractors, as appropriate, form the criteria for the establishment and adjustment of compensation schedules.

(ii) The aspects of wages, hours, and working conditions which are the substance of collective bargaining in normal organized industries will be left to the orderly processes of negotiation and agreement between DOE contractor managements and employee representatives with maximum possible freedom from Government interference.

(4) Employee relations. The handling of employee relations on contract work, including such matters as the conduct and discipline of the work force and the handling of employee grievances, is part of the normal management responsibility of the contractor.

(5) Collective bargaining. (i) DOE review of collective bargaining practices
will be premised on the view that management’s trusteeship for the operation of the Government facilities includes the duty to adopt practices which are fundamental to the friendly adjustment of disputes, and which experience has shown promote orderly collective bargaining relationships. Practices inconsistent with this view may be objected to, if not found to be otherwise clearly warranted.

(ii) Consistent with the policy of assuring continuity of operation of vital facilities, all collective bargaining agreements at DOE-owned facilities should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement entered into during the period of performance of this contract should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operation for the term of the collective bargaining agreement. The contracting officer shall insert the clauses at FAR 52.222-1, Notice to the government of labor disputes, and 970.5204-63. Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts, in all management and operating contracts, and subcontracts thereunder, which require continuity of operation at a DOE-owned facility.

(iii) DOE expects its management and operating contractors and the unions representing contractor employees to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

(6) Personnel training. DOE encourages and supports personnel training programs aimed at improving work efficiency or developing needed skills which are not otherwise obtainable.

(7) Working conditions. Accident, fire, health, and occupational hazards associated with DOE activities will be held to a practical minimum level and controlled in the interest of maintenance of health and prevention of accidents. To this end, contractors shall be required to maintain comprehensive continuous preventive and protective programs appropriate to the particular activities throughout all operations subject to DOE control. Appropriate financial protection in case of occupational disability must be provided employees on DOE projects.

(c) Title to payroll and associated records under certain contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, and for necessary miscellaneous construction incidental to the function of these facilities, shall vest in the Government. Such records are to be disposed of in accordance with DOE directions. For such contracts, the Solicitor of Labor has granted a tolerance from the Department of Labor Regulations to omit from the prescribed labor clauses the requirement for the retention of payrolls and associated records for a period of three years after completion of the contract. Under this tolerance, the records retention requirements for all labor clauses in the contract and the Fair Labor Standards Act is satisfied by disposal of such records in accordance with DOE directives.


970.2206 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.

Because DOE has safety and health standards compatible with those of 41 CFR part 50–204, the Department of Labor has agreed to accept DOE’s program for inspection and evaluation of compliance, in lieu of establishing its own program of inspection and evaluation to the extent the Walsh-Healey safety and health standards are applicable to operations conducted for DOE at Government-owned and/or controlled sites and facilities.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.2208 Equal employment opportunity.

The equal employment opportunity provisions of FAR Subpart 22.8 and subpart 922.8 of this chapter, including E.O. 11246 and 41 CFR part 60, are applicable to DOE management and operating contracts.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]
970.2210 Service Contract Act.
The Service Contract Act of 1965 is not applicable to contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities.
[40 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.2270 Unemployment compensation.
(a) Each state has its own unemployment compensation system to provide payments to workers who become unemployed involuntarily and through no fault of their own. Funds are provided for unemployment compensation benefits through a payroll tax on employers. Most DOE contractors are subject to the unemployment compensation tax laws of the states in which they are located. It is the policy to assure, both in the negotiation and administration of cost-reimbursement type contracts, that economical and practical arrangements are made and practiced with respect to unemployment compensation.

(b) Contract exempt from state laws. (1) Some contractors are exempt from state unemployment compensation laws, usually on grounds that they are nonprofit organizations or subdivisions of State governments. Most states, however, permit such employers to elect unemployment compensation coverage on a voluntary basis. Under such circumstances, all existing or prospective cost-reimbursement contractors shall be encouraged to provide unemployment compensation coverage or equivalent substitutes.

(ii) The extent to which the establishment of special conditions on DOE work may have an adverse effect on the contractor’s general policies and operating costs in its private operations;

(iii) The numerical relationship between the contractor’s private work force and its employees performing only work for DOE;

(iv) The contractor’s record with respect to work force stability and the general outlook with respect to future work force stability;

(v) In a replacement contractor situation, whether or not the prior contractor had coverage or suitable substitutes; and

(vi) The particular labor relations implications involved.
[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 58 FR 36365, July 7, 1993]

970.2271 Workers’ compensation insurance.
(a) Policies and requirements—(1) Workers’ compensation insurance protects employers against liability imposed by workers’ compensation laws for injury or death to employees arising out of, or in the course of, their employment. This type of insurance is required by state laws unless employers have acceptable programs of self-insurance.

(2) Special requirements. Certain workers’ compensation laws contain provisions which result in limiting the protection afforded persons subject to such laws. The policy with respect to these limitations as they affect persons employed by DOE contractors is set forth below:

(i) Elective provisions. Some worker’s compensation laws permit an employer to elect not to be subject to its provisions. It is DOE policy to require these contractors to be subject to workers’ compensation laws in jurisdictions permitting election.
(ii) Statutory immunity. Under the provisions of some workers’ compensation laws, certain types of employers; e.g., nonprofit educational institutions, are relieved from liability. If a contractor has a statutory option to accept liability, it is DOE policy to require the contractor to do so.

(iii) Limited medical benefits. Some workers’ compensation laws limit the liability of the employer for medical care to a maximum dollar amount or to a specified period of time. In such cases, a contractor’s workers’ compensation insurance policy should contain a standard extrastatutory medical coverage endorsement.

(iv) Limits on occupational disease coverage: and employers’ liability. Some workers’ compensation laws do not provide coverage for all occupational diseases. In such situations, a contractor’s workers’ compensation insurance policy should contain voluntary coverage for all occupational diseases.

(3) Contractor “employees’ benefit plan”—self-insurers. The policies and requirements set forth in paragraph (2) apply where management and operating contractors purchase workers’ compensation insurance. With respect to self-insured contractors, the objectives specified in paragraph (a)(2) also shall be met through primary or excess workers’ compensation and employers’ liability insurance policy(ies) or an approved combination thereof. “Employees’ benefit plans” which were established in prior years may be continued to contrast termination at existing benefit levels.

(b) Assignment of responsibilities. (1) Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization and other officials and the Heads of Contracting Activities, consistent with their delegations of responsibility, shall assure management and operating contracts are consistent with the policies and requirements of paragraph (a), above.

(2) In discharging assigned responsibility, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(i) Periodically review workers’ compensation insurance programs of management and operating contractors in the light of applicable workers’ compensation statutes to assure conformance with the requirements of paragraph (a), above;

(ii) Evaluate the adequacy of coverage of “self-insured” workers’ compensation programs;

(iii) Provide arrangements for the administration of any existing “employees’ benefit plans until such plans” are terminated; and

(iv) Submit to the Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization all proposals for the modification of existing “employees’ benefit plans.”

(3) The Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, within the Headquarters procurement organization, is responsible for approving management and operating contractor “employees’ benefit plans.”


970.2272 Conduct of employees and consultants of DOE management and operating contractors.

(a) Scope of subsection. This subsection establishes the policies for maintaining satisfactory standards of conduct on the part of employees and consultants employed on DOE contract work by its management and operating contractors.

(b) Applicability. (1) These policies are applicable to DOE management and operating contractors to the extent that their contracts with DOE contain provisions making this subsection applicable; or instructions have been issued under appropriate provisions of their contracts with DOE directing compliance with this subpart.

(2) The contract clause contained in 970.5204-12 requiring the contractor to establish such procedures as are necessary to effectively implement the provisions of this subsection, subject to the approval of the contracting officer, shall be included in all new DOE management and operating contracts.

(3) The contract clause contained in 970.5204-27(a) concerning necessary approvals to be obtained by contractor employees before performing consultant or similar services for another DOE contractor shall be included in:
(i) All new DOE management and operating contracts except those identified in paragraph (b)(4) of this section; and

(ii) Major modifications (involving change in scope or other significant substantive changes) or extensions of existing contracts within the foregoing category.

(4) The contract clause contained in 970.5204-27(b) concerning necessary approvals to be obtained by contractor employees before performing consultant or similar services for another DOE contractor, or in the energy field for another organization, shall be included in:

(i) All new DOE management and operating contracts for research or operations of DOE program work where a substantial portion of the land or buildings used for such research or in such operations is owned or controlled by the Government; and

(ii) Major modifications (involving change in scope or other significant substantive changes) or extensions of existing contracts within the foregoing category.

(5) Exceptions to the requirements of paragraphs (b)(2), (3), and (4) will be permitted only with the approval of the Procurement Executive.

(c) Gratuities. A management and operating contractor or its employees or consultants shall not, under circumstances which might reasonably be interpreted as an attempt to influence the recipients in the conduct of their duties, accept any gratuity or special favor from individuals or organizations with whom the contractor is doing business, or proposing to do business, in accomplishing the work under the contract. Reference should be made to the provisions of 41 U.S.C. 51-54.

(d) Use of privileged information. Employees and consultants of a management and operating contractor shall not use for personal gain or make other improper use of privileged information which is acquired in connection with their employment on contract work. In this connection, the term “privileged information” includes but is not limited to, unpublished information relating to technological and scientific developments; medical, personnel, or security records of individuals; anticipated materials’ requirements or pricing action; possible new sites for DOE program operations; and knowledge of selections of contractors or subcontractors in advance of official announcement.

(e) Outside employment of contractor employees. Employees of a management and operating contractor are entitled to the same rights and privileges with respect to outside employment as other citizens. Therefore, there is no general prohibition against employees having outside employment. However, no employee of a contractor performing work on a full-time basis under a DOE management and operating contract may engage in employment outside official hours of duty or while on leave if such employment will:

(1) In any manner interfere with the proper and effective performance of the duties of the position;

(2) Appear to create a conflict-of-interest situation, or

(3) Appear to subject DOE or the contractor to public criticism or embarrassment.

(f) Information statement concerning consultant or other employment service. If a consultant or other outside employment service of the employee involves the use of information in the area of the employee’s contract employment, the contractor will be responsible for requiring that the employee file with the contractor, an information statement containing such information concerning the outside employment as the contractor may prescribe. As a minimum, the information statement shall include a description of any patent agreements that may be involved and the following acknowledgement:

I acknowledge that I have read and am familiar with the published policy of the DOE contained in:

(a) Subpart 970.2272 “Conduct of employees and consultants of DOE management and operating contractors;” and

(b) DOE publication entitled, “Reporting Results of Scientific and Technical Work Funded by DOE,” which states in part that significant new results produced in DOE-funded scientific and technical work agree not to withhold or delay reporting information acquired through my employment with

in favor of

I have also read and am
familiar with the requirements of my employer’s contract with DOE relating to patents. To the best of my knowledge or belief, the activities to be performed under this consulting agreement will not conflict with the policy set forth in 970.5204-27, the patent provisions of my employer’s contract with DOE, or with the responsibility of my employer to report fully and promptly to DOE all significant research and development information. If in the course of my activities under this consulting agreement, it appears that such a conflict may arise, I will promptly notify and consult with my primary employer concerning such possible conflict.

(g) Incompatibility between regular duties and private interests. Employees and consultants of a management and operating contractor shall not be permitted to make or influence any decisions on behalf of the contractor which directly or indirectly affect the interest of the Government, if the employee's or consultant's personal concern in the matter may be incompatible with the interest of the Government. For example:

(1) An employee or consultant of a contractor will not negotiate, or influence the award of, a subcontract with a company in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest; and (2) an employee or consultant of a contractor will not be assigned the preparation of an evaluation for DOE or for any DOE contractor of some technical aspect of the work of another organization with which the individual has an employment relationship, or significant financial interest, or which is a competitor of an organization (other than the contractor who is the individual's regular employer) in which the individual has an employment relationship or significant financial interest. The contractor shall be responsible for informing employees and consultants that they are expected to disclose any incompatibilities between duties performed for the contractor and their private interests and to refer undecided questions to the contractor.

409

970.2273 Administrative controls and criteria for application of the Davis-Bacon Act in operational or maintenance activities.

(a) Particular work items falling within one or more of the following criteria normally will be classified as noncovered by the Davis-Bacon Act.

(1) Individual work items estimated to cost $2,000 or less. The total dollar amount of the operating contract is not a factor to be considered and bears no relation to individual work items classified as construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating. However, no item of work, the cost of which is estimated to be in excess of $2,000, shall be artificially divided into portions less than $2,000 for the purpose of avoiding the application of the Act.

(2) Work and services that are a part of operational and maintenance activities or which, being very closely and directly involved therewith, are more in the nature of operational activities than construction, alteration, and/or repair work. This includes work and services which would involve a material risk to continuity of operations, to life or property, or to DOE operating requirements, if performed by persons other than the operating contractor's regular production and maintenance forces. However, any decision that contracts or work items are noncovered for these reasons must be made by the Head of the Contracting Activity and the authority to make such a decision cannot be redelegated.

(3) Assembly, modification, setup, installation, replacement, removal, rearrangement, connection, testing, adjustment, and calibration of machinery and equipment. It should be noted, however, that these activities are covered if they are part of or would be a logical part of the construction of a facility, or if construction type work, other than "incidental" is involved.

(4) Experimental development of equipment, processes, or devices including assembly, fitting, installation, testing, reworking, and disassembly. This refers to equipment, processes and devices which are assembled for the
970.2273 48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)

purpose of conducting a test or experiment. The design may be only concep-
tual in character, and professional personnel responsible for the experiment participate in the assembly. Specifi-
cally excluded from the category of experi-
mental development are buildings and building utility services—as distin-
guished from temporary connections thereto. Also specifically excluded from this category is equipment to be
used for continuous testing, e.g., a ma-
chine to be continuously used for test-
ing the tensile strength of structural
members.

(5) Experimental work in connection with peaceful uses of nuclear energy. This refers to equipment, processes and
devices which are assembled and/or set in place and interconnected for the purpose of conducting a test or experi-
ment. The nature of the test or experi-
ment is such that professional person-
nel responsible for the test or experi-
ment and/or data to be derived there-
from necessarily must participate in
the assembly and interconnections. Specifi-
cally excluded from experimental work are buildings, building utility services, structural changes,
back-filling work which can be per-
fomed according to customary draw-
ings and specifications, and utility services of modifications to utility services—distinguished from tem-
porary connections thereto. Work in this category may be performed in mines or in other locations specifically
constructed for tests or experiments.

(6) Emergency work to combat the ef-
effects of fire, flood, earthquake, equip-
ment failure, accident or other casual-
ities, and to restart the operational ac-
tivity following the casualty. Work
which is not directly related to restarting the activity or which involves re-
building or replacement of structure or structural components or equipment is
excluded from this category.

(7) Decontamination including wash-
ing, scrubbing, and scraping to remove contamination; removal of contami-
nated soil or other material; and paint-
ing or other resurfacing, provided that such painting or resurfacing is an inte-
gral part of the decontamination activ-
ity and performed by the employees of
the contractors performing the decon-
tamination.

(8) Burial of contaminated soil waste or contained liquid; however, initial preparatory work readying the burial
ground for use (for example, any grading or excavating that is a part of ini-
tial site preparation, fencing, drilling wells for continued monitoring of con-
tamination, construction of guard or other office space) is covered. Like-
wise, work subsequent to burial which involves the placement of concrete or other like activity is covered.

(b) The classification of a contract as a contract for operational or mainte-
nance activities does not necessarily mean that all work and activities at
the contract location are classifiable as outside Davis-Bacon Act coverage,
since it may be necessary to separate out work which should be classified as
covered. Therefore, the Heads of Con-
tracting Activities shall establish and maintain controls for the careful scruti-
tiny of proposed work assignments under such a contract to assure that:

(1) Contractors whose contracts do not contemplate the performance of
covered work with the contractor's own forces are neither asked nor au-
thorized to perform work within the scope of the Davis-Bacon Act. If the ac-
tual work assignments do involve cov-
ered work, the contract should be
modified to include applicable provi-
sions of the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) Where covered work is performed by a contractor whose contract con-
tains provisions required by the Davis-
Bacon Act, such work is performed as
required by law and the contract. After
such contractor has been informed, as
provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this sec-
tion, that certain work is covered
work, the Head of the Contracting Ac-
tivity's responsibility to assure compli-
ance is the same as it would be if the
work were being performed under a
separate construction contract.

(3) Controls provided for above in-
clude consideration by the Head of the Contracting Activity and the contrac-
tor, before work is begun or contracted out, of the relation of the Davis-Bacon
Act to (i) the annual programming of
work, (ii) the contractor's work orders, and (iii) work contracted out in excess
of $2,000. The Head of the Contracting
Activity may, if he concludes that it is consistent with DOE’s responsibilities as described in this section, prescribe from time to time classes of work as to which applicability or nonapplicability of the Davis-Bacon Act is clear, for which he will require no further DOE determination on coverage in advance of the work. For all work, controls to be established by the Head of the Contracting Activity should provide for notification to the contractor before work is begun as to whether such work is covered.

The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for submitting to the Wage and Hours Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, all DOE requests for project area or installation wage determinations, or individual determinations, or extensions or modification thereto. Requests for such determinations shall be made on Standard Form 308, at least 30 calendar days before they are required for use in advertising for bids or requests for proposals.

(c) Experimental installations. Within DOE programs, a variety of experiments are conducted involving materials, fuels, coolants, processes equipment. Certain types of situations where tests and experiments have sometimes presented coverage questions are described below.

(1) Set-ups of device and/or processes. The proving out of investigative findings and theories of a scientific and technical nature may require the set-up of various devices and/or processes at an early, pre-prototype stage of development. These may range from laboratory bench size to much larger set-ups. As a rule, these set-ups are made within established facilities (normally laboratories); required utility connections are made to services provided as a part of the basic facilities; and the activity as a whole falls within the functional purpose of the facility. Such set-ups are generally not covered. However, the erection of structures which are public works is covered if construction type work, other than an incidental amount is involved. Preparatory work for the set-up requiring structural changes or modifications of basic utility services—as distinguished from connections thereto—is covered. Following are illustrations of noncovered set-ups of devices and/or processes:

(i) Assembly of piping and equipment within existing “hot cell” facilities for proving out a conceptual design of a chemical processing unit;

(ii) Assembly of equipment, including adaptation and modification thereof, in existing “hot cell” facilities to prove out a conceptual design for remotely controlled machining equipment;

(iii) Assembly of the first graphite pile in a stadium at Stagg Field in Chicago;

(iv) Assembly of materials and equipment for particular aspects of the direct current thermonuclear experiments to explore feasibility and to study other ramifications of the concept of high energy injection and to collect data thereon.

(2) Loops. Many experiments are carried on in equipment assemblies called loops in which liquids or gases are circulated under monitored and controlled conditions. For purposes of determining Davis-Bacon coverage, loops may be classed as loop facilities or as loop set-ups. Both of these classes of loops can include in-reactor loops and out-of-reactor loops. In differentiating between clearly identified loop set-ups and loop facilities, an area exists in which there have been some questions of coverage, such as certain loops at the Material Test Reactor and at Engineering Test Reactor and the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory site. Upon clarification of this area, further illustrations will be added. In the meantime, the differentiation between loop set-ups and loop facilities must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the total criteria set forth in this subpart.

(i) Loop set-ups. The assembly, erection, modification, and disassembly of a loop set-up is noncovered. A non-controversial example of a loop set-up is one which is assembled in a laboratory, e.g., Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Argonne National Laboratory, or Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, for a particular test and thereafter disassembled. However, preparatory work for a loop set-up requiring structural changes or modifications
of basic utility services—as distinguished from connections thereto—is covered, as are material and equipment that are installed for a loop set up which is a permanent part of the facility or which is use for a succession of experimental programs.

(ii) Loop facilities. A loop facility differs from a loop set-up in that it is of a more permanent character. It is usually, but not always, of greater size. It normally involves the building or modification of a structure. Sometimes it is installed as a part of construction of the facility. It may be designed for use in a succession of experimental programs over a longer period of time. Examples of loop facilities are the in-reactor “K” loops at Hanford and the large Aircraft Nuclear Propulsion loop at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory site. The on-site assembly and erection of such loop facilities are covered. However, once a loop facility is completed and becomes operational, the criteria set forth above for operational and maintenance activities apply.

(3) Reactor component experiments. Other experiments are carried on by insertion of experimental components within reactor systems without the use of a loop assembly. An example of reactor facilities erected for such experimental purposes are the special power excursion test reactors (SPETRs) at the National Reactor Test Site which are designed for studying reactor behavior and performance characteristics of certain reactor components. Such a facility may consist of a reactor vessel, pressurizing tank, coolant loops, pumps, heat exchangers, and other auxiliary equipment as needed. The facility also may include sufficient shielding to permit work on the reactor to proceed following a short period of power interruption, and buildings as needed to house the reactor and its auxiliary equipment. The erection and on-site assembly of such a reactor facility is covered, but the components whose characteristics are under study are excluded from coverage. To illustrate, one of the SPETRs planned for studies of nuclear reactor safety is designed to accommodate various internal fuel and control assemblies. The internal structure of the pressure vessel is designed so that cores of different shapes and sizes may be placed in the vessel for investigation, or the entire internal structure may be easily removed and replaced by a structure which will accept a different core design. Similarly, the control rod assembly is arranged to provide for flexibility in the removal of instrument leads and experimental assemblies from within the core.

(4) Tests or experiments in peaceful uses of nuclear energy. These tests or experiments are varied in nature and some are only in a planning stage. They consist of one or more nuclear or nonnuclear detonations for the purposes of acquiring data. The data can include seismic effects, radiation effects, amount of heat generated, amount of material moved and so forth. Some of these tests are conducted in existing mines, while others are conducted in facilities specifically constructed for the tests or experiments. In general, all work which can be performed in accordance with customary drawings and specifications, as well as other work in connection with preparation of facilities is treated as covered work. Such work includes tunneling, drilling, excavation and back-filling, erection of buildings or other structures, and installation of utilities. The installation of the nonnuclear material or nuclear device to be detonated, and the instrumentation and connection between such material or device and the instrumentation are treated as noncovered work.

(5) Tests or experiments in military uses of nuclear energy. As in 970.2273(c)(4), these tests or experiments can be varied in nature. However, under this category it is intended to include only detonation of nonnuclear material or nuclear devices. The material or devices can be detonated either underground, at ground level, or above the ground. These tests or experiments have been conducted in, on, or in connection with facilities specifically constructed for such tests or experiments. As in tests or experiments in peaceful uses of nuclear energy, all work which can be performed in accordance with customary drawings and specifications, as well as other work in connection with preparation of facilities are treated as
covered work. Such work includes building towers or similar structures, tunneling, drilling, excavation and backfilling, erection of buildings or other structures, and installation of utilities. The installation of the non-nuclear material or nuclear devices and instrumentation are treated as noncovered work.

(d) Construction site contiguous to an established manufacturing facility. As DOE-owned property sometimes embraces several thousand acres of real estate, a number of separate facilities may be located in areas contiguous to each other on the same property. These facilities may be built over a period of years, and established manufacturing activities may be regularly carried on at one site at the same time that construction of another facility is underway at another site. On occasion, the regular manufacturing activities of the operating contractor at the first site may include the manufacture, assembly, and reconditioning of components and equipment which in other industries would normally be done in established commercial plants. While the manufacture of components and equipment in the manufacturing plant is noncovered, the installation of any such manufactured items on a construction job is covered.


970.2274 Whistleblower protection of contractor employees.

970.2274-1 General.

(a) This section implements the DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program as set forth at 10 CFR part 708. Part 708 establishes criteria and procedures for the investigation, hearing, and review of allegations from DOE contractor employees of employer reprisal resulting from employment disclosure of information to DOE, to members of Congress, or to the contractor; employee participation in proceedings before Congress or pursuant to this rule; or employee refusal to engage in illegal or dangerous activities, when such disclosure, participation, or refusal pertains to employer practices which the employee believes to be unsafe; to violate laws, rules, or regulations; or to involve fraud, mismanagement, waste, or abuse. Part 708 is applicable to employees of:

(1) DOE management and operating contractors,

(2) Other contractors performing work on-site at DOE-owned or -leased facilities, and

(3) Subcontractors under paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section performing work on-site at DOE-owned or -leased facilities.

(b) DOE will direct contractors found to have discriminated against an employee in reprisal for such disclosure, participation, or refusal to provide relief to the complainant.

(c) 10 CFR 708.4 essentially defines the term “work performed on-site” to mean work performed within the boundaries of a DOE-owned or -leased facility. However, work will not be considered to be performed ‘on-site’ when the only work performed within the boundaries of a DOE facility is ancillary to the primary purpose of the contract (e.g., the on-site delivery of goods produced off-site).

(d) 10 CFR 708.12(b) provides that for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 605 and 606) a final decision issued pursuant to 10 CFR part 708 shall not be considered to be a claim by the Government against a contractor or a decision by the contracting officer subject to appeal. However, a contractor’s disagreement, and refusal to comply, with a final decision could result in a contracting officer’s decision to disallow certain costs or to terminate the contract for default. In such case, the contractor could file a claim under the Disputes clause of the contract regarding the cost disallowance or contract termination.

[57 FR 57639, Dec. 4, 1992]

970.2274-2 Clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-59, Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees, in management and operating contracts.

[57 FR 57640, Dec. 4, 1992; 58 FR 39679, July 26, 1993]
970.2275 Overtime management.

970.2275-1 General.
Contracting officers shall ensure that management and operating contractors manage overtime cost effectively and use overtime only when necessary to ensure performance of work under the contract.

970.2275-2 Contract clause.
The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-80, Overtime Management, in management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.23—Environmental, Conservation, and Occupational Safety Programs

970.2303 Hazardous materials identification and material safety.

970.2303-1 General.
(a) The Department of Energy regulates the nuclear safety of its major facilities under its own statutory authority derived from the Atomic Energy Act and other legislation. The Department also regulates, under certain specific conditions, the use by its contractors of radioactive materials and ionizing radiation producing machines.
(b) The inclusion of environmental, safety and health clauses in DOE contracts shall be made by the contracting officer in consultation with appropriate environmental, safety and health program management personnel.

970.2303-2 Clauses.
(a) When work under management and operating contracts and subcontracts thereunder is to be performed at a facility where DOE will exercise its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of the contractor and subcontractor employees at such facility, the clause at 970.5204-2 shall be used in such contract or subcontract and made applicable to the work if conditions (a)(1) through (3), are satisfied:

1. DOE work is segregated from the contractor's or subcontractor's other work;
2. The operation is of sufficient size to support its own safety and health services; and
3. The facility is government-owned, or leased by or for the account of the government.

(b) The clause set forth in 970.223-72 shall be included in those contracts or subcontracts for, and be made applicable to, work to be performed at a facility where DOE does not elect to assert its statutory authority to enforce occupational safety and health standards applicable to the working conditions of contractor and subcontractor employees, but does need to enforce radiological safety and health standards pursuant to provisions of the contract or subcontract rather than by reliance upon Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensing requirements (including agreements with states under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act).

970.2304 Use of recovered/recycled materials.

970.2304-1 General.
The policy for the acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services is described at 48 CFR (DEAR) subpart 923.4.
[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

970.2304-2 Contract clause.
The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-39, Acquisition and Use of Environmentally Preferable Products and Services, in management and operating contracts.
[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

970.2305 Workplace substance abuse programs—management and operating contracts.

970.2305-1 General.
(a) The Department of Energy (DOE), as part of its overall responsibilities to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard
the national security, has established policies, criteria, and procedures for management and operating contractors to develop and implement programs that help maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs.

(b) Regulations concerning DOE's management and operating contractor workplace substance abuse programs are promulgated at 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992]

970.2305-2 Applicability.

(a) All management and operating contracts awarded under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are required to implement the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in this subpart, management and operating contracts subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 and this subpart shall not be subject to FAR 23.5, Drug Free Workplace.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992]

970.2305-3 Definitions.

Terms and words relating to DOE's Workplace Substance Abuse Programs, as used in this section, have the same meanings assigned to such terms and words in 10 CFR part 707.

[57 FR 32676, July 22, 1992]

970.2305-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57, Agreement Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in solicitations for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, in contracts for the management and operation of DOE-owned or -controlled sites operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.


970.2305-5 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and debarment and suspension actions.

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the procedures of FAR 23.506 regarding the suspension of contract payments, the termination of the contract for default, and the debarment and suspension of a contractor relative to failure to comply with 970.5204-58, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) For purposes of 10 CFR part 707, the specific causes for suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and debarment and suspension of the contractor are:

1. The contractor fails to either comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or perform in a manner consistent with its approved program;

2. The contractor has failed to comply with the terms of the provision at 48 CFR 970.5204-57;

3. Such a number of contractor employees having been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring on the DOE-owned or -controlled site, as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug free workplace; or,

4. The offeror has submitted a false certification in response to the provision at 970.5204-57, Certification Regarding Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.


Subpart 970.25—Foreign Acquisition

970.2501 Severance payments for foreign nationals.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the application of the provisions of 48 CFR 970.3102-2(1)(2)(iv) and (v) in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 256(e)(2) if:

1. The application of the provisions would adversely affect the continuation of a program, project, or activity
that provides significant support services for Department of Energy employees posted outside the United States;

(2) The contractor has taken, or plans to take, appropriate actions within its control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of payment of severance pay to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals; and

(3) The payment of severance pay under the contract is necessary to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services or is necessary to comply with a collective bargaining agreement.

(b) Solicitation provision and contract clause. The solicitation provision at 970.5204-84, Waiver of Limitations on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals, shall be included in solicitations and resulting contracts involving support services for Department of Energy operations outside of the United States expected to exceed $500,000, when, prior to the solicitation, the limitations on severance to foreign nationals has been waived. Use the Alternate 1 contract clause in solicitations and resulting contracts, when the Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the limitations on severance to foreign nationals after contract award.

[63 FR 5274, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 970.26—Other Socioeconomic Programs


(a) The goal requirements of section 3021 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, and the attendant reporting requirements shall be included in the subcontracting plan for the management and operating contract and shall apply to the annual dollar obligations specifically provided to the Management and Operating contractor for competitively awarded subcontracts that fulfill Energy Policy Act requirements. See 970.703-12(f).

(b) Department of Energy policy recognizes that full utilization of the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force is critical to the achievement of its mission. The principal goals of this policy are to foster and enhance partnerships with small, small disadvantaged, woman-owned small businesses, and educational institutions; to match capabilities with existing opportunities; to track small, small disadvantaged, woman-owned small business, and educational activity; and to develop innovative strategies to increase opportunities.


(a) Consistent with the objectives of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7474h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in work force at a DOE Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, DOE contractors and subcontractors at DOE Defense Nuclear Facilities shall accomplish work force restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts and in a manner consistent with any DOE work force restructuring plan in effect for the facility or site. In all cases, mitigation shall include the requirement for hiring preferences for employees whose positions have been terminated (except for termination for cause) as a result of changes to the work force at the facility due to restructuring accomplished under the requirements of section 3161. Where applicable, contractors may take additional actions to mitigate consistent with the Department’s Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility or site.

(b) The requirements set forth in 48 CFR (DEAR) 926.71, Implementation of section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, for contractors and subcontractors to provide a hiring preference for employees at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is terminated (except for a termination for cause) applies to management and operating contracts.

970.2602 Contract clauses.
   (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-77, Workforce Restructuring Under section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, in contracts for the management and operation of Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facilities and, as appropriate, in other contracts that include site management responsibilities at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility.
   (b) The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-81, Diversity Plan in management and operating contracts.

970.2702 Patent rights.
   (a) Whenever a contract has as a purpose, the design, construction, or operation of a Government-owned research, development, demonstration or production facility, it is necessary that the Government be accorded certain rights with respect to further use of the facility by or on behalf of the Government upon termination of the contract, including the right to make, use, transfer, or otherwise dispose of all articles, materials, products, or processes embodying inventions or discoveries used or embodied in the facility regardless of whether or not conceived or first actually reduced to practice under or in the course of such a contract. Thus, both versions of the patent rights clause for management and operating contracts contain a facilities license.
   (b) In the case of contractors operating and managing DOE research and development or production facilities, that are not the beneficiaries of Public Law 96-517, the Department is statutorily obligated to take title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of the contracts. Here, as in all other circumstances in which the Department takes title to inventions by statute, the contractors may request a waiver at the time of contracting for a class of inventions or during contract performance for identified inventions. DOE includes the considerations at 42 U.S.C. 5908 in its determination as to whether to approve the request.
   (c) While no contractor that manages and operates a DOE research and development or production facility is a small business, several have historically been nonprofit organizations. As such, they are the beneficiaries of the Bayh-Dole Act (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq., as amended) and, therefore, receive the right to retain title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of their contracts with the Department, except in areas of technology covered by Exceptional Circumstances Determinations made by DOE or of nuclear weapons and naval nuclear propulsion. In these latter two areas, the contractor may request that the Department waive its title and, therefore, subject to the exceptions identified below, may be granted title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of its contract with the Department.
   (d) DOE has exercised statutory authority granted under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(i) and 202(a)(iv). In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii), DOE has issued several Exceptional Circumstances Determinations pursuant to which DOE nonprofit management and operating contractors have no right to elect title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under their contracts within covered areas of technology. However, those contractors may be given some lesser property right in an invention within limits set by DOE in a particular Exceptional Circumstances Determination so that the contractor can effectively assist with a mission of DOE, such as technology transfer. As new
technologies evolve, DOE may issue additional Exceptional Circumstances Determinations, as appropriate.

(e) In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(iv), the Department of Energy has exempted its weapons related and naval nuclear propulsion programs from the broad Bayh-Dole right of its nonprofit management and operating contractors to elect title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under their contracts. The effect of this exemption is that, if the contractors want to acquire title, they must request title to covered inventions. DOE may then grant the request subject to a case-by-case determination that the contractor has met all procedural requirements unilaterally set by DOE to insure that all national security concerns of DOE relating to the contractor’s use of an invention in either of these two areas for commercialization have been met.

[60 FR 11822, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2703 Technology transfer.

The National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (NCTTA) (Pub. L. 101-189) established technology transfer as a mission for Government-owned, contractor-operated laboratories, including weapons production facilities, and authorizes those laboratories to negotiate and award cooperative research and development agreements with public and private entities for purposes of conducting research and development and transferring technology to the private sector. In implementing the NCTTA, DOE has negotiated technology transfer clauses with the contractors managing and operating its laboratories. Those technology transfer clauses must be read in concert with the patent rights clause required by this subpart. Thus, each management and operating contractor holds title to subject inventions for the benefit of the laboratory or facility being managed and operated by that contractor.

[60 FR 11823, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2704 Patent clauses.

(a) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 970.5204-71 in all management and operating contracts with nonprofit organizations.

(b) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 970.5204-72 in all management and operating contracts with profit-making entities.

[60 FR 11823, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.2705 Rights in data—general.

(a) Rights in data relating to the performance of the contract and to all facilities are significant in assuring continuity of the management and operation of DOE facilities. It is crucial in assuring DOE’s continuing ability to perform its statutory missions that DOE obtain rights to all data produced or specifically used by its management and operating contractors and appropriate subcontracts. In order to obtain the necessary rights in technical data, DOE contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contracts contain either the Rights in Data clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 or the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83. Selection of the appropriate clause is dependent upon whether technology transfer is a mission of the management and operating contract pursuant to the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Pub. L. 101-189, as amended). If technology transfer is not a mission of the management and operating contractor, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 will be used. In those instances in which technology transfer is a mission, the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83 will be used.

(b) Employees of the management and operating contractor may not be used to assist in the preparation of a proposal or bid for the performance of services, which are similar or related to those being performed under the contract, by the contractor or its parent or affiliate organization for commercial customers unless the employee has been separated from work under the DOE contract for such period as the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee shall have directed.

[63 FR 10508, Mar. 4, 1998]

970.2706 Rights in technical data—procedures.

(a) The clauses at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 and 48 CFR 970.5204-83 both provide
generally for Government ownership and for unlimited rights in the Government for all data first produced in the performance of the contract and unlimited rights in data specifically used in the performance of the contract. Both clauses provide that, subject to patent, security, and other provisions of the contract, the contractor may use contract data for its private purposes. The contractor, under either clause, must treat any data furnished by DOE or acquired from other Government agencies or private entities in the performance of their contracts in accordance with any restrictive legends contained therein.

(b) Since both clauses secure access to and, if requested, delivery of technical data used in the performance of the contract, there is generally no need to use the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227–16 in the management and operating contract.

(c)(1) Paragraph (d) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–82 and paragraph (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–83 provide for the inclusion in subcontracts of the Rights in Technical Data—General clause at FAR 52.227–14, with Alternate V, and modified in accordance with DEAR 927.409. Those clauses also provide for the inclusion in appropriate subcontracts Alternates II, III, and IV to the clause at FAR 52.227–14 with DOE’s prior approval and the inclusion of the Additional Technical Data Requirements clause at FAR 52.227–16 in all subcontracts for research, development, or demonstration and all other subcontracts having special requirements for the production or delivery of data. In subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated by the contractor under its contract with DOE, the management and operating contractor shall use the Rights in Data—Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–82.

(2) Where, however, a subcontract is to be awarded by the management and operating contractor in connection with a program, as discussed at 927.404–70, which provides statutory authority to protect from public disclosure, data first produced under contracts awarded pursuant to the program, contracting officers shall ensure that the M&O contractor includes in that subcontract the rights in data clause provided by DOE Patent Counsel, consistent with any accompanying guidance.

(3) Management and operating contractors and higher-tier subcontractors shall not use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor’s limited rights data or restricted computer software for their private use, nor may they acquire rights in a subcontractor’s limited rights data or restricted computer software except through the use of Alternate II or III to the clause at FAR 52.227–14, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(d)(1) Paragraphs (e) and (f) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–82 and paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204–83 provide for the contractor’s granting a nonexclusive license in any limited rights data and restricted computer software specifically used in performance of the contract.

(2) In certain instances the objectives of DOE would be frustrated if the Government did not obtain, at the time of contracting, limited license rights on behalf of responsible third parties and the Government in and to limited rights data or restricted computer software or both necessary for the practice of subject inventions or data first produced or delivered in the performance of the contract. This situation may arise in the performance of management and operating contracts and contracts for the management or operation of a DOE facility or site. Contracting officers should consult with program officials and Patent Counsel. No such rights should be obtained from a small business or non-profit organization, unless similar rights in background inventions of the small business or non-profit organization have been authorized in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(f). Where such a background license is in DOE’s interest, a provision that provides substantially as Alternate VI at 48 CFR 952.227–14 should be added to the appropriate clause, 48 CFR 970.5204–82 or 48 CFR 970.5204–83.
(e) The Rights in Data-Technology Transfer clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83 differs from the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-82 in the context of its more detailed treatment of copyright. In management and operating contracts that have technology transfer as a mission, the right to assert copyright in data first produced under the contract will be a valuable right, and commercialization of such data, including computer software, will assist the M&O contractor in advancing the technology transfer mission of the contract. The clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-83 provides for DOE approval of DOE’s taking a limited copyright license for a period of five years, and, in certain rare cases, specified longer periods in order to contribute to commercialization of the data.

(f) Contracting officers should consult with Patent Counsel to assure that requirements regarding royalties and conflicts of interest associated with asserting copyright in data first produced under the contract are appropriately addressed in the Technology Transfer Mission clause of the management and operating contract. Where it is not otherwise clear which DOE program funded the development of a computer software package, such as where the development was funded out of a contractor’s overhead account, the DOE program which was the primary source of funding for the entire contract is deemed to have administrative responsibility. This issue may arise, among others, in the decision whether to grant the contractor permission to assert copyright. See paragraph (e) of the Rights in Data-Technology Transfer clause at 970.5204-83.

(g) In management and operating contracts involving access to DOE-owned Category C-24 restricted data, as set forth in 10 CFR part 725, DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including its related restricted data and technology. Alternate I to each clause shall be used where access to Category C-24 restricted data is contemplated in the performance of a contract.
Department of Energy

by DOE or its contractors. The clause at 970.5204-6 also shall be included in any management and operating contract for the design of a DOE facility, the construction or operation of which may involve the risk of public liability for a nuclear incident or a precautionary evacuation.

(d) However, the clause at 952.250-70 shall not be included in contracts in which the contractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170 c. or k. of the Act for activities to be performed under the contract.

(e) DOE contractors with whom statutory nuclear hazards indemnity agreements under the authority of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are executed will not normally be required or permitted to furnish financial protection by purchase of insurance to cover public liability for nuclear incidents. However, if authorized by the DOE headquarters office having responsibility for contractor casualty insurance programs, DOE contractors may be (1) permitted to furnish such insurance to themselves or (2) permitted to continue to carry such insurance at cost to the Government if they currently maintain insurance for such liability.

[56 FR 57830, Nov. 14, 1991]

Subpart 970.29—Taxes

970.2901 Exemptions from Federal excise taxes.

(a) The exemption respecting taxes on communication services or facilities has been held to extend to such services when furnished to DOE management and operating contractors who pay for such services or facilities from advances made to them by DOE under their contracts.

(b) Where it is considered that a request for an additional exemption in the performance of a management and operating contract would be justified, a recommendation that a request be made should be forwarded to the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters.

(c) Where tax exemption certificates are required in connection with the foregoing taxes, the Head of the Contracting Activity will supply standard Government forms (SF 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Certificate) on request.


970.2902 State and local taxes.

It is DOE policy to secure those immunities or exemptions from state and local taxes to which it is entitled under the Federal Constitution or state laws. In carrying out this policy, the Heads of Contracting Activities shall:

(a) Take all necessary steps to preclude payment of any taxes for which any of the foregoing immunities or exemptions are available. Advice of Counsel should be sought as to the availability of such immunities or exemptions;

(b) Acquire directly and furnish to contractors as Government furnished property, equipment, material, or services when, in the opinion of the Head of the Contracting Activity:

1. Such direct acquisition will result in substantial savings to the Government, taking into consideration any additional administrative costs;

2. Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the relationship between DOE and its contractor; and

3. Such direct acquisition will not have a substantial adverse effect on the DOE program or schedules.


970.2903 Contract clause.

Contracting officers shall include the clause Taxes, at 970.5204-23, in management and operating contracts.


Subpart 970.30—Cost Accounting Standards

970.3001 General.

970.3001-1 Applicability.

The provisions of (FAR) 48 CFR part 30 and (FAR Appendix B) 48 CFR 9004.414 shall be followed for management and operating contracts.

[60 FR 30006, June 7, 1995]
970.3001-2 Limitations.

Cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital (CAS 414) and as an element of the cost of capital assets under construction (CAS 417) is not recognized as an allowable cost under contracts subject to 48 CFR part 970 (see 970.3102-3).

[60 FR 30006, June 7, 1995]

Subpart 970.31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures

970.3100 Scope and applicability of subpart.

The cost principles, procedures and general policy for the determination of reimbursable costs applicable to the administration of management and operating contracts are set for in this subpart. The terms “reimbursement” and “reimbursable” are used interchangeably in relation to “allowable costs” as a matter of editorial convenience. No “reimbursement” is actually involved in those situations where the cost-type contractor makes payments from Government funds advanced to him by the DOE.

970.3100-1 Definitions.

Off-site work is contract required work (under a contract covered by FAR Subpart 17.6) performed in contractor-owned facilities, such as a central or branch office.

On-site work (under a contract covered by FAR Subpart 17.6) is work performed at the Government-site.

Direct costs of a management and operating contract are defined as follows:

(a) With respect to on-site work, “direct costs” technically include all performance costs; that is, such costs are identified specifically for, or account of, the contract. However, in some circumstances it may be desirable or necessary because of the requirements of the contract to distinguish between direct and indirect types of costs. “Direct costs,” when the foregoing circumstances apply, are those which are identified as having been incurred specifically for, or on account of a designated cost objective, such as a particular product (or groups of similar products), a work order, job, project, program or contract. Materials, labors or expenses which relate specifically and solely to the manufacture of a particular product or to the performance of a distinct job or work are broad examples of direct costs. Direct costs are not limited to items incorporated in an end product.

(b) With respect to “off-site” work, “direct costs” are as defined in FAR 31.202 and discussed in other sections of this subpart.

“Indirect costs” of a management and operating contract are defined as follows:

(a) With respect to “on-site” work, when it is desirable or necessary to distinguish them from direct costs, “indirect costs” are those items of material, labor, and expenses not directly identified with a single final cost accumulation point, but identified with applicability to two or more objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

(b) With respect to “off-site” work, “indirect costs” are as defined in FAR 31.203 and discussed in other sections of this subpart.

970.3100-2 Responsibilities.

(a) The Procurement Executive is responsible for developing and revising the policy and procedures for the determination of allowable costs reimbursable under a management and operating contract, and for seeing that they are properly coordinated with other Headquarters’ offices having joint interests.

(b) The Head of the Contracting Activity is responsible for following the policy, principles and standards set forth herein in establishing the compensation provisions of contracts and subcontracts and for submission of deviations for Headquarters consideration.

970.3100-3 Deviation.

Deviations from the policy and principles set forth in this subpart shall not be made unless such action is authorized by the Procurement Executive, on the basis of a written justification stating clearly the special circumstances involved. Where appropriate, any approved deviation shall be reflected in the compensation provisions of the contract.
970.3101 General policy.

The cost policies of the DOE regarding management and operating contracting are as discussed in this section:

970.3101-1 Actual cost basis.

(a) DOE shall reimburse its contractors for costs incurred in the performance of a management and operating contract in accordance with its terms and the provisions of this subpart. Such costs are those allowable costs provided for in the contract to the extent that they are necessary or incidental, and either directly attributable or equitably allocable to the work under the contract. This broad expression of the DOE’s cost-reimbursement policy is further developed and elaborated upon throughout this subpart.

(b) DOE uses retrospective or after-the-fact determination, usually called the actual cost basis, to establish the amount reimbursable. This general policy precludes the use of predetermined fixed percentage rates except for provisional payments.

(c) When a fixed compensation for any otherwise allowable cost is separately negotiated, the items of such costs covered by the fixed amount shall be identified with maximum clarity and set forth in an appropriate appendix to the contract as an amount otherwise excludable from other reimbursable costs (this is done in order to distinguish between those allowable costs subject to reimbursement and those costs which are covered by the negotiated fixed amount).

970.3101-2 Direct and indirect costs.

(a) Direct costs identified specifically with a management and operating contract are direct cost of performing that contract and are to be charged directly thereto. All costs specifically identified with other final cost objectives of the management and operating contractor are direct cost of those cost objectives and are not to be charged to the contract directly or indirectly. For reasons of practicality, any direct cost of minor dollar amount may be treated as an indirect cost if the accounting treatment—

1. Is consistently applied; and
2. Produces substantially the same results as treating the cost as a direct cost.

(b) Indirect cost are not subject to treatment as a direct cost and thus directly chargeable to a contract. After direct costs have been determined and charged directly to the contract or other work, indirect costs are those remaining to be allocated from an appropriate indirect cost accumulation account. The following principles and procedures shall apply to indirect costs to the extent that they are incurred under management and operating contracts.

1. Indirect costs to the extent required to be or otherwise incurred in the accounting system of the operating contractor shall be accumulated by logical cost groupings with due consideration of the reasons for incurring such costs. Each grouping should be determined so as to permit distribution of the grouping on the basis of the benefits accruing to the cost objectives to which it is to be allocated. Generally, overhead and general and administrative (G&A) expenses are separately grouped. Similarly, the particular case may require subdivision of these groupings; e.g., building occupancy costs might be separable from those of personnel administration within a specific overhead group such as manufacturing overhead. This necessitates selecting a distribution base common to all cost objectives to which the grouping is to be allocated. The base should be selected so as to permit allocation of the grouping on the basis of the benefits accruing to the cost objectives.

2. Once an appropriate base for distributing indirect costs has been accepted, it shall not be fragmented by removing individual elements. For example, when a cost input base is used for the distribution of G&A costs, all items that would properly be part of the costs input base, whether allowable or unallowable, shall be included in the
970.3101-3 General basis for reimbursement of costs.

(a) The total reimbursable cost of a DOE management and operating contract is the sum of the allowable direct costs necessary or incident to the performance of the contract, plus any properly allocable portion of allowable indirect costs, (including corporate or home office G&A expense, or branch office indirect expenses), if any, less applicable income and other credits. In determining allowability and reimbursability of costs, the following shall be considered:

1. Allowability and reasonableness in accordance with FAR 31.201-2(d) and 31.201-3;

2. Allocatability of a cost to management and operating contract. A cost is allocable if it is assignable or chargeable for work and performance of the contract in accordance with the relative benefits received or other equitable relationship;

3. Application of generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to identifying and measuring costs of performing the contract in accordance with this subpart;

4. All exclusions of and limitations of types and amounts of items of cost set forth in the contract;

5. Approvals by the contracting officer required under the contract terms; and

6. Cost accounting standards if applicable.

(b) The opinion of the Department of Energy’s auditor on the allowability of such costs.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that the documentation supporting the final settlement addresses the amount of the questioned costs and the subsequent disposition of such questioned costs.

(d) The contracting officer shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the Department of Energy’s auditor is afforded an opportunity to attend any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of allowability.

970.3101-4 Cost determination based on audit.

The amount reimbursable under management and operating contracts shall be determined in accordance with the principles set forth in this subpart and in accordance with the terms of the respective contract on the basis of audit. In the event that the contractual terms differ, or are inconsistent with (see 970.3100-3 for approval of deviations) the principles stated herein, the contractual terms control. It is expected however, contractual terms to be based on the principles therein. The audit may be performed directly by DOE (or by the cognizant Federal agency pursuant to arrangements made by the DOE).

970.3101-5 Contractor’s system of accounting.

(a) Careful DOE study of a management and operating contractor’s usual accounting procedures shall be made prior to arriving at an understanding with the contractor as to the accounting system to be employed by the contractor during the period of contract performance.

(b) A contractor’s customary accounting practices are usually accepted for management and operating contracts if they conform to generally accepted accounting principles, produce
equitable results, are consistently applied, are not in conflict with the provisions of this subpart, are conducive to accurate costing of the contract work, and produce reports required by the DOE.

970.3101-6 Advance understandings on particular cost items.

(a) It is important that agreement between DOE and its management and operating contractors be reached in advance of the incurrence of costs in categories where reasonableness as to amounts or allocability to the management and operating contract are difficult to determine in order to avoid possible subsequent disallowance or dispute. Any such agreement should be incorporated in the contract. But the absence of such agreement on any element of cost will not, in itself, serve to make the element either allowable or unallowable. Examples of costs on which advance agreements may be particularly important are:

1. Deferred maintenance costs;
2. Precontract costs;
3. Professional or technical consulting services;
4. Reconversion costs;
5. Research and development costs;
6. Royalties;
7. Selling and distribution costs;
8. Unemployment insurance experience ratings;
9. Employee compensation, including amounts of money or percentage of payment authorized to be expended annually for groups of employees for all types of wage and salary increases, travel, relocation expenses and other personnel costs.
10. Lobbying costs;
11. Public relations and advertising; and

12. Travel and relocation costs as related to special or mass personnel movements and as related to travel via contractor-owned leased, or chartered aircraft.

(b) DOE generally utilizes two basic methods of achieving and recording advance understandings with contractors as to the allowability of employee compensation, travel, relocation, and other personnel costs: (1) Negotiation of a personnel appendix to the contract, which sets forth the policies, programs, and schedules which are accepted as the basis for determining the allowability of costs; or (2) reviewing and reaching agreements on established policies, programs, and schedules (and any changes thereto during the contract term) applicable to contractor’s private operations which are acceptable for contract work and which will be consistently followed throughout the contractor’s organization. A personnel appendix to the contract setting forth advance understandings covering compensation for personal services shall be utilized in management and operating contracts (as defined in FAR 17.601) when one or more of the following circumstances exist: when policies, programs, and schedules are established specifically for contract work; when the contractor’s work is predominantly or exclusively made up of negotiated Government contract work; when contract work is so different from the organization’s private work that existing established policies, programs, and schedules cannot reasonably be extended to and consistently applied on contract work; or, when established policies, programs, and schedules proposed for contract work are not sufficiently definitive to permit a clear advance mutual understanding of allowable costs and to provide a basis for audit. The Head of the Contracting Activity is authorized to select the alternative method of achieving and recording advance understanding that they find most appropriate, after considering the facts of the particular contract situation. As used in this paragraph:

(c) With regard to the costs at (a)(9) of this section:

1. Compensation for personal services includes wages and salaries, bonuses and incentives, premium payments, pay for time not worked, and supplementary compensation and benefits, such as pension and retirement, group insurance, severance pay plans, and other forms of compensation covered by 970.3102-2.

2. Employee travel costs include transportation expenses incurred while on official business, within the U.S. or outside the U.S. as necessary. Travel of executive officers is covered in 970.3102-17. Contractor travel policies must be
acceptable to the Department, and result in reasonable cost necessary for contract performance. To avoid disputes and to clearly state the treatment that applies to travel cost, advance understandings should be reached with the management and operating contractor. They should be sufficiently definitive to evidence the contractor’s responsibility to minimize costs consistent with contract performance. The allowability of travel costs, such as air travel, are specifically limited by Department policy. For example, the added cost of first-class air travel is prohibited as a reimbursable cost, except under stringent conditions, which must be justified in writing. Contractually enforceable understandings concerning the allowability and reimbursement of other potentially significant travel costs (such as the use of Government-furnished automobiles or Government-contract provided rental automobiles) should be reached with the contractor. A reasonable basis for such understandings is the Federal travel policy applicable to Government and directly paid contractor employees.

(3) Other personnel costs include:
   (i) Morale, health, welfare, food service and dormitory costs covered in 970.3102-5;
   (ii) Training and education costs covered in 970.5204-13 and 970.5204-14;
   (iii) Relocation costs for relocating employees as discussed in 970.3102-16; and special or mass personnel movement covered in 970.3102-2(i).


970.3101-7 Cost submission, certification, penalties, and waivers.

(a) The contracting officer shall require that management and operating contractors provide a submission for settlement of costs incurred during the period stipulated on the submission and a certification that the costs included in the submission are allowable. The contracting officer shall assess a penalty if unallowable costs are included in the submission. Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.

(1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

(2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor
   (i) Was subject to a contracting officer’s final decision and not appealed;
   (ii) The Department’s Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or
   (iii) Was mutually agreed to be unallowable.

(b) If, during the review of the submission, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement is

   (1) Expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 50 U.S.C. 1215.

   (2) Determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.

(d) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when

   (1) The contractor withdraws the submission prior to the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;

   (2) The amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is $10,000 or less; or

   (3) The contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer’s satisfaction that:

      (i) It has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor’s submission for settlement of costs; and
Department of Energy

(ii) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

(e) The Head of the Contracting Activity may waive the certification when:

(1) It is determined that it would be in the best interest to waive such certification; and

(2) The Head of the contracting Activity states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

[63 FR 5274, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102 Application of cost principles.

(a) The incurred costs of performing management and operating contracts shall be reimbursed to the extent they are reasonable, allocable, and determined to be allowable under the provisions of this subpart and the terms of the contract.

(b) This section does not cover every element of cost. Failure to include any item of cost does not imply that it is either allowable or unallowable. The determination of allowability shall be based on the principles and standards in this subpart and the treatment of similar or related items. When more than one paragraph in this section is relevant to a contractor cost, the cost shall be apportioned among the applicable subsections, and the determination of allowability of each portion shall be based on the guidance contained in the applicable subsection. As an example, the cost of meals while in a travel status would normally be allowable if reasonable. However, the cost of alcoholic beverages associated with a meal would be unallowable. In no case shall costs made specifically unallowable under one cost principle be made allowable under another cost principle.


970.3102-1 General and administrative expenses.

(a) For on-site work, the DOE considers that its fee allowance for management and operating contracts provides for the recognition of appropriate compensation for home or corporate office general and administrative expenses incurred in the general management of the contractor's business as a whole.

(b) The above policy is intended to preclude the payment of general and administrative expenses merely because they are incurred or accounted for at or by a contractor's home or corporate office and not the operating site. The DOE recognizes some benefit of such cost to the DOE program. The basis of recognition through fee allowance is associated with the difficulty of determining and assessing the dollar value of such expenses that might be applicable to or have benefit to a management and operating contract. Conventional allocation techniques; i.e., total operating costs, labor dollars or hours, etc., are generally not considered appropriate because they normally distribute such expenses over a base representative of contractor investment (in terms of its own resources, including labor, material, overhead, etc.). Contractor investments and home office contributions are minimal under DOE's operating and management contracts in as much as they are totally financed and supported by DOE advance payments under the letter-of-credit method and by DOE's provision of government-owned and project-exclusive facilities, property, and other needed resources.

(c) Notwithstanding the concept in (a) above, it is recognized that from time to time the fee amounts established for a management and operating contract, to meet the purpose cited in 970.1509-1 and consideration of the factors in 970.1509-4, may be considered insufficient to adequately recognize a contractor's general and administrative expenses incurred in general management and administration of the contractor's business as a whole and which appear to have a directly benefiting relationship to the DOE program. Such recognitions may be the basis of requesting fee amounts in excess of the limitations set forth in 970.1509-5 or alternatively, in any particular case, the contractor may be compensated on the basis of cost in accordance with 970.3101-1 if the Head of the Contracting Activity or other approving contract official authorizes or approves the procedure and a fair and reasonable amount can be agreed upon.
Such amount shall normally be in addition to the applicable fee amounts.

(d) The DOE allows company general and administrative expenses under off-site architect-engineer, supply and research contracts with commercial contractors performing the work in their own facilities. Contractor's general and administrative expenses, may, however, be included for reimbursement under such DOE off-site architect-engineer, supply and research contracts, only to the extent that they are established, after careful examination, to be allowable in nature and properly allocable to the work. Work performed in a contractor's own facilities under a management and operating or construction contract may likewise be allowed to bear the properly allocable portion of allowable company general and administrative expense.


970.3102-2 Compensation for personal services.

(a) General. Compensation for personal services includes all remuneration paid currently or accrued, in whatever form and whether paid immediately or deferred, for services rendered by employees to the contractor during the period of contract performance (except as otherwise provided for severance pay costs in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section and for pension cost in paragraph (b)(1) of this section). It includes, but is not limited to, salaries; wages; directors' and executive committee members' fees; bonuses (including stock bonuses); incentive awards; employee stock options, stock appreciation rights, and stock ownership plans; employee insurance; fringe benefits; contributions to pension, annuity, and management employee incentive compensation plans; and allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, severance pay, and cost of living differential.

(b) Allowability. Reimbursable costs for compensation for personal services are to be set forth in a personnel appendix in the contract as discussed at 970.3101-6. This personnel appendix shall be negotiated using the principles and policies of this 970.3102-2, and other pertinent parts of the DEAR. However, costs that are unallowable pursuant to other paragraphs of 970.3102 or contract terms shall not be allowable under this 970.3102-2 on the basis they constitute compensation for personnel services.

Costs of compensation for personal services are reimbursable to the extent that:

1. The compensation is for personal services work performed by the employee in the current year and must not represent a retroactive adjustment of prior year's salaries or wages (but see 970.3102-2 (i), (j), (l), (m), and (n));

2. The compensation in total is reasonable for the work performed; however, specific restrictions on individual compensation elements must be observed where they are prescribed;

3. The compensation is based upon and conforms to the terms and conditions of the contractor's established compensation plan or practice followed so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make the payment;

4. Any approvals prescribed by this 970.3102-2 are obtained. No assumption of allowability will exist where the contractor introduces major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans and the contractor:

   (i) Has not notified the cognizant contracting officer of the changes either before their implementation, or within a reasonable period after their implementation, and

   (ii) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the allowability of the changes.

5. Costs that are unallowable under the contract terms or other paragraphs of this 970.3102 shall not be allowable under this 970.3102-2 solely on the basis that they constitute compensation for personal services.

(c) Reasonableness. Subject to 970.3102-2(d) of this section compensation for personal services will be considered reasonable if the total compensation conforms generally to compensation paid by other firms of the same size, in the same industry, or in the same geographic area for similar services or work performed. This does not preclude the Government from challenging the reasonableness of an
individual element of compensation where costs are excessive in comparison with compensation paid by other firms of the same size, same industry, or in the same geographic area for similar services. In administering this principle, it is recognized that not every compensation case need be subjected in detail to the above tests. The tests need be applied only when a general review reveals amounts or types of compensation that appear unreasonable or unjustified. In questionable cases, the contractor has responsibility to support the reasonableness of compensation in relation to the effort performed. Compensation costs under certain conditions give rise to the need for special consideration. Among such conditions are the following:

(1) Compensation to (i) owners of closely held corporations, partners, sole proprietors, or members of their immediate families, or (ii) persons who are contractually committed to acquire a substantial financial interest in the contractor's enterprise. Determination should be made that salaries are reasonable for the personal services rendered rather than being a distribution of profits. Compensation in lieu of salary for services rendered by partners and sole proprietors will be allowed to the extent that it is reasonable and does not constitute a distribution of profits. For closely held corporations, compensation costs covered by this subparagraph shall not be recognized in amounts exceeding those costs that are deductible as compensation under the Internal Revenue Code and its regulations.

(2) Any change in a contractor's compensation policy that results in a substantial increase in the contractor's level of compensation, particularly when it was concurrent with an increase in the ratio of Government contracts to other business, or any change in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in the treatment of allowability of specific types of compensation due to changes in Government policy. No presumption of reasonableness will exist where major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans are introduced by the contractor; and the contractor—

(i) Has not notified the cognizant contracting officer of the change either before their implementation or within a reasonable period after their implementation; and

(ii) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the reasonableness of the changes.

(3) The contractor's business is such that its compensation levels are not subject to the restraints that normally occur in the conduct of competitive business.

(4) The contractor incurs costs for compensation in excess of the amounts which are deductible under the Internal Revenue Code and its regulations.

(d) DOE review and approval of compensation paid individual employees. In determining the reasonableness of compensation, the compensation of each individual contractor employee normally need not be subjected to review and approval. Generally, the compensation paid individual employees should be left to the judgment of contractors subject to the limitations of DOE-approved compensation policies, programs, classification systems, and schedules, and amounts of money authorized for wage and salary increases for groups of employees. However, all compensation due an individual of $80,000 or more shall require the contracting officer's or designee's review and approval. In addition, it will often be necessary that employee compensation be subjected to review and approval on an individual basis at a level below $80,000, when the contracting officer finds it appropriate for the particular situation. The contract shall specifically provide for the approval by the contracting officer of the cost of compensating an individual contractor employee above the level determined by the contracting officer, if a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation is reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts. For purposes of determining the level for individual review and approval, total compensation as used in this paragraph includes only the employee's salary and bonus or incentive compensation. As in the case of other personnel and compensation costs, it is
intended that contracting officer review and approval of individual compensation normally will be prior to incurrence of costs.

(e) Labor-management agreements. Notwithstanding any other DOE requirements, costs of compensation are not allowable to the extent that they result from provisions of labor-management agreements that, as applied to work in performing Government contracts, are determined to be unreasonable because they are either unwarranted by the character and circumstances of the work or discriminatory against the Government. The application of the provisions of a labor-management agreement designed to apply to a given set of circumstances and conditions of employment (e.g., work involving extremely hazardous activities or work not requiring recurrent use of overtime) is unwarranted when applied to a Government contract involving significantly different circumstances and conditions of employment (e.g., work involving less hazardous activities or work continually requiring use of overtime). It is discriminatory against the Government if it results in employee compensation (in whatever form or name) in excess of that being paid for similar non-Government work under comparable circumstances. Disallowance of costs will not be made under this paragraph (e) unless—

(1) The contractor has been permitted an opportunity to justify the costs; and

(2) Due consideration has been given to whether unusual conditions pertain to Government contract work, imposing burdens, hardships, or hazards on the contractor’s employees, for which compensation that might otherwise appear unreasonable is required to attract and hold necessary personnel.

(f) Salaries and wages. Salaries and wages for current services include gross compensation paid to employees in the form of cash, stock (see paragraph (h)(2) of this section regarding valuation), products, or services, and are allowable.

(g) Domestic and foreign differential pay. (1) When personal services are performed in a foreign country, compensation may also include a differential that may properly consider all expenses associated with foreign employment such as housing, cost of living adjustments, transportation, bonuses, additional Federal, state, local or foreign income taxes resulting from foreign assignment, and other related expenses.

(h) Bonuses and incentive compensation. Incentive compensation and cash bonuses based on production, cost reduction or efficient performance, suggestion awards, and safety awards are to be treated as allowable, to the extent that the contractor’s overall compensation plan is determined to be reasonable and such costs are paid or accrued, pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and the employees before the services were rendered, or pursuant to an established plan followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment (see 970.3101-6). In determining reasonableness, it will be necessary to take into account, not only bonuses and incentive compensation payments charged directly to the contract, but also payments charged indirectly to the contract through overhead. Bonuses, awards, and incentive compensation, when any of them are deferred, are to be treated as allowable to the extent provided in paragraph (m) of this section.

(1) Bonuses and incentive compensation paid to employees other than those whose pay is directly reimbursed will not be made allowable in on-site construction and management and operating contracts, where home office general and administrative expense is unallowable.

(2) When the costs of bonuses and incentive compensation are paid in the stock of the contractor or of an affiliate, the following additional restrictions apply:

(i) Valuation placed on the stock shall be the fair market value on the measurement date (i.e., the first date the number of shares awarded is known) determined upon the most objective basis available; and

(ii) Accruals for the cost of stock before issuing the stock to the employees shall be subject to adjustment according to the possibilities that the employees will not receive the stock and
that their interest in the accruals will be forfeited.

(3) When the bonus and incentive compensation payments are deferred, the costs are subject to the require-
ments of paragraph (h)(1) of this sec-
tion and of paragraph (m) of this sec-
tion.

(i) Severance pay. (1) Severance pay, also commonly referred to as dismissal wages, is a payment in addition to reg-
ular salaries and wages by contractors to workers whose employment is being involuntarily terminated. Payments for early retirement incentive plans are covered in paragraph (l)(6) of this section.

(2) Severance pay to be allowable must meet the general allowability cri-
teria in paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this sec-
tion, and, depending upon whether the severance is normal or abnormal, cri-
teria in paragraph (i)(2)(ii) of this section for normal severance pay or para-
graph (i)(2)(iii) of this section for ab-
normal severance pay also apply. In ad-
dition, paragraphs (i)(2)(iv) and (v) of this section apply if the severance cost is for foreign nationals employed out-
side the United States.

(i) Severance pay is allowable only to the extent that, in each case, it is re-
quired by (A) law, (B) employer-employee agreement, (C) established pol-
icy that constitutes, in effect, an im-
plied agreement on the contractor’s part, or (D) circumstances of the par-
ticular employment. Payments made in the event of employment with a re-
placement contractor where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of em-
ployment, or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, sub-
sidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor are not severance pay and are unallowable.

(ii) Actual normal turnover sever-
ance payments shall be allocated to all work performed in the contractor’s plant, or where the contractor provides for accrual of pay for normal severances, that method will be accept-
able if the amount of the accrual is reasonable in light of payments actu-
ally made for normal severances over a representative past period and if amounts accrued are allocated to all work performed at the facility.

(iii) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that measurement of costs by means of an accrual will not achieve equity to both parties. Thus, accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Gov-
ernment recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, allowability will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(4) Severance pay is allowable only to the extent that, in each case, it is re-
quired by (A) law, (B) employer-employee agreement, (C) established pol-
icy that constitutes, in effect, an im-
plied agreement on the contractor’s part, or (D) circumstances of the par-
ticular employment. Payments made in the event of employment with a re-
placement contractor where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of em-
ployment, or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, sub-
sidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor are not severance pay and are unallowable.

(iii) Abnormal or mass severance pay is of such a conjectural nature that measurement of costs by means of an accrual will not achieve equity to both parties. Thus, accruals for this purpose are not allowable. However, the Gov-
ernment recognizes its obligation to participate, to the extent of its fair share, in any specific payment. Thus, allowability will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(ii) Actual normal turnover sever-
ance payments shall be allocated to all work performed in the contractor’s plant, or where the contractor provides for accrual of pay for normal severances, that method will be accept-
able if the amount of the accrual is reasonable in light of payments actu-
ally made for normal severances over a representative past period and if

with a replacement contractor (employer) where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of employment; early or normal retirement; or continued employment by the contractor at another facility, subsidiary, affiliate, or parent company of the contractor. Contractor employees should not have the option of refusing employment to receive severance pay.

(j) Backpay—(1) Backpay resulting from violations of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Backpay may result from a negotiated settlement, order, or court decree that resolves a violation of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964. Such backpay falls into two categories: one requiring the contractor to pay employees additional compensation for work performed for which they were underpaid, and the other resulting from other violations, such as when the employee was improperly discharged, discriminated against, or other circumstances for which the backpay was not additional compensation for work performed. Backpay resulting from underpaid work is compensation for the work performed and is allowable. All other backpay resulting from willful violation of Federal labor laws or the Civil Rights Act of 1964 is unallowable.

(2) Other backpay. Backpay may also result from payments to union employees (union and non-union) for the difference in their past and current wage rates for working without a contract or labor agreement during labor management negotiations. Such backpay is allowable. Backpay to nonunion employees based upon results of union agreement negotiations is allowable only if (i) a formal agreement or understanding exists between management and the employees concerning these payments, or (ii) an established policy or practice exists and is followed by the contractor so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make such payment.

(k) Stock options, stock appreciation rights, and phantom stock plans. (1) The cost of stock options awarded to employees to purchase stock of the contractor or of an affiliate will be treated as deferred compensation and must comply with the requirements of paragraph (m) of this section and with the allowability criteria contained in paragraph (k)(2) of this section. The allowable cost of stock appreciation rights, whether offered separately or combined with stock options, will be determined in the same manner as stock options.

(2) The allowable costs of stock options and stock appreciation rights will be limited to the difference between the option price or stock-appreciation-right price and the market price of the stock on the measurement date (i.e., the first date on which both the number of shares and the option or stock-appreciation-right price are known). Accordingly, when the option or stock-appreciation-right price is equal to or greater than the market price on the measurement date, then no costs are allowed for contract costing purposes.

(3) In phantom-stock-type plans, contractors assign or attribute contingent shares of stock to employees as if the employees own the stock, even though the employees neither purchase the stock nor receive title to it. Under these plans, an employee’s account may be increased by the equivalent of dividends issued and any appreciation in the market price of the stock over the price of the stock on the measurement date (i.e., the first date the number of shares awarded is known). Such increases in employee accounts for dividend equivalents and market price appreciation are unallowable.

(l) Pension costs. (1) A pension plan is a deferred compensation plan that is established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for paying benefits to plan participants after their retirement, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employee. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees may be treated as pension costs, provided the benefits are an integral part of the pension plan and meet all the criteria pertaining to pension costs.

(2) Pension plans are normally segregated into two types of plans: defined benefit or defined contribution pension plans. Except as provided by other DOE.
directives, the cost of all defined benefit pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of CAS 412, Composition and Measurement of Pension Costs, and CAS 413, Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost. The costs of all defined contribution pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of CAS 412. Pension costs are allowable subject to directives issued by the Office of Contractor Human Resource Management, Headquarters, the referenced standards and the cost limitations and exclusions set forth below in this paragraph and in paragraphs (l)(3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) below.

(i) To be allowable in the current year, pension costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year.

(ii) Pension payments must be reasonable in amount and be paid pursuant to (A) an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and employees before the work or services are performed and (B) the terms and conditions of the established plan. The cost of changes in pension plans which are discriminatory to the Government or are not intended to be applied consistently for all employees under similar circumstances in the future are not allowable.

(iii) Except as provided for early retirement benefits in paragraph (l)(6) below, one-time-only pension supplements not available to all participants of the basic plan are not allowable as pension costs unless the supplemental benefits represent a separate pension plan and the benefits are payable for life at the option of the employee.

(iv) Increases in payments to previously retired plan participants covering cost-of-living adjustments are allowable if paid in accordance with a policy or practice consistently followed.

(3) Defined benefit pension plans. This paragraph covers pension plans in which the benefits to be paid or the basis for determining such benefits are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits. The cost limitations and exclusions pertaining to defined benefit plans are as follows:

(i) Normal costs of pension plans not funded in the year incurred, and all other components of pension costs (see CAS 412.40(a)(1)) assignable to the current accounting period but not funded during it, shall not be allowable in subsequent years (except that a payment made to a fund by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof is considered to have been made during such taxable year). However, any part of a pension cost that is computed for a cost accounting period that is deferred pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of the Employee's Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) (see CAS 412.50(c)(3)), will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding does occur. The allowability of these deferred contributions will be limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the funding occurred in the year the costs would have been assigned except for the waiver.

(ii) Any amount paid or funded before the time it becomes assignable and allowable shall be applied to future years, in order of time, as if actually paid and deductible in those years. The interest earned on such premature funding, based on the valuation rate of return, may be excluded from future years' computations of pension costs in accordance with CAS 412.50(a)(7).

(iii) Increased pension costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable. If a composite rate is used for allocating pension costs between the segments of a company and if, because of differences in the timing of the funding by the segments, an inequity exists, allowable pension costs for each segment will be limited to that particular segment's calculation of pension costs as provided for in CAS 413.50(c)(5). Determination of unallowable costs shall be made in accordance with the actuarial method used in calculating pension costs.
(iv) Allowability of the cost of indemnifying the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) under ERISA section 4062 or 4064 arising from terminating an employee deferred compensation plan will be considered on a case-by-case basis; provided that if insurance was required by the PBGC under ERISA section 4023, it was so obtained and the indemnification payment is not recoverable under the insurance. Consideration under the foregoing circumstances will be primarily for the purpose of appraising the extent to which the indemnification payment is allocable to Government work. If a beneficial or other equitable relationship exists, the Government will participate in the indemnification payment to the extent of its fair share.

(4) Defined contribution pension plans. This paragraph covers those pension plans in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the level of benefits is determined by the contributions made. It also covers profit sharing, savings plans, and other such plans provided the plans fall within the definition of a pension plan in paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

(i) The pension cost assignable to a cost accounting period is the net contribution required to be made for that period after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable. However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period that is deferred pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA (see CAS 412.50(c)(3)) will be allowable in those future accounting periods when the funding does occur. The allowability of these deferred contributions will be limited to the amounts that would have been allowed had the funding been made in the year the costs would have been assigned except for the waiver.

(ii) Any amount paid or funded to the trust before the time it becomes assignable and allowable shall be applied to future years, in order of time, as if actually paid and deductible in such years.

(iii) The provisions of paragraph (l)(3)(vi) of this section concerning payments to PBGC apply to defined contribution plans.

(5) Pension plans using pay-as-you-go methods. A pension plan using pay-as-you-go methods is a plan in which the contractor recognizes pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries. Regardless of whether the payment of pension benefits contribution can or cannot be compelled, allowable costs for these types of plans shall not exceed an amount computed as follows:

(i) Compute, by using an actuarial cost method, the plan's actuarial liability for benefits earned by plan participants. This entire liability is always unfunded for a pay-as-you-go plan.

(ii) Compute a level amount which, including an interest equivalent, would amortize the unfunded actuarial liability over a period of no less than 10 or more than 40 years from the inception of the liability.

(iii) Compute, by using an actuarial cost method, a normal cost for the period.

(iv) The sum of paragraphs (l)(5)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section represents the amount of pension costs assignable to the current period. This amount, however, is limited to the amount paid in the year.

(v) For purposes of determining contract cost where a pay-as-you-go plan is initiated as either a supplemental plan or an additional but separate plan to a basic funded plan, the plans will be treated as one plan; e.g., the actuarial cost method, past service amortization period, etc., of the basic plan will be used on the supplemental or additional pay-as-you-go plan in determining the proper costs assignable to the current period. Any costs in excess of those determined by using the actuarial cost method and assumptions of the basic plan are unallowable. However, where assumption for salary progressions, mortality rates of the participants, and so forth are significantly different, the assumptions used for the basic and supplemental plan may be different.

(vi) The requirements of paragraphs (l)(3)(i) through (iv) of this section are also applicable to pay-as-you-go plans.

(6) Early retirement incentive plans. An early retirement incentive plan is a plan under which employees receive a bonus or incentive, over and above the
requirement of the basic pension plan, to retire early. These plans normally are not applicable to all participants of the basic plan and do not represent life income settlements, and as such would not qualify as pension costs. However, for contract costing purposes, early retirement incentive payments are allowable subject to pension criteria contained in paragraphs (l)(3)(i) through (iv) provided—

(i) The costs are accounted for and allocated in accordance with the contractor's system of accounting for pension costs (see paragraph (l)(5)(v) of this section for supplemental pension benefits);

(ii) The payments are made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contractor's plan;

(iii) The plan is applied only to active employees. The cost of extending the plan to employees who retired or were terminated before the adoption of the plan is unallowable; and

(iv) The total of the incentive payments to any employee may not exceed the amount of the employee's annual salary for the previous fiscal year before the employee's retirement.

(7) Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP). (i) An ESOP is an individual stock bonus plan designed specifically to invest in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor's contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of cash, stock, or property. Costs of ESOP's are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(A) Contributions by the contractor in any one year may not exceed 15 percent (25 percent when a money purchase plan is included) of salaries and wages of employees participating in the plan in any particular year.

(B) The contribution rate (ratio of contribution to salaries and wages of participating employees) may not exceed the last approved contribution rate except when approved by the contracting officer based upon justification provided by the contractor. When no contribution was made in the previous year for an existing ESOP, or when a new ESOP is first established, and the contractor proposes to make a contribution in the current year, the contribution rate shall be subject to the contracting officer's approval.

(C) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution can be compelled for a specific year, the expense associated with that liability is assignable only to that period. Any portion of the contribution not funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year or any extension thereof shall not be allowable in subsequent years.

(D) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution cannot be compelled, the amount contributed for any year is assignable to that year provided the amount is funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year.

(E) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution shall be limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust. Cash contributions shall be allowable only when the contractor furnishes evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer demonstrating that stock purchases by the ESOT are or will be at a fair market price, e.g., makes arrangements with the trust permitting the contracting officer to examine purchases of stock by the trust to determine that prices paid are at fair market value. When excessive prices are paid, the amount of the excess will be credited to the same indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the excess price over fair market value shall be credited to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan. When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.
investment tax credit (see 1975 Tax Reduction Act); or (B) a payroll-based tax credit (see Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981) are unallowable.

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (l)(3)(ii) of this section are applicable to Employee Stock Ownership Plans.

(m) Deferred compensation. (1) Deferred compensation is an award given by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of receipt of compensation by the employee. Deferred compensation does not include the amount of year-end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period. Subject to 970.3102-2(a), deferred awards are allowable when they are based on current or future services. Awards made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed are not allowable.

(2) The costs of deferred awards shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of CAS 415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.

(3) Deferred compensation payments to employees under awards made before the effective date of CAS 415 are allowable to the extent they would have been allowable under prior acquisition regulations.

(n) Fringe benefits. Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees, as compensation, in addition to regular wages and salaries. Subject to the determination that total compensation is reasonable in accordance with this section, costs of fringe benefits such as pay for vacations, holidays, sick leave, military leave, employee insurance, pension, retirement plans, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans are to be treated as allowable, provided such fringe benefits meet the following conditions:

(1) The benefits contribute to the performance of contract work and are appropriate for reimbursement from public funds;

(2) Such benefit plans as exist in the contractor's private operations that are inconsistent with DOE published requirements are appropriately modified or disallowed;

(3) Employee benefit plans especially established to meet the particular needs of the contract are in conformity with published DOE policy and standards;

(4) Appropriate controls under the contract are established to assure that employees on contract work are treated no more or no less favorably than employees in the contractor's private operation, except to the extent that paragraphs (n)(2) and (3) of this section apply;

(5) To the fullest extent possible, definite limitations or terminal points are established for each of the various benefit plans, so that DOE's full liability with respect thereto is established under the contract; and

(6) DOE has access to all information necessary to complete understanding of the means of computing or determining the cost of the benefits afforded contract employees and their dependents under the benefit plans.

(o) Training and education expenses. See 970.5204-13 and 970.5204-14.

(p) Special compensation. The following costs are unallowable:

(1) Special compensation to employees pursuant to agreements which permit payments in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practices, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.

(2) Special compensation to employees pursuant to agreements which permit payments resulting from a change, whether actual or prospective, in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a portion of its assets which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a stated period of time.

(q) Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel. Costs incurred for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, are unallowable. Allowable costs of executive compensation shall
be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205-6(p).


970.3102-3 Cost of money.
Cost of money as an element of the (a) cost of facilities capital (CAS 414) and (b) cost of capital assets under construction (CAS 417) is not an allowable cost under DOE management and operating contracts. Under the provisions of CAS 414 and CAS 417, cost of money is an imputed cost applicable to contractor owned and financed tangible capital assets employed in contract performance or being constructed, fabricated, or developed for ultimate employment in contract performance. Cost of money is not applicable to DOE management and operating contracts since the Government provides for assets used, or under construction for use in performance of its contracts (such as through Government furnished or contractor-acquired Government property contract provisions and/or through granting cash advances, including letters-of-credit.)

970.3102-4 Depreciation.
(a) Depreciation is allowable subject to the following:
(1) The charge represents normal depreciation on a contractor's plant and equipment used in performance of management and operating work.
(2) The charge to current operations is a distribution of the cost of acquisition of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset, in a systematic and logical manner.
(3) Any generally accepted accounting method consistently applied to assets concerned having the approval of the Internal Revenue Service for Federal income tax purposes, if subject to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, may be used including:
   (i) The straight-line method;
   (ii) The declining balance method, using a rate not exceeding twice the rate which would have been used had the annual allowance been computed under the method described in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) of this section;
   (iii) The sum-of-the-years digits method;
   (iv) Any other consistent method productive of an annual allowance which, when added to all allowances for the period commencing with the use of the property and including the current year, does not, during the first two-thirds of the useful life of the property, exceed the total of such allowances which would have been used, had such allowances been computed under the method described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section.
(4) If a nonprofit or tax-exempt organization, the method shall be such that it could have had the approval of the Internal Revenue Service, had the organization been subject to the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended.
(5) The contractor must use the same approved method of depreciation for costing its contract work as for costing its other work at the same facility.
(6) The method of depreciation shall produce equitable and reasonable results.
(b) Depreciation of the following is unallowable:
(1) Idle or excess facilities (machinery and equipment), other than reasonable standby facilities;
(2) Assets fully amortized or depreciated on the contractor's books;
(3) Unrealized appreciation of values of assets; and
(4) Accelerated amortization under Certificates of Necessity or other system in excess of normal depreciation, as computed under paragraph (a) of this section.
(c) In entering into contracts involving the use of "special facilities" under section 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (section 7 of Pub. L. 85-681 approved Aug. 19, 1958), the percentage of the total cost of such special facilities devoted to contract performance and chargeable to the DOE should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract deliveries and the anticipated useful life of such facilities.
970.3102-5 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs.

(a) Employee morale, health, and welfare activities are those services or benefits provided by the contractor to its employees to improve working conditions, employer-employee relations, employee morale, and employee performance. These activities include such items as house or employee publications, health or first-aid clinics, wellness/fitness centers, employee counseling services, awards for performance or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy, and, for the purpose of this section, food service and dormitory costs. However, these activities do not include, and should be differentiated from compensation for personal services as defined in 970.3102-2. Food and dormitory services include operating or furnishing facilities for cafeterias, dining rooms, canteens, lunch wagons, vending machines, living accommodations, or similar types of services for the contractor’s employees at or near the contractor’s facilities or site of the contract work.

(b) Costs of recreation, registration fees of employees participating in competitive fitness promotions, team activities, and sporting events are unallowable, except for the costs of employees’ participation in company sponsored intramural sports teams or employee’ organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

(c) Except as limited by paragraph (d) of this section, the aggregate of costs incurred on account of all activities mentioned in paragraph (a) of this section, less income generated by all such activities, is allowable to the extent that the net aggregate cost of all such activities, as well as the net cost of each individual activity, is reasonable and allocable to the contract work. Additionally, advance understandings with respect to the costs mentioned in paragraph (a) of this section are to be reached prior to the incurrence of these costs as required in 48 CFR 970.3101-6.

(d) Losses from the operation of food or dormitory services may be included as costs incurred under paragraph (c) of this section only if the contractor’s objective is to operate such services at least on a break-even basis. Losses sustained because food services or lodging accommodations are furnished without charge or at prices or rates which obviously would not be conducive to operation on a break-even basis are not allowable, except in those instances where the contractor can demonstrate that unusual circumstances exist, such that, even with efficient management, operation of the services on a break-even basis would require charging inordinately high prices, or prices or rates higher than those charged by commercial establishments offering the same services in the same geographical areas. Typical examples of such unusual circumstances are:

1. Where the contractor must provide food or dormitory services at remote locations where adequate commercial facilities are not reasonably available, or
2. Where it is necessary to operate a facility at a lower volume than the facility could economically support. Cost of food and dormitory services shall include an allocable share of indirect expenses pertaining to these activities.

(e) In those situations where the contractor has an arrangement authorizing an employee association to provide or operate a service such as vending machines in the contractor’s plant, and retain the profits derived therefrom, such profits shall be treated in the same manner as if the contractor were providing the service, except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) Contributions by the contractor to an employee organization, including funds set over from vending machines receipts or similar sources, may be included as cost incurred under paragraph (c) of this section, only to the extent that the contractor demonstrates that an equivalent amount of the costs incurred by the employee organization would be allowable, if incurred by the contractor directly.

[63 FR 5275, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102-6 Facilities (plant and equipment).

(a) Use of Government-owned facilities. If the Government furnishes to the contractor, or the contractor acquires
at Government expense, Government-owned equipment with which to do all or a significant amount of the work under the DOE contract, on which equipment the Government is bearing the expenses of depreciation, maintenance, insurance, and taxes, appropriate procedures must be established to avoid apportioning to DOE work performed with DOE-owned equipment, a share of the expenses of depreciation, maintenance, insurance and taxes on the contractor's equipment not used to perform such work. If the Government-owned equipment is placed in a segregated area, that area should be accounted for as a separate department. If the Government-owned equipment is not placed at the separate area, other steps must be taken to avoid what would amount to a double equipment burden on work performed with the Government-owned facilities. Such work shall be so accounted for as to be relieved of charges for expenses related to contractor's equipment not used in its performance.

(b) Contractor's costs covering plant and equipment. Charges relating to contractor-owned plant and equipment shall be restricted to the applicable costs, such as depreciation, maintenance, insurance, and taxes, and shall not be on a rental basis. (Compensation in excess of costs is covered by the fixed fee.) Rentals of plant or equipment owned by third parties are normally allowable, if the rates are reasonable in the light of the type, value, condition of the property involved, and option and other provisions of the lease agreement. However, where the plant and equipment used by the contractor is rented by the contractor under a sale and lease-back agreement, only the normal costs (such as depreciation, maintenance, insurance, and taxes) that would have been incurred if the contractor had retained title to the facilities, should be allowed. Allowances for plant and equipment rented under agreements that are not arms-length transactions should be similarly restrictive.

970.3102-7 Political activity costs.

The following costs are unallowable, except for costs associated with providing information pursuant to 970.5204-17, unless approved by the contracting officer: Contractor costs incurred to influence either directly or indirectly—

(a) Legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State; or

(b) Federal, State, or executive body of a political subdivision of a State action on regulatory and contract matters.

[63 FR 5275, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.3102-8 Membership in trade, business and professional organizations.

(a) The costs of memberships in trade, business and technical organizations are unallowable, except as approved by the contracting officer.

(b) In considering approval of membership dues, the contracting officer shall:

(1) Ensure that dues payments to an organization are clearly justified and provide necessary and specific agency benefit;

(2) Do not constitute payments for, or in support of partisan and political activity; and,

(3) Are solely for purposes of enhancing trade, business, or technical knowledge necessary for, and related to, performance of DOE contracts.

970.3102-9 Outside technical and professional consultants.

Technical and professional consultants, as used here, refer to private individuals acting in their own behalf, who make their services available on a fee or per diem basis. It does not refer to employees of firms acting in the firm's behalf whose services may be made available by the firm on, for example, a fixed rate basis. Consultant arrangements may permit bringing to contract work, the services of outstanding specialists who would not be available on a full-time basis, or whose employment on a full-time basis would not be economically feasible. Costs of such outside consultant services are normally allowable (however, see 970.5204-13 and 970.5204-14 regarding compensation of an individual who is employed by another contractor and concurrently performing work on a full-time annual basis under a DOE cost-type contract).
970.3102-10 Overtime, shift, and holiday premiums.

(a) Overtime, shift, and holiday premiums are allowable only to the extent provided in the contract or approved by the contracting officer. The amount of such premiums charged to a management and operating contract shall be equitable in relation to the amount of such costs charged to other work currently performed in the contractor’s plant and the factors which necessitate incurrence of the costs. When the necessity for overtime, shift, and holiday work arises from inadequacy of the contractor’s plant or department to perform its total workload on a purely straight-time basis, inclusions in overhead for apportionment to all work of the plant or department, as the case may be, appears appropriate. When particular work, DOE or other, is being specially expedited to a point that its fair share of the contractor’s purely straight-time efforts on a single-shift basis will not get the particular job completed within the time desired, direct charging of the related premiums appears appropriate.

(b) When premiums for overtime, shift, and holiday work are charged direct to the work concerned, if the operating overhead of the plant or related department is distributed on the basis of direct labor (cost or hours), the premiums should be excluded from the direct labor base for purposes of overhead distribution. That is, the direct labor base should be, as appropriate, direct labor straight-time cost or direct labor hours actually worked. While the premiums for authorized overtime, shift, and holiday work are acceptable as reimbursable costs, it is generally recognized that direct labor hours worked on an overtime, shift, or holiday basis should participate in indirect costs to the same extent as hours worked on a straight-time basis.

970.3102-11 Page charges in scientific journals.

It is a policy of the DOE to permit DOE contractors to budget for and pay page charges for scientific journal publication, as a necessary part of research costs, in all cases where:

(a) The research papers report work supported by the Government.

(b) The charges are levied impartially on all research papers published by the journal, whether by non-Government or by Government authors.

(c) Payment of such charges is in no sense a condition for acceptance of manuscripts by the journal.

(d) The journals involved are not operated for profit.

(e) The author does not receive an emolument from the journal for the research paper.

970.3102-12 Plant reconversion costs.

Plant reconversion costs are those incurred in the restoration of the contractor’s facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately prior to the commencement of the contract work, fair wear and tear excepted.

970.3102-13 Precontract costs.

Precontract costs are those incurred prior to the effective date of the contract directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the award of the contract, where such incurrence is necessary to comply with the proposed contract delivery schedule. Such costs are allowable to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after effective the date of the contract. They do not include costs of preparing bids or of participation in the negotiation. The allowability of precontract costs is dependent upon appropriate coverage in the contract.
Since indirect costs are usually apportioned to individual jobs wholly or substantially on the basis of the direct labor applied to the particular job, a contract will absorb no overhead by apportionment prior to the inception of the actual performance of direct work on the contract. The effort of the contractor's overhead organization in preparing for one job and in getting it underway, will thus be absorbed by jobs previously commenced and still being performed; later, the job, which in its initial stages of preparation and make-ready was relieved of expenses that were actually applicable to it, will partially absorb, through their apportionment as overhead, similar costs equally applicable in fact to other, subsequently undertaken jobs. This procedure is in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and normally is reasonably equitable in its results. The initial advantages and subsequent disadvantages to the individual contract that result from consistent application of the procedure tend to offset each other and balance out. It is quite appropriate, however, to employ the direct charge method in connection with overhead costs in preparing for actual performance by segregating such preparatory and make-ready costs and identifying them specifically with the contract to which the effort actually pertains. However, if preparatory and make-ready costs are charged directly to a DOE contract, care must be taken, as performance of the DOE contract work proceeds toward completion, to segregate subsequent indirect expenses similarly applicable to the preparation for, and commencement of, other jobs and to account for them as direct charges to those other jobs.

Procurement: Subcontracts, contractor-affiliated sources, and leases.

(a) Subcontracts. Award and management policies for subcontracts placed under operating contracts when necessary to the performance of the required services and work efforts of the management and operating contractor are set forth in 970.71. The cost of performing such subcontracts shall be allowable under the DOE contract when (1) the award/approval is otherwise in accord with the contract terms and conditions and the provisions of 970.71 and (2) the reimbursement of subcontractor costs of the management and operating contractor is in accordance with the provisions of the DOE cost principles set forth in FAR 31, as appropriate to the type of subcontractor being selected; i.e., commercial, educational, state/local government, or nonprofit organization.

(b) Procurement or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources (See 970.7105). Allowance for all equipment, materials, supplies, and services which are sold or transferred between any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of a management and operating contractor under a common control shall be on the basis of cost incurred in accordance with the terms of the contract; except, when it is the established practice of the transferring organization to price inter-organization transfers of equipment, materials, supplies, and services at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control, allowance may be at a price when:

(1) It is based on an "established catalog or market price of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public" in accordance with FAR 15.8 or

(2) It is the result of "adequate price competition" in accordance with FAR 15.8 and is the price at which an award was made to the affiliated organization, after obtaining quotations of an equal basis from such organization and one or more outside sources which normally produce the item or its equivalent in significant quantity, provided that in either case:

(i) The price is not in excess of the transferor's current sales price to its most favored customer (including any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control) for a like quantity under comparable conditions, and

(ii) The price is not determined to be unreasonable by the contracting officer, provided, however, that if the price is determined unreasonable, such determination must be supported by an
enumeration of facts on which it is based and approved at a level above the contracting officer. The price determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section should be adjusted, when appropriate, to reflect the quantities being procured and may be adjusted upward or downward to reflect the actual cost of any modifications necessary because of contract requirements.

(c) Leases. Contractor lease payments will be considered an allowable cost when a leasing arrangement is not prohibited by the contract terms (e.g., see 970.5204-22). If a lease for property, plant or equipment (land and/or depreciable assets) is required to be classified as a capital lease under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), imputed interest costs determined in accordance with GAAP for any such contractor lease shall be an allowable contract charge if the following are met:

(1) The specific decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement is authorized by DOE in accordance with applicable DOE procedures, prior to execution of the lease,

(2) The lease is accounted for in accordance with GAAP, and

(3) The imputed interest costs are separately accounted for in special DOE accounts established for the recordation of such costs.


970.3102-16 Relocation costs.

(a) Relocation costs are costs incident to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period of not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee. The following types of costs are allowable as noted, subject to provisions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(1) Costs of travel of the employee and members of his/her immediate family and transportation of household and personal effects to the new location.

(2) Costs of finding a new home, such as advance trips by employees and spouses to locate living quarters, and temporary lodging during the transition periods, not exceeding separate cumulative totals of 60 days for employees and 45 days for spouses and dependents, including advance trip time.

(3) Closing costs (i.e., brokerage fees, legal fees, appraisal fees, points, finance charges, etc.) incident to the disposition of actual residence owned by the employee when notified of transfer; provided that closing costs when added to the continuing costs described in (a)(6) of this section shall not exceed 14% of the sales price of the property sold.

(4) Other necessary and reasonable miscellaneous expenses incident to relocation, such as connection and disconnecting household appliances; automobile registration; drivers license and use taxes; cutting and fitting rugs, draperies, and curtains; forfeited utility fees and deposits; and purchase of insurance against damage to or loss of personal property while in transit.

(5) Costs incident to the acquisition of a home in a new location, except that these costs will not be allowable for existing employees or newly recruited employees who prior to the relocation were not homeowners and the total costs shall not exceed 5% of the purchase price of the new home.

(6) Continuing costs of ownership of the vacant former actual residence being sold, such as maintenance of building and grounds (exclusive of fixing up expenses), utilities, taxes, property insurance, mortgage interest, etc., after settlement date or lease date of new permanent residence; provided that when added to the continuing costs described in (a)(3) of this section, the costs shall not exceed 14% of the sales price of the property sold.

(7) Mortgage interest differential payments, except that these costs are not allowable for existing or newly recruited employees who prior to the relocation were not homeowners, and the total payments are limited to an amount determined as follows:

(i) Difference between the mortgage interest rates of the old and new residence times the current balance of the old mortgage times 3 years; and

(ii) When mortgage differential payments are made on a lump sum basis
and the employee leaves or is transferred again in less than 3 years, the amount initially recognized shall be proportionately adjusted to reflect payments only for the actual time of the relocation.

(8) Rental differential payments covering situations where relocated employees retain ownership of a vacated home in the old location and rent at the new location. The rented quarters at the new location must be comparable to those vacated, and the allowable differential payment may not exceed the actual rental costs for the new home, less the fair market rent for the vacated home times 3 years.

(9) Cost of canceling an unexpired lease.

(b) The costs described in (a) of this section must also meet the following criteria to be considered allowable.

(1) The move is for the benefit of the Government.

(2) Reimbursement must be in accordance with an established policy or practice and program that is consistently followed and is designed to motivate employees to relocate promptly and economically.

(3) Amounts to be reimbursed do not exceed the employee's actual expenses, except that for miscellaneous costs of the type discussed in (a)(4) of this section, a flat amount, not to exceed $1,000, may be paid in lieu of actual costs.

(c) The following types of costs are not allowable:

(1) Loss on sale of a home.

(2) Continuing mortgage principle payments on residence being sold.

(3) Cost incident to the acquisition of a home in a new location as follows:

(i) Real estate brokers fees and commissions;

(ii) Costs of litigation;

(iii) Real and personal property insurance against damage or loss of property;

(iv) Mortgage life insurance;

(v) Owner's title policy insurance when such insurance was not previously carried by the employees on the old residence (however, costs of a mortgage title policy is allowable) and;

(vi) Property taxes and operating or maintenance costs.

(4) Payments for employee's income taxes or FICA (social security taxes) incident to reimbursed relocation costs.

(5) Costs incident to furnishing equity or nonequity loans to employees or making arrangements with lenders for employees to obtain lower-than-market rate mortgage loans.

(d) If relocation costs for an employee have been allowed and the employee resigns within 12 months for reasons within the employee's control, it is expected the contractor shall refund or credit the relocation costs to the Government.

(e) Contractor payments to an independent relocation assistance firm handling acquisitions and sales of houses of transferred employees are allowable in amounts which otherwise represent payment for itemized cost which are allowable in accordance with the provisions of this section.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 27649, June 30, 1989]

970.3102-17 Travel costs.

(a)(1) Commercial air travel. It is the policy of the DOE to require management and operating contractors to use the lowest commercial airfare accommodations for all necessary travel under the contract, except when such accommodations are not reasonably available. Airfare costs in excess of the lesser of the lowest available commercial discount airfare, Government contract airfare, or customary standard (coach or equivalent) airfare, shall be disallowed except where the use of such accommodations would: Require circuitous routing; require travel during unreasonable hours; excessively prolong travel; result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings; would offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler; or are not reasonably available to meet necessary mission requirements. The contractor shall be required to establish appropriate airfare travel policies and procedures requiring the use of the lowest available commercial airfare consistent with the foregoing and prudent travel management. Where a contractor can reasonably demonstrate to the contracting officer, or designee, the
nonavailability of discount airfare or Government contract airfare for a particular trip or, on an overall basis, that it is the contractor’s practice to make routine use of such airfare, specific contractor determinations of nonavailability should generally not be questioned, unless a pattern of avoidance is detected. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the customary standard commercial airfare to be allowable; e.g., use of first-class airfare, the contractor must be able to justify and document on a case-by-case basis the applicable condition(s) set forth above.

(2) Air travel by other than commercial carrier. Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft, as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel costs), maintenance, depreciation, insurance and other related costs. Costs of travel via contractor-owned, -leased, and -chartered aircraft shall not exceed the cost of commercial air travel accommodations, unless the management and operating contractor can demonstrate that costs in excess of such amounts are necessary for contract performance and that the increase in cost, if any, in comparison with alternative means of transportation is commensurate with the advantage gained.

(b) Government-owned, commercial rental, and company-furnished vehicles. Commercial rental automobile costs in excess of the cost of a Government-furnished automobile or, when a Government-furnished automobile is not available, the cost of a Government-contract rental automobile available under a GSA Federal Supply Schedule contract, is unallowable unless:

(1) A Government-furnished or a Government contract rental automobile is not reasonably available to the traveler, or

(2) The traveler’s use and the cost of a commercial rental automobile are justified and authorized as more advantageous to the Government.

(3) The costs of contractor-owned or -leased vehicles include the costs of lease, operation, maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other similar costs. These costs are unallowable except as approved by the contracting officer. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees, including transportation to and from work is unallowable.

(c) Lodging, meals and incidental expenses. (1) Costs for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses incurred by management and operating contractor personnel traveling on official business in the performance of contract work are allowable costs but subject to the limitations set forth in this subsection. Payments for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses may be based on per diem, actual expenses, or a combination thereof, provided the method used results in a reasonable cost to DOE.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, management and operating contractor payments for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses (as defined in the regulations cited in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section) shall be considered to be reasonable and allowable cost only to the extent that they do not exceed, on a daily basis, the maximum per diem rates in effect at the time of travel as set forth in the:

(i) Federal Travel Regulation prescribed by the General Services Administration, for travel in the conterminous 48 United States.

(ii) Joint Travel Regulations, Volume 2, DOD Civilian Personnel, Appendix A, prescribed by the Department of Defense, for travel in Alaska, Hawaii, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and territories and possessions of the United States; or

(iii) Standardized Regulations (Government Civilians, Foreign Areas), section 925, “Maximum Travel Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas,” prescribed by the Department of State, for travel in areas not covered in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(3) In special or unusual situations, management and operating contractor personnel may be paid for actual expenses in excess of the above-referenced maximum per diem rates provided such payments do not exceed the higher amounts authorized for Federal civilians employees as permitted in the regulations referenced in paragraph (c)(2)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this section and all of the following conditions are met:
(i) One of the conditions warranting approval of the actual expense method, as set forth in the regulations referenced in paragraph (c)(2)(i), (ii) or (iii) of this section exist.

(ii) A written justification for payment of the higher amounts is approved by an officer or appropriate official of the management and operating contractor's organization.

(iii) Documentation exists to support the payment of actual expenses incurred and each employee expenditure in excess of $25.00 is supported by a receipt. The approved justification required by paragraph (c)(3)(ii) and, if applicable, DOE advance approvals required under paragraph (c)(5) of this section must also be retained.

(4) Paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section do not incorporate the regulations cited in paragraphs (c)(2)(i), (ii) and (iii) of this section in their entirety. Only the coverage in the referenced regulations dealing with special or unusual situations, the maximum per diem rates and the definitions of lodging, meals and incidental expenses are to be applied to management and operating contractors.

(5) An advance agreement with respect to compliance with paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section will be established in the personnel appendix of the contract. The management and operating contractor shall also be required to obtain advance approval from DOE, if it becomes necessary for the contractor to exercise the authority to make payments based in the higher actual expense method repetitively or on a continuing basis in a particular area. It is not intended that individual contractor authorizations to pay actual expenses in excess of applicable maximum per diem rates be approved in advance by DOE. Such before the fact, case-by-case approvals should only be invoked when the management and operating contractor does not have acceptable travel cost policies, procedures or practices in effect.

(6)(i) The maximum per diem rates referenced in paragraph (c)(2) of this section generally would not constitute a reasonable daily charge:

(A) When no lodging costs are incurred; and/or

(B) On partial travel days (e.g., same day of departure and return).

(ii) Appropriate downward adjustments from the maximum per diem rates would normally be required under these circumstances. While these adjustments need not be calculated pursuant to the Federal Travel Regulation, Joint Travel Regulations, or Standardized Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.


970.3102-18 Special funds in the construction industry.

Costs of special “funds,” financed by employer contributions, in the construction industry for such purposes as methods and materials research, public and industry relations, market development, disaster relief, etc., are unallowable, except as specifically authorized by the contracting officer and provided for in the contract.


970.3102-19 Public relations and advertising.

(a) Public relations means all functions and activities dedicated to:

(1) Maintaining, protection, and enhancing the image of a concern or its products; or

(2) Maintaining or promoting reciprocal understanding and favorable relations with the public at large, or any segment of the public. The term “public relations” includes activities associated with areas such as advertising, customer relations, community service, etc.

(b) Advertising means the use of media to promote the sale of products or services and to accomplish the activities referred to in paragraph (d) of this section regardless of the medium employed, when the advertiser has control over the form and content of what will appear, the media in which it will appear, and when it will appear. Advertising media include but are not limited to conventions, exhibits, free goods, samples, magazines, trade papers, direct mail, dealer cards, window
displays, outdoor advertising, radio, and television.

(c) Public relations and advertising costs include the costs of media time and space, purchased services performed by outside organizations, as well as the applicable portion of salaries, travel, and fringe benefits of employees engaged in the functions and activities identified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) The only advertising costs that are allowable are those specifically required by contract, approved in advance by the contracting officer, or that arise from requirements of the contract and that are exclusively for:

1. Recruiting personnel required for contract performance;
2. Acquiring scarce items for contract performance;
3. Disposing of scrap or surplus materials acquired for contract performance;
4. The transfer of federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments and to the private sector; or
5. Obtaining supplies and services including contract-required equipment, leases, banking services, etc.

Costs of this nature are allowable to the extent that they are determined by the contracting officer to be reasonable, necessary, and incident to contract performance.

(e) Allowable public relations costs include the following:

1. Costs specifically required by contract, or approved in advance by the contracting officer.
2. Costs of—
   (i) Responding to inquiries on company policies and activities;
   (ii) Communicating with the public, press, stockholders, creditors, local communities, and customers, including responses to inquiries from and initiation of press releases and other communications with the news media;
   (iii) Conducting general liaison with news media and government public relations officers, to the extent that such activities are limited to communication and liaison necessary to keep the public informed on matters of public concern such as notice of contract awards, plant closures or openings, employee layoffs or rehires, financial information, and environmental impact of plant operations, etc.
   (iv) Costs of participation in community service activities (e.g., blood bank drives, charity drives, savings bond drives, disaster assistance, outreach programs, etc.), exclusive of contractor cash contributions and donations which are unallowable. The contractor's cost of services or contractor-owned property provided to support community service activities (e.g., the contractor's cost of making payroll deductions for employee contributions to a charity, cost of employee services provided to community organizations, or other similar, nominal in-kind participation) is allowable.
3. Costs of plant tours, visitors centers, and open houses (but see paragraph (f)(5) of this section).

(f) Unallowable public relations and advertising costs include the following activities except when the principal purpose of the activity or event is to disseminate technical information or stimulate production in accordance with contract requirements:

1. All advertising costs other than those specified in paragraph (d) of this section.
2. Costs of air shows and other special events, such as conventions and trade shows including:
   (i) Costs of displays, demonstrations and exhibits;
   (ii) Costs of meeting rooms, hospitality suites, and other special facilities used in conjunction with shows and other special events; and
   (iii) Salaries and wages of employees engaged in setting up and displaying exhibits, making demonstrations, and providing briefings.
3. Costs of sponsoring meetings, symposia, seminars, and other special events.
4. Costs of ceremonies such as corporate celebrations and new product announcements.
5. Costs of promotional material, motion pictures, videotapes, brochures, handouts, magazines, and other media that are designed to benefit the contractor's organization by calling favorable public attention to contractor activities.

(g) Unallowable public relations and advertising costs include the following:
(1) Costs of souvenirs, models, imprinted clothing, buttons, and other mementos provided to customers or the public.

(2) Cost of memberships in civic and community organizations.

(3) All advertising and public relations costs, other than as specified in paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, whose primary purpose is to benefit the contractor’s organization by promoting the sale of products or services by stimulating interest in a product or product line or by disseminating messages calling favorable attention to the contractor for purposes of enhancing the company image to sell the company’s products or services unless such sales activities are required under the management and operating contract to support the DOE mission. Nothing in this paragraph (g)(3) modifies the express unallowability of costs listed in paragraphs (f), (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section. The purpose of this paragraph is to provide criteria for determining whether advertising and public relations costs not specifically identified should be unallowable.


970.3102-20 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.

(a) Contractor costs incurred in connection with a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding involving contractor violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal, State, local or foreign statute or regulation are subject to the allowable costs limitations established in section 8 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988, Public Law 100-700 (see 41 U.S.C. 256).

(b) Implementation of the Major Fraud Act’s contract cost limitations is specified in the applicable cost principles clauses at 970.5204-13(e)(33) or 970.5204-14(e)(31). Definitive cost principle criteria for determining the allowability of an M&O contractor’s costs incurred in connection with a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding are set forth in the contract clause at 970.5204-61. Any change made to the cost principle criteria specified therein constitutes a deviation requiring Procurement Executive approval pursuant to 970.3100-3.

[58 FR 61628, Nov. 22, 1993]

970.3102-21 Fines and penalties.

It is Department of Energy policy not to reimburse management and operating contractors for fines and penalties except as provided in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-13(e)(12), Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee (Management and Operating Contracts), 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-14(e)(10), Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee (Support Contracts), and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-75, Preexisting Conditions.


970.3103 Contract clauses.

(a) The appropriate cost principles clause at 970.5204-13 or 970.5204-14 shall be included in a management and operating contract.

(b) The political activity cost prohibition clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-17 shall be included in all M&O contracts.

(c) The clause setting forth cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings at 970.5204-61 shall be included in all M&O contracts.

(d) The clause at 970.5204-75, Preexisting Conditions, shall be included in management and operating contracts. Alternate I of the clause shall be inserted in management and operating contracts with incumbent contractors. Alternate II shall be inserted in contracts with contractors not previously working at that particular site or facility.


Subpart 970.32—Contract Financing

970.3201 General.

It is the policy of the DOE to finance management and operating contracts through advance payments and use of Special Bank Accounts. Appropriate procedures for properly managing and
controlling funds for obligation and expenditure under a management and operating contract are maintained by the Chief Financial Officer, Headquarters.


970.3202 Advance payments.

(a) The Head of the Contracting Activity, shall authorize advance payments without interest; and approve the findings, determinations and the contract terms and conditions concerning advance payments in accordance with the procedures set forth in FAR Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments, as amended by subpart 932.4.

(b) Advance payments shall be made under a letter-of-credit arrangement for deposit in a special bank account.

(c) Prior to providing any advance payments, the contracting officer shall enter into an agreement with the contractor and a financial institution, regarding a special bank account where the advanced funds are to be deposited by the Government. Such agreement shall (1) provide that DOE shall retain title to the unexpended balance of funds in the special bank account including revenues if any, deposited by the contractor; and that such title shall be superior to any claim or lien of the bank of deposit and (2) incorporate as necessary or appropriate, additional financial provisions required by Treasury or Departmental financial regulations.

(d) Deviations from these specified requirements cited in paragraph (c) above shall be considered a deviation requiring approval of the Head of the Contracting Activity.

(e) Letter-of-Credit arrangements shall be prepared in accordance with FAR 32.406, Letters of Credit, and shall be coordinated between the procurement and finance organizations.

970.3270 Clauses.

The clauses at 970.5204-16 shall be included in management and operating contracts when advances of funds are to be placed in a special bank account. They may be appropriately modified to incorporate any additional provisions that may be required by governing financial regulations of the Treasury Department or the Department.

970.3271 Special bank account agreement.

NOTE: The following agreement shall be used with special bank accounts in accordance with 970.3202(c).

Agreement entered into this ___ day of ___, 19___, between the United States of America (hereinafter called the Government) represented herein by the Department of Energy (hereinafter called the “DOE”), and ______ (hereinafter called the “Bank,”) a banking corporation under the laws of ______, located at ______.

RECITALS

(a) On the date of ___ , DOE and ______ enter into Contract(s) No. _____, or a supplemental agreement there-to, providing for the making of advances of Government funds to the contractor a copy of such advance provisions has been furnished to the Bank.

(b) DOE requires that amounts advanced to the Contractor under said contract or supplemental agreement be deposited in a Special Bank Account or accounts with a bank designated by the Treasury Department as depository and financial agent of the Government (Section 10 of the Act of June 11, 1942, 56 Stat. 356; 12 U.S.C. 265), separate from any of the Contractor’s general or other funds; and, the Bank being such a bank, the parties are agreeable to so depositing said amounts with the Bank.

(c) This Special Bank Account shall be designated “___ (Name of Contractor), ___ (Contract Number), Department of Energy Special Bank Account.”

COVENANTS

In consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable considerations, it is agreed that,

(1) The Government shall have title to the credit balance in said account to secure the return of all advances made to the contractor, which title shall be superior to any lien or claim of the Bank or others with respect to such account.

(2) The Bank will be bound by the provisions of said contract or contracts relating to the deposit and withdrawal of funds in the above Special Bank Account, but shall not be responsible for the application of funds properly withdrawn from said account. After receipt by the Bank of written directions from the contracting officer, or from the duly authorized representative of the contracting officer, the Bank shall act thereon and shall be under no liability to any party hereto for any action taken in accordance with the said written directions.

(3) The Government, or its authorized representatives, shall have access to the books...
Department of Energy

970.4501

and records maintained by the Bank with respect to such Special Bank Account at all reasonable times and for all reasonable purposes, including, without limitation, the inspection or copying of such books and records and any and all memoranda, checks, correspondence, or documents pertaining thereto. Except as agreed upon by the Government and the Bank, all books and records pertaining to the Special Bank Account in the possession of the Bank relating to the Special Bank Account agreement shall be preserved by the Bank for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract to which the Special Bank Account agreement pertains or otherwise disposed of in such manners as may be agreed upon by the Government and the Bank.

(4) In the event of the services of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings with respect to the Special Bank Account, the Bank will promptly notify the Head of the Contracting Activity, DOE.

In witness whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed, as of the day and year first above written.

(Signatures and Official Titles)


970.3272 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments.

(a) The procedures prescribed at FAR 32.006 shall be followed.

(b) The agency head has delegated their responsibilities under this section to the Senior Procurement Executive.

(c) The remedy coordination official is responsible for receiving, assessing, and making recommendations to the Senior Procurement Executive.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 48 CFR 970.5204-85, Reduction or suspension of contract payments, in management and operating contracts.

[63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 970.36—Construction and A-E Contracts

970.3601 Special construction clause for operating contracts.

The clause in 970.5204-38 shall be used in management and operating contracts when the contractor will not perform covered work with its own forces but may procure construction by subcontract.


Subpart 970.41—Acquisition of Utility Services

970.4100 General.

(a) Utility services defined at FAR 41.101 for the furnishing of electricity, gas (natural or manufactured), steam, water, and/or sewerage to facilities owned or leased by DOE shall be acquired directly by DOE and not by a contractor using a subcontractor arrangement, except as provided in (b) below.

(b) Where it is determined to be in the best interest of the Government, a Contracting Activity may authorize a management and operating contractor for a facility to acquire such utility service for the facility, after requesting and receiving concurrence to make such an authorization from the Director, Public Utilities Branch, Headquarters. Any request for such concurrence should be included in the Utility Service Requirements and Options Studies required by DOE directives in subseries 4540 (Public Services). Alternatively, it may be made in a separate document submitted to the Director of that office early in the acquisition cycle. Any request shall set forth why it is in the best interest of the DOE to acquire utility service(s) by subcontract, i.e., what the benefits are, such as economic advantage.

(c) The requirements of FAR part 41, this section, and DOE directives in subseries 4540 shall be applied to a subcontract level acquisition for furnishing utility services to a facility owned or leased by DOE.


Subpart 970.45—Government Property

970.4501 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-21, Property, in management and operating contracts.
Paragraph (f)(1)(iii) applies to a non-profit contractor only to the extent specifically provided in the individual contract.


Subpart 970.49—Termination of Contracts

970.4901 General.

All management and operating contracts, regardless of whether they are for production, research and development, or services, shall contain appropriate termination provisions.

[49 FR 12063, Mar. 28, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 24231, June 27, 1988]

970.4902 Termination clause.

The clause at 970.5204-45 shall be inserted into management and operating contracts.

Subpart 970.51—Use of Government Sources by Contractors

970.5101 Use of Government supply sources.

(a) Management and operating contractors should meet their acquisition requirements from Government sources of supply, when these sources are made available to them and if it is economically advantageous or otherwise in the best interest of the Government.

(b) Contracting officers may authorize management and operating contractors and their subcontractors with cost-reimbursement type subcontracts, where all higher-tier subcontracts are cost-reimbursement types, to acquire materials and services directly from such Government sources of supply in accordance with the requirements of this subpart or the consent of agencies involved.

(c) Materials, supplies, and equipment procured from Government sources of supply under the procedures described herein must be used exclusively in connection with management and operating contract work, except as otherwise authorized by the Heads of Contracting Activities.

(d) Many supply facilities and contracts of the Department of Defense are made available to DOE and its management and operating contractors. Accordingly:

(1) Requisitions or purchase orders shall be submitted directly to these sources, unless otherwise specified. Field offices will be notified by the Procurement Executive, or designee, when such contracts and facilities are made available. Inquiries in connection with these sources may be directed to the Procurement Executive.

(2) Contractor requisitions submitted to Defense Logistics Centers should include the following statement. “The consignee of the supplies and materials requisitioned herein is acting in behalf of and as agent for the Department of Energy with respect to the expenditure of Government funds.” Orders submitted directly to DOD contractors shall be accompanied by an authorization substantially similar to that in FAR 51.103.

(e) Contracting officers, when reviewing the procurement systems and methods of contractors that have been authorized to use Government sources of supply, shall assure that provision is made for documenting the justification of procurements from commercial sources of items available from Government sources of supply.

(f) Direct procurement by DOE, rather than by a management and operating contractor, shall be required where deemed necessary by the Head of the Contracting Activity in order to carry out special requirements of appropriation acts or other applicable laws relating to particular items.

(g) The Procurement Executive shall be informed of instances in which Government sources of supply are not used because of the quality of the items available or when a Federal Supply Schedule contractor refuses to honor an order.


970.5102 Use of interagency motor pool vehicles and related services.

Subpart 970.52—Contract Clauses for Management and Operating Contracts

970.5201 General policy.

Many of the clauses set forth in subparts of FAR Part 52 and part 952 of this chapter apply to management and operating contracts. The clauses in this subpart are to be used in addition to or in place of the FAR or the DEAR counterpart contract clauses where appropriate. Further modifications and notes to certain FAR clauses are also prescribed, in addition to those set forth in part 952.

970.5202 Deviations.

Deviations from the standard contract clauses and modifications to FAR clauses set forth herein, as well as from the standard contract clauses prescribed in FAR Part 52 and part 952 of this chapter, shall be made only in accordance with the deviation procedures of subpart 901.4. Minor changes in wording which may become necessary in the course of negotiations are not considered deviations, provided Counsel determines that the change is not prohibited by statute, executive order, or administrative regulation and does not alter the meaning, intent, or basic principles expressed in these clauses.

970.5203 Modifications and notes to FAR clauses.

970.5203-1 Covenant against contingent fees.

Insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.203-5 with the addition of the following paragraph.

(c) Subcontracts and purchase orders. Unless otherwise authorized by the contracting officer in writing, the contractor shall cause provisions similar to the foregoing to be inserted in all subcontracts and purchase orders entered into under this contract.

970.5204 Clauses to be used in addition to or in place of the contract clauses set forth in FAR Part 52 and DEAR Part 952.

970.5204-1 Security.

(a) As prescribed in 970.0404-4(a)(1), insert the Security clause found at 952.204-2 and the Classification/Declassification clause found at 952.204-70.

(b) As prescribed in 970.0404-4(a)(2), insert the following Counterintelligence clause in contracts containing the security and classification/declassification clauses:

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (SEP 1997)

(a) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the work under this contract to protect DOE programs, facilities, technology, personnel, unclassified sensitive information and classified matter from foreign intelligence threats and activities conducted for governmental or industrial purposes, in accordance with DOE Order 5670.3, Counterintelligence Program; Executive Order 12333, U.S. Intelligence Activities; and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

(b) The contractor shall appoint a qualified employee(s) to function as the Contractor Counterintelligence Officer. The Contractor Counterintelligence Officer will be responsible for conducting defensive Counterintelligence briefings and debriefings of employees traveling to foreign countries or interacting with foreign nationals; providing thoroughly documented written reports relative to targeting, suspicious activity and other Counterintelligence concerns to the DOE Headquarters Counterintelligence Division; and providing assistance to other elements of the U.S. Intelligence Community as stated in the aforementioned Executive Order, the DOE Counterintelligence Order, and other pertinent
national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

970.5204-2 Integration of environment, safety, and health into work planning and execution.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2303-2(a), insert the following clause.

INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION (JUN 1997)

(a) For the purposes of this clause,
(1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and
(2) Employees include subcontractor employees.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the contractor's work planning and execution processes. The contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:
(1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work;
(2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring ES&H are established and maintained at all organizational levels;
(3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities;
(4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed;
(5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences;
(6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.
(7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.
(c) The contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the contractor will:
(1) Define the scope of work;
(2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;
(3) Develop and implement hazard controls;
(4) Perform work within controls; and
(5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.
(d) The System shall describe how the contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the contractor will measure system effectiveness.
(e) The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the contracting officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the contracting officer. On an annual basis, the contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.
(f) The contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract on Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives. The contractor shall cooperate with
Department of Energy

Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.

(g) The contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the contractor’s acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the contracting officer may issue an order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the contracting officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

(h) The contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract regardless of the performer of the work.

(i) The contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the contractor may require that the subcontractor submit a Safety Management System for the contractor’s review and approval.


970.5204-3 Buy American Act—construction materials.

Include the clause at FAR 52.225-5 when the contract contains construction.

970.5204-4 New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.

As prescribed in (FAR) 48 CFR 29.401-6(b), insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.229-10, as modified by the following.

In small paragraph (b) of this clause, replace the phrase “Allowable Cost and Payment clause” with “Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee Clause” or, if it is different, the title of the clause addressing allowable costs.


970.5204-5 Disclosure of information.

As prescribed in 970.0404-4(b), insert the clause at 952.204-72.

[59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-6 Nuclear hazards indemnity.

As prescribed in 950.7006(a), insert the clause at 952.250-70, when appropriate.

[59 FR 9110, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-7 Protecting the Government’s interest when subcontracting with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

Include the clause at FAR 52.209-6 as prescribed in FAR 9.409(b).

[60 FR 49516, Sept. 26, 1995]

970.5204-8 Indemnity assurance to architect-engineer or supplier prior to operation of a nuclear facility.

As prescribed in 950.7006(a), insert the clause at 957.250-70, when appropriate.


970.5204-9 Accounts, records, and inspection.

As prescribed in 970.0407, insert the following clause.

ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION (JUN 1996)

(a) Accounts. The contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting all allowable costs incurred, revenues or other applicable credits, fixed-fee accruals, and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming into the possession of the contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

NOTE: If the contract includes the clause for “Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data” set forth at FAR 52.215-22, paragraph (a) above should be modified by adding the words “or anticipated to be incurred” after the words “allowable costs incurred.”

(b) Inspection and audit of accounts and records. All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in (d) below, and the contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.
(c) Audit of subcontractors' records. The contractor also agrees, with respect to any subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit price subcontracts or purchase orders) where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor of any tier, to either conduct an audit of the subcontractor's costs or arrange for such an audit to be performed by the cognizant government agency through the contracting officer.

(d) Disposition of records. Except as agreed upon by the Government and the contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, and other data evidencing costs allowable, revenues, and other applicable credits under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as provided in this contract, all other records in the possession of the contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the contractor.

(e) Reports. The contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the contracting officer may from time to time require.

(f) Inspections. The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the contractor under this contract at such time in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.

(g) Subcontracts. The contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (i) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.

NOTE: If the prime contract contains a "Defective Cost or Pricing Data" clause, this paragraph (g) shall be modified by adding the following:

The contractor further agrees to include an audit clause, the substance of which is the "Audit" clause set forth at FAR 52.215-22, in each subcontract which does not include provisions similar to those in paragraph (a) through this paragraph (g) of this clause, but which contains a "defective cost or pricing data" clause.

(h) Internal audit. The contractor agrees to conduct an internal audit and examination satisfactory to DOE of the records, operations, expenses, and the transactions with respect to costs claimed to be allowable under this contract annually and at such other times as may be mutually agreed upon. The results of such audit, including the working papers, shall be submitted or made available to the contracting officer.

NOTE: This paragraph (h) shall be included in (a) all cost-type contracts (or subcontracts) involving an estimated cost exceeding $5 million and expected to run more than 2 years, and (b) any other cost-type contract (or subcontract) where deemed advisable by the Head of the Contracting Activity and when the contractor (or subcontractor) already has an established internal audit organization.

The contractor further agrees to include an "Audit" clause, the substance of which is the "Audit" clause set forth at FAR 52.215-2, in each subcontract which does not include provisions similar to those in paragraph (a) through paragraph (g) and paragraph (i) of this clause, but which contains a "defective cost and pricing data" clause.

(i) Comptroller General. (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's or subcontractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.
Department of Energy

970.5204-13

CHANGES (APR 1984)

(a) Changes and adjustment of fee. The contracting officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract. If any such direction results in a material change in the amount or character of the work described in the "Statement of Work," an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the contracting officer, if he decides that the facts justify such action, may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

(b) Work to continue. Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.


970.5204-12 Contractor's organization.

As prescribed in 970.2272(b)(2), insert the following clause.

CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION (JUL 1994)

(a) Organization chart. As promptly as possible after the execution of this Contract, the contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a chart showing the names, duties, and organization of key personnel to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish from time to time supplementary information reflecting changes therein.

(b) Supervisory representative of contractor. Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer shall be in charge of the work at the site at all times. This also applies to off-site work.

(c) Control of employees. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to his employees as may be necessary. In the event the contractor fails to remove any employee from the contract work whom DOE deems incompetent, careless, or insubordinate, or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by DOE to be contrary to the public interest, the Government reserves the right to require the contractor to remove the employee.

NOTE: The contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph for (c) above:

(c) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as may be necessary. The contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement effectively the provisions set forth in 970.2272, and such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.


970.5204-13 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (management and operating contracts).

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(a), insert the following clause.

ALLOWABLE COSTS AND FIXED-FEE (MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS) (JUN 1997)

(a) Compensation for contractor's services. Payment for the allowable costs as hereinafter defined, and of the fixed-fee, if any, as hereinafter provided, shall constitute full and complete compensation for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) Fixed-fee. The fixed-fee payable to the contractor for the performance of the work under this contract is $ ___________. There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the contractor's fixed-fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual costs for performance of that work.

NOTE: This provision to this paragraph may be appropriately changed to cover situations where the fee is for a period of time or different fees are allowed for various phases of the work.

(c) Allowable costs. The allowable cost of performing the work under this contract shall be the costs and expenses that are actually incurred by the contractor in the performance of the contract work in accordance with its terms, that are necessary or incident thereto, and that are determined to be allowable as set forth in this paragraph. The determination of allowability of cost shall be based on:

(1) Allowability and reasonableness in accordance with FAR 31.201-2(d) and 31.201-3;
(2) Standards promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board, if applicable; otherwise, generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to the particular circumstances; and

(3) Recognition of all exclusions and limitations set forth in this clause or elsewhere in this contract as to types or amounts of items of cost. Allowable costs shall not include the cost of any item described as unallowable in paragraph (e) of this clause except as indicated therein. Failure to mention an item of cost specifically in paragraphs (d) or (e) of this clause shall not imply either that it is allowable or that it is unallowable.

(d) Items of allowable cost. Subject to the other provisions of this clause, the following items of cost work done under this contract shall be allowable to the extent indicated:

1. Bonds and insurance, including self-insurance, as provided in the clause entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims.
2. Communication costs, including telephone services, local and long-distance calls, telegrams, cablegrams, postage, and similar items.
3. Consulting services (including legal and accounting), and related expenses, as approved by the contracting officer, except as made unallowable by paragraphs (e)(16) and (e)(26).
4. Reasonable litigation and other legal expenses, including counsel fees, if incurred in accordance with the clause of the contract entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims, and the DOE approved contractor litigation management procedures (including cost guidelines) as such procedures may be revised from time to time, and if not otherwise made unallowable in this contract.
5. Losses and expenses (including settlements made with the consent of the contracting officer) sustained by the contractor in the performance of this contract and certified in writing by the contracting officer to be reasonable, except the losses and expenses expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.
6. Materials, supplies, and equipment, including freight transportation, material handling, inspection, storage, salvage, and other usual expenses incident to the procurement, use and disposition thereof, subject to approvals required under other provisions of this contract.
7. Patents, purchased design, and royalty payments to the extent expressly provided for under other provisions in this contract or as approved by the contracting officer, and preparation of invention disclosures, reports and related documents, and searching the art to the extent necessary to make such invention disclosures in accordance with any "Patent Rights" clause of this contract.
8. Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with the personnel appendix which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract. It is specifically understood and agreed that said personnel appendix sets forth in detail personnel costs and related expenses to be allowable under this contract and is intended to document those personnel policies, practices and plans which have been found acceptable by the contracting officer. It is further understood and agreed that the contractor will advise DOE of any proposed changes in any matters covered by said policies, practices or plans which relate to this item of cost, and that the personnel appendix may be modified from time to time in writing by mutual agreement of the contractor and DOE without execution of an amendment to this contract for the purpose of effectuating any such changes in, or additions to, said personnel appendix as may be agreed upon by the parties. Such modifications shall be evidenced by execution of written numbered approval letters from the contracting officer or his representative. Types of personnel costs and related expenses to be incorporated into the personnel appendix, or amendments thereto, are as follows:
   (i) Salaries and wages; bonuses and incentive compensation; overtime, shift differential, holiday, and other premium pay for time worked; nonwork time, including vacations, holidays, sick, funeral, military, jury, witness, and voting leave; salaries and wages to employees in their capacity as union stewards and committeemen for time spent in handling grievances, or serving on labor management (contractor) committees, provided, however, that the contracting officer's approval is required in each instance of total compensation to an individual employee at an annual rate of $, or more, when it is proposed that a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation be reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts. Total compensation, as used here, includes only the employee's base salary, bonus, and incentive compensation payments;
   (ii) Legally required contributions to old-age and survivors' insurance, unemployment compensation plans, and workers compensation plans, whether or not covered by insurance; voluntary or agree-upon plans providing benefits for retirement, separation, life insurance, hospitalization, medical-surgical and unemployment (whether or not such plans are covered by insurance);
   (iii) Travel (except foreign travel, which requires specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis); incidental subsistence and other allowances of contractor employees, in connection with performance of work under this contract (including new employees reporting for work and transfer of employees, the transfer of their household goods and effects and the travel and subsistence of their dependents).
Department of Energy

(iv) Employee relations, welfare, morale, etc.; programs including incentive or suggestion awards; employee counseling services, health or first-aid clinics; house or employee publications; and wellness/wellness centers;

(v) Personnel training (except special education and training courses and research assignments calling for attendance at educational institutions which require specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis); including apprenticeship training programs designed to improve efficiency and productivity of contract operations, to develop needed skills, and to develop scientific and technical personnel in specialized fields required in the contract work;

(vi) Recruitment of personnel (including help-wanted advertisement), including service of employment agencies at rates not in excess of standard commercial rates, employment office, travel of prospective employees at the request of the contractor for employment interviews; and

(vii) Net cost of operating plant-site cafeteria, dining rooms, and canteens attributable to the performance of the contract.

(viii) Compensation of a senior executive, provided that such compensation does not exceed the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy. Costs of executive compensation shall be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205-6(p).

NOTE: In appropriate circumstances, the lead sentence in subparagraph (d)(8) may be changed to read as follows:

"Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with established policies, programs, and schedules, and any changes thereto during the contract term, applicable to the contractor’s private operations and consistently followed throughout his organization, as approved by the contracting officer, such as "

(9) Repairs, maintenance, inspection, replacement, and disposal of Government-owned property and the restoration or cleanup of site and facilities to the extent approved by the contracting officer and as allowable under paragraph (f) of the clause of this contract entitled, Property.

(10) Subcontracts and purchase orders, including procurements from contractor-controlled sources, subject to approvals required by other provisions of this contract.

(11) Subscriptions to trade, business, technical, and professional periodicals, as approved by the contracting officer.

(12) Taxes, fees, and charges levied by public agencies which the contractor is required by law to pay, except those which are expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(13) Utility services, including electricity, gas, water, and sewerage.


(15) Establishment and maintenance of bank accounts in connection with the work hereunder, including, but not limited to, service charges, the cost of disbursing cash, necessary guards, cashiers, and paymasters. If payments are made by check, facilities and arrangements for cashing checks may be provided without expense to the employees, subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

NOTE: The following additional examples apply when the contractor performs construction.

(16) Camp operations, to the extent approved by the contracting officer.

(17) Maintenance, inspection, repair, replacement, and transportation of construction plant and equipment to the extent not covered by rentals or insurance and as provided in rental agreements approved by the contracting officer.

(18) Rental for (i) construction plant and equipment rented by the contractor from others at rates and under written agreements approved by the contracting officer, and (ii) construction plant and equipment owned and furnished by the contractor under this contract.

(e) Items of unallowable costs. The following items of costs are unallowable under this contract to the extent indicated:

(1) Advertising and public relations costs designed to promote the contractor or its products, including the costs of promotional items and memorabilia such as models, gifts and souvenirs, and the cost of memberships in civic and community organizations; except those advertising and public relations costs

(i) Specifically required by the contract,

(ii) Approved in advance by the contracting officer as clearly in furtherance of work performed under the contract,

(iii) That arise from requirements of the contract and that are exclusively for recruiting personnel, acquiring scarce items for contract performance, disposing of scrap or surplus materials, the transfer of federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments and to the private sector, or acquisition of contract-required supplies and services, or

(iv) Where the primary purpose of the activity is to facilitate contract performance in support of the DOE mission.

(2) Bad debts (including expenses of collection) and provisions for bad debts arising out of other business of the contractor.

(3) Proposal expenses and costs of proposals.
(4) Bonuses and similar compensation under any other name, which (i) are not pursuant to an agreement between the contractor and employee prior to the rendering of the services or an established plan consistently followed by the contract or (ii) are in excess of those costs which are allowable by the Internal Revenue Code and regulations thereunder, or (iii) provide total compensation to an employee in excess of reasonable compensation for the services rendered.

(5) Central and branch office expenses of the contractor, except as specifically set forth in the contract.

(6) Commissions, bonuses, and fees (under whatever name) in connection with obtaining or negotiating for a Government contract or a modification thereon, except when paid to bona fide employees or bona fide established selling organizations maintained by the contractor for the purpose of obtaining Government business.

(7) Contingency reserves, provisions for.

(8) Contributions and donations, including cash, contractor-owned property and services, regardless of the recipient.

(9) Depreciation in excess of that calculated by application of methods approved for use by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, including the straight-line declining balance (using a rate not exceeding twice the rate which would have been used had the depreciation been computed under the straight line method), or sum-of-the-years’ digits method, on the basis of expected useful life, to the cost of acquisition of the related fixed assets less estimated salvage or residual value at the end of the expected useful life.

(10) Dividend provisions or payments and, in the case of sole proprietors and partners, distributions of profit.

(11) Entertainment, including costs of amusement, diversion, social activities; and directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities; costs of membership in any social, dining or country club or organization.

(12) Fines and penalties, except, with respect to civil fines and penalties only, if the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer that—

(i) Such a civil fine or penalty was incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer; or

(ii) Such a civil fine or penalty was imposed without regard to fault and could not have been avoided by the exercise of due care.

(13) Government-furnished property, except to the extent that cash payment therefor is required pursuant to procedures of DOE applicable to transfers of such property to the contractor from others.

(14) Insurance (including any provisions of a self-insurance reserve) on any person where the contractor under the insurance policy is the beneficiary, directly or indirectly, and insurance against loss of or damage to Government property as defined in Clause 36.0001.

(15) Interest, however represented (except (i) Interest incurred in compliance with the contract clause entitled “State and local Taxes” or, (ii) imputed interest costs relating to leases classified and accounted for as capital leases under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), provided that the decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement has been specifically authorized and approved by the DOE in accordance with applicable procedures and such interest costs are recorded in an appropriately specified DOE account established for such purpose, bond discounts and expenses, and costs of financing and refinancing operations.

(16) Legal, accounting, and consulting services and related costs incurred in connection with the preparation and issuance of stock, rights, organization or reorganization, prosecution or defense of antitrust suits, prosecution of claims against the United States, contesting actions of proposed actions of the United States, and prosecution or defense of patent infringement litigation (except where incurred pursuant to the contractor’s performance of the Government-funded technology transfer mission and in accordance with the Litigation and Claims article).

(17) Losses or expenses:

(i) On, or arising from the sale, exchange, or abandonment of capital assets, including investments;

(ii) On other contracts, including the contractor’s contributed portion under cost-sharing contracts;

(iii) In connection with price reductions to and discount purchases by employees and others from any source;

(iv) That are compensated for by insurance or otherwise which would have been compensated for by insurance required by law or by written direction of the contracting officer but which the contractor failed to procure or maintain through its own fault or negligence;

(v) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor’s managerial personnel (as that term is defined in the clause of this contract entitled, Property);

(vi) That represent liabilities to third persons that are not allowable under the clause of this contract entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims; or

(vii) That represent liabilities to third persons for which the contractor has expressly accepted responsibility under other terms of this contract.

(18) Maintenance, depreciation, and other costs incidental to the contractor’s idle or
excess facilities (including machinery and equipment), other than reasonable standby facilities.

NOTE: May be omitted when no contractor-owned equipment is being utilized in the performance of the contract.

(19) Membership in trade, business, and professional organizations, except as approved by the contracting officer.

(20) Precontract costs, except as expressly made allowable under other provisions in this contract.

(21) Research and development costs, unless specifically provided for elsewhere in this contract.

(22) Selling cost, except to the extent they are reimbursable as reasonable and allocable to the contract. Allocability of selling costs to the contract will be determined in the light of reasonable benefit to the agency program arising from such activities as technical, consulting, demonstration, and other services performed for such purposes as applying or adapting the contractor's product for agency use.

(23) Storage of records pertaining to this contract after completion of operations under this contract, irrespective of contractual or statutory requirement for the preservation of records.

(24) Taxes, fees, and charges in connection with financing, refinancing, or refunding operations, including listing of securities on exchanges, taxes which are paid contrary to the clause entitled "State and local taxes," federal taxes on net income and excess profits, special assessments on land which represent capital improvement and taxes on accumulated funding deficiencies of, or prohibited transactions involving, employee deferred compensation plans pursuant to section 4071 or section 4072 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, respectively.

(25) Travel expenses of the officers, proprietors, executives, administrative heads and other employees of the contractor's central office or branch office organizations concerned with the general management, supervision, and conduct of the contractor's business as a whole, except to the extent that particular travel is in connection with the contract and approved by the contracting officer.

(26) Salary or other compensation (and expenses related thereto) of any individual employed under this contract as a consultant or in another comparable employment capacity who is an employee of another organization and concurrently performing work on a full-time annual basis for that organization under a cost-type contract with DOE, except to the extent that cash payment therefor is required pursuant to the provisions of this contract or procedure of DOE applicable to the borrowing of such an individual from another cost-type contractor.

(27) Travel by commercial aircraft or travel by other than common carrier that is not necessary for the performance of this contract or the cost of which exceeds the lesser of the lowest available commercial discount airfare, Government contract airfare, or customary standard (coach or equivalent) commercial airfare. Airfare costs in excess of the customary (coach or equivalent) commercial airfare will not be contested by DOE when the contractor can reasonably demonstrate such nonavailability or, on an overall basis, that established policies and procedures result in the routine use of the lowest available airfare. However, in order for air travel costs in excess of customary standard airfare to be allowable, the contractor must justify and document the applicable condition(s) set forth above.

(28) Special construction industry "funds" financed by employer contributions for such purposes as methods and materials research, public and industry relations, market development, and disaster relief, except as specifically provided elsewhere in this contract.

(29) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance.

(30) Facilities capital cost of money. (CAS 414 and CAS 417).

(31) Contractor costs incurred to influence either directly or indirectly—

(i) Legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State; or

(ii) Federal, State, or executive body of a political subdivision of a State action on regulatory and contract matters as described in the "Political Activity Cost Prohibition" clause of this contract.

(32) Commercial automobile rental expenses unless approved by the contracting officer.

(33) Costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Government or a State, local or foreign government, as provided in the clause entitled "Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings" incorporated elsewhere in this contract.

(34) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(35) Contractor employee travel costs incurred for lodging, meals and incidental expenses which exceed on a daily basis the applicable maximum per diem rates in effect
for Federal civilian employees at the time of travel. When the applicable maximum per diem rate is inadequate due to special or unusual situations, the contractor may pay employees for actual expenses in excess of such per diem rate limitation. To be allowable, however, such payments must be properly authorized by an officer or appropriate official of the contractor and shall not exceed the higher amounts that may be authorized for Federal civilian employees in a similar situation.

(36) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the costs of bonds and insurance are unallowable to the extent they are incurred to protect and indemnify the contractor and/or subcontractor against otherwise unallowable costs, unless such insurance or bond is required by law, the express terms of this contract, or is authorized in writing by the contracting officer. The cost of commercial insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship is an unallowable cost.

(37) Costs of gifts; however, gifts do not include awards for performance or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.

(38) The costs of recreation, registration fees of employees participating in competitive fitness promotions, team activities, and sporting events except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored intramural sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)

970.5204-14 Allowable costs and fixed-fee (support contracts).

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(a), insert the following clause.

ALLOWABLE COSTS AND FIXED-FEE (SUPPORT CONTRACTS) (JUN 1997)

(a) Compensation for contractor's services. Payment for the allowable cost as herein-after defined, and of the fixed-fee, if any, as herein-after provided, shall constitute full and complete compensation for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) Fixed-fee. The fixed-fee payable to the contractor for the performance of the work under this contract is $. There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the contractor's fixed-fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual cost for performance of that work.

NOTE: This provision to this paragraph may appropriately be changed to cover situations where the fee is for a period of time, or different fees are allowed for various phases of the work.

(c) Allowable costs. The allowable cost of performing the work under this contract shall be the costs and expenses that are actually incurred by the contractor in the performance of the contract work in accordance with its terms, that are necessary or incident thereto, and are determined to be allowable as set forth in this paragraph. The determination of allowability of cost hereunder shall be based on:

(1) Allowability and reasonableness in accordance with FAR 31.201-2(d) and 31.201-3.

(2) Standards promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board, if applicable; otherwise, generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to the particular circumstances; and

(3) Recognition of all exclusions and limitations set forth in this clause or elsewhere in this contract as to types or amounts of items of cost. Allowable costs shall not include the cost of any item described as unallowable in paragraph (e) of this clause except as indicated therein. Failure to mention an item of cost specifically in paragraphs (d) or (e) of this clause shall not imply either that it is allowable or that it is unallowable.

(4) Items of allowable cost. Subject to the other provisions of this clause, the following items of cost of work under this contract shall be allowable to the extent indicated:

(1) Bonds and insurance, including self-insurance, as provided in the clause entitled Insurance—Litigation and Claims.

(2) Communication costs, including telephone services, local and long-distance telephone calls, radiograms, postage, and similar items.

(3) Consulting services (including legal and accounting) and related expenses, as approved by the contracting officer, except as made unallowable by paragraph (e)(14) and (e)(23).

(4) Reasonable litigation and other legal expenses, including counsel fees, if incurred in accordance with the clause of the contract entitled Insurance—Litigation and Claims, in accordance with DOE approved contractor litigation management procedures (including cost guidelines) as such procedures may be revised from time to time, and if not otherwise made unallowable in this contract.

(5) Losses and expenses (including settlements made with the consent of the contracting officer) sustained by the contractor in performance of this contract and certified in writing by the contracting officer to be
just and reasonable, except the losses and expenses expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(8) Materials and supplies (including those withdrawn from common stores costed in accordance with any generally recognized method that is consistently applied by the contractor and productive of equitable results).

(7) Patents, purchased design, and royalty payments to the extent expressly provided for under other provisions in this contract or as approved by the contracting officer; and preparation of invention disclosures, reports, and related documents, and searching the art to the extent necessary to make such invention disclosures in accordance with the Patent Rights clause of this contract.

(8) Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with the personnel appendix which is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract. It is specifically understood and agreed that said personnel appendix sets forth, in detail, personnel costs and related expenses to be allowable under this contract and is intended to document those personnel policies, practices and plans which have been found acceptable by the contracting officer. It is further understood and agreed that the contractor will advise DOE of any proposed changes in any matters covered by said policies, practices, or plans which relate to this item of costs, and that the personnel appendix may be modified from time to time in writing by mutual agreement of the contractor and DOE without execution of an amendment to this contract for the purpose of effectuating and such changes in, or additions to, said personnel appendix, as may be agreed upon by the parties. Such modifications shall be evidenced by execution of written numbered approval letters from the contracting officer or his representative. Examples of personnel costs and related expenses to be incorporated into the personnel appendix, or amendments thereto, are as follows:

(i) Salaries and wages; bonuses and incentive compensation; overtime, shift differential, holiday, and other premium pay for time worked; nonwork time including vacations, holidays, sick, funeral, military, jury, witness, and voting leave; salaries and wages to employees in their capacity as union stewards and committeemen for time spent in handling grievances, or serving on labor management (contractor) committees, provided, however, that the contracting officer’s approval is required in each instance of total compensation to an individual employee at an annual rate of $ (See 970.3102-2) or more, when it is proposed that a total of 50 percent or more of such compensation be reimbursed under DOE cost-type contracts.

Total compensation, as used here, includes only the employee’s base salary and bonus and incentive compensation payments.

(ii) Legally required contributions to old-age and survivor’s insurance, unemployment, compensation plans, and workmen’s compensation plans (whether or not covered by insurance); voluntary or agreed-upon plans providing benefits for retirement, separation, life insurance, hospitalization, medical-surgical and unemployment (whether or not such plans are covered by insurance);

(iii) Travel (except foreign-travel, which requires specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis); incidental subsistence and other allowances of contractor employees, in connection with performance of work under this contract (including new employees reporting for work and transfer of employees, the transfer of their household goods and effects, and the travel and subsistence of their dependents);

(iv) Employee relations, welfare, morale, etc., programs including incentive or suggestion awards; employee counseling services, health or first-aid clinics; and house or employee publications; and wellness/fitness centers;

(v) Personnel training (except special education and training courses and research assignments calling for attendance at educational institutions which require specific approval by the contracting officer on a case-by-case basis) including services of employment agencies at rates not in excess of standard commercial rates, employment office, travel of prospective employees, the transfer of the contractor employees at the request of the contractor for employment interviews; and

(vi) Recruitment of personnel (including help-wanted advertisement) including services of employment agencies at rates not in excess of standard commercial rates, employment office, travel of prospective employees at the request of the contractor for employment interviews; and

(vii) Net cost of operating plant-site cafeterias, dining rooms, and canteens attributable to the performance of the contract.

(viii) Compensation of a senior executive, provided that such compensation does not exceed the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy. Costs of executive compensation shall be determined pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation 31.205-6(p).

NOTE: In appropriate circumstances that lead sentence in subparagraph (d)(8) may be changed to read as follows:

Personnel costs and related expenses incurred in accordance with established policies, programs, and schedules, and any changes thereto during the contract term, applicable to the contractor’s private operations and consistently followed throughout its organization, as approved by the contracting officer, such as:
(9) Rentals and leases of land, buildings, and equipment owned by third parties where such items are used in the performance of the contract, except that such rentals and leases shall be subject to approval by the contracting officer.

(10) Repairs, maintenance, inspection, replacement, and disposal of government-owned property to the extent directed or approved by the contracting officer and as allowable under paragraph (f) of the clause of this contract entitled, Property.

(11) Repairs, maintenance, and inspection of contractor-owned property used in connection with the performance of this contract, including reasonable standby facilities, which are due to ordinary wear and tear or are required to maintain the property in efficient operating condition and do not add to its permanent value or appreciably prolong its intended useful life; and major repair (including replacement) to such property, as directed or approved by the contracting officer when charged directly to the contract.

(12) Special tools, including jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, designs and drawings, tools, and equipment of a specialized nature generally useful to the contractor only in the performance of this contract.

NOTE: Itemize any additional special equipment which may be appropriate, such as loops, mockups, experimental setups, etc.

(13) Subcontracts, purchase orders, and procurement from contractor-controlled sources, subject to approvals required by other provisions of this contract.

(14) Subscriptions to trade, business, technical, and professional periodicals, as approved by the contracting officer when charged directly to the contract.

(15) Taxes, fees, and charges levied by public agencies which the contractor is required by law to pay, except those which are expressly made unallowable under other provisions of this contract.

(16) Utility services, including electricity, gas, water, steam, and sewerage.


(e) Items of unallowable costs. The following examples of items of costs are unallowable under this contract to the extent indicated:

(1) Advertising and public relations costs designed to promote the contractor or its products, including the costs of promotional items and memorabilia such as models, gifts and souvenirs, and the cost of memberships in civic and community organizations; except those advertising and public relations costs (i) specifically required by the contract, (ii) approved in advance by the contracting officer as clearly in furtherance of work performed under the contract, (iii) that arise from requirements of the contract and that are exclusively for recruiting personnel, acquiring scarce items for contract performance disposing of surplus materials, the transfer of federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments and to the private sector, or acquisition of contract-required community involvement, or (iv) where the primary purpose of the activity is to facilitate contract performance in support of the DOE mission.

(2) Bad debts (including expenses of collection) and provisions for bad debts not arising out of the performance of this contract.

(3) Bonuses and similar compensation under any other name, which (i) are not pursuant to an agreement between the contractor and employee prior to the rendering of the services or an established plan consistently followed by the contractor (ii) are in excess of those costs which are allowable by the Internal Revenue Code and regulations thereunder, or (iii) provide total compensation to an employee in excess of reasonable compensation for the services rendered.

(4) Commissions, bonuses, and fees (under whatever name) in connection with obtaining or negotiating for a Government contract or a modification thereto, except when paid to bona fide employees or bona fide established selling organizations maintained by the contractor for the purpose of obtaining Government business.

(5) Contingency reserves, provisions for (except provisions for reserves under a self-insurance program to the extent that the type, coverage, rates, and premiums would be allowable if commercial insurance were purchased to cover the same risk, as approved by the contracting officer).

(6) Contributions and donations, including cash, contractor-owned property and services, regardless of the recipient.

(7) Depreciation in excess of that calculated by application of methods approved for use by the Internal Revenue Service under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, including the straight-line declining balance (using a rate not exceeding twice the rate which would have been used had the depreciation been computed under the straight-line method) or sum-of-the-years digits method, on the basis of expected useful life, to the cost of acquisition of the related fixed assets less estimated salvage or residual value at the end of the expected useful life. Amortization or depreciation of unrealized appreciation of values of assets or of assets fully amortized or depreciated on the contractors books of account is unallowable.

(8) Dividend provisions or payments and, in the case of sole proprietors and partners, distributions of profits.

(9) Entertainment, including costs of amusement, diversion, social activities; and
directly associated costs such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities; costs of membership in any social, dining or country club or organization;

(10) Fines and penalties, except, with respect to civil fines and penalties only, if the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer that—
   (i) Such a civil fine or penalty was incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer; or
   (ii) Such a civil fine or penalty was imposed without regard to fault and could not have been avoided by the exercise of due care.

(11) Government-furnished property, except to the extent that cash payment therefor is required pursuant to procedures of the DOE applicable to transfers of such property to the contractor from others.

(12) Insurance (including and provision of a self-insurance reserve) on any person where the contractor under the insurance policy is the beneficiary, directly or indirectly, and insurance against loss or damage to Government property.

(13) Interest, however represented (except interest incurred in compliance with the contract clause entitled "State and local Taxes" or, (ii) imputed interest costs relating to leases classified and accounted for as capital leases under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), provided that the decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement has been specifically authorized and approved by the DOE in accordance with applicable procedures and such interest costs are recorded in an appropriately specified DOE account established for such purpose), bond discounts and expenses, and costs of financing and refinancing operations.

(14) Legal, accounting, and consulting services, and related costs incurred in connection with the preparation of prospectuses, preparation and issuance of stock rights, organization or reorganization, prosecution or defense of antitrust suits, prosecution of claims against the United States, contesting actions or proposed actions of the United States, and prosecution or defense of patent infringement litigation.

(15) Losses or expenses:
   (i) On, or arising from the sale, exchange, or abandonment of capital assets, including investments;
   (ii) On other contracts, including the contractor's contributed portion under cost-sharing contracts;
   (iii) In connection with price reductions to and discount purchases by employees and others from any source;
   (iv) That are compensated for by insurance otherwise or which would have been compensated for by insurance required by law or by written direction of the contracting officer but which the contractor failed to procure or maintain through its own fault or negligence;
   (v) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the contractor's managerial personnel (as that term is defined in the clause of this contract entitled, Property);
   (vi) That represent liabilities to third persons that are not allowable under the clause of this contract entitled, Insurance—Litigation and Claims; or
   (vii) That represent liabilities to third persons for which the contractor has expressly accepted responsibility under other terms of this contract.

(16) Maintenance, depreciation, and other costs incidental to the contractor's idle or excess facilities (including machinery and equipment) other than reasonable standby facilities.

(17) Membership in trade, business, and professional organizations except as approved by the contracting officer.

(18) Precontract costs, except as expressly made allowable under other provisions in this contract.

(19) Reconversion, alteration, restoration, or rehabilitation of the contractor's facilities, except as expressly provided elsewhere in this contract.

(20) Selling costs, except to the extent they are determined to be reasonable and to be allocable to the contract. Allocability of selling costs to the contract will be determined in the light of reasonable benefit to the agency program arising from such purposes as applying or adapting the contractor's product for agency use.

(21) Storage or records pertaining to this contract after completion of operations under this contract irrespective of contract or statutory requirement for the preservation of records.

(22) Taxes, fees, and charges in connection with financing, refinancing or refunding operations, including the listing of securities on exchanges; taxes which are paid contrary to the clause entitled "State and local taxes;" Federal taxes on net income and excess profits; special assessments on land which represent capital improvement and taxes on accumulated funding deficiencies of, or prohibited transactions involving, employee deferred compensation plans pursuant to section 4971 or section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, respectively.

(23) Salary or other compensation (and expenses related thereto) of any individual employed under this contract as a consultant or in another comparable employment capacity who is an employee of another organization and concurrently performing work on a full-time annual basis for that organization under a cost-type contract with DOE, except to the extent that cash payment thereto is
required pursuant to the provisions of this contract or procedures of the DOE applicable to the borrowing of such an individual from another cost-type contractor.

(24) Travel by commercial aircraft or travel by other than common carrier that is not necessary for the performance of this contract or the cost of which exceeds the lesser of the lowest available commercial discount airfare, Government contract airfare, or customary standard (coach or equivalent) commercial airfare. Airfare costs in excess of the lowest such airfare are unallowable, except when such accommodations: Require circuitous routing; require travel during unreasonable hours; excessively prolong travel; result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings; would offer accommodations not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler; or are not reasonably available to meet necessary mission requirements. Individual contractor determinations of nonavailability of commercial discount airfare or Government contract airfare will not be contested by DOE when the contractor can reasonably demonstrate such nonavailability or, on an overall basis, that established policies and procedures result in the routine use of the lowest available airfare. However, in order for air travel costs in excess of customary standard airfare to be allowable, the contractor must justify and document the applicable condition(s) set forth above.

(25) Late premium payment charges related to employee deferred compensation plan insurance, in accordance with FAR 31.205-6(1).

(26) Research and development costs, unless specifically provided for elsewhere in this contract.

(27) Bidding expenses and costs of proposals.

(28) Facilities capital cost of money (CAS-414 and CAS-417).

(29) Contractor costs incurred to influence either directly or indirectly

(i) Legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State; or

(ii) Federal, State, or local executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters as described in the "Political Activity Cost Prohibition" clause of this contract.

(30) Commercial automobile rental costs unless approved by the contracting officer.

(31) Costs incurred in connection with any criminal, civil or administrative proceeding commenced by the Federal Government or a State, local or foreign government, as provided in the clause titled "Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings" incorporated elsewhere in this contract.

(32) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(33) Contractor employee travel costs incurred for lodging, meals and incidental ex-

penses which exceed on a daily basis the applicable maximum per diem rates in effect for Federal civilian employees at the time of travel. When the applicable maximum per diem rate is inadequate due to special or unusual situations, the contractor may pay employees for actual expenses in excess of such per diem rate limitation. To be allowable, however, such payments must be properly authorized by an officer or appropriate official of the contractor and shall not exceed the higher amounts that may be authorized for Federal civilian employees in a similar situation.

(34) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the costs of bonds and insurance are unallowable to the extent they are incurred to protect and indemnify the contractor and/or subcontractor against otherwise unallowable costs, unless such insurance or bond is required by law, the express terms of this contract, or is authorized in writing by the contracting officer. The cost of commercial insurance to protect the contractor against the costs of correcting its own defects in materials or workmanship is an unallowable cost.

(35) Costs of gifts; however, gifts do not include awards for performance or awards made in recognition of employee achievements pursuant to an established contractor plan or policy.

(36) The costs of recreation, registration fees of employees participating in competitive fitness promotions, team activities, and sporting events except for the costs of employees' participation in company sponsored intramural sports teams or employee organizations designed to improve company loyalty, team work, or physical fitness.


970.5204-15 Obligation of funds.

As prescribed in 970.1508(c), insert the following clause.

OBLIGATION OF FUNDS (APR 1994)

(a) Obligation of funds. The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is ______ dollars ($______). Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the contractor and may be decreased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated revenues and receipts from others for work and services to
be performed under this contract are not included in this amount obligated with respect to this contract. Such revenues and receipts, to the extent actually received by the contractor pursuant to the clause entitled “Payments and Advances,” Nothing in this paragraph (a) is to be construed as authorizing the contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the contractor from time to time under this contract.

(b) Limitation on payment by the Government. Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the contractor pursuant to the clause entitled “Termination,” or costs of claims allowable under the contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled “Payments and Advances,” payment by the Government under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the contractor’s fixed fee. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of (1) revenues and receipts deposited to the Government’s account as provided in the clause entitled “Payments and Advances,” and (2) other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.

(c) Notices—Contractor excused from further performance. The contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of funds (including revenues and receipts) available under paragraph (a) above, plus the contractor’s best estimate of revenues and receipts to be received during the day period hereinafter specified, is in the contractor’s best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only days and to cover the contractor’s unpaid fixed fee, and outstanding commitments and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of funds (including revenues and receipts) available under paragraph (a) above, less the amount of the contractor’s fixed fee then earned but not paid, is in the contractor’s best judgment either sufficient only to liquidate outstanding commitments and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract or is equal to zero, the contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further commitments or expenditures (except to liquidate existing commitments and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the article entitled “Termination.”

(d) Financial plans; cost and commitment limitations. In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans or other directives issued to the contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and commitments to be made in the performance of the contract work. Such plans and instructions may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The contractor hereby agrees to comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and commitments set forth in such plans and directives, to use its best efforts to comply with other requirements of such plans and directive, and to promptly notify DOE in writing, whenever it has reason to believe the authorized financial levels of costs and commitments will be exceeded or substantially underrun.

NOTE: This paragraph (d) may be omitted in contracts which expressly or otherwise provided a contractual basis for equivalent controls in a separate article.

(e) Government’s right to terminate not affected. The giving of any notice under this clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the provisions of the article entitled “Termination.”


970.5204-16 Payments and advances.

As prescribed in 48 C.F.R. (DEAR) 970.3270, insert the following clause.

PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (JUN 1997)

(a) Installments of fixed-fee. Ninety percent (90%) of the fixed-fee shall become due and payable in periodic installments in amounts based on the proportion of the work then completed, as determined by the contracting officer, and the balance upon completion and acceptance of all work under this contract. Fixed-fee payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment, the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this
contract. No fixed-fee payment may be withdrawn against the letter-of-credit without prior written approval of the contracting officer.

Note 1: Where a separate fixed-fee is provided for a separate item of work, this subparagraph should be modified to permit payment of the entire fixed-fee upon completion of that item.

Note 2: When award-fee provisions in this clause are used, in lieu of paragraph (a), use the following text:

(a) Payment of Base Fee and Award Fee. The base fee, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Award fee pool amounts earned are payable following the issuance by the FDO of a Determination of Award Fee Pool Amount Earned, in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, Award Fee: Base Fee and Award Fee. Base fee and award fee pool amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawal from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment, the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee or award fee pool amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the letter-of-credit without prior written approval of the contracting officer.

(b) Payments on Account of Allowable Costs. The contracting officer and the contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer shall be made from advances of Government funds. When pension contributions are paid by the contractor to the retirement fund less frequently than quarterly, accrued costs therefor shall be excluded from costs for payment purposes until such costs are paid. If pension contribution payments are paid on a quarterly or more frequent basis, accrual therefor may be included in costs for payment purposes, provided that they are paid to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. If payments are not made to the fund within such 30-day period, pension contribution costs shall be excluded from cost for payment purposes until payment has been made.

(c) Special bank account—use. All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a letter of credit in favor of the Government, and shall be deposited only in the Special Bank Account referred to in the Agreement for Special Bank Account, which is attached hereto and incorporated into this contract as an appendix. The contractor shall likewise deposit in the Special Bank Account any other revenues received by the contractor in connection with the work under this contract. No part of the funds in the Special Bank Account shall be (1) mingled with any funds of the contractor or (2) used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable under this contract or for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer shall at any time determine that the balance on such bank account exceeds the contractor's current needs, the contractor shall promptly make such disposition of the excess as the contracting officer may direct.

(d) Title to funds advanced. Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any bank account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the bank of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the contractor hereunder is not a loan to the contractor, and will not require the payment of interest by the contractor, and that the contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advances other than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.

Note 3: The following paragraph (e) shall be included in management and operating contracts with integrated contractors.

(e) Review and approval of costs incurred. The contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a voucher for the total of net expenditures accrued (i.e., net costs incurred) for the period covered by the voucher, and DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such voucher. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

Note 4: it should be omitted in contracts with nonintegrated contractors.

(f) Financial settlement. The Government shall promptly pay to the contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs and fixed fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after (1) compliance by the contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements, and (2) the furnishing by the contractor of:

(i) An assignment of the contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;

(ii) A closing financial statement;

(iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property;" and

(iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising
out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions:

(A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the contractor;

(B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the contracting officer promptly, but not more than one (1) year after the contractor's right of action first accrues. In addition, the contractor should provide prompt notice to the contracting officer of all potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see also Contract Clause DEAR 970.5204-31, "Litigation and Claims"); and

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents.

In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted, any claim which the Government may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and deductions due under the terms of this contract, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the Special Bank Account may be applied to the amount due and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.

(g) Claims. Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the contracting officer shall prescribe.

(h) Discounts. The contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the contracting officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.

(i) Revenues. All revenues other than the contractor’s fixed fee or fees, if any, accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract shall be Government property and shall be deposited in the Special Bank Account to be available for payment of allowable cost under this contract.

(j) Direct payment of charges. The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the contracting officer to the contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the contractor therefor.


970.5204-17 Political activity cost prohibition.

As prescribed in 970.3103(b), insert the following clause.

POLITICAL ACTIVITY COST PROHIBITION (DEC 1997)

(a) Pursuant to the allowable cost provisions established elsewhere under the contract, costs associated with the following activities are not reimbursable under the contract:

1. Attempts to influence the outcome of any Federal, State, or local election, referendum, initiative, or similar procedure, through in-kind or cash contributions, endorsements, publicity, or similar activities; 

2. Establishing, administering, contributing to, or paying the expenses of a political party, campaign, political action committee, or any organization established for the purpose of influencing the outcomes of elections;

3. Any attempt to influence (i) the introduction of Federal or State legislation, or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation through communication with any member or employee of the Congress or State legislature (including efforts to influence state or local officials to engage in similar lobbying activity), or with any government official or employee in connection with a decision to sign or veto enrolled legislation;

4. Any attempt to influence (i) the introduction of Federal or State legislation, or (ii) the enactment or modification of any pending Federal or State legislation by preparing, distributing or using publicity or propaganda, or by urging members of the general public or any segment thereof to contribute to or participate in any mass demonstration, march, rally, fund raising drive, lobbying campaign or letter writing or telephone campaign;

5. Legislative liaison activities, including attendance at legislative sessions or committee hearings, gathering information regarding legislation, and analyzing the effect of legislation, when such activities are carried on in support of or in knowing preparation for an effort to engage in unacceptable activities.

6. Contractor costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) Federal, State, or local executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters.
Payments and Advances) or cost incurred accrued required under the clause titled Voucher Accounting for Net Expenditures submitted as part of its annual claim (i.e., in DOE's system of accounts.

with DOE funds or recorded as allowable cost any, shall not be charged to DOE, paid for the contract.

statute to be undertaken with funds from contract:

(1) Providing Members of Congress, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a request (written or oral, prior or contemporaneous) from Members of Congress, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging, or meals incurred by contractor employees for the purpose of providing such information or advice shall also be reimbursable, provided the request for information or expert advice is a prior written request signed by a Member of Congress, and provided such costs also comply with the allowable cost provisions of the contract.

(2) Providing State legislatures or subdivisions thereof, their staff members, or staff of cognizant legislative committees, in response to a prior written request from a State legislator, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, information or expert advice of a factual, technical, or scientific nature, with respect to topics directly related to the performance of the contract or proposed legislation. In providing this information or expert advice, the contractor shall indicate to the recipient that it is not presenting the views of DOE. Reasonable costs for transportation, lodging, or meals incurred by contractor employees shall also be reimbursable, provided such costs also comply with the allowable cost provisions of the contract.

(3) Any lobbying made unallowable under paragraph (a)(3) of this clause to influence State legislation in order to directly reduce contract cost, or to avoid material impairment of the contractor's authority to perform the contract if authorized by the contracting officer.

(4) Any activity specifically authorized by statute to be undertaken with funds from the contract.

(c) Unallowable lobbying costs incurred, if any, shall not be charged to DOE, paid for with DOE funds or recorded as allowable cost in DOE's system of accounts.

(d) The contractor's annual certification, submitted as part of its annual claim (i.e., Voucher Accounting for Net Expenditures Accrued required under the clause titled Payments and Advances) or cost incurred statement, that the costs claimed are allowable under the contract, shall also serve as the contractor's certification that the requirements and standards of this clause have been complied with.

(e) The contractor shall maintain adequate records to demonstrate that the annual certifications of claimed costs as being allowable comply with the requirements of this clause.

(f) Time logs, calendars, or similar records shall not be created for purposes of complying with this clause during any particular calendar month when: (1) An employee engages in legislative liaison activities (as delineated in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause) 25 percent or less of the employee's compensated hours of employment during that calendar month, and (2) within the preceding five-year period, the contractor has not materially misrepresented allowable or unallowable costs of any nature, including legislative liaison costs. When conditions (f)(1) and (2) of this clause are met, the absence of time logs, calendars, or similar records will not serve as a basis for disallowing costs by contesting estimates of legislative liaison activity time spent by employees during any calendar month.

(g) During contract performance, the contractor should resolve, in advance, any significant questions or disagreements between the contractor and DOE concerning compliance with this clause.

(h) In providing information or expert advice under paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer in advance or as soon as practicable.


970.5204-18 [Reserved]

970.5204-19 Printing clause for management and operating contracts.

As prescribed in 970.5101, insert the following clause.

Printing (APR 1984)

(a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.
(b) The term Printing includes the following processes: composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.

(c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

(d) In all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations), the Contractor shall include a provision substantially the same as this clause.


970.5204-21 Property.

As prescribed in 970.4501, insert the following clause.

PROPERTY (JUN 1997)

(a) Furnishing of Government property. The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) Title to property. Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2) commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personalty by reason of affixation to any realty.

(c) Identification. To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor’s possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.
(d) Disposition. The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the Contracting Officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all Government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.

(e) Protection of government property—management of high-risk property and classified materials.

(1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor’s possession or custody.

(2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.

(3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.

(i) Risk of loss of Government property.

(ii) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:

(A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor’s managerial personnel;

(B) Failure of the contractor’s managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or

(C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph (i)(3) of this clause.

(ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

(2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor’s compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:

(i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

(3) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(g) Steps to be taken in event of loss. In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor’s approved property management system, the contractor:

(1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof,
(2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and
(3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.

(i) Government property for Government use only. Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.

(ii) Property Management.

(A) Property Management System.

(1) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The contractor’s property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management Regulations and Department of Energy Property Management Regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.

(B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;

(C) Full integration with the contractor’s other administrative and financial systems; and

(D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by “best in class” performers.

(iii) Approval of the contractor’s property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory, testing system to be approved, it must provide for: a) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition; b) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property; c) Full integration with the contractor’s other administrative and financial systems; and d) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by “best in class” performers.

(iv) Approval of the contractor’s property management system and/or a Major System Acquisition or facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or

(v) The contractor’s operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed.

NOTE: Substitute the following paragraph (j) for nonprofit contractors:

(j) The term “contractor’s managerial personnel” as used in this clause means the contractor’s directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of:

(1) The contractor’s business; or

(2) The contractor’s operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or

(3) The contractor’s Government property system and/or a Major System Acquisition or Major Project as defined in DOE Order 4700.1 (Version in effect on effective date of contract).

(k) The contractor shall include this clause in cost reimbursable contracts.


970.5204-22 Contractor purchasing system.

Insert the following clause.

CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM (NOV 1997)

(a) General. The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause, 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-44, and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.71. The contractor’s purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7102. The contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate
to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The contractor’s purchasing performance will be evaluated against such performance criteria and measures as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the contractor submit for approval any or all purchases under this contract. The contractor shall not purchase any item or service the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE contracting officer. The contractor shall manage a Self-Assessment Program and shall submit to the contracting officer a copy of Self-Assessment reports in accordance with written direction and guidance provided by the contracting officer. DOE reserves the right to review and approve the contractor’s purchasing system in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3, and DOE implementing policy and guidance. The contractor’s approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (w) of this clause.

(b) Acquisition of utility services. Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.41. Acquisition of Real Property. Real property shall be acquired in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) subpart 917.74.

(d) Advance Notice of Proposed Subcontract Awards. Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7109.

(e) Audit of Subcontractors. (1) The contractor shall provide for:

(i) periodic post-award audit of cost-reimbursement subcontractors at all tiers, and

(ii) audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.

(2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The contractor shall, in appropriate cases, for the timely involvement of the contractor and the DOE contracting officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability.

(3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, arrangements may be made to have a cognizant Federal agency perform the audit of the subcontract. These arrangements shall be made administratively between DOE and the other agency involved and shall provide for the cognizant agency to audit in an appropriate manner in light of the magnitude and nature of the subcontract. In no case, however, shall these arrangements determine by the DOE contracting officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the contractor.

(4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of FAR Part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded as supplemented by 48 CFR (DEAR) part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7105 and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3102-15(b).

(f) Bonds and Insurance. (1) The contractor shall require performance bonds in penal amounts as set forth in FAR 28.102-2(a) for all fixed priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of $25,000. The contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed price nonconstruction subcontracts, where appropriate.

(2) A payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A, modified to name the contractor as well as the United States of America as obligees, for all fixed price, unit-price and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of $25,000. The penal amounts shall be determined as set forth in FAR 28.102-2(b).

(3) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability of any one surety exceed the maximum penal sum for which it is qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.

(g) Buy American. The contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3102-2(b) and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-3. The contractor shall forward determinations of nonavailability of individual items to the DOE contracting officer for approval. Items in excess of $100,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the contractor to make determinations of nonavailability for individual items valued at $100,000 or less.

(h) Construction and Architect-Engineer Subcontracts. (1) Independent Estimates. A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted.

(2) Specifications. Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled “General Design Criteria Manual.”

(3) Prevention of Conflict of Interest. (i) The contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This
prohibition does not preclude the award of a “turnkey” subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.

(ii) The contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.

(iii) The contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm’s work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the contractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.

(i) Contractor-Affiliated Sources. Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.7105.

(j) Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship. The obligations of the contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.


Purchase vs. Lease Determinations. Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease vs. purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made:

(1) at time of original acquisition; (2) when lease renewals are being considered; and (3) at other times as circumstances warrant.

(s) Quality Assurance. Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.

(t) Setoff of Assigned Subcontractor Proceeds. Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 932.803.

(u) Strategic and Critical Materials. The contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.

(v) Termination. When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in FAR subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in FAR subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the
Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the contracting officer.

unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information. Subcontracts involving unclassified uncontrolled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.

The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.

The contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including as appropriate, to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund therefor; and granting permission for the Government to join with the contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the contractor. If the contracting officer directs the contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this article, the procedures and requirements of the article entitled “Litigation and Claims” shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

The contractor agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this article, the procedures and requirements of the article entitled “Litigation and Claims” shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

(f) The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

The contractor agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this article, the procedures and requirements of the article entitled “Litigation and Claims” shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.

Grading and grading of workmanship and materials. Where equipment, materials, or articles are referred to in the specifications as “equal to” any particular standard, the contracting officer shall decide the question of equality. (b) Samples and test results. If the contracting officer so requires, the contractor shall submit for approval samples of or test results on any materials proposed to be incorporated in the work before making any commitment for the purchase of such materials.

Consultant or other comparable employment services of contractor employees. (a) The following clause shall be included in all cost-reimbursement type contracts identified in 970.2272(b)(3).

The contractor shall require all employees who are employed full-time (an individual...
Department of Energy

who performs work under the cost-type contract on a full-time annual basis or part-time (50 percent or more of regular annual compensation received under terms of a contract with DOE) on the contract work to disclose to the contractor all consultant or other comparable employment services which the employees propose to undertake for others. The contractor shall transmit to the contracting officer all information obtained from such disclosures. The contractor will require any employee who will be employed full-time on the contract to agree, as a condition of his participation in such work, that he will not perform consultant or other comparable employment services for another DOE contractor under its contract with DOE, except with the prior approval of the contractor.

(b) The following clause shall be included in all contracts identified in 970.2272(b)(4).

CONSULTANT OR OTHER COMPARABLE EMPLOYMENT SERVICES (MAY 1989)
The contractor shall require all employees who are employed full-time (an individual who performs work under the cost-type contract on a full-time annual basis) or part-time (50 percent or more of regular annual compensation received under terms of a contract with DOE) on the contract work to disclose to the contractor all consultant or other comparable employment services which the employees propose to undertake for others. The contractor shall transmit to the contracting officer all information obtained from such disclosures. The contractor will require any employee who will be employed full-time on the contract to agree, as a condition of his participation in such work, that he will not perform consultant or other comparable employment services for another DOE contractor under its contract with DOE, except with the prior approval of the contractor.

ASSIGNMENT (APR 1984)
Neither this contract nor any interest therein nor claim thereunder shall be assigned or transferred by the contractor except as expressly authorized in writing by the contracting officer.

ASSIGNMENT (APR 1984)

(b) The following clause shall be included in all contracts identified in 970.2272(b)(4).

PERMITS OR LICENSES (APR 1984)
Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses and abide by all applicable laws, regulations, and ordinances of the United States and of the state, territory, and political subdivision in which the work under this contract is performed.

Notice of labor disputes.
As prescribed in 970.2201(b)(5)(ii), insert the clause at (FAR) 48 CFR 52.222-1.

Insurance—litigation and claims.
As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2830(a), insert the following clause.

INSURANCE—LITIGATION AND CLAIMS (JUN 1997)
(a) The contractor may, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, and shall, upon the request of the Government, initiate litigation against third parties, including proceedings before administrative agencies, in connection with this contract. The contractor shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

(b) The contractor shall give the contracting officer immediate notice in writing of any legal proceeding, including any proceeding before an administrative agency, filed against the contractor arising out of the performance of this contract. Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, in writing, the contractor shall furnish immediately to the contracting officer copies of
all pertinent papers received by the contractor with respect to such action. The contractor, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, shall proceed with such litigation or settlement costs, counsel fees, judgment and settlements) shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements) which the Congress will, at a later date, require to be reimbursed by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. If the contracting officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under this contract to finance the litigation.

(2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from willful misconduct, lack of good faith, or failure to exercise prudent business judgment by the contractor's manager of the personal services of the contractor's employees. All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable.

(3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause is not allowable.

(4) The term "contractor's manager personnel" is defined in clause paragraph (j) of 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-19.

(k) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or unreimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.
(l) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the contracting officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Department representatives to collaborate with: in-house or DOE-approved outside counsel in settling or defending the claim; or counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim if the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage, unless precluded by the terms of the insurance contract; and

(3) Authorize Department representatives to settle the claim or to defend or represent the contractor in and/or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Department, if the liability is not insured or covered by bond. In any action against more than one Department contractor, the Department may require the contractor to be represented by common counsel. Counsel for the contractor may, at the contractor’s own expense, be associated with the Department representatives in any such claim or litigation.


970.5204-32 [Reserved]

970.5204-33 Priorities and allocations.

(a) The following clause shall be used in management and operating contracts for military and atomic energy construction, operations and other directly related activity, where the programs have been authorized pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (APR 1994)

The contractor shall follow the rules and procedures of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed for contract performance.

(b) The following clause shall be used in management and operating contracts in support of programs and projects which may be determined to maximize domestic energy supplies.

PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS—DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES (APR 1994)

A program or project under this contract may be determined to be eligible for priorities and allocations support as provided for by section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 42 U.S.C. 6201 et seq.) if it is determined that its purpose is to maximize domestic energy supplies. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Department of Energy and Commerce.

DOE regulations regarding material allocation and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at part 216 of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR part 216).

Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA-0192, “Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule,” dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.


970.5204-35 Controls in the national interest.

Insert the following clause in contracts with educational institutions involving unclassified work.

CONTROLS IN THE NATIONAL INTEREST (JUL 1994)

The contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of DOE 1240.2 (see current version.), Unclassified Visits and Assignments by Foreign Nationals, and to such other DOE requirements of the same general nature as the parties may agree to from time to time; these requirements relate to unclassified work, and they shall not be construed to limit or affect in any way the contractor’s obligation to conform to all security regulations and requirements of DOE pertaining to classified work.


970.5204-36 Preventing conflicts of interest in university research.

Insert the following clause in contracts with universities where DOE has major investments in facilities but does not own or lease the land.

PREVENTING CONFLICTS OF INTEREST IN UNIVERSITY RESEARCH (DEC 994)

The parties agree that the university has adopted policies and procedures, designed to avoid conflict-of-interest situations, which
are in substantial conformance with the Joint Statement of the Council of American Association of University Professors and the American Council on Education of December 1964, entitled, "On Preventing Conflicts of Interest in Government-Sponsored Research at Universities," which policies and procedures will be applied in connection with this contract.


970.5204-37 Statement of work (management and operating contracts).

See 970.1002.

[59 FR 9111, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.5204-38 Special clause for procurement of construction.

As prescribed in 970.1002(c) and 970.3601 insert the following clause in management and operating contracts when the contractor is to perform no Davis-Bacon work with his own forces but may procure construction by subcontract:

GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL (APR 1994)

Upon request of the contracting officer and acceptance thereof by the contractor, the contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the contracting officer and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.


970.5204-39 Acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2304-2, insert the following clause in management and operating contracts.

ACQUISITION AND USE OF ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES (OCT 1995)

(a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following issuances:

(1) Executive Order 12873 of October 20, 1993, entitled "Federal Acquisition, Recycling, and Waste Prevention."


(3) Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, subchapter I, part 240 (Comprehensive Guidelines for the Procurement of Products Containing Recovered Materials) and such other subchapter I parts or Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines as the Environmental Protection Agency may issue from time to time as guidelines for the procurement of products that contain recovered/recycled materials.

(4) "U.S. Department of Energy Affirmative Procurement Program for Products Containing Recovered Materials" and related guidance document(s), as they are identified in writing by the Department.

(b) The Contractor shall prepare and submit reports on matters related to the use of environmentally preferable products and services from time to time in accordance with written direction (e.g., a specified format) from the Contracting Officer.

(c) In complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall coordinate its concerns and seek implementing guidance on Federal and Departmental policy, plans, and program guidance with the DOE recycling point of contact, who shall be identified by the Contracting Officer. Reports required pursuant to paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be submitted through the DOE recycling point of contact.

[60 FR 47492, Sept. 13, 1995]

970.5204-40 Technology transfer mission.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.73, insert the following clause:

TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION (JAN 1996)

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101-189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103-160, Sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

(a) Authority. (1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of Sections 11(a)(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980.

(2) In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Work for Others (WFO); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, WFO, science education activities, consulting, personnel assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(b) Definitions.

(1) Contracted Laboratory Director means the individual who has supervision over or substantially all of the Contractor’s operations at the Laboratory.

(2) Intellectual Property means patents, trademarks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.

(3) Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties including at least one non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the non-Federal parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6302, 6304, and 6305 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(4) Joint Work Statement (JWS) means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor’s Laboratory Director or designee which describes the following:

(i) Purpose;

(ii) Scope of Work which delineates the rights and responsibilities of the Government, the Contractor and Third Parties, one of which must be a non-Federal party;

(iii) Schedule for the work; and

(iv) Cost and resource contributions of the parties associated with the work and the schedule.

(5) Assignment means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government’s retained rights.

(6) Laboratory Biological Materials means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

(7) Laboratory Tangible Research Product means tangible material results of research which

(i) are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;

(ii) are not materials generally commercially available; and

(iii) were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

(8) Bailment means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.

(c) Allowable Costs. (i) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 11 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1990, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, and the widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, shall be deemed allowable provided
that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable costs provisions of this Contract. In addition to any separately designated funds, these costs in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the operating funds included in the Federal research and development budget (including Work For Others) of the Laboratory for that fiscal year without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause entitled "Litigation and Claims" of this Contract.

(3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;

(4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facilities or WFO activities of the Contractor;

(5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;

(6) Notify the Contracting Officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;

(7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;

(8) Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any person who has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which he or she is a principal; and

(9) Notify non-Federal sponsors of WFO activities, or non-Federal users of user facilities, of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of WFOs or user agreements.

(10) Notify DOE prior to evaluating a proposal by a third party or DOE, when the subject matter of the proposal involves an elected or waived subject invention under this contract or one in which the Contractor intends to elect to retain title under this contract.

(e) Fairness of Opportunity. In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.

(f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness. (1) In the interest of enhancing U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, the Contractor shall, in its licensing and assignments of Intellectual Property, give preference in such a manner as to enhance the accrual of economic and technological benefits to the U.S. domestic economy. The Contractor shall consider the following factors in all of its licensing and assignment decisions involving Laboratory intellectual property where the Laboratory obtains rights during the course of the Contractor's operation of the Laboratory under this contract:

(i) whether any resulting design and development will be performed in the United States and whether resulting products, embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) (A) whether the proposed licensee or assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement; and

(B) in licensing any entity subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations or
other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements, and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights.

(2) If the Contractor determines that neither of the conditions in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause are likely to be fulfilled, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Office shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.

(3) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry).

(g) Indemnity—Product Liability. In entering into written technology transfer agreements, including but not limited to, research and development agreements, licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. The Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.

(h) Disposition of Income. (1) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to Section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (35 U.S.C. 370a(b)(5)) and Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to employee coinventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 75 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described above in this paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract.

(2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for an illegal augmentation of funds furnished by the U.S. Government.

(3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other co-inventors and coauthors, including Federal employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer.

(i) Transfer to Successor Contractor. In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the Contracting Officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one package, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) Technology Transfer Affecting the National Security. (1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168). Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.

(2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to,
CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some form of export control license or other action under the Foreign Trade Regulations of the United States or applicable law. This notice shall be furnished to the Contractor and shall alert the Contractor to the requirement to obtain an export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government that failure to obtain such control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.

(5) Clause. The Contractor shall maintain records of all technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the Contracting Officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a manner which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be provided to the Contracting Officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

(6) Records. The Contractor shall maintain records of all technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the Contracting Officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be provided to the Contracting Officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

(7) Review and Appraisal of CRADAs. (i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, each JWS shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the Contracting Officer in his approval determination.

(ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA), a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.

(iii) Within ninety (90) days after submission of a JWS, the Contracting Officer shall approve, disapprove or request modification of the JWS. If a modification is required, the Contracting Officer shall approve or disapprove any resubmission of the JWS within thirty (30) days of its resubmission, or ninety (90) days from the date of the original submission, whichever is later. The Contracting Officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS.

(iv) Upon approval of a JWS, the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee may submit a CRADA, based upon the approved JWS, to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the CRADA, shall approve or request modification of the CRADA. If the Contracting Officer requests a modification of the CRADA, an explanation of such request shall be provided to the Laboratory Director or designee.

(v) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA has been granted by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the Contracting Officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS or any time thereafter. However, the Contracting Officer is not obligated to respond under paragraph (n)(3)(iv) of this clause until within thirty (30) days after approval of the JWS or thirty (30) days after submittal of the CRADA, whichever is later.

(2) Selection of Participants. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:

(i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;

(ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying intellectual
Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements;

(iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(3) Withholding of Data

(i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5) years from the time the data is first produced. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.

(ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the Contracting Officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the request of the Contracting Officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.

(iii) In addition to its authority to license intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) Work For Others and User Facility Agreements

WFAs are not CRADAs and will be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs for achieving utilization of employee expertise and unique facilities for maximizing technology transfer. The Contractor agrees to inform prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, i.e., WFAs and UFAs, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.

(ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U.S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in WFAs and UFAs, a request may be made to the Contracting Officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.

(iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including Work for Others and User Class Waivers) or individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) Conflicts of Interest

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(ii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:

(A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee—

(1) holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA;

(2) receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA; or

(B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has as an arrangement concerning prospective employment.

(ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA certify through the Contractor to the Contracting Officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.

(iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (n)(5)(ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the Contracting Officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA of the nature
970.5204-41

Key personnel.

As prescribed in 970.2201(b)(1), insert the following clause.

KEY PERSONNEL (APR 1984)

It having been determined that the employees whose names appear (below or in Appendix ___), or persons approved by the contracting officer as persons of substantially equal abilities and qualifications, are necessary for the successful performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to assign such employees or persons to the performance of the work under this contract and shall not reassign or remove any of them without the consent of the contracting officer. Whenever, for any reason, one or more of the aforementioned employees is unavailable for assignment for work under the contract, the contractor shall, with the approval of the contracting officer, replace such employee with an employee of substantially equal abilities and qualifications.


970.5204-43 Other Government contractors.

Insert the following clause, when appropriate.

OTHER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS (APR 1994)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work or services. The contractor agrees to fully cooperate with such other contractors and Government employees and carefully fit its own work to such other work as may be directed by the contracting officer. The contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.


970.5204-44 Flowdown of contract requirements to subcontracts.

Insert the following clause.

FLOWDOWN OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTS (FEB 1997)

(a) The contractor shall include the clauses in paragraph (b) of this clause in appropriate subcontracts.

(1) To the extent that the clause is included in this prime contract, the contractor shall comply with that portion of the clause that directs application to subcontracts.

(2) To the extent that the clause is not included in this prime contract, or where it is included but there is no instruction for treatment in subcontracts, the contractor shall include the clause in accordance with applicable regulatory guidance which would apply if the subcontract were a prime contract with the Federal government.

(3) In all cases, where a regulation is cited, the contractor shall comply with the regulation in administration of the related clause.

(b) Clauses and related regulations.

(1) Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers. Clause at FAR 52.247-63.


(3) Clean Air and Water. Clause at FAR 52.223-2, and follow the requirements of FAR 231.

48 CFR Ch. 9 (10-1-98 Edition)
(4) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. Clause at FAR 52.222-4, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.3.

(5) Cost or Pricing Data. Clauses prescribed at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.1508-1, and appropriate contract provisions similar to those set forth at 48 CFR 52.2215-22 and 48 CFR 52.2215-23, that provide for the reduction of a negotiated subcontract price by any significant amount that the subcontract price was increased because of the submission of defective cost or pricing data by a subcontractor at any tier.


(7) Cost Accounting Standards. Clause at FAR 52.230-2, as prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.30.

(8) Davis-Bacon Act. Clauses as directed at FAR 22.407, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.4 to the same extent that they would apply if the subcontract had been directly awarded by DOE. 48 CFR (DEAR) Subpart 922.3 and 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2273 provide guidance to assist in determining the applicability of these regulations.

(9) Employment of the Handicapped. Clause at FAR 52.222-33, and follow the requirements of FAR 22.14.

(10) Environmental and Occupational Safety and Health. Clauses as prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2303-2.


(12) [Reserved]


(14) Nuclear Hazards Indemnity. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2870.

(15) Organizational Conflicts of Interest. Clause at 48 CFR (DEAR) 922.200-72 in accordance with 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0005.

(16) Patent, Data and Copyrights. Appropriate clauses as required by 48 CFR (DEAR) parts 927 and 970.


(18) Privacy Act. Clauses at FAR 52.224-1 and Act 52.224-2, and follow the requirements of FAR 21.1.


(20) Safeguarding Classified Information. Appropriate clauses as prescribed at 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0404.

(21) Service Contract Act. Clauses at FAR 52.222-40 and FAR 52.222-41.

(22) Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns. Clause at FAR 52.219-9.

(23) Special Disabled and Vietnam Era Veterans. Clause at FAR 52.222-35, and follow the requirements of FAR Subpart 22.13.

(24) Taxes. Clause similar to 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-23 cost-reimbursement. An appropriate tax clause covering tax matters should also be included in fixed-price subcontracts.

(25) Termination. Appropriate clause or clauses as set forth at FAR 52.249-1 through 52.249-14.

(26) Other. Omission from the foregoing list of contract flowdown provisions shall not be construed as waiving a requirement for the contractor to comply with any requirement for subcontracts appearing elsewhere in this contract.

As prescribed in 970.7104-30, insert the following clause.

**Termination (OCT 1995)**

(a) This contract shall continue until unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions which follow:

(1) The performance of work under this contract may be terminated by the Government in whole, or from time to time in part, (i) whenever the contractor shall default in performance, and shall fail to cure the fault or failure within such period as the contracting officer may allow after receipt from the contracting officer of a notice specifying the fault or failure, or (ii) whenever, for any reason, the contracting officer shall determine any such termination is for the best interest of the Government. Termination of the work hereunder shall be effected by delivery of a notice of termination specifying whether termination is for default of the contractor or for the convenience of the Government, the extent to which performance of the contract under the contract shall be terminated, and the date upon which such termination shall become effective. Any such termination shall be without prejudice to any claim which either party may have against the other. If, after notice of termination under the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, it is determined for any reason that the contractor was not in default, such notice of default shall be deemed to have been issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall in such event be governed accordingly.

(2) Upon receipt of notice of termination, in accordance with (1) above, the contractor shall, to the extent directed in writing by the contracting officer, discontinue the terminated work and the placing of orders for materials, facilities, supplies, and services in connection therewith, and shall proceed, if, and to the extent required by the contracting officer, to cancel promptly and settle with the approval of the contracting officer.
existing orders, subcontracts, and commitments insofar as such orders, subcontracts, and commitments pertain to this contract.

(b) Upon the termination of this contract, full settlement of all claims of the contractor and of DOE arising out of this contract shall be made as follows:

(1) The Government shall have the right in its discretion to assume sole responsibility for any or all obligations, commitments, and claims that the contractor may have undertaken or incurred; the cost of which are allowable in accordance with the provisions of this contract; and the contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments mentioned in this article, execute and deliver all such papers and; take all such steps as the contracting officer may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Government any rights and benefits the contractor may have under or in connection with such obligations, commitments, or claims.

(2) The Government shall treat as allowable costs all expenditures made in accordance with and allowable under the clause entitled “Allowable Costs and Fixed Fee,” not previously so allowed or otherwise credited for work performed prior to the effective date of termination, together with expenditures as may be incurred for a reasonable time thereafter with the approval of, or as directed by, the contracting officer.

(3) The Government shall treat as allowable costs, to the extent not included in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of work under orders, subcontracts, and commitments as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(4) The Government shall treat as allowable costs the reasonable costs of settlement, including accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the termination of the contract and for the termination and settlement of orders and subcontracts thereafter, together with such further expenditures made by the contractor after the date of termination for the protection or disposition of Government property as are approved or required by the contracting officer; provided, however, that if the termination is for default of the contractor, there shall not be included any amount for preparation of the contractor’s settlement proposal.

(5) If performance of work under this contract is terminated in whole by the Government, the fixed fee of the contractor shall be prorated to and including the effective date of such termination. In addition, if the termination is for the convenience of the Government, the contractor shall be paid a fixed fee in an amount to be agreed upon as compensation for its services in closing out the work under this contract after the effective date of such termination. The additional fixed fee is to be negotiated as soon as practicable after service of notice of termination, shall take into account the estimate of the cost of the services and managerial effort to be rendered under this clause after the effective date of termination, and shall be provided for in a supplement or amendment to this contract prior to final settlement hereunder. Pending agreement as to the amount of such fee, the contractor shall diligently proceed with the performance of the services required under this clause. No additional fee will be paid if the contract is terminated due to the default of the contractor. In the event of a partial termination by the Government, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the fixed fee if such termination results in a material decrease in the level of the contractor’s management effort. Any failure to agree on the right to or the amount of any adjustment shall be deemed a dispute within the purview of the clause hereof entitled “Disputes.”

(6) The obligation of the Government to make any of the payments required by this clause or any other provisions of this contract shall be subject to any unsettled claims in connection with this contract which the Government may have against the contractor.

(c) Prior to final settlement, the contractor shall furnish a release as required in the clause entitled “Payments and Advances” and account for Government-owned property as may be required by the contracting officer; provided, however, that unless the contracting officer requires an inventory, the maintenance and disposition of the records and account for Government-owned property in accordance with the clause entitled “Accounts, Records and Inspection” shall be accepted by the contracting officer as full compliance with all requirements of this contract pertaining to an accounting for such property.


970.5204-48 [Reserved]

970.5204-50—970.5204-51 [Reserved]

970.5204-52 Foreign travel.

When foreign travel may be required under the contract, insert the clause at 952.247-70.


970.5204-53 Contractor employee travel discounts.

Insert the contract clause at 952.251-70 when the circumstances described in 951.7002 apply.

[54 FR 17738, Apr. 25, 1989]
BASIC FEE AND AWARD FEE (APR 1994)

(a) Basic Fee and Award Fee. It is herewith agreed that a basic fee and an award fee, to be determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, are available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled Payments and Advances.

(b) Fee Negotiations. Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, or other appropriate period as mutually agreed upon, the contracting officer and contractor shall enter into negotiation of a basic and award fee. This contract shall be modified at the conclusion of each negotiation to reflect the negotiated amount for the basic fee and to identify the available award fee amount. It is herein agreed the award fee amount shall be assigned to evaluation periods six months in duration. If the parties are unable to agree on a reasonable fee, the contracting officer shall unilaterally determine the basic fee and the available award fee, subject to the clause of this contract entitled Disputes.

(c) Determination of Award Fee Earned.

(1) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the contractor's performance for a determination of award fee earned.

(2) For this contract, the Government Fee Determination Official (FDO) will be (insert title of FDO). The contracting officer shall, at his/her sole discretion, specify in a fee determination that award fee not earned during the first evaluation period of a two-period fee cycle may be allocated to the second fee period in that fee cycle. The contractor shall not, however, be entitled to earn any of this "carry-over" fee if its overall performance in the latter evaluation period does not reflect an improvement over the prior evaluation period. Overall performance evaluations in the second period which are equal to or the same as those in the first period shall not be considered as improvements providing entitlement to the carry-over portion of the award fee pool. If the single negotiation of a basic and the resulting award fee amount (fee cycle) will be for more than two evaluation periods, unearned award fees in any one of the evaluation periods established by that negotiation may be carried over only to the next period covered by that negotiation. Fees unearned under one fee cycle may not be carried forward to another fee cycle.

(d) Performance Evaluation Plan. (1) The Government shall establish unilaterally a Performance Evaluation Plan upon which the determination of the amount of award fee earned shall be based. Such Plan shall include the criteria to be considered under each area evaluated and the percentage of award fee available for each area. A copy of the Plan shall be provided to the contractor thirty (30) calendar days prior to the start of an evaluation period.

(2) The Performance Evaluation Plan will set forth the criteria upon which the contractor will be evaluated for performance relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation.

(3) The Performance Evaluation Plan may, consistent with the contract statement of work, be revised unilaterally by the Government at any time during the period of performance. Notification of such changes shall be provided to the contractor at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to the start of the evaluation period to which the change will apply.

(e) Contractor Self-Assessment. Following each evaluation period, the contractor shall submit a self-assessment within (Insert Number) calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the contractor’s performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such
deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The FDO will review the contractor's self-assessment as part of his/her evaluation of the contractor's management during the period. An unrealistic self-assessment will result in lower award fee determinations. The contractor will not be penalized for a realistic self-assessment, although deficiencies noted by the contractor may be reflected in the Government's evaluation. The self-assessment itself will not be the basis for the award fee determination.

(f) Schedule for Award Determinations. The FDO shall issue the final award fee determination in accordance with a schedule set forth in the Performance Evaluation Plan. However, a determination must be made within sixty (60) calendar days after the receipt by the contracting officer of the contractor's self-assessment discussed in paragraph (e), above. If the determination is delayed beyond that date, the contractor shall be entitled to interest on the determined award fee amount at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late award fee determination amount will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is issued. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the determined amount of award fee and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.


970.5204-55—970.5204-56 [Reserved]

970.5204-57 Agreement regarding workplace substance abuse programs at DOE facilities.

As prescribed in 970.2305-4(a), insert the following provision:

AGREEMENT REGARDING WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (SEP 1997)

(a) Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be subject to the policies, criteria, and procedures of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.

(b) By submission of its offer, the officer agrees to provide to the contracting officer, within 30 days after notification of selection for award, or award of a contract, whichever occurs first, pursuant to this solicitation, its written workplace substance abuse program consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

(c) Failure of the offeror to agree to the condition of responsibility set forth in paragraph (b) of this provision, renders the offeror unqualified and ineligible for award.

Signature of officer/employee certifying regarding the offeror's workplace substance abuse program:

Typed name and title of signatory

(End of provision)


970.5204-58 Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites.

As prescribed in 970.2305-4(b), insert the following clause:

WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (AUG 1992)

(a) Program Implementation. The contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.

(b) Remedies. In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee; termination for default; and suspension or debarment.

(c) Subcontracts. (1) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

(2) The DOE prime contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE prime contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR part 707.
Department of Energy

970.5204-61 Cost prohibitions related to legal and other proceedings.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(c), insert the following clause.

Department of Energy

(3) The contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707.

(End of clause)


970.5204-59 Whistleblower protection for contractor employees.

As prescribed in 970.2274-2, insert the following clause in management and operating contracts. As prescribed and changed in 922.7101, insert the following clause in certain contracts that are not management and operating contracts. As prescribed and changed in 913.507, insert the following clause in certain purchase orders.

WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES (JAN 1993)

(a) The contractor shall comply with the requirements of the “DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program” at 10 CFR part 708.

(b) The contractor shall insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts, at all tiers, with respect to work performed on-site at a DOE-owned or leased facility, as provided for at 10 CFR part 708.


970.5204-60 Facilities management.

Pursuant to 970.72 the following clause is to be used in contracts providing for contractor management of a DOE-owned or DOE-controlled facility or facilities.

FACILITIES MANAGEMENT (NOV 1997)

Copies of DOE Directives referenced herein are available from the contracting officer.

(a) Site development planning. The Government shall provide to the contractor site development guidance for the facilities and lands for which the contractor is responsible under the terms and conditions of this contract. Based upon this guidance, the contractor shall prepare, and maintain through annual updates, a Long-Range Site Development Plan (Plan) to reflect those actions necessary to keep the development of these facilities current with the needs of the Government and allow the contractor to successfully accomplish the work required under this contract. In developing this Plan, the contractor shall follow the procedural guidance set forth in the applicable DOE Directives in the Life Cycle Facility Operations Series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall use the Plan to manage and control the development of facilities and lands. All plans and revisions shall be approved by the Government.

(b) General design criteria. The general design criteria which shall be utilized by the contractor in managing the site for which it is responsible under this contract are those specified in the applicable DOE Directives in the 6430, Design Criteria, series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall comply with these mandatory, minimally acceptable requirements for all facility designs with regard to any building acquisition, new facility, facility addition or alteration or facility lease undertaken as part of the site development activities of paragraph (a) above. This includes on-site constructed buildings, pre-engineered buildings, plan-fabricated modular buildings, and temporary facilities. For existing facilities, original design criteria apply to the structure in general; however, additions or modifications shall comply with this directive and the associated latest editions of the references therein. An exception may be granted for off-site office space being leased by the contractor on a temporary basis.

(c) Energy management. The contractor shall manage the facilities for which it is responsible under the terms and conditions of this contract in an energy efficient manner in accordance with the applicable DOE Directives in the Life Cycle Facility Operations Series listed elsewhere in this contract. The contractor shall develop a 10-year energy management plan for each site with annual reviews and revisions. The contractor shall submit an annual report on progress toward achieving the goals of the 10-year plan for each individual site, and an energy conservation analysis report for each new building or building addition project. Any acquisition of utility services by the contractor shall be conducted in accordance with 48 CFR 970.41.

(d) Subcontract requirements. To the extent the contractor subcontracts performance of any of the responsibilities discussed in this clause, the subcontract shall contain the requirements of this clause relative to the subcontracted responsibilities.

(b) Definitions.

Conviction, as used in this section, means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a conviction due to a plea of nolo contendere.

Costs include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the cost of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; all elements of compensation, related costs, and expenses of employees, officers and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

Fraud, as used herein, means

1. Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents,
2. Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under FAR 9.406-(2)(a) and FAR 9.407-(2)(a), and

Penalty does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

Proceeding includes an investigation.

(b) Except as otherwise described in this section, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730±3733, or the Anti-kickback Act, 41 U.S.C. 51 and 54.

(1) A disposition by consent or compromise is not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section.

(2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there is very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.

(3) If a proceeding referred to in paragraph (b) of this section is commenced by a State, local or foreign government, the Contracting Officer may allow the costs incurred in such proceeding, provided the Procurement Executive determines that the costs were incurred as a result of compliance with a specific term or condition of the contract, or specific written direction of the Contracting Officer.

(e) Costs incurred in connection with a proceeding described in paragraph (b) of this section, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowed by the Contracting Officer only to the extent that:

1. The total costs incurred are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;
2. Payment of the costs incurred, as allowable and allocable contract costs, is not prohibited by any other provision(s) of this contract;
3. The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and
4. The amount of costs allowed does not exceed 80 percent of the total costs incurred and otherwise allowable under the contract. Such amount that may be allowed (up to the 80 percent limit) shall not exceed the percentage determined by the contracting officer to be appropriate, considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of

(6) Not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section.
legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in subparagraph (c)(2) shall be the amount determined to be reasonable by the contracting officer but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable costs incurred. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied.

(f) Contractor costs incurred in connection with the defense of suits brought by employees or ex-employees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988, including the cost of all relief necessary to make such employee whole, where the contractor was found liable or settled, are unallowable.

(g) Costs which may be unallowable under this clause, including directly associated costs, shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section, the Contracting Officer shall generally withhold payment and not authorize the use of funds advanced under the contract for the payment of such costs. However, the Contracting Officer may, in appropriate circumstances, provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreements by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

[58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993]

970.5204-71 Patent rights—nonprofit management and operating contractors.

As prescribed at 970.2703, insert the clause at 952.227-11, Patent Rights- Retention by the Contractor (Short Form) with the following changes:

PATENT RIGHTS-NONPROFIT MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTORS (MAR 1995)

1. Replace subparagraph (e)(1) with the following: (e)(1) The contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. When DOE approves such reservation, the contractor’s license will extend to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor’s business to which the invention pertains.

2. Add the following paragraphs (m) and (n): (m) Transfer to successor contractor. (1) In the event of termination or expiration of this contract, the contractor shall transfer any unexpended balance of income received relating to intellectual property, in accordance with instructions from the contracting officer, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The contractor shall also transfer title, as one package, in all patents and patent applications, license agreements, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity

970.5204-62 [Reserved]

970.5204-63 Collective bargaining agreements—management and operating contracts.

As prescribed in 970.2201(b)(5)(ii), insert the following clause:

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS (AUG 1993)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of a collective bargaining agreement and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

[58 FR 36152, July 6, 1993; 58 FR 43287, Aug. 16, 1993]
positions in third-party entities, and other intellectual property that arose under the performance of this contract, to the successor contractor or to the Government, as directed by the contracting officer.

(2) The Government agrees that the recipient of such title shall assume any remaining obligations and liabilities in connection with the patents and patent applications.

(n) Facilities license. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. The acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights shall not prevent the Government at any time from contesting the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11824, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.5204-72 Patent rights—profit-making management and operating contractors.

As prescribed at 970.2703, insert the clause at 52.227-13, Patent Rights-Retention by the Government, with the following changes:

PATENT RIGHTS—PROFIT-MAKING MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTORS (MAR 1995)

1. Add the following paragraphs (j) and (k):

(j) Transfer to successor contractor. (1) In the event of termination or expiration of this contract, the contractor shall transfer any unexpended balance of income received relating to intellectual property, in accordance with instructions from the contracting officer, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The contractor shall also transfer title, as one package, in all patents and patent applications, license agreements, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third-party entities, and other intellectual property that arose under the performance of this contract, to the successor contractor or to the Government, as directed by the contracting officer.

(2) The Government agrees that the recipient of such title shall assume any remaining obligations and liabilities in connection with the patents and patent applications.

(k) Facilities License. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. The acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights shall not prevent the Government at any time from contesting the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(End of clause)

[60 FR 11824, Mar. 2, 1995]

970.5204-73 Notice regarding options.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.1702-2(a), insert the following provision:

NOTICE REGARDING OPTIONS (JUN 1996)

The contract resulting from this solicitation is expected to include one or more options to extend the term of the contract. Exercise of any option to extend the term of contract will be at the unilateral right of the Department of Energy. The contractor’s performance under the basic contract, including any previously exercised options, will be among the significant considerations in the Department’s decision to exercise any option.

[61 FR 32587, June 24, 1996]

970.5204-74 Option to extend the term of the contract.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.1702-2(b), insert the following clause:
OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (JUN 1996)

(a) The Department of Energy may unilaterally extend the term of this performance-based management contract by written notice to the contractor within [insert the period of time, in which the contracting officer has to exercise the option], provided that the Department of Energy shall give the contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least twelve (12) months before the basic term of the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Department of Energy to an extension.

(b) The option(s) to extend the contract is identified in [Specify section of contract and clause number and name] of the contract. The Department of Energy may exercise any, or all, of the options identified in the contract. The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any option(s) under this clause, shall not exceed 120 months.

[61 FR 32587, June 24, 1996]

970.5204-75 Preexisting Conditions.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(d), insert the following clause.

PREEXISTING CONDITIONS (JUN 1997)

(a) The Department of Energy agrees to reinspect the contractor, and the contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the contractor assumed responsibility on [insert date contract began]. To the extent the acts or omissions of the contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to [insert date contract began], the contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.

(b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Alternate I. As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(d), substitute the following paragraph (a):

(1) Any liability, obligation, loss, damage, claim (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability), action, suit, civil fine or penalty, cost, expense or disbursement, which may be incurred or imposed, or asserted by any party and arising out of any condition, act or failure to act which occurred before [insert date this clause was included in contract], in conjunction with the management and operation of [insert name of facility], shall be deemed incurred under Contract No. [insert number of prior contract].

Alternate II. As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.3103(d), include the following paragraph (c):

(c) The contractor has the duty to inspect the facilities and sites and timely identify to the contracting officer those conditions which it believes could give rise to a liability, obligation, loss, damage, penalty, fine, claim, action, suit, cost, expense, or disbursement or areas of actual or potential noncompliance with the terms and conditions of this contract or applicable law or regulation. The contractor has the responsibility to take corrective action, as directed by the contracting officer and as required elsewhere in this contract.

[62 FR 34869, June 27, 1997]

970.5204-76 Make-or-buy plan.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.1507-3, insert the following clause:

MAKE-OR-BUY PLAN (JUN 1997)

(a) Definitions.

Buy item means a work activity, supply, or service to be produced or performed by an outside source, including a subcontractor or an affiliate, subsidiary, or division of the contractor.

Make item means a work activity, supply, or service to be produced or performed by the contractor using its personnel and other resources at the Department of Energy facility or site.

Make-or-buy plan means a contractor’s written program for the contract that identifies work efforts or requirements that are “make items” or “buy items.”

(b) Make-or-buy plan. The contractor shall develop and implement a make-or-buy plan that establishes a preference for providing supplies and services on a least-cost basis, subject to any specific make or buy criteria identified in the contract or otherwise provided by the contracting officer. In developing and implementing its make-or-buy plan, the contractor agrees to assess subcontracting opportunities and implement subcontracting decisions in accordance with the following:

(1) The contractor shall conduct internal productivity improvement and cost-reduction programs so that in-house performance options can be made more efficient and cost-effective.

(2) The contractor shall consider subcontracting opportunities with the maximum practicable regard for open communications with potentially affected employees and their representatives. Similarly, a contractor shall communicate its plans, activities, cost-benefit analyses, and decisions

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2602-2, insert the following clause.

WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993.

(a) Consistent with the objectives of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in workforce at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the contractor agrees to (1) comply with the Department of Energy Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility, if applicable, and (2) use its best efforts to accomplish workforce restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts.

(b) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed $500,000.


970.5204-78 Laws, regulations, and DOE directives.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0470-2, insert the following clause.

LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES

(a) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and Regulations (List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from List A does not affect the obligation of the contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of those Department of Energy directives, or parts thereof, identified in the
List of Applicable Directives (List B) appended to this contract. Except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (c) of this clause, the contracting officer may, from time to time and at any time, revise List B by unilateral modification to the contract to add, modify, or delete specific requirements. Prior to revising List B, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the Department’s intent to revise List B and provide the contractor with the opportunity to assess the effect of the contractor’s compliance with the revised list on contract cost and funding, technical performance, and schedule; and identify any potential inconsistencies between the revised list and the other terms and conditions of the contract. Within 30 days after receipt of the contracting officer’s notice, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer in writing of the potential impact of the contractor’s compliance with the revised list. Based on the information provided by the contractor and any other information available, the contracting officer shall decide whether to revise List B and so advise the contractor not later than 30 days prior to the effective date of the revision of List B. The contractor and the contracting officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, associated with the revision of List B pursuant to the clause entitled, Changes, of this contract.

(c) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under this contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-2. When such a process is used, the set of tailored ES&H requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, shall be incorporated into List B as contract requirements with full force and effect. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement varying from an ES&H requirement of an applicable law or regulation, the contractor shall request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief specified in the regulation.

(d) The contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements made applicable to this contract, regardless of the performer of the work. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the necessary provisions to subcontracts at any tier to which the contractor determines such requirements apply.

(a) Government-owned records. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the process of the work, or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.

(b) Contractor-owned records. The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause. [The contracting officer shall identify which of the following categories of records will be included in the clause.]

1. Employment-related records (such as workers’ compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns, and other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.

2. Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (i.e., the contractor’s corporate headquarters);

3. Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-9. Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and

4. Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and

5. The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:

970.5204-79 Access to and ownership of records.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.0407-3, insert the following clause.

ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS (JUN 1997)

(a) Government-owned records. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the process of the work, or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.

(b) Contractor-owned records. The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause. [The contracting officer shall identify which of the following categories of records will be included in the clause.]

1. Employment-related records (such as workers’ compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns, and other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.

2. Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (i.e., the contractor’s corporate headquarters);

3. Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-9. Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and

4. Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and

5. The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:
(i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans and related documents, notes and correspondence.

(ii) The contractor’s protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.

(iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.

(c) Contract completion or termination. In the event of completion or termination of this contract, copies of any of the contractor-owned records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, upon the request of the Government, shall be delivered to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(d) Inspection, copying, and audit of records. All records acquired or generated by the contractor under this contract in the possession of the contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the contracting officer, the contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the contracting officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

(e) Applicability. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this clause apply to all records without regard to the date or origination of such records.

(f) Records retention standards. Special records retention standards, described at DOE Order 1324.9B, Records Management Program and DOE Records Schedules (version in effect on effective date of contract), are applicable for the classes of records described therein, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the contractor.

In addition, the contractor shall retain individual radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract until DOE authorizes disposal. The Government may waive application of these record retention schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies and delivery of records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

(g) Flow down. The contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that are of a cost-reimbursement type if any of the following factors is present:

(1) The value of the subcontract is greater than $2 million (unless specifically waived by the contracting officer);

(2) The contracting officer determines that the subcontract is, or involves, a critical task related to the contract; or

(3) The subcontract includes 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.5204-2, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution, or similar clause.


970.5204-80 Overtime management.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2275-2, insert the following clause:

OVERTIME MANAGEMENT (JUN 1997)

(a) The contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.

(b) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.

(c) The contracting officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the contracting officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum:

(1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);

(2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;

(3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;

(4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and

(5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees:

(i) Total cost of overtime;

(ii) Total cost of straight time;

(iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;

(iv) Total overtime hours;

(v) Total straight-time hours; and

(vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

970.5204-81 Diversity Plan.

As prescribed in 48 CFR (DEAR) 970.2602-2(b), insert the following clause.

DIVERSITY PLAN (DEC 1997)

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract. The contractor shall submit an update to its Plan with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in Appendix ... The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through (1) the Contractor's work force, (2) educational outreach, (3) community involvement and outreach, (4) subcontracting, and (5) economic development (including technology transfer).


970.5204-82 Rights in data—facilities.

Insert the following clause in the management and operating contracts in accordance with 48 CFR 970.2707.

RIGHTS IN DATA—FACILITIES (FEB 1998)

(a) Definitions.

(1) Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) Computer software, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.

(3) Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term “data” does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

(4) Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government’s rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (e) of this clause.

(5) Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyright computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government’s rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of paragraph (f) of this clause.

(6) Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(7) Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) Allocation of Rights.

(1) The Government shall have:

(i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, or except for other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

(iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make
available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the Contracting Officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights and responsibilities with respect to such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause ("Rights in Limited Rights Data") or paragraph (f) of this clause ("Rights in Restricted Computer Software"); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in accordance with the provisions of this clause; and

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE’s Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical, business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by, DOE or a third party, including a DOE Contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained therein.

(c) Copyrighted Material.

(1) The Contractor shall not, without prior written authorization of the Patent Counsel, assert copyright in any technical data or computer software first produced in the performance of this contract. To the extent such authorization is granted, the Government reserves for itself and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license for Governmental purposes to publish, distribute, translate, duplicate, exhibit, and perform any such data copyrighted by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor agrees not to include in the technical data or computer software delivered under the contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the technical data or computer software to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the Contracting Officer to include such material in the technical data or computer software prior to its delivery.

(d) Subcontracting.

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR (FAR) Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR (DEAR) 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled “Rights in Data-General” at 48 CFR 52.227-34 modified in accordance with 927.400a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor’s limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with DEAR 927.400h). The contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data-Facilities clause at DEAR 970.5204-82 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor’s refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor’s limited rights data or restricted computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, without the prior written authorization of the Contracting Officer.
rights data or restricted computer software for their private use.

(e) Rights in Limited Rights Data.

Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of data furnished under Contract specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the “Limited Rights Notice” set forth. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following “Limited Rights Notice”:

**LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE**

These data contain “limited rights data,” furnished under Contract No. [Department of Energy Contract No.] with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the “limited rights data” may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This “limited rights data” may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the “limited rights data” be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This “limited rights data” may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government’s program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the “limited rights data” be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This “limited rights data” may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the “limited rights data” be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(f) Rights in Restricted Computer Software.

(1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the “Restricted Rights Notice” set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following “Restricted Rights Notice”:

**RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE-LONG FORM**

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. [Department of Energy Contract No.]. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or back-up purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in FAR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.
(End of notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE—SHORT FORM

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. ____________ with (name of Contractor).

(End of notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr), in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice “Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States.”

(g) Relationship to patents. Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses of other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 1998): In accordance with 970.2706(g), insert the phrase “and except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology” after “‘laser isotope separation’” and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 970.5204-83, as appropriate.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10509, Mar. 4, 1998]
technical data formatted as a computer data base.

(7) Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, display, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) Allocation of Rights.

(i) The Government shall have:

(1) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;

(2) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

(iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make all available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

(iv) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the Government or the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the Contracting Officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (g) of this clause ("Rights in Limited Rights Data") or paragraph (h) of this clause ("Rights in Restricted Computer Software"); and

(v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

(i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;

(ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE’s Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and

(iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) Copyright (General).

(1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register, or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.

(2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with either paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the Contracting Officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(d) Copyrighted works (scientific and technical articles).
The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the Contracting Officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles composed under this contract or based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia, proceedings, or similar works. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

The contractor shall mark each scientific or technical article first produced or composed under this Contract and submitted for journal publication or similar means of dissemination with a notice, similar in all material respects to the following, on the front reflecting the Government’s non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by [insert the name of the Contractor] under Contract No. [insert the contract number] with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

(End of notice)

The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the Contractor for additional compensation.

Copyrighted works (other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA). The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:

1) Contractor Request to Assert Copyright.

(i) For data other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:

(A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes,

(B) The program under which it was funded,

(C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement,

(D) Whether the data is subject to export control,

(E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled "Technology Transfer Mission," within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period, and

(F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE’s dissemination responsibilities.

(ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor’s request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor’s certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.

(iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined by DOE will be expressly withheld. Such excepted categories include data whose release (A) would be detrimental to national security, i.e., involve classified information or data or sensitive information under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes, (B) would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data, (C) would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness, (D)
would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements, or (E) would be detrimental to one or more of DOE’s programs. Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors’ funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the treaties and international agreements identified under this Contract as well as those additional treaties and international agreements which DOE may from time to time identify by unilateral amendment to the Contract; such amendment listing added treaties and international agreements is effective only for data which is developed after the date such treaty or international agreement is added to this Contract. Also, the Contractor will not be permitted to assert copyright in data in the form of various technical reports generated by the Contractor under the Contract without first obtaining the advanced written permission of the Contracting Officer.

(2) DOE Review and Response to Contractor’s Request. The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 90 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE’s permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond and the reasons therefor.

(3) Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright. (i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish to the DOE designated, centralized software distribution and control point, the Energy Science and Technology Software Center, at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (el)(2) of this clause: (A) an abstract describing the software suitable for publication, (B) the source code for each software program, and (C) the object code and at least the minimum support documentation needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software. The Patent Counsel, for good cause shown by the Contractor, may allow the minimum support documentation to be delivered within 60 days after permission to assert copyright is given or at such time the minimum support documentation becomes available. The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(ii) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause above, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish to DOE’s Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

(iii) For a five year period or such other specified period as specifically approved by Patent Counsel beginning on the date the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyright data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Upon request, the initial period may be extended after DOE approval. The DOE approval will be based on the standard that the work is still commercially available and the market demand is being met.

(iv) After the period approved by Patent Counsel for application of the limited Government license described in paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this clause, or if, prior to the end of such period(s), the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.

(v) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgment of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3)(i) and (iv) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, published, licensed or deposited for registration as a published take in the U.S. Copyright Office. The acknowledgment of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be as follows:
Notice: These data were produced by (insert name of Contractor) under Contract No. with the Department of Energy. For (period approved by DOE Patent Counsel) from (date permission to assert copyright was obtained), the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. There is provision for the possible extension of the term of this license. Subsequent to that period or any extension granted, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. Neither the United States nor the United States Department of Energy, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any data, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

(End of notice)

(vi) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the five (5) year or specified longer period approved by DOE Patent Counsel as provided for in paragraph (e) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in sub-paragraph (c)(1)(A) of this clause. Before licensing under this subparagraph (vi), DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as may be authorized by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65—"Appeals".

(vii) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.

(viii) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for data for which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause, it shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and upon request assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the data to the public.

(4) The following notice may be placed on computer software prior to publication and prior to the Contractor’s obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

Notice: This computer software was prepared by (insert the Contractor’s name and the individual author), hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract (insert the Contract Number) with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

(End of notice)

(5) A similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, upon approval of DOE Patent Counsel.

(f) Subcontracting.

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR (FAR) Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR (DEAR) 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled “Rights in Data-General” at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor’s limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements,
shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with DEAR 927.409(h). The Contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data—Facilities clause at DEAR 970.5204-82 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

(i) Promptly submit written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and

(ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.

(g) Rights in Limited Rights Data. Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice:"

**LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE**

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. _, with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;

(b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and

(e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government. This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(h) Rights in Restricted Computer Software. Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Restricted Rights Notice" set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following "Restricted Rights Notice:"

**RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE—LONG FORM**

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. _. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.

(b) This computer software may be:

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;
506

(2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in FAR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.

(d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE—SHORT FORM

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. [name of Contractor].

(End of notice)

(3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.

(4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice: "Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States." (i) Relationship to patents. Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb. 1998): In accordance with 970.2706(g), insert the phrase "and except Restricted Data in category C-24, 10 CFR part 725, in which DOE has reserved the right to receive reasonable compensation for the use of its inventions and discoveries, including related data and technology" after "laser isotope separation" and before the comma in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause at 970.5204-83, as appropriate.

(End of alternate)

[63 FR 10511, Mar. 4, 1998]

970.5204-84 Waiver of limitations on severance payments to foreign nationals.

As prescribed in subpart 970.25, insert the following solicitation provision, or its alternate 1, clause:

WAIVER OF LIMITATIONS ON SEVERANCE PAYMENTS TO FOREIGN NATIONALS (DEC 1997).

Pursuant to Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) subpart 970.25, the cost allowability limitations in (DEAR) subpart 970.3102-2(i)(iv) and (v) are waived for this contract.

Alternate 1 (DEC 1997). Substitute the following paragraph for the foregoing solicitation provision when the waiver of limitations to severance payments for foreign nationals has not been predetermined by the Department.

Pursuant to Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) subpart 970.25, the Department will consider waiving the cost allowability limitations in (DEAR) 48 CFR 970.3102-2(i)(iv) and (v) for this contract.

[63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

970.5204-85 Reduction or suspension of advance, partial, or progress payments upon finding of substantial evidence of fraud.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 970.3272, insert the following clause:

REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS UPON FINDING OF SUBSTANTIAL EVIDENCE OF FRAUD.

(a) The contracting officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress
payments to the contractor upon a written determination by the Secretary that substantial evidence exists that the contractor’s request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.

(b) The contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

(End of clause)

[63 FR 5276, Feb. 2, 1998]

Subpart 970.70—Use of DOE Facilities for Work for Others

970.7000 Mission-oriented solicitation.

Contractors shall be required to promptly advise the DOE contracting officer of any advance notices of, or solicitations for, requirements which would logically involve DOE facilities or resources operated or managed by the contractor, received from other agencies pursuant to FAR 34.005. Management and operating contracts shall provide that the contractor shall not respond or otherwise propose to participate in response to the requirements of such solicitations unless the contractor shall have first obtained the written approval of the DOE manager of the field activity having cognizance over the contract. Such approval shall not be given except in compliance with DOE directives and with the concurrence of the appropriate Senior Program Official.

Subpart 970.71—Management and Operating Contractor Purchasing

Source: 53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

970.7101 General.

(a) The Department of Energy contracts for the management and operation of DOE facilities, the design and production of nuclear weapons, energy research and development, and the performance of other services. These management and operating (M&O) contractors have been selected for their technical and managerial expertise and are expected to bring to bear these technical and managerial skills to accomplish the significant Federal mission(s) described in their contracts with, and work plans approved by, DOE.

(b) Purchasing done by management and operating contractors is one area in which the particular skills of the contractors will be brought to bear in order to more readily accomplish the contractors’ assigned missions. The contracting procedures of the contractor’s organization, therefore, form the basis for the development of a purchasing system and methods that will comply with its contract with DOE and this subpart.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988; 54 FR 1288, Jan. 12, 1989, as amended at 60 FR 28741, June 2, 1995]

970.7102 DOE responsibility.

(a) In the Department of Energy, overall responsibility for the oversight of the performance of management and operating contractors, including their purchasing activities, rests with the cognizant DOE contracting activity and, in particular, the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA). Contracting officers are responsible for management and operating contractors’ conformance with this subpart and their contracts, and for determining whether those purchasing activities provide timely and effective support to DOE programs.

(b) In carrying out their overall responsibilities, HCAs shall:

(1) Require management and operating contractors to maintain written descriptions of their individual purchasing systems and methods and further require that, upon award or extension of the contract, the entire written description be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance;

(2) Require that any changes to the management and operating contractor’s written description having any substantive impact upon the contractor’s purchasing system and methods be submitted to the contracting officer for review and acceptance prior to issuance;

(3) Ensure review of individual purchasing actions of certain types or above stated dollar levels by the contracting officer pursuant to 48 CFR (FAR) 44.2 or as set forth in the contractor’s approved system and methods; and
(4) Ensure that periodic appraisals (e.g., Contractor Purchasing System Review (CPSR) and Surveillance Review) of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function are performed by the contracting officer in accordance with established policies. (See 970.7103).

(c) In performing the reviews required by paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) and the appraisals of paragraph (b)(4) of this section, HCAs shall assure that contracting officers determine that the contractors' written systems and methods are consistent with this subpart and the provisions of their contracts.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994; 60 FR 28741, June 2, 1995]

970.7103 Contractor purchasing system.

The following shall apply to the purchasing systems of management and operating contractors:

(a) The objective of a management and operating contractor's purchasing system is to deliver to its customers on a timely basis those best value products and services necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Government's contract. To achieve this objective, contractors are expected to use their experience, expertise and initiative consistent with this subpart.

(b) The purchasing systems and methods used by management and operating contractors shall be well-defined, consistently applied, and shall follow purchasing practices appropriate for the requirement and dollar value of the purchase. It is anticipated that purchasing practices and procedures will vary among contractors and according to the type and kinds of purchases to be made.

(c) Contractor purchases are not Federal procurements, and are not directly subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations in 48 CFR. Nonetheless, certain Federal laws, Executive Orders, and regulations may affect contractor purchasing, as required by statute, regulation, or contract terms and conditions.

(d) Contractor purchasing systems shall identify and apply the best in commercial purchasing practices and procedures (although nothing precludes the adoption of Federal procurement practices and procedures) to achieve system objectives. Where specific requirements do not otherwise apply, the contractor purchasing system shall provide for appropriate measures to ensure the:

(1) Acquisition of quality products and services at fair and reasonable prices;
(2) Use of capable and reliable subcontractors who either
   (i) Have track records of successful past performance, or
   (ii) Can demonstrate a current superior ability to perform;
(3) Minimization of acquisition lead-time and administrative costs of purchasing;
(4) Use of effective competitive techniques;
(5) Reduction of performance risks associated with subcontractors, and facilitation of quality relationships which can include techniques such as partnering agreements, ombudsmen, and alternative disputes procedures;
(6) Use of self-assessment and benchmarking techniques to support continuous improvement in purchasing;
(7) Maintenance of the highest professional and ethical standards; and
(8) Maintenance of file documentation appropriate to the value of the purchase and which is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid.

[60 FR 28741, June 2, 1995]

970.7105 Purchasing from contractor-affiliated sources.

(a) A management and operating contractor may purchase from sources affiliated with the contractor (any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor or its parent company) in the same manner as from other sources, provided:

(1) The management and operating contractor's purchasing function is independent of the proposed contractor-affiliated source;
(2) The same terms and conditions would apply if the purchase were from a third party;
(3) Award is made in accordance with policies and procedures designed to
permit effective competition which have been approved by the contracting officer. (This requirement for competition shall not preclude acquisition of technical services from contractor-affiliated entities where those entities have a special expertise, and the basis therefor is documented); and
(4) The award is legally enforceable where the entities are separately incorporated.

(b) Subcontracts for performance of contract work itself (as distinguished from the purchase of supplies and services needed in connection with the performance of work) require DOE authorization and may involve an adjustment of the contractor's fee, if any. If the management and operating contractor seeks authorization to have some part of the contract work performed by a contractor-affiliated source, and that contractor's performance of that work was a factor in the negotiated fee, DOE approval would normally require:
(1) That the contractor-affiliated source perform such work without fee or profit, or
(2) An equitable downward adjustment to the management and operating contractor's fee, if any.

(c) Determination on cost of money allowance as prescribed at FAR 31.205-10 shall be treated as follows:
(1) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source results from competition and is in accord with provisions and conditions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, the contractor-affiliated source may include cost of money as an allowable element of the costs of its goods or services supplied to the contractor; provided:
   (i) The purchase is based on cost as set forth in 970.3102-15 and
   (ii) The cost of money amount is computed in accordance with FAR 31.205-10 and related procedures (see 970.30).
(2) When a purchase from a contractor-affiliated source is made non-competitively, cost of money shall not be considered an allowable element of the cost of the contractor-affiliated source purchase.

such approval does not relieve the management and operating contractor of any obligation under its prime contract with DOE; is given without prejudice to any rights or claims of the Government thereunder; creates no obligation on the part of the Government to the subcontractor, and is not a predetermination of the allowability of costs to be incurred under the subcontract.

(f) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors establish and maintain subcontract files which contain those documents essential to present an accurate and adequate record of all purchasing transactions.

(g) Contracting officers shall assure that management and operating contractors document purchases in writing, setting forth the information and data used in determining that the purchases are in the best interest of the Government. The scope and detail of this documentation shall be consistent with the nature, dollar value, and complexity of the purchase.

(h) The Heads of Contracting Activities will assure that the contracting activity establishes and maintains files of the documents associated with the review and approval of subcontract actions subject to DOE review and approval. Those files shall include, among other necessary documentation, an appraisal of the proposed action by the contracting activity and a copy of the approving or disapproving document forwarded to the management and operating contractor, containing a listing of any deficiencies, a listing of any required corrective actions, any suggestions, or other relevant comments.

[53 FR 24232, June 27, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 9112, Feb. 25, 1994]

970.7109 Advance notification.

(a) Pursuant to section 304(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Service Act of 1949, as amended (41 U.S.C. 254(b)) contracting officers shall assure that the written description of the management and operating contractor's purchasing system and methods provides for advance notice to the DOE contracting officer of the proposed award of the following specified types of subcontracts, except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section:

1. Cost reimbursement-type subcontracts of any award value; and
2. Fixed price-type subcontracts which exceed $25,000; and
3. Purchases from contractor-affiliated sources over a value established by the HCA.

(b) This section shall not apply to subcontracts relating to functions derived from the Atomic Energy Commission.

(c) The advance notice shall contain, as a minimum, a description of work, estimated cost, type of contract or reimbursement provisions, and extent of competition, or justification for a non-competitive purchase procurement. The contracting officer may at any time request additional information that must be furnished promptly and prior to award of the subcontract.

970.7110 Nuclear material transfers.

(a) Management and operating contractors, in preparing contracts or other agreements in which monetary payments or credits depend on the quantity and quality of nuclear material, shall be required to assure that each such contract or agreement contains:

1. Description of the material to be transferred;
2. Provision specifying the method by which the quantities are to be measured and reported;
3. Provision specifying the procedures to be used in resolving any differences arising as a result of such measurements;
4. Provision for the use of an independent third party as an umpire to resolve unresolved differences in the analytical samples; and
5. Provision specifying in detail which party shall bear the costs of resolving a difference and what constitutes such costs.

(b) The provisions providing for resolution of measurement differences must be such that resolution is always accomplished, while at the same time...
minimizing any advantage one party may have over the other.

Subpart 970.72—Facilities Management

970.7201 Policy.

Contractors managing DOE facilities shall be required to comply with the DOE Directives applicable to facilities management. To accomplish this, all management and operating contracts which include contractor management of a DOE-owned facility shall contain the clause at 970.5204-60, Facilities management, specifying the Directives applicable to the contractual situation at the DOE facility involved.

[58 FR 34926, June 30, 1993]

Subpart 970.73—Technology Transfer

970.7310 General.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989. The Act required that technology transfer be established as a mission of each Government-owned laboratory operated under contract by a non-Federal entity. The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 expanded the definition of laboratory to include weapon production facilities that are operated for national security purposes and are engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components.

970.7320 Policy.

All new awards for or extensions of existing DOE laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contracts shall have technology transfer, including authorization to award Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), as a laboratory or facility mission under Section 11(a)(1) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended. A management and operating contractor for a facility not deemed to be a laboratory or weapon production facility may be authorized on a case-by-case basis to support the DOE technology transfer mission including, but not limited to, participating in CRADAs awarded by DOE laboratories and weapon production facilities.

970.7330 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 970.5204-40, Technology transfer mission, in each solicitation for a new or an extension of an existing laboratory or weapon production facility management and operating contract.

(b) If the contractor is a nonprofit organization or small business eligible under 35 U.S.C. 200 et seq., to receive title to any inventions under the contract and proposes to fund at private expense the maintaining, licensing, and marketing of the inventions, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer may substitute the Alternate II phrase “weapon production facility” wherever the word “laboratory” appears in the clause where the facility is operated for national security purposes and engaged in the production, maintenance, testing, or dismantlement of a nuclear weapon or its components.
CHAPTER 10—DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

(Parts 1000 to 1099)

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Part 1033 Protests, disputes, and appeals ............................... 515
PART 1033—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 1033.1—Protests

1033.103 Protests to the Agency.

Subpart 1033.2—Appeals

1033.270 Treasury contract appeals.

Authority: 41 U.S.C. 418b (a) and (b), as delegated by Department of the Treasury Order 101-30 and Treasury Directive 12-11.

Subpart 1033.1—Protests

1033.103 Protests to the Agency.

(a) Policy. It is the Department’s policy to resolve protests in an informal manner whenever possible. Protesters are strongly encouraged to address their concerns to the contracting officer prior to resorting to litigation or other formal, external means of resolution. The objectives of the following procedures are to resolve agency protests effectively, to help build confidence in the Department’s procurement system, to reduce the need to file protests at GAO or GSBCA, and to provide both the Department and the protestor maximum information regarding their respective positions.

(b) Procedures. (1) Agency protest may be submitted by interested parties to the contracting officer, who will normally be designated in FAR provision 52.233-2 of the solicitation.

(2) Protests based on alleged improprieties in a solicitation which are apparent prior to bid opening or the closing date for receipt of initial proposals shall be filed prior to bid opening or the closing date for receipt of initial proposals. In negotiated acquisitions, alleged improprieties which do not exist in the initial solicitation but which are subsequently incorporated into the solicitation must be protested not later than the next closing date for receipt of proposals following the incorporation.

(3) In cases other than those covered in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, protests shall be filed not later than 10 working days after the basis of protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier.

(4) Protests shall be in writing and shall include, as a minimum, the following information:

(i) Name, address, and telephone number of the protestor;

(ii) Solicitation or contract number;

(iii) Detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds for the protest, including copies of relevant documents;

(iv) Request for a ruling by the contracting officer to whom the protest is submitted;

(v) Statement as to the form of relief requested.

(5) Protest submissions shall be concise, logically arranged, and state sufficient grounds of protest. Failure to comply with any of the above requirements may be grounds for dismissal of the protest. A protester may request an informal conference with the contracting officer, which may be granted at the latter’s sole discretion.

(6) Upon receipt of an agency protest, the contracting officer shall:

(i) Immediately notify legal counsel and the Departmental Office of Procurement (MMK) and provide each with a copy of the protest;

(ii) Prepare a report as prescribed in FAR 33.104(a)(2), except that, if the contract action or contract performance continues after receipt of the protest, the report shall include any determination prescribed in FAR 33.103(a) or 1033.103(b)(9);

(iii) Obtain review of the protest response by legal counsel and forward the protest response for MMK review and approval at least three working days prior to the due date; and

(iv) Ensure that the protest response is received by the protester no later than 25 working days after receipt of the protest.

(7) If the contracting officer and the protester agree on corrective action, a report is not required; however, in addition to amending the solicitation or taking other corrective action, the contracting officer shall inform the protester in writing of the proposed corrective action and shall obtain from
the protester a written notice withdrawing the protest. A copy of this notice and any amendment shall be provided to MMK.

(8) If a written protest before award has been lodged with the contracting officer, only the bureau chief procurement officer may make the determination described in FAR 33.103(a). Prior to making an award of a contract under the circumstances in FAR 33.103(a), the advice of legal counsel shall be obtained.

(9) If a written protest after award has been lodged with the contracting officer, the bureau chief procurement officer may authorize contract performance notwithstanding the pending protest if he or she makes a written determination that (i) performance of the contract is in the Government’s best interest, or (ii) urgent and compelling circumstances significantly affecting interests of the United States do not permit waiting for the protest decision. A copy of this determination shall be forwarded to MMK.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1505-0107)

[53 FR 12771, Apr. 19, 1988]
## CHAPTER 12—DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

(Parts 1200 to 1299)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation System</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>Definitions of words and terms</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203</td>
<td>Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1204</td>
<td>Administrative matters</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>Publicizing contract actions</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1206</td>
<td>Competition requirements</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207</td>
<td>Acquisition planning</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209</td>
<td>Contractor qualifications</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Market research [Reserved]</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1211</td>
<td>Describing agency needs</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212</td>
<td>Acquisition of commercial items [Reserved]</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1213</td>
<td>Small purchase and other simplified purchase procedures</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1214</td>
<td>Sealed bidding</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Contracting by negotiation</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216</td>
<td>Types of contracts</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1217</td>
<td>Special contracting methods</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1219</td>
<td>Small business programs</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1220</td>
<td>Labor surplus area contracting</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1222</td>
<td>Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1223</td>
<td>Environment, conservation, occupational safety, and drug-free workplace</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1224</td>
<td>Protection of privacy and freedom of information</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1225</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1227</td>
<td>Patents, data, and copyrights</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1228</td>
<td>Bonds and insurance</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231</td>
<td>Contract cost principles and procedures</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1232</td>
<td>Contract financing</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1233</td>
<td>Protests, disputes, and appeals</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234</td>
<td>Major system acquisition</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1235</td>
<td>Research and development contracting</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1236</td>
<td>Construction and architect-engineer contracts</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237</td>
<td>Service contracting</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1242</td>
<td>Contract administration</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1245</td>
<td>Government property</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1246</td>
<td>Quality assurance</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1247</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252</td>
<td>Solicitation provisions and contract clauses</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1253</td>
<td>Forms</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 1201—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION SYSTEM

Subpart 1201.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

Sec.
1201.101 Purpose.
1201.103 Authority.
1201.104 Applicability.
1201.105 Issuance.
1201.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.
1201.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.
1201.105-3 Copies.
1201.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

Subpart 1201.2—Administration

1201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.
1201.201-1 The two councils.

Subpart 1201.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

1201.301 Policy.
1201.301-70 Amendment of (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.
1201.301-71 Effective date.
1201.301-72 TAC or TN numbering.
1201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

Subpart 1201.4—Deviations From the FAR and TAR

1201.403 Individual deviations.
1201.404 Class deviations.

Subpart 1201.5—Career Development, Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

1201.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.
1201.603-1 General.


Source: 59 FR 40270, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1201.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

1201.101 Purpose.
The Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR) establishes uniform acquisition policies and procedures, which implement and supplement the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

1201.103 Authority.
The Secretary of Transportation has delegated the authority to issue Department of Transportation (DOT) procurement regulations (i.e., the TAR) to the Assistant Secretary for Administration who has redelegated this authority to the Senior Procurement Executive (SPE).


1201.104 Applicability.
(a) Statute, the FAR, and (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 apply to all acquisitions within the Department unless otherwise excluded by statute, the FAR or (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.
(b) The following order of precedence applies to resolve any acquisition regulation or procedural inconsistency found within (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 or the Transportation Acquisition Manual (TAM):
(1) Statute;
(2) FAR or other applicable regulation;
(3) TAR;
(4) DOT Orders; and
(5) TAM.
(c) The Maritime Administration may depart from the requirements of the FAR and (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 as authorized by 40 U.S.C. 474(16), but shall adhere to those regulations to the maximum extent practicable. Exceptions from the requirements of the FAR and/or TAR shall be documented according to Maritime Administration procedures or in each contract file, as appropriate.


1201.105 Issuance.

1201.105-1 Publication and code arrangement.
(a) The TAR is published in: (1) The Federal Register; (2) cumulated form in the CFR; and (3) separate loose-leaf form.
(b) The TAR is issued as chapter 12 of Title 48 of the CFR.
1201.105-2 Arrangement of regulations.

(a) General. The TAR, which encompasses both Departmentwide and operating administration-unique guidance (see (TAR) 48 CFR 1201.3), conforms with the arrangement and numbering system prescribed by (FAR) 48 CFR 1.104. Guidance which is unique to an operating administration contains the operating administration acronym directly preceding the cite/page number. The following acronyms apply when regulatory coverage is written:

FAA—Federal Aviation Administration
FHWA—Federal Highway Administration
FRA—Federal Railroad Administration
FTA—Federal Transit Administration
MARAD—Maritime Administration
NHTSA—National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
RSPA—Research and Special Programs Administration
SLSDC—Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation
TASC—Transportation Administrative Service Center
USCG—United States Coast Guard

(b) Numbering—

(i) Departmentwide guidance.

(1) The numbering illustrations at (FAR) 48 CFR 1.105-2 apply to the TAR.

(ii) Coverage within (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 is identified by the prefix “12” followed by the complete FAR cite which may be down to the subparagraph level (e.g., (TAR) 48 CFR 1201.201-1).

(iii) Coverage in this chapter 12 that supplements the FAR will use part, subpart, section and subsection numbers ending in “70” through “89”. A series of numbers beginning with “70” is used for provisions and clauses (e.g., (TAR) 48 CFR 1201.301-70).

(iv) Coverage in (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12, other than that identified with a “70” or higher number, that implements the FAR uses the identical number sequence and caption of the FAR segment being implemented which may be down to the subparagraph level. Subparagraph numbers/letters may not be shown as sequential, but may be shown by the specific paragraph/subparagraph implemented from the FAR (e.g., (TAR) 48 CFR 1201.301-1 contains subparagraphs (b) and (d) because only these subparagraphs, correlating to FAR, are being supplemented by (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12).

(2) Operating administration-unique guidance. Supplementary material for which there is no counterpart in the FAR or TAR shall be identified using chapter, part, subpart, section, or subsection numbers of “90” and up (e.g., the U.S. Coast Guard’s acronym is “USCG”; a USCG-unique clause pertaining to “Inspection and/or Acceptance” would be designated “USCG 1252.246-90”).

(c) References and citations. (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 may be referred to as the Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation or the TAR. Cross references to the FAR in (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 will be cited by “FAR” followed by the FAR numbered cite, and cross reference to the TAM in (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 will be cited by “TAM” followed by the TAM numbered cite. References to specific cites within (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 will be by the numbered cite only.


1201.105-3 Copies.


(b) The (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 and Transportation Acquisition Circulars (TACs) are available on the internet. See part 1202, appendix A, for the internet address.


1201.106 OMB Approval Under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

(a) Data collection by regulation. The information collection and recordkeeping requirements contained in (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). The OMB Control Number for the collection of the information under 48 CFR chapter 12 is 2105-0517 which expires on May 31, 2000.
(b) Data collection under proposed contracts. Under the regulations implementing the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act (5 CFR part 1320), OMB must approve, prior to obligation of funds, proposed contracts which require the collection of information from ten or more non-Federal persons or entities. Solicitations containing this type of information collection may be released prior to OMB approval provided:

(1) A statement is included in the solicitation to the effect that contract award will not be made until OMB approval of the information collection requirements of the proposed contract has been obtained; and

(2) Enough time is permitted to allow receipt of OMB approval prior to contract award.


Subpart 1201.2—Administration

1201.201 Maintenance of the FAR.

1201.201-1 The two councils.

(b) The SPE is responsible for providing a DOT representative to the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council.

(d) The Office of Acquisition and Grant Management is responsible for Departmentwide review and coordination of cases containing proposed FAR revisions, as necessary, approval of DOT-generated cases, and submission of cases to the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council.

Subpart 1201.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

1201.301 Policy.

(a) (1) Acquisition regulations—(i) Departmentwide acquisition regulations. The authority of the agency head under (FAR) 48 CFR 1.301(a)(1) is delegated to the Assistant Secretary for Administration.

(ii) Operating administration acquisition regulations. Operating administration acquisition regulations, and any changes thereto, shall be reviewed and approved by the SPE for insertion into the TAR as a TAR supplemental regulation before the SPE submits the proposed coverage for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 1.501. Operating administration regulations may be more restrictive or require higher approval levels than those permitted by (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 unless specified otherwise.

1201.301-70 Amendment of (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.

(a) Changes to the regulation may be the result of recommendations from internal DOT personnel, other Government agencies, or the public. These changes are to be submitted in the following format to the Office of Acquisition and Grant Management, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20590:

(1) Problem: Succinctly state the problems created by current TAR language and describe the factual and/or legal reasons necessitating regulatory change.

(2) Recommendation: Identify the recommended change by using the current language and lining through the words being deleted and inserting proposed language in brackets. If the change is extensive, deleted language may be displayed by forming a box with diagonal lines connecting the corners.

(3) Discussion: Explain why the change is necessary and how the change will solve the problem. Address any cost or administrative impact on Government activities, offerors, and contractors. Provide any other helpful information and documents such as statutes, legal decisions, regulations, reports, etc.

(4) Point of contact: Provide a point of contact for answering questions regarding the recommendation.

(b) The TAR will be maintained by the SPE through the TAR/TAM change process (i.e., representatives from DOT operating administrations specifically designated to formulate Departmental acquisition policies and procedures).

(1) Transportation Acquisition Circular (TAC). TACs containing loose-leaf replacement pages which revise parts, subparts, or paragraphs (also see (TAR) 48 CFR 1201.301-72 below) will be used to amend (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12. Each replacement page will bear at the
(2) TAR Notice (TN). (i) TNs shall be issued when interim guidance is necessary and as often as may be necessary, under any of the following circumstances:

(A) To promulgate, as rapidly as possible, selected material in a general or narrative manner, in advance of a TAC issuance;

(B) To disseminate other acquisition related information; or

(C) To issue guidance which is expected to be effective for a period of 1 year or less.

(ii) Each TN will terminate upon its specified expiration date.


1201.301-71 Effective date.

Unless otherwise stated, the following applies—

(a) Statements in TACs or TNs to the effect that the material therein is “effective upon receipt,” “upon a specified date,” or that changes set forth in the document are “to be used upon receipt,” mean that any new or revised provisions, clauses, procedures, or forms must be included in solicitations, contracts or modifications issued thereafter; and

(b) Unless expressly directed by statute or regulation, if solicitations are already in process or negotiations completed when the TAC or TN is received, the new information (e.g., forms and clauses) need not be included if it is determined by the chief of the contracting office that its inclusion would not be in the best interest of the Government.


Subpart 1201.470—Deviations From the FAR and TAR

1201.403 Individual deviations.

The authority of the agency head under (FAR) 48 CFR 1.403 and (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 is delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity or designee no lower than Senior Executive Service (SES)/Flag Officer level. However, see Transportation Acquisition Manual (TAM) 1201.403. The TAM is available through the Government Printing Office.

[61 FR 50249, Sept. 25, 1996]

1201.404 Class deviations.

Class deviations from the FAR and (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12 may be granted in writing by the Senior Procurement Executive unless (FAR) 48 CFR 1.405(e) is applicable.

Subpart 1201.6—Career Development, Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

1201.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.

(b) Policy. It is the policy of DOT that all procurements are to be made only by Government officials having authority to make such acquisitions. Procurements made by other than authorized
personnel are contrary to Departmental policy and may be considered matters of serious misconduct on the part of the employee making an unauthorized commitment. Consideration will be given to initiating disciplinary action against an employee who makes an unauthorized commitment.

1201.603-1 General.

Each DOT operating administration is responsible for appointing its contracting officers.

PART 1202—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Subpart 1202.1—Definitions

Sec. 1202.1 Definitions.

Subpart 1202.70—Internet Links

§ 1202.7000 General.

Throughout the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12, referenced documents which can acquisition actions that, by the terms of a statute or delegation, must be done specifically by the Secretary of Transportation.

(h) Head of the contracting activity (HCA) means the individual responsible for managing the contracting offices within an operating administration who is a member of the Senior Executive Service or a flag officer and is the same as the term "head of the procuring activity."

(i) Head of the operating administration (HOA) means the individual appointed by the President to manage the operating administration. (For acquisition related matters, the Director, Transportation Administrative Service Center (TASC) is the HOA for TASC.)

(j) Operating administration (OA) means the following components of DOT:

(1) Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). (FAA is exempt from the TAR (48 CFR chapter 12) and TAM in accordance with the "Department of Transportation and Related Appropriations Act for FY 1996");

(2) Federal Highway Administration (FHWA);

(3) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA);

(4) Federal Transit Administration (FTA);

(5) Maritime Administration (MARAD);

(6) National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA);

(7) Transportation Administrative Service Center (TASC);

(8) Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA);

(9) Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation (SLSDC); and

(10) United States Coast Guard (USCG).

[k] Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) means the Director of the Office of Acquisition and Grant Management (M-60).

be found on the internet will cite the applicable internet address. These addresses are located in Appendix A of this part.

Appendix A to Part 1202—List of Internet Addresses for TAR Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAR part</th>
<th>Document name</th>
<th>Internet address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>TAR</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dot.gov/ost/m60/tamtar/part1201.htm">http://www.dot.gov/ost/m60/tamtar/part1201.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAC</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dot.gov/ost/m60/tamtar/part1201.htm">http://www.dot.gov/ost/m60/tamtar/part1201.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>DOT Procurement Forecast</td>
<td><a href="http://osdbuweb.dot.gov/consolic.htm">http://osdbuweb.dot.gov/consolic.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234</td>
<td>Major Acquisition Policies and Procedures</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dot.gov/ost/m60/tamtar/chap1234.htm">http://www.dot.gov/ost/m60/tamtar/chap1234.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 1203—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Subpart 1203.1—Safeguards

1203.101-3 Agency regulations.
1203.104-11 Criminal and civil penalties, and further administrative remedies.

Subpart 1203.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

1203.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.
1203.204 Treatment of violations.

Subpart 1203.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

1203.301 General.

Subpart 1203.4—Contingent Fees

1203.405 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

Subpart 1203.5—Other Improper Business Practices

1203.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.
1203.502-2 General.

Subpart 1203.8—Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions

1203.806 Processing suspected violations.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.
Source: 59 FR 40273, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1203.1—Safeguards

1203.101-3 Agency regulations.

(a) The COCO is the reviewing official for processing violations.

(1) When the contracting officer receives information of a violation or possible violation, and concludes that the reported violation or possible violation of the statutory prohibitions has no impact on the pending procurement, the contracting officer shall forward the information required by (FAR) 48 CFR 3.104-11(a)(1) to the COCO for concurrence with the contracting officer’s conclusion. If the COCO concurs with the conclusion, the contracting officer shall proceed with the award, and the COCO shall submit the information and conclusion to the HCA.

(2) When the COCO does not concur with the conclusion of the contracting officer, the COCO shall advise the contracting officer to withhold award, and the COCO shall promptly forward the information and conclusion to the HCA.

(3) When the contracting officer determines that the information concerning a violation or possible violation will impact the pending procurement, the contracting officer shall promptly forward the information and documentation to the HCA.

(b) The HCA shall review the information transmitted in accordance with subparagraph (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section and take appropriate action, as required by (FAR) 48 CFR 3.104-11(b).

524
(c) If the HCA believes that a violation has occurred and the information should be disclosed to a criminal investigative agency (e.g., the Department of Justice) or that there may be a possible violation, and an investigation should be conducted, the HCA shall obtain guidance from legal counsel and the OIG prior to taking any action. If the HCA, pursuant to (FAR) 48 CFR 3.104-11f, determines that award is justified by urgent and compelling circumstances, or is otherwise in the interests of the Government, a memorandum of the facts and circumstances shall be signed by the HCA and placed in the contract file.

Subpart 1203.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

1203.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

(a) Suspected violations of the Gratuities clause shall be reported to the contracting officer responsible for the acquisition (or the COCO if the contracting officer is suspected of the violation). The contracting officer (or COCO) shall obtain from the person reporting the violation, and any witnesses to the violation, the following information:

(1) The date, time, and place of the suspected violation;

(2) The name and title (if known) of the individual(s) involved in the violation; and

(3) The details of the violation (e.g., the gratuity offered or intended) to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The person reporting the violation and witnesses (if any) should be requested to sign and date the information certifying that the information furnished is true and correct.

(c) The COCO shall report suspected violations to the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) (J-1), 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, DC, 20590, with a copy to General Counsel (C-1) and the OA’s Chief Counsel.

1203.204 Treatment of violations.

(a) The authority of the agency head established in (FAR) 48 CFR 3.204(a), to determine whether a gratuities clause violation has occurred, has been delegated to the HCA. If the decision maker pursuant to this delegation has been personally and substantially involved in the procurement, the advice of Government legal counsel should be sought to determine whether an alternate decision maker should be designated.

(b) The COCO shall ensure that the hearing procedures required by FAR 3.204 are afforded to the contractor. Government legal counsel should be consulted regarding the appropriateness of the hearing procedures that are established.

(c) If the alleged gratuities violation occurs during the “conduct of an agency procurement” as defined by (FAR) 48 CFR 3.104-4(c)(1), the COCO shall consult with Government legal counsel regarding the approach for appropriate processing of either the Procurement Integrity Act violation and/or the Gratuities violation.

Subpart 1203.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations

1203.301 General.

(b) The same procedures contained in (TAR) 48 CFR 1203.203 shall also be followed for suspected antitrust violations, except suspected antitrust violations shall be reported through legal counsel in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 3.303.

Subpart 1203.4—Contingent Fees

1203.405 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

(a) The same procedures contained in (TAR) 48 CFR 1203.203 shall also be followed for misrepresentation or violations of the covenant against contingent fees.

Subpart 1203.5—Other Improper Business Practices

1203.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

1203.502-2 General.

(g) The same procedures contained in (TAR) 48 CFR 1203.203 shall also be followed for subcontractor kickbacks.

Subpart 1203.8—Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions

1203.806 Processing suspected violations.

Contracting officers shall report, in accordance with OA procedures, suspected violations of the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 1352 to the Assistant Inspector General for Investigations (J-1), 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, DC, 20590.

PART 1204—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Subpart 1204.1—Contract Execution

1204.103 Contract clause.

Subpart 1204.8—Contract Files

1204.804 Closeout of contract files.

1204.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

(b) If the contracting officer determines appropriate, the quick closeout procedures under (FAR) 48 CFR 42.708 may be used for the settlement of indirect costs under contracts when the estimated amount (excluding any fixed fee) of the contract is $3 million or less.

1204.804-5 Detailed procedures for closing out contract files.

1204.804-570 Supporting closeout documents.

(a) When applicable (see parenthetical examples in this paragraph) and prior to contract closure, the contracting officer shall obtain the listed DOT and Department of Defense (DOD) forms from the contractor to facilitate contract closeout.

1. Form DOT F 4220.4, Contractor's Release (e.g., see (FAR) 48 CFR 52.216-7);

2. Form DOT F 4220.45, Contractor's Assignment of Refunds, Rebates, Credits and Other Amounts (e.g., see (FAR) 48 CFR 52.216-7);

3. Form DOT F 4220.46, Cumulative Claim and Reconciliation Statement (e.g., see (FAR) 48 CFR 4.804-5(a)(13); and

4. DD Form 882, Report of Inventions and Subcontracts (e.g., see (FAR) 48 CFR 52.227-14).

(b) The forms (See (TAR) 48 CFR part 1253) are used primarily for the closeout of cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, and labor-hour contracts. However, the forms may also be used for closeout of other contract types or when necessary to protect the Government's interest.

PART 1205—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Subpart 1205.1—Dissemination of Information

Sec. 1205.101 Methods of disseminating information.
Department of Transportation

Subpart 1205.4—Release of Information

1205.402 General public.

Subpart 1205.90—Publicizing Contract Actions For Personal Services Contracting

1205.9000 Applicability. (USCG)

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Subpart 1205.1—Dissemination of Information

1205.101 Methods of disseminating information.

(a)(2)(iii) Contracting officers shall post solicitations expected to exceed $25,000, if required in OA procedures.

(b) DOT publishes a Procurement Forecast of planned procurements each fiscal year, which is available from the DOT Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (S-40), 400 Seventh Street, S.W., Washington, DC, 20590.


1205.4—Release of Information

1205.402 General public.

It is DOT policy to furnish to the general public, upon request, the following information on proposed contracts and contract awards:

(a) Prior to the opening of sealed bids or the closing date for receipt of proposals, the names of firms invited to submit sealed bids or proposals;

(b) Prior to the opening of sealed bids or the closing date for receipt of proposals, the names of firms which attended pre-proposal or pre-bid conferences, when held;

(c) After the opening of sealed bids, names of firms which submitted bids; and

(d) After contract award, the names of firms which submitted proposals.

Requests for other specific information shall be processed in accordance with the DOT Freedom of Information Act rules and regulations ((TAR) 48 CFR 1224.202).

[59 FR 40274, Aug. 8, 1994]

Subpart 1205.90—Publicizing Contract Actions For Personal Services Contracting

1205.9000 Applicability. (USCG)

Contracts awarded by the U.S. Coast Guard using the procedures in (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.104-91 are expressly authorized under Section 1091 of Title 10 U.S.C. as amended by Pub. L. 104-106, DOD Authorization Act, Section 733 for the Coast Guard and are exempt from the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR part 5.


PART 1206—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

Subpart 1206.5—Competition Advocates

Sec. 1206.501 Requirement.

Subpart 1206.90—Competition Requirements for Personal Services Contracting

1206.9000 Applicability. (USCG)

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Subpart 1206.5—Competition Advocates

1206.501 Requirement.

The DOT Senior Competition Advocate (SCA) is located in the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration. Correspondence may be sent directly to M-60.

[59 FR 40274, Aug. 8, 1994]

Subpart 1206.90—Competition Requirements for Personal Services Contracting

1206.9000 Applicability. (USCG)

Contracts awarded by the U.S. Coast Guard using the procedures in (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.104-91 are expressly authorized under Section 1091 of Title 10 U.S.C. as amended by Pub. L. 104-106, DOD Authorization Act, Section 733 for the Coast Guard and are exempt from the competition requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR part 6.

PART 1207—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Subpart 1207.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

Sec. 1207.302 General.
1207.307 Appeals.


Subpart 1207.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

1207.302 General.
Procedures for DOT’s implementation of OMB Circular A-76, Performance of Commercial Activities, and (FAR) 48 CFR 7.3 are found in DOT Order 4400.2 series, Performance of Commercial Activities.

[59 FR 40275, Aug. 8, 1994]

1207.307 Appeals.
DOT appeal procedures for informal administrative review of initial cost-comparison results are contained in DOT Order 4400.2 series.

[59 FR 40275, Aug. 8, 1994]

PART 1209—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Subpart 1209.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

Sec. 1209.408—70 Denial of funds.

(a) In accordance with Section 558 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Pub. L. 103-337) and Section 206 of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-324), no funds available under appropriations acts for any fiscal year for DOT may (with respect to recruiting) be provided by contract to any institution of higher education that has a policy or practice, regardless of when implemented, that either prohibits or in effect prevents the Secretary of Defense from obtaining for military recruiting purposes:

(1) Entry to campuses or access to students on campuses; or

(2) Access to directory information on students.

(b) Directory information means the student’s name, address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, level of education, academic major, degrees received, and the most recent educational institution in which the student was enrolled.

(c) Students referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are individuals who are 17 years of age or older and are enrolled at a covered school.

(d) Covered school means an institution of higher education, or a subelement of an institution of higher education.


Subpart 1209.5—Organizational Conflicts of Interest

1209.507 Solicitation provisions.
The contracting officer may insert the provision at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.209-70, “Disclosure of Conflicts of Interest,” in all solicitations for negotiated acquisitions, when simplified acquisitions procedures in (FAR) 48 CFR Part
1211.104 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.

1211.104-70 Offer evaluation and award, brand name or equal descriptions.

Subpart 1211.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents

1211.204-70 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.211-70, Brand Name or Equal, in solicitations using a brand name or equal purchase description whenever practicable.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.211.71, Index for Specifications, when an index or table of contents may be furnished with the specification.


1211.204-90 Solicitation provision and contract clause (USCG).

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the USCG clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.211-90, Bar Coding Requirement
(also see (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.213-90) when the bar coding of supplies is necessary for the USCG.

(b) See (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.213-90 for a provision which is required when the USCG clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.211-90, Bar Coding Requirement, is used with simplified acquisition procedures.

**Subpart 1211.6—Priorities and Allocations**

1211.602 General.

(c) The USCG is the only DOT OA delegated authority under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR 700) to assign priority ratings on contracts and orders placed with contractors to acquire products, materials, and services in support of USCG certified national defense related programs.

**PART 1212—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

**PART 1213—SMALL PURCHASE AND OTHER SIMPLIFIED PURCHASE PROCEDURES**

Subpart 1213.1—General

1213.107-90 Solicitation provision (supplies). (USCG)

Subpart 1213.5—Purchase Orders

1213.507-90 Clauses. (USCG)

Subpart 1213.71—Department of Transportation Procedures for Acquiring Training Services

1213.7100 Applicability.

(a) DOT policy at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.7000 also applies to the Standard Form (SF) 182, Request, Authorization, Agreement and Certification of Training, which may be used to acquire training services; however, the policy does not apply to training services acquired by the Government purchase/credit card. The Government purchase/credit card can only be used to acquire training services valued at $2,500 or less.

(b) As reflected in (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.7002, this policy does not apply to training attended by DOT employees which is scheduled and conducted by Government sources of supply, educational institutions, or private entities where DOT does not control or sponsor the training. Examples of when the policy does and does not apply include:

(1) When SF 182s are issued for three DOT employees to attend a one week course at a university or other private entity, the policy does not apply. DOT does not control this course because the university or private entity has a contract in place with the training provider and DOT is placing an order under an existing contract; and
(2) When DOT awards a contract to a university or other private entity to provide training for DOT and/or other Government personnel, the policy applies. DOT controls this course; therefore, no soliciting or advertising of private, non-Government training while conducting the contracted-for training is permitted.

1213.7101 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
(a) Contracting officers shall insert the provision at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-71, Certification of Data, in all solicitations and requests for quotations, and the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-72, Prohibition on Advertising, in solicitations, requests for quotations, and all contracts (e.g., purchase orders, SF 182s) for training services when the content and/or presentation of the training is controlled by DOT.
(b) Contracting officers shall incorporate the successful offeror’s certified data into any resultant contract(s). Certified data may be incorporated by reference, if the contracting officer determines it contains sufficient descriptive information (i.e., dated material such as résumés, company and/or personnel qualifications) to reliably describe the certified data submitted.

PART 1214—SEALED BIDDING

Subpart 1214.2—Solicitation of Bids
1214.205 Solicitation mailing lists.
1214.205-1 Establishment of lists.

Subpart 1214.3—Submission of Bids
1214.302 Bid submission.

Subpart 1214.2—Solicitation of Bids
1214.205 Solicitation mailing lists.
1214.205-1 Establishment of lists.
(b) The issuance of a solicitation within a reasonable time (i.e., normally 45 days) after receipt of a SF 129, Solicitation Mailing List Application, constitutes the notification required under (FAR) 48 CFR 14.205-1. If a solicitation is not anticipated for release within a reasonable time after receipt of the SF 129 or if an applicant does not meet the criteria for placement on the list, the contracting officer shall provide a written notification of acceptance or non-acceptance to the applicant within 45 days of application receipt.
(d) Requests for supplemental information shall normally be attached to the SF 129 and forwarded to potential suppliers for completion.

Subpart 1214.3—Submission of Bids
1214.302 Bid submission.
(b) Contracting officers may permit telegraphic bids to be communicated by means of a telephone call from the telegraph office to the designated office provided that procedures and controls have been established by the COCO for receiving and safeguarding these incoming bids.

PART 1215—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Subpart 1215.1—General Requirements for Negotiation
1215.106 Contract clauses.

Subpart 1215.4—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Quotations
1215.413 Disclosure and use of information before award.
1215.413-1 Alternate I.
1215.413-2 Alternate II.

Subpart 1215.6—Source Selection
1215.612 Formal source selection.

Subpart 1215.8—Price Negotiation
1215.804-6 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.

Subpart 1215.9—Profit
1215.970 Payment of profit or fee under contracts.

SOURCE: 59 FR 40276, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart 1215.1—General Requirements for Negotiation

1215.106 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.215-70, Key Personnel and/or Facilities, in solicitations and contracts when the selection for award is substantially based on the offeror’s possession of special capabilities regarding personnel and/or facilities.

Subpart 1215.4—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Quotations

1215.413 Disclosure and use of information before award.

1215.413-1 Alternate I.

The alternate procedures at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.413-2 shall be used in lieu of the alternate procedures prescribed at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.413-1.

1215.413-2 Alternate II.

(e) The notice at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.413-2(e) shall be placed on the cover sheet of all proposals, whether solicited or unsolicited. The cite(s) under the first paragraph of the notice shall include, as a minimum, (TAR) 48 CFR 1215.413-2(f) and the cite of any OA implementing procedures.

(f) Proposals may be released outside of the Government if it is necessary to receive competent technical and/or management evaluation as long as the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR 15.413-2(f) are met.


Subpart 1215.6—Source Selection

1215.612 Formal source selection.

DOT’s formal source selection procedures are contained in TAM (Transportation Acquisition Manual which is stocked by the Government Printing Office), Chapter 1215, Appendix A.

48 CFR Ch. 12 (10-1-98 Edition)

Subpart 1215.8—Price Negotiation

1215.804-6 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.

The contracting officer may require the submission of DOT Form 4220.44, Contract Pricing Summary, when submitting a proposal that requires a SF 1411.


Subpart 1215.9—Profit

1215.970 Payment of profit or fee under contracts.

Profit or fee shall only be paid on definitized contracts and modifications. Any profit or fee earned during the undefinitized period shall be paid once the contract and/or modification, as applicable, is definitized.

PART 1216—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 1216.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

1216.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.

1216.203-4 Contract clauses.

1216.203-470 Solicitation provision.

Subpart 1216.4—Incentive Contracts

1216.406 Contract clauses.

Subpart 1216.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

1216.505 Ordering.

Subpart 1216.6—Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts

1216.603 Letter contracts.

1216.603-4 Contract clauses.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Source: 59 FR 40277, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.
Department of Transportation

Subpart 1216.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

1216.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.

1216.203-4 Contract clauses.

1216.203-470 Solicitation provision.

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.216-70, Evaluation of Offers Subject to an Economic Price Adjustment Clause, in solicitations containing an economic price adjustment clause.

Subpart 1216.4—Incentive Contracts

1216.406 Contract clauses.

(e)(1)(i) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.216-71, Determination of Award Fee, in all cost-plus-award-fee solicitations and contracts.

(ii) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.216-72, Performance Evaluation Plan, in all cost-plus-award-fee solicitations and contracts.

(iii) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.216-73, Distribution of Award Fee, in all cost-plus-award-fee solicitations and contracts.


Subpart 1216.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

1216.505 Ordering.

(b)(4) Unless otherwise provided in OA procedures, the OA Competition Advocate is designated as the OA Task and Delivery Order Ombudsman.

(i) If any corrective action is needed after reviewing complaints from contractors on task and delivery order contracts, the OA Ombudsman shall provide a written determination of such action to the contracting officer.

(ii) Issues that cannot be resolved within the OA, are to be forwarded to the DOT Task and Delivery Order Ombudsman for review and resolution.

[61 FR 50249, Sept. 25, 1996]

Subpart 1217.70—Fixed Price Contracts for Vessel Repair, Alteration or Conversion

1217.7000 Clauses.

The following clauses are to be used in specific solicitations and contracts:

(a) The clauses set forth in (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-71 through (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-74 and (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-76 through (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-80 shall be included and clause (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-75 may be included in sealed bid fixed-price solicitations and contracts for vessel repair, alteration, or conversion which are to be performed within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico.

(b) Unless inappropriate, the clauses set forth in (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-71 through (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-74 and (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-76 through (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-80 should be included and (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-75 may be included in negotiated solicitations and contracts to be performed outside the United States.

(c) The clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-81, Guarantee, shall be used where general guarantee provisions are
deemed desirable by the contracting officer.

(1) When inspection and acceptance tests will afford full protection to the Government in ascertaining conformance to specifications and the absence of defects and deficiencies, no guarantee clause for that purpose shall be included in the contract.

(2) The customary guarantee period, to be inserted in the first sentence of the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-81, Guarantee, is 60 days. However, in certain instances, the contracting officer may desire to include a clause in a contract for a guarantee period of more than 60 days. In such instances:

(i) Where, after full inquiry, it has been determined that such longer guarantee period will not involve increased costs, a longer guarantee period may be substituted by the contracting officer for the usual 60 days; or

(ii) Where the full inquiry discloses that such longer guarantee period will involve, or is reasonably expected to involve, increased costs, such facts and the reasons for the need for such longer period shall be set forth in letter form to the COCO, requesting approval for use of guarantee period in excess of 60 days. Upon approval, the longer period may be inserted by the contracting officer in the first sentence of the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.217-81, Guarantee.

Subpart 1217.71—Energy Savings Performance Contracts

1217.7100 Policy.

Federal agencies may enter into multi-year contracts for a period of up to 25 years under Title VIII of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act, 42 U.S.C. 6287, as amended. Energy savings performance arrangements are appropriate where a contractor makes improvements and/or operating changes to Federally-owned buildings and facilities to improve energy efficiency, at no cost to the Federal Government in exchange for a share of energy savings directly resulting from the changes. Proposed actions under this section shall be coordinated with M-60.

Part 1219—Small Business Programs

Subpart 1219.2—Policies

1219.201 General policy.

Subpart 1219.7—Subcontracting With Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns

1219.708 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

1219.708-70 DOT solicitation and contract clause.

Subpart 1219.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program

1219.1005 Applicability.

1219.1006 Procedures.

Appendix A to Subpart 1219.10

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Source: 59 FR 40278, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1219.2—Policies

1219.201 General policy.

(c) The Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (S-40), is responsible for the implementation and execution of the small and small disadvantaged business programs required by sections 8 and 15 of the Small Business Act.

Department of Transportation

Subpart 1219.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program

1219.1005 Applicability.

(b) Targeted industry categories. DOT’s targeted industry categories are shown in appendix A.

1219.1006 Procedures.

(c) Emerging small business set-aside. The Office of Federal Procurement Policy published a notice in the Federal Register, dated September 13, 1991, that increased the emerging small business reserve amount for Architect-Engineer (A-E) services from $25,000 to $50,000. Therefore, A-E services below $50,000 are reserved for emerging small businesses, if the conditions of (FAR) 48 CFR 19.1006(c)(1) are met.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART 1219.10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Targeted industry categories</th>
<th>FPDS product and service code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Engineering Development</td>
<td>AT94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Systems Engineering Services (Only)</td>
<td>R414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Radio/TV Communication Equipment (except airborne)</td>
<td>5620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Maintenance, Repair, and Rebuilding of engines, turbines, components and weapons equipment.</td>
<td>J028/J010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) ADP Central Processing Units:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog</td>
<td>7020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital</td>
<td>7021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>7022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) ADP Support Equipment</td>
<td>7035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) ADP Components</td>
<td>7050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) ADP Development Services and ADP Teleprocessing and Timesharing Services</td>
<td>D302/D305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) Gas Turbines and Jet Engines, Aircraft, and Components.</td>
<td>2840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Radar Equipment (except airborne) and Navigation and Navigational Aids (basic research).</td>
<td>5840/AT31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The industry categories were derived from Federal Procurement Data System Product and Service Codes Manual.


PART 1220—LABOR SURPLUS AREA CONTRACTING

Subpart 1220.90—Local Hire

1220.9001 Solicitation provision and contract clause. (USCG)

The contracting officer shall insert the USCG clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.220-90, Local Hire Provision, in all solicitations and contracts as required by (TAR) 48 CFR 1220.9000.

[59 FR 40278, Aug. 8, 1994]

PART 1222—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

Subpart 1222.1—Basic Labor Policies

1222.101 Labor relations.
1222.101-70 Admittance of union representatives to DOT installations.

1222.101-71 Contract clauses.

Subpart 1222.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction

1222.406 Administration and enforcement.
1222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Source: 59 FR 40279, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.
1222.101 Admittance of union representatives to DOT installations.

(a) It is the policy of DOT to admit labor union representatives of contractor employees to DOT installations to visit work sites and transact labor union business with contractors, their employees, or union stewards pursuant to existing union collective bargaining agreements. Their presence shall not interfere with the contractor's work progress under a DOT contract nor violate the safety or security regulations that may be applicable to persons visiting the installation. The union representatives will not be permitted to conduct meetings, collect union dues, or make speeches concerning union matters while visiting a work site.

(b) Whenever a union representative is denied entry to a work site, the person denying entry shall make a written report to the DOT labor coordinator (i.e., Director, Office of Economics (P-35), Office of the Secretary) or OA labor advisor, if any, within two working days after the request for entry is denied. The report shall include the reason(s) for the denial, the name of the representative denied entry, the union affiliation and number, and the name and title of the person that denied the entry.

1222.101-71 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer, may, when applicable, insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.222-70, Strikes or Picketing Affecting Timely Completion of the Contract Work, in solicitations and contracts.

(b) The contracting officer may, when applicable, insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.222-71, Strikes or Picketing Affecting Access to a DOT Facility, in solicitations and contracts.

1222.101 Labor relations.

1222.101-70 Admittance of union representatives to DOT installations.

(a) It is the policy of DOT to admit labor union representatives of contractor employees to DOT installations to visit work sites and transact labor union business with contractors, their employees, or union stewards pursuant to existing union collective bargaining agreements. Their presence shall not interfere with the contractor's work progress under a DOT contract nor violate the safety or security regulations that may be applicable to persons visiting the installation. The union representatives will not be permitted to conduct meetings, collect union dues, or make speeches concerning union matters while visiting a work site.

(b) Whenever a union representative is denied entry to a work site, the person denying entry shall make a written report to the DOT labor coordinator (i.e., Director, Office of Economics (P-35), Office of the Secretary) or OA labor advisor, if any, within two working days after the request for entry is denied. The report shall include the reason(s) for the denial, the name of the representative denied entry, the union affiliation and number, and the name and title of the person that denied the entry.

1222.101-71 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer, may, when applicable, insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.222-70, Strikes or Picketing Affecting Timely Completion of the Contract Work, in solicitations and contracts.

(b) The contracting officer may, when applicable, insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.222-71, Strikes or Picketing Affecting Access to a DOT Facility, in solicitations and contracts.
Removal or Disposal of Hazardous Substances—Applicable Licenses and Permits, in solicitations and contracts involving the removal or disposal of hazardous waste material.

[59 FR 40279, Aug. 8, 1994]

Subpart 1223.70—Safety Requirements for Selected DOT Contracts

1223.7000 Contract clauses.

(a) Where all or part of a contract will be performed on Government-owned or leased property, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.223-71, Accident and Fire Reporting.

(b) For all solicitations and contracts under which human test subjects will be utilized, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.223-72, Protection of Human Subjects. Copies of NHTSA Orders 700±1, 700±3 and 700±4 may be obtained in writing from NHTSA, Office of Administrative Operations, Distribution Services, NAD-51, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590.

[59 FR 40279, Aug. 8, 1994]

PART 1224—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

Subpart 1224.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

1224.102-70 Applicability.

1224.103 Procedures.

Subpart 1224.2—Freedom of Information Act

1224.203 Policy.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Source: 59 FR 40279, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1224.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

1224.102-70 Applicability.

(a) Illustrations of systems of records to which the Privacy Act applies and which shall not be released irrespective of whether the Government or a contractor acting on behalf of the Government is maintaining the records include the following:

1. Personnel, payroll and background records personal to any officer or employee of DOT, or other person, including his or her residential address;

2. Medical histories and medical records concerning individuals, including applicants for licenses; and

3. Any other detailed record containing information identifiable with a particular person.

(b) Illustrations of systems of records to which the Privacy Act does not apply include:

1. Records that are maintained by a contractor on individuals employed by the contractor in the process of providing goods and services to the Federal government; and

2. The records generated, when contracting with an educational institution, on contract students pursuant to their attendance (e.g., admission forms, grade reports), provided that they are similar to those maintained under contracts with educational institutions to provide training, generated on students working under the contract relative to their attendance (e.g., admission forms, grade reports), similar to those maintained on other students and are commingled with records of other students.

1224.203 Procedures.

DOT’s rules and regulations implementing the Privacy Act of 1974 are located at 49 CFR part 10.

[61 FR 50250, Sept. 25, 1996]

Subpart 1224.2—Freedom of Information Act

1224.203 Policy.

DOT rules and regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and the names and addresses of the OA FOIA offices are located in 49 CFR part 7. Specific contract award information shall be requested from the FOIA office of the OA making the contract award.

PART 1225 [RESERVED]

PART 1227—PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

Subpart 1227.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

1227.305 Administration of patent rights clauses.
1227.305-4 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Subpart 1227.3—Patent Rights Under Government Contracts

1227.305 Administration of patent rights clauses.

1227.305-4 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.

The contracting officer shall ensure that solicitations and contracts which include a patent rights clause include a means for the contractor to report inventions made in the course of contract performance and at contract completion. This requirement may be fulfilled by requiring the contractor to submit a DD Form 882, Report of Inventions and Subcontracts.

[59 FR 40281, Aug. 8, 1994]

PART 1228—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Subpart 1228.1—Bonds

1228.106 Administration.
1228.106-1 Bonds and bond-related forms.
1228.106-6 Furnishing of information.
1228.106-70 Execution and administration of bonds.
1228-106-490 Contract clause. (USCG)

Subpart 1228.3—Insurance

1228.305 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.
1228.305-70 Contracts for lease of aircraft.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 41 U.S.C. 418(b); 48 CFR 3.1.

Source: 59 FR 40281, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

48 CFR Ch. 12 (10-1-98 Edition)
(c) When furnishing a copy of a payment bond and contract in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 28.106-6(c), the requirement for a copy of the contract may be satisfied by furnishing a machine-duplicate copy of the contractor's first pages which show the contract number and date, the contractor's name and signature, the contracting officer's signature, and the description of the contract work. The contracting officer furnishing the copies shall place the statement “Certified to be a true and correct copy” followed by his/her signature, title and name of the OA. The fee for furnishing the requested certified copies shall be determined in accordance with the DOT Freedom of Information Act regulation, 49 CFR part 7. (ITAR) 48 CFR 1224.202.

1228.106-70 Execution and administration of bonds.

(a) The surety shall be notified, as soon as feasible, of the contractor's failure to perform in accordance with the terms of the contract.

(b) When a partnership is a principal on a bond, the names of all the members of the firm shall be listed in the bond following the name of the firm, and the phrase “a partnership composed of...” If a principal is a corporation, the state of incorporation must also appear on the bond.

(c) Performance or payment bond other than an annual bond shall not antedate the contract to which it pertains.

(d) Bonds shall be filed with the original contract to which they apply, or all bonds shall be separately maintained and reviewed quarterly for validity. If separately maintained, each contract file shall cross-reference the applicable bonds.

1228.106-490 Contract clause (USCG)

The contracting officer shall insert the USCG clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.228-90, Notification of Miller Act Payment Bond Protection, in solicitations and contracts, and shall require its first-tier subcontractors to insert the clause in all of their subcontracts, when payment bonds are required.
Pt. 1231

this coverage, the Risks and Indemnities clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.228-72 prescribed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be used.

1. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.228-72, Risk and Indemnities, in any contract for out-service flight training or for the lease of aircraft when the Government will have exclusive use of the aircraft for a period of less than thirty days.

2. Any contract for out-service flight training shall include a clause in the contract schedule stating substantially that the contractor’s personnel shall at all times during the course of the training be in command of the aircraft, and that at no time shall other personnel be permitted to take command of the aircraft.

PART 1231—CONTRACT COST
PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart 1231.2—Contracts With
Commercial Organizations

1231.205 Selected costs.
1231.205-32 Precontract costs.


Subpart 1231.2—Contracts With
Commercial Organizations

1231.205 Selected costs.
1231.205-32 Precontract costs.

(a) The decision to incur precontract costs is that of the contractor. No DOT employee can authorize, demand, or require a contractor to incur precontract costs. The contracting officer may advise the prospective contractor that any costs incurred before contract award are at the contractor’s sole risk and that if negotiations fail to result in a binding contract, payment of these costs may not be made by the Government.

(b) When the contracting officer determines that incurring precontract costs was necessary to meet the proposed contract delivery schedule of a cost-reimbursement contract, the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.231-70, Date of Incurrence of Costs, may be inserted in the resultant contract.

[59 FR 40282, Aug. 8, 1994]

PART 1232—CONTRACT
FINANCING

Subpart 1232.70—Contract Payments

1232.7002 Invoice and voucher review and approval.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART 1232.70—INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE SF 1034

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART 1232.70—INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE SF 1035


SOURCE: 59 FR 40282, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1232.70—Contract Payments

1232.7002 Invoice and voucher review and approval.

(a) Under fixed-price contracts, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to submit an invoice or voucher in order to receive payment under the contract. The invoice or voucher may be on a form or company letterhead as long as it meets the requirements of the Prompt Payment Act as implemented by OMB Circular A-125—Prompt Payment, (FAR) 48 CFR subpart 32.9, and the contract.

(b) Under other than fixed-price contracts, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to submit the SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, and the SF 1035, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal (Continuation Sheet), to request payments. The forms must be completed as required by Appendix A, Instructions for Completing the SF 1034, and Appendix B, Instructions for Completing the SF 1035.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART 1232.70—
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE
SF 1034

The SF 1034, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal, shall be completed in accordance with the below instructions. The lettered items correspond to the entries on the form.
### APPENDIX B TO SUBPART 1232.70—
### INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE SF 1035

The SF 1035, Public Voucher for Purchases and Services Other Than Personal (Continuation Sheet), shall be completed in accordance with the below instructions.

1. Use the same basic instructions for the SF 1035 as used for the SF 1034. Ensure that the contract and, if applicable, order number, are shown on information required by the contract, contracting officer, or cognizant audit agency; however, if more than one sheet of SF 1035 is used, each sheet shall be in numerical sequence.

2. The following items are generally entered below the line with Number and Date of Order; Date of Delivery or Service; Articles or Services; Quantity; Unit Price; and Amount (but do not necessarily tie to these captions).

3. Description of data to be inserted as it applies to the contract or order number.
   a. Show, as applicable, the target or estimated costs, target or fixed-fee, and total contract value, as adjusted by any modifications to the contract or order. The FAR permits the contracting officer to withhold a percentage of fixed fee until a reserve is set aside in an amount that is considered necessary to protect the Government's interest.
   b. Show the following costs and supporting data (as applicable) to the contract or order:
      1. Direct Labor. List each labor category, rate per labor hour, hours worked, and extended total labor dollars per labor category.
      2. Premium Pay/Overtime. List each labor category, rate per labor hour, hours worked, and the extended total labor dollars per labor category. Note: Advance written authorization must be received from the contracting officer to work overtime or to pay premium rates; therefore, identify the contracting officer's written authorization to the contractor.
   c. Fringe Benefits. If fringe benefits are included in the overhead pool, no entry is required. If the contract allows for a separate fringe benefit pool, cite the formula (rate and base) in effect during the time the costs were incurred. If the contract allows for billing fringe benefits as a direct expense, show the actual fringe benefit costs.
   d. Materials, Supplies, Equipment. Show those items normally treated as direct costs. Expendable items need not be itemized and may be grouped into major classifications such as office supplies. However, items valued at $5,000 or more must be itemized. See FAR 48 CFR part 45, Government Property, for reporting of property.
   e. Travel. List the name and title of traveler, place of travel, and travel dates. If the travel claim is based on the actual costs expended, show the amount for the mode of travel (i.e., airline, private auto, taxi, etc.), lodging, meals, and other incidental expenses separately, on a daily basis. These actual costs must be supported with receipts to substantiate the costs paid. Travel costs for consultants must be shown separately and also supported.
   f. Other Direct Costs. Itemize those costs that cannot be placed in categories (1) through (5) above. Categorize these costs to the extent possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caption on the SF 1034</th>
<th>Data to be Inserted in the Block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. U.S. Department, Bureau, or establishment and location</td>
<td>Name and address of the contracting office which issued the contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Date voucher prepared</td>
<td>Date voucher submitted to the designated billing office cited under the contract or order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Contract no. and date</td>
<td>Contract No. and, when applicable, the Order No. and date as shown on the award document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Requisition no. and date</td>
<td>Leave blank or fill-in in accordance with the instructions in the contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Voucher no.</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Schedule No.; paid by; date invoice received; discount terms; payee's account no.; shipped from/to; weight; government B/L</td>
<td>Leave all these blocks blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Payee's name and address</td>
<td>Name and address of contractor as it appears on the contract. If the contract is assigned to a bank, also show “CONTRACT ASSIGNED” below the name and address of the contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Number and date of order</td>
<td>Leave blank. (See note above.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Date of delivery or service</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Articles or services</td>
<td>Insert the following: “For detail, see the total amount of the claim transferred from the attached SF 1035, page X of X.” One space below this line, insert the following: “COST REIMBURSABLE-PROVISIONAL PAYMENT.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Quantity; unit price; (cost; per)</td>
<td>Leave blank or fill-in in accordance with the instructions in the contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Amount</td>
<td>Insert the total amount claimed from the last page of the SF 1035. Do NOT write or type below this line.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMPLETION VOUCHER

The completion (final) voucher is the last voucher to be submitted for incurred, allocable, and allowable costs expended to perform the contract or order. This voucher should include all contract reserves, allowable cost withholdings, balance of fixed fee, etc. However, the amount of the completion voucher when added to the total amount previously paid cannot exceed the total amount of the contract.

PART 1233—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 1233.2—Disputes and Appeals

1233.211 Contracting officer's decision.

1233.214 Alternative dispute resolution.


Subpart 1233.2—Disputes and Appeals

1233.211 Contracting officer's decision.

For DOT contracts, the Board of Contract Appeals (BCA) referenced at (FAR) 48 CFR 33.211 is the Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (5–20), 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, DC, 20590. The DOTBCA Rules of Procedure are contained in 48 CFR chapter 63, part 6301.


PART 1234—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION


1234.003 Responsibilities.

DOT's internal procedures for implementing OMB Circular A–109, Major System Acquisitions, is contained in Chapter 1234, Appendix A, of the Transportation Acquisition Manual (which is stocked at the Government Printing Office).

[59 FR 40283, Aug. 8, 1994]
1235.003 Policy.

(b) Cost sharing. DOT cost sharing policies shall be in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 16.303, (FAR) 48 CFR 42.707(a), and OA procedures.

[59 FR 40284, Aug. 8, 1994]

PART 1236—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 1236.3—Special Aspects of Sealed Bidding in Construction Contracting

1236.305 Preconstruction conference.

Subpart 1236.5—Contract Clauses

1236.570 Special precautions for work at operating airports.

Subpart 1236.6—Architect-Engineer Services

1236.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.

1236.602-1 Selection criteria.

(b) If a design competition is to be used, written approval by the COCO shall be obtained prior to soliciting proposals.


PART 1237—SERVICE CONTRACTING

Subpart 1237.1—Service Contracts—General

1237.110 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 1237.70—Department of Transportation Procedures for Acquiring Training Services

1237.700 Policy.

1237.701 Certification of data.

1237.702 Applicability.

1237.703 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 1237.90—Mortuary Services

1237.9000 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. (USCG)

Subpart 1237.104—Personal Services Contracts

1237.104-90 Delegation of authority. (USCG)

1237.104-91 Personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 (USCG).

[59 FR 40284, Aug. 8, 1994]
1237.7000

Subpart 1237.70—Department of Transportation Procedures for Acquiring Training Services

SOURCE: 61 FR 391, Jan. 5, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

1237.7000 Policy.

When training services are provided under contract to DOT, it is the policy of DOT that all prospective contractors:

(a) Certify that the data provided concerning company qualifications, background statements, etc., is current, accurate, and complete; and

(b) Agree to not solicit or advertise private, non-Government training while conducting a training course.

1237.7001 Certification of data.

Towards fulfilling DOT’s policy at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.7000(a), contracting officers shall request information from prospective contractors for certification purposes. The type of information requested is dependent upon the criticality of the service and/or any unique or essential qualification requirements.

1237.7002 Applicability.

The policy at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.7000 applies to all DOT contracts as defined in FAR 2.101 for training services when DOT controls the content and/or presentation of the course. This policy does not apply to courses attended by DOT employees which are offered and sponsored by Government sources of supply, educational institutions, or private entities where DOT does not control the course content or presentation. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1213.7100 for examples.)

1237.7003 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-71, Certification of Data, in solicitations and the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-72, Prohibition on Advertising, in solicitations and contracts for training services when the content and/or presentation of the course is controlled by DOT.

(b) Contracting officers shall incorporate the successful offeror’s certified data into any resultant contract(s). Certified data may be incorporated by reference, if the contracting officer determines it contains sufficient descriptive information (i.e., dated material such as résumés, company and/or personnel qualifications) to reliably describe the certified data submitted.

Subpart 1237.90—Mortuary Services

1237.9000 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses. (USCG).

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts for mortuary services. However, USCG clauses (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-91 and 1252.237-97 shall not be inserted in solicitations and contracts that include port of entry requirements:

(1) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-90, Requirements;

(2) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-91, Area of Performance;

(3) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-92, Performance and Delivery;

(4) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-93, Subcontracting;


(6) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-95, Group Interment;

(7) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-96, Permits;

(8) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-97, Facility Requirements; and


(b) The contracting officer shall insert USCG provision (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.237-99, Award to Single Offeror, in all sealed bid solicitations for mortuary services. Use the basic provision with Alternate I in negotiated solicitations for mortuary services.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert (FAR) 48 CFR 52.245-4, Government-Furnished Property (Short Form) in solicitations and contracts that include port of entry requirements.

[59 FR 40284, Aug. 8, 1994]

Subpart 1237.104—Personal Services Contracts

SOURCE: 61 FR 50250, Sept. 25, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
§ 1237.104-90 Delegation of authority. (USCG)

(a) Section 733(a) of Pub. L. 104-106, the DOD Authorization Act of 1996, amended Title 10 of the United States Code to include a new provision which authorizes the Secretary, with respect to the Coast Guard, to enter into personal services contracts at medical treatment facilities (10 U.S.C. 1091).

(b) The authority of the Secretary of Transportation under Pub. L. 104-106 to award personal services contracts for medical services at facilities for the Coast Guard is delegated to the HCA with the authority to redelegate to contracting officers under procedures established by the HCA, who will address applicable statutory limitations under Section 1091A of Title 10 U.S.C.


§ 1237.104-91 Personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 (USCG).

(a) Personal services contracts for health care services are authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091 for the Coast Guard. Sources for contracts for health care services under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 shall be selected through procedures established in this section. These procedures do not apply to contracts awarded to business entities other than individuals. Selections made using the procedures in this section are exempt by statute from (TAR) 48 CFR part 1206 competition requirements (see (TAR) 48 CFR 1206.9000 (USCG)) and from (FAR) 48 CFR Part 6 competition requirements.

(b) The contracting officer must provide adequate advance notice of contracting opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the facility. The notice should include the qualification criteria against which individuals responding shall be evaluated. Contracting officers shall solicit offers through the most effective means of seeking competition, such as a local publication which serves the area of the facility. Acquisitions for health care services using personal services contracts are exempt from posting and synopsis requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR part 5.

(c) The contracting officer shall provide the qualifications of individuals responding to the notice to the representative(s) responsible for evaluation and ranking in accordance with the evaluation procedures. Individuals must be considered solely on their professional qualifications established for the particular health care services being acquired and the Government’s estimate of reasonable rates, fees, or costs. The representative(s) responsible for the evaluation and ranking shall provide the contracting officer with rationale for the ranking of the individuals consistent with the required qualifications.

(d) Upon receipt of the ranked listing of offerors, the contracting officer shall either:

(1) Enter into negotiations with the highest ranked offeror. If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall terminate negotiations with the highest ranked offeror and enter into negotiations with the next highest, or;

(2) Enter into negotiations with all qualified offerors and select on the basis of qualifications and rates, fees, or other costs.

(e) In the event only one individual responds to an advertised requirement, the contracting officer is authorized to negotiate the contract award. In this case, the individual must still meet the minimum qualifications of the requirement and the contracting officer must be able to make a determination that the price is fair and reasonable.

(f) If a fair and reasonable price cannot be obtained from a qualified individual, the requirement should be canceled and acquired using procedures other than those set forth in this section.

(g) The total amount paid to an individual in any year for health care services under a personal services contract shall not exceed the paycap in COMDTINST M4200.19 (series), Coast Guard Acquisition Procedures.

(h) The contract may provide for the same per diem and travel expenses authorized for a Government employee, including actual transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence for travel outside the local area in support of the statement of work.
(i) Coordinate benefits, taxes and maintenance of records with the appropriate office(s).

(j) The contracting officer shall ensure that contract funds are sufficient to cover all contingency items that may be cited in the statement of work for health care services.


PART 1242—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Subpart 1242.2—Assignment of Contract Administration

1242.203 Retention of contract administration.

1242.203-70 Contract clauses.

1242.205 Designation of the paying office.

Subpart 1242.3—Contract Administration Office Functions

1242.302 Contract administration functions.

Subpart 1242.70—Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative

1242.7000 Contract clause.


SOURCE: 59 FR 40285, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1242.2—Assignment of Contract Administration

1242.203 Retention of contract administration.

(a) Contracting offices may obtain contract administration assistance from the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), Defense Contract Management Command, Alexandria, VA, when the contracting officer determines that such action is to be in the best interest of DOT.

1242.203-70 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer may use the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.242-70, Dissemination of Information—Educational Institutions, in lieu of the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.242-72, Dissemination of Contract Information, in DOT research contracts with educational institutions, except contracts that require the release or coordination of information.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.242-71, Contractor Testimony, in all solicitations and contracts issued by NHTSA. Other OAs may use the clause as deemed appropriate.

(c) The contracting officer may insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.242-72, Dissemination of Contract Information, in all DOT contracts except contracts that require the release or coordination of information.

1242.205 Designation of the paying office.

(a) The assignment of contract administration to a DLA Contract Administration Office (CAO) by the contracting officer does not affect the designation of the paying office unless a transfer of DOT funds to the agency of the CAO is effected, and the funds are converted to the agency’s account for payment purposes.

(b) When the contracting officer proposes to delegate the contract payment function to another agency (e.g., DLA), the contracting officer shall discuss the transfer of funds procedures with the OA cognizant payment office.

Subpart 1242.3—Contract Administration Office Functions

1242.302 Contract administration functions.

(a)(13) The CAO, or the contracting officer’s designee under fixed price contracts, shall review and approve the contractor’s invoice for payment. The CAO shall review and approve contractors’ vouchers under cost-reimbursement contracts, and this function cannot be delegated to a COTR. All payments to contractors will be made by the payment office designated in the contract to make payments.

Subpart 1242.70—Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative

1242.7000 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.242-73,
Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative, in solicitations and contracts when it is intended that a representative will be assigned to the contract to perform functions of a technical nature.

PART 1245—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

Subpart 1245.5—Management of Government Property in the Possession of Contractors

1245.505 Records and reports of Government property.

1245.505-14 Reports of Government property.

When Government property is furnished to or acquired by the contractor to perform the contract, the contract shall require the contractor to submit annual reports (see (FAR) 48 CFR 45.505-14) to the contracting officer not later than September 15 of each year. The contractor’s report shall be submitted on Form DOT F 4220.43, Contractor Report of Government Property.

1245.505-70 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Contracting officers shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.245-70 in solicitations and contracts when the contract will require Government provided or contractor acquired property.

1245.511 Audit of property control system.

(a) The property administrator (or other Government official authorized by the contracting officer) shall audit the contractor’s property control system whenever there are indications that the contractor’s property control system may be deficient. Examples of deficiencies are:

(1) Failure of the contractor to acknowledge receipt of GFP;
(2) Failure of the contractor to submit the annual property reports required by (TAR) 48 CFR 1245.505-14;
(3) Failure of the contractor to reconcile its physical inventory with its property control record; or
(4) Failure of the contractor to submit a Government property listing when requested by the property administrator.

(b) When it is determined that the contractor’s property control system is deficient, the property administrator, in coordination with the contracting officer, shall discuss the deficiencies with the contractor. If the contractor...
does not take action to correct the deficiencies, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor with a written notice of the deficiencies and the date all deficiencies must be corrected.

PART 1246—QUALITY ASSURANCE

Subpart 1246.7—Warranties

1246.701 Definitions.

1246.701-70 Additional definitions.

1246.701-90 Additional USCG definitions. (USCG)

1246.703 Criteria for use of warranties.

1246.705 Limitations.

1246.706 Warranty terms and conditions.

1246.790 Use of warranties in major system acquisitions by the USCG. (USCG)

1246.790-1 Policy. (USCG)

1246.790-2 Tailoring warranty terms and conditions. (USCG)

1246.790-3 Warranties on Government-furnished property. (USCG)

1246.791 Cost benefit analysis. (USCG)

1246.792 Waiver and notification procedures. (USCG)


SOURCE: 59 FR 40286, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1246.7—Warranties

1246.701 Definitions.

1246.701-70 Additional definitions.

At no additional cost to the Government means at no increase in price for firm-fixed-price contracts, at no increase in target or ceiling price for fixed price incentive contracts (see (FAR) 48 CFR 46.707), or at no increase in estimated cost or fee for cost-reimbursement contracts.

Defect means any condition or characteristic in any supplies or services furnished by the contractor under the contract that is not in compliance with the requirements of the contract.

Design and manufacturing requirements means structural and engineering plans and manufacturing particulars, including precise measurements, tolerances, materials and finished product tests for the major system being produced.

Major system means a system or major subsystem used directly by DOT to carry out its mission(s), as defined by TAM Chapter 1234, Major Acquisition Policies and Procedures (for dollar threshold applicable to U.S. Coast Guard, See Coast Guard guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1246.701-90). The term does not include:

(a) Related support equipment, such as ground-handling equipment, training devices and accessories thereto, unless a cost effective warranty for the system would require inclusion of such items;

(b) Commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public as described in (FAR) 48 CFR 15.804-1.

Performance requirements means the operating capabilities, maintenance, and reliability characteristics of a system that are determined to be necessary for it to fulfill the requirement for which the system is designed.


1246.701-90 Additional USCG definitions. (USCG)

For the USCG, in accordance with Public Law 99-190, the dollar threshold as it pertains to the inclusion of a warranty in major systems acquisitions is $10 million.

1246.703 Criteria for use of warranties.

(a) Major systems. The use of warranties in the procurement of major systems by the USCG is mandatory, unless waived (see USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1246.792). Other OAs may use the procedures in USCG guidance in this part as a guideline for major systems acquisitions.

(b) Other systems. (1) Acquisition of warranties in the procurement of supplies that do not meet the definition of a major system (e.g., spare, repair, or replenishment parts) is governed by (FAR) 48 CFR 46.703.

(2) Contracting officers should negotiate a warranty that meets or exceeds the requirements of (TAR) 48 CFR 1246.706 when it is advantageous.

1246.705 Limitations.

(a) The following restrictions are applicable to DOT contracts:

(1) The USCG is the only DOT OA which is required to include a warranty in cost reimbursement contracts for
the production of major systems acquisitions.

(2) Any warranty on major system acquisitions shall not apply in the case of any system or component thereof which has been furnished by the Government to a contractor except as indicated in the USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1246.790-3.

(3) Any warranty obtained shall specifically exclude coverage of damage in time of war or national emergency.


1246.706 Warranty terms and conditions.

(a) The contracting officer, in developing the warranty terms and conditions, shall consider the following, and, where appropriate and cost beneficial, shall:

(1) Identify the affected line item(s) and the applicable specification(s);

(2) Require that the line item's design and manufacture will conform to: (i) an identified revision of a top-level drawing; and/or (ii) an identified specification or revision thereof;

(3) Require that the system conform to the specified Government performance requirements;

(4) Require that all systems and components delivered under the contract will be free from defects in materials and workmanship;

(5) State that in the event of failure due to nonconformance with specification and/or defects in material and workmanship, the contractor will bear the cost of all work necessary to achieve the specified performance requirements, including repair and/or replacement of all parts;

(6) Require the timely replacement/repair of warranted items and specify lead times for replacement/repair where possible;

(7) Identify the specific paragraphs containing Government performance requirements which must be met;

(8) Ensure that any performance requirements identified as goals or objectives in excess of specification requirements are excluded from the warranty provision;

(9) Define what constitutes the start of the warranty period (e.g., delivery, acceptance, in-service date), the ending of the warranty (e.g., passing a test or demonstration, or operation without failure for a specified time period), and circumstances requiring an extension of warranty duration (e.g., extending the warranty period as a result of mass defect correction during warranty period);

(10) Identify what transportation costs will be paid by the contractor in conjunction with warranty coverage;

(11) Identify any conditions which will not be covered by the warranty, other than the exclusion of combat damage; and

(12) Identify any limitation on the total dollar amount of the contractor's warranty exposure, or agreement to share costs after a certain dollar threshold to avoid unnecessary warranty returns.

(b) Any contract that contains a warranty clause must contain warranty implementation procedures, including warranty notification content and procedures, and identify the individuals responsible for implementation of warranty provisions. The contract may also permit the contractor's participation in investigation of system failures, providing that the contractor is reimbursed at established rates for fault isolation work, and that the Government receive credit for any payments where equipment failure is covered by warranty provisions.

1246.790 Use of warranties in major systems acquisitions by the USCG.

This subpart sets forth the policy for the USCG to use in obtaining warranties from contractors when contracting for the acquisition of a major system.

1246.790-1 Policy. (USCG)

The USCG shall include a warranty in all contracts for major systems acquisitions. When drafting warranty provisions/clauses for major systems acquisitions, the contracting officer shall ensure that the items listed at (TAR) 48 CFR 1246.706 have been considered. The warranty shall also meet the following requirements:

(a) For systems or components which are commercially available, such warranty as is normally provided by the
manufacturer or supplier shall be obtained in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 46.703(d) and (FAR) 48 CFR 46.710(b)(2).

(b) For systems or components provided in accordance with either design and manufacturing or performance requirements as specified in the contract or any modification to that contract, a warranty of compliance with the stated requirements shall be obtained.

(c) The warranty provided under paragraph (b) of this section shall provide that in the event the major system or any component thereof fails to meet the terms of the warranty provided, the contracting officer may:

1. Require the contractor to promptly take such corrective action as the contracting officer determines to be necessary at no additional cost to the Government, including repairing or replacing all parts necessary to achieve the requirements set forth in the contract;
2. Require the contractor to pay costs reasonably incurred by the United States in taking necessary corrective action; or
3. Equitably reduce the contract price.

(d) Any warranty shall specifically exclude coverage of combat damage.

1246.790-2 Tailoring warranty terms and conditions. (USCG)

(a) As the objectives and circumstances vary considerably among major systems acquisition programs, contracting officers shall appropriately tailor the warranty on a case-by-case basis, including remedies, exclusions, limitations and durations, provided the tailoring is consistent with the specific requirements of this subpart and (FAR) 48 CFR 46.703.

(b) Contracting officers of major systems acquisitions may exclude from the terms of the warranty certain defects for specified supplies (exclusions) and may limit the contractor’s liability under the terms of the warranty (limitations), as appropriate, if necessary to derive a cost-effective warranty in light of the technical risk, contractor financial risk, or other program uncertainties.

(c) Contracting officers are encouraged to structure a broader and more comprehensive warranty where such is advantageous. Likewise, the contracting officer may narrow the scope of a warranty when appropriate (e.g., where it would be inequitable to require a warranty of all performance requirements because a contractor had not designed the system).

(d) Contracting officers shall not include in a warranty clause any terms that require the contractor to incur liability for loss, damage, or injury to third parties.

1246.790-3 Warranties on Government-furnished property. (USCG)

A contractor for a major systems acquisition shall not be required to provide the warranties specified in (TAR) 48 CFR 1246.790-1 on any property furnished to that contractor by the Government except for:

(a) Defects in installation; and

(b) Installation or modification in such a manner that invalidates a warranty provided by the manufacturer of the property.

1246.791 Cost benefit analysis. (USCG)

Warranties shall be obtained for a major systems acquisition only when it is cost beneficial in accordance with TAM (Copies of the Transportation Acquisition Manual may be obtained from the Government Printing Office) 1246.703. If a specific warranty is considered not to be cost beneficial by the contracting officer, a waiver request shall be initiated in accordance with USCG guidance at 48 CFR 1246.792.

1246.792 Waiver and notification procedures. (USCG)

(a) The Secretary of Transportation, without delegation, may waive the requirement for a warranty for USCG major system acquisitions when the waiver is in the interest of national defense or if the warranty obtained would not be cost beneficial. A waiver may be granted provided that the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives are notified, in writing, of the
Department of Transportation

Secretary's intention to waive the warranty requirements and the reasons supporting such a determination prior to granting the waiver. The request for Secretarial waiver shall include, at a minimum:

1. A brief description of the major system and its stage of production (e.g., the number of units delivered and anticipated to be delivered during the life of the program);

2. The specific waiver requested, the duration of the waiver if it is to involve more than one contract, and the rationale for the waiver; and

3. All documentation supporting the request for waiver, such as a cost-benefit analysis.

(b) The waiver request shall be forwarded to the Secretary, via the Office of Acquisition and Grant Management (M-60). The USCG shall maintain a written record of each waiver granted and the Congressional notification and report made, together with supporting documentation.

PART 1247—TRANSPORTATION

Subpart 1247.1—General

1247.104-370 Contract clause.

Subpart 1247.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

1247.305 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and transportation factors.

Subpart 1247.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

1247.506 Procedures.

Subpart 1247.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

1247.305 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and transportation factors.

The contracting officer shall insert the following provisions in solicitations, as applicable:

(a) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-71, F.o.b. Origin Information, with Alternates I or II, as applicable, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-3(b);

(b) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-72, F.o.b. Origin Only, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-3(e);

(c) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-73, F.o.b. Destination Only, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-4(b);

(d) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-74, Shipments to Ports and Air Terminals, with Alternates I, II, and III, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(a)(1) through (a)(4);

(e) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-75, F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation, implements the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(a)(5); and

(f) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-76, Nomination of Additional Ports, implements the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(d).

1247.305-70 Solicitation provisions.

The contracting officer shall insert the following provisions in solicitations, as applicable:

(a) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-71, F.o.b. Origin Information, with Alternates I or II, as applicable, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-3(b);

(b) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-72, F.o.b. Origin Only, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-3(e);

(c) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-73, F.o.b. Destination Only, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-4(b);

(d) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-74, Shipments to Ports and Air Terminals, with Alternates I, II, and III, shall be inserted in accordance with (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(a)(1) through (a)(4);

(e) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-75, F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation, implements the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(a)(5); and

(f) (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-76, Nomination of Additional Ports, implements the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(d).

1247.305-71 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at (TAR) 48 CFR 1252.247-77, Supply Movement in the Defense Transportation System, in contracts to implement the requirements of (FAR) 48 CFR 47.305-6(f)(1).

Subpart 1247.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

1247.506 Procedures.

(d) Reports concerning cargo preference shipments/ocean shipments (see...
(FAR) 48 CFR 47.506(d) shall, as a minimum, contain the information and follow the procedures within subparagraph (c) of (FAR) 48 CFR 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.

PART 1252—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 1252.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

1252.101 Using part 1252.

Subpart 1252.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

1252.209-70 Disclosure of conflicts of interest.
1252.210-90 Bar coding requirement. (USCG)
1252.211-70 Brand name or equal.
1252.213-90 Evaluation factor for Coast Guard performance of bar coding requirement. (USCG)
1252.215-70 Key personnel and/or facilities.
1252.216-70 Evaluation of offers subject to an economic price adjustment clause.
1252.216-71 Determination of award fee.
1252.216-72 Performance evaluation plan.
1252.216-73 Distribution of award fee.
1252.216-74 Settlement of letter contract.
1252.217-71 Delivery and shifting of vessel.
1252.217-72 Performance.
1252.217-73 Inspection and manner of doing work.
1252.217-74 Subcontracts.
1252.217-75 Lay days.
1252.217-76 Liability and insurance.
1252.217-77 Title.
1252.217-78 Discharge of liens.
1252.217-79 Delays.
1252.217-80 Department of Labor safety and health regulations for ship repairing.
1252.217-81 Guarantee.
1252.219-70 Small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting reporting.
1252.220-90 Local hire. (USCG)
1252.222-70 Strikes or picketing affecting timely completion of the contract work.
1252.222-71 Strikes or picketing affecting access to a DOT facility.
1252.223-70 Removal or disposal of hazardous substances—applicable licenses and permits.
1252.223-71 Accident and fire reporting.
1252.223-72 Protection of human subjects.
1252.228-70 Loss of or damage to leased aircraft.
1252.228-71 Fair market value of aircraft.
1252.228-72 Risk and indemnities.
1252.228-80 Notification of Miller Act payment bond protection. (USCG)
1252.231-70 Date of incurrence of costs.
1252.236-70 Special precautions for work at operating airports.
1252.237-70 Qualifications of employees.
1252.237-71 Certification of data.
1252.237-72 Prohibition on advertising.
1252.237-90 Requirements. (USCG)
1252.237-91 Area of performance. (USCG)
1252.237-92 Performance and delivery. (USCG)
1252.237-93 Subcontracting. (USCG)
1252.237-94 Termination for default. (USCG)
1252.237-95 Group interment. (USCG)
1252.237-96 Permits. (USCG)
1252.237-97 Facility requirements. (USCG)
1252.237-98 Preparation history. (USCG)
1252.237-99 Award to single offeror. (USCG)
1252.242-70 Dissemination of information—educational institutions.
1252.242-71 Contractor testimony.
1252.242-72 Dissemination of contract information.
1252.242-73 Contracting officer’s technical representative.
1252.247-60 Government property reports.
1252.247-70 Acceptable service at reduced rates.
1252.247-71 F.o.b. origin information.
1252.247-72 F.o.b. origin only.
1252.247-73 F.o.b. destination only.
1252.247-74 Shipments to ports and air terminals.
1252.247-75 F.o.b. designated air carrier’s terminal, point of exportation.
1252.247-76 Nomination of additional ports.
1252.247-77 Supply movement in the Defense Transportation System.


SOURCE: 59 FR 40288, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1252.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

1252.101 Using part 1252.

(b) Numbering—(2)(i) Provisions or clauses that supplement the FAR. (A) Agency-prescribed provisions and clauses permitted by TAR and used on a standard basis (i.e., normally used in two or more solicitations or contracts regardless of contract type) shall be prescribed and contained in the TAR. OAs desiring to use a provision or a clause on a standard basis shall submit a request containing a copy of the clause(s), justification for its use, and evidence of legal counsel review to M-60 in accordance with (TAR) 48 CFR 1201.304 for possible inclusion in the TAR.
Department of Transportation

(B) Provisions and clauses used on a one-time basis (i.e., non-standard provisions and clauses) may be approved by the contracting officer, unless a higher level is designated by the OA. This authority is permitted subject to:

(1) evidence of legal counsel review in the contract file;
(2) inserting these clauses in the appropriate sections of the uniform contract format; and
(3) ensuring the provisions and clauses do not deviate from the requirements of the FAR and TAR.

Subpart 1252.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

1252.209-70 Disclosure of conflicts of interest.

As prescribed in 1209.507, insert the following provision:

DISCLOSURE OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST (OCT 1994)

It is the Department of Transportation’s (DOT) policy to award contracts to only those offerors whose objectivity is not impaired because of any related past, present, or planned interest, financial or otherwise, in organizations regulated by DOT or in organizations whose interests may be substantially affected by Departmental activities. Based on this policy:

(a) The offeror shall provide a statement in its proposal which describes in a concise manner all past, present or planned organizational, financial, contractual or other interest(s) with an organization regulated by DOT, or with an organization whose interests may be substantially affected by Departmental activities, and which is related to the work under this solicitation. The interest(s) described shall include those of the proposer, its affiliates, proposed consultants, proposed subcontractors and key personnel of any of the entities. Past interest shall be limited to within one year of the date of the offeror’s technical proposal. Key personnel shall include any person owning more than 20% interest in the offeror, and the offeror’s corporate officers, its senior managers and any employee who is responsible for making a decision or taking an action on this contract where the decision or action can have an economic or other impact on the interests of a regulated or affected organization.

(b) The offeror shall describe in detail why it believes, in light of the interest(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this section, that performance of the proposed contract can be accomplished in an impartial and objective manner.

(c) In the absence of any relevant interest identified in paragraph (a) of this section, the offeror shall submit in its proposal a statement certifying that to its best knowledge and belief no affiliation exists relevant to possible conflicts of interest. The offeror must obtain the same information from potential subcontractors prior to award of a subcontract.

(d) The Contracting Officer will review the statement submitted and may require additional relevant information from the offeror. All such information, and any other relevant information known to DOT, will be used to determine whether an award to the offeror may create a conflict of interest. If any such conflict of interest is found to exist, the Contracting Officer may (1) disqualify the offeror, or (2) determine that it is otherwise in the best interest of the United States to contract with the offeror and include appropriate provisions to mitigate or avoid such conflict in the contract awarded.

(e) The refusal to provide the disclosure or representation, or any additional information required, may result in disqualification of the offeror for award. If nondisclosure or misrepresentation is discovered after award, the resulting contract may be terminated. If, after award the Contractor discovers a conflict of interest with respect to the contract awarded as a result of this solicitation, which could not reasonably have been known prior to award, an immediate and full disclosure shall be made in writing to the Contracting Officer. The disclosure shall include a full description of the conflict, a description of the action the contractor has taken, or proposes to take, to avoid or mitigate such conflict. The Contracting Officer may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if he or she deems that termination is in the best interest of the Government.

(End of provision)

1252.210-90 Bar coding requirement. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1210.011-90 and 1213.507-90, insert the following clause:

BAR CODING REQUIREMENTS (OCT 1994)

Item markings shall include bar coding in accordance with MIL-STD-1189 as follows:

(a) The stock number shall be bar coded with no prefixes, dashes, spaces, or suffixes encoded. The contract number, the delivery order, or call order number, when used, shall be bar coded with no spaces or dashes encoded.

(b) Prefixes and suffixes to the stock number may be included in the OCR-A in-the-clear markings, but not in the bar code.

(c) Preferred Bar Code Density (characters per inch as defined in MIL-STD-1189) is
1252.211-70 "standard," but densities from "standard" to "low" are acceptable.
(b) OCR-A characters do not have to be machine readable.
(e) Bar coding shall be machine readable.
(f) Unless otherwise specified herein, minimum bar code height shall be 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) or 15 percent of the bar code length, whichever is greater.
(g) The preferred position of the OCR-A characters is beneath the bar codes, but the OCR-A characters may be over the bar codes.
(h) On outer containers contractors shall either:
   (1) Encode the stock numbers and contract number in one line of bar code with the stock number appearing first; or
   (2) Encode the item stock number and contract number on two labels, with the top label containing the stock number and the lower label containing the contract number.
(i) On unit and intermediate containers, the item stock number in bar code with OCR-A below may be on the same label as the other data (identification markings) required by MIL-STD-129H. However, the bar code stock number shall appear on the top line with OCR-A characters on the second line; the OCR-A characters may include the stock number prefix and suffix, or alternatively, the complete stock number including any prefix and suffix, shall be repeated as part of the identification markings.
(j) Exclusions from bar code markings are:
   (1) Multi-packs/consolidation containers (containers with two or more different stock numbers within).
   (2) Reusable shipping containers used for multiple different stock number applications.
   (3) Items consigned to a prime contractor's plant for installation in production.
   (End of clause)

1252.211-70 BRAND NAME OR EQUAL.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1210.011, insert the following provision:

BRAND NAME OR EQUAL (OCT 1994)

(As used in this provision, the term “brand name” includes identification of products by make and model.)
(a) If items called for by this solicitation have been identified in the schedule by a “brand name or equal” description, such identification is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive, and is intended to indicate the quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory. Offers offering “equal” products (including products of the brand name manufacturer other than the one described by brand name) will be considered for award if such products are clearly identified in the offers and are determined by the Government to meet fully the salient characteristic requirements listed in the solicitation.
(b) Unless the offeror clearly indicates in its offer that it is offering an “equal” product, its offer shall be considered as offering the brand name product referenced in the solicitation.
(c) If the offeror proposed to furnish an “equal” product, the brand name, if any, of the product to be furnished shall be inserted in the space provided in the solicitation, or such product shall be otherwise clearly identified in the offer. The evaluation of offers and the determination as to equality of the product offered shall be the responsibility of the Government and will be based on information furnished by the offeror or identified in its offer as well as other information reasonably available to the contracting office. CAUTION TO OFFERORS: The contracting office is not responsible for locating or securing any information which is not identified in the offer and reasonably available to the contracting office. Accordingly, to insure that sufficient information is available, the offeror must furnish as a part of its offer all descriptive material (such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, or other information) necessary for the contracting office to: (1) determine whether the product offered meets the salient characteristic requirements of the solicitation; and (2) establish exactly what the offeror proposes to furnish and what the Government would be binding itself to acquire by making an award. The information furnished may include specific reference to information previously furnished or to information otherwise available to the contracting office.
(d) If the offeror proposes to modify a product so as to make it conform to the requirements of the solicitation, it shall: (1) include in its offer a clear description of such proposed modifications; and (2) clearly mark any descriptive material to show the proposed modifications.
(e) Modifications to make a product conform to a brand name product referenced in the solicitation and proposed after the time for receipt of offers, will not be considered.
(End of provision)

to be considered as part of the specification. In case of discrepancy between the index or table of contents and the specifications, the specifications shall govern.

(End of clause)


1252.213-90 Evaluation factor for Coast Guard performance of bar coding requirement. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1213.107-90, insert the following provision:

EVALUATION FACTOR FOR COAST GUARD PERFORMANCE OF BAR CODING REQUIREMENT (OCT 1994)

If a small business cannot provide the bar coding requirement, as indicated elsewhere in the schedule, the contracting officer will apply the following formula to the quoted amounts:

(a) Unit price quoted by small business $...

(b) Add unit cost to the USCG to provide bar coding...

(c) Adjusted unit price (add lines a. and b.) $...

The line (c) amount will become the amount the contracting officer considered when determining the lowest quoted amount.

(End of provision)

1252.215-70 Key personnel and/or facilities.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1215.106, insert the following clause:

KEY PERSONNEL AND/OR FACILITIES (OCT 1994)

(a) The personnel and/or facilities as specified in paragraph (c) are considered essential to the work being performed hereunder and may, with the consent of the contracting parties, be changed from time to time during the course of the contract by adding or deleting personnel and/or facilities, as appropriate.

(b) Prior to removing, replacing, or diverting any of the specified individuals or facilities, the Contractor shall notify, in writing, and receive consent from, the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of the action and shall submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on this contract.

(c) No diversion shall be made by the Contractor without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may ratify, in writing, the change and such ratification shall constitute the consent of the Contracting Officer required by this clause.

The Key Personnel and/or Facilities under this Contract:

(Specify key personnel and/or facilities)

(End of clause)

1252.216-70 Evaluation of offers subject to an economic price adjustment clause.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1216.203-470, insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF OFFERS SUBJECT TO AN ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT CLAUSE (OCT 1994)

Offers shall be evaluated without an amount for an economic price adjustment being added. Offers will be rejected which: (1) Increase the ceiling stipulated; (2) limit the downward adjustment; or (3) delete the economic price adjustment clause. If the offer stipulates a ceiling lower than that included in the solicitation, the lower ceiling will be incorporated into any resulting contract.

(End of provision)

1252.216-71 Determination of award fee.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1216.405(a), insert the following clause:

DETERMINATION OF AWARD FEE (OCT 1994)

(a) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period(s), evaluate the contractor’s performance for a determination of award fee earned. The contractor agrees that the determination as to the amount of the award fee earned will be made by the Government Fee Determination Official (FDO) and such determination is binding on both parties and shall not be subject to appeal under the “Disputes” clause or to any board or court.

(b) It is agreed that the evaluation of contractor performance shall be in accordance with a Performance Evaluation Plan and that the contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the determination and reasons why the award fee was or was not earned. It is further agreed that the contractor may submit a self-evaluation of performance of each period under consideration. While it is recognized that the basis for the determination of the fee shall be the evaluation by the Government, any self-evaluation which is received within ___ (insert number) days after the end of the period being evaluated may be given such consideration, if any, as the FDO shall find appropriate.
(c) The FDO may specify in any fee determination that fee not earned during the period evaluated may be accumulated and be available for allocation to one or more subsequent periods. In that event, the distribution of award fee shall be adjusted to reflect such allocations.

(End of clause)

1252.216-72 Performance evaluation plan.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1216.405(b), insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE EVALUATION PLAN (OCT 1994)

(a) A Performance Evaluation Plan shall be unilaterally established by the Government based on the criteria stated in the contract and used for the determination of award fee. This plan shall include the criteria used to evaluate each area and the percentage of award fee (if any) available for each area. A copy of the plan shall be provided to the contractor ______ (insert number) calendar days prior to the start of the first evaluation period.

(b) The criteria contained within the Performance Evaluation Plan may relate to: (1) Technical (including schedule) requirements if appropriate; (2) Management; and (3) Cost.

(c) The Performance Evaluation Plan may, consistent with the contract, be revised unilaterally by the Government at any time during the period of performance. Notification of such changes shall be provided to the contractor ______ (insert number) calendar days prior to the start of the evaluation period to which the change will apply.

(End of clause)

1252.216-73 Distribution of award fee.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1216.405(c), insert the following clause:

DISTRIBUTION OF AWARD FEE (OCT 1994)

(a) The total amount of award fee available under this contract is assigned according to the following evaluation periods and amounts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation Period</th>
<th>Available Award Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(insert appropriate information)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Payment of the base fee and award fee shall be made, provided that after payment of 85 percent of the base fee and potential award fee, the Government may withhold further payment of the base fee and award fee until a reserve is set aside in an amount that the Government considers necessary to protect its interest. This reserve shall not exceed 15 percent of the total base fee and potential award fee or $100,000, whichever is less.

1252.216-74 Settlement of letter contract.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1216.603-4, insert the following clause:

SETTLEMENT OF LETTER CONTRACT (OCT 1994)

(a) This contract constitutes the definitive contract contemplated by issuance of letter contract ______ (insert number) dated ______ (insert number and modification number(s)). Payment of the letter contract and its modification number(s) (insert number(s)) and, to the extent of any inconsistencies, governs. (b) The cost(s) and fee(s), or price(s), established in this definitive contract represents full and complete settlement of letter contract ______ (insert number(s)) and, to the extent of any inconsistencies, governs. (c) In the event of contract termination, either in whole or in part, the amount of award fee available shall represent a prorata distribution associated with evaluation period activities or events as determined by the Government.

(d) The Government will promptly make payment of any award fee upon the submission by the contractor to the contracting officer’s authorized representative, of a public voucher or invoice in the amount of the total fee earned for the period evaluated. Payment shall be made without using a contract modification.

(End of clause)

1252.217-71 Delivery and shifting of vessel.

As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

DELIVERY AND SHIFTING OF VESSEL (OCT 1994)

The Government shall deliver the vessel to the Contractor at his place of business. Upon completion of the work, the Government shall accept delivery of the vessel at the Contractor’s place of business. The Contractor shall provide, at no additional charge, upon 24 hours’ advance notice, a tug or tugs and docking pilot, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, to assist in handling the vessel between (to and from) the Contractor’s plant and the nearest point in a waterway regularly navigated by vessels of equal or greater draft and length. While the vessel is in the hands of the Contractor, any necessary towage, cartage, or other transportation between ship and shop or elsewhere, which may be incident to the work herein
specified, shall be furnished by the Contractor without additional charge to the Government.

(End of clause)

1252.217-72 Performance.
As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE (OCT 1994)
(a) Upon the award of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly start the work specified and shall diligently prosecute the work to completion. The Contractor shall not start work until the contract has been awarded except in the case of emergency work ordered by the Contracting Officer in writing.
(b) The Government shall deliver the vessel described in the contract at the time and location specified in the contract. Upon completion of the work, the Government shall accept delivery of the vessel at the time and location specified in the contract.
(c) The Contractor shall without charge—
(1) Make available to personnel of the vessel while in dry dock or on a marine railway, sanitary lavatory and similar facilities at the plant acceptable to the Contracting Officer;
(2) Supply and maintain suitable brows and gangways from the pier, dry dock, or marine railway to the vessel;
(3) Treat salvage, scrap or other ship’s material of the Government resulting from performance of the work as items of Government-furnished property, in accordance with the Government Property (Fixed Price Contracts) clause;
(4) Perform, or pay the cost of, any repair, reconditioning or replacement made necessary as the result of the use by the Contractor of any of the vessel’s machinery, equipment or fittings, including, but not limited to, winches, pumps, rigging, or pipe lines; and
(5) Furnish suitable offices, office equipment and telephones at or near the site of the work for the Government’s use.
(d) The contract will state whether dock and sea trials are required to determine whether or not the Contractor has satisfactorily performed the work.
(1) If dock and sea trials are required, the vessel shall be under the control of the vessel’s commander and crew.
(2) The Contractor shall not conduct dock and sea trials not specified in the contract without advance approval of the Contracting Officer. Dock and sea trials not specified in the contract shall be at the Contractor’s expense and risk.
(3) The Contractor shall provide and install all fittings and appliances necessary for dock and sea trials. The Contractor shall be responsible for care, installation, and removal of instruments and apparatus furnished by the Government for use in the trials.

(End of clause)

1252.217-73 Inspection and manner of doing work.
As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

INSPECTION AND MANNER OF DOING WORK (OCT 1994)
(a) The Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the contract, any drawings and specifications made a part of the job order, and any change or modification issued under the Changes clause.
(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, and unless otherwise specifically provided in the contract, all operational practices of the Contractor and all workmanship, material, equipment, and articles used in the performance of work under this contract shall be in accordance with the best commercial marine practices and the rules and requirements of the American Bureau of Shipping, the U.S. Coast Guard, and the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, in effect at the time of Contractor’s submission of offer.
(2) When Navy specifications are specified in the contract, the Contractor shall follow Navy standards of material and workmanship. The solicitation shall prescribe the Navy standard whenever applicable.
(c) The Government may inspect and test all material and workmanship at any time during the Contractor’s performance of the work.
(1) If, prior to delivery, the Government finds any material or workmanship is defective or not in accordance with the contract, in addition to its rights under the Guarantee clause, the Government may reject the defective or nonconforming material or workmanship and require the Contractor to correct or replace it at the Contractor’s expense.
(2) If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly with the replacement or correction of the material or workmanship, the Government may replace or correct the defective or nonconforming material or workmanship and charge the Contractor the excess costs incurred.
(3) As specified in the contract, the Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government.
(4) The Contractor shall maintain complete records of all inspection work and shall make them available to the Government during performance of the contract and for 90 days after the completion of all work required.
(d) The Contractor shall not permit any welder to work on a vessel unless the welder is, at the time of the work, qualified to the standards established by the U.S. Coast Guard, American Bureau of Shipping, or Department of the Navy for the type of welding being performed. Qualifications of a welder shall be as specified in the contract.

(e) The Contractor shall—

1. Exercise reasonable care to protect the vessel from fire;
2. Maintain a reasonable system of inspection over activities taking place in the vicinity of the vessel’s magazines, fuel oil tanks, or storerooms containing flammable materials;
3. Maintain a reasonable number of hose lines ready for immediate use on the vessel at all times while the vessel is berthed alongside the Contractor’s pier or in dry dock or on a marine railway;
4. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, provide sufficient security patrols to reasonably maintain a fire watch for protection of the vessel when it is in the Contractor’s custody;
5. To the extent necessary, clean, wash, and steam out or otherwise make safe, all tanks under alteration or repair;
6. Furnish the Contracting Officer a “gas-free” or “safe-for-hotwork” certificate before any hot work is done on a tank;
7. Treat the contents of any tank as Government property in accordance with the Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts) clause; and
8. Dispose of the contents of any tank only at the direction, or with the concurrence, of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in the contract, when the vessel is in the custody of the Contractor or in dry dock or on a marine railway and the temperature is expected to go as low as 35 Fahrenheit, the Contractor shall take all necessary steps to—

1. Keep all hose pipe lines, fixtures, traps, tanks, and other receptacles on the vessel from freezing; and
2. Protect the stern tube and propeller hubs from frost damage.

(g) The Contractor shall, whenever practicable—

1. Perform the required work in a manner that will not interfere with the berthing and launching of Government personnel attached to the vessel; and
2. Provide Government personnel attached to the vessel access to the vessel at all times.

(h) Government personnel attached to the vessel shall not interfere with the Contractor’s work or workers.

(i)(1) The Government does not guarantee the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes set forth in any contract, sketches, drawings, plans, or specifications prepared or furnished by the Government, unless the contract requires that the Contractor perform the work prior to any opportunity to inspect.

(2) Except as stated in paragraph (i)(1) of this clause, and other than those parts furnished by the Government, and the Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes of parts furnished under this agreement.

(j) The Contractor shall at all times keep the site of the work on the vessel free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by its employees or the work. At the completion of the work, unless the contract specifies otherwise, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish from the site of the work and leave the immediate vicinity of the work area “broom clean.”

(End of clause)

1252.217-74 Subcontracts.

As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (OCT 1994)

(a) Nothing contained in the contract shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the Government. The divisions or sections of the specifications are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the work among subcontractors or to limit the work performed by any trade.

(b) The Contractor shall be responsible to the Government for acts and omissions of its own employees, and of subcontractors and their employees. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the coordination of the work of the trades, subcontractors, and material men.

(c) The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, employ specialty subcontractors where required by the specifications.

(d) The Government or its representatives will not undertake to settle any differences between the Contractor and its subcontractors, or between subcontractors.

(End of clause)

1252.217-75 Lay days.

As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

Lay Days (OCT 1994)

(a) Lay day time will be paid by the Government at the Contractor’s stipulated bid price for this item of the contract when the vessel remains on the dry dock or marine railway as a result of any change that involves work in addition to that required under the basic contract.

(b) No lay day time shall be paid until all items of the basic contract for which a price...
was established by the Contractor and for which docking of the vessel was required have been satisfactorily completed and accepted.

(c) Days of hauling out and floating, whatever the hour, shall not be paid as lay day time, and days when no work is performed by the Contractor shall not be paid as lay day time.

(d) Payment of lay day time shall constitute complete compensation for all costs, direct and indirect, to reimburse the Contractor for use of dry dock or marine railway.

(End of clause)

1252.217-76 Liability and insurance.

As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall exercise its best efforts to prevent accidents, injury, or damage to all employees, persons, and property, in and about the work, and to the vessel or part of the vessel upon which work is done.

(b) Loss or damage to the vessel, materials, or equipment. (1) Unless otherwise directed or approved in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not carry insurance against any form of loss or damage to the vessel(s) or to the materials or equipment to which the Government has title or which have been furnished by the Government for installation by the Contractor. The Government assumes the risks of loss of and damage to that property.

(2) The Government does not assume any risk with respect to loss or damage compensated for by insurance or otherwise or resulting from risks with respect to which the Contractor has failed to maintain insurance, if available, as required or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Government does not assume risk of and will not pay for any costs of the following:

(i) Inspection, repair, replacement, or renewal of any defects in the vessel(s) or material and equipment due to—

(A) Defective workmanship performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors;

(B) Defective materials or equipment furnished by the Contractor or its subcontractors;

(C) Workmanship, materials, or equipment which do not conform to the requirements of the contract, whether or not the defect is latent or whether or not the nonconformance is the result of negligence.

(ii) Loss, damage, liability, or expense caused by, resulting from, or incurred as a consequence of any delay or disruption, willful misconduct or lack of good faith by the Contractor or any of its representatives that have supervision or direction of—

(A) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business; or

(B) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant.

(4) As to any risk that is assumed by the Government, the Government shall be subrogated to any claim, demand or cause of action against third parties that exists in favor of the Contractor. If required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall execute a formal assignment or transfer of the claim, demand, or cause of action.

(5) No party other than the Contractor shall have any right to proceed directly against the Government or join the Government as a codefendant in any action.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall bear the first $5,000 of loss or damage from each occurrence or incident, the risk of which the Government would have assumed under the provision of this paragraph (b).

(c) Indemnification. The Contractor indemnifies the Government and the vessel and its owners against all claims, demands, or causes of action to which the Government, the vessel or its owner(s) might be subject as a result of damage or injury (including death) to the property or person of anyone other than the Government or its employees, or the vessel or its owner, arising in whole or in part from the negligence or other wrongful act of the Contractor, or its agents or employees, or any subcontractor, or its agents or employees.

(1) The Contractor's obligation to indemnify under this paragraph shall not exceed the sum of $300,000 as a consequence of any single occurrence with respect to any one vessel.

(2) The indemnity includes, without limitation, suits, actions, claims, costs, or demands of any kind, resulting from death, personal injury, or property damage occurring during the period of performance of work on the vessel or within 90 days after delivery of the vessel. For any claim, etc., made after 90 days, the rights of the parties shall be as determined by other provisions of this contract and by law. The indemnity does apply to death occurring after 90 days following the delivery of the vessel.

(3) The Contractor's obligation to indemnify under this paragraph shall not exceed the sum of $300,000 as a consequence of any single occurrence with respect to any one vessel.

(d) Payment of lay day time shall constitute complete compensation for all costs, direct and indirect, to reimburse the Contractor for use of dry dock or marine railway.

(End of clause)
and maintain the insurance required in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(3) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide evidence of the insurance required by paragraph (d) of this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall not make any allowance in the contract price for the inclusion of any premium expense or charge for any reserve made on account of self-insurance for coverage against any risk assumed by the Government under this clause.

(f) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer written notice as soon as practicable after the occurrence of a loss or damage for which the Government has assumed the risk.

(1) The notice shall contain full details of the loss or damage.

(2) If a claim or suit is later filed against the Contractor as a result of the event, the Contractor shall immediately deliver to the Government every demand, notice, summons, or other process received by the Contractor or its employees or representatives.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate with the Government and, upon request, shall assist in effecting settlements, securing and giving evidence, obtaining the attendance of witnesses, and in the conduct of suits. The Government shall reimburse the Contractor for expenses incurred in this effort, other than the cost of maintaining the Contractor’s usual organization.

(g) In the event of loss of or damage to any vessel(s), material, or equipment which may result in a claim against the Government under the insurance provisions of this contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the loss or damage; or

(ii) Terminate the repair of any part or all of the vessel(s) under the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

1252.217-77 Title.

As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

TITLE (OCT 1994)

(a) Unless otherwise provided, title to all materials and equipment to be incorporated in a vessel in the performance of this contract shall vest in the Government upon delivery at the location specified for the performance of the work.

(b) Upon completion of the contract, or with the approval of the Contracting Officer during performance of the contract, all Contractor-furnished materials and equipment not incorporated in, or placed on, any vessel shall become the property of the Contractor, unless the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the cost of the materials and equipment.

(c) The vessel, its equipment, movable stores, cargo, or other ship’s materials shall not be considered Government-furnished property.

(End of clause)

1252.217-78 Discharge of liens.

As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

DISCHARGE OF LIENS (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall immediately discharge or cause to be discharged, any lien or right in rem of any kind, other than in favor of the Government, that exists or arises in connection with work done or materials furnished under this contract.

(b) If any such lien or right in rem is not immediately discharged, the Government, at
the expense of the Contractor, may dis-
charge, or cause to be discharged, the lien or
right.

(End of clause)

1252.217-79 Delays.
As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b),
insert the following clause:

DELAyS (OCT 1994)

When during the performance of this con-
tact the Contractor is required to delay
work on a vessel temporarily, due to orders
or actions of the Government respecting
stoppage of work to permit shifting the ves-
sel, stoppage of hot work to permit bunker-
ing, stoppage of work due to embarking or
debarking passengers and loading or dis-
charging cargo, and the Contractor is not
given sufficient advance notice or is other-
wise unable to avoid incurring additional
costs on account thereof, an equitable ad-
justment shall be made in the price of the
contract pursuant to the "Changes" clause.

(End of clause)

1252.217-80 Department of Labor safe-
ty and health regulations for ship
repairing.
As prescribed at 1217.7000 (a) and (b),
insert the following clause:

DEPARTMENt OF LABOR SAFETY AND HEALTH
REGULATIONS FOR SHIP REPAIR (OCT 1994)

Nothing contained in this contract shall
relieve the Contractor of any obligations it
may have to comply with—
(a) The Occupational Safety and Health
(b) The Safety and Health Regulations for
Ship Repairing (29 CAR part 1915); or
(c) Any other applicable Federal, State,
and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regula-
tions.

(End of clause)

1252.217-81 Guarantee.
As prescribed at 1217.7000(c), insert
the following clause:

GUARANTEE (OCT 1994)

(a) In the event any work performed or ma-
terials furnished by the contractor prove de-
fective or deficient within 60 days from the
date of redelivery of the vessel(s), the Con-
tactor, as directed by the Contracting Offi-
cer and at its own expense, shall correct and
repair the deficiency to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.
(b) If the Contractor or any subcontractor
has a guarantee for work performed or mate-
rials furnished that exceeds the 60 day pe-
riod, the Government shall be entitled to
rely upon the longer guarantee until its expi-
ration.
(c) With respect to any individual work
item identified as incomplete at the time of
redelivery of the vessel(s), the guarantee pe-
riod shall run from the date the item is com-
pleted.
(d) if practicable, the Government shall
give the Contractor an opportunity to cor-
correct the deficiency.
(1) If the Contracting Officer determines it
is not practicable or is otherwise not advis-
able to return the vessel(s) to the Contrac-
tor, or the Contractor fails to proceed with
the repairs promptly, the Contracting Officer
may direct that the repairs be performed
elsewhere, at the Contractor's expense.
(2) If correction and repairs are performed
by other than the Contractor, the Contract-
ing Officer may discharge the Contractor's
liability by making an equitable deduction
in the price of the contract.
(e) The Contractor's liability shall extend
for an additional 90 day guarantee period on
those defects or deficiencies that the Con-
tactor corrected.
(f) At the option of the Contracting officer,
defects and deficiencies may be left uncor-
corrected. In that event, the Contractor and
Contracting Officer shall negotiate an equi-
table reduction in the contract price. Failure
to agree upon an equitable reduction shall
constitute a dispute under the Disputes
clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

[59 FR 40288, Aug. 8, 1994, as amended at 60
FR 55802, Nov. 3, 1995]

1252.219-70 Small business and small
disadvantaged business sub-
contracting reporting.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR
1219.708-70, insert the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS AND SMALL DISADVANTAGED
BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING REPORTING (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall submit the Sum-
mary Subcontract Report (Standard Form
295 (SF–295)) to the Department of Transpor-
tation, Office of the Secretary, Office of
Small and Disadvantaged Business Utiliza-
tion (S–42), 400 7th St., SW, Washington, DC,
20590.
(b) The Contractor shall include this clause
in all subcontracts that include the clause at
(FAR) 48 CFR 52.219-9.

(End of clause)

[59 FR 40288, Aug 8, 1994, as amended at 62 FR
26420, May 14, 1997]
1252.220-90 Local hire. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1220.9001, insert the following clause:

LOCAL HIRE (OCT 1994)

The Contractor shall employ, for the purpose of performing this contract in whole or in part in a State that has an unemployment rate in excess of the national average rate of unemployment (as defined by the Secretary of Labor), individuals who are local residents and who, in the case of any craft or trade, possess or would be able to acquire promptly the necessary skills. Local Resident means a resident or an individual who commutes daily to that State.

(End of clause)

1252.222-70 Strikes or picketing affecting timely completion of the contract work.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1222.101-71(a), insert the following clause:

STRIKES OR PICKETING AFFECTING TIMELY COMPLETION OF THE CONTRACT WORK (OCT 1994)

Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Contractor is responsible for delays arising out of labor disputes, including but not limited to strikes, if such strikes are reasonably avoidable. A delay caused by a strike or by picketing which constitutes an unfair labor practice is not excusable unless the Contractor takes all reasonable and appropriate action to end such a strike or picketing, such as the filing of a charge with the National Labor Relations Board, the use of other available Government procedures, and the use of private boards or organizations for the settlement of disputes.

(End of clause)

1252.222-71 Strikes or picketing affecting access to a DOT facility.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1222.101-71(b), insert the following clause:

STRIKES OR PICKETING AFFECTING ACCESS TO A DOT FACILITY (OCT 1994)

If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing that a strike or picketing: (a) is directed at the Contractor or subcontractor or any employee of either; and (b) impedes or threatens to impede access by any person to a DOT facility where the site of the work is located, the Contractor shall take all appropriate action to end such strike or picketing, including, if necessary, the filing of a charge of unfair labor practice with the National Labor Relations Board or the use of other available judicial or administrative remedies.

(End of clause)

1252.223-70 Removal or disposal of hazardous substances—applicable licenses and permits.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1223.303, insert the following clause:

REMOVAL OR DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES—APPLICABLE LICENSES AND PERMITS (DEC 1997)

The Contractor must have all licenses and permits required by Federal, state, and local laws to perform hazardous substance(s) removal or disposal services. If the Contractor does not currently possess these documents, it must obtain all requisite licenses and permits within 30 days after date of award. The Contractor shall provide evidence of said documents to the Contracting Officer or designated Government representative prior to commencement of work under the contract.

(End of clause)

1252.223-71 Accident and fire reporting.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1223.7000(a), insert the following clause:

ACCIDENT AND FIRE REPORTING (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer any accident or fire occurring at the site of the work which causes: (1) A fatality or as much as one lost workday on the part of any employee of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier; (2) Damage of $1,000 or more to Federal property, either real or personal; (3) Damage of $1,000 or more to Contractor or subcontractor owned or leased motor vehicles or mobile equipment; or (4) Damage for which a contract time extension may be requested.

(b) Accident and fire reports required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be accomplished by the following means:

(1) Accidents or fires resulting in a death, hospitalization of five or more persons, or destruction of Federal property (either real or personal), the total value of which is estimated at $100,000 or more, shall be reported immediately by telephone to the Contracting Officer or his/her authorized representative and shall be confirmed by telegram or facsimile transmission within 24 hours to the Contracting Officer. Such telegram or facsimile transmission shall state all known
facts as to extent of injury and damage and as to cause of the accident or fire.

(2) Other accident and fire reports required by paragraph (a) of this section may be reported by the Contractor using a state, private insurance carrier, or Contractor accident report form which provides for the statement of:

(i) The extent of injury; and

(ii) The damage and cause of the accident or fire.

Such report shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to the Contracting Officer within 48 hours of the occurrence of the accident or fire.

(c) The Contractor shall assure compliance by subcontractors at all tiers with the requirements of this clause.

(End of clause)

1252.223-72 Protection of human subjects.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1223.7000(b), insert the following clause:

PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS (OCT 1994)

The Contractor shall comply with the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) principles and procedures (in accordance with NHTSA Order 700-1, 700-3, and 700-4) for the protection of human subjects participating in activities supported directly or indirectly by contracts from DOT. A copy of the applicable NHTSA orders shall be provided to offerors and/or contractors upon request. In fulfillment of its assurance:

(a) A committee competent to review projects and activities that involve human subjects shall be established and maintained by the Contractor.

(b) The committee shall be assigned responsibility to determine for each activity planned and conducted that:

(1) The rights and welfare of subjects are adequately protected;

(2) The risks to subjects are outweighed by potential benefits; and

(3) The informed consent of subjects shall be obtained by methods that are adequate and appropriate.

(c) Committee reviews are to be conducted with objectivity and in a manner to ensure the exercise of independent judgment of the members. Members shall be excluded from review of projects or activities in which they have an active role or a conflict of interests.

(d) Continuing constructive communication between the committee and the project directors must be maintained as a means of safeguarding the rights and welfare of subjects.

(e) Facilities and professional attention required for subjects who may suffer physical, psychological, or other injury as a result of participating in an activity shall be provided.

(f) The committee shall maintain records of committee review of applications and active projects, of documentation of informed consent, and of other documentation that may pertain to the selection, participation, and protection of subjects. Detailed records shall be maintained of circumstances of any review that adversely affects the rights or welfare of the individual subjects. Such materials shall be made available to DOT upon request.

(g) The retention period of such records and materials shall be as specified at (FAR) 48 CFR 4.703.

(h) Periodic reviews shall be conducted by the Contractor to assure, through appropriate administrative overview, that the practices and procedures designed for the protection of the rights and welfare of subjects are being effectively applied.

(End of clause)

§ 1252.228-70 Loss of or damage to leased aircraft.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1228.306-70 (a) and (b), insert the following clause:

LOSS OF OR DAMAGE TO LEASED AIRCRAFT

(DEC 1997)

(a) The Government assumes all risk of loss of, or damage (except normal wear and tear) to, the leased aircraft during the term of this lease while the aircraft is in the possession of the Government.

(b) In the event of damage to the aircraft, the Government, at its option, shall make the necessary repairs with its own facilities or by contract, or pay the Contractor the reasonable cost of repair of the aircraft.

(c) In the event the aircraft is lost or damaged beyond repair, the Government shall pay the Contractor a sum equal to the fair market value of the aircraft at the time of such loss or damage, which value may be specifically agreed to in clause 1252.228-71, "Fair Market Value of Aircraft," less the salvage value of the aircraft. However, the Government may retain the damaged aircraft or dispose of it as it wishes. In that event, the Contractor will be paid the fair market value of the aircraft as stated in the clause.
1252.228-71

(d) The Contractor agrees that the contract price does not include any cost attributable to hull insurance or to any reserve fund it has established to protect its interest in the aircraft. If, in the event of loss or damage to the leased aircraft, the Contractor receives compensation for such loss or damage in any form from any source, the amount of such compensation shall be:

1. Credited to the Government in determining the amount of the Government's liability; or
2. For an increment of value of the aircraft beyond the value for which the Government is responsible.
3. In the event of loss or damage to the aircraft, the Government shall be subrogated to all rights of recovery by the Contractor against third parties for such loss or damage and the Contractor shall promptly assign such rights in writing to the Government.

(End of clause)


1252.228-71 Fair market value of aircraft.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1228.306-70 (a) and (c), insert the following clause:

FAIR MARKET VALUE OF AIRCRAFT (OCT 1994)

For purposes of the clause entitled "Loss of or Damage to Leased Aircraft," it is agreed that the fair market value of the aircraft to be used in the performance of this contract shall be the lesser of the two values set out in paragraphs (a) and (b):

(a) $ [Insert amount]; or

(b) If the contractor has insured the same aircraft against loss or destruction in connection with other operations, the amount of such insurance coverage on the date of the loss or damage for which the Government may be responsible under this contract.

(End of clause)

§ 1252.228-72 Risk and indemnities.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1228.306-70(a) and (d), insert the following clause:

RISK AND INDEMNITIES (DEC 1997)

The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its officers and employees from and against all claims, demands, damages, liabilities, losses, suits and judgments (including all costs and expenses incident thereto) which may be suffered by, accrued against, be charged to or recoverable from the Government, its officers and employees by reason of injury to or death of any person other than officers, agents, or employees of the Government or by reason of damage to property of others of whatsoever kind (other than the property of the Government, its officers, agents or employees) arising out of the operation of the aircraft. In the event the Contractor holds or obtains insurance in support of this covenant, evidence of insurance shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)


1252.228-90 Notification of Miller Act payment bond protection. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1228.9000, insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF MILLER ACT PAYMENT BOND PROTECTION (OCT 1994)

This notice clause shall be inserted by first tier subcontractors in all their subcontracts and shall contain the surety which has provided the payment bond under the prime contract.

(a) The prime contract is subject to the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270), under which the prime contractor has obtained a payment bond. This payment bond may provide certain unpaid employees, suppliers, and subcontractors a right to sue the bonding surety under the Miller Act for amounts owed for work performed and materials delivery under the prime contract.

(b) Persons believing that they have legal remedies under the Miller Act should consult their legal advisor regarding the proper steps to take to obtain these remedies. This notice clause does not provide any party any rights against the Federal Government, or create any relationship, contractual or otherwise, between the Federal Government and any private party.

(c) The surety which has provided the payment bond under the prime contract is:

(Name)

(Street Address)

(City, State, Zip Code)

(Contact & Tel. No.)

(End of clause)

1252.231-70 Date of incurrence of costs.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1231.205-32, insert the following clause:
DATE OF INCURRENCE OF COSTS (OCT 1994)

The Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement for costs incurred on or after ______ in an amount not to exceed $______ that, if incurred after this contract had been entered into, would have been reimbursable under this contract.

(End of clause)

1252.236-70 Special precautions for work at operating airports.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1236.570, insert the following clause:

SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS FOR WORK AT OPERATING AIRPORTS (OCT 1994)

(a) When work is to be performed at an operating airport, the Contractor must arrange its work schedule so as not to interfere with flight operations. Such operations will take precedence over construction convenience. Any operations of the Contractor which would otherwise interfere with or endanger the operations of aircraft shall be performed only at times and in the manner directed by the Contracting Officer. The Government will make every effort to reduce the disruption of the Contractor's operation.

(b) Unless otherwise specified by local regulations, all areas in which construction operations are underway shall be marked by yellow flags during daylight hours and by red lights at other times. The red lights along the edge of the construction areas within the existing aprons shall be the electric type of not less than 100 watts intensity placed and supported as required. All other construction markings on roads and adjacent parking lots may be either electric or battery type lights. These lights and flags shall be placed so as to outline the construction areas and the distance between any two flags or lights shall not be greater than 25 feet. The Contractor shall provide adequate watch to maintain the lights in working condition at all times other than daylight hours. The hour of beginning and the hour of ending of daylight will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

(c) All equipment and material in the construction areas or when moved outside the construction area shall be marked with airport safety flags during the day and when directed by the Contracting Officer, with red obstruction lights at nights. All equipment operating on the apron, taxiway, runway, and intermediate areas after darkness hours shall have clearance lights in conformance with instructions from the Contracting Officer. No construction equipment shall operate within 50 feet of aircraft undergoing fuel operations. Open flames are not allowed on the ramp except at times authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Trucks and other motorized equipment entering the airport or construction area shall do so only over routes determined by the Contracting Officer. Use of runways, aprons, taxiways, or parking areas as truck or equipment routes will not be permitted unless specifically authorized for such use. Flag personnel shall be furnished by the Contractor at points on apron and taxiway for safe guidance of its equipment over those areas to assure right of way to aircraft. Areas and routes used during the contract must be returned to their original condition by the Contractor. The maximum speed allowed at the airport shall be established by airport management. Vehicles shall be operated so as to be under safe control at all times, weather and traffic conditions considered. Vehicles must be equipped with head and tail lights during the hours of darkness.

(End of clause)

1252.237-70 Qualifications of employees.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.110, insert the following clause:

QUALIFICATIONS OF EMPLOYEES (OCT 1994)

The Contracting Officer may require dismissal from work of those employees which he/she deems incompetent, careless, insubordinate, unsuitable or otherwise objectionable, or whose continued employment he/she deems contrary to the public interest or inconsistent with the best interest of national security. The Contractor shall fill out, and cause each of its employees on the contract work to fill out, for submission to the Government, such forms as may be necessary for security or other reasons. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor's employees shall be fingerprinted. Each employee of the Contractor shall be a citizen of the United States of America, or an alien who has been lawfully admitted for permanent residence as evidenced by Alien Registration Receipt Card Form I-151, or who presents other evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service that employment will not affect his/her immigration status.

1252.237-71 Certification of data.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1213.7101 and 1237.7003, insert the following provisions:

CERTIFICATION OF DATA (JAN 1996)

(a) The offeror represents and certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the information and/or data (e.g., company profile, qualifications, background statements,
1252.237-72 Prohibition on advertising.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1213.7002 and 1237.7003, insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ADVERTISING (JAN 1996)

The contractor or its representatives (including training instructors) shall not advertise or solicit business from attendees for private, non-Government training during contracted-for training sessions. This prohibition extends to unsolicited oral comments, distribution or sales of written materials, and/or sales of promotional videos or audio tapes.

The contractor agrees to insert this clause in its subcontracts.

(End of clause)

1252.237-91 Area of performance. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

AREA OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1994)

(a) The area of performance is as specified in the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall take possession of the remains at the place where they are located, transport them to the Contractor's place of preparation, and later transport them to a place designated by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor will not be reimbursed for transportation when both the place where the remains were located and the delivery point are within the area of performance.

(d) If remains are located outside the area of performance, the Contracting Officer may place an order with the Contractor under this contract or may obtain the services elsewhere. If the Contracting Officer requires the Contractor to transport the remains into the area of performance, the Contractor shall be paid the amount per mile in the schedule for the number of miles required to transport the remains by a reasonable route from the point where located to the boundary of the area of performance.
(e) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to deliver remains to any point within 100 miles of the area of performance. In this case, the Contractor shall be paid the amount per mile in the schedule for the number of miles required to transport the remains by a reasonable route from the boundary of the area of performance to the delivery point.

(End of clause)

1252.237-92 Performance and delivery. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE AND DELIVERY (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish the material ordered and perform the services specified as promptly as possible but not later than 36 hours after receiving notification to remove the remains, excluding the time necessary for the Government to inspect and check results of preparation.

(b) The Government may, at no additional charge, require the Contractor to hold the remains for an additional period not to exceed 72 hours from the time the remains are casketed and final inspection completed.

(End of clause)

1252.237-93 Subcontracting. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTING (OCT 1994)

The Contractor shall not subcontract any work under this contract without the Contracting Officer’s written approval. This clause does not apply to contracts of employment between the Contractor and its personnel.

(End of clause)

1252.237-94 Termination for default. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (OCT 1994)

(a) This clause supplements and is in addition to the Default clause of this contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for default by written notice without the ten day notice required by paragraph (a)(2) of the Default clause if—

(1) The Contractor, through circumstances reasonably within its control or that of its employees, performs any act under or in connection with this contract, or fails in the performance of any service under this contract and the act or failures may reasonably be considered to reflect discredit upon the Department of Transportation in fulfilling its responsibility for proper care of remains;

(2) The Contractor, or its employees, solicits relatives or friends of the deceased to purchase supplies or services not under this contract. (The Contractor may furnish supplies or arrange for services not under this contract, only if representatives of the deceased voluntarily request, select, and pay for them);

(3) The services or any part of the services are performed by anyone other than the Contractor or the Contractor’s employees without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer;

(4) The Contractor refuses to perform the services required for any particular remains; or

(5) The Contractor mentions or otherwise uses this contract in its advertising in any way.

(End of clause)

1252.237-95 Group interment. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

GROUP INTERMENT (OCT 1994)

The Government will pay the Contractor for supplies and services provided for remains interred as a group on the basis of the number of caskets furnished, rather than on the basis of the number of persons in the group.

(End of clause)

1252.237-96 Permits. (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

PERMITS (OCT 1994)

The Contractor shall meet all State and local licensing requirements and obtain and furnish all necessary health department and shipping permits at no additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall ensure that all necessary health department permits are in order for disposition of the remains.

(End of clause)
FACILITY REQUIREMENTS (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor's building shall have complete facilities for maintaining the highest standards for solemnity, reverence, assistance to the family, and prescribed ceremonial services.
(b) The Contractor's preparation room shall be clean, sanitary, and adequately equipped.
(c) The Contractor shall have, or be able to obtain the necessary items (e.g., catafalques, structures, trucks, equipment) for religious services.
(d) The Contractor's funeral home, furnishings, grounds, and surrounding area shall present a clean and well-kept appearance.

(End of clause)

PREPARATION HISTORY (OCT 1994)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following clause:

(a) For each body prepared, or for each casket handled in a group interment, the Contractor shall state briefly the results of the embalming process on a certificate furnished by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

AWARD TO SINGLE OFFEROR (USCG)

As prescribed in USCG guidance at (TAR) 48 CFR 1237.9000, insert the following provision:

(a) A Award shall be made to a single offeror.
(b) Offerors shall include unit prices for each item. Failure to include unit prices for each item will be cause for rejection of the entire offer.
(c) The Government will evaluate offers on the basis of the estimated quantities shown.
(d) Award will be made to that responsive, responsible offeror whose total aggregate offer is the lowest price to the Government.

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (OCT 1994)

If mortuary services are procured by negotiation, substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic provision:

(d) Award will be made to that responsive, responsible offeror whose total aggregate offer is in the best interest of the Government.

(End of clause)
1252.242-72 Dissemination of contract information.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1242.203-70(c), insert the following clause:

DISSEMINATION OF CONTRACT INFORMATION
(OCT 1994)

The Contractor shall not publish, permit to be published, or distribute for public consumption, any information, oral or written, concerning the results or conclusions made pursuant to the performance of this contract, without the prior written consent of the Contracting Officer. Two copies of any material proposed to be published or distributed shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

1252.242-73 Contracting officer’s technical representative.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1242.700, insert the following clause:

CONTRACTING OFFICER’S TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE
(OCT 1994)

(a) The Contracting Officer may designate Government personnel to act as the Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COTR) to perform functions under the contract such as review and/or inspection and acceptance of supplies, services, including construction, and other functions of a technical nature. The Contracting Officer will provide a written notice of such designation to the Contractor within five working days after contract award or for construction, not less than five working days prior to giving the contractor the notice to proceed. The designation letter will set forth the authorities and limitations of the COTR under the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer cannot authorize the COTR or any other representative to sign documents (i.e., contracts, contract modifications, etc.) that require the signature of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

1252.245-70 Government property reports.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1245.505-70, insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY REPORTS
(OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall prepare an annual report of Government property in its possession and the possession of its subcontractors;

(b) The report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer not later than September 15 of each calendar year on Form DOT F 4220.43, Contractor Report of Government Property.

(End of clause)

1252.247-70 Acceptable service at reduced rates.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.104-370, insert the following clause:

ACCEPTABLE SERVICE AT REDUCED RATES
(OCT 1994)

The Contractor is to use carriers that offer acceptable service at reduced rates, if available, to transport supplies under this contract.

(End of clause)

1252.247-71 F.o.b. origin information.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305-70, insert the following provision:

F.O.B. ORIGIN INFORMATION
(OCT 1994)

The offeror shall furnish information with the offer:

(a) Location of the offeror’s actual shipping point(s) (street address, city, state, and zip code) from which supplies will be delivered to the Government;

(b) Whether the offered shipping point has a private railroad siding, and the name of the rail carrier serving it;

(c) When the offered shipping point does not have a private siding, the names and addresses of the nearest public rail siding and of the carrier serving it; and

(d) The quantity of supplies to be shipped from each shipping point.

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I
(OCT 1994)

If delivery is “f.o.b. origin, contractor’s facility,” and the designated facility is not
covered by the line-haul transportation rate, add the following paragraph to the basic provision:

(e) The charges required to deliver the shipment to the point where the line-haul rate is applicable.

ALTERNATE II (OCT 1994)
When delivery is “f.o.b. origin, freight allowed,” add the following paragraph to the basic provision:

(e) The basis on which transportation charges will be allowed, including the origin and destination from and to which transportation charges will be allowed.


1252.247-72 F.o.b. origin only.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305-70, insert the following provision:

F.O.B. ORIGIN ONLY (OCT 1994)
Offers are invited on the basis of f.o.b. origin only. Offers submitted on any other basis will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(End of provision)


1252.247-73 F.o.b. destination only.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305-70, insert the following provision:

F.O.B. DESTINATION ONLY (OCT 1994)
Offers are invited on the basis of f.o.b. destination only. Offers submitted on any other basis will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(End of provision)


1252.247-74 Shipments to ports and air terminals.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305-70, insert the following provision:

SHIPMENTS TO PORTS AND AIR TERMINALS (OCT 1994)
The Offeror shall furnish the following information with the offer:
(a) A delivery schedule in number of units and/or long or short tons;
(b) Maximum quantities available per shipment; and
(c) Other data appropriate to shipment by air carrier.

48 CFR Ch. 12 (10-1-98 Edition)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (OCT 1994)
When the delivery term is “ex dock, pier or warehouse, port of importation” or “c.i.f. destination,” substitute the following paragraph (c) for the paragraph (c) of the basic provision:

(c) The number of containers or units that can be loaded in a car, truck, or other conveyance of the size normally used (specify type and size) for the commodity.

ALTERNATE II (OCT 1994)
When the delivery term is “f.a.s. vessel, port of shipment,” “f.o.b. vessel, port of shipment,” or “f.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation,” substitute the following paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) for the paragraph (c) of the basic provision:

(c) The quantity that can be made available for loading to vessel per running day of 24 hours (if acquisition involves a commodity to be shipped in bulk);
(d) The minimum leadtime required to make supplies available for loading to vessel; and
(e) The port and pier or other designation and, when applicable, the maximum draft of vessel (in feet) that can be accommodated.

ALTERNATE III (OCT 1994)
When the delivery term is “c.i.f. destination,” substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (d) for the paragraph (c) of the basic provision:

(c) The number of containers or units that can be loaded in a car, truck, or other conveyance of the size normally used (specify type and size) for the commodity; and
(d) The amount and type of marine insurance coverage; e.g., whether the coverage is “With Average” or “Free of Particular Average” and whether it covers any special risks or excludes any of the usual risks associated with the specific commodity involved.


1252.247-75 F.o.b. designated air carrier’s terminal, point of exportation.
As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305-70, insert the following provision:

F.O.B. DESIGNATED AIR CARRIER’S TERMINAL, POINT OF EXPORTATION (OCT 1994)
The Offeror shall furnish the following information with the offer:
(a) A delivery schedule in number of units, type of package, and individual weight and dimensions of each package;
(b) Minimum leadtime required to make supplies available for loading into aircraft;
Department of Transportation

(c) Name of airport and location to which shipment will be delivered; and
(d) Other data appropriate to shipment by air carrier.

(End of provision)


1252.247–76 Nomination of additional ports.

As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305–70, insert the following provision:

NOMINATION OF ADDITIONAL PORTS (OCT 1994)

(a) Offerors may nominate additional ports (including ports in Alaska and Hawaii) more favorably located to their shipping points; and
(b) These ports will be considered in the evaluation of offers if they possess all requisite capabilities of the listed ports in relation to the supplies being acquired.

(End of provision)


As prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1247.305–71, insert the following clause:

SUPPLY MOVEMENT IN THE DEFENSE TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM (OCT 1994)

(a) The Contractor shall dispatch a Transportation Control Movement Document (TCMD) to the appropriate DOD air or water clearance authority in accordance with MILSTAMP procedures for all shipments consigned to DOD air or water terminal transshipment points; and
(b) An Export Release must be obtained for supplies to be transshipped via a water port of loading to overseas destination, except for shipments for which an Export Release is not required, generally shipments of less than 10,000 pounds, (see paragraph 202024 of the Military Traffic Management Regulation, AR 55–365, NAVSUP 4600.70, MCO 4600.14A, AFM 75–2, DLAR 4500.3).

(End of clause)


PART 1253—FORMS

Subpart 1253.2—Prescription of Forms

1253.204 Administrative matters.

1253.204–12 Contracting by negotiation.
1253.204–27 Price negotiation.
1253.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions.
1253.227–70 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.

Subpart 1253.3—Illustration of Forms

1253.302 Agency forms.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART 1253.3 TAR MATRIX
CONTRACTOR’S RELEASE.
EMPLOYEE CLAIM FOR WAGE RESTITUTION.
CONTRACTOR REPORT OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY.
CONTRACT PRICING SUMMARY.
CONTRACTOR’S ASSIGNMENT OF REFUNDS, REBATES, CREDITS, AND OTHER AMOUNTS.
CUMULATIVE CLAIM AND RECONCILIATION STATEMENT.
REPORT OF INVENTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTS.


SOURCE: 59 FR 40299, Aug. 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1253.2—Prescription of Forms

1253.204 Administrative matters.

The following forms are prescribed for use in the closeout of applicable contracts, as specified in (TAR) 48 CFR 1204.804–570:

(a) Form DOT F 4220.4, Contractor’s Release. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1204.804–570) Form DOT F 4220.4 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition of the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.
(b) Form DOT F 4220.45, Contractor’s Assignment of Refunds, Rebates, Credits, and Other Amounts. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1204.804–570) Form DOT F 4220.45 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition of the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.
(c) Form DOT F 4220.46, Cumulative Claim and Reconciliation Statement. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1204.804–570) Form DOT F 4220.46 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition of the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.
(d) DD Form 882, Report of Inventions and Subcontracts. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1204.804–570) DD Form 882 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is
1253.215 Contracting by negotiation.

1253.215-270 Price negotiation.

The following form(s) may be used in connection with requirements for obtaining cost or pricing data from offerors or contractors, as prescribed in (TAR) 48 CFR 1215.804-6:

Form DOT F 4220.44, Contract Pricing Summary. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1215.804-6). Form DOT F 4220.44 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in (TAR) 48 CFR Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition.

1253.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions.

The following form is prescribed for use in connection with the application of labor laws, as specified in (TAR) 48 CFR 1222.406-9:

Form DOT F 4220.7, Employee Claim for Wage Restitution. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1222.406-9(c)(1).) Form DOT F 4220.7 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition of the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.

1253.227-70 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.

The following form is prescribed for including a means for contractors to report inventions made in the course of contract performance, as specified in 1227.305-4:

DD Form 882, Report of Inventions and Subcontracts. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1227.305-4.) DD Form 882 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition of the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.


The following form is prescribed for use by contractors to report Government property, as specified in (TAR) 48 CFR 1245.505-14:

Form DOT F 4220.43, Contractor Report of Government Property. (See (TAR) 48 CFR 1245.505-14.) Form DOT F 4220.43 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 1253 of the loose-leaf edition of the (TAR) 48 CFR chapter 12.

Subpart 1253.3—Illustration of Forms

1253.303 Agency forms.

This subpart contains illustrations of DOT and other agency forms specified by the TAR for use in DOT acquisitions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision or clause</th>
<th>Prescribed in</th>
<th>Principle type and/or purpose of contract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1252.209-70 Disclosure of Conflicts of Interest ... | 1209.507 | FP A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.211-70 Brand Name or Equal .................. | 1211.011 | P Yes L A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.211-71 Index for Specifications ................ | 1211.011 | C Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.215-70 Key Personnel and/or Facilities ........ | 1215.106 | P No I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.216-70 Evaluation of Offers Subject to an Economic Price Adjustment Clause. | 1216.203-470 | P Yes M A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.216-71 Determination of Award Fee ................ | 1216.405(a) | P No I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.216-72 Performance Evaluation Plan ............. | 1216.405(b) | P No I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.216-73 Distribution of Award Fee ................ | 1216.405(c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.216-74 Settlement of Letter Contract .......... | 1216.603-4 | P No I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-70 Key Personnel and/or Facilities ........ | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-71 Delivery and Shifting of Vessel ....... | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-72 Performance ................................| 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-73 Inspection and Manner of Doing Work ........ | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-74 Subcontracts ................................| 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-75 Lay Days .................................. | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-76 Liability and Insurance .................. | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-77 Title ....................................... | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-78 Discharge of Liens ....................... | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-79 Delays ...................................... | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-80 Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations for Ship Repair. | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.217-81 Guarantee .................................. | 1217.7000(b) and (c) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.219-70 Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Report. | 1219.708-70 | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.222-70 Strikes or Picketing Affecting Timely Completion of the Contract Work. | 1222.101-71(a) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.222-71 Strikes or Picketing Affecting Access to a DOT Facility. | 1222.101-71(b) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.223-70 Removal or Disposal of Hazardous Substances—Applicable Licenses and Permits. | 1223.303 | P No K A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.223-71 Accident and Fire Reporting ............ | 1223.7000(a) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...
| 1252.223-72 Protection of Human Subjects ............ | 1223.7000(b) | P Yes I A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A ...

APPENDIX TO SUBPART 1253.3

TAR MATRIX

Principle type and/or purpose of contract
- FP: FP
- CR: CR
- SUP: SUP
- SVC: SVC
- LF: LF
- DEL: DEL
- T&M: T&M
- UTL: UTL
- LMV: LMV
- COM: COM
- OLED: OLED
- A&E: A&E
- IND: IND
- FAC: FAC
- TRN: TRN
- STI: STI

Department of Transportation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision or clause</th>
<th>Prescribed in</th>
<th>Principle type and/or purpose of contract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1252.228–70 Loss of or Damage to Leased Aircraft</td>
<td>1228.306–70 (a)</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.228–71 Fair Market Value of Aircraft</td>
<td>1228.306–70 (a) and (b)</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.228–72 Risk and Indemnities</td>
<td>128.306–70 (a) and (b)</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.231–70 Date of Incurrence of Costs</td>
<td>1231.205–32</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.236–70 Special Precautions for Work at Operating Airports</td>
<td>1236.570</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.237–70 Qualifications of Employees</td>
<td>1237.110</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.237–71 Certification of Data</td>
<td>1237.7003</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.237–72 Prohibition on Advertising</td>
<td>1237.7003</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.242–70 Dissemination of Information—Education Institutions</td>
<td>1234.203–70(a)</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.242–71 Contractor Testimony</td>
<td>1242.203–70(b)</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.242–72 Dissemination of Contract Information</td>
<td>1242.203–70(c)</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.245–70 Government Property Reports</td>
<td>1245.505–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–70 Acceptable Service at Reduced Rates</td>
<td>1247.104–370</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–71 F.O.B. Origin Information</td>
<td>1247.305–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–72 F.O.B. Origin Only</td>
<td>1247.305–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–73 F.O.B. Destination Only</td>
<td>1247.305–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–74 Shipments to Ports and Air Terminals</td>
<td>1247.305–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–75 F.O.B. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Port of Exportation</td>
<td>1247.305–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–76 Nomination of Additional Ports</td>
<td>1247.305–70</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247–77 Supply Movement in the Defense Transportation System</td>
<td>1247.305–71</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.210–90 Bar Coding Requirement</td>
<td>USCG 1201.010–90 and 1213.907–90</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.213–90 Evaluation Factor for Coast Guard Performance of Bar Coding Requirement</td>
<td>USCG 1213.107–90</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.220–90 Local Hire</td>
<td>USCG 1220.9001</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.228–90 Notification of Miller Act Payment Bond Protection</td>
<td>USCG 1228.9000</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237–90 Requirements</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237–91 Area of Performance</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237–92 Performance and Delivery</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
<td>FP A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-93</td>
<td>Subcontracting</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-94</td>
<td>Termination for Default</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-95</td>
<td>Group Interment</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-96</td>
<td>Permits</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-97</td>
<td>Facility Requirements</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-98</td>
<td>Preparation History</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG 1252.237-99</td>
<td>Award to Single Offeror</td>
<td>USCG 1237.9000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: P or C = Provision or Clause; IBR = Incorporation By Reference authorized; UCF = Uniform Contract Format Section, when applicable.
Principle type and/or purpose of contract: R = Required; A = Required-When-Applicable; O = Optional; X = Revision; FP SUP = Fixed-Price Supply; CR SUP = Cost-Reimbursement Supply; FP R&D = Fixed-Price Research and Development; CR R&D = Cost-Reimbursement Research and Development; FP SVC = Fixed-Price Service; CR SVC = Cost Reimbursement Service; FP CON = Fixed-Price construction; CR CON = Cost Reimbursement Construction; T&M LH = Time & Material/Labor Hours; LMV = Leasing of Motor Vehicles; COM SVC = Communication Services; DDR = Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements; A-E = Architect-Engineering; FAC = Facilities; IND DEL = Indefinite Delivery; TRN = Transportation; SP = Small Purchases; UTL SVC = Utility Services.
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
CONTRACTOR'S RELEASE

PART II: CONTRACTOR'S RELEASE

EXHIBIT 685-007
Expiration Date: 12/31/98

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address)
ENTER SUM OF TOTAL OF AMOUNTS PAID AND PAYABLE

CONTRACT NO.

Pursuant to the terms of the above numbered contract and in consideration of the sum stated above, which has been paid or is to be paid to the Contractor, or its assigns, the Contractor, upon payment of the said sum by the U.S. of A. (hereinafter called the Government), does remit, release, and discharge the Government, its officers, agents, and employees, of and from all liabilities, obligations, claims, and demands whatsoever under or arising from the said contract, except:

1. Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible of exact statement by the Contractor, or follows: (or state "None")

2. Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon the liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract, which are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of this release and of which the Contractor gives notice in writing to the Contracting Officer within the period specified for the said contract; and

3. Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the Contractor by reason of his indemnification of the Government against patent liability) including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the Contractor under any provisions of the said contract relating to patents.

The Contractor agrees, in connection with patent matters and with claims which are not released as set forth above, that it will comply with all provisions of the said contract, provisions of the said contract, including without limitation those provisions relating to notification to the Contracting Officer and relating to the defense or prosecution of litigation.

IN WITNESSES WHEREOF, this release has been executed this day of , 19 .

WITNESSES

(CONTRACTOR)

BY

TITLE

NOTE: In the case of a corporation, witnesses are not required but the below statement must be completed.

I, , am the secretary of the corporation named as Contractor in the foregoing release; that , who signed said release on behalf of the Contractor was then of said corporation; release was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

(CORPORATE SEAL)
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
EMPLOYEE CLAIM FOR WAGE RESTITUTION

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per respondent, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Federal Information and Regulatory Policy, OMB, Washington, D.C. 20503, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (2510-0117), Washington, D.C. 20503.

TO: The General Accounting Office
    Claims Division
    Washington, DC 20548

CONTRACT NUMBER

DATE OF CLAIM

EMPLOYEE’S FULL NAME

SSN:

I hereby make claim for payment of unpaid wages due me in the amount of $  

as an employee of  

(Name of Contractor and/or Subcontractor)

performing work under the above number at  

(location of work)

I was employed

as  

(job title)

during the period from  

(month/day/year)

to  

(month/day/year)

This claim constitutes the total amount claimed due and unpaid for the period of employment indicated.

ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER

SIGNATURE OF EMPLOYEE

PREFORMED EDISON OMBULIE

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPORTEON

Form DOT-400 (Rev. 99/06/30)

Page 1 of 1
### Contractor Report of Government Property

**PUBLIC RECORD**

A contractor of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FDIC Information and Regulatory Enforcement Project, 1501 12th St. NW, Washington, D.C. 20429. (0031-0017). Washington, D.C. (3805).

1. **Contract Number:**
2. **Report Period Ending:**

3. **Contractor (Name and Address):**
4. **Contracting Office (Name and Address):**

5. **Name and location of Government-Owned, Contractor-Operated Plant (if applicable):**

6. **Any Government property located at a subcontractor’s plant?**
   - **Yes**
   - **No**
   If **Yes**, give the name and address of the subcontractor(s) on an attached sheet to this report.

7. **Data contractor’s property control system approved?**

8. **Approved by whom?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Agency/Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

9. **Ending Balance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Class</th>
<th>Total Acquisition (in dollars or units)</th>
<th>Total Quantity</th>
<th>Items Added</th>
<th>Items Deleted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Land &amp; Rights Therein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Other Real Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Plant Equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Special Test Equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Special Towing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Materials in Stock (when total value exceeds $50,000)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** This report shall include all Government property (i.e., property furnished by the Government, or acquired or fabricated by the contractor or subcontractor). By signature hereon, the contractor’s property administrator declares that the report was prepared from the contractor’s records that are required by FAR 43.5.

10. **Typed Name of Contractor Property Administrator**

11. **Signature and Date**

---

Page 578
### CONTRACT PRICING SUMMARY

(For New Contracts Involving Labor Contracts)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF PRODUCT</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION OF LABOR SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>TOTAL DIRECT MATERIAL</th>
<th>TOTAL DIRECT LABOR</th>
<th>TOTAL LABOR OVERHEAD</th>
<th>TOTAL OTHER</th>
<th>TOTAL ESTIMATED COST AND PROFIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legends**

- **Estimated Cost**: Est. Cost (A) + Est. Cost (B) + Est. Cost (C) + Est. Cost (D)
- **Total Direct Material**: Direct Material + Direct Labor + Labor Overhead + Other Direct Costs
- **Total Labor Overhead**: Direct Material + Direct Labor + Labor Overhead + Other Direct Costs
- **Total Estimated Cost and Profit**: Direct Material + Direct Labor + Labor Overhead + Other Direct Costs + Other

---

**Notes**

- **Direct Material**: Includes purchased and subcontracted items.
- **Direct Labor**: Includes labor costs for the work performed.
- **Labor Overhead**: Includes indirect labor costs.
- **Other Direct Costs**: Includes all other direct costs not listed above.
- **Other**: Includes all other costs not listed above.

---

**Instructions on Awards**

1. This form is to be used in connection with all new contracts involving labor contracts. It shall be submitted by all contractors to the Department of Transportation in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side.
2. The form shall be submitted within 14 days after the date of award to the contractor.
3. The form shall be submitted in duplicate, one copy for the contractor and one copy for the Department of Transportation.

---

**Public Reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for revising the structure and content of the burden.

---
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING CONTRACT PRICING SUMMARY

Offers are received to prepare a proposal at a quantity or present in sufficient detail to permit thorough and complete evaluation by the Government. A separate DOD Form 4220-4 shall be used for the base, and for each period of applicability. The supporting data for the DOD Form 4220-4 shall be as follows:

1. DIRECT MATERIAL
   - Provide a consolidated cost summary of individual material items included in the various types, orders, or contracts (see base proposal and references in section section on supporting materials). A separate schedule of individual material items is not required.
   - Include the cost of delivery and transportation charges.
2. LABOR
   - Include labor costs and the total hours for each individual (laborer) and for the rate of direct labor proposed. Indicate whether actual rates or estimated rates are used. If actual rates are used, indicate the source and relevant data.
3. GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
   - Include the cost of all other direct and indirect costs excluding Contract Price Line Capital and Cost of Money and Fee or Profit.
4. CONTRACT FACILITIES CAPITAL AND COST OF MONEY
   - Include the cost of all direct and indirect costs excepting Contract Price Line Capital and Cost of Money and Fee or Profit.
5. SUBTOTALS
   - Include the total of all proposed costs without adjustment.
6. TOTAL ESTIMATED COST
   - Add the subtotal of all proposed costs and the amount in Section 4, or in Section 6, or in Section 8, or in Section 10.
7. TOTAL ESTIMATED PROFIT
   - Enter the total of all proposed costs and the amount in Section 4, or in Section 6, or in Section 8, or in Section 10.
8. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
   - Add the total increased cost excluding Fees or Profits.
9. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
   - Enter the total increased cost including Fees or Profits.
10. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
    - Add the total increased cost excluding Fees or Profits.

(Notes:)

(a) The basis for all proposals are described in the subpart on proposal preparation and evaluation by the Government. A separate DOD Form 4220-4 shall be used for the base, and for each period of applicability. The supporting data for the DOD Form 4220-4 shall be as follows:

1. DIRECT MATERIAL
   - Provide a consolidated cost summary of individual material items included in the various types, orders, or contracts (see base proposal and references in section section on supporting materials). A separate schedule of individual material items is not required.
   - Include the cost of delivery and transportation charges.
2. LABOR
   - Include labor costs and the total hours for each individual (laborer) and for the rate of direct labor proposed. Indicate whether actual rates or estimated rates are used. If actual rates are used, indicate the source and relevant data.
3. GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
   - Include the cost of all other direct and indirect costs excluding Contract Price Line Capital and Cost of Money and Fee or Profit.
4. CONTRACT FACILITIES CAPITAL AND COST OF MONEY
   - Include the cost of all direct and indirect costs excepting Contract Price Line Capital and Cost of Money and Fee or Profit.
5. SUBTOTALS
   - Include the total of all proposed costs without adjustment.
6. TOTAL ESTIMATED COST
   - Add the subtotal of all proposed costs and the amount in Section 4, or in Section 6, or in Section 8, or in Section 10.
7. TOTAL ESTIMATED PROFIT
   - Enter the total of all proposed costs and the amount in Section 4, or in Section 6, or in Section 8, or in Section 10.
8. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
   - Add the total increased cost excluding Fees or Profits.
9. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
    - Enter the total increased cost including Fees or Profits.
10. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
    - Add the total increased cost excluding Fees or Profits.

(Notes:)

(a) The basis for all proposals are described in the subpart on proposal preparation and evaluation by the Government. A separate DOD Form 4220-4 shall be used for the base, and for each period of applicability. The supporting data for the DOD Form 4220-4 shall be as follows:

1. DIRECT MATERIAL
   - Provide a consolidated cost summary of individual material items included in the various types, orders, or contracts (see base proposal and references in section section on supporting materials). A separate schedule of individual material items is not required.
   - Include the cost of delivery and transportation charges.
2. LABOR
   - Include labor costs and the total hours for each individual (laborer) and for the rate of direct labor proposed. Indicate whether actual rates or estimated rates are used. If actual rates are used, indicate the source and relevant data.
3. GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
   - Include the cost of all other direct and indirect costs excluding Contract Price Line Capital and Cost of Money and Fee or Profit.
4. CONTRACT FACILITIES CAPITAL AND COST OF MONEY
   - Include the cost of all direct and indirect costs excepting Contract Price Line Capital and Cost of Money and Fee or Profit.
5. SUBTOTALS
   - Include the total of all proposed costs without adjustment.
6. TOTAL ESTIMATED COST
   - Add the subtotal of all proposed costs and the amount in Section 4, or in Section 6, or in Section 8, or in Section 10.
7. TOTAL ESTIMATED PROFIT
   - Enter the total of all proposed costs and the amount in Section 4, or in Section 6, or in Section 8, or in Section 10.
8. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
   - Add the total increased cost excluding Fees or Profits.
9. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
    - Enter the total increased cost including Fees or Profits.
10. TOTAL INCREASED COST INCLUDING FEES OR PROFITS
    - Add the total increased cost excluding Fees or Profits.
Pursuant to the terms of Contract No. _______________ and in consideration of the reimbursement of costs and payment of fee, as provided in the said contract and any assignment hereunder, _______________ (hereinafter called the Contractor) does hereby:

1. Assign, transfer, set over the release to the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter called the Government), all right, title and interest to all refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts (including any interest thereon) arising out of the performance of the said contract, together with all the rights of action accrued or which may hereafter accrue thereunder.

2. Agree to take whatever action may be necessary to effect prompt collection of all refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts (including any interest thereon) due or which may become due, and to promptly forward to the UNITED STATES TREASURER checks (made payable to the Treasurer of the United States) for any proceeds so collected. The reasonable costs of any such action to effect collection shall constitute allowable costs when approved by the Contracting Officer as stated in the said contract and may be applied to reduce any amounts otherwise payable to the Government under the terms hereof.

3. Agree to cooperate fully with the Government as to any claim or suit in connection with refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts due (including any interest thereon); to execute any protest, pleading, application, power of attorney or other papers in connection with; and to permit the Government to represent it at any hearing, trial, or other proceeding arising out of such claim or suit.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this assignment has been executed this __________ day of ____________________.

______________________________
(CONTRACTOR)

By signature hereon, I, _______________, declare that I am the _______________ (official title) of the corporation named as Contractor in the foregoing assignment; that _______________ signed said assignment on behalf of the Contractor was then _______________ of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

______________________________
(CORPORATE SEAL)
### CUMULATIVE CLAIM AND RECONCILIATION STATEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SBA Council No.</th>
<th>2295/S07</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publication Date</td>
<td>CSRT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Name of Contractor**
2. **Address of Contractor**

3. **Contract No.**
4. **Delivery/Task Order No.**

5. **The total amount claimed under the above numbered contract, delivery order, or task order number is as follows:**
   - a. Direct Labor
   - b. Direct Material
   - c. Other Direct Costs
   - d. Overhead
   - e. G&A
   - f. Subcontract Costs
   - g. Total Costs (5a through 5f)
   - h. Fixed Fee
   - i. Total Amount Claimed

6. **Total amount due under the above numbered contract, delivery order, task order is as follows:**
   - a. Total Amount Claimed
   - b. Total Amount Paid by the Government under Voucher Nos. thru
   - c. Total Amount (if any) Withheld, Disallowed, etc. (as explained on the attached sheet)
   - d. Total Amount Due

I, 

(Full Name) 

(Title) 

of the above named contractor, declare that the above statements are correct in accordance with the records of the contractor.

(Signature)
DD FORM 882 INSTRUCTIONS

GENERAL

This form is for use in submitting INTERIM and FINAL Invention reports to the Contracting Officer and for use in the prompt notification of the award of subcontracts containing a "Patent Rights" clause. If the form does not afford sufficient space, multiple forms may be used or plain sheets of paper with proper identification of information by Item Number may be attached.

An INTERIM report is due at least every 12 months from the date of contract award and shall include (a) a listing of "Subject Inventions" during the reporting period; (b) a certification of compliance with required invention identification and disclosure procedures together with a certification of reporting of all "Subject Inventions;" and (c) any required information not previously reported on subcontracts awarded during the reporting period and containing a "Patent Rights" clause.

A FINAL report is due within 6 months if contractor is a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization and within 3 months for all others after completion of the contract work and shall include (a) a listing of all "Subject Inventions" required by the contract to be reported, and (b) any required information not previously reported on subcontracts awarded during the course of or under the contract and containing a "Patent Rights" clause.

While the form may be used for simultaneously reporting inventions and subcontracts, it may also be used for reporting, promptly after award, subcontracts containing a "Patent Rights" clause.

Dates shall be entered where indicated in certain items on this form and shall be entered in four or six digit numbers in the order of year and month (YYMMDD). Example: April 1986 should be entered as 8604 and April 15, 1986 should be entered as 860415.

Item 1a. Self-explanatory.
Item 1b. Self-explanatory.
Item 1c. If "same" as Item 2c, so state.
Item 1d. Self-explanatory.
Item 2a. If "same" as Item 1a, so state.
Item 2b. Self-explanatory.

Item 2c. Procurement Instrument Identification (PII) number of contract (DFARS 4.7003).
Item 2d thru 5e. Self-explanatory.
Item 5f. The name and address of the employer of each inventor not employed by the contractor or subcontractor is needed because the Government rights in a reported invention may not be determined solely by the terms of the "Patent Rights" clause in the contract.

Example 1: If an invention is made by a Government employee assigned to work with a contractor, the Government rights in such an invention will be determined under Executive Order 10096.

Example 2: If an invention is made under a contract by joint inventors and one of the inventors is a Government employee, the Government's rights in such an inventor's interest in the invention will also be determined under Executive Order 10096, except where the contractor is a small business or nonprofit organization, in which case the provisions of Section 202(a) of P.L. 96-517 will apply.

Item 5g(1). Self-explanatory.
Item 5g(2). Self-explanatory with the exception that the contractor or subcontractor shall indicate, if known at the time of this report, whether applications will be filed under either the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) or the European Patent Convention (EPC). If such is known, the letters PCT or EPC shall be entered after each listed country.

Item 6a. Self-explanatory.
Item 6b. Self-explanatory.
Item 6c. Self-explanatory.
Item 6d. Patent Rights Clauses are located in FAR 52.227.
Item 6e thru 7b. Self-explanatory.
Item 7c. Certification not required by small business firms and domestic nonprofit organizations.
CHAPTER 13—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

(Parts 1300 to 1399)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

Part Page
1301 General ................................................................. 589
1302 [Reserved]
1303 Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest ................................................. 590
1304 [Reserved]

SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

1305-1308 [Reserved]
1309 Contractor qualifications ........................................ 592

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

1313 Small purchase and other simplified purchase procedures ......................................................... 594
1314 [Reserved]
1315 Contracting by negotiation ........................................ 594
1316 Types of contracts ................................................... 596
1317 Special contracting methods ........................................ 596

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

1319 Small business and small disadvantaged business concerns ....................................................... 598
1322-1325 [Reserved]

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1331 [Reserved]
1332 Contract financing .................................................... 599
1333 Protests, disputes, and appeals ............................... 599

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

1334 [Reserved]
1336 Construction and architect-engineer contracts ..... 602
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1337</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1342</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contract administration</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1345</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td></td>
<td>Termination of contracts</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td></td>
<td>Solicitation provisions and contract clauses</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1353</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forms</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 1301—GENERAL

Subpart 1301.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

Sec. 1301.100 Scope of subpart.
1301.101 Purpose.
1301.102 Authority.
1301.103 Applicability.
1301.104 Issuance.
1301.104±1 Publication and code arrangement.
1301.104±2 Arrangement of regulations.
1301.104±3 Copies.

Subparts 1301.2–1301.5 [Reserved]

Subpart 1301.6—Contracting Authority and Responsibilities

1301.603–70 Ratification of unauthorized contract awards.

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486 (c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in accordance with the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, and other applicable law and regulation.

1301.103 Applicability.

The FAR and CAR apply to all acquisitions within the Department of Commerce.

1301.104 Issuance.

1301.104±1 Publication and code arrangement.

(a) The CAR is published in (1) daily issues of the Federal Register, (2) cumulative form in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), and (3) a separate loose-leaf edition.

(b) The CAR is issued as chapter 13 of title 48 of the CFR.

1301.104±2 Arrangement of regulations.

(a) General. The CAR is divided into the same parts, subparts, sections, subsections and paragraphs as the FAR. When FAR coverage is adequate by itself, there will be no corresponding CAR coverage.

(b) Numbering. Where the CAR implements the FAR, the CAR part, subpart, section or further subdivision will be numbered the same as the corresponding FAR part, subpart, section, or further subdivision except that the CAR implementation will be preceded by a 13 or 130 so that there are four numbers to the left of the first decimal. Where the CAR supplements the FAR, supplementing material will be assigned the number 70 and above. The placement of the sequence of 70 numbers in relation to the decimal point will depend on what division of the FAR is supplemented.
1301.104-3

(c) References and citations. (2) This regulation may be referred to as the Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR).
(3) References to FAR materials will include FAR and the identifying number, for example, FAR 1.402. Reference to CAR materials will consist of the identifying number, for example 1301.402.

1301.104-3 Copies.

(a) Copies of the CAR in FEDERAL REGISTER or CFR form may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office (GPO), Washington, DC 20402. Requests should reference the CAR as chapter 13 of title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
(b) Loose-leaf copies of the CAR are distributed within the Department by the Procurement Executive.


Subparts 1301.2-1301.5 [Reserved]

Subpart 1303.1—Safeguards

Sec. 1301.101-3 Agency regulations.

Subpart 1303.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

1303.203 Reporting procedures.

Subpart 1303.3—Reports of Identical Bids and Suspected Antitrust Violations

1303.302-70 Reporting requirements.

Subpart 1303.4—Contingent Fees

1303.409 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

Subpart 1303.5—Other Improper Business Practices

1303.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

Authority: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

Source: 49 FR 12959, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1303.1—Safeguards

1303.101-3 Agency regulations.
The agency rules implementing Executive Order 11222 are contained in the Department Administrative Order on Employee Responsibilities and Conduct (DAO 202-735).

Source: 49 FR 12959, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1303.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

1303.203 Reporting procedures.

Suspected violations of the Gratuities clause shall be reported to the head of the contracting office in writing detailing the circumstances. The head of the contracting office will evaluate the report and if the allegations appear to support a violation the matter will be referred to the Office of Inspector General in accordance with the Department Administrative Order
Department of Commerce

on Inspector General Investigations (DAO 207-10).

Subpart 1303.3—Reports of Identical Bids and Suspected Antitrust Violations

1303.302-70 Reporting requirements.

(a) Executive Order 12430 revoked the requirement of Executive Order 10936 to submit a report to the Attorney General on identical bids.

(b) Suspected anti-competitive practices and antitrust law violations as described in FAR 3.301 and FAR 3.303 shall be reported to the general counsel through the Head of the Contracting Activity. A copy of the report shall be sent to the Procurement Executive concurrently with the submission to the general counsel.

Subpart 1303.4—Contingent Fees

1303.409 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

Suspected violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees shall be reported to the Office of Inspector General in accordance with the Department Administrative Order on Inspector General Investigations (DAO 207-10).

Subpart 1303.5—Other Improper Business Practices

1303.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

Suspected violations of the Anti-Kickback Act shall be reported to the Office of Inspector General in accordance with the Department Administrative Order on Inspector General Investigations (DAO 207-10).

PART 1304 [RESERVED]
SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

PARTS 1305-1308 [RESERVED]

PART 1309—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Subpart 1309.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

Sec.
1309.106 Preaward surveys.

1309.106-70 Preaward surveys for ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair.

Subpart 1309.4—Debarment, Suspension and Ineligibility

1309.470-4 Procedures on debarment.
1309.470-7 Procedures on suspension.

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12960, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1309.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

1309.106 Preaward surveys.

[51 FR 15330, Apr. 23, 1986]

1309.106-70 Preaward surveys for ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair.

(a) General. The contracting officer shall request a preaward survey of a prospective contractor for contracts involving ship construction, ship alteration, or ship repair, where the cost or price of the contract is anticipated to be in excess of $100,000, and the information on hand is not sufficient to make a determination regarding responsibility. The contracting officer may request a preaward survey of a prospective contractor for contracts involving ship construction, ship alteration, or ship repair, where the cost or price of the contract is anticipated to be $100,000 or less, if the circumstances justify the cost of the survey.

(b) Extent of preaward survey. The contracting officer shall determine the manner and extent of the preaward survey based upon the specific requirements of the contract. At a minimum, the contracting officer shall request a preaward survey for contracts involving ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair where the contracting officer cannot affirmatively determine that the prospective contractor's facility is adequate for the work to be performed. For the purpose of this section, the prospective contractor's facility includes the land, buildings, shop spaces, dock facilities, drydock or marine railways, and plant security and safety.

(c) Examples of specific concern. The contracting officer shall coordinate efforts with technical and requirements personnel to identify areas of specific concern for the preaward survey. The following examples illustrate areas which may be of specific concern to the preaward survey team, depending on the nature of the work to be performed:

1) Acceptable facilities and equipment for special production techniques (e.g., unique welding procedures, special test fixtures, or production equipment);
2) Adequate size and lift capacity for the drydock or marine railway;
3) Well maintained drydock and lifting equipment and acceptable preventative maintenance of these items;
4) Acceptable dock master and crew who are experienced in operating the equipment and lifting a vessel of comparable size and weight;
5) Adequate drydock or pier utilities to support the vessel, including electrical power, steam, potable water, fire fighting capability, sewage disposal, and telephone service;
6) Responsible subcontractors;
7) Contractor's demonstrated ability to monitor and coordinate subcontractor performance;
8) Contractor's demonstrated ability to conduct dock and sea trials;
9) Contractor's demonstrated ability to protect the vessel and yard and vessel personnel, including safety and security programs or individual plans;
Department of Commerce

(10) Adequate secure storage facilities for Government property; and
(11) The depth of water in the navigable waterway and the pier where the vessel will be berthed.

(d) Preaward survey team. The contracting officer may use any of the following individuals to form the preaward survey team:

(1) A cost or price analyst or cognizant audit agency for review of the contractor's financial and accounting systems;

(2) Technical or requirements personnel from the cognizant marine center or office of marine operations, for technical, production, or quality assurance evaluations; and

(3) Representatives of the contracting officer for management and administrative evaluations.

(e) On-site survey. If it is necessary to conduct a survey at the proposed site where the work is to be performed, the contracting officer shall coordinate the visit with the prospective contractor or subcontractor.

(f) Reports. The surveying team shall comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FAR 9.106-4. When using the short-form preaward survey report prescribed in FAR 9.106-4(d), the surveying team shall provide information on the following at a minimum:

(1) The depth of water in the navigable waterway and the pier where the vessel will be berthed;

(2) The condition of the drydock or marine railway where the work is to be performed;

(3) Availability of adequate utilities and services for the vessel;

(4) Evidence of prospective contractor or subcontractor financial problems or poor past performance.

(g) Contracting officer determination. Upon completion of the preaward survey, the contracting officer shall determine whether the prospective contractor and subcontractors are responsible.

[51 FR 15330, Apr. 23, 1986]

Subpart 1309.4—Debarment, Suspension and Ineligibility

1309.470-4 Procedures on debarment.

Decision making process. Upon receipt of a debarment recommendation, the Procurement Executive shall review all available evidence and shall promptly determine whether or not to proceed with debarment. The Procurement Executive may refer the matter to the Office of Inspector General for further investigation. After completion of any additional review or investigations, the Procurement Executive shall make a written determination. A copy of this determination shall be promptly sent to the initiating contracting office. (See FAR 9.406-3(b).)

[60 FR 47309, Sept. 12, 1995]

1309.470-7 Procedures on suspension.

Decision making process. Procedures for the decision making process of suspensions are the same as those contained in 1309.470-4 except that an initial decision for suspension results in immediate suspension. (See FAR 9.407-3(b).)

[60 FR 47309, Sept. 12, 1995]
SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 1313—SMALL PURCHASE AND OTHER SIMPLIFIED PURCHASE PROCEDURES

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

Subpart 1313.1—General
1313.106-70 Technical evaluation and written or oral discussion procedure for negotiated small purchases.

(a) Technical evaluation. A technical evaluation may be requested for negotiated small purchases, at the discretion of the contracting officer. The manner and extent of the technical evaluation shall be determined by the contracting officer, except that the technical evaluation shall not be as formal or as extensive as required for procurements above the small purchase dollar threshold.

(b) Written or oral discussions. Written or oral discussions may be conducted with all qualified sources which submit quotations for negotiated small purchases. The contracting officer shall determine the manner, extent, and need for written or oral discussions, except that discussions shall not be as formal or as extensive as required for procurements above the small purchase dollar threshold.

[49 FR 12961, Mar. 30, 1984]

PART 1314 [RESERVED]

PART 1315—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Subpart 1315.4—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Quotations

Sec. 1315.413-2 Alternate II.

Subpart 1315.5—Unsolicited Proposals
1315.504 Advance guidance.

1315.506 Agency procedures.

Subpart 1315.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 1315.8—Price Negotiation
1315.805-70 Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.

Subpart 1315.9—Profit
1315.902 Policy.

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12961, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.
office shall forward a copy of the proposal along with instructions for technical evaluation of unsolicited proposals to the appropriate program office for technical evaluation. If more than one Department activity has an interest in a proposal, copies of the proposal shall be circulated to each interested office.

(b) Program offices receiving unsolicited proposals for evaluation shall conduct the evaluation in accordance with this subpart 1315.5, FAR Subpart 15.5, and any additional guidance provided by the Office of Procurement and Federal Assistance.

(c) Program offices shall complete the recommendation and evaluations and submit them along with all copies of the unsolicited proposal, and a written justification for a noncompetitive procurement action if appropriate, to the head of the appropriate contracting office within 60 days of receipt of a proposal for evaluation.

(d) No part of an unsolicited proposal shall be duplicated or circulated outside of the evaluation office. Each unsolicited proposal shall be closely safeguarded to prevent disclosure of any restricted data. Only heads of contracting offices or their designees may duplicate unsolicited proposals and then only to facilitate evaluation by more than one technical evaluation office.

[49 FR 12961, Mar. 30, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47309, Sept. 12, 1995]

Subpart 1315.6 [Reserved]

Subpart 1315.8—Price Negotiation

1315.805-70 Audit as an aid in proposal analysis.

(a) Preaward audits should not be routinely requested for actions below the dollar threshold specified in FAR 15.805-5. Before requesting audits below the dollar threshold, the contracting office should consider using price or cost analysis techniques, recent audit reports, price negotiation memoranda, and other relevant information regarding the offer to establish the reasonableness of price. However, audits should be considered for proposals below the specified dollar thresholds in the following circumstances:

1. The contracting officer has reason to doubt the adequacy of the contractor’s accounting policies or cost systems;
2. The contractor has substantially changed its methods or levels of operation;
3. Previous unfavorable experience indicates that the contractor’s estimating, accounting, or purchasing methods may be unreliable;
4. The proposal concerns a new product for which cost experience is lacking.

[49 FR 12961, Mar. 30, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 47309, Sept. 12, 1995]

Subpart 1315.9—Profit

1315.902 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) of this section, a structured approach for determining profit or fee prenegotiation objectives shall be used in the negotiation of all contracts, subcontracts, and contract modifications above $100,000 where adequate price competition does not exist. A structured approach for determining profit or fee prenegotiation objectives may be used at lower dollar thresholds.

(b) Regardless of whether price competition exists, the structured approach for determining profit or fee prenegotiation objectives is not required for negotiation of contracts, subcontracts, and contract modifications for the following:

1. Architect—engineering contracts;
2. Management contracts for operation or maintenance of Government facilities;
3. Construction contracts;
4. Contracts primarily requiring delivery of material supplied by subcontractors;
5. Termination settlements;
6. Cost-plus-award-fee contracts; and
7. Unusual pricing situations where the structured approach has been determined to be unsuitable. This exception must be justified in writing and signed by the head of the contracting office.

(c) In many circumstances, an examination of cost and profits is not required. Where adequate price competition exists and in other situations where cost analysis is not required
(e.g., established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public or prices set by law or regulation), contracts may be awarded without regard to the amount of profit involved.

(d) Additional internal instruction on the use of the structured approach can be found in Procurement Letters or policy manuals issued by the Office of Procurement and Federal Assistance.

PART 1316—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

Subpart 1316.3 [Reserved]

Subpart 1316.4—Incentive Contracts

Sec. 1316.404-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

Subpart 1316.6 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12962, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1316.3 [Reserved]

Subpart 1316.4—Incentive Contracts

1316.404-2 Cost-plus-award-fee contracts.

(d) Fee determination plans. The award fee determination plan shall include both technical performance (including scheduling as appropriate) and business management consideration tailored to the needs of the particular situation. The goals and evaluation criteria should be results-oriented. The award fee should concentrate on the end product of the contract. However, equal employment opportunity, small business programs, and functional management areas, such as safety and security, cannot be disregarded and may be appropriately part of the criteria upon which to base the award fee. Specific goals or objectives should be established in relation to each performance evaluation criterion against which contractor performance is measured.
(xv) Documentation of Requests for Equitable Adjustment, 1352.217-104.

(2) Unless inappropriate due to contract type, the contracting officer shall insert the clauses listed above in negotiated solicitations and contracts for ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 1352.217-109, Insurance Requirements, in solicitations and contracts for ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair, unless the contracting officer determines that the contract, or job order, requires work on parts of a vessel only and the work is to be performed at a plant other than the site of the vessel.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 1352.217-110, Guarantees, unless the contracting officer determines that its use would be inappropriate under the circumstances.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 1352.217-111, Temporary Services, in solicitations and contracts for ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair, unless the contracting officer determines that its use would be inappropriate under the circumstances.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 1352.217-112, Self-Insurance Information, in solicitations and contracts for ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair, when the contracting officer determines that it is appropriate to allow offerors the opportunity to self-insure for any or all of the risks set forth in the applicable insurance clauses of the contract.

[52 FR 3807, Feb. 6, 1987]
SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 1319—SMALL BUSINESS AND SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS

Subpart 1319.2—Policies

Sec. 1319.202-2 Locating small business sources.

Subpart 1319.7—Subcontracting With Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns [Reserved]

Subpart 1319.70—Contracting Opportunities for Women-Owned Small Businesses

SOURCE: 51 FR 15331, Apr. 23, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

1319.7003 Subcontracting opportunities.

(a) Contracting officers shall provide assistance to prime contractors to identify potential women-owned small businesses. Such assistance is intended to aid prime contractors in placing a fair proportion of subcontracts with women-owned small businesses.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 152.219-1, Women-Owned Small Business Sources, in solicitations and contracts where the clause prescribed by FAR 19.708(b) is required (see FAR 52.219-9).

PARTS 1322-1325 [RESERVED]
SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1331 [RESERVED]

PART 1332—CONTRACT FINANCING

Subpart 1332.1—General

Sec. 1332.102 Description of contract financing methods.

Subpart 1332.4 [Reserved]

Subpart 1332.6 [Reserved]

PART 1333—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Subpart 1333.1—Protests

Subpart 1333.2—Disputes and Appeals

1333.213 Obligation to continue performance.

Subpart 1333.70—Department Board of Contract Appeals

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12963, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1332.1—General

1332.102 Description of contract financing methods.

(e)(2) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion are authorized for use as a payment method under Department contracts and subcontracts for construction, alteration, repair, ship construction, ship alteration, and ship repair. For all other contracts, progress payments shall be based on costs except when the head of the contracting office determines that progress payments based on costs cannot be practically employed. In those cases, progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion may be authorized when the head of the contracting office also determines that adequate safeguards are provided for the administration of those payments.
officer shall take prompt action towards resolution after consulting with the AGC, and notify the protestor in writing of the action taken.

(b) When a protest is filed only with the contracting activity before award, an award shall not be made until the matter is resolved unless the head of the contracting office makes the determination prescribed in FAR 33.103(a).

(c) When a protest is filed only with the contracting activity after award, the contracting officer need not notify the contractor if the protest can be promptly resolved. If it appears likely that the award may be invalidated or that a protest will be filed with the GAO or the GSBCA, the contracting officer should promptly notify the contractor in writing and consider suspending contract performance.

1333.104 Protests to GAO.

(a)(1) General. A protestor shall furnish a copy of its complete protest to the contracting officer designated in the solicitation and a copy of its complete protest to the Contract Law Division of the Office of the Assistant General Counsel for Finance and Litigation, no later than one day after the protest is filed with the GAO. The envelope containing the complete protest shall be clearly marked “GAO Protest”.

(2) The GAO report shall be assembled and organized by the contracting office in accordance with rule 4(d) of the GSBCA Rules of Procedure (48 CFR part 6101) except where rule 4(d) may conflict with GAO procedures.

(b) Protests before award. When the contracting activity has received notice of a protest filed directly with GAO, a contract may not be awarded prior to a GAO decision on the protest, unless the Head of the Contracting Activity makes the written finding prescribed in FAR 33.104 (c)(2) after consulting with the AGC. The head of the contracting office shall notify the AGC when the written finding has been executed so that the AGC can notify GAO. The contracting activity is not authorized to continue contract performance until the AGC has notified GAO of the written finding.

[51 FR 15331, Apr. 23, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 47310, Sept. 12, 1995]

1333.105 Protests to GSBCA.

(a)(1) A protestor shall furnish a copy of its complete protest to the contracting officer designated in the solicitation and a copy of its complete protest to the Contract Law Division of the Office of the Assistant General Counsel for Finance and Litigation, on the same day the protest is filed with the GSBCA. The envelope containing the complete protest shall be clearly marked “GSBCA Protest”.

[51 FR 15331, Apr. 23, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 47310, Sept. 12, 1995]

1333.106 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 1352.233-2, Service of Protest (JAN 1985) (Deviation FAR 52.233-2), in lieu of the provision at FAR 52.233-2 in solicitations for other than small purchases.

Subpart 1333.2—Disputes and Appeals

1333.213 Obligation to continue performance.

(a) The contracting officer may use Alternate I to the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, only after the Head of the Contracting Activity has determined in writing that—

(1) Continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract because of unusual circumstances
which make continued performance essential to the public health or welfare; 
(2) Financing is or will be available for the continued performance; and 
(3) The Government's interest is or will be properly secured.

Subpart 1333.70—Department Board of Contract Appeals

1333.70-1 Department Board of Contract Appeals.

The General Services Administration (GSA) Board of Contract Appeals serves as the Board of Contract Appeals for the Department.

[49 FR 12964, Mar. 30, 1984]
SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 1334 [RESERVED]

PART 1336—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

Subpart 1336.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

Sec. 1336.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.

Subpart 1336.6—Architect-Engineer Services

1336.602-5 Short selection processes for contracts not to exceed $10,000.

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

SOURCE: 49 FR 12964, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1336.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

1336.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.

The head of the contracting office is delegated the authority to approve the exceptional circumstance of awarding a contract for construction of a project to the firm that designed the project. Any approval of this type of award must be justified in writing and signed by the head of the contracting office.

Subpart 1336.6—Architect-Engineer Services

1336.602-5 Short selection processes for contracts not to exceed $10,000.

Both short selection processes prescribed in FAR 36.602-5 may be used for contracts not to exceed $10,000. However, in either case the contracting officer shall review the report, approve it and commence negotiations or return it for appropriate revision.

PART 1337 [RESERVED]
SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 1342—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

AUTHORITY: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

Subpart 1342.1—Interagency Contract Administration and Audit Services

1342.102-70 Post award audit reviews.

(a) Generally, the final invoice shall not be approved until a close-out audit has been performed and all outstanding issues have been negotiated or resolved on the following types of contracts of $100,000 and above:

(1) Cost-reimbursement type contracts;
(2) The cost-reimbursement portion of fixed-price contracts;
(3) Letter contracts which provide for reimbursement of costs;
(4) Time and materials contracts; and
(5) Labor-hour contracts.

(b) Even though the $100,000 postaward audit threshold generally applies, an audit may be requested regardless of the dollar amount when the contracting officer determines that an audit is justified under one of the following circumstances:

(1) There is some evidence of fraud or waste;
(2) The contractor’s performance under the contract has been questionable;
(3) The contractor had a high incidence of unallowable costs under a previous contract;
(4) The contract is with a newly established firm, or a firm which has just begun dealing with the Government.

[49 FR 12965, Mar. 30, 1984; as amended at 60 FR 47310, Sept. 12, 1995]

PART 1345 [RESERVED]

PART 1349—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Sec. 1349.001 Definitions.

Subpart 1349.4—Termination for Default

1349.402-7 Other damages.


1349.001 Definitions.

(a) Administrative costs, as used in this part, means those costs other than excess costs, incurred by the Government as a result of the contractor’s default. Administrative costs include but are not limited to:

(1) Salaries and fringe benefits paid to Government employees who are assigned to a work activity (e.g., reprocurement activities) as a result of the default;
(2) Preaward survey expenses incurred in qualifying reprocurement contractors; and
(3) Costs incurred in printing and distributing the reprocurement solicitation.

(b) Excess costs, as used in this part, means any costs, other than administrative costs, incurred by the Government in reprocuring similar supplies or services or performing similar services as a result of the contractor’s default.

[51 FR 15332, Apr. 23, 1986]

Subpart 1349.4—Termination for Default

1349.402-7 Other damages.

(a) The contracting officer may recover administrative costs under the default clause when it is in the best interest of the Government. A contracting officer’s decision to recover administrative costs must balance the expected cost to the Government of documenting and supporting the assessment with the expected recovery amount.
(b) Documents used to support an assessment of administrative costs must clearly demonstrate that the added costs incurred by the Government were a direct result of the default.

(1) To support administrative labor costs, the contracting officer should keep a record of:

(i) Name, position, and organization of each employee performing work activities as a consequence of the default;

(ii) Dates of work and time spent by each employee on the repurchase;

(iii) Specific tasks performed (e.g., solicitation preparation, clerical);

(iv) Hourly rates of pay (straight time or overtime); and

(v) Applicable fringe benefits.

(2) Travel vouchers, invoices, printing requisitions, and other appropriate evidence of expenditures may be used to support other administrative costs (e.g., travel, per diem, printing and distribution of the repurchase contract).

(c) If assessment of administrative costs is considered appropriate after review by the AGC, the contracting officer shall make a written demand on the contractor for administrative costs. The written demand shall describe the basis for the assessment and the cost computations. The same demand letter may be used to assess administrative costs and any excess costs. If the contractor fails to make payment after receiving a contracting officer’s final decision, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in subpart 1332.6 and FAR Subpart 32.6 to collect the amount owed the Government.

(d) The recovery of excess or administrative costs does not preclude the Government from exercising other rights or remedies which it may have by law or under the terminated contract.

[51 FR 15332, Apr. 23, 1986]
PART 1352—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Subpart 1352.0—General

1352.000 Scope of part.

This part implements and supplements FAR Part 52 by prescribing specific modifications, alterations, and deviations to FAR solicitation provisions and contract clauses for Department-wide use.

1352.001 General policy.

The Department's policy is to use the FAR and CAR prescribed solicitation provisions and contract clauses unless specific authority for deviations has been obtained. (See 1301.4 for authority to deviate.) The use of uniform solicitation provisions and contract clauses should: provide a less burdensome way for potential contractors to respond to the Government's request for information concerning the evaluation of bids and proposals; expedite solicitation and contract preparation; and facilitate contract negotiation, administration and review. Each solicitation which incorporates contract clauses or solicitation provisions which deviate from those prescribed by the FAR and the CAR must be submitted to the Office of Procurement and Federal Assistance for prior review. The Office of Procurement and Federal Assistance will coordinate requests for approval of these solicitations by the Office of Management and Budget, in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 and 5 CFR part 1320.

Subpart 1352.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

1352.100 Incorporation by reference.

Contracting officers within the Department shall incorporate solicitation provisions and contract clauses by reference in solicitations and contracts to the maximum extent provided by applicable law and regulation. Incorporation by reference is the listing only by title, regulatory citation, and date of the provision or clause rather than the full text. The full text of the referenced solicitation provision or contract clause is contained in the Code of Federal

Authority: Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 486(c)), as delegated by the Secretary of Commerce in Department Organization Order 10-5 and Department Administrative Order 208-2.

Source: 49 FR 12965, Mar. 30, 1984, unless otherwise noted.
1352.217-90 Inspection and manner of doing work.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

**INSPECTION AND MANNER OF DOING WORK**

(CAR 1352.217-90) (JAN 1987)

(a) All work and material shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative. This work shall be performed in accordance with the plans and specifications of this contract as modified by any contract modification.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the contract, the Contractor shall at all times maintain a reason-able number of hose lines in good condition and serviceable for immediate use on the vessel at all times while the vessel is berthed alongside the Contractor's pier or in drydock or on a marine rail- way. All tanks or bilge areas under alteration or repair shall be cleaned, washed, and steamed out or otherwise made safe by the Contractor if and to the extent necessary as required by good marine practice or by current OSHA Regulations. The Contractor shall exercise reasonable care to protect the vessel from fire, and the Contractor shall maintain a reasonable system of inspection over the activities of welders, burners, riveters, painters, plumbers and similar workers, particularly where such activities are undertaken in the vicinity of the vessel's magazine, fuel oil tanks, or storerooms containing flammable material. A reasonable number of hose lines shall be maintained by the Contractor ready for immediate use on the vessel at all times while the vessel is berthed alongside the Contractor's pier or in drydock or on a marine railway. All tanks or bilge areas under alteration or repair shall be cleaned, washed, and steamed out or otherwise made safe by the Contractor.

(c) All material and workmanship shall be subject to inspection and test at all times during the Contractor's performance of the work to determine their quality and suitability for the purpose intended and compliance with the contract. In case any material or workmanship furnished by the Contractor is found to be defective prior to redelivery of the vessel, or not in accordance with the requirements of the contract, the Government shall have the right to redelivery of the vessel to reject such material or workmanship, and to require its correction or replacement by the Contractor at the Contractor's cost and expense. This Government right is in addition to its rights under any Guarantee clause in this contract. If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly with the replacement or correction of such material or workmanship, as required by the Contracting Officer, the Government may, by contract or otherwise, replace or correct such material or workmanship and charge to the Contractor the excess cost to the Government. The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the work specified in the contract. Records of all inspection work by the Contractor shall be kept complete and available to the Government during the performance of the contract and for a period of 2 years after delivery of the vessel to the Government.

(d) No welding, including tack welding and brazing, shall be permitted in connection with repairs, alterations, additions, or changes to hulls, machinery or components of vessels unless the welder is at the time qualified to the standards established by the United States Coast Guard, the American Bureau of Shipping, or the Department of the Navy. The welder's qualifications shall be appropriate for the particular service application, filler material type, position of welding, and welding process involved in the work being undertaken. A welder may be required to requalify if the Contracting Officer believes there is a reasonable doubt concerning the welder's ability. Welder's qualifications for this purpose shall be outlined in "Marine Engineering Regulations" of the United States Coast Guard. When a welding process other than manual shielded arc is proposed or required, the contractor or fabricator shall submit procedure qualification tests for approval prior to production welding. Procedure qualification tests shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the "Marine Engineering Regulations" of the United States Coast Guard.

(e) The Contractor shall provide a system of inspection over the activities of welders, burners, riveters, painters, plumbers and similar workers, particularly where such activities are undertaken in the vicinity of the vessel's magazine, fuel oil tanks, or storerooms containing flammable material. A reasonable number of hose lines shall be maintained by the Contractor ready for immediate use on the vessel at all times while the vessel is berthed alongside the Contractor's pier or in drydock or on a marine railway. All tanks or bilge areas under alteration or repair shall be cleaned, washed, and steamed out or otherwise made safe by the Contractor if and to the extent necessary as required by good marine practice or by current OSHA Regulations. The Contractor shall furnish with a "gas free" or "safe for hot work" certificate before any hot work or entry is done. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall at all times maintain a reasonable fire watch about the vessel, including a

**SOURCE:** 52 FR 3808, Feb. 6, 1987, unless otherwise noted.
fire watch on the vessel while work is being performed thereon.

(f) The Contractor shall place proper safeguards and/or effect such safety precautions as necessary, including suitable and sufficient lighting, for the prevention of accidents or injury to persons or property during the prosecution of work under this contract and/or from time of receipt of the vessel until acceptance by the Government of the work performed.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, when the vessel is in the custody of the contractor or in drydock or on a marine railway and the temperature becomes as low as 35 degrees Fahrenheit, the Contractor shall keep all pipelines, fixtures, tanks, and other receptacles on the vessel drained to avoid damage from freezing, or if this is not practicable, the vessel shall be kept heated to prevent such damage. The vessel’s stern tube and propeller hubs shall be protected from frost damage by applied heat through the use of a salamander or other proper means, as approved by the COTR.

(h) Whenever practicable, the work shall be performed in a manner which does not interfere with the berthing and messing of personnel attached to the vessel. The Contractor shall ensure that assigned personnel have access to the vessel at all times. It is understood that such personnel will not interfere with the work or the Contractor’s workers.

(i) The Government does not guarantee the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes given in any sketches, drawings, plans or specifications prepared or furnished by the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness of the shape, sizes and dimensions of parts to be furnished hereunder, other than those furnished by the Government.

(j) The Contractor shall at all times keep the site of the work on the vessel free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by Contractor employees or the work, and at the completion of the work shall remove all rubbish from and about the site of the work and shall leave the work and its immediate vicinity “broom clean” unless more exactly specified in this contract.

(k) While in drydock or on a marine railway, the Contractor shall be responsible for the closing before the end of working hours, of all valves and openings upon which work is being done by its workers when such closing is practicable. The Contractor shall keep the COTR cognizant of the closure status of all valves and openings upon which the Contractor’s workers have been working.

(l) Without additional expense to the Government, the Contractor shall employ specialty subcontractors where required by the specifications or when necessary for satisfactory performance of the work.

(m) When requested by the COTR, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in advance:

(i) Prior to starting inspections or tests; and

(ii) When supplies will be ready for Government inspection.

(n) When advance notification is requested, the authorized COTR shall specify the period and method of notification.

(End of clause)

1352.217-91 Delivery of vessel to the contractor.

As prescribed in 317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

DELIVERY OF VESSEL TO THE CONTRACTOR

(CAR 1352.217-91) (JAN 1987)

(a) The Government shall deliver the vessel to the Contractor at the location specified in the contract.

(b) If the Contractor’s plant is specified, it shall be understood to mean the fairway of the plant. The Contractor shall provide necessary tugs and pilot services to move the vessel from the fairway to the pier or dock and, upon completion of all work, from the pier or dock to the fairway of the plant.

(c) While the vessel is in the possession of the Contractor, any necessary movement of the vessel incidental to the work specified in the contract shall be furnished by the Contractor without additional charge to the Government.

(End of clause)


As prescribed in 317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE (CAR 1352.217-92)(JAN 1987)

(a) Upon the issuance of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly commence the work specified in any plans and specifications made a part of the contract, and shall diligently prosecute the work to completion. The Contractor shall not commence work until the contract has been issued.

(b) The Government shall deliver the vessel described in the contract at such time and location as may be specified in the contract. Upon completion of the work, the Government shall accept delivery of the vessel at such time and location as may be specified in the contract.

(c) Without additional charge to the Government, and without specific requirement in the contract, the Contractor shall:

(1) Make available at the plant to personnel of the vessel while in drydock or on a marine railway, toilet and similar facilities acceptable to the Contracting Officer as adequate in number and sanitary standards;
work on a vessel temporarily, due to orders the following clause:

1352.217-93 Delays.

(2) Supply and maintain, in such condition as the Contracting Officer may reasonably require, suitable brows and gangways from the pier, drydock or marine railway to the vessel;

(3) Treat salvage, scrap, or other ship's material of the Government resulting from performance of the work as items of Government furnished property in accordance with the Government Property clause;

(4) Perform, or pay the cost of, any repair, reconditioning or replacement made necessary as the result of the use by the Contractor of any of the vessel's machinery, equipment or fittings, including, but not limited to, winches, pumps, riggings, or pipe lines; and

(5) Furnish suitable offices, office equipment and telephones at or near the site of the work as the Contracting Officer reasonably requires for himself and his staff.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary material, labor, services, equipment, supplies, power, accessories, facilities, and other things and services necessary for accomplishing the work, subject to Government rights under the Government Property clause.

(e) The Contractor shall conduct dock and sea trials of the vessel as required by the contract. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the contract, during the conduct of these trials the vessel shall be under the control of the vessel's commander and crew with representatives of the Contractor and the Government on board to determine whether or not the work done by the Contractor has been satisfactorily performed. Dock and sea trials not specified which the Contractor requires for his own benefit shall not be undertaken by the Contractor without prior notice to and approval of the Contracting Officer; any such dock or sea trial shall be conducted at the risk and expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide and install all fittings and appliances which may be necessary for the dock and sea trials, to enable the representatives of the Government to determine whether the requirements of the contract plans and specifications have been met. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the care, installation and removal of any instruments and apparatus furnished by the Government for such trials.

(End of clause)

1352.217-94 Minimization of delay due to Government furnished property.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

MINIMIZATION OF DELAY DUE TO GOVERNMENT FURNISHED PROPERTY (CAR 1352.217-94) (JAN 1987)

(a) In order to assure timely delivery of the vessel under this contract, it is imperative that delay in delivery of such vessel resulting from late, damaged, or unsuitable Government furnished property be held to an absolute minimum. In order to achieve minimization of delay it is agreed that:

(1) Subject to adjustment as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Government shall deliver each item of Government furnished property to the Contractor on or before the date specified in the contract or, if later, in sufficient time for the contractor to deliver the vessel in accordance with the delivery schedule specified elsewhere.

(b) The Government may forego furnishing any item of Government property to the Contractor. In that event, the Contractor shall prepare the vessel in terms of piping, wiring, structurization, foundation, ventilation, and any other preinstallation requirements of the item, so that the work on the vessel may continue without delay and disruption resulting from the absence of the item. If the Government does not furnish an item designated as Government furnished property, the parties may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the contract price in accordance with the Changes clause for eliminating the requirement to install the Government property item. But, notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, an adjustment shall not be made in the delivery schedule of any vessel if the Government chooses not to furnish the item on or before the delivery date of the item. If the Government subsequently desires the Contractor to install the item prior to delivery of the vessel, a contract modification shall be executed which takes into account any increase in cost or performance time resulting from the installation.

(End of clause)

1352.217-93 Delays.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

DELAYS (CAR 1352.217-93) (JAN 1987)

When during the performance of this contract the Contractor is required to delay the work on a vessel temporarily, due to orders or actions of the Government respecting stoppage of work to permit shifting the vessel, stoppage of hot work to permit bunkering, fueling, stoppage of work due to embarking or debarking passengers and cargo, and the Contractor is not given sufficient advance notice or is otherwise unable to avoid incurring additional costs on account thereof, an equitable adjustment may be made in the contract price pursuant to the Changes clause.

(End of clause)
which the Government must deliver items of Government property shall be deemed to be extended by an equal number of days unless (i) the Contracting Officer agrees in writing that earlier delivery of the items is required, in which case some or all of the Government property shall be extended as agreed rather than on a day-for-day basis, or (ii) a Government property item was the exclusive cause for the extension of the delivery date of the vessel in which case the latest date by which the Government must deliver the item shall not be deemed to be extended unless the parties agree otherwise.

(c) The delivery or performance dates for the supplies or services to be furnished by the Contractor under this contract are based upon the expectation that Government furnished property suitable for use (except for such property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor. If not stated in the specification or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet such delivery or performance dates. If the Government furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by such time and the Contractor makes a timely written request, the Contracting Officer shall determine if an equitable adjustment is appropriate. If determined appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust the price, or any other contractual provision affected by any such delay, in accordance with the Changes clause.

(d) The Government Property and Minimization of Delay Due to Government Furnished Property clauses contain exclusive remedies. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract by reason of any delay in delivery of Government furnished property or delivery of such property in a condition not suitable for its intended use.

(End of clause)

1352.217-96 Additional provisions relating to Government property.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (CAR 1352.217-95) (JAN 1987)

(a) Notwithstanding any requirements to the contrary for the furnishing of material by the Government which may appear in plans, drawings, or other data, the Government shall furnish only the material specifically listed in the specifications as Government furnished material. Any material required for the performance of the contract which does not appear in the specifications as Government furnished shall be furnished by the Contractor.

(b) The Contracting Officer may increase the amount of material to be furnished by the Government and the contract shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with the Government Property clause.

(c) Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer, nonreusable crates and other nonreusable packaging in which Government material is delivered to the Contractor shall become the property of the Contractor upon removal of the packaged or crated material.

(d) Any packaging in preparation for delivery or for other disposal of Government property by the Contractor at the direction or authorization of the Contracting Officer pursuant to paragraph (i) of the Government Property clause shall be provided for by change order and an appropriate adjustment shall be made in the contract price in accordance with the Changes clause.

(e) The vessel, its equipment, movable stores, cargo and other ship's material are not designated Government furnished property under the Government Property clause.

(End of clause)

1352.217-96 Liability and insurance.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE (CAR 1352.217-96) (JAN 1987)

(a) The Contractor shall exercise reasonable care and use its best efforts to prevent accidents, injury or damage to all employees, persons and property, in and about the work, and to the vessel or part thereof upon which work is done.

(b) The Contractor shall be responsible for and make good at its own cost and expense any and all loss of or damage of whatsoever nature to the vessel (or part thereof), its equipment, movable stores and cargo, and Government owned material and equipment for the repair, completion, alteration of or addition to the vessel in the possession of the Contractor, whether at the plant or elsewhere, arising or growing out of the performance of the work, except where the Contractor can affirmatively show that such loss or damage was due to causes beyond the Contractor's control, was proximately caused by the fault or negligence of agents or employees of the Government, or which loss or damage the Contractor by exercise of reasonable care was unable to prevent. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for any such loss or damage discovered after redelivery of the vessel unless (i) the loss or damage is discovered within 90 days after redelivery of the vessel and (ii) loss or damage is affirmatively shown to be the result of the fault or negligence of the Contractor. To induce the Contractor to perform the work for
the compensation provided, it is specifically agreed that the Contractor's aggregate liability on account of loss of or damage to the vessel (or part thereof), its equipment, movable stores and cargo and Government owned materials and equipment shall in no event exceed the sum of $300,000. As to the Contractor, the Government assumes the risk, or its servants, employees, agents or subcontractors but specifically excludes loss or damage from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of (i) all or substantially all of the Contractor's business, or (ii) all or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant. However, as to such risk assumed and borne by the Government, the Government shall be subrogated to any claim, demand or cause of action against third persons which exists in favor of the Contractor, and the contractor shall, if required, execute a formal assignment or transfer of claims, demands or causes of action. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall create or give rise to any right, privilege or power in any person except the Contractor, nor shall any person (except the Contractor) be or become entitled thereby to proceed directly against the Government as a co-defendant in any action against the Contractor brought to determine the Contractor's liability, or for any other purpose.

(c) The Contractor indemnifies and holds harmless the Government, its agencies and instrumentalities, and the vessel against all suits, actions, claims, costs or demands (including without limitation, suits, actions, claims, costs or demands resulting from death, personal injury and property damage) to which the Government, its agencies and instrumentalities, or the vessel may be subject or put by reason of damage or injury (including death) to the property or person of any one other than the Government, its agencies, instrumentalities and personnel, or the vessel arising or resulting in whole or in part from the fault, negligence, wrongful act or wrongful omission of the Contractor, or any subcontractor, its or their servants, agents or employees; provided that the Contractor's obligation to indemnify under this paragraph (c) shall not exceed the sum of $300,000 on account of any one accident or occurrence in respect of any one vessel. Such indemnity shall include, without limitation, suits, actions, claims, costs or demands of any kind whatsoever, resulting from death, personal injury or property damage occurring during the period of performance of work on the vessel or within 90 days after redelivery of the vessel. With respect to any such suits, actions, claims, costs or demands resulting from death, personal injury or property damage occurring after the expiration of such period, the rights and liabilities of the Government under this clause shall be as determined by other provisions of this contract and by law; provided that such indemnity shall apply to death occurring after such period which results from any personal injury received during the period covered by the Contractor's indemnity as provided hereinafter.

(d) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, procure, and thereafter maintain such casualty, accident and liability insurance, in such forms and amounts as may be approved by the Contracting Officer, insuring the performance of its obligations under paragraph (c) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor shall at its own expense procure and thereafter maintain such ship repairer's legal liability insurance as may be necessary to insure the Contractor against its liability as ship repairer in the amount of $300,000, or the value of the vessel as determined by the Contracting Officer, whichever is the lesser, with respect to each vessel on which work is performed. The Contractor shall cause the Government to be named as an additional insured under any and all liability insurance policies. However, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, such insurance need not be procured whenever the job order requires work on parts of a vessel only and the work is to be performed at a plant other than the site of the vessel. Further, the Contractor shall procure and maintain in force Workers' Compensation Insurance (or its equivalent) covering its employees engaged in the work and shall insure the procurement and maintenance of such insurance by all subcontractors engaged in the work. The Contractor shall provide evidence of insurance as required by the Government.

(e) The Contractor shall receive no allowance in the contract price for inclusion of any premium expense or charge for any reserve made on account of self-insurance for coverage against any risk assumed by the Government under this clause.

(f) As soon as practicable after the occurrence of any loss or damage the risk of which the Government has assumed, written notice of the damage shall be given by the Contractor to the Contracting Officer. The notice shall contain full particulars of the loss or damage. If claim is made or suit is brought thereafter against the Contractor as the result or because of such event, the Contractor shall immediately deliver to the Government every demand, notice, summons or other process received by it or its representatives. The Contractor shall cooperate with the
Government and, upon the Government's request, shall assist in effecting settlements, securing and giving evidence; obtaining the attendance of witnesses and in the conduct of suits. The Government shall pay to the Contractor the expense, other than the cost of maintaining the Contractor's usual organization, incurred in this assistance. Except at its own cost, the Contractor shall not voluntarily make any payment, assume any obligation or incur any expense not imperative for the protection of the vessel or vessels at the time of the event.

(End of clause)

1352.217-97 Title.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

**TITLE (CAR 1352.217-97) (JAN 1987)**

Unless title to materials and equipment acquired or produced for, or allocated to, the performance of this contract shall have vested previously in the Government by virtue of other provisions of this contract, title to all materials and equipment to be incorporated in any vessel or part thereof, or to be placed upon any vessel or part hereof in accordance with the requirements of the contract, shall vest in the Government upon delivery thereof at the plant or such other location as may be specified in the contract for the performance of the work. However, the Contractor is fully responsible for all such Contractor furnished materials and equipment or the restoration of any damaged work. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Contractor shall assume without limitation the risk of loss for any such materials and equipment until such time as all work is completed and accepted by the Government and the vessel is redelivered to the Government. Upon completion of the contract, or with the approval of the Contracting Officer at any time during the performance of the contract, all such Contractor furnished materials and equipment not incorporated in any vessel or part thereof, or not placed upon any vessel or part thereof, in accordance with the requirements of the contract, shall become the property of the Contractor, except those materials and equipment the cost of which has been reimbursed by the Government to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

1352.217-98 Discharge of liens.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

**DISCHARGE OF LIENS (CAR 1352.217-98) (JAN 1987)**

The Contractor shall immediately discharge or cause to be discharged any lien or right in rem of any kind, other than in favor of the Government, which at any time exists or arises in connection with work done or materials furnished under any contract hereunder with respect to the machinery, fittings, equipment or materials for any of the vessels. If any such lien or right in rem is not immediately discharged, the Government may discharge or cause to be discharged such lien or right at the expense of the Contractor.

(End of clause)

1352.217-99 Department of Labor occupational safety and health standards for ship repairing.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

**DEPARTMENT OF LABOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS FOR SHIP REPAIRING (CAR 1352.217-99) (JAN 1987)**

Attention of the Contractor is directed to the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651-678); and to the Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Shipyard Employment (29 CFR 1915), promulgated under Pub. L. 85-742, amending Section 41 of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act (33 U.S.C. 941), and adopted by the Department of Labor as occupational safety or health standards under Section 6(a) of the Occupation Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 CFR 1910.13). These regulations apply to all ship repair and related work, as defined in the regulations, performed under this contract on the navigable waters of the United States, including any dry dock or marine railway. Nothing contained in this contract shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from any obligations which it may have for compliance with the aforesaid regulations.

(End of clause)

1352.217-100 Regulations governing asbestos work.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

**REGULATIONS GOVERNING ASBESTOS WORK (CAR 1352.217-100) (JAN 1987)**

If asbestos is encountered, the Contractor shall follow the regulations contained in 29 CFR 1910.1001 (OSHA, Chapter XVII).
1352.217-101 Complete and final equitable adjustments.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

COMPLETE AND FINAL EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS (CAR 1352.217-101) (JAN 1987)

Whenever the Contractor submits any claim for an equitable adjustment attributable to any fact or circumstance regarded as a change order whether formal or “constructive,” under the Changes clause or any other clause of this contract, such claim shall include all adjustments (including but not limited to adjustments arising out of delays, interruptions or both caused by such change order) to which the Contractor is entitled under this contract. The foregoing requirement shall not preclude the Contractor from revising or resubmitting the claim prior to agreement upon the equitable adjustment for the change order. However, unless otherwise expressly agreed in the aforesaid supplemental agreement, the Contractor shall waive any right under the Changes clause or any other clause of this contract to further equitable adjustments attributable to such facts or circumstances giving rise to the claim upon the execution of the supplemental agreement setting forth the equitable adjustment. In any event, such right shall be deemed to be waived.

(End of clause)

1352.217-103 Access to the vessel(s).

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

ACCESS TO THE VESSEL(S) (CAR 1352.217-103) (JAN 1987)

(a) As authorized by the Contracting Officer, a reasonable number of officers, employees and associates of the Government, or other prime Contractors with the Government and their subcontractors shall have admission to the plant and access to the vessel(s) at all reasonable times to perform and fulfill their respective obligations to the Government on a noninterference basis. The Contractor shall make reasonable arrangements to provide access for these personnel to office space, work areas, storage or shop areas, and other facilities and services, reasonable and necessary to performance of their respective duties. All such personnel shall comply with Contractor rules and regulations governing personnel at its shipyard, including those regarding safety and security.

(b) The Contractor further agrees to allow a reasonable number of officers, employees, and associates of offerors on other contemplated work, the same privileges of admission to the Contractor’s plant and access to the vessel(s) on a noninterference basis subject to Contractor rules and regulations governing personnel in its shipyard, including those regarding safety and security.

(End of clause)

1352.217-104 Documentation of requests for equitable adjustment.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

DOCUMENTATION OF REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (CAR 1352.217-104) (JAN 1987)

(a) For the purpose of this clause, the term “change” includes not only a change made pursuant to a written order designated as a “change order” but also any act or omission to act on the part of the Government where a request is made for equitable adjustment.

(b) Whenever the Contractor requests or proposes an equitable adjustment to the contract price of not more than $100,000, for a change or an act or omission on the part of the Government, the request shall include a breakdown of the price adjustment in such form and supported by such reasonable detail as the Contracting Officer may request. As a minimum, the Contractor shall provide a breakdown of direct labor hours, labor dollars, overhead, material, subcontracts, contingencies and profit for each change and a
justification for any extension of delivery date.

(c) Whenever the Contractor requests or proposes an equitable adjustment of $100,000 gross (aggregate increases and/or decreases) or more to the price of the contract for a change made pursuant to a written order designated as a “change order” or whenever the Contractor requests an equitable adjustment in any amount for any other act or omission to act on the part of the Government, the proposal supporting such request shall contain the following information for each individual item or element of the request:

(1) A description of (i) the unperformed work required by the contract before the change which has been deleted by the change and (ii) the work deleted by the change that already has been completed in whole or in part. The description shall include a list of components, equipment, and other identifiable property involved. Also, the status of manufacture, procurement, or installation of such property shall be indicated. A separate description shall be furnished for design and production work. Items of raw material, purchased parts, components, and other identifiable hardware which are made excess by the change, and which are not to be retained by the Contractor, are to be listed for later disposition;

(2) A description of the work necessary to undo work already completed which has been deleted by the change;

(3) A description of the work substituted or added by the change that was not required by the terms of the contract before the change. A list of components and equipment (not bulk material or items) involved, should be included. A separate description shall be furnished for design work and production work;

(4) A description of any interference or inefficiency encountered in performing the change;

(5) A description of disruption attributable solely to the change, which shall include the following information:

(i) A specific description of each element of disruption which states how the work has been, or will be, disrupted;

(ii) The calendar time period when disruption occurred, or will occur;

(iii) The area(s) aboard ship where disruption occurred, or will occur;

(iv) The trade(s) disrupted, with a breakdown of man-hours for each trade;

(v) The scheduling of trades before, during, and after the period of disruption;

(vi) A description of measures taken to lessen the disruptive effect of the change;

(6) The delay in delivery attributable solely to the change;

(7) A description of other work attributed to the change;

(8) A narrative statement of the direct causal relationship between any alleged Government act or omission and the claimed result, cross-referenced to the detailed information required above.

(9) A statement setting forth a comparative enumeration of the amounts “budgeted” for the cost elements, including the materials cost, labor hours, and indirect costs pertinent to the change estimated by the Contractor in preparing his initial and ultimate proposal(s) for this contract, and the amounts claimed to have been incurred, or projected to be incurred, corresponding to each such “budgeted cost” element.

(d) In addition to the information required by paragraph (b), each proposal submitted in support of a claim for equitable adjustment in the amount of $100,000 or more under any provision of this contract shall contain a duly executed Standard Form 1411 (Contract Pricing Proposal) for each individual claim item. The submitted Standard Form 1411 shall fully comply with Section 15.804-6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and any instructions on the reverse side of the form.

(e) In addition to the information required by paragraph (c), each proposal submitted in support of a claim for equitable adjustment under any provision of this contract shall contain a duly executed SF-1411 (Contract Pricing Proposal) for each individual claim item. The submitted SF-1411 shall fully comply with Section 15.804-6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and any instructions on the reverse side of the form.

(f) Individual claims for equitable adjustment may not encompass all of the factors listed in (c) above. Accordingly, the Contractor is required to set forth in his proposal information only with respect to those factors which are encompassed in the individual claim for equitable adjustment. In any event, the information furnished hereunder shall be in sufficient detail to permit the Contracting Officer to correlate the claimed increased costs or delay in delivery set forth in the SF-1411 (Contracting Pricing Proposal) with the information submitted pursuant to paragraph (c).

(End of clause)

1352.217-105 Change proposals.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(a), insert the following clause:

CHANGE PROPOSALS (CAR 1352.217-105) (JAN 1987)

(a)(1) In addition to issuing changes under the Changes clause, the Contracting Officer may propose changes within the general scope of this contract, as set forth below. Within 10 days from the date of receipt of any such proposed change, or within such further time as the Contracting Officer may
allow, the Contractor shall submit a scope of work, plans and sketches for the proposed change, and his estimate of: (i) the cost, (ii) the effect on the delivery date of the vessel, and (iii) the status of work on the ship affected by the proposed change. The proposed scope of work and estimate of the cost shall be in such form and supported by such reasonably detailed information as the Contracting Officer may require.

(2) The Contractor's estimate shall be a firm offer for 30 days from receipt thereof by the cognizant Contracting Officer, unless extended by mutual consent. Within the time limit, the Contractor agrees to either (i) enter into a supplemental agreement covering the estimate as submitted or (ii) begin good faith negotiations at the request of the Contracting Officer, leading to the execution of a bilateral supplemental agreement, if the estimate as submitted is not satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. In either case, the supplemental agreement shall include an equitable adjustment for the preparatory work set forth above.

(b) Pending execution of a bilateral agreement or the direction of the Contracting Officer pursuant to the Changes clause, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with contract performance without regard to the effect of any such proposed change.

(c) Concurrently with the submission of any Change Proposal under this contract in which the proposed aggregate cost is $100,000 or greater, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a completed Standard Form 1411. At the time of agreement upon the price of the Change Proposal, the Contractor shall submit a signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(End of clause)
Department of Commerce

DEFAULT—SHIP REPAIR (CAR 1352.217-108) (JAN 1987)

(a) The Government may, subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate this contract in whole or in part if the Contractor fails to—

(1) Deliver the supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in this contract or any extension;

(2) Make progress, so as to endanger performance of this contract; or

(3) Perform any of the other provisions of this contract.

(b) If the Government terminates this contract in whole or in part, it may arrange for completion of the work in the manner the Contracting Officer considers appropriate. The Contracting Officer may designate any plant or plants for completion of the work, including the Contractor’s plant or plants. If the work is to be completed at the Contractor’s plant, the Government may use all tools, machinery, facilities and equipment of the Contractor which the Contracting Officer determines to be necessary. The Contractor will be liable to the Government for any excess costs, other than those costs attributable to changes in the plans or specifications made after the termination date. However, the Contractor shall continue the work not terminated.

(c) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if the failure to perform the contract arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(d) If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor at any tier, and if the cause of the default is beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery schedule.

(e) If this contract is terminated for default, the Government may require the Contractor to transfer title and deliver to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, any (1) completed supplies, and (2) partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights (collectively referred to as “manufacturing materials” in this clause) that the Contractor has specifically produced or acquired for the terminated portion of this contract. Upon direction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also protect and preserve property in its possession in which the Government has an interest.

(f) The Government shall pay contract price for completed supplies delivered and accepted. The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall agree on the amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree will be a dispute under the Disputes clause. The Government may withhold from these amounts any sum the Contracting Officer determines to be necessary to protect the Government against loss because of outstanding liens or claims of former lien holders.

(g) If, after termination, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(h) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

1352.217-109 Insurance requirements.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(b), insert the following clause:

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS (CAR 1352.217-109) (JAN 1987)

(a) The Contractor shall procure and thereupon maintain the following insurance:

(1) Ship repairer’s legal liability insurance to insure the risks described in paragraph (b) of the Liability and Insurance clause. This insurance shall be for $300,000.

(2) Comprehensive general liability insurance and automobile insurance to insure the risks described in paragraph (c) of the Liability and Insurance clause. This insurance shall be for $300,000 on account of any one accident or occurrence with respect to each vessel, boat, and barge upon which work is performed. The Contractor shall cause the Government to be named as an additional insured under any and all liability insurance policies.

(3) Full coverage in accordance with the State Workmen’s Compensation law; and

(4) Full coverage in accordance with the United States Longshoremen’s and Harbor Worker’s Act.

(b) As evidence that it has obtained the insurance specified in (a) above, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer with a certificate or certificates executed by
1352.217-110

Guarantees.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(c), insert the following clause:

GUARANTEES (CAR 1352.217-110) (JAN 1987)

In case any work done or materials furnished by the Contractor under this contract or for any vessel or the equipment thereof shall, within 90 days from the date of redelivery of the vessel by the Contractor, prove defective or deficient, such defects or deficiencies shall, as required by the Government in writing, be corrected and repaired by the Contractor or at Contractor expense to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. However, the Government shall be entitled to rely upon any guarantee secured by the Contractor or any subcontractor covering work done on materials furnished which exceeds the 90-day period until the expiration. Also, with respect to any individual work item identified and listed as incomplete at the redelivery of the vessel, the guarantee period shall run from the date of completion of such item. If and when practicable, the Government shall afford the Contractor an opportunity to effect such corrections and repairs itself. But, when it is impracticable or undesirable to return it to the Contractor, the Contractor fails to proceed promptly with any such repairs as directed by the Contracting Officer, the corrections and repairs shall be made at Contractor expense at other Government designated locations. Where corrections and repairs are to be made by other than the Contractor, due to non-return of the vessel to the Contractor, the Contractor’s liability may be discharged by an equitable deduction in the price of the contract. The Contractor’s liability shall only extend for an additional 90-day guarantee period on those defects or deficiencies which it corrected and in no event to those for which payment was made. However, this clause does not limit the responsibility or relieve the liability of the Contractor under the Liability and Insurance clause. At the Contracting Officer’s option, defects and deficiencies may be left in their uncorrected condition. In that event, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall agree on an equitable deduction from the contract price. If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree upon an equitable deduction from the contract price, the dispute shall be determined in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

1352.217-111 Temporary services.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(d), insert the following clause:

TEMPORARY SERVICES (CAR 1352.217-111) (JAN 1987)

(a) Temporary services are services incidental to the performance of work which are required in the schedule or specifications to be provided by the contractor. Temporary services may include the furnishing of water, electricity, telephone service, toilet facilities, garbage removal, office space, parking places, or similar facilities as specified in the schedule or specifications.

(b) If performance time is extended due to Government caused delay or causes beyond the control of both the contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the contractor shall have the right to request an equitable adjustment for providing temporary services in excess of the number of estimated days contained in the schedule. Any such equitable adjustment shall not exceed the amount obtained by multiplying the number of excess days by the contractor’s unit price contained in the schedule for this item.

(End of clause)

1352.217-112 Self-insurance information.

As prescribed in 1317.7001(e), insert the following provision:

SELF-INSURANCE INFORMATION (CAR 1352.217-112) (JAN 1987)

An offeror who proposes to self-insure for any or all of the risks set forth in the Liability and Insurance clause and the Insurance Requirements clause shall submit satisfactory evidence to permit the Contracting Officer to determine that the offeror’s assets are sufficient for the risks set forth in such clauses. The offeror shall submit with its offer 2 certified copies of documents listing...
Department of Commerce

its assets and liabilities and other information deemed necessary by the offeror or required by the Contracting Officer. For approval of self-insurance under the State Workmen’s Compensation Law and the United States Longshoremen’s and Harbor Workers’ Act, evidence of qualifications as a self-insurer under the applicable compensation statute must be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(End of provision)

1352.219-1 Women-owned small business sources.

As prescribed in 1319.7003, insert the following provision:

WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SOURCES

The contractor agrees to develop a list of qualified bidders that are women-owned small businesses. The Small Business Administration Procurement and Automated Source System (PASS) and the Minority Vendor Profile System (MVPS) may be used for this purpose. The contractor may contact the Department of Commerce, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) for assistance.

The Contractor shall provide opportunities for women-owned small businesses to compete for subcontracts by making information on forthcoming opportunities available.

Where the clause ‘Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan’ is required in accordance with FAR 19.708(b), the contractor shall include qualified women-owned small businesses in the subcontracting plan.

(End of provision)

1353.000 Scope of part.

This part supplements FAR Part 53 by prescribing specific exceptions to FAR prescribed forms for Department-wide use.

1353.103 Exceptions.

The Department’s policy is to use the FAR and CAR prescribed forms unless prior specific authority for exceptions or alterations has been obtained. Requests for exceptions to FAR or CAR forms shall be submitted to the Office of Procurement and Federal Assistance in the form prescribed by FAR 53.103 (See 1301.4 for authority to deviate).
Subpart 1353.2—Prescription of Forms

1353.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes forms for Department-wide use which are exceptions to FAR prescribed forms. This subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order and keyed to the parts of the FAR or CAR in which the form use requirements are addressed.

1353.204 Administrative matters.

1353.204±2 Contract reporting (CD 409).

(a) CD 409 (11/84) Report of Individual Procurement (over $10,000). CD 409 is prescribed for Department-wide use in reporting individual contract actions above $10,000, in lieu of SF 279.


1353.213 Small purchase and other simplified purchase procedures (CD 404).

(e) CD 404 (1/84) Supply, Equipment of Service Order. In lieu of OFs 347 and 348, CD 404 is prescribed for Department-wide use as follows:

1. To accomplish small purchases
2. To issue orders under basic ordering agreements
3. To issue orders for paid advertisements
4. To issue orders for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.


1353.232 Contract financing.

A Department approved procurement request form certifies the availability of adequate funds for contract actions (See FAR 32.702). The Department's procurement request form also transmits technical and other specifications of the request, administrative approvals and clearances, and information for processing payments.


1353.232±2 (CD 45).

CD 45 (3/76) Requisitioning Form. CD 45 is prescribed for Department-wide use in requesting action from the servicing contract office. This form is the vehicle for administrative approvals, clearances, and certification of the availability of adequate funds as specified in FAR 32.702.

Appendix A—Forms

CHAPTER 14—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

Part Page
1401 Department of the Interior Acquisition Regulation System ................................................................. 620
1403 Improper business practices and personal conflicts of interest ............................................................. 620

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES
1415 Contracting by negotiation ........................................ 622

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS
1426 Other socio-economic programs ................................. 623

SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
1428 Bonds and insurance ............................................. 625

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS
1452 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses ............. 627
1453-1499 [Reserved]
PART 1401—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR ACQUISITION REGULATION SYSTEM

Subpart 1401.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

Sec. 1401.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

Subpart 1401.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

1401.303 Publication and codification.

Authority: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c), and 5 U.S.C. 301.

Source: 49 FR 14252, Apr. 10, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1401.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance

1401.106 OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

The information collection and recordkeeping requirements have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.). The following OMB control numbers apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIAR segment</th>
<th>OMB control No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1452.226-70</td>
<td>1084-0019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Subpart 1401.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations

1401.303 Publication and codification.

(a)(1) Implementing and supplementing regulations issued under the DAIR System are codified under chapter 14 in title 48, Code of Federal Regulations and shall parallel the FAR in format, arrangement, and numbering system.

(i) Where material in the FAR requires no implementation, there will be no corresponding number in the DIAR. Thus, there are gaps in the DIAR sequence of numbers where the FAR, as written, is deemed adequate. Supplementary material shall be numbered as specified in FAR 1.303.

(ii) Bureawide regulations are authorized for codification in appendices to chapter 14 as assigned by the Director, PAM.

(ii) Regulations implementing the FAR or DIAR are numbered using parts 1401 through 1479. Supplementary material is numbered using parts 1480 through 1499. Numbers for implementing or supplementing regulations by bureaus/offices are preceded by a prefix to the number 14 (indicating chapter 14—DIAR) for the organization indicated by lettered appendices as follows:

(A) Bureau of Indian Affairs—BIA
(B) Bureau of Reclamation—WBR
(C) Interior Service Center—ISC
(D) Bureau of Land Management—LLM
(E) U.S. Geological Survey—WGS
(F) Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement—LSM
(G) U.S. Minerals Management Service—LMS
(H) National Park Service—FNP
(I) U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service—FWS

(e.g., FAR 1.3 then DIAR 1401.3 [Department level] then in appendix A, BIA 1401.3 [Bureau level])

(b) [Reserved]


PART 1403—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Subpart 1403.5—Other Improper Business Practices

Sec. 1403.570 Restrictions on contractor advertising.

1403.570-1 Policy.

1403.570-3 Contract clause.

Authority: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c), and 5 U.S.C. 301.

Source: 61 FR 5519, Feb. 13, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
1403.570

Subpart 1403.5—Other Improper Business Practices

1403.570 Restrictions on contractor advertising.

1403.570-1 Policy.

Award of a contract does not signify endorsement of the supplies or services purchased, nor does it signify agreement with any views espoused by officials of the awards. It is vital to the integrity of the procurement system to avoid even the appearance of an improper preference toward a particular vendor. Therefore, contractors shall not be permitted to publicize, or otherwise circulate, promotional materials which state or imply Governmental endorsement of a product, service or position which the contractor represents.

1403.570-3 Contract clause.

CO's shall include the clause at 48 CFR 1452.203-70, Restriction on Endorsements, in all solicitations, contracts and agreements which are not executed in accordance with SAT procedures.

SUBCHAPTER B—ACQUISITION PLANNING

RESERVED

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 1415—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Subpart 1415.1—General Requirements for Negotiation

Sec. 1415.106 Contract clauses.

1415.106-70 Examination of records by the Department of the Interior clause.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c), and 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 49 FR 14259, Apr. 10, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1415.1—General Requirements for Negotiation

1415.106 Contract clauses.

1415.106-70 Examination of records by the Department of the Interior clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 1452.215-70, Examination of Records by the Department of the Interior, in all contracts requiring the clause a FAR 52.215-1, Examination of Records by the Comptroller General, as prescribed in FAR 15.106-1(b).
PART 1426—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

Subpart 1426.70—Indian Preference

1426.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementation of section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Public Law 93-638, 88 Stat. 2205, 25 U.S.C. 450e(b)).

1426.7001 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart the following definitions shall apply:

Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian Tribe. If the contractor has reason to doubt that a person seeking employment preference is an Indian, the contractor shall grant the preference but shall require the individual within thirty (30) days to provide evidence from the Tribe concerned that the person is a member of the Tribe.

Indian organization means that governing body of any Indian Tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body in accordance with the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-262, 88 Stat. 77; 25 U.S.C. 1451).

Indian-owned economic enterprise means any Indian-owned commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit provided that such Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

Indian reservation includes Indian reservations, public domain Indian allotments, former Indian reservations in Oklahoma, and land held by incorporated Native groups, regional corporations, and village corporations under the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Pub. L. 92-203, 85 Stat. 688; 43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

Indian Tribe means an Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other recognized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (Pub. L. 92-203, 85 Stat. 688; 43 U.S.C. 1601), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

On or near an Indian reservation means on a reservation or the distance within that area surrounding an Indian reservation(s) that a person seeking employment could reasonably be expected to commute to and from in the course of a work day.

1426.7002 Statutory requirements.

Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act requires that any contract or subcontract entered into pursuant to that Act, the Act of April 16, 1934 (48 Stat. 596; 25 U.S.C. 452), as amended, (the Johnson-O'Malley Act), or any other Act authorizing contracts with Indian organizations or for the benefit of Indians shall require that, to the greatest extent feasible:

(a) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of such contracts shall be given to Indians, and

(b) Preference in the award of subcontracts in connection with the administration of such contracts shall be given to Indian organizations and to Indian-owned economic enterprises as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Sec. 3, Pub. L. 93-262; 88 Stat. 77; 25 U.S.C. 1452).
1426.7003 Applicability and contract clause.

(a) The Contracting Officer (CO) shall insert the clause at 1452.226-70, Indian Preference—Department of the Interior, in solicitations issued and contracts awarded by

(1) The Bureau of Indian Affairs,

(2) A contracting activity other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs when the contract is entered into pursuant to an act specifically authorizing contracts with Indian organizations and

(3) A contracting activity other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs where the work to be performed is specifically for the benefit of Indians and is in addition to any incidental benefits which might otherwise accrue to the general public.

(b) The CO shall insert the clause at 1452.226-71, Indian Preference Program—Department of the Interior, in all solicitations issued and contracts awarded by a contracting activity which may exceed $50,000, which contain the clause required by paragraph (a) of this section and where it is determined by the CO, prior to solicitation, that the work under the contract will be performed in whole or in part on or near an Indian reservation(s). The Indian Preference Program clause may also be included in solicitations issued and contracts awarded by a contracting activity which may not exceed $50,000, but which contain the clause required by paragraph (a) of this section and which, in the opinion of the CO, offer substantial opportunities for Indian employment, training or subcontracting.

1426.7004 Compliance enforcement.

(a) The CO is responsible for conducting periodic reviews of the contractor to ensure compliance with the requirements of the clauses prescribed in 1426.7003. These reviews may be conducted with the assistance of the Indian Tribe(s) concerned.

(b) Complaints of noncompliance with the requirements of the clauses prescribed under 1426.7003 which are received in writing by the contracting activity shall be promptly investigated by the CO and a written disposition of the complaint shall be prepared.

1426.7005 Tribal preference requirements.

(a) Where the work under a contract is to be performed on an Indian reservation, the CO may supplement the clause at 1452.226-71, Indian Preference Program—Department of the Interior, by adding specific Indian preference requirements of the Tribe on whose reservation the work is to be performed. The supplemental requirements shall be jointly developed for the contract by the CO and the Tribe. Supplemental preference requirements must represent a further implementation of the requirements of section 7(b) of Public Law 93-638 and must be approved by the SOL for legal sufficiency before being added to a solicitation and resultant contract. Any supplemental preference requirements to be added to the clause at 1452.226-71 shall be included in the solicitation and clearly identified in order to ensure uniform understanding of the additional requirements by all prospective bidders or offerors.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall be interpreted to preclude Tribes from independently developing and enforcing their own tribal preference requirements. Such independently developed tribal preference requirements shall not, except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, become a requirement in contracts covered under this subpart 1426.70 and must not hinder the Government’s right to award contracts and to administer their provisions.
SUBCHAPTER E—GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1428—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Subpart 1428.3—Insurance

Sec. 1428.301 Policy.
1428.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.
1428.306-70 Insurance for aircraft service contracts.
1428.311 Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
1428.311-2 Contract clause.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c) and 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 60 FR 53280, Oct. 13, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 1428.3—Insurance

1428.301 Policy.

It is the policy of DOI to insure its own risks only when such action is in the best interest of the Government. Circumstances where contractors are required to carry insurance are listed under FAR 28.301 and 28.306. In these circumstances, the CO shall insert the clause at 1452.228-70, Liability Insurance—Department of the Interior, in solicitations and contracts.

1428.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.

1428.306-70 Insurance for aircraft services contracts.

(a) Policy. The CO shall insert minimum insurance requirements in aircraft services contracts in order to protect the Government and its contractors.

(b) Applicability. The clauses prescribed by paragraph (c) of this section are applicable to all fixed-price contracts involving use of aircraft with either a contractor-furnished or a Government-furnished pilot except for one-time charters when Government exposure is minimal and time limitations are present.

(c) Clauses. The following clauses shall be used as prescribed:

(1) The CO shall insert the clause at 1452.228-71, Aircraft and General Public Liability Insurance—Department of the Interior, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract for operation of aircraft where the Government is using a contractor-furnished pilot is contemplated.

(2) The CO shall insert the clause at 1452.228-72, Liability for Loss or Damage—Department of the Interior, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract for use of aircraft where the Government does not have a property interest and is using a Government-furnished pilot is contemplated.

(3) The CO shall insert the clause at 1452.228-73, Liability for Loss or Damage—Department of the Interior (Property Interest), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract for use of aircraft where the Government has a property interest in the aircraft and is using a Government-furnished pilot (e.g., a lease with purchase option) is contemplated.

1428.311 Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.

1428.311-2 Contract clause.

The CO shall modify the clause at FAR 52.228-7, Insurance—Liability to Third Persons, in accordance with 1452.228-7, and insert in solicitations and contracts as prescribed in FAR 28.311-2.
SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING
[RESERVED]
SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT [RESERVED]
SUBCHAPTER H—CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 1452—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

Sec.
1452.000 Scope of part.

1452.200 Scope of subpart.

1452.203-70 Restriction on endorsements.

1452.215-70 Examination of records by the Department of the Interior.

1452.215-71 Use and disclosure of proposal information.

1452.226-70 Indian preference.

1452.226-71 Indian preference program.

1452.228-7 Insurance—liability to third persons.

1452.228-70 Liability insurance.

1452.228-71 Aircraft and general public liability.

1452.228-72 Liability for loss or damage.

1452.228-73 Liability for loss or damage (property interest).

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c), and 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 49 FR 14267, Apr. 10, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

1452.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes Department of the Interior provisions and clauses for use in acquisition.

Subpart 1452.2—Texts of Provisions and Clauses

1452.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth the texts of all DIAR provisions and clauses. Consistent with the numbering scheme prescribed in FAR 52.101 and the approach used in FAR Subpart 52.2, this subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the DIAR in which provisions and clause requirements are addressed.

1452.203-70 Restriction on endorsements.

As prescribed in 48 CFR 1403.570-3, insert the following clause in all solicitations, contracts and agreements which are expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

RESTRICTION ON ENDORSEMENTS—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (NOV 1995)

The contractor shall not refer to contracts awarded by the Department of the Interior in commercial advertising, as defined in FAR 31.205-1, in a manner which states or implies that the product or service provided is approved or endorsed by the Government, or is considered by the Government to be superior to other products or services. This restriction is intended to avoid the appearance of preference by the Government toward any product or service. The contractor may request a determination as to the propriety of promotional material from the CO.

(End of clause)

1452.215-70 Examination of records by the Department of the Interior.

As prescribed in 1415.106-1, insert the following clause in all contracts containing the clause at FAR 52.215-1, Examination of Records by the Comptroller General (see FAR 15.106-1(b)):

EXAMINATION OF RECORDS BY THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (APR 1984)

For purposes of the Examination of Records by the Comptroller General (APR 1984) clause of this contract (FAR 52.214-1), the Secretary of the Interior, the Inspector General, and their duty authorized representative(s) from the Department of the Interior shall have the same access and examination rights as the Comptroller General of the United States.

(End of clause)

1452.215-71 Use and disclosure of proposal information.

As prescribed in 1415.413-70, insert the following provision in requests for proposals and requests for quotations instead of the provision at FAR 52.215-12.
USE AND DISCLOSURE OF PROPOSAL INFORMATION—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (APR 1984)

(a) Definitions. For the purposes of this provision and the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(1) Trade Secret means an unpatented, secret, commercially valuable plan, appliance, formula, or process, which is used for making, producing, or processing articles or materials, which are trade commodities.

(2) Confidential commercial or financial information means any business information (other than trade secrets) which is exempt from the mandatory disclosure requirement of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. Exemptions from mandatory disclosure which may be applicable to business information contained in proposals include exemption (4), which covers "commercial and financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential," and exemption (9), which covers "geological and geophysical information, including maps, concerning wells."

(b) If the offeror, or its subcontractor(s), believes that the proposal contains trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, the cover page of each copy of the proposal shall be marked with the following legend:

"The information specifically identified on pages ___ of this proposal constitutes trade secrets or confidential commercial and financial information which the offeror believes to be exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. The offeror requests that this information not be disclosed to the public, except as may be required by law. The offeror also requests that this information not be used in whole or part by the Government for any purpose other than to evaluate the proposal, except that if a contract is awarded to the offeror as a result of or in connection with the submission of the proposal, the Government shall have the right to use the information to the extent provided in the contract."

(c) The offeror shall also specifically identify trade secret information and confidential commercial and financial information on the pages of the proposal on which it appears and shall mark each such page with the following legend:

"This page contains trade secrets or confidential commercial and financial information which the offeror believes to be exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act and which is subject to the legend contained on the cover page of this proposal."

(d) Information in a proposal identified by an offeror as trade secret information or confidential commercial and financial information shall be used by the Government only for the purpose of evaluating the proposal, except that: (i) If a contract is awarded to the offeror as a result of or in connection with submission of the proposal, the Government shall have the right to use the information as provided in the contract, and (ii) if the same information is obtained from another source without restriction it may be used without restriction.

(e) If a request under the Freedom of Information Act seeks access to information in a proposal identified as trade secret information or confidential commercial and financial information, full consideration will be given to the offeror's view that the information constitutes trade secrets or confidential commercial or financial information. The offeror will also be promptly notified of the request and given an opportunity to provide additional evidence and argument in support of its position, unless administratively unfeasible to do so. If it is determined that information claimed by the offeror to be trade secret information or confidential commercial or financial information is not exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, the offeror will be notified of this determination prior to disclosure of the information.

(f) The Government assumes no liability for the disclosure of use of information contained in a proposal if not marked in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this provision. If a request under the Freedom of Information Act is made for information in a proposal not marked in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this provision, the offeror concerned shall be promptly notified of the request and given an opportunity to provide its position to the Government. However, failure of an offeror to mark information contained in a proposal as trade secret information or confidential commercial or financial information will be treated by the Government as evidence that the information is not exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, absent a showing that the failure to mark was due to unusual or extenuating circumstances, such as a showing that the offeror had intended to mark, but that markings were omitted from the offeror's proposal due to clerical error.

(End of provision)

1452.226-70 Indian preference.

As prescribed in 1404.7003(a), insert the following clause in solicitations issued and contracts awarded (a) by the Bureau of Indian Affairs except those pursuant to Title I and to Indian Tribes and Indian Organizations under
Title II of Pub. L. 93-638 (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq., and 25 U.S.C. 455 et seq., respectively); (b) a contracting activity other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs when the contract is entered into pursuant to an act specifically authorizing contracts with Indian organizations, and (c) a contracting activity other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs when the work to be performed is specifically for the benefit of Indians and is in addition to any incidental benefits which might otherwise accrue to the general public.

**INDIAN PREFERENCE—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor agrees to give preference to Indians who can perform the work required regardless of age (subject to existing laws and regulations), sex, religion, or tribal affiliation for training and employment opportunities under this contract and, to the extent feasible consistent with the efficient performance of this contract, training and employment preferences and opportunities shall be provided to Indians regardless of age (subject to existing laws and regulations), sex, religion, or tribal affiliation who are not fully qualified to perform under this contract. The Contractor also agrees to give preference to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises in the awarding of any subcontracts consistent with the efficient performance of this contract. The Contractor shall maintain such records as are necessary to indicate compliance with this paragraph.

(b) In connection with the Indian employment preference requirements of this clause, the Contractor shall also provide opportunities for training incident to such employment. Such training shall include on-the-job, classroom, or apprenticeship training which is designed to increase the vocational effectiveness of an Indian employee.

(c) If the Contractor is unable to fill its training and employment needs after giving full consideration to Indians as required by this clause, those needs may be satisfied by selection of persons other than Indians in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled “Equal Opportunity”.

(d) If no Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises are available for awarding of subcontracts in connection with the work performed under this contract, the Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this contract involving utilization of small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or labor surplus are concerns.

(e) As used in this clause:

(1) Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian Tribe. If the Contractor has reason to doubt that a person seeking employment preference is an Indian, the Contractor shall grant the preference but shall require the individual within thirty (30) days to provide evidence from the Tribe concerned that the person is a member of that Tribe.

(2) Indian Tribe means an Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 668; 43 U.S.C. 1601) which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(3) Indian organization means the governing body of any Indian Tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body in accordance with the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 77; 25 U.S.C. 1451); and

(4) Indian-owned economic enterprise means any Indian-owned commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit provided that such Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

(f) The Contractor agrees to include the provisions of the clause including this paragraph (f) in each subcontract awarded under this contract.

(g) In the event of noncompliance with this clause, the Contractor's right to proceed may be terminated in whole or in part by the Contracting Officer and the work completed in a manner determined by the Contracting Officer to be in the best interests of the Government.

(End of clause)


**1452.226-71 Indian preference program.**

As prescribed in 1404.7003(b), insert the following clause in all solicitations and contracts, awarded by the contracting activity which may exceed $50,000, and which contain the clause at 1452.204-71, and where it is determined by the Contracting Officer, prior to solicitation, that the work under the contract will be performed in whole or in part on or near an Indian reservation(s). The clause may also be included in solicitations issued and contracts awarded by a contracting activity which may not exceed $50,000 but which contain the clause at 1452.204-71.
INDIAN PREFERENCE PROGRAM—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (APR 1984)

(a) In addition to the requirements of the clause of this contract entitled "Indian Preference—Department of the Interior", the Contractor agrees to establish and conduct an Indian preference program which will expand the opportunities for Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises to receive a preference in the awarding of subcontracts and which will expand opportunities for Indians to receive preference for training and employment in connection with the work to be performed under this contract. In this connection, the contractor shall:

(1) Designate a liaison officer who will: (i) Maintain liaison with the Government and Tribe(s) on Indian preference matters; (ii) supervise compliance with the provisions of this clause; and (iii) administer the Contractor’s Indian preference program.

(2) Advise its recruitment sources in writing and include a statement in all advertisements for employment that Indian applicants will be given preference in employment and training incident to such employment.

(3) Not less than twenty (20) calendar days prior to commencement of work under this contract, post a written notice in the Tribal office of any reservations on which or near where the work under this contract is to be performed, which sets forth the Contractor’s employment needs and related training opportunities. The notice shall include the approximate number and types of employees needed, the approximate dates of employment; the experience or special skills required for employment, if any; training opportunities available; and all other pertinent information necessary to advise prospective employees of any other employment requirements. The Contractor shall also request assistance and information on Indian firms qualified as suppliers or subcontractors from the Tribe(s) on or near whose reservation(s) the work under the contract is to be performed. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor of the name, location, and phone number of the Tribal officials to be contacted in regard to the request for assistance and information. Public notices and solicitations for existing subcontracting opportunities shall provide an equitable opportunity for Indian firms to submit bids or proposals by including: (i) A clear description of the supplies or services required including quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules which facilitate the participation of Indian firms; (ii) a statement indicating the preference will be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; (iii) definitions for the terms Indian organization and Indian-owned economic enterprise as prescribed under the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract; (iv) a representation to be completed by the bidder or offeror that it is an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise; and (v) a closing date for receipt of bids or proposals which provides sufficient time for preparation and submission of a bid or proposal. If after soliciting bids from Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises, no responsive bid is received, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract. If one or more responsive bids are received, award shall be made to the low responsible bidder if the bid price is determined to be reasonable as to price, the Contractor shall attempt to negotiate a reasonable price and award a subcontract. If a reasonable price cannot be agreed upon, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of the contract.

(4) Establish and conduct a subcontracting program which gives preference to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers under this contract. Consistent with the efficient performance of this contract, the Contractor shall give public notice of existing subcontracting opportunities by soliciting bids or proposals only from Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises. The Contractor shall request assistance and information on Indian firms qualified as suppliers or subcontractors from the Tribe(s) on or near whose reservation(s) the work under the contract is to be performed. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor of the name, location, and phone number of the Tribal officials to be contacted in regard to the request for assistance and information. Public notices and solicitations for existing subcontracting opportunities shall provide an equitable opportunity for Indian firms to submit bids or proposals by including: (i) A clear description of the supplies or services required including quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules which facilitate the participation of Indian firms; (ii) a statement indicating the preference will be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; (iii) definitions for the terms Indian organization and Indian-owned economic enterprise as prescribed under the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract; (iv) a representation to be completed by the bidder or offeror that it is an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise; and (v) a closing date for receipt of bids or proposals which provides sufficient time for preparation and submission of a bid or proposal. If after soliciting bids from Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises, no responsive bid is received, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract. If one or more responsive bids are received, award shall be made to the low responsible bidder if the bid price is determined to be reasonable as to price, the Contractor shall attempt to negotiate a reasonable price and award a subcontract. If a reasonable price cannot be agreed upon, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of the contract.

(5) Maintain written records under this contract which indicate: (i) The names and addresses of all Indians seeking employment for each employment position available under this contract; (ii) the number of types of positions filled by (A) Indians and (B) non-Indians, and the name, address and position of each Indian employed under this contract; (iii) for those positions where there are both Indian and non-Indian applicants, and a non-Indian is selected for employment, the reason(s) why the Indian applicant was not selected; (iv) actions taken to give preference to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers under this contract. Consistent with the efficient performance of this contract, the Contractor shall give public notice of existing subcontracting opportunities by soliciting bids or proposals only from Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises. The Contractor shall request assistance and information on Indian firms qualified as suppliers or subcontractors from the Tribe(s) on or near whose reservation(s) the work under the contract is to be performed. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor of the name, location, and phone number of the Tribal officials to be contacted in regard to the request for assistance and information. Public notices and solicitations for existing subcontracting opportunities shall provide an equitable opportunity for Indian firms to submit bids or proposals by including: (i) A clear description of the supplies or services required including quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules which facilitate the participation of Indian firms; (ii) a statement indicating the preference will be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; (iii) definitions for the terms Indian organization and Indian-owned economic enterprise as prescribed under the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract; (iv) a representation to be completed by the bidder or offeror that it is an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise; and (v) a closing date for receipt of bids or proposals which provides sufficient time for preparation and submission of a bid or proposal. If after soliciting bids from Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises, no responsive bid is received, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract. If one or more responsive bids are received, award shall be made to the low responsible bidder if the bid price is determined to be reasonable as to price, the Contractor shall attempt to negotiate a reasonable price and award a subcontract. If a reasonable price cannot be agreed upon, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of the contract.

(6) Maintain written records under this contract which indicate: (i) The names and addresses of all Indians seeking employment for each employment position available under this contract; (ii) the number of types of positions filled by (A) Indians and (B) non-Indians, and the name, address and position of each Indian employed under this contract; (iii) for those positions where there are both Indian and non-Indian applicants, and a non-Indian is selected for employment, the reason(s) why the Indian applicant was not selected; (iv) actions taken to give preference to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers under this contract. Consistent with the efficient performance of this contract, the Contractor shall give public notice of existing subcontracting opportunities by soliciting bids or proposals only from Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises. The Contractor shall request assistance and information on Indian firms qualified as suppliers or subcontractors from the Tribe(s) on or near whose reservation(s) the work under the contract is to be performed. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor of the name, location, and phone number of the Tribal officials to be contacted in regard to the request for assistance and information. Public notices and solicitations for existing subcontracting opportunities shall provide an equitable opportunity for Indian firms to submit bids or proposals by including: (i) A clear description of the supplies or services required including quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules which facilitate the participation of Indian firms; (ii) a statement indicating the preference will be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises; (iii) definitions for the terms Indian organization and Indian-owned economic enterprise as prescribed under the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract; (iv) a representation to be completed by the bidder or offeror that it is an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise; and (v) a closing date for receipt of bids or proposals which provides sufficient time for preparation and submission of a bid or proposal. If after soliciting bids from Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises, no responsive bid is received, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of this contract. If one or more responsive bids are received, award shall be made to the low responsible bidder if the bid price is determined to be reasonable as to price, the Contractor shall attempt to negotiate a reasonable price and award a subcontract. If a reasonable price cannot be agreed upon, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of paragraph (d) of the “Indian Preference—Department of the Interior” clause of the contract.
1452.228-7  Insurance—liability to third persons.

(a) As prescribed in 1428.311-2, the clause at FAR 52.228-7, Insurance—Liability to Third Persons, shall be modified before insertion into solicitations and contracts by—

(1) Changing the title of the clause to read “Insurance—Liability to Third Persons [Apr. 1984] (Deviations)”;

(2) Changing the first sentence in subparagraph (c)(2) of the clause to read “For certain liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise but subject to the ‘Limitation of Cost’ or ‘Limitation of Funds’ clause of this contract”.

(b) As prescribed in FAR 52.103(a) and 52.107(f), the clause at FAR 52.252-6, Authorized Deviations in Clauses, shall be inserted into solicitations and contracts containing the clause in paragraph (a) of this section.

1452.228-70 Liability insurance.

As prescribed in 1428.301, insert the following clause in all contracts where circumstances warrant the carrying of insurance by the contractor (see FAR 28.301 and 28.306):

LIABILITY INSURANCE—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (JUL 1996)

(a) The contractor shall procure and maintain during the term of this contract and any extension thereof liability insurance in form satisfactory to the Contracting Officer by an insurance company which is acceptable to the Contracting Officer. The named insured parties under the policy shall be the Contractor and the United States of America. The amounts of the insurance shall be not less than as follows:

$______ each person.*

$______ each occurrence.*

$______ property damage.*

(b) Each policy shall have a certificate evidencing the insurance coverage. The insurance company shall provide an endorsement to notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to the effective date of cancellation or termination of the policy or certificate; or modification of the policy or certificate which may adversely affect the interest of the Government in such insurance. The certificate shall identify the contract number,

630
As prescribed in 1428.306-70(c)(2), insert the following clause in all fixed-price contracts involving the use of aircraft with Government-furnished pilot where the Government does not have a property interest in the aircraft:

**LIABILITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Government harmless from any and all loss or damage to the aircraft furnished under this contract except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause. For the purpose of fulfilling its obligation under this clause, the Contractor may request a list of Government pilots by name and qualification who are potential pilots.

(b) Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the insurance policy or policies or a certificate of insurance issued by the underwriter(s) showing that the coverage required by this clause has been obtained.

(c) Each policy or certificate evidencing the insurance shall contain an endorsement which provides that the insurance company will notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to the effective date of any cancellation or termination of any policy or certificate or any modification of a policy or certificate which adversely affects the interests of the Government in such insurance. The notice shall be sent by registered mail and shall identify this contract, the name and address of the contracting office, the policy, and the insurer.

(d) If the aircraft is damaged or destroyed while in the custody and control of the Government, the Government will reimburse the Contractor for the deductible stipulated in the insurance coverage (if any) as follows:

1. In-Motion Accidents—Up to 5% of the current insured value of the aircraft stated in the policy, or $100,000.00, whichever is less.
2. Not In-Motion Accidents—Up to $250.00 per accident. Such reimbursement shall not be made, however, for loss or damage to the aircraft resulting from: (1) Normal wear and tear, (2) negligence or fault in maintenance of the aircraft by the Contractor, or (3) a defect in construction of the aircraft or a component thereof.

(e) If damage to the aircraft is established to be the fault of the Government, rental payments to the Contractor during the repair period will be made as set forth elsewhere in this contract. The Government may, at its option, make necessary repairs or return the aircraft to the Contractor for repair. In the event the aircraft is lost, destroyed, or damaged so extensively as to be beyond repair, no rental payment will be made to the Contractor thereafter.

(f) Any failure to agree as to the responsibility of the Government or the Contractor
under this clause shall, after a final finding and determination by the Contracting Officer, be considered a dispute within the meaning of the "Disputes" clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

1452.228-73 Liability for loss or damage (property interest).

As prescribed in 1428.306-70(c)(3), insert the following clause in all fixed-price contracts involving the use of aircraft with Government-furnished pilot where the Government has a property interest in the aircraft (e.g., lease with purchase option):

LIABILITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE—
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR (APR 1984)

(a) The Government assumes all risk and liability for damage to or loss of the aircraft for the term of this contract, while the aircraft is in the Government's possession, except for: (1) Normal wear and tear to the aircraft, or (2) loss which occurs as a result of negligence or fault in maintenance of the aircraft by the contractor, or (3) loss resulting from a latent defect in the construction of the aircraft or a component thereof.

(b) In the event of damage to the aircraft, the Government may, at its option, make the necessary repairs with its own facilities, or by contract, or pay the Contractor the reasonable cost of repair of the aircraft. If damage to the aircraft is established to be the fault of the Government, rental payments to the Contractor during the repair period will be made as set forth elsewhere in this contract.

(c) In the event the aircraft is lost, destroyed, or damaged so extensively as to be beyond repair, no rental payment will be made to the Contractor thereafter, but the Government will pay to the Contractor a sum equal to the fair market value of the aircraft just prior to such loss, destruction, or extensive damage less the salvage value of the aircraft.

(d) The Contractor certifies that the contract price does not include any cost attributable to insurance or to any reserve fund it has established to protect its interests in or use of the aircraft, regardless of whether or not the insurance coverage applies for the period during which the Government has possession of the aircraft. If, in the event of loss or damage to the aircraft, the Contractor receives compensation for such loss or damage, in any form, from any source, the amount of such compensation shall be credited to the Government in determining the amount of the Government's liability under this clause; except that this shall not apply to proceeds of insurance received solely as an advance of insurance pending determination of Government liability, or for an increment of value of the aircraft beyond the value for which the Government is responsible.

(e) In the event of loss or damage, the Government shall be subrogated to all rights of recovery by the Contractor against third parties for such loss or damage and such rights shall be immediately assigned to the Government. Except as the Contracting Officer may permit in writing, the Contractor shall neither release nor discharge any third party from liability for such loss or damage nor otherwise compromise or adversely affect the Government's subrogation or other rights hereunder. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Government in any suit or action undertaken by the Government against any such third party.

(f) Any failure to agree as to the responsibility of the Government or the Contractor under this clause shall, after a final finding and determination by the Contracting Officer, be considered a dispute within the meaning of the "Disputes" clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

[48 FR 42567, Apr. 10, 1984, as amended at 60 FR 53280, Oct. 13, 1995]

PARTS 1453-1499 [RESERVED]
FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected
# Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

(Revised as of September 29, 1998)

## Title 1—General Provisions

I  Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1–49)
II  Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50–299)
IV  Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400–500)

## Title 2—[Reserved]

## Title 3—The President

I  Executive Office of the President (Parts 100–199)

## Title 4—Accounts

I  General Accounting Office (Parts 1–99)
II  Federal Claims Collection Standards (General Accounting Office—Department of Justice) (Parts 100–299)

## Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I  Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1–1199)
II  Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200–1299)
III  Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300–1399)
IV  Advisory Committee on Federal Pay (Parts 1400–1499)
V  The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500–1599)
VI  Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600–1699)
VII  Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations (Parts 1700–1799)
VIII  Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800–1899)
IX  Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900–1999)
XI  Armed Forces Retirement Home (Part 2100)
XIV  Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400–2499)
XV  Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500–2599)
XVI  Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600–2699)
XXI  Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100–3199)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Part 3201)
XXIII Department of Energy (Part 3301)
XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Part 3401)
XXV Department of the Interior (Part 3501)
XXVI Department of Defense (Part 3601)
XXVIII Department of Justice (Part 3801)
XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100–4199)
XXXII Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000–4099)
XXXIII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Part 4301)
XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Part 4501)
XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 5001)
XLII Department of Labor (Part 5201)
XLIII National Science Foundation (Part 5301)
XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Part 5501)
XLVII Federal Trade Commission (Part 5701)
XLVIII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Part 5801)
L Department of Transportation (Part 6001)
LI Department of Education (Parts 6300–6399)
LII National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Part 6901)
LIII Export-Import Bank of the United States (Part 6201)
LIV Environmental Protection Agency (Part 6401)
LV General Services Administration (Part 6701)
LVI Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Part 6801)
LVII National Archives and Records Administration (Part 6901)
LIX Tennessee Valley Authority (Part 7901)
LX United States Postal Service (Part 7001)
LXI National Labor Relations Board (Part 7101)
LXII Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Part 7201)
LXII Inter-American Foundation (Part 7301)
LXIII Department of Housing and Urban Development (Part 7501)
LXIV National Archives and Records Administration (Part 7601)
LXV Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Part 8401)
LXVI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Part 8601)
LXVII Office of Management and Budget (Part 8701)

Title 6—[Reserved]

Title 7—Agriculture

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0–26)
Subtitle B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

I Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)

II Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)

III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)

IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)

V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)

VI Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)

VII Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)

VIII Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)

IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)

X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)

XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Northeast Dairy Compact Commission (Parts 1300—1399)

XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)

XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)

XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)

XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)

XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)

XXIX Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)

XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)

XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)

XXXII [Reserved]
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)
XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)
XLI [Reserved]
XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I Immigration and Naturalization Service, Department of Justice (Parts 1—499)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Meat and Poultry Inspection, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board (Parts 1500—1599)
XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Commerce (Parts 0—29)
Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Commerce and Foreign Trade
I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
VII Bureau of Export Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900–999)
XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100–1199)
XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300–1399)
XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400–1499)

Subtitle C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements
XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000–2099)

Subtitle D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300–2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0–999)
II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000–1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1–199)
II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200–399)
IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400–499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1–399)
III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400–499)
VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700–799)
VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800–899)
XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300–1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1–199)
II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200–299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300–399)

Title 20—Employees’ Benefits

I Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1–199)
II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200–399)
III Social Security Administration (Parts 400–499)
Title 20—Employees’ Benefits—Continued

IV Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
II Agency for International Development, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 200—299)
III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
V United States Information Agency (Parts 500—599)
VI United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (Parts 600—699)
VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation, International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 700—799)
IX Foreign Service Grievance Board Regulations (Parts 900—999)
X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Board for International Broadcasting (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)
Title 23—Highways

I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)

II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs and Section 202 Direct Loan Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—999)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)
Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1–299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300–399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500–599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700–799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Part 1001)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Part 1200)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1–799)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1–299)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0–199)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300–399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500–599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600–699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700–799)

Title 29—Labor

SUB TITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0–99)

SUB TITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100–199)

II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200–299)

III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300–399)

IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400–499)

V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500–899)

IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900–999)

X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200–1299)
Title 29—Labor—Continued

XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400–1499)
XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600–1699)
XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900–1999)
XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200–2499)
XXV Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500–2599)
XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700–2799)
XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000–4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1–199)
II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200–299)
III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300–399)
IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400–499)
VI Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior (Parts 600–699)
VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700–799)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0–50)
Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51–199)
II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200–299)
IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400–499)
V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500–599)
VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600–699)
VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700–799)
VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800–899)

Title 32—National Defense

Subtitle A—Department of Defense
I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1–399)
V Department of the Army (Parts 400–699)
VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700–799)
Title 32—National Defense—Continued

VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)
   SUBTITLE B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense
XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and
   Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—
   2899)
XXIX Presidential Commission on the Assignment of Women in the
   Armed Forces (Part 2900)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department
   of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education
   (Parts 1—99)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of
   Education
   I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
   II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of
      Education (Parts 200—299)
   III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Depart-
      ment of Education (Parts 300—399)
   IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Edu-
      cation (Parts 400—499)
   V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs,
      Department of Education (Parts 500—599)
   VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education
      (Parts 600—699)
   VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department
      of Education (Parts 700—799)
   XI National Institute for Literacy (Parts 1100—1199)
   SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Education
   XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35—Panama Canal

I Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1—299)
Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
XIV Assassination Records Review Board (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans’ Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
III Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)
V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts
50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50—1—50—999)
51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51—1—51—99)
60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60—1—60—999)
Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap. 61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1–61–999)

Subtitle C—Federal Property Management Regulations System

101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1–101–99)
105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1–105–999)
109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1–109–99)
114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1–114–99)
115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1–115–99)
128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1–128–99)

Subtitle D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

Subtitle E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System

201 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts 201–1–201–99) [Reserved]

Subtitle F—Federal Travel Regulation System

300 General (Parts 300–1–300–99)
301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1–301–99)
302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1–302–99)
303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Parts 303–1–303–2)
304 Payment from a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses (Parts 304–1–304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1–199)

IV Health Care Financing Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400–499)

V Office of Inspector General—Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000–1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1–199)

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands

I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200–499)

II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000–9999)

III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000–10005)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 0–399)
Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance—Continued

IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare

II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)

VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)

X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)

XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)

XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)

XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)

XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)

XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)

XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)

XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)
Title 46—Shipping—Continued

III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
2 Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)
3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)
7 United States Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
11 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
12 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
13 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
14 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
15 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
16 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
17 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
18 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
19 United States Information Agency (Parts 2000—2099)
20 Social Security Administration (Parts 2100—2199)
21 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2200—2299)
22 Department of Justice (Parts 2300—2399)
23 Department of Labor (Parts 2400—2499)
24 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
25 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2600—2699)
26 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2700—2799)
27 Department of the Treasury (Parts 2800—2899)
28 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
29 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3000—3099)
30 Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3100—3199)
31 Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3200—3299)
32 Department of Defense Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3300—3399)
33 Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)
34 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3500—3599)
35 Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3600—3699)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

44 Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)
51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)
54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Part 5452)
57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)
63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Title 49—Transportation

Subchapter A—Office of the Secretary of Transportation (Parts 1—99)
Subchapter B—Other Regulations Relating to Transportation

I Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
IV Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak) (Parts 700—799)
VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—899)
X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)
Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries—Continued

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400–499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500–599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600–699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index
List of Agency Prepared Indexes
Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules
List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
## Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of September 29, 1998)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Committee of the Federal Register</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations</td>
<td>5, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Committee on Federal Pay</td>
<td>5, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Council on Historic Preservation</td>
<td>36, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Development Foundation</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency for International Development, United States</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III, 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII, 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, Office of</td>
<td>7, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Agriculture, Office of</td>
<td>7, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
<td>48, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMTRAK</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Battle Monuments Commission</td>
<td>36, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appalachian Regional Commission</td>
<td>5, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board</td>
<td>36, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Research Commission</td>
<td>45, XXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed Forces Retirement Home</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, United States</td>
<td>22, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, III; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assassination Records Review Board</td>
<td>36, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board</td>
<td>20, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From</td>
<td>41, S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People Who Are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board for International Broadcasting</td>
<td>22, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Columbus Quincentenary Jubilee Commission</td>
<td>45, XXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Commission on</td>
<td>45, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, I; 46, I; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Department</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Affairs, Under Secretary</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export Administration, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishery Conservation and Management</td>
<td>50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>15, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Secretary of Commerce, Office of</td>
<td>15, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology, Under Secretary for</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission</td>
<td>5, XL; 17, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, V; 26, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission</td>
<td>29, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXI; 16, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation for National and Community Service</td>
<td>45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting Standards Board</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council on Environmental Quality</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs Service, United States</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Department</td>
<td>5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V; 33, II; 36, III; 48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, I; XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI; 48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Defense, Office of</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board</td>
<td>10, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-West Foreign Trade Board</td>
<td>15, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Affairs, Under Secretary</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Department of</td>
<td>34, IV; 34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees' Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Department of</td>
<td>5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>5, LIV; 40, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
<td>5, LXII; 29, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Office of the President</td>
<td>3, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration, Office of</td>
<td>5, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Council on</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>25, III; LXXVII; 48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI; 47, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV; 47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, Office of the United States</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export Administration, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States</td>
<td>5, LII; 12, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
<td>5, XXXI; 12, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXX; 12, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII; XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>4, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIX; 47, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXII; 12, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Election Commission</td>
<td>11, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council</td>
<td>12, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financing Bank</td>
<td>12, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I; 40, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Board</td>
<td>12, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority</td>
<td>5, XIV; 22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Maritime Commission</td>
<td>46, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service</td>
<td>29, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Pay, Advisory Committee on</td>
<td>5, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Policy Office</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Reserve System</td>
<td>12, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, I, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishery Conservation and Management</td>
<td>50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Grievance Board</td>
<td>22, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Impasses Disputes Panel</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Accounting Office</td>
<td>4, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>5, LVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 101, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Ethics, Office of</td>
<td>5, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Lakes Pilotage</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services, Department of</td>
<td>5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, III, IV, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Financing Administration</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General (Health Care), Office of</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Financing Administration</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development, Department of</td>
<td>5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of</td>
<td>24, II, VIII, X, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring Office</td>
<td>24, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary, Office of</td>
<td>24, Subtitle A, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>24, II, VIII, X, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Naturalization Service</td>
<td>8, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>28, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Agency, United States</td>
<td>22, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services Department</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development Department</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Peace, United States</td>
<td>22, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-American Foundation</td>
<td>5, LXIII; 22, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intergovernmental Relations, Advisory Commission on</td>
<td>5, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Department</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, I, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals Management Service</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mines, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Interior, Office of</td>
<td>43, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>30, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Boundary and Water Commission, United States</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Mexico, United States Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development, United States Agency for</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development Cooperation Agency, United States</td>
<td>22, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development, United States Agency for</td>
<td>22, II; 48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Fishing and Related Activities</td>
<td>50, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Investment, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Joint Commission, United States and Canada</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Commission, United States</td>
<td>19, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
<td>5, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan-United States Friendship Commission</td>
<td>22, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries</td>
<td>20, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice Department</td>
<td>5, XXVIII; 28, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>4, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>28, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Naturalization Service</td>
<td>8, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices of Independent Counsel</td>
<td>28, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Department</td>
<td>5, XLIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board</td>
<td>20, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees' Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, III; 19, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Labor, Office of</td>
<td>29, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, III; 19, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services Corporation</td>
<td>45, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of Congress</td>
<td>36, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>5, III, LXXXVII; 48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Mammal Commission</td>
<td>50, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>5, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for</td>
<td>32, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals Management Service</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mines, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minority Business Development Agency</td>
<td>15, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Agencies</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring Office</td>
<td>24, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
<td>5, LXIX; 14, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>5, LXVI; 36, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Bureau of Standards</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Capital Planning Commission</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission for Employment Policy</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission on Libraries and Information Science</td>
<td>45, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National and Community Service, Corporation for</td>
<td>45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Council on Disability</td>
<td>34, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Credit Union Administration</td>
<td>12, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities</td>
<td>45, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, III, IVI, 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute for Literacy</td>
<td>34, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>5, LXI; 29, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Mediation Board</td>
<td>29, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, I, 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Adjustment Board</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science Foundation</td>
<td>5, XLIII; 45, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Transportation Safety Board</td>
<td>49, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>15, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of</td>
<td>25, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation</td>
<td>24, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Dairy Compact Commission</td>
<td>7, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVIII; 10, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>29, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices of Independent Counsel</td>
<td>28, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Office</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama Canal Commission</td>
<td>48, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama Canal Regulations</td>
<td>35, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Corps</td>
<td>23, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation</td>
<td>36, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation</td>
<td>29, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management, Office of</td>
<td>5, I, XXV; 45, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Rate Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVI; 39, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Service, United States</td>
<td>5, LX; 39, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Commission on White House Fellowships</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Commission on the Assignment of Women in the Armed Forces</td>
<td>32, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>37, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts, Department of Labor</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad Retirement Board</td>
<td>20, 1I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Action Planning Commissions</td>
<td>13, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Special Programs Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission</td>
<td>17, 1II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
<td>32, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
<td>13, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution</td>
<td>36, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
<td>20, 111; 48, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, United States</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Department</td>
<td>22, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>30, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susquehanna River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology, Under Secretary for</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>5, LXIX; 18, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board</td>
<td>12, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, United States, Office of</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Department of</td>
<td>5, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, 11; 46, 1; 49, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, 1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, 1, 11; 49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, 1I, 111; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Special Programs Administration</td>
<td>49, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>14, II; 49, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury Department</td>
<td>5, XXI; 17, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Financial Institutions Fund</td>
<td>12, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs Service, United States</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Investment, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Treasury, Office of</td>
<td>31, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision, Office of</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Canada, International Joint Commission</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs Department</td>
<td>38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 60; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice President of the United States, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources Council</td>
<td>18, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the Federal Register since January 1, 1986, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to Federal Register pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 1986, see the "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1973-1985," published in four separate volumes.

#### 1986

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48 CFR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702.170-3</td>
<td>(a) amended .......... 20651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702.170-10</td>
<td>(a) amended .......... 20651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) revised .......... 41106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Subchapter assignment; editorial note .......... 6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority citation revised .......... 42844</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>Revised .......... 42845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td>Subchapter assignment; editorial note .......... 6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority citation revised .......... 42844</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.201-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 706.2) Removed .......... 42845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.501</td>
<td>(Subpart 706.5) Amended .......... 11449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Revised .......... 11450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725.703</td>
<td>Revised .......... 34985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725.704</td>
<td>Amended .......... 11450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.109</td>
<td>Amended .......... 20651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.205-6</td>
<td>(b)(2) amended .......... 20651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.371</td>
<td>(a) amended .......... 20651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.770</td>
<td>(a) amended .......... 20651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737.200—737.72</td>
<td>(Subpart 737.2) Heading revised .......... 34985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.200</td>
<td>Amended .......... 11450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected .......... 12706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.232—7</td>
<td>Added .......... 11450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7002</td>
<td>Amended .......... 11450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated .......... 12706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) amended .......... 20651</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended .......... 34985</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7004</td>
<td>Amended .......... 20652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7016</td>
<td>Amended .......... 34985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7028</td>
<td>Amended .......... 11450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated .......... 12706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7 Appendix D revised .......... 15268</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48 CFR—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix D amended .......... 42844</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.201—70</td>
<td>Removed; interim .......... 23065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602</td>
<td>(a) introductory text amended; interim .......... 23065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602—70</td>
<td>(a)(1) amended; interim .......... 23066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602—72</td>
<td>(c) amended; interim .......... 23066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.100</td>
<td>Revised; interim .......... 23066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>Subchapter assignment; editorial note .......... 6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805.202</td>
<td>Revised; interim .......... 23066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805.207</td>
<td>(a) amended; interim .......... 23066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>Added; interim .......... 23066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.001</td>
<td>(b) amended; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.404—1</td>
<td>Existing text designated as (a); (b) added .......... 19350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.404—3</td>
<td>Revised .......... 19350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813.103</td>
<td>(Subpart 813.1) Added; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>Heading revised; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.103—814.104—70</td>
<td>(Subpart 814.1) Heading revised; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.103—1</td>
<td>Revised; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.201—1</td>
<td>(f)(3) revised; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.203—1</td>
<td>(b) revised; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.203—2</td>
<td>Removed; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.205—1</td>
<td>Amended; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.205—2</td>
<td>Amended; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.404—1</td>
<td>Existing text designated as (a); (b) added; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.407—1</td>
<td>(c) and (d) removed; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.407—8</td>
<td>Removed; interim .......... 23068</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

**48 CFR—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48 CFR</th>
<th>S1 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 14—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415.905—1</td>
<td>(a) introductory text, (3), and (5) amended; (a)(4) and (5) redesignated as (a) (5) and (4) .............................................................. 41965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1419.705—6</td>
<td>Added ................................................. 41966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420.102</td>
<td>Amended ................................................. 41966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1428.301</td>
<td>Amended ................................................. 41966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1452.228—70</td>
<td>Clause amended ........................................... 41966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1452.233—2</td>
<td>Added; final .................................................. 41969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453.219—73</td>
<td>Added ......................................................... 41966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453.303—DI—1920</td>
<td>Revised ..................................................... 41968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453.303—70</td>
<td>Revised ......................................................... 41968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453.303—71</td>
<td>Added ......................................................... 41969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453.303—70</td>
<td>Added ......................................................... 41968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453.303—71</td>
<td>Added ......................................................... 41969</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1987 |
| 48 CFR | S2 FR Page |
| Chapter 7 |
| Appendix J added ........................................... 2354 |
| Appendix D amended ......................................... 4145 |
| Appendix G amended ......................................... 4146 |
| Appendix F amended ......................................... 6160 |
| Appendixes D and J amended .................................. 11075 |
| Appendix D amended ......................................... 38098 |

**48 CFR—Continued**

| 48 CFR | S2 FR Page |
| Chapter 7—Continued |
| Appendix J amended ......................................... 38100 |
| 701.105 | Revised ..................................................... 21058 |
| 702.170—13 | (d) amended ................................................. 38097 |
| 705.002 | Amended ..................................................... 21058 |
| 706.101—70 | (Subpart 706.1) Removed ..................................... 6158 |
| 709.402 | Revised ..................................................... 21058 |
| 715.504 | (a) amended ................................................. 21058 |
| 715.506 | Amended ..................................................... 21058 |
| 715.613 | Revised ..................................................... 6158 |
| 715.613—71 | Revised ..................................................... 6159 |
| 719.270 | (d) amended ................................................. 21058 |
| 719.271—2 | (b) (4) and (8) amended ..................................... 21058 |
| 719.271—6 | (a) introductory text amended; (a)(3) revised ............... 21058 |
| 725.706 | (a) amended ................................................. 4144 |
| 728.305 | (a)(2) list revised ........................................... 4144 |
| 731.205—6 | (b)(2) amended ............................................. 21058 |
| 731.371 | (a) amended ................................................. 21058 |
| 732.402 | Added ......................................................... 38097 |
| 732.406—70 | Revised ..................................................... 4145 |
| 732.406—70—1 | Revised ..................................................... 4145 |
| 732.406—70—2 | Revised ..................................................... 4145 |
| 732.406—70—3 | Revised ..................................................... 4145 |
| 732.406—70—4 | Revised ..................................................... 4145 |
| 732.406—70—5 | Revised ..................................................... 4145 |
| 733 | Heading revised ............................................. 4145 |
| 736.603 | Amended ..................................................... 21059 |
| 750.7110—2 | Amended ..................................................... 38097 |
| 752.202 | (d) amended ................................................. 4145 |
| 752.202—1 | (d) amended ................................................. 38098 |
| 752.202—1 | (d) amended ................................................. 38098 |
| 752.202—1 | (d) amended ................................................. 38098 |
| 752.219—8 | Amended ..................................................... 21059 |
| 752.7026 | Revised ..................................................... 38098 |

**Chapter 8**

| 801 | Nomenclature change ........................................... 28559 |
| 801.301 | (c) added ..................................................... 28559 |
| 801.404 | Amended ..................................................... 49016 |
| 801.602 | Revised ..................................................... 24010 |
| 801.602—70 | (a)(4)(ii) removed; (a)(4)(iii) through (xi) redesignated as (a)(4)(ii) through (x); (b) and (d) revised; (i) added ........................................... 28559 |
| 801.602—71 | (b)(1), (2), and (3) amended; (a) and (b)(5) revised ........... 28559 |
| 801.602—72 | (a) amended; (d) revised ..................................... 28559 |

**Chapter 7—Continued**

<p>| 801.602 | (b) amended ................................................. 49017 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>801.603-1</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.603-3</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.603-4</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.603-70 (c)</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-1</td>
<td>Removed; new 801.670-1 redesignated from 801.670-6</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-2</td>
<td>Removed; new 801.670-2 redesignated from 801.670-7</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-3</td>
<td>Removed; new 801.670-3 redesignated from 801.670-12</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-4</td>
<td>Removed; new 801.670-4 redesignated from 801.670-13: (a) removed and (b), (c), and (d) redesignated as (a), (b), and (c)</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-5</td>
<td>Removed; new 801.670-5 redesignated from 801.670-14</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-6</td>
<td>Redesignated as 801.670-1; new 801.670-6 redesignated from 801.670-15</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-7</td>
<td>Redesignated as 801.670-2</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-8</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-9</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-10</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-11</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-12</td>
<td>Redesignated as 801.670-3</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-13</td>
<td>Redesignated as 801.670-4</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-14</td>
<td>Redesignated as 801.670-5</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-15</td>
<td>Redesignated as 801.670-6</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-1</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-2</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-3</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-4</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-5</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-6</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-7</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-8</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>24012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.690-9</td>
<td>Heading added</td>
<td>24012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.100</td>
<td>Nomenclature change</td>
<td>28559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>24013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.302-5 (a) and (b)</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>28560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.304-1 (b)</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>28560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.307-2</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>28560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.001</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.004</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of CFR Sections Affected

48 CFR—Continued  52 FR  
Chapter 9—Continued  Page
902.100 Redesignated as 902.101 and amended........ 38422
902.101 Redesignated from 902.100 and amended.......... 38422
904.601–70 (b)(3)(i) revised .................. 38422
904.601–71 Added .......................... 28717
912.300–912.304 (Subpart 912.3) Revised ............ 38422
913.505–1 (Subpart 913.5) Revised .................. 38422
913.505–2 Removed ................................ 38423
915.612 (a) revised .......................... 38423
915.613 Revised ................................ 38423
915.807 Added .................................. 38423
915.808 (a) revised .......................... 38424
915.809 Revised ................................ 38424
917.504 Revised ................................ 38424
917.505–70 Heading and (a) revised .................. 38424
917.505–71 (b) and (c) revised; (d) and (e) added .... 38424
919.501 Revised ................................ 38425
919.602–919.604 (Subpart 919.6) Amended .......... 38425
952.204–952.209 Revised ...................... 38425
952.212–70 Revised ............................ 38426
952.212–71 Revised ............................ 38426
952.212–72 Revised ............................ 38426
952.219–9 Amended ............................ 38426
970.0404–4 (a)(1) revised; (a)(2) removed ......... 38426
970.0406 Added ............................... 28717
970.1901 (l) added ............................. 38426
970.3101–6 (a) (3) revised; (a) (10), (11), and (12) added .... 1607
970.3102–7 Revised ............................ 1607
970.3102–17 (a) revised ......................... 1608
970.3102–19 Added ............................ 1608
970.3102–20 Added ............................ 1609
970.3102–21 Added ............................ 1610
970.3103 Correctly designated .................. 1610
970.5204–13 (e) (1), (8), (11), (12) and (27) revised; (e) (33) and (34) added ...................... 1610
970.5204–14 (e) (1), (6), (9), (10), and (24) revised; (e) (31) and (32) added ...................... 1610
970.5204–22 Note A revised ...................... 38426
970.5204–33 Revised ............................ 38426
971.103 (a) (3) and (4) added .................. 38427

48 CFR—Continued  52 FR  
Chapter 10  Page
1033 Authority citation revised .................. 17298
Chapter 12  Page
Revised; interim .................................. 44525
Chapter 13  Page
1317.7001 (Subpart 1317.70) Added ............... 3807
1352.217–90—1352.217–112 Added .............. 3808

48 CFR  53 FR  
Chapter 7  Page
701.105 Revised .................................. 4979
701.601 Revised .................................. 4980
701.602–3 Added ............................... 6829
702.170–10 Revised ............................. 4980
702.170–13 (c)(4) amended ...................... 50630
728.302 Removed ............................... 50630
728.305 R redesignated as 728.305–70 and heading revised ........ 50630
728.305–70 Redesignated from 728.305 and heading revised ........ 50630
728.307–2 Revised ............................... 50630
728.309 Added ................................. 50630
728.313 Added ................................. 50630
728.370 Removed ............................... 50631
731.105–6 (a)(2) and (3)(i) revised ............... 50631
731.371 (c)(1) revised .......................... 50631
731.772 (c)(1) revised ......................... 50631
733 Revised .................................... 4980
733.7002 (d) amended ........................... 13410
(b) removed; (c) and (d) redesignated as (b) and (c) and amended ... 50631
733.7003 (b) amended ........................... 13410
(d) amended .................................. 50631
733.7004 (b) amended ........................... 50631
733.7005 (a) and (b) amended .................. 50631
733.7007 (a) introductory text and (b) amended .......... 50631
733.7008 (a) and (b) amended .................. 50631
736.603 Amended ............................... 50631
742.770 Amended ............................... 50631
750.7000 (Subpart 750.70) Removed ............... 6829
750.7107 (d) revised ............................ 4982
752.228–3 Added ............................... 50631
752.228–7 Added ............................... 50632
752.228–9 Added ............................... 50632
752.228–70 Removed ............................ 50631
752.7001 Amended ............................. 50632
### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 7—Continued</th>
<th>53 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752.7003 Revised</td>
<td>6629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7014 Revised</td>
<td>50632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7028 Amended</td>
<td>50632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7031 (b) and (c) amended</td>
<td>50632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753 Revised</td>
<td>50632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7 Appendix B removed</td>
<td>50633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendixes D and J amended</td>
<td>50633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 8</th>
<th>53 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>807 Added</td>
<td>43210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.004-70 (b) and (e) revised</td>
<td>7755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.202 (b) redesignated as (c); new (b) added; new (c) amended</td>
<td>7756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) correctly revised</td>
<td>9631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.204 Added</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.602-2 (a) and (b) revised; nomenclature change; interim</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.602-3 Nomenclature change; interim</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.602-4 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836.602-5 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.207-70 Added</td>
<td>43211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated and corrected</td>
<td>46672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.207-71 Added</td>
<td>43212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated and (a) and (b) corrected</td>
<td>46672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.207-72 Added</td>
<td>43212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated and corrected</td>
<td>46672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated</td>
<td>48615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.210-77 Introductory text amended</td>
<td>7756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-72 Amended; interim</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated</td>
<td>2669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-75 Amended; interim</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated</td>
<td>2669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-81 Amended; interim</td>
<td>1632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-82 Amended; interim</td>
<td>1632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-83 Amended; interim</td>
<td>1632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-84 Introductory text amended; interim</td>
<td>1632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-88 (b)amended; interim</td>
<td>1632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-90 Amended</td>
<td>7756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-91 Amended; interim</td>
<td>1632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 9</th>
<th>53 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>927 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>51278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.370 Added</td>
<td>51278</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 9—Continued</th>
<th>53 FR Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>21648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0304 (Subpart 970.03) Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407 Amended</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0811 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0870—970.0872 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0902 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0905 (a) designation removed and amended; (b) removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1508-1 (a) designation removed; (b) and (c) removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1901 (a) through (g) removed; (h) and (i) redesignated as (a) and (b)</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2001 (Subpart 970.20) Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2202—970.2204 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2205 (a) removed; (b) designation removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2208 Amended</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2210 (a) designation removed and amended; (b) removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2213 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2214 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2501 (Subpart 970.25) Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2800 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2801 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2803—970.2805 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2903 (a) designation removed and amended; (b) removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.301-4 (a) designation removed and amended; (b) removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.301-7 Revised</td>
<td>21648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.301-15 Heading, (a), and (b) heading amended</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.303 Existing text designated as (a); new (b) added</td>
<td>21648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3600 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3601 Removed; new 970.3601 re-designated from 970.3606</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3602—970.3605 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3606 Redesignated as 970.3601</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3607 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3608 Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.4401—970.4409 (Subpart 970.44) Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.4601 (Subpart 970.46) Removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.4901 Heading amended; (a) designation removed; (b) removed</td>
<td>24231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of CFR Sections Affected

48 CFR—Continued

Chapter 9—Continued
970.5204-13 Heading revised; text
amended........................................21648
970.5204-14 Amended.....................21649
970.5204-17 Added........................21649
Corrected.....................................24830
970.5204-22 Revised......................24231
970.701—970.710 (Subpart 970.71)
Added........................................24232
Chapter 10
1033.103 (Subpart 1033.1)
Added..........................................12771
Chapter 12
1201.403 Amended........................28399
1201.602 Heading revised ..............28397
1201.670 Removed..........................28397
1202.170 (d) revised.....................28398
1204.602 (c) amended.....................28398
1204.604-5 Revised.......................28398
1205.303 (Subpart 1205.3)
Added..........................................28399
1205.303 Corrected.......................34301
1206.102 (b) amended......................28399
1208.7001—1208.7002 (Subpart 1208.3)
1209.104 Corrected......................28400
1209.201 Amended........................28400
1210.303 (c) amended.....................28400
1214.470 Amended........................28399
1214.501 (Subpart 1214.5) Removed....28399
1215.612-70 Removed......................28399
1215.807-70 (e) revised..................28400
1215.905-70 (b)(i)(I) table and (ii)
table amended...............................28400
1215.900 Amended........................28400
1216.170 Removed..........................28400
1216.7001—1216.7002 (Subpart 1216.70)
1216.7001—1216.7002 (Subpart 1216.70) Removed............28400
1217.7001 Amended........................28400
1219.201 Amended........................28400
1222.7002 (a) amended; (b) revised....28400
1223.7001 (b) amended...................28400
1227.409 (a), (b), and (c) amended....28400
1229.7001 Correctly designated..........28400
1229.7002 Revised.........................28400
1229.7003 Removed..........................28400
1232.7001 (Subpart 1232.70) Removed....28400
1235.104 (c) amended.....................28400
1236.603 Amended..........................28400

48 CFR—Continued

Chapter 12—Continued
1242.704-5 Revised.......................28398
1243.708 Amended.........................28400
1245.101 Revised..........................28401
1245.505-70 Revised......................28401
1246 Authority citation revised........30177
1246.701—1246.772 (Subpart 1246.7)
Revised........................................30177
1252.207-70 Revised......................28401
Corrected.....................................31007
1252.215-72 Amended.....................28402
Corrected.....................................31007
1252.222-70 Amended.....................28402
Corrected.....................................31007
1252.222-75 Amended.....................28402
Corrected.....................................31007
1252.245-70 Amended.....................28402
Corrected.....................................31007
1253.207-70 (a) revised..................28402
1253.222-70 Heading revised.............28402
1253.227 Redesignated as 1253.227-70;
new 1253.227 added.......................28402
1253.227-70 Redesignated from 1253.227;
new 1253.227 added.......................28402
1253.246-70 Heading revised.............28402

48 CFR

Chapter 7
701.105 (a) amended......................16122
701.107-13 (d) removed..................37334
704.404 Redesignated from.............16122
704.405 Redesignated as................16122
705.202 (b)(1) revised....................28069
706.302-70 (b)(4) added..................28069
(c)(3) added..................................46389
706.501 Amended..........................46389
709.503 (Subpart 709.5) Added.........16122
714.406-3 Amended.......................46389
715.605-70 Revised......................46389
715.613-70 (a) through (c) redesignated
as (b) through (d); new (a) added........28069
715.613-71 (a) through (d) redesignated
as (b) through (e); new (a) added........28069
716.303 Added.............................46390
725.270 (Subpart 725.2) Removed........16122
728.305-70 (a) introductory text
amended; (a)(2) revised..................16122
731.205-6 (a)(3) revised..................46390

1989

48 CFR

Chapter 7
701.105 (a) amended......................16122
701.107-13 (d) removed..................37334
704.404 Redesignated from.............16122
704.405 Redesignated as................16122
705.202 (b)(1) revised....................28069
706.302-70 (b)(4) added..................28069
(c)(3) added..................................46389
706.501 Amended..........................46389
709.503 (Subpart 709.5) Added.........16122
714.406-3 Amended.......................46389
715.605-70 Revised......................46389
715.613-70 (a) through (c) redesignated
as (b) through (d); new (a) added........28069
715.613-71 (a) through (d) redesignated
as (b) through (e); new (a) added........28069
716.303 Added.............................46390
725.270 (Subpart 725.2) Removed........16122
728.305-70 (a) introductory text
amended; (a)(2) revised..................16122
731.205-6 (a)(3) revised..................46390

669
48 CFR—Continued

Chapter 7—Continued
731.371 (a) and(c)(1) revised...........46390
731.772 (c)(1) revised..................46390
732.406-70-2 (c) amended..............46390
732.406-70-3 (a), (b) introductory
text, (7), (c) introductory text,  
(d), (e)(1) (ii) and (iii), and (2)  
introductory text amended............46391
732.406-70-5 Amended..................46391
733.700—733.7008 (Subpart 733.70)  
Revised..................................20597
734.003 Revised..........................37334
736.602-9 Amended.....................16122
752.228-7 Amended......................46391
752.232-70 Amended....................40062
752.7004 Clause title and (g) re- 
vised......................................16123
752.7013 Revised........................46391
752.7018 Amended......................46391
752.7019 Revised.........................46391
752.7026 (a) amended...................16123, 37334
Revised..................................46392
752.7031 (c) amended...................28069
(c) and (d) removed, new (c)  
added ..................................37335
Revised..................................46392
Chapter 8
Chapter 8 Heading revised ............24173
Nomenclature changes..................40062
801 Part heading revised ...............31961
801.000 Amended .......................31961
801.100 Amended .......................31961
801.103 (a) amended ....................40062
801.102 Amended .......................31961
801.301—801.304 (Subpart 801.3)  
Heading revised .......................40062
801.301 (a) and (c) amended ..........31962
801.301—70 (b)(2) amended ............31962
(b)(2) amended .........................40062
801.303 Amended .......................31962
801.304 Amended .......................31962
Heading amended .......................40062
801.403 Revised .........................31962
801.404 Amended .......................31962
801.470 (b) amended ....................31962
(a) amended ............................40062
801.602 (a) amended ....................31962
801.602-2 (a) and (b) revised ........31962
801.602-3 Added .......................31962
803.101—3 Heading amended ..........40062
803.104 Added .........................40062
803.104-5 Added .......................47086
803.104-9 Added .......................47086
803.104-11 Added ......................47087
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 8—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>803.104-12 Added</td>
<td>47807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805.207 (a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.302-5 (c) introductory text and (3)(ii) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.304 (a)(1) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.401 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.501 (a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807.302 (a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>807.304-72 (d) (i) and (ii) redesignated as (d) (1) and (2); (b), new (d)(2) and (e) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.001 (a)(6) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.307-70 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.404-1 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.405-5 introductory text amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809.106-1 (b) and (c) amended</td>
<td>40044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809.206 Nomenclature change; (b) introductory text and (3) amended</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809.270 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809.404 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809.405 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809.702 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.006 Nomenclature change; (c)(3) and (8) amended; (e)(1) revised</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(2), (9), and (11) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.007 Nomenclature change; (a) (1) and (2) amended</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.011 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812.302 (c)(8) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813.103 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813.104 (c)(9), and (11) amended</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.202±70 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.304 (b) revised; (c) and (f)(3) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.307-4 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.404-70 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.406-3 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.406-4 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.407-1 Removed</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.407-71 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.408 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.502 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.506 Heading amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>42508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.506±1 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.506±71 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.805-5 (a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.901 (Subpart 815.9) Removed</td>
<td>42508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 8—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>815.506±1 (a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.607 (Subpart 815.6) Added</td>
<td>42508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly revised</td>
<td>45736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.804-2 Removed</td>
<td>42508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.804-70 Amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.805-5 (a) amended</td>
<td>40063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.901 (Subpart 815.9) Removed</td>
<td>42508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.7001 (c)(4), (d)(1), (4), and (e) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816.003 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816.7001 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(1)ii) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817.102-1 Revised</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817.202 Nomenclature change; (a) designation and (b) removed</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817.402 Nomenclature change</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.000 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.201 (a) revised; (b) and (d) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.202-5 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.602-3 (a), (c), and (d) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.801 (b) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.807-70 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7002 (a) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7004 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820.104 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822.478 (a), (b), and (c) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824.102 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824.202 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825.102-70 (b) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825.202-70 (b) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825.203 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825.902 Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828.106±6 Added</td>
<td>30045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828.203-828.203±2 (Subpart 828.2) Removed</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828.307-1 Added</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828.7101 (a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829.202-70 (a)(2) amended</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 48 CFR—Continued

**Chapter 8—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>829.270</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829.270-1</td>
<td>(a), (b), and (e) amended</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829.270-2</td>
<td>Heading revised</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829.302</td>
<td>(Subpart 829.3) Removed</td>
<td>24173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831.7001</td>
<td>(b) introductory text and (2) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831.7001-3</td>
<td>(a) (1) and (8) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831.7001-4</td>
<td>(b)(1) and (c) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831.7001-6</td>
<td>(b)(5) amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831.7001-7</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832.205-70</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.102</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.103</td>
<td>Heading, (b)(7) introductory text and (i) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.104</td>
<td>(a), (b), and (c) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.204</td>
<td>(c) and (g) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.205</td>
<td>(a)(3), (b), (c) (2) and (3) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.207</td>
<td>(b) and (c) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.21-1</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.7003</td>
<td>(e) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.7004</td>
<td>(b) and (e) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>842.705</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846.408-70</td>
<td>(a) repaired</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846.470</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847.304</td>
<td>Heading amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847.304-1</td>
<td>Heading amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>849.107</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.203-70</td>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.210-70</td>
<td>(c) amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.210-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.210-76</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>30045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.216-70</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>30045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.219-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.233-2</td>
<td>Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-68</td>
<td>(a)(2)(ii) and (b)(ii) amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 8—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853.000</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853.107</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870—871</td>
<td>(Subchapter I) Heading amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870.111-5</td>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870.112</td>
<td>Nomenclature change</td>
<td>30044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871.101</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871.201-3</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871.206</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40066</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>901.602-3</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>27645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.603-71</td>
<td>Removed; new 901.603-71 redesignated from 901.603-72</td>
<td>27645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.603-72</td>
<td>Redesignated as 901.603-71; new 901.603-72 redesignated from 901.603-73</td>
<td>27645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.404</td>
<td>(d)(3) revised</td>
<td>27646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906.903-70</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>27646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.7121</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>27646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913.505-3</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>27646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916.301-3</td>
<td>(c) amended</td>
<td>27647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916.405</td>
<td>(e) introductory text revised</td>
<td>48614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932.111</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932.906—932.970</td>
<td>(Subpart 932.9) Added</td>
<td>9808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932.710—937.7107</td>
<td>932.710—937.7107-2 (Subpart 932.71) Removed</td>
<td>9808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.014</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>27647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.1004</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>27647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.101</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>27647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.505-5</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>27647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.505-14</td>
<td>(b) revised; table amended</td>
<td>27647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.607-2</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>27648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.608-6</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>27648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951.700—951.7002</td>
<td>(Subpart 951.70) Added</td>
<td>17736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-1</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-2</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-3</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-4</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-5</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-6</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-7</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970.105</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.105 (b) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised; eff. 10-31-90</td>
<td>39976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.372</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.376-4</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.470</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.601</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(4) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.710-13</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.202 (c) added; interim</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR 8469 confirmed; (c) republished</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.302-5</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added; interim</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR 8469 confirmed; republished</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.302-71</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added; interim</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.501</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.613-70 (d)(2)(iv) and (4) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.613-71 (c)(1) introductory text, (d), (e) introductory text, (i), and (3) amended; (f) correctly designated</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.272</td>
<td>8470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added; interim</td>
<td>8470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 1990

#### Chapter 9—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>952.232-8</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-10</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-11</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-72</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.232-73</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>9809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.251-70</td>
<td>17737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added</td>
<td>26045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.105-9</td>
<td>17737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) and (g) added</td>
<td>26045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.302-16</td>
<td>26045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(4) amended</td>
<td>26045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.504-13</td>
<td>26045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c), (d)(8) introductory text and (i) amended</td>
<td>27649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.520-16</td>
<td>27649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>27649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.520-22</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.520-27</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.520-53</td>
<td>17738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added</td>
<td>17738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.520-54</td>
<td>17738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added</td>
<td>17738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.701</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) corrected</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.701-03</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory text and (c)(3)(vii) corrected</td>
<td>1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.701-30</td>
<td>6805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly designated</td>
<td>6805</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chapter 7—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701.105</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised; eff. 10-31-90</td>
<td>39976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.372</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.376-4</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.470</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.601</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(4) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702.170-13</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) added; interim</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR 8469 confirmed; (c) republished</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.302-5</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added; interim</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR 8469 confirmed; republished</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.302-71</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added; interim</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>39154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.501</td>
<td>8469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.613-70 (d)(2)(iv) and (4) amended</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.613-71 (c)(1) introductory text, (d), (e) introductory text, (i), and (3) amended; (f) correctly designated</td>
<td>6802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.272</td>
<td>8470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added; interim</td>
<td>8470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>56 FR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7027</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7029</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7031</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7033</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.107</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.202±70</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7001</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7001Ð819.7004</td>
<td>(Subpart 819.70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.202±70</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.219±70</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.219±90</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.202-5</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.202-70</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.202-819.704 (Subpart 819.70)</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.202</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7001</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7001</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7002</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7003</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819.7004</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.219-70</td>
<td>Regulation at 55 FR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chapter 9—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>56 FR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) introductory text revised</td>
<td>28101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917.605</td>
<td>(b)(2)(iii) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919.805-2</td>
<td>(Subpart 919.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922.804-2</td>
<td>(c) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933.105</td>
<td>(a)(1)(i) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.010</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.1401</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.1402</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.1403-1</td>
<td>(a) and (c)(1) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.1403-2</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942.1404</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7000</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7001</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7002</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7003</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7004</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7005</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7006</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7007</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7008</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7009</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7010</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7011</td>
<td>(c) revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7011</td>
<td>(c) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7011</td>
<td>Redesignated as 950.7101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7101</td>
<td>(Subpart 950.71) Heading added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7101</td>
<td>Redesignated from 950.7101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7101</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.204-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.212-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.214-27</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.215-18</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.215-71</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.215-72</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.235-9</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-79</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.235-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.250-70</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.250-71</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.250-72</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.250-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.0901</td>
<td>Added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.1509-5</td>
<td>(b) revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.1509-8</td>
<td>(b), (c) and (d) revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.1509-9</td>
<td>(b) through (e) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.1509-10</td>
<td>(d) table corrected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2870</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2274-970.2274±2</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2305±2</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2305±1</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.103 (a)(1)(ii)</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.101</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±22</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±21</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±20</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±19</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±18</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±17</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±16</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±15</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±14</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±13</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±12</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±11</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±10</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±9</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±8</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±7</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±6</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±5</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±4</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±3</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±2</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±1</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102±0</td>
<td>Added; interim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 9—Continued

Regulation at 57 FR 32676 continued...
List of CFR Sections Affected

48 CFR—Continued

57 FR
Page
Chapter 9—Continued
Regulation at 57 FR 32676 confirmed........................................... 48471
970.2305-3 Added; interim........................................ 32676
Regulation at 57 FR 32676 confirmed........................................... 48471
970.2305-4 Added; interim........................................ 32676
Regulation at 57 FR 32676 confirmed........................................... 48471
970.2305-5 Added; interim........................................ 32677
Regulation at 57 FR 32677 confirmed........................................... 48471
970.5204-57 Added; interim........................................ 32677
Regulation at 57 FR 32677 confirmed........................................... 48471
970.5204-58 Added; interim........................................ 32677
Regulation at 57 FR 32677 confirmed........................................... 48471
970.5204-59 Added; interim........................................ 57640

1993

48 CFR

58 FR
Page
Chapter 7
701.105 (a) amended (OMB numbers)........................................ 8702
701.601 (b)(4) amended........................................ 8702
701.704–701.707 (Subpart 701.7) Added........................................ 8702
706.302–5 Revised........................................ 8702
706.302–71 (a)(1) revised........................................ 8702
709.507-2 Added........................................ 42255
716.306 Added........................................ 8702
719.272 Revised........................................ 8702
726.000 Revised........................................ 8702
726.104 Revised........................................ 8702
726.301 Heading revised........................................ 42255
726.302 Added........................................ 42255
733.7006 (d) removed; (e) through (h) redesignated as (d) through (g)........................................ 8703
737.206 (c)(3) amended; (c)(4) added........................................ 42255
737.270 Revised........................................ 42255
752.209–71 Added........................................ 42255
752.226–3 Added........................................ 42255
752.7009 Amended........................................ 8703
752.7029 Amended........................................ 58596
752.7033 Amended; (b)(1) revised........................................ 58596
Chapter 7 Appendix D revised........................................ 58596
Appendix J revised........................................ 58611
Chapter 8
801 Authority citation revised........................................ 31914

48 CFR—Continued

58 FR
Page
Chapter 8—Continued
801.602–70 (a)(4)(viii) amended........................................ 31914
814 Authority citation revised........................................ 48974
814.203–1 (a) designation and (b) removed........................................ 48974
833 Authority citation revised........................................ 48974
833.102–833.106 (Subpart 833.1) Nomenclature change........................................ 48974
833.106 Revised........................................ 48974
836 Authority citation revised........................................ 48974
836.302 Removed........................................ 48974
836.513 (Subpart 836.5) Added........................................ 48974
Corrected........................................ 58730
852 Technical correction........................................ 58730
852.205–70 Removed........................................ 48974
852.214–73 Revised........................................ 48974
852.233–2 Removed........................................ 48974
852.236–87 Revised........................................ 48974
Chapter 9
904.601 (c) amended........................................ 36364
904.601–70 (b) introductory text, (2) and (3)(ii) amended........................................ 36364
904.7100–904.7103 (Subpart 904.71) Added; interim........................................ 59684
905.403 Amended........................................ 32307
905.403–70 Introductory text amended........................................ 32307
906.303–(1) amended........................................ 36365
913.505–1 Heading and (a)(2) revised........................................ 36365
913.507 Corrected........................................ 39679
915.504 (b)(6)(i) amended........................................ 32307
915.971–4 (f) amended........................................ 36365
915.971–6 (b) introductory text amended........................................ 36365
916.206 Removed........................................ 36365
916.206–3 Removed........................................ 36365
919.708 (b) removed........................................ 36365
922.473 (b) amended........................................ 36365
922.804 (d) amended........................................ 36365
922.804–2 (b)(3) amended........................................ 36365
922.7001 (c)(3), (e), (f)(1) and (h) amended........................................ 36365
922.7101 Corrected........................................ 39679
925 Authority citation revised........................................ 8910
925.702 (Subpart 925.7) Added; interim........................................ 59684
925.700–925.7004 (Subpart 925.70) Added; interim........................................ 8910
Regulation at 58 FR 8910 confirmed........................................ 42688
933.170 (a) amended........................................ 32307
### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48 CFR</th>
<th>58 FR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9—Continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.016-4 (d) removed; (e), (f) and (g) redesignated as (d), (e) and (f); new (f) revised</td>
<td>37870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.016-5 Introductory text, (a), (b) introductory text and (c) introductory text amended; (a)(3), (b)(5) and (c)(1) revised; (b)(6) added</td>
<td>37870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.016-6 (a) amended; (c) revised</td>
<td>37870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.016-7 (a)(1), (2) and (4) revised; (d) concluding text, (f), (i)(2) and (j) amended; (i)(3) removed</td>
<td>37870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935.016-8 (c)(4) revised; (c) concluding text removed</td>
<td>37870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-11 Heading revised</td>
<td>36365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.704-11 Headnote revised</td>
<td>36365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1994**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>48 CFR</th>
<th>58 FR</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.105</td>
<td>Revised; OMB numbers</td>
<td>33445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.376-4</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.470-1</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended</td>
<td>33445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.501</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.503</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.507</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-3</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-4</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-5</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-6</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-7</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-8</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.509-9</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.510</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.511</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.512</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.513</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.514</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.515</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.516</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.517</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.518</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.519</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.520</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.521</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.522</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.523</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.524</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.525</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.526</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.527</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.528</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.529</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.530</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.531</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.532</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.533</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.534</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.535</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.536</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.537</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.538</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.539</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.540</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.541</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.542</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.543</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.544</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.545</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.546</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.547</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.548</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.549</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.550</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.551</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.552</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.553</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.554</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.555</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.556</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.557</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.558</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.559</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.560</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.561</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.562</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.563</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.564</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.565</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.566</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.567</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.568</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.569</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.570</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.571</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.572</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.573</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.574</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.575</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.576</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.577</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.578</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.579</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.580</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.581</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.582</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.583</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.584</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.585</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.586</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.587</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.588</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.589</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.590</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.591</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.592</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.593</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.594</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.595</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.596</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.597</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.598</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.599</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.600</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.601</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>33446</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

678
933.701 (Subpart 933.7) Regulation at 58 FR 59684 confirmed... 6221
925.901 (Subpart 925.9) Revised ........................... 9106
928.202-70 Amended .................................. 9106
932.501-2 (a)(3) amended ............................ 9106
932.803 (d) amended .................................. 9106
932.970 (a)(1), (2), (b) heading, (1) and (2) amended ........... 9106
932.700-2 (d) amended .................................. 9106
932.7004-3 (b) amended .................................. 9106
933.103 (a), (d)(5) and (e) amended ......................... 9106
933.104 (a)(3), (4)(iii), concluding text, (5)(i), (6), (b) and (c)(2) amended .................................................. 9106
933.105 (a)(1)(ii), (g) and (h) amended ......................... 9107
933.170 (b) through (e) amended ........................... 9107
935.003-3 Amended ...................................... 9107
935.016-4 (b)(5), (c) and (d) amended ...................... 9107
935.016-5 (b)(1)(ii) amended ............................. 9107
935.016-6 (a) amended .................................. 9107
935.016-7 (d)(4) amended ................................ 9107
935.016-8 (a), (e)(1), (10) and (11) amended .................. 9107
935.016-9 Introductory text amended .......................... 9107
935.070 Amended ....................................... 9107
936.70 Removed ........................................ 24359
936.70-3 Amended ....................................... 24359
936.401 Amended ........................................ 9107
936.605 (c)(1) and (3) amended ............................. 9107
936.606 (f) amended ..................................... 9107
936.702 (Subpart 936.7) Heading revised ....................... 9107
937.205 (Subpart 937.2) Heading revised; redesignated as 937.207 (Subpart 937.2) Redesignated from 937.205; heading revised; (b) designation and (7) removed ........................................ 9107
942.003 (b) amended .................................... 9107
942.101 (b) amended .................................... 9107
942.705-1 (a)(3) amended ................................ 9107
942.705-3 Amended ....................................... 9107
942.705-4 Amended ....................................... 9107
942.705-5 Amended ....................................... 9107
942.708 Undesignated text redesignated as (b) .................. 9107
942.830 (c)(3)(vii) amended .............................. 9107
942.1401 Amended ....................................... 9107
942.1402 (a)(2) amended ................................. 9107
942.1403-1 (a) and (c)(1) amended ............................ 9107
942.1403-2 (a) amended .................................. 9107
943.170 (g) introductory text, (1) and (3) amended .......... 9107
943.301 (c) amended ..................................... 24359
944.302 (a) and (c) amended ............................. 9107
944.305-1 (a) amended .................................. 9107
944.307 (b) amended ..................................... 9107
945.102-70 Introductory text and (c) amended .................. 9107
945.104-70 (a)(5), (6), (7) and (11) amended .................. 9108
945.105-70 (a)(8), (9), (10) and (11) amended .................. 9108
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>945.104, 945.607-2, 945.608-2, 945.608-6, 945.7101, 949.111</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.303±1</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.304±1</td>
<td>(c) and (d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.501±14</td>
<td>Table amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946.304±1, 946.501±14</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.104±1, 949.111±1</td>
<td>(a) and (c) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.505±14</td>
<td>Table amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7101±1, 951.102±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.102±1, 952.202±1, 952.204±2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.208±70</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209±71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209±73</td>
<td>Regulation at 58 FR 59684 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±10, 952.227±71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±75, 952.227±76, 952.227±77</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±78, 952.227±79</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±80</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±82, 952.228±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.233±2, 952.235±70, 952.236±70, 952.236±71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.236±72</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.249±70, 952.251±70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.000±1, 970.000±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.000±1, 970.000±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404±4</td>
<td>Regulation at 58 FR 59684 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404±4</td>
<td>(a)(3) removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0406</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0803</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0905, 970.1001</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±78, 970.1509±79, 970.1509±80</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±82, 970.1509±83</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±84, 970.1509±85</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±87, 970.1509±88</td>
<td>(b) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±90</td>
<td>(c)(1)(ii) and (ii) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±92</td>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±94</td>
<td>(b) (d)(2)(i) and (ii) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±96</td>
<td>(b)(1)(i)(ii) and (e) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±98</td>
<td>(d) table, (e) and (g) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2201±7, 970.2201±7</td>
<td>(a) and (b)(3) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2271±7, 970.2271±7</td>
<td>(b)(1), (2) and (3) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2272±7, 970.2272±7</td>
<td>(b)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2273±7, 970.2273±7</td>
<td>(a)(7), (8), (b) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2303±7, 970.2303±7</td>
<td>(c)(1)(iv), (2) and (d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2303±7, 970.2303±7</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2901</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2902</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3001±7</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Chapter 9—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>945.303±1</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.304±1</td>
<td>(c) and (d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.501±14</td>
<td>Table amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.607-2, 945.608-2, 945.608-6, 945.7101</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.104±1</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.111±1</td>
<td>(a) and (c) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.501±14</td>
<td>Table amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7101±1, 951.102±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.102±1, 952.202±1, 952.204±2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.208±70</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209±71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209±73</td>
<td>Regulation at 58 FR 59684 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±10, 952.227±71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±75, 952.227±76, 952.227±77</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±78, 952.227±79</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±80</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227±82, 952.228±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.233±2, 952.235±70, 952.236±70, 952.236±71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.236±72</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.249±70, 952.251±70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.000±1, 970.000±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.000±1, 970.000±1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404±4</td>
<td>Regulation at 58 FR 59684 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404±4</td>
<td>(a)(3) removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0406</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0803</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0905, 970.1001</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±78, 970.1509±79, 970.1509±80</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±82, 970.1509±83</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±84, 970.1509±85</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509±87, 970.1509±88</td>
<td>(b) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2303±7, 970.2303±7</td>
<td>(c)(1)(iv), (2) and (d) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2303±7, 970.2303±7</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2901</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2902</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3001±7</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## List of CFR Sections Affected

### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Affected Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-7</td>
<td>Table amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-9</td>
<td>(b) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-12</td>
<td>(a) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-19</td>
<td>(b) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-22</td>
<td>(a) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-24</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-25</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-27</td>
<td>(a)(2) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-28</td>
<td>(c) and (d) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-29</td>
<td>(b) amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-30</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-31</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7107 (e), (f) and (g) amended .......... 9112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7108 (a), (c) and (h) amended .......... 9112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.101</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.102</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.103 (a) introductory text and (b) amended .......... 9113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971.202</td>
<td>Amended .......... 9113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1995

### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Affected Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701 Technical correction .......... 12825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701.601 (b)(4) amended .......... 11912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703 Technical correction .......... 12825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703.104-5 (Subpart 703.1) Added .......... 11912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703.403 Amended .......... 11912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 Technical correction .......... 12825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.413-2 (Subpart 715.4) Added .......... 11912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731 Technical correction .......... 12825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.205-6 (d) amended .......... 11913</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.371 (b) amended .......... 11913</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752 Technical correction .......... 12825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7004 (b)(5) amended .......... 11913</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7035 Amended .......... 11913</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7 appendix G revised .......... 11913</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appendix G corrected .......... 12312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chapter 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Affected Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>901.103</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.104-3 (a) amended; (a) designation and (b) removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.163</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.201-71</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Affected Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>901.301-72 (a), (b) and (c) removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.603-70 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.603-71 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901.603-72 (a) designation and (b) removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.101 (Subpart 902.1) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.103-3 Amended; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.402 (b) amended; (c), (d) and (k) removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904.403 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904.601 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904.601-70 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904.601-71 (a), (b) and (c) designation removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904.702 (b) amended; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905.205 (Subpart 905.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905.303 (Subpart 905.3) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906.303-1 (a) amended; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907.102 (Subpart 907.1) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907.401—907.402-70 (Subpart 907.4) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.802 (b) amended; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.7001 (Subpart 909.70) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.7200—909.7201 (Subpart 909.72) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.404 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912.503 (Subpart 912.5) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913.505-3 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.201-5—914.201-70 (Subpart 914.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.401 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.402-1 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.406-5 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.610 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.801 Removed; eff. 10-12-95 .......... 47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
48 CFR (10-1-98 Edition)

48 CFR—Continued

Chapter 9—Continued

915.804±8 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
915.804-70 Revised..............................18032
Removed; eff. 10-12-95..........................47308
Regulation at 60 FR 18032 confirmed........52632
915.805±5 (c)(1) revised........................30004
915.805-70 (a), (b), (c) and (f) removed; (d) and (e) redesignated as (a) and (b); eff. 10-12-95..............47308
915.807 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
915.808 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
915.970-8 (d)(1) introductory text revised........30004
916.207 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
916.301-3 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
Regulation at 60 FR 18032 confirmed........52632
916.303 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
916.603—916.603-2 (Subpart 916.6) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
919.705-2 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
919.705-5 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
919.707 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
920 Removed; eff. 10-12-95.....................47308
922.470—922.473 (Subpart 922.4) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
923.471 (Subpart 923.4) Added; eff. 10-13-95..............47492
924 Removed; eff. 10-12-95.....................47308
925.501 (Subpart 925.5) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
926 Added........................................22300
927.200—927.207-1 (Subpart 927.2) Added........................................11815
927.302 Added........................................11816
927.303 Added........................................11816
927.304 Added........................................11816
928.103-2 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
928.202-1—928.202-71 (Subpart 928.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
931.205-18 Revised.............................30004
933.104 (b)(1) and (c) amended; (c)(1) and (2) designation removed; eff. 10-26-95..............49516
933.170 Removed........................................28740
933.211 (Subpart 933.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
935.007 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..................47308
935.015 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..................47308
937.100 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
937.7020 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
937.7030 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
939 Added..........................................39873
Corrected........................................52632
942.000 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
942.001 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
942.002 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
942.003 (a) revised................................30004
Removed; eff. 10-12-95.........................47308
942.101 (Subpart 942.1) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
942.101 (a)(2) removed; (a)(3) redesignated as (a)(2); (c) revised.................................30004
942.202 (Subpart 942.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
942.705-1 Revised...............................30004
942.705-3 Revised...............................30005
942.705-4 Revised...............................30005
942.705-5 Revised...............................30005
942.708 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
942.1004—942.1008 (Subpart 942.10) Removed........................................30005
942.1403—942.1403-2 (Subpart 942.14) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
942.7003-6 Removed.............................30005
942.7004 Removed.................................30005
943 Removed; eff. 10-12-95.....................47308
944.101 (Subpart 944.1) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
944.202-1—944.203-2 (Subpart 944.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
945.104-70 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..............47308
945.304 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..................47308
945.501 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..................47308
945.502-70 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
945.502-71 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
945.502-72 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
945.508 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..................47308
945.570 Removed; eff. 10-12-95..................47308
945.570-1 Removed; eff. 10-12-95...............47308
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>945.570-3</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.570-4</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.570-5</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.570-6</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.570-9</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947.102-947.104</td>
<td>(Subpart 947.1)</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-4</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-8</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-9</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-10</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-11</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-12</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.108-13</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.112-1</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.206-1—949.206-2</td>
<td>(Subpart 949.2)</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.303-1</td>
<td>(Subpart 949.3) Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951.201</td>
<td>(Subpart 951.2) Removed; eff. 10-12-95</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951.700</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>30005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951.7001</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>30005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-70</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>22301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-71</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>22301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-72</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>22302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-73</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>22302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-9</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11817</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-11</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11817</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-13</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-71</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>11822</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.251-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>30006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2304</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-13-95</td>
<td>47492</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2307 (Subpart 970.26)</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>22302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2701</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>11822</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2702</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>11822</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2703</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11822</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2704</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11823</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2705</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11823</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2706</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11823</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3001-1</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>30006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3001-2</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>30006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102-17</td>
<td>(c)(2)(i) revised; (c)(6) added</td>
<td>30006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5203-1</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-7</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-17</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>63647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970.3102-17</td>
<td>(c)(2)(i) revised; (c)(6) added</td>
<td>30006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5203-1</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-7</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-17</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>63647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Chapter 9—Continued**

**List of CFR Sections Affected**

**48 CFR—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-17</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>63647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-21</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-22</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-24</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>18032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-25</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49517</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-39</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-13-95</td>
<td>47492</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-40</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>66512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-44</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49517</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-45</td>
<td>Introductory text amended; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-50</td>
<td>Introductory text amended; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-71</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11624</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-72</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>11624</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7101</td>
<td>(c) and (d) removed</td>
<td>28741</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7102</td>
<td>(a), (b)(3) and (4) amended</td>
<td>28741</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7103</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>28741</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-1</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-4</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-4</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-5</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-6</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-7</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-8</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-9</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-10</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-11</td>
<td>(a)(1)(i) and (ii) revised</td>
<td>18032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-11</td>
<td>(a)(1)(i) and (ii) revised</td>
<td>18032</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-12</td>
<td>(f) redesignated as (g); new (f) added</td>
<td>22302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-13</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.7104-13</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-26-95</td>
<td>49518</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1315.506</td>
<td>(a), (b) and (c) removed; (d) through (g) redesignated as (a) through (d)</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315.606—1315.612 (Subpart 1315.6)</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315.803—3</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315.805—70</td>
<td>(a) and (b) removed; (c) redesignated as (a)</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1316.306</td>
<td>(Subpart 1316.3) Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1316.603—3</td>
<td>(Subpart 1316.6) Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317.402</td>
<td>(Subpart 1317.4) Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317.502</td>
<td>(Subpart 1317.5) Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1319.201</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322 Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1324 Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1325 Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332.402</td>
<td>(Subpart 1332.4) Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332.605—1332.616</td>
<td>(Subpart 1332.6) Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333.102</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333.104</td>
<td>(a)(3), (4) and (f) removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333.105</td>
<td>(a)(2), (b) and (d) removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333.209</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1336.602—4</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1336.603</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1337</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1342.102—70</td>
<td>(c) and (d) removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1345</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>47309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chapter 14

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1404</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1413</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>30792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415.413—1415.413—70</td>
<td>(Subpart 1415.4) Removed</td>
<td>53279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415.506</td>
<td>(Subpart 1415.5) Removed</td>
<td>53279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415.607—1415.608</td>
<td>(Subpart 1415.6) Removed</td>
<td>53279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.105</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.370</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.470</td>
<td>(b) (1) amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.601</td>
<td>(b) revised</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.603—70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.703</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.704</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>701.709</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>702.170</td>
<td>(a)(iv) amended</td>
<td>39090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>702.170—13</td>
<td>(b) corrected; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>706.302—70</td>
<td>(b)(5) and (c)(4) added; (c)(1) amended</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>706.302—71</td>
<td>(a)(2) and (b)(4) added; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>709.104—3</td>
<td>(Subpart 709.1) Removed</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>Redesignated from Part 710</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>Redesignated from Part 710, heading revised</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>711.002—71</td>
<td>Redesignated from 711.011 and amended</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>711.002—71</td>
<td>Redesignated from 711.070, (a) and (b)(1) amended</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

687
### 48 CFR—Continued

#### Chapter 7—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>711.070</td>
<td>Redesignated as 711.022-70</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Technical correction</td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.604</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>39091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.604-70 Redesignated from 715.608-70 and revised</td>
<td>39091</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.605-70 Removed</td>
<td>39091</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.608-70 Redesignated as 715.604-70</td>
<td>39091</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Technical correction</td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716.301-3 Removed</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716.501 Removed</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717.700 Amended</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.270 (c)(1) and (d) amended</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.271-2 (b)(8) amended</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.271-3 (g) amended</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected</td>
<td>42939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.271-4 (c) amended</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719.271-5 Heading, introductory text and (b) revised</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103 Corrected</td>
<td>53996</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-1 Redesignated from 722.103-70</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-2 Redesignated from 722.103-71</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly redesignated from 722.103-71</td>
<td>52497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-4 Redesignated from 722.103-72</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly redesignated from 722.103-72</td>
<td>52497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-70 Removed</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected</td>
<td>42939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly removed</td>
<td>51235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-71 Redesignated as 722.103-2</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly redesignated as 722.103-2</td>
<td>52497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-72 Redesignated as 722.103-4</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctly redesignated as 722.103-4</td>
<td>52497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.103-70 (Subpart 722.8) Revised</td>
<td>39092</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(2)(i) and (iii) corrected</td>
<td>42939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722.171 (Subpart 724.1) Removed</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725.403 (Subpart 725.4) Revised</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725.701 Amended</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725.702 (b) amended</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725.705 (a) amended</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 48 CFR—Continued

#### Chapter 7—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>725.706 (a) revised</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.101 Redesignated as 726.7001</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.101-726.104 (Subpart 726.1) Heading removed</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.101 Redesignated as 726.7002</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.102 Redesignated as 726.7003</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.103 Redesignated as 726.7004</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.104 Redesignated as 726.7005</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.201 (Subpart 726.2) Heading removed</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.201 Redesignated as 726.7006</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.301-726.302 (Subpart 726.3) Removed; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.301 Redesignated as 726.7007</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.302 Correctly redesignated as 726.7008; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7001—726.7007 (Subpart 726.70) Heading added</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7001 Redesignated from 726.000 and amended</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7002 Redesignated from 726.101</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7003 Redesignated from 726.102</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7004 Redesignated from 726.103</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7005 Redesignated from 726.104</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7006 Redesignated from 726.201</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7007 Redesignated from 726.301</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7008 Correctly redesignated from 726.302; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7001—726.7002 (Subpart 726.71) Added</td>
<td>39093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732.111 (Subpart 732.1) Added</td>
<td>39094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732.402 (e) revised</td>
<td>39094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732.406-71 (a) and (b) revised</td>
<td>39094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732.406-72 (a) amended; (b)(6) added</td>
<td>39094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.1-733.103-73 (Subpart 733.1) Redesignated from 733.7001—733.7008 (Subpart 733.70) and revised</td>
<td>39094</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.103-71 (b) and (c) corrected; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.103-72 (b) correctly revised; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR Section</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.201</td>
<td>Correctly designated; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.202</td>
<td>Correctly designated; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.271</td>
<td>Redesignated from 733.701-733.702 (Subpart 733.71)</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.701</td>
<td>Redesignated as 733.1-733.103-73 (Subpart 733.1)</td>
<td>39094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.7101-733.7102 (Subpart 733.71)</td>
<td>Redesignated as 733.2701-733.2702(Subpart 73.27)</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.270-5</td>
<td>Heading revised</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737 Technical correction</td>
<td></td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737.205-70-737.270 (Subpart 737.2)</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.203-1</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.209-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.210-70</td>
<td>Redesignated as 752.211-70</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.211-70</td>
<td>Redesignated from 752.210-70</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.219-8</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7004</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7006</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7007</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7012</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>39095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7017</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7018</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7019</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7028</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>39096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected</td>
<td></td>
<td>42939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected; eff. 10-31-96</td>
<td></td>
<td>51235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7 Appendix A amended</td>
<td></td>
<td>39096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>1527, 20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.104</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.104-1</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.104-3</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.201</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.301</td>
<td>(c) removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.403</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.470</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>1526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602-3</td>
<td>(a)(3)(i) and (ii) amended</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602-71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>11585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) heading revised; (b)(1), (2) and (3) amended</td>
<td>11586</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602-72</td>
<td>(d)(6)(iv) amended</td>
<td>11586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)(5) amended</td>
<td></td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.602-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>11586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-5</td>
<td>(a)(2) and (b) amended</td>
<td>11586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.670-6</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>11586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801.680</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>11586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.100</td>
<td>(b) revised; (c) added</td>
<td>1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>1527, 20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.101-3</td>
<td>(a) amended; (c) removed; (d) redesignated as (c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.104-5</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.104-9</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.104-11</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.104-12</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.203</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.301-803.303 (Subpart 803.3)</td>
<td>Heading amended</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.301</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.303</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.408</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.408-1</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.409</td>
<td>(a) and (b) designation removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803.603 (Subpart 803.6)</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804.101</td>
<td>(a) and (b) designation removed</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805.202</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805.207</td>
<td>(a), (b) designation, (1), (2) and (3) removed</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>1527, 20491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.302-3</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.302-5</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.302-7</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.303</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.303-1</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.304</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.501</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.502</td>
<td>(d) and (e) removed</td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806.570</td>
<td>(a), (b) designation and (c) removed; (b)(1) through (5) redesignated as (a) through (e)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808 Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
<td>20492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR Section</td>
<td>Revised/Removed Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.001-10</td>
<td>(a)(2) removed; (a)(3) through (10) redesignated as (a)(2) through (9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.304-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.405-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.304-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 808.3) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>808.405-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 808.3) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.007-11</td>
<td>(a)(2)(i) removed; (a)(2)(ii) amended; (a)(2)(ii) and (iii) redesignated as (a)(2)(i) and (ii)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812.503-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 812.5) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813.103-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 813.1) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.403-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.406-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814.407-70</td>
<td>(a) introductory text amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.502-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.800-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815.7001-2</td>
<td>(Subpart 815.7) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816.102-70</td>
<td>(a) and (c) removed; (b), (d) and (e) redesignated as (a), (b) and (c); new (a) and new (c) amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816.306-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 816.3) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816.603-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 816.6) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822.471-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828.307-1</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.102-70</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.103-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.104-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.202-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.304-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 833.4) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833.7002-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.200-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 837.2) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.271-5</td>
<td>(Subpart 837.2) Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.403-70</td>
<td>(Subpart 837.4) Added</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837.7002-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846.302-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846.403-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846.408-72</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.210-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.210-76</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page 690
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>952.211</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.212</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.213</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.214</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.215</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.216</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.217</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.218</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.219</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.220</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.221</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.222</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.223</td>
<td>Designated</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 9—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>952.224</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1201.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.225</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1201.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1201.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.228</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1201.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.229</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>1201.106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.102</td>
<td>Designated as 1201.103</td>
<td>10-25-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.103</td>
<td>Designated as 1201.104</td>
<td>10-25-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.104</td>
<td>Designated as 1201.105</td>
<td>10-25-96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**List of CFR Sections Affected**

48 CFR—Continued 61 FR Page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Effective Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1202.1(i)(7)</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205.101(a)(2)</td>
<td>Removed; added</td>
<td>10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209.406-1209.407-3</td>
<td>Subpart 1209.4 Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209.507</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Heading revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.004</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.004-70</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.011</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.011-90</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1211</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212</td>
<td>Heading revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.107-90</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.507-90</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1213.7100-1213.7101</td>
<td>Subpart 1213.71 Added</td>
<td>391</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1214.407</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215.413-2</td>
<td>Regulation at 60 FR 55802 Confirmed</td>
<td>274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215.804</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215.804-2</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216.505</td>
<td>Subpart 1216.5 Added; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1219</td>
<td>Heading revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1219.201</td>
<td>(c) Amended; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1219.708-1219.708-70</td>
<td>Subpart 1219.7 Heading revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1219.1005-1219.1006</td>
<td>Subpart 1219.10 Appendix A redesignated from 1219.1006 Appendix A; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48 CFR—Continued 61 FR Page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Effective Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1219.1006</td>
<td>Appendix A redesignated as Subpart 1219.10A Appendix A; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1220</td>
<td>Heading revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1224.000</td>
<td>Removed; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1224.103</td>
<td>Added; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1233.214</td>
<td>(d) removed; (b) and (c) redesignated as (c) and (d); new (c) introductory text and new (d) revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237.104-90</td>
<td>Subpart 1237.104 Added; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237.110</td>
<td>Subpart 1237.1 Heading revised; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1237.700-1237.7003</td>
<td>Subpart 1237.70 Added</td>
<td>392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1247.104-370</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1247.305-70</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1247.305-71</td>
<td>Amended; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.210-70</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.211-70; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.210-71</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.211-71; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.211-70</td>
<td>Redesignated from 1252.210-70; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.211-71</td>
<td>Redesignated from 1252.210-71; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.217-81</td>
<td>Regulation at 60 FR 55802 Confirmed</td>
<td>274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.237-71</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.237-72</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-1</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-70; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-2</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-71; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-3</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-72; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-4</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-73; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-5</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-74; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-6</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-75; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-7</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-76; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-8</td>
<td>Redesignated as 1252.247-77; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-70</td>
<td>Redesignated from 1252.247-1; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1252.247-71</td>
<td>Redesignated from 1252.247-2; eff. 10-25-96</td>
<td>50250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>726.7003</td>
<td>Introductory text and (c) amended</td>
<td>40468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7005</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7006</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>40468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726.7007</td>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>40468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728.305-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728.307-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728.309</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728.313</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.205-6</td>
<td>(d) amended</td>
<td>40468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731.371</td>
<td>(b)(1) amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733.270-2</td>
<td>(e) amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7101</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7103</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7110</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7110-1</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7110-2</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7110-3</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7110-4</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.7110-5</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.200</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.204-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.209-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.201-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.219-8</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.225-9</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.225-70</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.225-71</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.226-1</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.226-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.226-3</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.228-7</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.245-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.245-71</td>
<td>Introductory text revised</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7001</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7002</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7003</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7004</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7007</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>40470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Appendix D

- 901.105 Amended (OMB numbers) ............................................. 34661
- 901.601 Existing text designated as (a); (b) added .................. 53756
- 903.104-10 Redesignated from 903.104-11 and revised .......... 53756
- 903.104-11 Redesignated as ............................................. 53756
- 904.601-71 (Subpart 904.6) Removed ................................ 2312
- 904.702 (b) amended .................................................. 2312
- 904.804-1 Heading and (b) revised ................................... 53757
- 904.7003 (d) revised .................................................. 42073
- 904.7005 (a) revised .................................................. 42074
- 904.7103 (a) revised .................................................. 42074
- 906.303-70 Removed .................................................. 2312
- 908.7211 (b) amended .................................................. 2312
- 909.104-1 (h) revised .................................................. 42074
- 909.503-909.507-2 (Subpart 909.5) Revised ......................... 40751
- 912 Added .......................................................... 53757
- 913.505-1 Revised .................................................. 53757
- 915.401 Amended .................................................... 2312
- 915.804-1 Redesignated from 915.804-3 and revised .......... 53757
### 48 CFR—Continued

#### Chapter 9—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>915.804-3</td>
<td>Redesignated as 915.804-1</td>
<td>53757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.804-6</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>53757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.806-2</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>53757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.103</td>
<td>(Subpart 915.10) Removed</td>
<td>53757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916.504</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>53757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916.505</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>53757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917.600</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>34861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917.601</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.7002</td>
<td>(d) amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.570±2</td>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>42074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.570±3</td>
<td>(b)(2) and (3) revised; (b)(4) removed</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.7002</td>
<td>(d) amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926.7007</td>
<td>(d) revised</td>
<td>42074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926.7101—926.7104</td>
<td>(Subpart 926.71) Added</td>
<td>34861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932.402—932.407</td>
<td>(Subpart 932.4) Added</td>
<td>34861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933.102</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>53758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933.103</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>53758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>939</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>53758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>53758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945.608-2</td>
<td>(b)(1)(ii) revised</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950.7101</td>
<td>(c)(2) removed; (c)(1) redesignated as (c)</td>
<td>34861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>2311, 34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.202-1</td>
<td>Amended; (b) introductory text revised</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.204-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312, 42074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.204-70</td>
<td>Amended; heading revised</td>
<td>51803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.204-71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.204-72</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.204-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312, 42074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209-8</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>40752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209-70</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>40752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.209-72</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>40752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.211-72</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>40752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.211-73</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>40752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.216-15</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.223-71</td>
<td>Heading revised</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.223-74</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.223-75</td>
<td>Introductory text revised</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.224-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-73</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>42074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-74</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-13</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>42074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-75</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 48 CFR—Continued

#### Chapter 9—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>952.227-76</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-77</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-78</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-79</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-80</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>42075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-81</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>42075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-82</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-83</td>
<td>Introductory text revised</td>
<td>42075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.229-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.226-71</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.247-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.249-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0001</td>
<td>Regulation at 61 FR 32586 confirmed</td>
<td>34873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404-1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>51803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404-2</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>51803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404-3</td>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0404-4</td>
<td>(a)(1) revised; (a)(2) added</td>
<td>51803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0406</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407-1</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407-2</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407-3</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407-4</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0407-5</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.0803</td>
<td>Redesignated</td>
<td>34873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1001</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>34862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1002</td>
<td>Heading revised</td>
<td>34863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1507</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1507-1</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1507-2</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1507-3</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1507-4</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1508-1</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>53758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1509-2</td>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.17</td>
<td>Regulation at 61 FR 32586 confirmed</td>
<td>34873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1702-1</td>
<td>Regulation at 61 FR 32586 confirmed</td>
<td>34873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.1702-2</td>
<td>Regulation at 61 FR 32587 confirmed</td>
<td>34873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2201</td>
<td>(b)(1)(ii) revised</td>
<td>51803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2273</td>
<td>(a)(1) through (6) and (c)(1) introductory text amended</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2275</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2275-1</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2275-2</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2302-2</td>
<td>(c), (d) and (e) removed</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2305-4</td>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>42075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Revised/Amended</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970.2305-5</td>
<td>(b)(2) revised</td>
<td>42075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2601</td>
<td>Existing text designated as (a); (b) added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2602-1</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2702-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2802-2</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102</td>
<td>Heading revised; existing text designated as (a); (b) added</td>
<td>63425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3103</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.4100 (Subpart 970.41)</td>
<td>Heading revised</td>
<td>2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-15</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-16</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-17</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-18</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-20</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-21</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-22</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-23</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>53758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-24</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-26</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-27</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-31</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-32</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-33</td>
<td>(a) and (b) amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-35</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-38</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-44</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>53759</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Revised/Amended</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970.2305-7</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.105-3</td>
<td>Existing text redesignated as (a); (b) added</td>
<td>34864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.105-2</td>
<td>(b)(1)(i) amended</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.105-2</td>
<td>(b)(1)(ii) amended</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.105-3</td>
<td>Existing text redesignated as (a); (b) added</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.106</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.301-10</td>
<td>(a)(4) removed; (a)(5) redesignated as (a)(4); (b) introductory text amended</td>
<td>26419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.304</td>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>26420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.304</td>
<td>(b) through (j) redesignated as (c) through (k); (b) added; new (l), (j), (i) and (7) revised</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202.7000</td>
<td>(Subpart 1202.70)</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>Appendix A added</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203</td>
<td>(c) through (k); (b) added; new (l), (j), (i) and (7) revised</td>
<td>67750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
48 CFR (10-1-98 Edition)

Chapter 12—Continued

1206.9000 (Subpart 1206.90) Added.......................................67751
1209.408-70 (Subpart 1209.4) Added.......................................67751
1211.104-1211.104-70 (Subpart 1211.1) Added ..........................26420
1211.204-70 (Subpart 1211.2) Added.......................................26420
1214.303 (b) amended......................26420
Removed......................................67751
1216.405 Redesignated as
1216.406 .....................................67751
1216.406 Redesignated from
1216.405; (a), (b) and (c) redesig-
nated as (e)(1)(i), (ii) and
(iii)...........................................67751
1217.102—1217.102-1 (Subpart 1217.1) Removed..........................67751
1222.608—1222.608-4 (Subpart 1222.6) Removed..........................67751
1224.202 Redesignated as
1224.203 .....................................67751
1224.203 Redesignated from
1224.202 .....................................67751
1225 Removed.................................67751
1236.602-1 (a) and (c) removed..........................67751
1237.104—1237.104-90 (Subpart 1237.1) Added ..........................67751
1237.104-91 Added.....................................67751
1246.701-70 Amended..........................67751
1246.705 (a)(3) revised.......................67751
1252.219-70 (b) removed; (c) redesignated as (b).........................67751
1252.223-70 Revised..........................67751
1252.225-90 Removed..........................67751
1252.225-91 Removed..........................67751
1252.228-70 Revised..........................67751
1252.228-72 Revised..........................67751
1253.303 (Subpart 1253.3) Appendix amended..........................67751
1257.104-1257.104-90 (Subpart 1237.1) Added ..........................67751
1257.104-91 Added.....................................67751
1258.701-70 Amended..........................67751
1258.705 (a)(3) revised.......................67751
1252.219-70 (b) removed; (c) redesignated as (b).........................67751
1252.223-70 Revised..........................67751
1252.225-90 Removed..........................67751
1252.225-91 Removed..........................67751
1252.228-70 Revised..........................67751
1252.228-72 Revised..........................67751
1253.303 (Subpart 1253.3) Appendix amended..........................67751
1257.104-1257.104-90 (Subpart 1237.1) Added ..........................67751
1257.104-91 Added.....................................67751
1258.701-70 Amended..........................67751
1258.705 (a)(3) revised.......................67751
1252.219-70 (b) removed; (c) redesignated as (b).........................67751
1252.223-70 Revised..........................67751
1252.225-90 Removed..........................67751
1252.225-91 Removed..........................67751
1252.228-70 Revised..........................67751
1252.228-72 Revised..........................67751
1253.303 (Subpart 1253.3) Appendix amended..........................67751
Chapter 14

1401.106 (Subpart 1401.1) Re-
vised...........................................18054
Table amended (OMB numbers)..........................52266
1401.303 (Subpart 1401.3) Re-
vised...........................................18054
1401.601—1401.670-4 (Subpart 1401.6) Removed..........................18054
1425 Removed.................................52266
1452.225-70 Removed..........................52266

Chapter 14

1401.106 (Subpart 1401.1) Re-
vised...........................................18054
Table amended (OMB numbers)..........................52266
1401.303 (Subpart 1401.3) Re-
vised...........................................18054
1401.601—1401.670-4 (Subpart 1401.6) Removed..........................18054
1425 Removed.................................52266
1452.225-70 Removed..........................52266

1998

(Regulations published from January 1, 1998, through October 1, 1998)

48 CFR

Chapter 8

801.301-70 (c) revised (OMB num-
bers)..........................17335
810 Removed.................................17335
811 Added.....................................17335
812 Revised.....................................17338
836.202 (a) amended.......................17338
836.206 Amended..........................17338
833.102 Introductory text and (b) amended..........................15318
833.103 (a)(1) revised; (a)(2)(ii) amended; (a)(3) and (4) removed; (a)(5) redesignated as (a)(3); new (a)(3)(vi) removed; new (a)(3)(vii), (viii) and (ix) redesignated as (a)(3)(vii), (viii) and (viii)..........................15318
(c) removed; (b) redesignated as new (c); new (b) and (f) added; (e) revised..........................15319
833.105 Removed..........................15319
833.106 Revised.............................15319
833.214 Added................................15319
852.210-70 Redesignated as
852.211-70.....................................17338
852.210-71 Redesignated as
852.211-71.....................................17338
852.210-72 Redesignated as
852.211-72.....................................17338
852.210-73 Redesignated as
852.211-73.....................................17338
852.210-74 Redesignated as
852.211-74.....................................17338
852.210-75 Redesignated as
852.211-75.....................................17338
852.210-76 Redesignated as
852.211-76.....................................17338
852.210-77 Redesignated as
852.211-77.....................................17338
852.211-70 Redesignated from
852.210-70.....................................17338
852.211-71 Redesignated from
852.210-71.....................................17338
852.211-72 Redesignated from
852.210-72.....................................17338
852.211-73 Redesignated from
852.210-73.....................................17338
852.211-74 Redesignated from
852.210-74.....................................17338
852.211-75 Redesignated from
852.210-75.....................................17338
852.211-76 Redesignated from
852.210-76.....................................17338

698
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>852.211-77</td>
<td>Redesignated from 852.210-77; introductory text amended</td>
<td>17338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.211-78</td>
<td>Redesignated from 852.212-70; introductory text amended</td>
<td>17338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.212-70</td>
<td>Redesignated as 852.211-78</td>
<td>17338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.219-70</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>17339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.229-70</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
<td>17339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.233-70</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>15320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.233-71</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>15320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.236-73</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>15320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852.271-70</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>17339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>17339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.207-70</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915.305 (Subpart 915.3)</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.300 (b)</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.303 (b)</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.370</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.401</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.402-1</td>
<td>(b) revised; (c) through (g) removed; (h) redesignated as (c)</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.402-3</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.403</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.404</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.404-70</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.408</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.409</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927.7000—927.7005 (Subpart 927.70)</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932.006-4</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>5273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-13</td>
<td>Amended</td>
<td>10507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-14</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10507</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 48 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>952.227-73</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-75</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-76</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-77</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-78</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-79</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-83</td>
<td>Removed</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952.227-84</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2501</td>
<td>(Subpart 970.25) Added</td>
<td>5274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2705</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2706</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>10508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.2707</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3101-3 (b), (c) and (d) added</td>
<td>5274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3101-7 Added</td>
<td>5274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102</td>
<td>Existing text designated as (a); new (a) amended; (b) added</td>
<td>5274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102-2 (ii)(2) introductory text amended; (i)(2)(iv), (v), (vi) and (p) added</td>
<td>5275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3102-7 Revised</td>
<td>5275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3103 (b) revised</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.3272</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>5276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-13 (d)(8)(iv), (e)(11) and (31) revised; (e)(37) and (38) added</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-14 (d)(8)(iv), (e)(9) and (29) revised; (e)(35) and (36) added</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-17 Amended; heading revised</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-82 Added</td>
<td>10509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-83 Added</td>
<td>10511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-84 Added</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970.5204-85 Added</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>